

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

Applications Upgrade Guide

Applications Release 9.2 and Tools Release 9.2.x for Windows
with Oracle

E55762-14

September 2018

Describes Applications and Tools Upgrade for Windows with
Oracle.

E55762-14

Copyright © 2011, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

1 Understanding JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

1.1	Understanding This Guide	1-1
1.2	Understanding Upgrade Types	1-2
1.2.1	Traditional Upgrade.....	1-2
1.2.2	Simplified Upgrade	1-4
1.3	Understanding the Upgrade Process	1-7
1.3.1	What Custom Modifications an Upgrade Preserves and Replaces	1-8
1.3.1.1	Interactive Application Rules	1-8
1.3.1.2	Report Rules	1-9
1.3.1.3	Application Text Changes	1-9
1.3.1.4	UBE Text Changes	1-10
1.3.1.5	Table Specification Rules	1-10
1.3.1.6	Control Table Rules	1-10
1.3.1.7	Business View Rules	1-10
1.3.1.8	Rules for Event Rules	1-11
1.3.1.9	Data Structure Rules	1-11
1.3.1.10	Business Function Rules	1-11
1.3.1.11	Versions	1-11
1.3.2	Understanding the Deployment Server Installation	1-12
1.3.3	Understanding the Platform Pack Installation.....	1-12
1.3.4	Understanding the Installation Planner	1-12
1.3.4.1	Managed Processes	1-13
1.3.4.2	Data Sources	1-13
1.3.4.3	Environment Setup.....	1-13
1.3.4.4	Control Table Merges.....	1-13
1.3.4.5	Table Conversions	1-14
1.3.4.6	Specification Table Merges.....	1-14
1.3.4.7	Package Workbench	1-14
1.3.5	Understanding Installation Workbench.....	1-14
1.3.6	Understanding the Development Client Installation	1-14
1.4	Considering Additional Factors.....	1-16
1.4.1	Accessing Certifications.....	1-16
1.4.2	Understanding Machine Names.....	1-16
1.4.3	Using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Support	1-16
1.4.4	Understanding Documentation Conventions	1-17
1.4.4.1	Documentation Updates.....	1-17

1.4.4.2	Tips	1-17
1.4.4.3	Fonts and Type Styles	1-17
1.5	Working With the Customer Checklist	1-17
1.6	Environments Overview	1-18
1.6.1	Understanding Environments	1-19
1.6.2	Planner Environment (JDEPLAN)	1-19
1.6.2.1	Planner Pathcode	1-19
1.6.2.2	Planner Database	1-19
1.6.3	Pristine Environment (PS920)	1-20
1.6.4	Deployment Environment (DEP920)	1-20
1.6.5	Development Environment (DV920)	1-20
1.6.6	Prototype Environment (PY920).....	1-21
1.6.7	Production Environment (PD920).....	1-21
1.6.8	Additional Considerations	1-21
1.6.8.1	Cluster Software Options	1-21
1.6.8.2	Web-Based Options.....	1-21
1.6.9	Release History.....	1-21
1.7	Language Process Overview	1-22
1.7.1	Language Architecture	1-22
1.7.1.1	Base Language	1-22
1.7.1.2	Alternate Language Components	1-23
1.7.1.3	Language Preference Codes	1-23
1.7.2	Database Character Set and Code Page Considerations	1-23
1.7.2.1	Unicode	1-24
1.7.2.2	Code Page Settings	1-24
1.7.2.2.1	Oracle Code Page Settings	1-24
1.7.2.2.2	Deployment Server and Development Clients.....	1-25
1.7.3	National Language Support	1-25
1.7.3.1	Single-Byte and Double-Byte Considerations	1-25
1.7.3.2	Font Considerations	1-26
1.7.3.3	User Display Preferences	1-26

2 Before You Begin the Upgrade

2.1	Using the Impact Analysis Tool to Determine the Impact of a Simplified Upgrade	2-1
2.1.1	Understanding and Obtaining the Manifest.....	2-2
2.1.2	Using the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Program (P96711).....	2-3
2.1.3	Processing Options for the Impact Analysis Report (R96711)	2-12
2.1.4	Understanding the Impact Analysis Report (R96711).....	2-16
2.1.4.1	Object Analysis Characteristics	2-16
2.1.4.2	Running the Impact Analysis Report (R96711).....	2-17
2.2	Preparing to Upgrade to Release 9.2 from Prior Releases	2-20
2.3	Preparing the Prototype Environment	2-21
2.4	Preparing the Development Environment	2-23
2.5	Preparing the Oracle Database for Table Conversions	2-24
2.6	Checking Modification and Merge Flags	2-25
2.7	Refreshing and Verifying Data	2-26
2.7.1	Refreshing the Business Data	2-27

2.7.2	Refreshing the Control Tables	2-27
2.7.3	Verifying Custom Changes in Master Control Tables	2-29
2.7.4	Backing Up the Servers and Databases	2-29
2.7.4.1	Backing up the Deployment Server	2-29
2.7.4.2	Backing Up the Enterprise Server.....	2-29
2.7.4.3	Backing Up the Oracle Databases	2-29
2.7.5	Working with Purge Tables	2-30
2.7.6	Working with Accounts Payable Processing.....	2-30
2.8	Verifying Software and Hardware Requirements	2-30
2.9	Verifying the Disk Space Requirements	2-30
2.10	Cleaning Up Disk Space on the Servers.....	2-31
2.11	Applying Microsoft Product Updates	2-31

3 Working with the Server Manager Management Console

3.1	Understanding the Server Manager Management Console Installation, Upgrade, and Update 3-1	
3.1.1	Restoring existing OC4J Server Manager Console data onto a WebLogic/WebSphere Server Manager Console 3-2	
3.2	Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 3-7	
3.3	Understanding the Installation, Upgrade, and Update Strategy for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools for Release 9.2 3-8	
3.4	Update Center Components for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools..... 3-9	
3.5	Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 3-9	
3.6	Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 3-12	
3.6.1	Implementing Security for JMX..... 3-12	
3.6.2	Installing the Management Console on WebLogic Server..... 3-15	
3.6.2.1	Prerequisites for WebLogic Server..... 3-15	
3.6.2.2	Running the WebLogic Server Installer for the Server Manager Console 3-18	
3.6.2.3	Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server 3-28	
3.6.2.4	Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebLogic Server 3-31	
3.6.2.5	Obtain and Install CA Certificates in Oracle WebLogic Server..... 3-36	
3.6.2.6	Import Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore 3-36	
3.6.2.7	Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server 3-40	
3.6.3	Installing the Management Console on WebSphere Application Server 3-41	
3.6.3.1	Starting and Stopping the Server Manager Console on WebSphere on the Microsoft Windows Platform 3-41	
3.6.3.2	General Hostname/IP Address Configuration Prerequisites..... 3-42	
3.6.3.3	Running the WebSphere Application Server Installer for the Server Manager Console 3-42	
3.6.3.4	Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server 3-56	
3.6.3.5	Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebSphere Application Server..... 3-57	

3.6.3.6	Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server	3-60
3.6.3.7	Troubleshooting the Build-Tools Promotion Failing Error	3-61
3.6.4	Troubleshoot the Management Console Installation	3-62
3.6.4.1	Installer Fails to Complete.....	3-62
3.6.4.2	Management Console Will Not Start.....	3-63
3.6.4.3	Management Console Will Not Save Configuration Settings.....	3-63
3.6.4.4	Accessing a Secure Profile from Server Manager	3-64
3.6.4.4.1	Using the Existing DummyClientTrustFile.jks and DummyClientKeyFile.jks files	3-64
3.6.4.4.2	Using a Custom TrustStore and KeyStore File	3-65
3.6.4.4.3	Importing the TrustStore Certificate	3-65
3.6.4.4.4	Importing the KeyStore Certificate.....	3-67
3.6.4.4.5	Configuring the Server Manager Console to Use Custom TrustStore and KeyStore Files	3-69
3.7	Complete the Management Console Setup Wizard.....	3-70
3.7.1	Access the Management Console	3-71
3.7.2	Run the Management Console Setup Wizard	3-71
3.8	Upgrade the Server Manager Management Console with Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2 ...	
	3-79	
3.8.1	Overview	3-80
3.8.2	Uninstalling Server Manager Console Installed on Oracle WebLogic Server 10.3.6	
	3-80	
3.8.3	Installing Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2.....	3-82
3.8.4	Installing Server Manager Console on WebLogic Server 12.1.2	3-97
3.8.5	Restoring the Previous Server Manager Console Configurations.....	3-107

4 Install a Server Manager Management Agent

4.1	Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application	4-1
4.2	Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application	4-3
4.2.1	Microsoft Windows	4-3
4.2.2	UNIX.....	4-3
4.2.3	IBM i (OS400).....	4-4
4.3	Run the Management Agent Installer.....	4-4
4.3.1	Microsoft Windows	4-4
4.3.2	UNIX.....	4-16
4.3.2.1	Permissions.....	4-16
4.3.2.2	/tmp location	4-16
4.3.2.3	Oracle User ID.....	4-16
4.3.2.4	Management Agent on the Application Server	4-16
4.3.2.5	Enterprise Server	4-17
4.3.2.6	Graphic Mode	4-17
4.3.2.7	Running the Management Agent Installer	4-17
4.3.3	IBM i (OS400).....	4-31
4.4	Post Installation Steps for Web Server Instances on WebLogic 11g, WebLogic 12c, WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5.5.0, or WebSphere 9.0	4-41
4.4.1	WebLogic 11g	4-41
4.4.2	WebLogic 12c.....	4-41

4.4.3	WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5, and WebSphere 9.0	4-42
4.5	Troubleshoot the Management Agent Installation	4-42
4.5.1	Management Agent Installer Failed.....	4-42
4.5.2	Management Agent Does Not Start	4-42
4.5.3	Management Agent Dies on Unix or IBM i	4-43
4.5.4	Management Agent Cannot Manage the Application Server on Unix.....	4-43
4.5.5	Management Agent Cannot Start or Stop a Unix Enterprise Server.....	4-43
4.5.6	Management Agent Cannot Manage Secure Servers on WebSphere Application Server on IBM i	4-44
4.5.7	Management Agent Install Handshake Exception	4-44
4.6	Deinstall a Management Agent	4-47
4.6.1	Microsoft Windows and UNIX	4-47
4.6.2	IBM i OS/400.....	4-51

5 Working with the Deployment Server

5.1	Understanding the Deployment Server.....	5-1
5.1.1	Overview of the Deployment Server	5-1
5.1.2	Installation Process Flow	5-2
5.1.3	Understanding Destination Paths	5-3
5.2	Pre-Installation Considerations and Requirements	5-3
5.2.1	Local Oracle Database Considerations	5-3
5.2.1.1	EnterpriseOne Oracle Database Import/Export Application P96717	5-4
5.2.1.2	Best Practices for Oracle Database Performance.....	5-4
5.2.2	Installing the Local Oracle Database on the Deployment Server	5-4
5.2.2.1	Oracle Database 12c Considerations.....	5-5
5.2.2.1.1	Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program.....	5-5
5.2.2.1.2	Specifying the Oracle Home User and Oracle Base Directory.....	5-6
5.2.2.1.3	Manually Creating Oracle Home User.....	5-6
5.2.2.2	Using InstallManager to Install a Local Database	5-7
5.2.2.3	Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line.....	5-11
5.2.3	Installing a 32-Bit Oracle Database Client.....	5-14
5.2.4	Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK	5-16
5.2.5	Microsoft Windows Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4).....	5-18
5.2.6	Install the Java Runtime Engine (JRE)	5-19
5.2.7	Working with JDBC Drivers on the Deployment Server	5-19
5.2.7.1	Obtaining the JDBC Drivers.....	5-19
5.2.7.2	Copying the JDBC Drivers to the Deployment Server.....	5-20
5.3	Install the Deployment Server using the Oracle Universal Installer (OUI).....	5-20
5.3.1	Obtaining and Preparing the Deployment Server Install Image	5-20
5.3.2	Prerequisites	5-21
5.3.3	Working With the OUI Installer to Install the Deployment Server.....	5-22
5.3.3.1	Understanding the Deployment Server Installer.....	5-22
5.3.3.2	Understanding EnterpriseOne Files Location	5-24
5.3.3.3	Before Launching the Deployment Server Installer	5-26
5.3.3.4	Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer	5-26
5.3.3.5	Updating the Enterprise Server Port Number in the jas.ini File.....	5-38
5.3.3.6	Examine the Local Database Installer Logs	5-38

5.4	Generate a Site Key	5-39
5.5	Adding Additional Environments (Rerunning the Deployment Server Installer)	5-40
5.6	Using Server Manager to Install the Tools Release.....	5-40
5.7	Installing the Latest Planner Update and Running the Special Instructions	5-42
5.8	Troubleshooting Deployment Server Installation.....	5-44

6 Working with the Platform Pack

6.1	Understanding the Platform Pack	6-1
6.2	Prerequisites to Running the Platform Pack	6-2
6.2.1	Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK	6-3
6.2.2	Install the Java Runtime Engine (JRE)	6-4
6.3	Platform Pack Process Flow	6-4
6.4	Configuring the Enterprise Server Prior to Installing the Platform Pack.....	6-5
6.4.1	Setting Up NLS_LANG Parameter for Oracle.....	6-6
6.4.2	Setting Up and Verifying the Hosts File.....	6-6
6.5	Understanding the Oracle Installation	6-7
6.5.1	Prerequisites for the Oracle Database Installation.....	6-7
6.5.2	Pluggable Databases in Oracle 12cR1 and Higher.....	6-7
6.6	Verifying Code Page Settings for Oracle.....	6-7
6.7	Installing the Platform Pack	6-9
6.7.1	Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer.....	6-9
6.7.2	Verifying the Platform Pack Log File.....	6-32
6.8	Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts - Windows with Oracle.....	6-32
6.9	Troubleshooting Platform Pack Installation	6-33
6.9.1	Development Environment Warning	6-33
6.9.2	Warning - Database Server Name Does Not Match	6-33
6.10	Rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer	6-34
6.10.1	Enterprise Server.....	6-35
6.10.2	Database Server.....	6-35
6.11	Installing the Latest Tools Release to the Enterprise Server.....	6-35
6.12	Working with Database Security	6-36

7 Working with the Installation Planner for an Upgrade

7.1	Understanding the Planner Process for Upgrades.....	7-1
7.1.1	Assumptions about Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process.....	7-2
7.1.2	Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process - Upgrading the Pristine Environment	7-2
7.1.3	Running Table Conversions Locally	7-3
7.1.4	Deferring Index Builds.....	7-3
7.2	Working with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Requirements	7-3
7.3	Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options	7-3
7.3.1	Assumptions About Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options.....	7-4
7.3.2	Accessing Processing Options	7-4
7.3.3	Choosing Processing Option Values	7-4
7.3.3.1	Specifying the Prompt Mode	7-4
7.3.3.2	Specifying the Process Mode	7-5
7.3.3.3	Specifying the Default Mode	7-6
7.3.3.4	Verifying Status Change Values Have Not Changed	7-8

7.3.3.5	Specifying Plan Completion Processes.....	7-8
7.3.3.6	Replication Options (Obsolete).....	7-9
7.4	Running the Installation Planner for an Upgrade.....	7-10
7.4.1	Starting Installation Planner.....	7-11
7.4.2	Entering a Plan Description	7-11
7.4.3	Entering Location Information	7-16
7.4.4	Entering Deployment Server Information	7-17
7.4.5	Entering Enterprise Server Information	7-20
7.4.6	Enter Data Source Information for Server Map	7-23
7.4.7	Entering HTML Web Server Information	7-25
7.4.8	Entering Data Server Information.....	7-28
7.4.9	Entering Shared Data Source Information	7-29
7.4.9.1	Specifying (Custom or Default) Shared Data Source setup information	7-30
7.4.9.2	Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary	7-30
7.4.9.3	Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source	7-30
7.4.9.4	Verifying the System Data Source	7-31
7.4.10	Setting Up Environments	7-32
7.4.10.1	Selecting an Environment	7-34
7.4.10.2	Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters	7-34
7.4.10.3	Verifying Advanced Parameters	7-35
7.4.10.4	Selecting Languages (optional).....	7-37
7.4.11	Setting Up Environment Data Sources	7-38
7.4.11.1	Selecting an Environment Data Source Setup Option	7-38
7.4.11.2	Setting Up the Data Source for Business Data	7-38
7.4.11.3	Setting Up the Data Source for Central Objects	7-40
7.4.11.4	Setting Up the Data Source for Control Tables	7-42
7.4.11.5	Verifying the Data Dictionary Data Source	7-43
7.4.11.6	Verifying the Data Source for Versions.....	7-44
7.4.12	Adding a Remote Location.....	7-45
7.4.13	Finalizing the Installation Plan	7-46
7.4.14	Concluding the Validation Planner Report	7-46
7.5	Deleting Machines from an Installation Plan.....	7-47
7.6	Verify and Configure Data Source for Previous Release	7-47

8 Working With Installation Workbench

8.1	Understanding Workbench Components	8-1
8.1.1	Verifying the Network Share on the Deployment Server.....	8-5
8.1.2	Loading Data (Demo Data and Production Data)	8-5
8.1.3	Creating the Job Queue.....	8-8
8.1.4	Deferring Indexes for Table Conversion Workbench.....	8-9
8.2	Enable Logging for UBEs.....	8-10
8.3	Working with Unattended Workbench Mode.....	8-10
8.3.1	Selecting Attended or Unattended Workbench Mode.....	8-10
8.3.2	Setting a Task Break in Unattended Workbench Mode.....	8-11
8.4	Solution Explorer	8-12
8.5	Changing the Status of the Control Table Workbench Tasks.....	8-12
8.6	Verify and Update P98MOQUE Settings	8-12

8.7	Starting Installation Workbench	8-13
8.8	Working With Initial Tasks Workbench.....	8-14
8.8.1	Using Initial Tasks Workbench.....	8-15
8.8.2	Changing the Status of Initial Tasks Workbench.....	8-16
8.9	Configuring Your Locations.....	8-18
8.10	Configuring Your Data Sources.....	8-18
8.11	Configuring Your Environments.....	8-19
8.12	Using Machine Workbench	8-20
8.13	Understanding Control Table Merges	8-21
8.13.1	Language Installation.....	8-21
8.13.2	Configuring Control Tables	8-22
8.14	Understanding Table Conversions	8-23
8.14.1	Running Table Conversions	8-23
8.14.2	Table Conversion Workbench Architecture	8-25
8.14.3	Configuring Table Conversions to Run on the Enterprise Server.....	8-25
8.14.3.1	Table Conversion Schedule.....	8-26
8.14.3.2	Upgrade Plan Definition	8-27
8.14.3.3	Select Enterprise Server and Maximum Jobs On Select Environments - Advanced Exit 8-28	
8.14.3.4	Configuring Queues.....	8-29
8.14.3.5	Starting Table Conversions	8-29
8.14.3.6	Monitoring Table Conversions.....	8-30
8.14.3.7	Working With Table Conversion Log Files	8-31
8.14.3.8	Stopping Table Conversions	8-32
8.14.3.9	Restarting Installation Workbench	8-33
8.14.3.10	Troubleshooting Table Conversions.....	8-33
8.14.3.10.1	General Problems	8-33
8.14.4	Verifying the Table Conversion Process	8-37
8.14.4.1	Understanding Table Conversion Dependencies	8-38
8.14.4.2	Verifying Table Conversions	8-38
8.14.4.3	Understanding Table Format Verification.....	8-38
8.14.4.3.1	Verifying Table Formats.....	8-40
8.14.4.4	Understanding UDO Table Conversions.....	8-41
8.14.4.5	Verifying Table Formats in Oracle	8-42
8.14.4.6	Altering the Oracle Database Rollback Segment	8-42
8.14.4.7	Rerunning Table Conversion Programs	8-42
8.14.5	Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench	8-43
8.15	Understanding Obsolete Tables.....	8-49
8.15.1	System Code 88 Obsolete Tables	8-49
8.15.2	System Code 89 Obsoleted Tables.....	8-57
8.16	Understanding Specification Table Merges	8-58
8.16.1	Merging Specification Tables	8-59
8.16.2	Restarting the Specification Merge	8-60
8.17	Using the Package Workbench	8-60
8.18	Using Remote Location Workbench	8-61
8.18.1	Configuring Remote Locations	8-61
8.19	Finishing Installation Workbench	8-63
8.20	Updating Oracle Database Statistics	8-63

8.21	Disabling Table Access for Prior Releases.....	8-64
------	--	------

9 Working With the Enterprise Server

9.1	Installing a 32-bit Database Client.....	9-1
9.2	Using Visual Studio 2013 with Oracle JD Edwards EnterpriseOne	9-1
9.2.1	Install Microsoft Visual Studio 2013	9-2
9.2.2	Install Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1.....	9-2
9.2.3	Use Server Manager to Modify the JDE.INI File	9-2
9.3	Verifying the Release 9.2 Enterprise Server Installation Using PORTTEST	9-3
9.4	Starting Network Services on the Enterprise Server	9-4
9.5	Stopping Network Services on the Enterprise Server	9-4
9.6	Working with OCM Generation	9-5
9.6.1	Understanding OCM Mappings.....	9-5
9.6.2	Understanding Data Source Setup	9-5
9.6.3	Understanding OCM Creation	9-6
9.6.3.1	Understanding Database Data Sources.....	9-6
9.6.3.2	Understanding Logic Data Sources	9-6
9.6.4	Understanding OCM Customization.....	9-6
9.6.4.1	Understanding Data Classes.....	9-7
9.6.4.2	Creating a New Data Class	9-7
9.6.4.3	Modifying the Data Source Template.....	9-7
9.6.4.4	Associating Table Data Classes	9-7
9.7	Setting Up a Printer on the Enterprise Server.....	9-8
9.7.1	Adding a New Printer.....	9-8
9.7.2	Defining a Default Printer	9-14
9.8	Enabling Multiple Concurrent Table Conversions	9-15

10 Installing the Development Clients for Developers and System Administrators

10.1	Understanding Development Client Installation.....	10-1
10.2	Preparing for Development Client Installation	10-2
10.3	Working With Development Client Installation	10-3
10.3.1	Creating a Desktop Shortcut	10-4
10.3.2	Using a Shared Drive	10-4
10.3.3	Understanding Third-Party Products.....	10-5
10.4	Understanding User Profiles and Languages.....	10-5

11 Performing Merges

11.1	Working with Control Table Merges	11-1
11.1.1	Working with Customer Base Merges.....	11-2
11.1.2	Working with Language-Specific Table Merges.....	11-2
11.1.3	Working with Data Dictionary Merge.....	11-2
11.1.4	Work with Solution Explorer Merge	11-3
11.1.5	Working with UDC Merge.....	11-3
11.1.6	Working with Favorites Merge.....	11-4
11.1.7	Working with Report Director Templates Merge.....	11-4

11.1.8	Working with Tips of the Day Merge.....	11-4
11.1.9	Working with Workflow Merge	11-4
11.2	Working with Specification Merges	11-5
11.3	Working with Object Librarian Merge	11-6
11.4	Working with Versions List Merge	11-6
11.5	Working with Central Objects Merge	11-7
11.6	Working with Update Language Text Merge.....	11-7

12 Performing Post Upgrade Tasks

12.1	Working With Signon Security and Table Creation Security.....	12-1
12.1.1	Setting Up Signon Security.....	12-2
12.1.2	Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build	12-5
12.1.3	Enabling Server-Side Signon Security	12-5
12.1.4	Enabling Client-Side Signon Security	12-5
12.1.5	Setting Up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Sign-on.....	12-5
12.2	Setting Up Microsoft Windows Security on Release 9.2 Directories.....	12-6
12.2.1	Setting Security on the Pathcode Directory	12-6
12.2.2	Setting Security on the Database Directory	12-6
12.2.3	Setting Security on the Data Dictionary Directory	12-7
12.2.4	Setting Security on the Helps Directory	12-7
12.2.5	Setting Security on the Media Object Directory.....	12-7
12.2.6	Setting Security on the Planner Directory	12-7
12.2.7	Setting Security on the Print Queue Directory	12-8
12.2.8	Setting Security on the System Directory.....	12-8
12.3	Using the Adobe SVG Viewer on Web Clients.....	12-8
12.4	Setting Up Solution Explorer	12-9
12.4.1	Setting Up Solution Explorer HTML Documentation Path.....	12-9
12.4.2	Setting Up the Home Page for Solution Explorer	12-9
12.5	Configuring JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for Use with Vertex Quantum Tax Applications....	
	12-10	
12.5.1	Adding Vertex Quantum Directory Information to the Microsoft Windows Server Path	
	12-11	
12.5.2	Configuring the Release 9.2 Database Connections for Vertex Quantum Tax Applications	
	12-12	
12.5.3	Mapping Objects to the Enterprise Server	12-14
12.5.4	Testing the Vertex Quantum Connection from Release 9.2.....	12-15
12.6	Enabling CRM Functionality.....	12-16
12.6.1	Enabling CRM on the CRM Mobile Client.....	12-16
12.6.2	Enabling CRM on the Enterprise Server	12-17
12.7	Enabling Verity Enhanced Search Capability	12-17
12.8	Understanding Media Object Queues.....	12-17
12.8.1	Overview	12-17
12.8.2	Modifying Media Object Queues	12-18
12.8.3	Specifying the Help Location Used by the Web Client and Development Client	12-19

13 Manual Table Conversions

13.1	Running Post Installation Tasks	13-1
------	---------------------------------------	------

13.1.1	Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0	13-2
13.1.2	Upgrading from 8.9 or Below	13-15
13.1.3	Upgrading from 8.10 or Below	13-17
13.1.4	Upgrading from 8.11 or Below	13-20
13.1.5	Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below	13-24
13.1.6	Upgrading from 8.12 or Below	13-27
13.1.7	Upgrading from 9.0 or Below	13-31
13.1.8	Upgrading from 9.1 or Below	13-35
13.1.9	Processing Options for R31P40039	13-38

14 Building and Testing Packages

14.1	Understanding Packages	14-1
14.2	Obtaining the JDK or JRE.....	14-2
14.3	Installing Application Fixes.....	14-2
14.4	Updating the System Path	14-2
14.5	Reviewing Pre-Package Build Issues	14-3
14.5.1	Verifying Available Space in DBMS	14-3
14.5.2	Verifying Specific UBEs are Mapped Locally	14-4
14.5.3	Verifying the Server-Side Settings.....	14-4
14.5.4	Configuring the Enterprise Server for Simultaneous Builds.....	14-5
14.5.5	Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build	14-5
14.5.6	Verifying UNICODE Settings When Upgrading From Xe.....	14-5
14.6	Reviewing Troubleshooting Tips	14-5
14.7	Building an Alternate Language Package	14-6
14.7.1	Package Build Considerations	14-6
14.7.2	Package Deployment Considerations	14-7
14.8	Assembling a Package that Contains Published Business Services.....	14-7

15 Upgrading the Production Environment

15.1	Understanding the Upgrade of the Production Environment	15-1
15.2	General Checklist and Considerations.....	15-2
15.3	Adding Security Overrides.....	15-3
15.4	Running the Copy Environment Application (P989400)	15-4
15.5	Setting Up an Upgrade Plan for the Production Environment	15-15
15.6	Taking the Production Environment Offline	15-16
15.7	Running the Installation Plan for the Production Environment	15-16
15.8	Testing the Production Package	15-17
15.9	Bringing the Production Environment Online	15-17

16 Retrofitting Custom Modifications

16.1	Overview	16-1
16.2	Retrofitting Custom Modifications.....	16-1
16.3	Using JD Edwards Compare and Merge Tools	16-2
16.3.1	Using the Application Configuration Analyzer.....	16-2
16.3.2	Using the Customization Object Analyzer	16-3
16.3.3	JD Edwards Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary Tool	16-3

16.3.4	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne FDA Compare	16-4
16.3.5	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne ER Compare.....	16-4

17 Troubleshooting

17.1	Using the PORTTEST Checklist.....	17-1
17.2	Resolving Data Errors	17-3
17.3	Planner Update Special Instructions	17-3

18 Performing a Data-Only Traditional Upgrade

18.1	Pre-Upgrade Procedures	18-1
18.2	Installing the Deployment Server	18-2
18.3	Planning the Upgrade	18-2
18.4	Running Installation Workbench	18-3
18.5	Custom Modifications and Packages	18-3
18.6	Upgrading the Production Environment	18-3

19 Creating a Remote Installation Plan

19.1	Understanding Remote Installation Plans	19-1
19.2	Starting Installation Planner.....	19-2
19.3	Entering Information in Installation Planner	19-3
19.4	Entering Plan Location Information.....	19-5
19.5	Entering Deployment Server Information	19-6
19.6	Entering Enterprise Server Information	19-8
19.7	Enter Data Source Information for Server Map.....	19-11
19.8	Entering HTML Web Server Information	19-13
19.9	Entering Data Server Information	19-16
19.10	Replicating Information to Remote Locations	19-17
19.11	Entering Shared Data Source Information	19-19
19.12	Setting Up Environments	19-20
19.13	Verifying Advanced Parameters	19-25
19.14	Setting Up Data Sources for Environment	19-26
19.15	Remote Location Packages	19-29
19.16	Finalizing the Installation Plan	19-32
19.17	Concluding the Planner Validation Report.....	19-32

20 Adding a Server to an Existing Configuration

20.1	Assumptions about Adding a Server to an Existing Installation Plan.....	20-1
20.2	Starting Installation Planner.....	20-2
20.3	Entering a Plan Description	20-2
20.4	Entering a Plan Location	20-3
20.5	Selecting Additional Server Types	20-5
20.6	Entering Deployment Server Information	20-5
20.7	Specifying an Enterprise Server	20-7
20.7.1	Entering Enterprise Server Information	20-7
20.7.2	Entering Enterprise Server Data Source Information.....	20-9
20.7.2.1	Specifying Custom or Default Data Source Information	20-9

20.7.2.2	Verifying Custom Server Map Data Source Information	20-10
20.7.2.3	Adding another Enterprise Server	20-10
20.8	Entering HTML Web Server Information	20-11
20.9	Entering Data Server Information	20-13
20.10	Entering Shared Data Source Information.....	20-15
20.10.1	Specifying (Custom or Default) Shared Data Source Setup Information	20-15
20.10.2	Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary	20-15
20.10.3	Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source	20-16
20.10.4	Verifying the System Data Source	20-17
20.11	Setting Up Environments	20-18
20.11.1	Selecting an Environment.....	20-20
20.11.2	Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters	20-20
20.11.3	Verifying Advanced Parameters	20-21
20.11.4	Selecting Languages	20-23
20.12	Setting Up Environment Data Sources	20-23
20.12.1	Selecting an Environment Data Source Setup Option.....	20-24
20.12.2	Setting Up the Data Source for Business Data.....	20-24
20.12.3	Setting Up the Data Source for Central Objects	20-25
20.12.4	Setting Up the Data Source for Control Tables	20-27
20.12.5	Verifying the Data Source for Versions	20-28
20.13	Finalizing the Installation Plan	20-28
20.14	Concluding the Validation Planner Report	20-29
20.15	Configuring Additional Servers	20-29

21 Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan

21.1	Understanding Language-Only Installation Plans	21-1
21.2	Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation	21-1
21.3	Installing Languages on the Deployment Server	21-2
21.4	Running Installation Planner	21-5
21.4.1	Accessing Installation Planner	21-5
21.4.2	Entering Information into Installation Planner	21-6
21.4.3	Selecting Custom or Default Parameters	21-6
21.4.4	Selecting an Environment	21-7
21.5	Selecting a Language	21-8
21.6	Running Installation Workbench	21-9
21.7	Verifying Enterprise Server Requirements	21-9
21.8	Verifying Development Client Requirements	21-10
21.9	Completing the Language Installation	21-10
21.10	Building and Deploying Alternate Language Packages	21-10

22 Installing Languages Using Change Assistant on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

22.1	Understanding Language Installs through Change Assistant	22-1
22.2	Naming Convention for Installation Plans and Package Builds.....	22-1
22.3	Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation	22-2
22.4	Installing Languages on the Deployment Server	22-2

23 Understanding Data Source Charts

23.1	Business Data.....	23-1
23.2	Central Objects	23-2
23.3	Control Tables	23-3
23.4	Data Dictionary	23-3
23.5	Logic	23-4
23.6	Object Librarian.....	23-5
23.7	Language	23-5
23.8	Local	23-6
23.9	Server Map	23-6
23.10	System	23-7
23.11	Versions	23-8

24 Major Technical Tables

25 Working with Reports

25.1	Installation Planner Validation Report (R9840B)	25-1
25.1.1	Setting Processing Options.....	25-2
25.1.2	How to Read the Report	25-2
25.2	Table and Index Creation (R98407)	25-2
25.3	Environment Database Creation Report (R98403)	25-3
25.3.1	Setting Processing Options.....	25-3
25.3.1.1	Version XJDE0001 for Installations and Upgrades.....	25-3
25.3.1.2	Version XJDE0004 for Updates.....	25-4
25.3.1.3	Version XJDE0024 for Running Pristine Data	25-5
25.3.1.4	How to Read the Report	25-6
25.3.1.5	Errors and How to Resolve Them	25-7
25.4	Object Librarian Modifications Report (R9840D).....	25-8
25.5	Async Launch (R98405A).....	25-9
25.6	Report on Table Conversions (R984052).....	25-9
25.6.1	How to Read the Report	25-9
25.7	Object Specification Merge Report (R98700).....	25-9
25.7.1	Processing Options	25-10
25.7.2	How to Read the Report	25-10
25.7.3	Errors and How to Resolve Them	25-13
25.7.3.1	Modifying the Merge Status of an Object	25-13
25.7.4	Compare Tables and Indexes Against Central Objects or TAM Specifications (R9698711) 25-13	
25.7.5	UDC Merge Report, Data Dictionary Merge Report, and Menu Merge Report ..	25-14
25.7.5.1	Setting Processing Options.....	25-14
25.7.5.1.1	UDC Merge and Exception Report and Data Dictionary Merge and Exception Report 25-14	
25.7.5.1.2	Menu Merge and Exception Report.....	25-14
25.7.5.2	How to Read the Report	25-15
25.7.5.3	Errors and How to Resolve Them	25-15
25.8	Index Recreation (R9698713)	25-15
25.9	Pathcode Copy (R9800942)	25-16

26 Uninstalling the Software

26.1	Understanding the Uninstallation.....	26-1
26.2	Uninstalling the Software from the Development Clients.....	26-2
26.3	Uninstalling the Local OEE from the Deployment Server.....	26-2
26.4	Manual Cleanup of a Uninstalled Oracle Database on the Deployment Server	26-3
26.5	Using the OUI Installer to Uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server	26-4
26.6	Dropping Oracle Tablespaces and Indexes.....	26-8
26.7	Removing Database Users for Oracle	26-9
26.8	Uninstalling the Platform Pack.....	26-10
26.9	Uninstall the Server Manager Management Console.....	26-14

A Understanding JD Edwards Environments and their Relationship with the Database

B Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Configuration

B.1	Precreating the Oracle Tablespaces for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on Microsoft Windows . B-1	
B.2	Oracle RAC Environment Configuration Examples.....	B-2
B.2.1	Oracle RAC Node 1: Example.....	B-2
B.2.2	Oracle RAC Node 2: Example.....	B-2
B.3	Running the Platform Pack for a Database Server that is in an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Configuration	B-3
B.4	Running the Database Load Scripts	B-21
B.5	Deinstalling the Platform Pack from an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Environment.	B-22

C Troubleshooting the Deployment Server Installation

C.1	Verify Local Planner Tablespaces are Not Attached	C-1
C.2	Oracle Database Installer Logs.....	C-1
C.3	Configuration Files	C-2
C.4	Path Code Master (F00942)	C-3
C.5	Oracle Enterprise Edition.....	C-3
C.5.1	File Locations.....	C-4
C.5.1.1	Oracle Installation Directory.....	C-4
C.5.1.2	OEE Logs	C-4
C.5.1.3	tnsnames.ora	C-5
C.5.2	Rebooting the Deployment Server	C-5
C.5.3	EnterpriseOne Access to the Local Oracle Database	C-5
C.5.4	Process Explorer.....	C-5
C.5.5	Verifying the Local Oracle Database Installation.....	C-7
C.5.6	Deployment Server Installation Problems	C-7
C.5.7	Runtime Problems	C-7
C.5.7.1	Jde.log shows ORA-12541: TNS:no listener.....	C-7
C.5.7.2	User gets a pop-up window prompting for E1Local DB user and password and Jde.log shows OCI0000141 - Error - ORA-01017: invalid username/password; logon denied	C-8

C.5.7.3	tnsnames.ora.....	C-8
C.5.8	Administering the Local Oracle Database Using SQL Plus	C-8
C.5.9	Understanding the ReconfigureDB.exe Program	C-8
C.5.10	Encrypting and Decrypting the Password of the Local Database.....	C-11
C.5.11	Import and Export Tablespaces to the Local Oracle Database.....	C-15
C.5.11.1	Import Tablespace Script (attach_planner.bat)	C-15
C.5.11.2	Export Tablespace Script (detach_planner.bat).....	C-16
C.5.12	Updating the InstallManager.htm File	C-16
C.5.13	Deployment.inf and <Package_name>.inf.....	C-17

Preface

Welcome to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2 Upgrade Guide.

Audience

This guide is intended for system administrators and technical consultants who are responsible for installing, upgrading, and configuring JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at
<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit
<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit
<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents

You can access related documents from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release Documentation Overview pages on My Oracle Support. Access the main documentation overview page by searching for the document ID of 876932.1.

To navigate to this page from the My Oracle Support home page, click the Knowledge tab, and then click the Tools and Training menu, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, Welcome Center, Release Information Overview.

The most current versions of this guide and all other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools and Installation/Upgrade documentation is available on the Oracle Technology Network:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>

This guide contains references to server configuration settings that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne stores in configuration files (such as jde.ini, jas.ini, jdbj.ini, jdelog.properties, and so on). Beginning with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 8.97, it is highly recommended that you only access and manage these settings for the supported server types using the Server Manager program. For additional details, refer to the *Server Manager Guide*.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Understanding JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 1.1, "Understanding This Guide"](#)
- [Section 1.2, "Understanding Upgrade Types"](#)
- [Section 1.3, "Understanding the Upgrade Process"](#)
- [Section 1.4, "Considering Additional Factors"](#)
- [Section 1.5, "Working With the Customer Checklist"](#)
- [Section 1.6, "Environments Overview"](#)
- [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#)

1.1 Understanding This Guide

This guide is designed to direct you through a basic JD Edwards EnterpriseOne upgrade including the Traditional and Simplified Upgrades. It is not a substitute for the database administration manuals provided by your Relational Database Management System (RDBMS) vendor, the network administration manuals provided by your network vendor, or the installation and configuration manuals for third-party products used with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Note: This guide is continuously updated subsequent to the General Availability of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools and Applications Release 9.2. For a list and description of changes to this guide, refer to this document on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN):

[JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Net Change for Installation and Upgrade Documentation Library](#)

Tip: All links in this guide are "live" (clickable) in the HTML version of this document.

This guide is designed for management information system (MIS) managers and installers. It outlines the procedures for upgrading to Release 9.2. To successfully follow these procedures you must understand:

- Hardware and software requirements
- Database setup and management
- Enterprise platforms and operating systems

At a minimum, review these guides before beginning:

- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Foundation Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Administration Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server and Workstation Administration Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide*

In addition, it is recommended to complete the database product courses that your database vendors provide.

Below are links to the documentation libraries on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) for the three major categories of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne:

- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Documentation Release 9.2**
http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E64610_01/index.htm
- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Documentation Release 9.2**
http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E53430_01/index.htm
- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Install and Upgrade Documentation Release 9.2**
http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/index.htm

1.2 Understanding Upgrade Types

Beginning with Tools Release 9.2, two types of Upgrades are available:

- [Section 1.2.1, "Traditional Upgrade"](#)
- [Section 1.2.2, "Simplified Upgrade"](#)

Note: Unless specifically noted, all topics and procedures in this Upgrade guide are applicable to both the Traditional and Simplified Upgrade types.

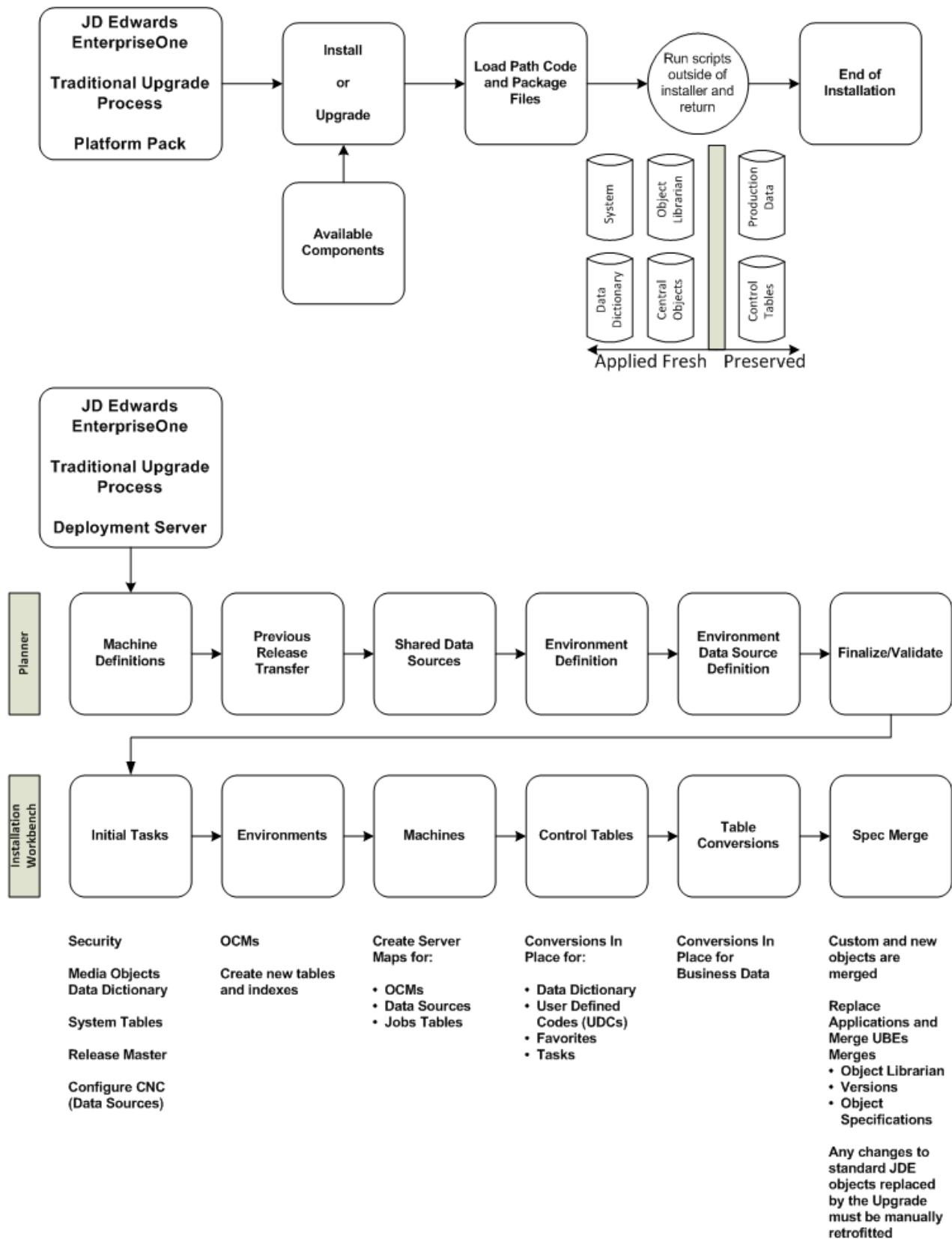
Important: Regardless of which upgrade type you choose, the end result of either upgrade process is identical in terms of the functional code base applicable to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2.

1.2.1 Traditional Upgrade

The Traditional Upgrade can be used to upgrade from all supported Applications Releases prior to 9.2. For a list of supported releases, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 1.6.9, "Release History"](#).

This type of upgrade performs a comprehensive method of updating the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne code set because it replaces the entire set of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects. All code objects that have been customized must be retrofitted with these changes.

The following diagram illustrates the process flow for the Traditional Upgrade.



1.2.2 Simplified Upgrade

Beginning with Applications Release 9.2, a Simplified Upgrade is available. Whereas a Traditional Upgrade replaces all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects, the Simplified Upgrade process identifies and replaces only specific standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects that have changed between from Applications Release 9.0 Update 2 or Release 9.1 to Applications Release 9.2. The Simplified Upgrade does not support upgrades from releases prior to 9.0 Update 2.

The concept is to simplify the upgrade in terms of lessening the requirement to retrofit custom changes. The Simplified Upgrade process applies code and objects in a net-change format that preserves unaffected modified objects. This is accomplished using a manifest that identifies the objects that were changed by JD Edwards software development in the from release and the to release.

Tip: This toolset is also provided in Tools Releases prior to Tools Release 9.2. Therefore you can run the Impact Analyzer from Releases 9.0 and 9.1 before you install Release 9.2. The enhanced Impact Analyzer is delivered with the Planner Upgrade for Releases 9.0 and 9.1. You can download the manifest from the Update Center.

You can run the Impact Analysis Report (R96711) to determine the impact on all objects in your environment. You should run this report against the release to be upgraded (that is, either environments for Applications Release 9.0.2 or 9.1).

This report:

- Identifies new objects to be loaded into system
- Identifies existing objects that will be replaced
- Identifies obsoleted objects that will be deleted.
- Allows objects to be filtered by system code
- Analyzes overall impact and advises the most efficient upgrade type (Traditional or Simplified).

See Also

The Impact Analysis Report is described in the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 2, "Before You Begin the Upgrade"](#).

Following is a summary of the toolset enhancements that support the Simplified Upgrade type:

- Platform Pack updated to support an option for Simplified Upgrade
Using the Simplified Upgrade option, the Platform Pack does not install Central Objects for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and the data source definition is updated accordingly. The Platform Pack process also changes the release level identifiers and the table and index generation definitions for Central Objects tables.
- Planner updated to support a plan type for Simplified Upgrade
- Environment Workbench additionally runs an Object Librarian copy and a pathcode copy to support the Simplified Upgrade process.
- Spec Merge is modified to merge designated manifest pristine objects to the existing target pathcode.

- Spec Merge adds a summary report that outlines objects to be replaced and which of those objects have been modified and will therefore require modifications to be retrofitted.

Caution: Best Practice. Because the Spec Merge function of the Simplified Upgrade replaces objects that have been changed for 9.2 by JD Edwards in the previous Central Objects in the pathcode to be upgraded, before you upgrade an environment you should make sure you have a copy of the modified object, which could be in another Central Objects, or saved in OMW. In this manner you can overlay your customized object in Central Objects without having to retrofit the modifications.

- The Planner validates existing translations are kept intact and updates their definitions accordingly.

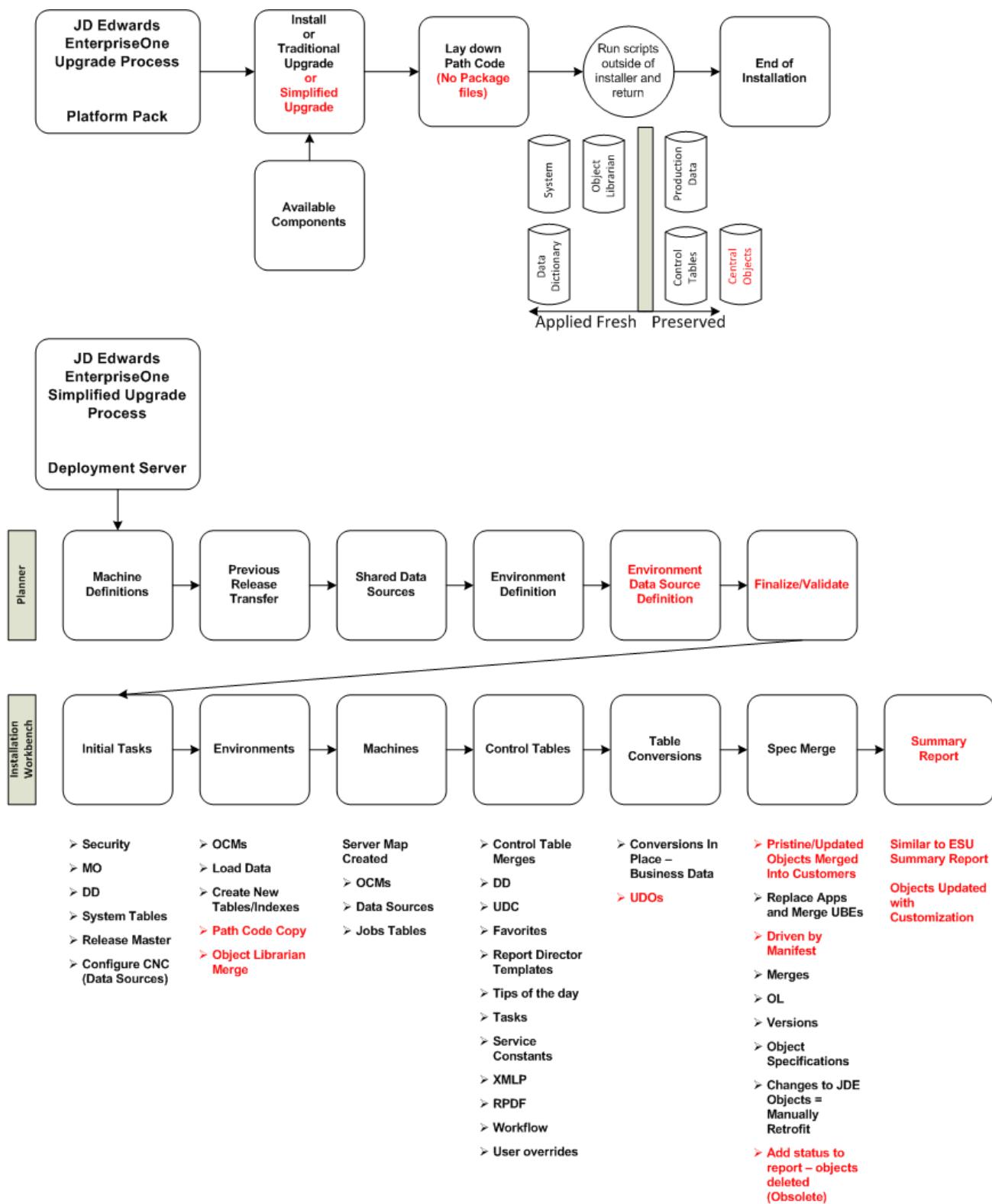
Note: The language pack still needs to be run to fully implement languages.

- The Summary Report at the end of the Workbench, which is similar to the ESU summary report, is modified as follows:
 1. Lists objects that have been replaced or merged with customer modifications.
 2. Lists objects that have been added.
 3. Lists objects that have been deleted.
 4. Lists objects that have been replaced.
 5. Instructs users that it is recommended that they run the Custom Object Analysis (COA) tool to compare their upgraded environment against the previously saved application environment in order to outline spec differences.

Regarding logic, when the Simplified Upgrade option is chosen the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer does not deliver Central Objects. The existing Central Objects are preserved and the data sources are configured to point to those path codes, which can be either from JD Edwards Release 9.0 Update 2 or 9.1.

Regarding the database, for a Simplified Upgrade the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer performs the same as a Traditional Upgrade in terms of delivering the entire database for the Pristine environment. However, unlike the Traditional Upgrade, the Simplified Upgrade does not deliver Central Objects for other environments.

The following diagram illustrates the process flow for the Simplified Upgrade where the items highlighted in red indicate specific areas of changed relative to the Traditional Upgrade.



1.3 Understanding the Upgrade Process

This documentation explains the process used to upgrade Release 9.2 software which consists of these steps:

- Install the Deployment Server (see [Concurrent Installation](#) below for concurrent operations)
- Install the Platform Pack (see [Concurrent Installation](#) below for concurrent operations)
- Set up the installation plan by running Installation Planner
- Run the Installation Workbench
- Install the HTML Web Server

Note: A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server is mandatory to run web-enabled JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications, which includes all end-user applications and selected tools applications. This guide only describes the definition of the HTML Web Server in regards to the Installation Planner and the Installation Workbench. The installation of the HTML Web Server itself is not covered by this guide. Separate guides describe the separate installation process for the HTML Web Server on the supported platforms using Server Manager. Topics relating to the HTML Web Server other than installation using Server Manager are covered in platform-specific reference guides. Such topics include the installation and configuration of the underlying application servers.

Refer to these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne guides which are available on the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Documentation library. For Applications Release 9.2 and Tools Release 9.2.x, refer to this library on the Oracle Technology Network at this link:

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/index.htm

- *Server Manager Guide*
 - *HTML Web Server Reference Guide for WebLogic on Microsoft Windows*
 - *HTML Web Server Reference Guide for WebSphere on Microsoft Windows*
-

- Install the Development Clients for developers and system administrators

Concurrent Installation

You can concurrently install the Deployment Server, the Platform Pack, and the HTML Web Server assuming the installation programs are run on different machines. This can decrease the overall time it takes to complete the upgrade.

Installations of Deployment Server and Enterprise Server on the Same Machine

Installations of the Deployment Server and Enterprise Server on the same machine, which are commonly referred to as combo boxes, are not supported in production environments.

Recommended Configurations

You can set up your Release 9.2 configuration in many ways. You should follow the typical setup and naming conventions whenever possible, unless there is a strong business case that supports the need to change.

See Also

Typical Customer Configuration in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Administration Guide* for more information about the typical customer configuration provided with Release 9.2.

Note: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2 does not support coexistence.

This section discusses:

- [Section 1.3.1, "What Custom Modifications an Upgrade Preserves and Replaces"](#)
- [Section 1.3.2, "Understanding the Deployment Server Installation"](#)
- [Section 1.3.3, "Understanding the Platform Pack Installation"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4, "Understanding the Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 1.3.5, "Understanding Installation Workbench"](#)
- [Section 1.3.6, "Understanding the Development Client Installation"](#)

1.3.1 What Custom Modifications an Upgrade Preserves and Replaces

If custom modifications are required, follow the rules listed below to ensure a smooth and predictable upgrade. These rules describe which modifications the upgrade process preserves and which modifications the upgrade replaces.

Preserve means during an upgrade the custom modifications are not lost during the automatic and visual merges of the new applications shipped with the upgrade. If there is a direct conflict between your specifications and those in the upgrade, the upgrade process uses yours. When there is no direct conflict between the two, the upgrade process merges the two specifications.

Replace means the upgrade does not merge your custom modifications into the new release. Custom modifications must be redone after the upgrade is completed.

Customization Considerations

If possible, transfer all modifications to one pathcode. Do this only after testing and approving all modifications or if the modifications are only in development. Having only one environment to upgrade significantly shortens the process.

Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for more information about custom modifications and how they are affected by the upgrade process.

1.3.1.1 Interactive Application Rules

Do not delete controls, grid columns, or hyperitems on existing software applications; instead, hide or disable them. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne might use these for calculations or as variables. Deleting them might disable major functionality. Modified JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications are ignored by batch merge. You must use Visual FDA / Merge to retrofit all changes.

An upgrade preserves custom changes to:

- New applications (batch merge)
- New objects on existing forms using Visual FDA Merge, including:
 - New hyperitems
 - New controls
 - New grid columns
 - Any style changes, such as fonts and colors
- Any code-generator overrides
- Data dictionary overrides
- Location and size changes for controls
- Sequence changes for tabs or columns

Custom forms on existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications are not preserved. A set of visual merge tools have been provided to assist in retrofitting custom modifications.

Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Development Tools: Form Design Aid Guide* for more information on Visual Merge Tools and FDA Compare.

1.3.1.2 Report Rules

These rules apply to report specifications that were created using Report Design Aid (all are batch merges).

An upgrade preserves these changes:

- New reports
- New elements to existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reports, including:
 - Constants
 - Alpha variables
 - Numeric variables
 - Data variables
 - Runtime variables
 - Database variables
 - Dictionary variables
 - Any style changes, such as fonts and colors
- Location and size changes for objects
- Data dictionary overrides

Custom sections in existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reports are not preserved.

1.3.1.3 Application Text Changes

An upgrade does **not** automatically preserve overrides done in Form Design Aid or Interactive Vocabulary Overrides. They must be retrofit using FDA Visual Merge.

1.3.1.4 UBE Text Changes

An upgrade automatically preserves overrides done in Report Design Aid or Batch Vocabulary Overrides.

1.3.1.5 Table Specification Rules

An upgrade merges your custom table specifications from one release level to the next.

An upgrade preserves these changes:

- New tables
- New indexes on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables

An upgrade replaces columns added or removed from existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables, including changing field length, field type, and decimal position.

Instead of adding a new column to an existing table, use a tag file with product codes 55 through 59. For custom tag files, be aware of data item changes in the data dictionary. From one release to the next, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne might change certain data item attributes, such as data item size, which can affect data integrity and how data is stored in the database.

For this reason, use the Table Conversion tool to convert the custom tag file data to the new release level. For base files, the upgrade process takes care of the data dictionary changes by upgrading the previous database. An upgrade preserves custom indices over the custom tag files.

1.3.1.6 Control Table Rules

An upgrade merges your control table data, not JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables, from one release level to the next using the Change Table process as the basis to do the data merge.

An upgrade preserves these changes:

- **Data dictionary custom changes.**

These include such as changes to row, column, and glossary text. The upgrade process uses your data dictionary as the base.

- **User-defined codes.**

The upgrade process merges any new hard-coded values. (These values are system 90 and above, and H90 and above.)

- **Solution Explorer Tasks.**

Consider these affects on the customization of Solution Explorer Tasks:

1. During an upgrade, your custom changes on any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne base task overrides any new changes from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
2. If any new custom task (TASKNM) has been added that conflicts with a new JD Edwards EnterpriseOne base task, the custom task will be replaced.

1.3.1.7 Business View Rules

Do not remove columns from existing business views. Changing business views that applications use can cause unpredictable results when running the application. Hide columns at the application design level using either Form Design Aid or Report Design. Performance is not gained by deleting a few columns from a business view.

An upgrade preserves these changes:

- New custom business views.
- New columns or joins to the existing business views.

An upgrade replaces columns removed from business views.

1.3.1.8 Rules for Event Rules

An upgrade preserves these changes:

- For APPL, all retrofitting is done using the Visual FDA and ER Merge tools.
- Custom event rules on a new custom control field.
- For reports, tables, and business function events that do not have any event rules attached to the same event.
- An upgrade replaces modifications to applications, reports, tables, and business functions events that have existing event rules.

Use the Visual ER tools to restore custom event rules.

1.3.1.9 Data Structure Rules

An upgrade preserves all of these custom data structures:

- Forms
- Processing options
- Reports
- Business functions
- Generic text

An upgrade replaces all custom modifications to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data structures. No changes to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne structures are preserved.

1.3.1.10 Business Function Rules

For any newly created custom business functions, create a new parent DLL directory to store them.

An upgrade preserves new custom business function objects, including custom BSSV objects.

An upgrade replaces modifications made to existing business functions and any business functions added to existing business function objects. Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Development Tools: APIs and Business Functions Guide*.

1.3.1.11 Versions

For XJDE versions, nothing carries forward. The user JDE owns specifications and processing option data.

For ZJDE versions, specifications do not carry forward while processing option data changes do carry forward.

All other custom versions should have processing option data and specifications carried forward.

1.3.2 Understanding the Deployment Server Installation

The Deployment Server is the focus of the Release 9.2 upgrade process. The upgrade program for the Deployment Server copies the Release 9.2 software from the installation images to the Deployment Server. From the Deployment Server, the Release 9.2 software is distributed to one or more Enterprise Servers and Development Clients.

The Deployment Server installation program updates the Microsoft Windows registry with information about the Release 9.2 installation and languages, if applicable.

New for Tools and Applications Releases for 9.2, the Deployment Server installer no longer delivers any standard full packages (for example, DV920FA). Further the install no longer attaches and renames tables for package specs. However, the installer still delivers the PACKAGE\data and PACKAGE\datacomp directories.

1.3.3 Understanding the Platform Pack Installation

Rather than transferring all the software from the Deployment Server, the Platform Pack installs the code and database directly to the Enterprise Server. This more direct installation method increases performance during this part of the process. It is especially beneficial in situations in which the Enterprise Server is connected to the Deployment Server using a wide area network (WAN). Since the Deployment Server and Platform Pack have separate Installers, they can be running concurrently which decreases the overall installation time (assuming the Installers are run on different machines).

However, new for Tools and Application Releases for 9.2, customers must build a full package after the Platform Pack completes. Customers will not be able to build an update package out of the box. This is due to changes in Server Only Package Build, which was introduced with Tools Release 9.1.5).

Note: Although the Platform Pack will no longer deliver packages, it still delivers the Package Repository and the package definition records because these are needed in order to run services. The Platform Pack will not deliver the source and include files (for example, obj and lib) for the package. The directories are delivered in the path code on the Deployment Server, just not as a package.

1.3.4 Understanding the Installation Planner

Installation Planner is an application that runs on the Deployment Server. It is used to configure the environments for all machines within the enterprise. It also is a system administration tool that stores all information about the installation plan in a set of preloaded tables in the Planner data source. The purpose of the Installation Planner is to help you set up the installation plan using step-by-step options.

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 1.3.4.1, "Managed Processes"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4.2, "Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4.3, "Environment Setup"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4.4, "Control Table Merges"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4.5, "Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 1.3.4.6, "Specification Table Merges"](#)

- [Section 1.3.4.7, "Package Workbench"](#)

1.3.4.1 Managed Processes

Installation Planner manages these processes:

- Language setup
- Location setup
- Deployment Server Setup
- Enterprise Server setup
- HTML Web Server setup
- Additional server setup

This includes setup to servers such as a Database Server.

- Data source setup

This includes setup for both Enterprise Server-specific and shared environment data sources.

1.3.4.2 Data Sources

Note: Languages are installed using the Installation Planner from the Language installation image. To install additional languages, you perform the language-specific procedures after you have executed the initial installation described in this guide. For additional details, refer to [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#).

Some data sources remain the same between releases:

- Business data
- Control tables

Other data sources are release specific:

- System and data dictionary
- Server map

The server map is machine-specific and release-specific if separate environments are maintained.

1.3.4.3 Environment Setup

This includes all environments for a typical customer configuration, and creation of a new environment, such as PD920. This process ensures that the Object Configuration Manager (OCM) mappings are correct and the new environments point to the correct path codes. This could include creating custom environments and path codes.

1.3.4.4 Control Table Merges

The control table planner program offers these merges for customers upgrading to Release 9.2 from a previous release:

- Data Dictionary Merge (R989200P).
- User Defined Code Merge (R9600042).

- Solution Explorer Merge (R9690002).
- Favorites Merge (R96911002).
- Report Director Templates Merge (R96914002).
- Tips of the Day Merge (R96915002).
- XMLP Merge (R96956002)
- RPDF Merge (R96956202)
- Workflow Merge (R98800)
- User Override Merge (R9898950)

1.3.4.5 Table Conversions

You can convert all tables for which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne has made database changes, including technical, specification, and vertical tables.

1.3.4.6 Specification Table Merges

You can use the upgrade process to merge custom modifications with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications. A single batch application merges changes to these objects:

- Tables
- Business views
- Data structures (only new are added)
- Interactive applications (no changes are merge, just new objects are added)
- Batch applications
- Business functions (only new are added)

See *Modifications Rules* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for information about changes that merge or overlay former data.

1.3.4.7 Package Workbench

You use Installation Planner to perform on environment-level operations that deal primarily with processing activity on the Enterprise Server platforms. You use it to set up user profiles and Development Client installations after installing the Enterprise Server.

1.3.5 Understanding Installation Workbench

Installation Workbench runs the plan created during Installation Planner. It functions as a central point for all the processes required to install environments. Some of the processes that install environments might require procedures to be performed manually. However, Installation Workbench assures that procedures are performed in the proper order, and insulates you as much as possible from platform-specific environment setup.

1.3.6 Understanding the Development Client Installation

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client contains components that run as standard Microsoft Windows applications (for example, Solution Explorer, Forms Design Aid (FDA), and Report Design Aid (RDA)) and components that run in a web browser.

Note: This document uses the following terminology when discussing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne clients:

- Web Client
Components that run in a web browser.
 - Development Client
Composed of standard Windows components and Web Client.
-

The Web Client part of the Development Client runs inside an Application Server. The supported Application Servers are:

- Oracle WebLogic Server (WLS)
- IBM WebSphere Application Server (WAS) Express or WebSphere Application Server for Developers.

For Oracle WebLogic Servers, you should install the supported version as indicated by the Certifications for the Development Client. The version of the Web Client that is installed on WLS is WLSH4A.

For WebSphere Application Servers, you can choose to use WAS Express or WAS for Developers as the Application Server for the EnterpriseOne Web Client. Both products are similar; either one may be manually installed before installing the Web Client for WAS. Whereas WAS Express requires a licensing fee to IBM, WAS for Developers is free.

The version of the Web Client that is installed on supported application servers is referred to by either of these names:

- HTML for Applications
- WLS4A (WebLogic Server for Applications)
- H4Ax (where the "x" denotes the version of WAS Express or WAS for Developers; for example, for WAS 8.5 the version of the Web Client is H4A85).

Note: Beginning with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, the Oracle Application Server (OAS) and the companion OH4A web development feature are not supported. They are functionally replaced by the Oracle WebLogic Server (WLS) and the companion WLSH4A web development feature, respectively.

The *Development Client Installation Guide* describes how to install Web Clients for both Application Servers: WLSH4A and H4Ax. In addition, it covers the installation of Oracle WebLogic and WAS Express or WAS for Developers.

The first time setup of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client installer and installation package on an EnterpriseOne Deployment Server is described in a separate guide entitled: *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Reference Guide*. This setup on the Deployment Server must be done before a user can install a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client. The installation package specifies the components to install and may or may not include the Web Client feature for Oracle WebLogic or IBM WebSphere.

1.4 Considering Additional Factors

This section discusses:

- [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#)
- [Section 1.4.2, "Understanding Machine Names"](#)
- [Section 1.4.3, "Using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Support"](#)
- [Section 1.4.4, "Understanding Documentation Conventions"](#)

1.4.1 Accessing Certifications

Customers must conform to the supported platforms for the release as detailed in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Certifications. In addition, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne may integrate, interface, or work in conjunction with other Oracle products. Refer to the following link for cross-reference material in the Program Documentation for Program prerequisites and version cross-reference documents to assure compatibility of various Oracle products.

<http://www.oracle.com/corporate/contracts/index.html>

Additional information is contained in this document on My Oracle Support (<https://support.oracle.com>):

745831.1 (JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Minimum Technical Requirements Reference)

<https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=745831.1>

1.4.2 Understanding Machine Names

Due to underlying requirements in the machine name tables, you must ensure that all machines names in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment conform to specific rules. Whenever you manually enter a machine name in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, or whenever a machine name is programmatically determined, it is important to note that the machine name:

- Is case-sensitive
- Cannot exceed 15 characters
- Must be alphanumeric only and cannot contain any special characters, such as underscores or hyphens

Any machine whose name does not conform to these rules cannot be used in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment.

1.4.3 Using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Support

Use **My Oracle Support** to access customer support functions and information including issues, Software Action Requests (SARs), and to access the Oracle JD Edwards Update Center. Through the Update Center, you can research and download Service Packs, Electronic Software Updates (ESUs), view SARs and objects, and documentation.

If you need further assistance with Release 9.2 upgrade, contact Oracle customer support by phone, fax, or e-mail. For questions about operating systems, databases, and other software products, contact the appropriate vendor.

1.4.4 Understanding Documentation Conventions

This section explains these typographic and design conventions used throughout this documentation.

- [Section 1.4.4.1, "Documentation Updates"](#)
- [Section 1.4.4.2, "Tips"](#)
- [Section 1.4.4.3, "Fonts and Type Styles"](#)

1.4.4.1 Documentation Updates

The Oracle Technology Network for JD Edwards Documentation always contains the most recent documentation, which may include document updates and other information about installing and upgrade JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. You can use this link to access the Oracle Technology Network for JD Edwards Documentation:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>

1.4.4.2 Tips

This documentation contains tips containing information that can make the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne setup process easier. Tips information is helpful but optional.

1.4.4.3 Fonts and Type Styles

Special fonts and type styles are used in this guide. Nearly all of the commands in this guide are case sensitive. Enter them exactly as written. In addition, all of the commands described illustrate the recommended directory structure. If your machine's directory structure is different, modify the commands to match your directory structure.

Italic type style designates variables used in the guide. For example, for the variable *deployment_server* in a command, substitute the actual name of your *Deployment Server*. Also, the names of other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne guides are in italic type style. For example, *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide*.

Courier font indicates explicit file names, commands, or other information that must be typed into the system. For example, a common file name used by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is an initialization file called the *JDE.INI*.

1.5 Working With the Customer Checklist

The Release 9.2 support structure consists of components such as databases, operating systems, and hardware. To upgrade Release 9.2 successfully, set up the support structure before starting the installation process.

The tasks in this section are designed to prepare the customer's system for the installation process. Some of the tasks, such as checking that the appropriate hardware and software are available, can take some time to complete. Other tasks are quick and easy.

This checklist helps to organize the required preparation:

- Review [Section 1.6, "Environments Overview"](#).
- If the installation involves a secondary language, review [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#) in this chapter.
- Assess the network.
- Back up the Deployment Server.

- Back up the existing language package directory (for language clients only).
- Back up the Enterprise Server.
- Back up the databases.
- Prepare the prototype environment.
- Prepare the development environment.
- Check media object queues.
- Check modification and merge flags.
- Prepare environments for upgrade.
- Refresh the business data (optional).
- Refresh the control tables.
- Verify custom changes in master control tables.
- Verify third-party hardware and software.
- Verify that the Deployment Server hardware and software meet minimum technical requirements.
- Verify that the Enterprise Server hardware and software meet minimum technical requirements.
- Verify that the Development Client hardware and software meet minimum technical requirements.
- Verify that HTML Web Server hardware and software meet minimum technical requirements.
- Verify that the Deployment Server disk space meets minimum technical requirements.
- Verify that the Enterprise Server disk space meets minimum technical requirements.

1.6 Environments Overview

The HTML Web Server (J) environments have the same mappings as the regular environments with the exception of logic, all of which is mapped to run on the Enterprise Server.

Each environment shipped with Release 9.2 has a specific use. The following sections explain each environment in more detail.

- [Section 1.6.1, "Understanding Environments"](#)
- [Section 1.6.2, "Planner Environment \(JDEPLAN\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.3, "Pristine Environment \(PS920\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.4, "Deployment Environment \(DEP920\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.5, "Development Environment \(DV920\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.6, "Prototype Environment \(PY920\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.7, "Production Environment \(PD920\)"](#)
- [Section 1.6.8, "Additional Considerations"](#)
- [Section 1.6.9, "Release History"](#)

1.6.1 Understanding Environments

The Release 9.2 software includes several environments that represent the typical customer configuration as defined in the Installation Planner. These environments are preset to make the installation process as easy as possible. This section contains additional information about these environments and their role in the installation and upgrade process.

Follow the setup recommendations and naming standards described in this guide to minimize confusion when communicating with those outside of your implementation team. In addition, future upgrades are simpler if you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne naming conventions. If you customize your configurations during the process, you should change only the descriptions provided with the typical setup.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides the following preset environments:

- Deployment (DEP920)
- Planner (JDEPLAN)
- Prototype (PY920)
- Pristine (PS920)
- Development (DV920)
- Production (PD920)
- HTML Web Environment (all J* environments)

1.6.2 Planner Environment (JDEPLAN)

The software installation and upgrade process includes a planning stage called the planner environment. Using this approach you can define the main components of your software configuration without affecting the production environment.

Every environment must have an associated pathcode and a set of OCM mappings. The planner environment uses a planner pathcode, which is shipped with the software, and a set of OCM mappings, which point to a planner database. All pathcodes share a complete set of runtime central objects on the Deployment Server.

1.6.2.1 Planner Pathcode

Release 9.2 provides a full set of runtime objects, which are used during the installation process. The software stores these objects on the Deployment Server in the planner directory. The planner pathcode contains the only complete set of runtime central objects on the Deployment Server, which are shared by all pathcodes.

The planner pathcode includes preloaded packages used during the update specification merge process. A package indicates the necessary objects for a Development Client, a point-in-time snapshot of the central objects on the Deployment Server, and where the installation program finds them.

1.6.2.2 Planner Database

All information created and updated during the planning stage is saved in these Oracle tablespaces:

- JDEPlan920
- JDECTL920
- JDEDD920

- JDSYS920
- JDEVL920
- JDEOL920
- JDEData920

When using the planner environment to change your configuration:

- Planner database tables are updated with the change.
- A plan is defined and run to move the change to the production environment.

When using the deployment or production environment to change your configuration after finishing the process:

- Production environment tables in the System pathcode are updated in real-time.
- Planner database tables are not updated.

For the deployment and production environments, OCM and data source information comes from the planner database.

You should use the production environment system (technical) tables to make changes to environments, pathcodes, packages, and OCM.

1.6.3 Pristine Environment (PS920)

Use the pristine environment (PS920) to test pristine (un-customized) objects with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demonstration data or for training classes. The pristine environment is also used to run Table Conversion processes during an upgrade. This environment is required to compare modified objects to pristine objects. When encountering a software problem that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Global Support cannot duplicate, they will ask you to sign on to the pristine environment to duplicate the problem. Routinely, either monthly or quarterly, refresh the data for this environment from the JDEPLAN environment on the Deployment Server.

You should apply all software updates, ESUs, and Service Packs to the Pristine environment.

1.6.4 Deployment Environment (DEP920)

Use the deployment environment to run package builds on the Deployment Server. The deployment environment uses the planner pathcode and has OCM mappings to the production environment system tables and local data. Only one deployment environment is required because all environments created by the installation process share common data sources.

The deployment environment uses system information, such as environments, packages, and user profiles. The OCM mappings and data source information are supplied by the planner database.

1.6.5 Development Environment (DV920)

The development environment is for development objects (DV920 pathcode). Log on to this environment to modify and test objects before transferring them to the prototype environment (PY920) pathcode. After transferring the objects into PY920, build and install a full or partial prototype package (for example, PY920FA or PY920PA), and then log on to the prototype environment for additional testing. The Development environment is delivered with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demonstration data.

1.6.6 Prototype Environment (PY920)

The prototype environment is the staging environment for production. Constants tables and master tables, such as company constants, fiscal date patterns, and item master are populated with production data during the prototype process. Copy the tables to the production environment before going live.

1.6.7 Production Environment (PD920)

Production users have a tested and released package on their system. Batch applications can run on the Enterprise Server.

1.6.8 Additional Considerations

Additional considerations include:

- [Section 1.6.8.1, "Cluster Software Options"](#)
- [Section 1.6.8.2, "Web-Based Options"](#)

1.6.8.1 Cluster Software Options

When using cluster software, additional issues exist that must be taken into consideration before installing Release 9.2.

1.6.8.2 Web-Based Options

The HTML Web Server installation enables the use of Web-enabled functions in Release 9.2.

See Also

- [*HTML Web Server Reference Guide for WebLogic on Microsoft Windows*](#)
- [*HTML Web Server Reference Guide for WebSphere on Microsoft Windows*](#)

1.6.9 Release History

This version of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is Release 9.2. The following list shows the currently supported previous releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne:

- Release 9.1
- Release 9.0 / 9.0.2
- Release 8.12
- ERP8
- OneWorld Xe

1.7 Language Process Overview

Note: There are two methods to install languages:

Method 1 -- You can install languages are installed using the Installation Planner. The Language installation image is required to implement this functionality. If you install additional languages, you will perform the procedures after you have executed the initial installation described in this guide. For additional details, refer to the chapter [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#) in this guide.

Method 2 -- You can use the latest version of Change Assistant to obtain the languages from the Update Center and automate the steps of Method 1. For additional details, refer to the chapter [Chapter 22, "Installing Languages Using Change Assistant on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne"](#) in this guide.

This Language Process Overview section is provided in this guide for reference purposes. The language installation process automatically copies the text from a language database to the production Release 9.2 database and merges the alternate language text with the original English base. These automated processes are described throughout this guide. When installing language for the first time, a language-only plan may be chosen after completing the initial plan.

See Also

- Section 5.4, "Running the Installation Planner for an Upgrade".
- [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#) for the tasks that must be completed when choosing to install an alternate language after completing the base installation.
- [Chapter 22, "Installing Languages Using Change Assistant on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne"](#) for an alternate means of installing languages that automates the tasks of using the Installation Planner.

1.7.1 Language Architecture

The software language architecture incorporates multinational language functionality for international customers. The software specifies the language preference for forms and reports. For example, users who share the same environment may want to view the same text in multiple languages, such as French, Spanish, and English. All language text is stored in a central location and deployed to the individual Development Client.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides all software with a base language of English. The package build process enables the building of packages for multiple languages. Multiple languages can be installed using the processes outlined in this guide. Language text is accessed by the language preference code settings in the user profile associated with the alternate language installed.

1.7.1.1 Base Language

Release 9.2 language support works in conjunction with the English base language. The base release contains English and must be installed before creating custom modifications to include changes or additions to the translated text. All control files must also have an English record prior to adding an alternate language text record.

1.7.1.2 Alternate Language Components

An alternative language component is not included in this release; you must build the language package.

An alternate language includes major components whereby language text is stored in the Central Objects, System, Control Table, and Data Dictionary data sources. The data is loaded to the Deployment Server during the installation and copied to the Central Objects and the other data sources through the language installation process.

For Release 9.2, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is shipped with 21 languages. Single-byte languages run on single-byte or double-byte operating systems, but double-byte languages must run on double-byte operating systems.

Instructions in this guide explain how to set up these features.

See Also

Package Build in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for more details on how to build a language package.

1.7.1.3 Language Preference Codes

The language preference codes are the standard language codes used throughout the software. The Language Preference Code field, located in the Release 9.2 user profile, determines which language is displayed on forms or reports. All users are assigned a language preference code within the user profile.

A blank language preference code specifies the base language of English. Alternate language records always have a value in the language preference code.

The alternate language text tables contain language preference codes. The tables contain several records for each item, such as a user defined code value as well as possible multiple records for a code value, with each code representing a different language.

If the language preference code does not have a corresponding translated language record, the base English record is the default record.

Certain database tables, such as the Business Unit Master, AAIs, Account Master, and Item Master, also contain the language preference code in an additional description table. This information is not translated in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demonstration data.

Release 9.2 applications support the use of languages. Refer to the individual applications to set up and use multiple languages.

1.7.2 Database Character Set and Code Page Considerations

Data within a database is defined by a set of parameters. Each character within the database is identified by a specific language preference code value. A collection of characters within a defined database is called a character set or code page. A character set or code page setting is a scheme for encoding character data. Every character is defined by a unique hexadecimal value. These values can change between databases and languages. Every language is represented by at least one character set. Some character sets may contain multiple languages.

For example, the Western European character set contains all characters common to the Western European languages (Aa - Zz) and all special characters unique to specific languages, such as 'ä', 'ö', 'ü', and 'ñ'. Asian character sets are specific to one language.

The software uses code page conversions to control the consistent or desired display of data. A code page conversion adjusts the hexadecimal values of different characters so that the appearance of text on the desktop is the same with different code pages.

When installing or upgrading the database, set up the code page for the language before loading your language specifics for Release 9.2.

See Also

[Section 1.7.3.1, "Single-Byte and Double-Byte Considerations"](#) to determine the LocalCodeSet and code page settings for your database machine environment.

1.7.2.1 Unicode

Unicode specifies that the data stored in the data source is in Unicode format. For installs, all data sources default to Unicode.

Note that the code page still must be set to the correct value even though the data sources may all be Unicode. The Unicode flag only indicates what column type is used to store character data in a Unicode database.

See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Unicode Data Conversion Guide for information on how to convert data to Unicode.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Development Standards for Business Function Programming Guide for information on how to convert Business Functions to support Unicode text strings.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Flat File Conversion Guide for information on how to convert Flat Files to Unicode.

1.7.2.2 Code Page Settings

You should use the code page settings in this guide. The correct code page should be set when the database is created.

1.7.2.2.1 Oracle Code Page Settings Both the NLS_characterset and NLS_LANG environment variables need to be set correctly.

Additionally, the Oracle character set for the database needs to be set correctly depending on the language used as listed in this table:

Tier	Language	Code Page Setting
1	English	WE8MSWIN1252
1	French	WE8MSWIN1252
1	German	WE8MSWIN1252
1	Italian	WE8MSWIN1252
1	Spanish	WE8MSWIN1252
1	Portuguese	WE8MSWIN1252
1	Japanese	JA16SJIS
2	Danish	WE8MSWIN1252
2	Dutch	WE8MSWIN1252
2	Finnish	WE8MSWIN1252

Tier	Language	Code Page Setting
2	Norwegian	WE8MSWIN1252
2	Swedish	WE8MSWIN1252
2	Korean	KO16MSWIN949
2	Traditional Chinese	ZHT16MSWIN950
2	Simplified Chinese	ZHS16GBK
3	Arabic	AR8MSWIN1256
3	Czech	EE8MSWIN1250
3	Hungarian	EE8MSWIN1250
3	Polish	EE8MSWIN1250
3	Greek	EL8MSWIN1253
3	Russian	CL8MSWIN1251
3	Turkish	TR8MSWIN1254

1.7.2.2 Deployment Server and Development Clients. Code page settings for individual languages are specified in Microsoft Windows System locale. Verify that the Deployment Server code page is set correctly prior to upgrade.

1.7.3 National Language Support

National Language Support (NLS) is a set of common standards that enable data to be entered, displayed, stored, retrieved, and printed in multiple languages, in different databases, and on different platforms.

NLS is information that requires the set up of code pages and the `JDE.INI` for the Enterprise Server and `JDE.INI` for the Development Client. By using NLS standards, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne maintains consistent data within all databases and hardware platforms. The same database can store alternate language text, relying on NLS standards to manage the text storage and retrieval. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uses NLS, on all supported platforms, to interact with any computer system (hardware and software) within your own environment.

For the Development Client to reflect the language installed on the Deployment Server, perform the tasks for both the Enterprise Server and Development Clients to verify and modify the `JDE.INI` settings. These procedures are described throughout this guide.

1.7.3.1 Single-Byte and Double-Byte Considerations

Many single-byte languages support either national code pages or multinational code pages. The double-byte languages support specific individual national code pages by language.

Single-byte character sets use a collection of phonetic characters that require one byte to create a single character. Conversely, the double-byte character sets use ideographic characters and require two bytes to create a single character.

Single-byte languages can generally be run on single-byte or double-byte systems. Double-byte languages, such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean, must run on machines configured to support a double-byte system. For example, a double-byte SQL Server or Oracle database is required for Chinese and Japanese languages.

The software can perform a Query By Example (QBE) on any character. However, when using a double-byte language, this process may not necessarily use an understandable collating sequence, although it can still use QBE for any double-byte column.

The following table shows the languages that the software supports and the LocalCodeSet values set in the JDE.INI for each platform:

Tier	Language	Language Code	LocalCodeSet Value
1	English	E	WE_ISO88591
1	French	F	WE_ISO88591
1	German	G	WE_ISO88591
1	Italian	I	WE_ISO88591
1	Spanish	S	WE_ISO88591
1	Portuguese	P	WE_ISO88591
1	Japanese	J	JA_SJIS
2	Danish	DN	WE_ISO88591
2	Dutch	DU	WE_ISO88591
2	Finnish	FN	WE_ISO88591
2	Norwegian	NO	WE_ISO88591
2	Swedish	W	WE_ISO88591
2	Korean	KO	KO_KSC
2	Traditional Chinese	CT	TC_BIG5
2	Simplified Chinese	CS	SC_GB
3	Arabic	AR	AR_CP1256
3	Czech	C	EECP1250
3	Hungarian	HU	EECP1250
3	Polish	PO	EECP1250
3	Greek	GR	GR_CP1253
3	Russian	RU	RS_CP1251
3	Turkish	TR	TK_CP1254

1.7.3.2 Font Considerations

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne includes standard language fonts in a separate file. Some languages (such as double-byte) require special fonts to display and print correctly. The software stores the font settings in files according to language. Individual users can choose fonts by language for forms, grids, and reports.

1.7.3.3 User Display Preferences

User display preferences are individually defined sets of Release 9.2 characteristics that are stored in the user profile. The software uses these preferences to determine how menus and forms are presented to individual users and where language is to be

used in Release 9.2 for that user. After user display preferences are set up for a given user, the values remain the same on any web client that the user to access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide* for information about modifying user profiles.

Before You Begin the Upgrade

You should complete the tasks in this chapter before you begin the actual upgrade process.

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 2.1, "Using the Impact Analysis Tool to Determine the Impact of a Simplified Upgrade"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "Preparing to Upgrade to Release 9.2 from Prior Releases"](#)
- [Section 2.3, "Preparing the Prototype Environment"](#)
- [Section 2.4, "Preparing the Development Environment"](#)
- [Section 2.5, "Preparing the Oracle Database for Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 2.6, "Checking Modification and Merge Flags"](#)
- [Section 2.7, "Refreshing and Verifying Data"](#)
- [Section 2.8, "Verifying Software and Hardware Requirements"](#)
- [Section 2.9, "Verifying the Disk Space Requirements"](#)
- [Section 2.10, "Cleaning Up Disk Space on the Servers"](#)

2.1 Using the Impact Analysis Tool to Determine the Impact of a Simplified Upgrade

Beginning with Release 9.2 you can choose to perform a Traditional Upgrade, which replaces all objects, or to perform a Simplified Upgrade, which only replaces a subset of objects on your existing Applications release. You can use the Impact Analysis Program (P96711) to create an Impact Analysis Report (R96711) to get a comprehensive analysis that details the impact of a Simplified Upgrade. For a description of the two upgrade processes, refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 1.2, "Understanding Upgrade Types"](#).

Important Note: The following are important points to consider regarding the Impact Analysis Tool (P96711):

- Should be run against the source release environment. That is, you should run it against the environment that is being upgraded to Release 9.2; not against the 9.2 environment itself.
 - Is delivered in the latest Planner release for Tools Release 9.0 and 9.1 (well as Release 9.2). Therefore, it is not dependent on Tools 9.2 for delivery or functionality.
 - Can be executed on either the JDE Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server or the Development Client.
-

The impact analysis compares the objects in the manifest table (F96400) with Electronic Software Update (ESU) and Object Librarian (OL) tables to determine if the objects should be replaced or merged with or without custom modifications as defined by the spec merge rules.

This report is run against the source release environment. In addition to using the manifest, the report also accounts for objects that the user has specifically marked as modified (to be merged). The report then provides details for impacted objects in the supported target "from releases" to those that will reside in the "to release" (Release 9.2) as they will be delivered by the Simplified Upgrade.

The results of the Impact Analysis Tool provides a list of objects that will be impacted by the Simplified Upgrade process.

This section describes these tasks:

- [Section 2.1.1, "Understanding and Obtaining the Manifest"](#)
- [Section 2.1.2, "Using the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Program \(P96711\)"](#)
- [Section 2.1.3, "Processing Options for the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)"](#)
- [Section 2.1.4, "Understanding the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)"](#)

2.1.1 Understanding and Obtaining the Manifest

Key to using the impact analysis tool to determine the impact of a Simplified Upgrade is the manifest. This is the F96400.xml file that the impact analysis tool loads into the F96400 table. The impact analysis compares the objects in the manifest table (F96400) with Electronic Software Update (ESU) and Object Librarian (OL) tables to determine if the objects should be replaced or merged with or without custom modifications as defined by the spec merge rules.

Manifests are available for supported JD Edwards EnterpriseOne releases, which are Applications Release 9.0.2 and 9.1. You can obtain manifests by these methods:

- **Latest Planner Update ESU**

The manifest (F96400.xml) file is located in the ..\PLANNER\Data subdirectory on the Deployment Server on which the latest Planner Update was applied. For example:

Release 9.0.2

c:\JDEdwards\E900\PLANNER\Data

Release 9.1

c:\JDEdwards\E910\PLANNER\Data

- **Update Center**

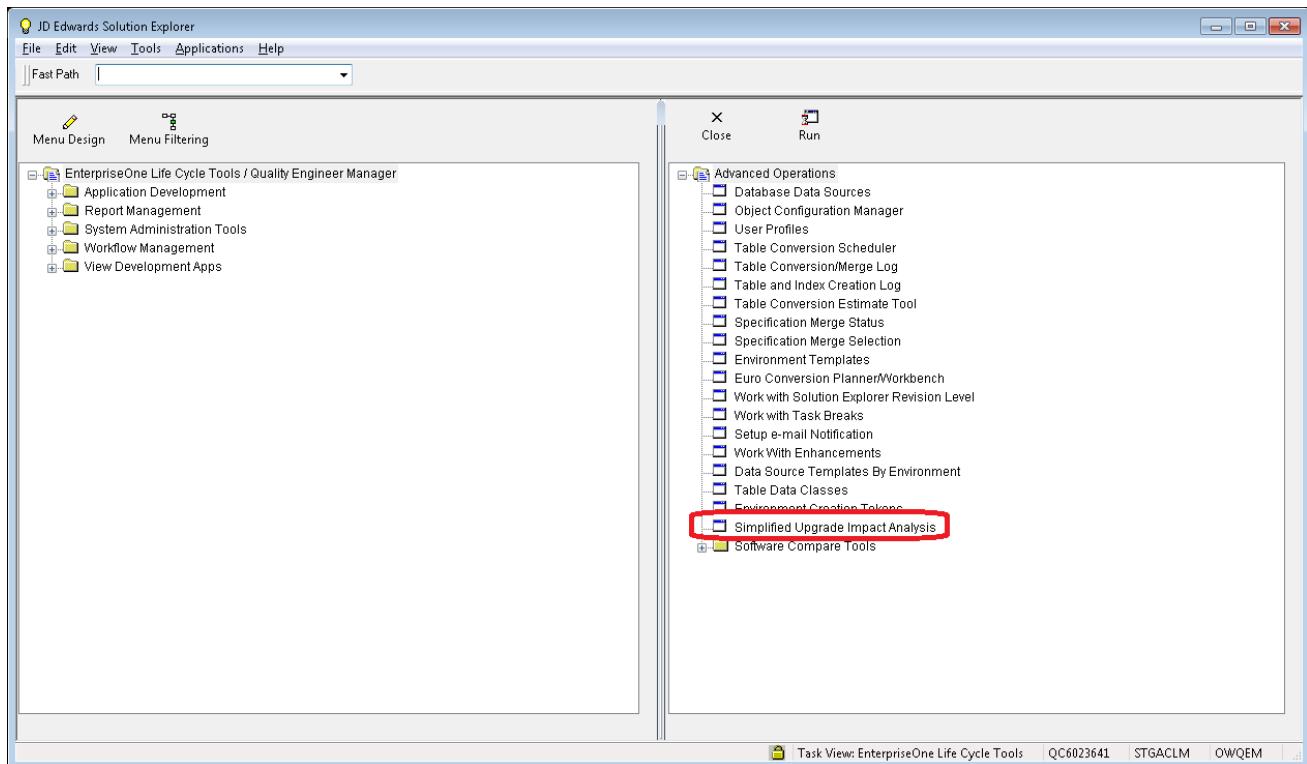
The manifests for the supported previous releases are available on the JD Edwards Update Center (updatecenter.oracle.com).

1. From the Update Center, complete these fields in the Search criteria:
 - **Type**
Use the pulldown to select: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne**.
 - **Release**
Enter the Applications Release for the manifest from which you are upgrading. Valid values are **9.0** and **9.1**.
2. Click the **Search** button.
3. In the displayed results, locate and download the zip file that contains the manifest for your selected release.
 - For Release 9.0.2, the **Name** is: **E920_Manifest_902**.
 - For Release 9.1, the **Name** is: **E920_Manifest_910**.
4. Extract the contents of the zip file and note the location of the extracted F96400.xml file. You will need to supply a path to this file when you run the Impact Analysis Program.

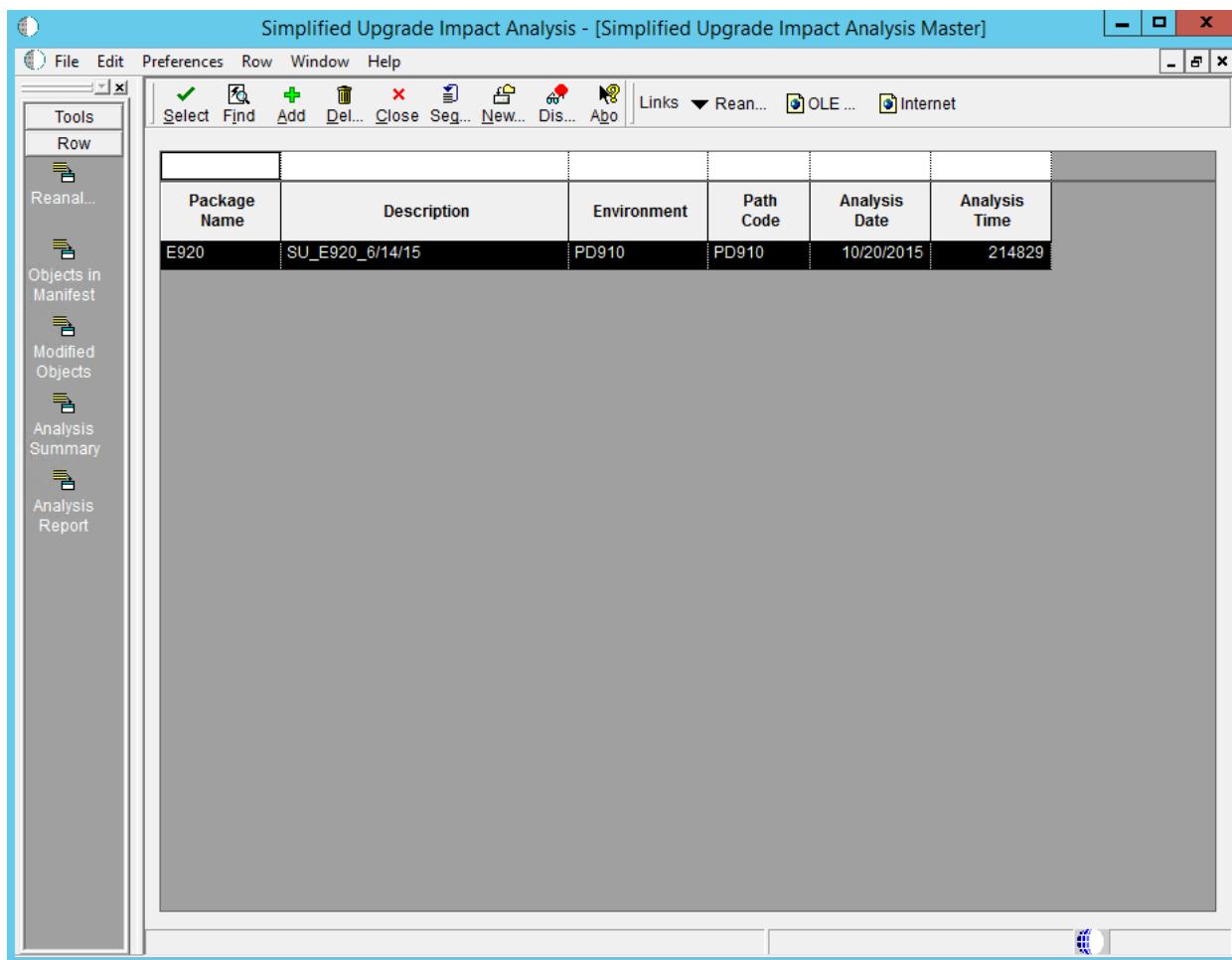
2.1.2 Using the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Program (P96711)

You should use the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis program (P96711) to define and create the Impact Analysis Report for a Simplified Upgrade. The processing options for this program are described in the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 2.1.3, "Processing Options for the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)"](#).

Using the Impact Analysis Tool to Determine the Impact of a Simplified Upgrade



1. On the Advanced Operations Menu (GH9611), access the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis program (P96711).



2. On Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Master, click the **Add** button to perform a new analysis. Continue with the next step in this procedure for instructions on adding a new analysis.

Otherwise, if an existing analysis has been saved, you can use these row exits to reanalyze or to examine the existing results:

- **Reanalyze**

You can force a reanalysis for such use cases as the data in the .xml file for the manifest has changed, or if you have changed the processing options (refer to the subsection in this section entitled: [Section 2.1.4, "Understanding the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)"](#)).

- **Objects in Manifest**

For a description of this function, refer to Step 5 in this procedure.

- **Modified Objects**

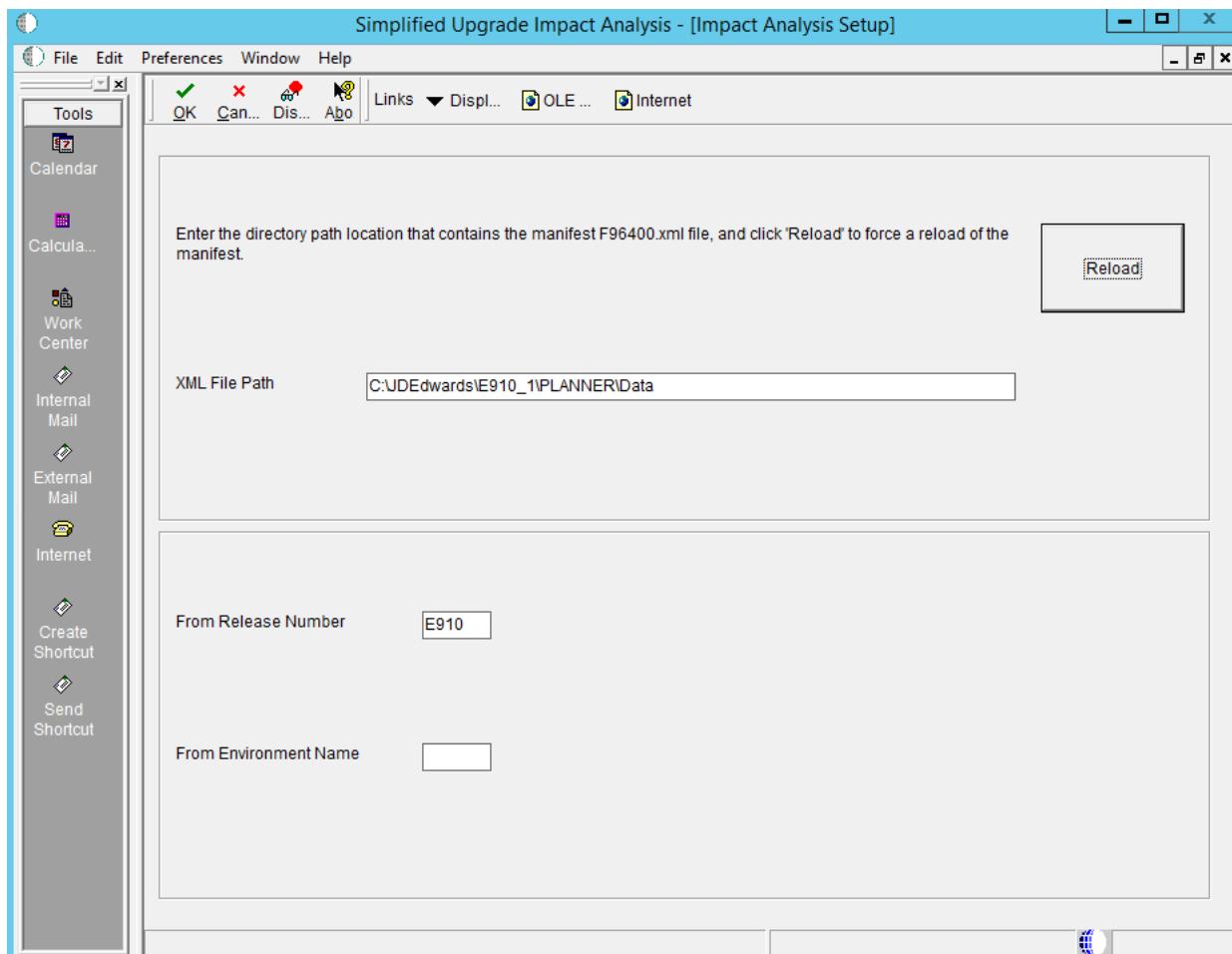
For a description of this function, refer to Step 6 in this procedure.

- **Analysis Summary**

For a description of this function, refer to Step 8 in this procedure.

- **Analysis Report**

For a description of this function, refer to the subsection in this section entitled: [Section 2.1.4, "Understanding the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)".](#)



3. On Impact Analysis Setup, complete these fields:

■ *XML File Path*

Use this field to specify a directory path to the F96400.xml file that contains the manifest to be loaded into the F96400 table. As described in the preceding section entitled: [Section 2.1.1, "Understanding and Obtaining the Manifest"](#), you can obtain the manifest either from the latest Planner Update ESU or from the JD Edwards Update Center. That section also lists typical file locations for the manifest. If you are using a manifest delivered by a Planner ESU, the F96400.xml file is located in the ..\PLANNER\Data folder. If you obtained the manifest from the Update Center, the file will be in the location where you extracted the downloaded .zip file containing the manifest.

The system validates that the specified path contains the F96400.xml file. You cannot leave this field blank.

After you enter a valid path, click the **Reload** button to perform the initial load the F96400 table with data from the manifest. In most use cases you will only have to load the manifest one time.

Caution: Do not include the filename F96400.xml in the path.

- *From Release Number*

Enter the release number of the target of the Simplified Upgrade analysis report. Valid values are:

- E900 (Release 9.0 Update 2)
- E910 (Release 9.1)

The system validates that the specified release exists on the Deployment Server. You cannot leave this field blank.

- *From Environment Name*

Enter the environment name of the target of the Simplified Upgrade analysis report. For example, PY910.

The system validates that the specified environment exists on the Deployment Server. You cannot leave this field blank.

4. Click the **OK** button to accept the values at which point the system creates the report and displays it in Object view, as shown below.

Object Name	Description	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action	Merge Act Desc	Object Type	SAR Number
B0000002	Validate Ledger Type Options	0	2	Replace	BSFN	13362179 00
B0000007	Batch - Revise On Transaction	0	2	Replace	BSFN	18005035 00
B0000008	Batch - Revise On Exit	0	2	Replace	BSFN	18005035 00
B0000015	Validate - Delete Business Unit	0	2	Replace	BSFN	14834760 00
B0000023	Intercompany Settlements +	0	2	Replace	BSFN	18015359 09
B0000055	Validate AIC Completely	0	2	Replace	BSFN	17864385 00
B0000057	Update AP Post Status	0	2	Replace	BSFN	16387849 04
B0000062	Accounts Payable Payment Prep	0	2	Replace	BSFN	19436392 04
B0000075	Update Batch Transaction File	0	2	Replace	BSFN	17007958 00
B0000080	Update A/R Post Status Flags	0	2	Replace	BSFN	16995319 00
B0000098	Validate Post Edit Code	0	2	Replace	BSFN	18005035 00
B0000108	Post Edit Code Edit	0	2	Replace	BSFN	17286491 00
B0000182	Initialize Environment for Ven	0	2	Replace	BSFN	19047070 00
B0000208	Create Tax Reconciliation File	0	2	Replace	BSFN	16097816 00
B0000211	Cache Process For F0011 Batch	0	2	Replace	BSFN	18253501 00

5. On Impact Analysis - Object View (in Manifest), you can use the checkboxes to filter the results.

- **All objects in manifest**

If you uncheck the above checkbox you can choose to display one or more groups of objects as identified by the other checkboxes.

Note: This checkbox must be unchecked in order to enable the selection of the other checkboxes. When this checkbox is selected, the other checkboxes are grayed-out (non-selectable).

- **New objects**

These are the net new objects that are delivered with Release 9.2

- **Obsolete - Modified**

These are the objects that are marked as obsolete by Release 9.2, but which contain custom modifications. These objects will be removed by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Obsolete - Unmodified**

These are the objects that are marked as obsolete by Release 9.2 and which do not contain custom modifications. These objects will be removed by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Modified with mismatched dates**

These are objects that are flagged as having custom modifications and that have mismatched dates. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules. These objects need to be retrofitted after the Spec Merge.

- **Modified with matched dates**

These are objects that are detected as having custom modifications and that have matched dates. Typically this means these objects do not have custom modifications. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

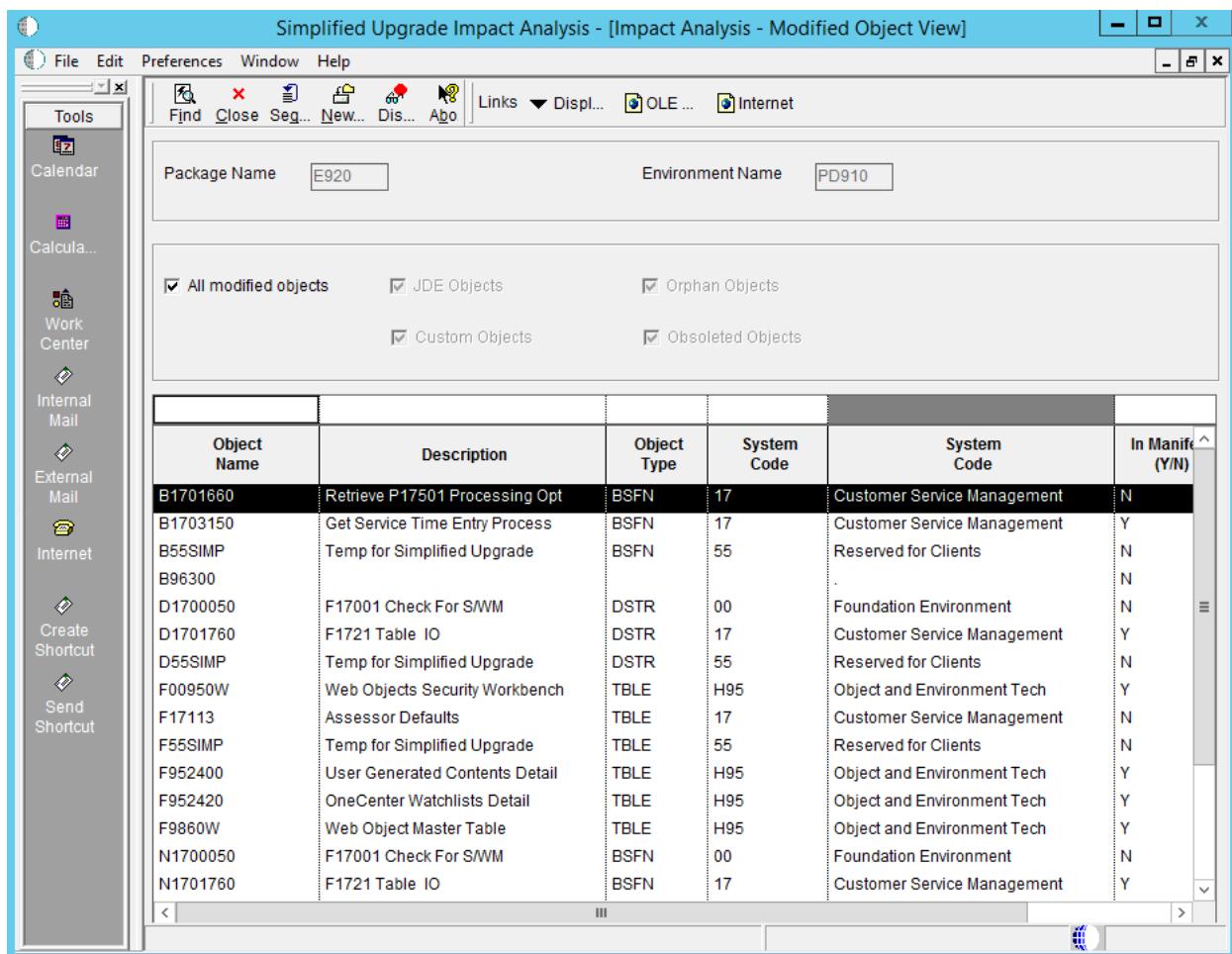
- **Unmodified with mismatched dates**

These are objects that are detected as having no custom modifications but which have mismatched dates. This means these objects might have custom modifications. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

- **Unmodified with matched dates**

These are the objects that are detected as not being flagged as modified and which have matched dates that confirms they are not modified. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

6. If on Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Master you take the Row Exit for Modified Objects, the following screen is displayed:



7. On Impact Analysis - Modified Object View, you can use the checkboxes to filter the results.

- **All modified objects**

If you uncheck the above checkbox you can choose to display one or more groups of objects as identified by the other checkboxes.

These are the records in the F9861 that have the C/1 flags (SIMRGMOD/SIMRGOPT).

Note: This checkbox must be unchecked in order to enable the selection of the other checkboxes. When this checkbox is selected, the other checkboxes are grayed-out (non-selectable).

- **JDE objects**

These are standard JDE objects that are delivered with Release 9.2 through the Simplified Upgrade process.

These are the JDE objects that have been modified, but which does not include obsolete or orphaned objects. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules. These objects need to be retrofitted after the Spec Merge.

- **Custom Objects**

These are non-JDE objects with System Codes 55-69 and Z*, and which are not in the manifest. These objects will be left in place and not be altered as part of the simplified upgrade process.

- **Orphan Objects**

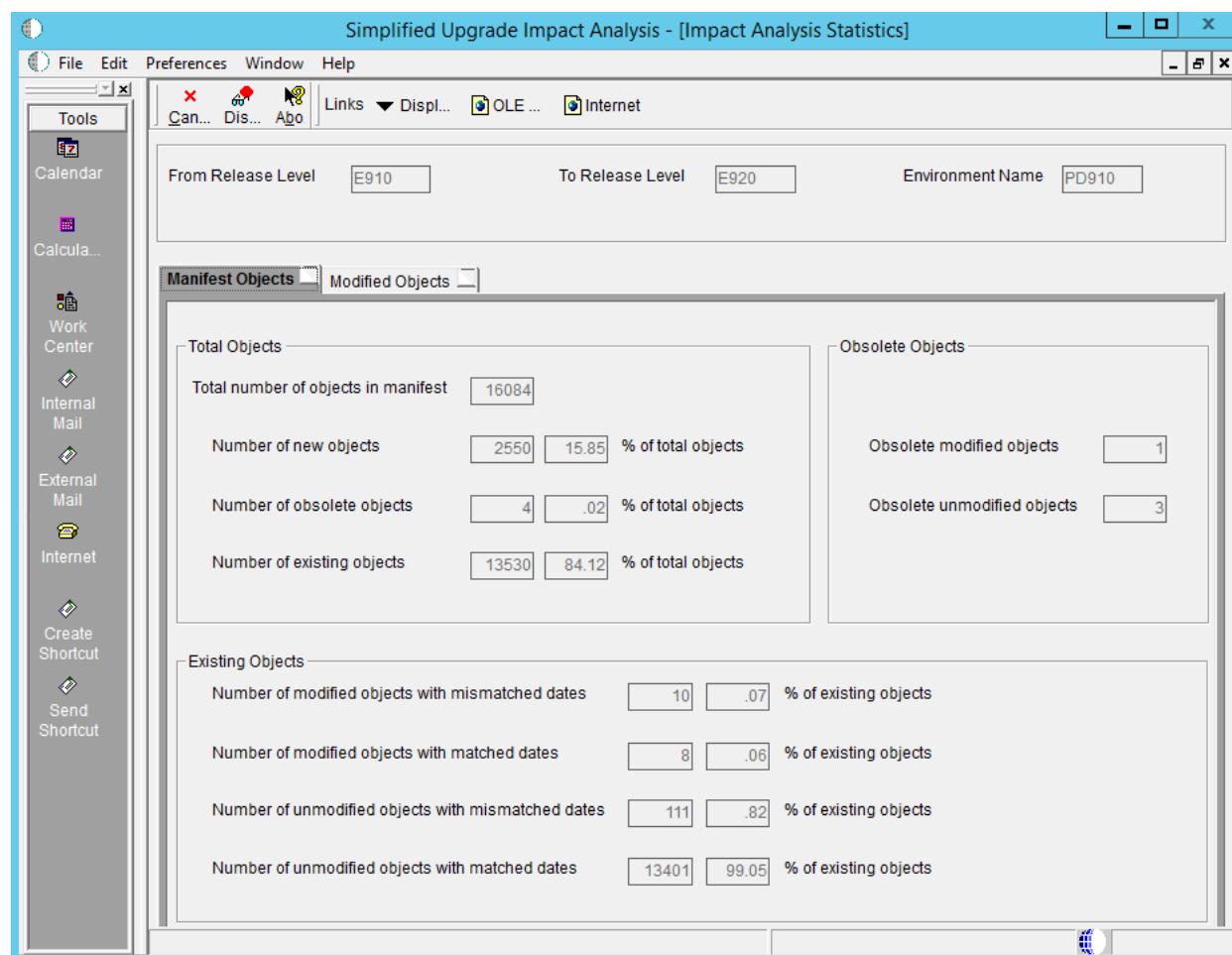
These are the objects that exist in the Object Librarian Status Detail table (F9861) but which do not exist in the Object Librarian Master table (F9860). These objects will not be preserved (that is, migrated to Release 9.2) by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Obsoleted Objects**

These are the objects that are marked as obsolete by Release 9.2. Regardless of whether these objects are marked as customized or not, all obsolete objects will be removed by the Simplified Upgrade process.

These are the modified objects that have System Code 88 in the Object Librarian Master table (F9860) or marked as obsolete in the Manifest..

8. If on Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Master you take the Row Exit for Analysis Summary, the following screen is displayed:



9. On Impact Analysis Statistics, you can view analysis summary information by clicking one of these tabs:

■ Manifest Objects

This tab contains sections that show statistics for the Total Objects, Obsolete Objects, and Existing Objects. These statistics include total numbers for specified groups of objects along with a percentage of the impact of those groups on the Simplified Upgrade process as a whole.

A sample of such statistics is shown in the preceding screen, where the selected tab is **Manifest Objects**.

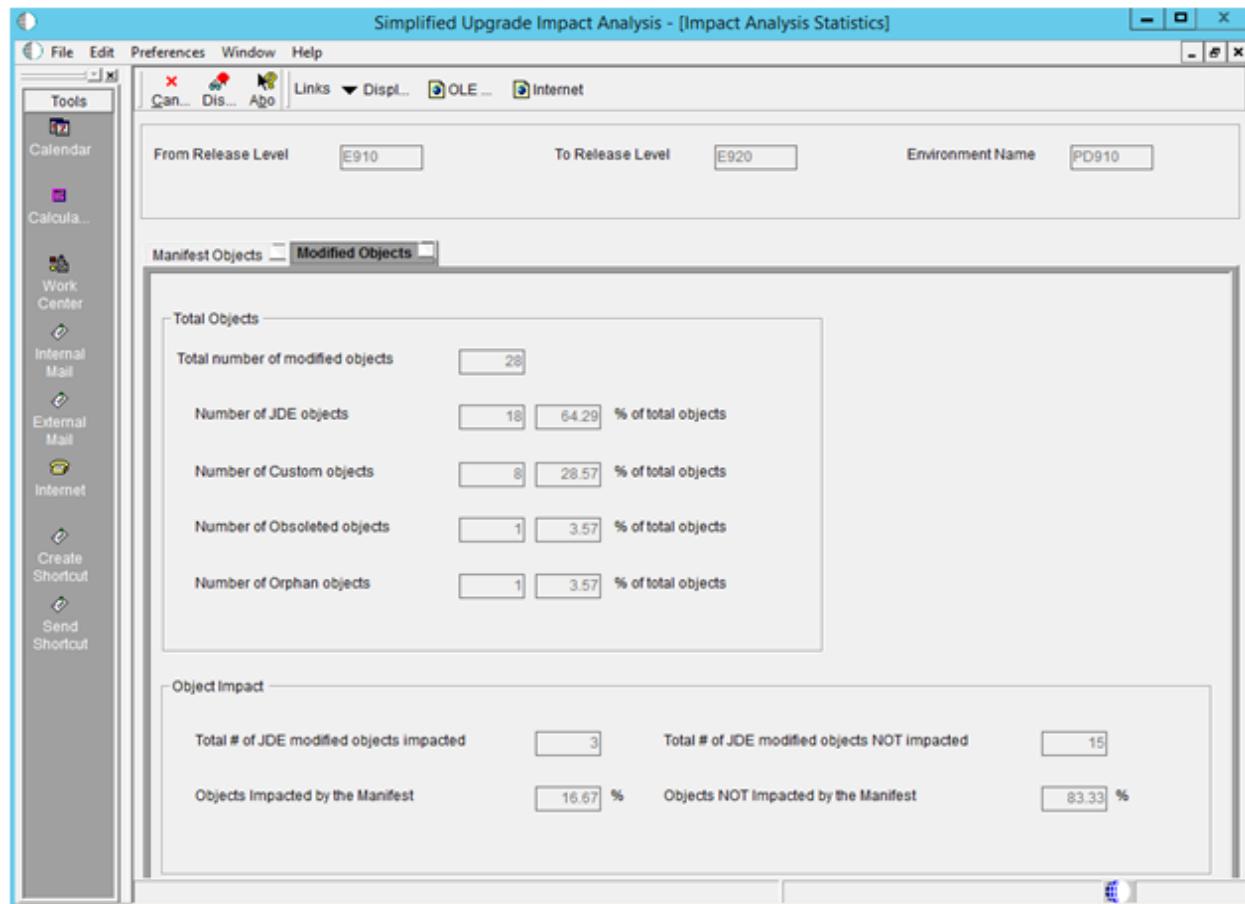
The definition of the results shown in **Total Objects** section is described in Step 7 in the section describing the functionally equivalent corresponding checkboxes.

■ Modified Objects

This tab contains sections that show statistics for the Total Modified Objects. These statistics include total numbers for specified groups of objects along with a percentage of the impact of those groups on the Simplified Upgrade process as a whole.

A sample of such statistics is shown below, where the selected tab is **Modified Objects**.

The definition of the results shown in **Object Impact** section is described after the following screen.



The results shown in **Object Impact** section are defined as:

- **Total JDE modified objects NOT impacted**

Total # of JDE objects with C/1 flag minus those with mismatched dates.

- **Objects Impacted by the Manifest**

Shown as a percentage calculated by dividing the Total # of JDE modified objects impacted with mismatched dates by the Number of JDE objects.

- **Objects NOT Impacted by the Manifest**

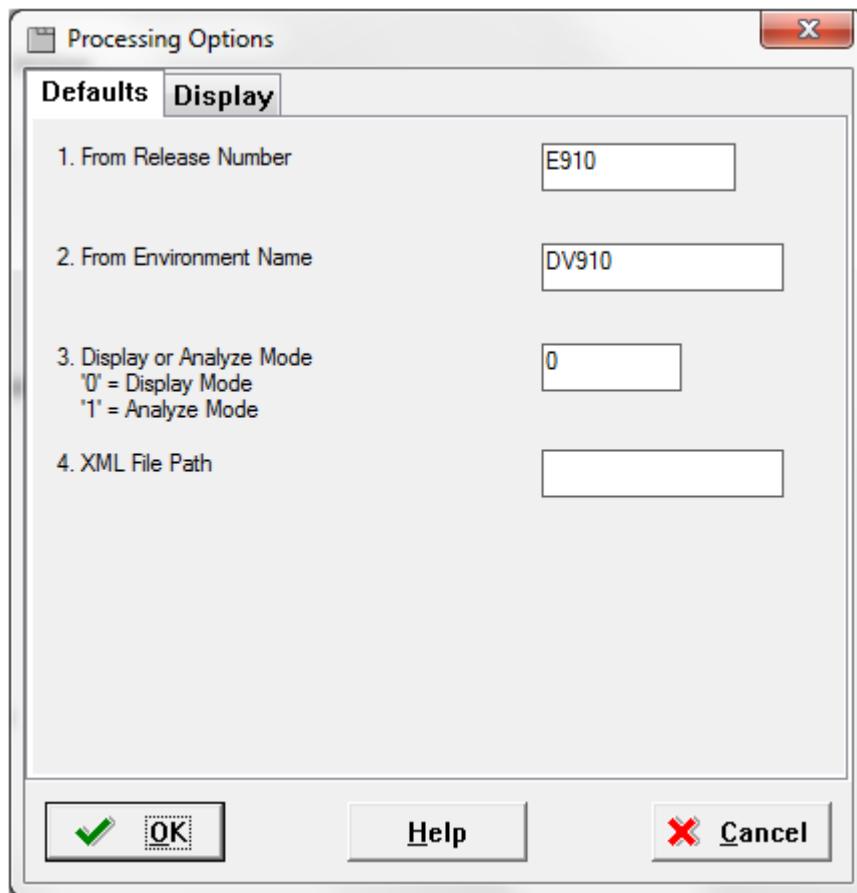
Shown as a percentage calculated by dividing the Total # of JDE modified objects NOT impacted by the Number of JDE Objects.

2.1.3 Processing Options for the Impact Analysis Report (R96711)

This section describes the processing options for the Impact Analysis Report (R96711).

1. You can run R96711 from Batch Versions.
2. Choose Prompt for Processing Option.

The Processing Options form appears.



3. On the Defaults tab, enter values for these fields:

- *From Release Number*

Enter the release number of the target of the Simplified Upgrade analysis report. Valid values are:

- E900 (Release 9.0 Update 2)
- E910 (Release 9.1)

- *From Environment Name*

Enter the environment name of the target of the Simplified Upgrade analysis report. For example, DV910.

- *Display or Analyze Mode*

Valid values are:

- *0 = Display Mode*

Use this option to print an existing report.

- *1 = Analyze Mode*

Use this option to perform a new analysis and print the report.

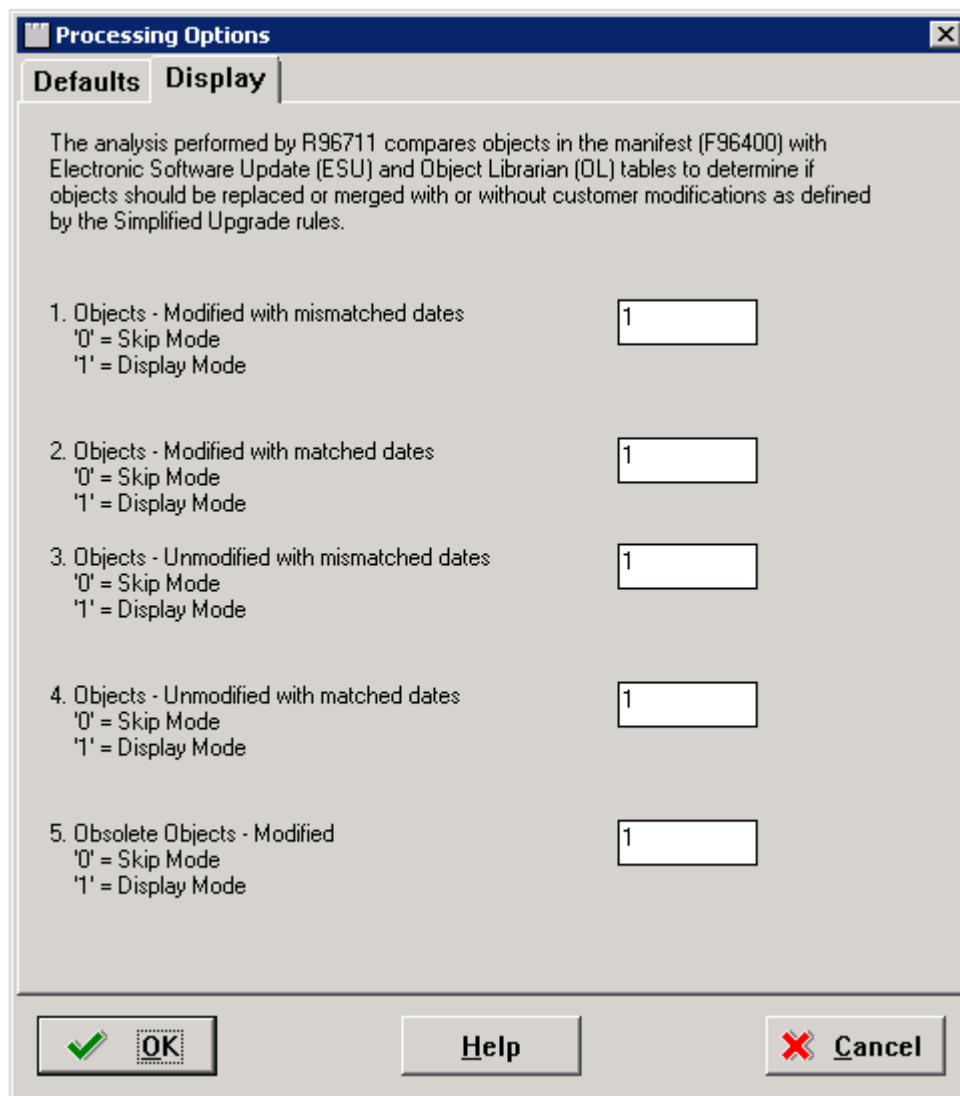
- *XML File Path*

If you specify a directory path to the F96400.xml file in this processing option, it will force a reload of the manifest into the F96400 table. This filename is hard coded and should not be renamed or the analyzer program will not function. The system uses this file to load the manifest data into the F96400 table.

The file to be reloaded might be an updated or altered version of the manifest that is different from the version delivered by the GA release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.0.2 or 9.1, which are the supported releases for Simplified Upgrade.

If you leave this field blank the system will not reload the manifest.

4. Click the **OK** button to accept any processing option values.



5. On the Display tab, enter values to determine how you want the report to display. You can choose to Skip (0) or Display (1) the viewing mode for these five (5) categories of objects:
 - 1. Objects - Modified with mismatched dates
These are objects that are flagged as having custom modifications and that have mismatched dates. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.
 - 2. Objects - Modified with matched dates
These are objects that are detected as having custom modifications and that have matched dates. Typically this means these objects do not have custom modifications. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.
 - 3. Objects - Unmodified with mismatched dates

These are objects that are detected as having no custom modifications but which have mismatched dates. This means these objects are not marked as having custom modifications but because they have mismatched dates for purposes of a Simplified Upgrade it is assumed they might have custom modifications. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

- 4. Objects - Unmodified with matched dates

These are the objects that are detected as not being flagged as modified and which have matched dates that confirms they are not modified. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade process as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

- 5. Obsolete Objects - Modified

These are the objects that are marked as obsolete by Release 9.2, but which contain custom modifications. These objects will be removed by the Simplified Upgrade process.

The following table shows the logic and meaning of each display section.

Section	Modified Flag Set? (Y/N)	ESU date compare with OL date	Meaning
1	Y	<>	The customer modified these objects as indicated by the ESU date mismatch with the OL date. After the spec merge, these objects will be replaced/changed. These objects might need to be retrofitted.
2	Y	==	These objects are marked as modified, but the ESU date is mismatched with the OL date. These object may not have been modified by the customer. After the spec merge, these object might not need to be retrofitted.
3	N	<>	These objects are not marked as modified and the ESU date matches the OL date. Therefore, these objects do not need to be retrofitted after the spec merge.
4	N	==	These objects were not marked as modified, but the ESU date is mismatched with the OL date. The customer might need to check and/or change the C/1 flag for these objects depending on the desired outcome.
5	Y	<>	These obsolete objects were modified or changed by the customer. These objects will be deleted after the spec merge.

6. Click the **OK** button to accept the processing values for Display Mode.

2.1.4 Understanding the Impact Analysis Report (R96711)

This section describes these topics:

- [Section 2.1.4.1, "Object Analysis Characteristics"](#)
- [Section 2.1.4.2, "Running the Impact Analysis Report \(R96711\)"](#)

2.1.4.1 Object Analysis Characteristics

The hierarchy of the Impact Analysis Report lists objects with these characteristics:

Total Number of Objects in Manifest

This is the total number of objects that is the sum of the **Total Number of New Objects** and **Total Number of Existing Objects**.

■ Total Number of New Objects

These are net new objects for Release 9.2 and will be delivered by the Simplified Upgrade.

■ Total Number of Existing Objects

This is the total count of the objects that exist in the target release. Of this object total, the report compares those objects against the manifest and makes these distinctions which will have the described result: These objects need to be retrofitted after the Spec Merge.

- Number of Modified Objects (With Mismatched Dates)

These objects have been modified by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for Release 9.2. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne spec merge rules.

- Number of Modified Objects (With Matched Dates)

These objects have been flagged by the customer as having been modified by the user. Such objects will be replaced by the Simplified Upgrade because JD Edwards has modified them for Release 9.2.

If these objects were modified, objects might need to be retrofitted with their custom modifications. The date match means these objects might not have customer modification, because the Object Librarian dates match the ESU dates.

If the customer feels these objects were not actually customized, in order to prevent them from being merged by the spec merge rules, the merge setting should be set to option to '2'. This turns off the modified flag so the objects will be replaced and these objects are not marked as requiring to be retrofitted.

- Number of Unmodified Objects (With Mismatched Dates)

Typically this means that these objects do not have custom modifications. However, these objects have mismatched dates which may indicate they have been modified. These objects will be replaced or merged by the Simplified Upgrade as outlined by the standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne merge rules.

If the customer feels these objects were actually customized, they can turn on the modified flag before the merge.

- Number of Unmodified Objects (With Matched Dates)

These are the objects that have not been modified by the customer, as confirmed by matching date stamps. These objects that will be replaced by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Total Number of Obsolete Objects (Modified)**

- The reports lists the total number of objects that are marked as obsolete by JD Edwards Release 9.2. These objects will be deleted by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Number of Obsolete Objects (Unmodified)**

These are the objects that Release 9.2 has identified as obsolete but which have their customization flag set to Customized. These objects will be deleted by the Simplified Upgrade process.

- **Total Number of Modified Objects**

- Number of JDE Modified Objects

These are standard JDE objects that are delivered with Release 9.2 through the Simplified Upgrade process.

- Number of Custom Modified Objects

These are non-JDE objects with System Codes 55-69 and Z*, and which are not in the manifest.

- Number of Obsoleted Objects

These are the objects that are marked as obsolete by Release 9.2. Regardless of whether these objects are marked as customized or not, all obsolete objects will be removed by the Simplified Upgrade process.

These are the modified objects that have System Code 88 in the F9860 table or marked as obsolete in the Manifest.

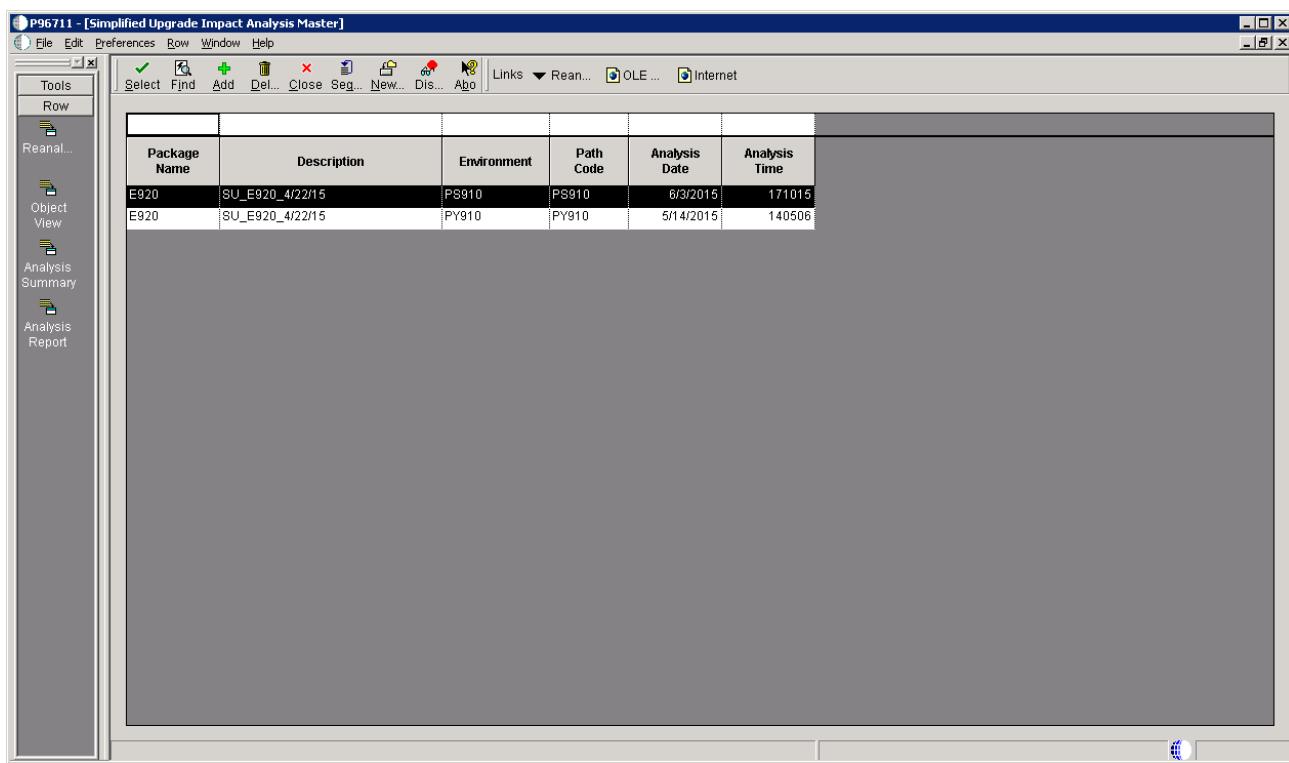
- Number of Orphan Objects

These are the objects that exist in the F9861 table but which do not exist in the F9860 table. These objects will not be preserved (migrated to Release 9.2) by the Simplified Upgrade process.

2.1.4.2 Running the Impact Analysis Report (R96711)

Note: For Release 9.2, the Package Name for a Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report will always be 920. However, multiple packages with the same name can be created for multiple environments.

To run the Impact Analysis Report (R96711), select Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis (P96711) from the Advanced Operations Menu (GH9611).



From the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Master, you can highlight an existing report and use form exits to perform these functions:

- **Reanalyze**
Reloads the manifest and reruns the Impact Analysis Report.
- **Object View**
Displays the Impact Analysis Report with a list of all details of all objects that will be affected by the Simplified Upgrade including the merge action such as change, replace, add, or delete.
For a description of the these objects or groups of objects, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 2.1.2, "Using the Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Program \(P96711\)"](#).
- **Analysis Summary Report**
Displays a statistical summary of the types and number of objects that will be impacted by the Simplified Upgrade.
- **Analysis Report (R96701)**
Creates a detailed report that includes each object that will be impacted by the Simplified Upgrade.

Example - Analysis Report (R96701) - (1 of 2)

The following screen shows an example of an Analysis Summary Report (R96701).

R96711
XJDE0001

Worldwide Company
Simplified Upgrade Impact
Analysis Report

From Release: E910
To Release E920
Environment: PD910
Mode: Display Only

Total Number of Objects in Manifest: 16084

Total Number of New Objects: 2550

Total Number of Existing Objects: 13530

Total Number of Modified Objects: 28

Number of Modified Objects: 10 .07%
(With Mismatched Dates)

Number of JDE Modified Objects: 18
Number of Custom Modified Objects: 8

Number of Modified Objects: 8 .06%
(With Matched Dates)

Number of Obsolete Objects: 1
Number of Orphan Objects: 1

Number of Unmodified Objects: 111 .82%
(With Mismatched Dates)

Object Impact

Number of Unmodified Objects: 13401 99.05%
(With Matched Dates)

Total # of JDE Modified Objects impacted: 3 16.67%
Total # of JDE Modified Objects NOT impacted: 15 83.33%

Total Number of Obsolete Objects: 4
Number of Obsolete Objects (Modified): 1
Number of Obsolete Objects (Unmodified): 3

Example - Analysis Report (R96701) - (2 of 2)

The following screen shows an example of an Analysis Summary Report (R96701).

Worldwide Company Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report							10/21/2015 15:53:36	
Objects - Modified With Mismatched Dates		Product Code	Object Name	Description	Bug Number	Object Type	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action
54HS	M54HS31JZJDE0001		Mobile Add Incident - Phone	18631525	APPLVER	1	Replace	
195	F952400		User Generated Contents Detail	20130326	TBLE	1	Merge	
195	F952420		OneCenter Watchlists Detail	20130326	TBLE	1	Merge	
195	F98609W		Web Object Master Table	20130326	TBLE	1	Merge	
195	R00921SQJDE0001		Simplified Mode	18399542	UHEVER	1	Replace	
1960	R9621SQJDE0001		Server Package Build	1776281	UHEVER	1	Replace	
1960	R9622CJDE0001		Client Package Build	1776281	UHEVER	1	Replace	
1960	R96710JDE0001		Simplified Upgrade Impact Anal	21202836	UHEVER	1	Replace	
1960	R98401XBJDE0002		Copy Control Tables to planner	14269865	UHEVER	1	Replace	
1960	R9840CJDE0001		Copy System Information	19474877	UHEVER	1	Replace	

Worldwide Company Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report							10/21/2015 15:53:36	
Objects - Modified With Matched Dates		Product Code	Object Name	Description	Bug Number	Object Type	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action
17	B1703150		Get Service Time Entry Process	16698150	BSFN	1	Replace	
17	D1701760		F1721 Table IO	18621145	DSTR	1	Replace	
17	N1701760		F1721 Table IO	18621145	BSFN	1	Replace	
17	V1721O		Service Contract for OVR	16557122	BSFW	1	Merge	
17C	P1701		Work with Equipment Master	20920622	APPL	1	Replace	
17C	R17024		Equipment Master Update	20394427	UBE	1	Merge	
17C	T17500		Work With Case	16322804	DSTR	1	Replace	
195	F00950W		Web Objects Security Workbench	20130326	TBLE	1	Merge	

Worldwide Company Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report							10/21/2015 15:53:36	
Objects - Unmodified With Mismatched Dates		Product Code	Object Name	Description	Bug Number	Object Type	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action
005	P0092SS		User Profile Self-Service	21207237	APPL	0	Replace	
13	D1301200B		W13714A - Post Initialize	18860705	DSTR	0	Replace	
13	D1301210B		W13714B - Load Form	20383363	DSTR	0	Replace	
13	N1301200		W13714A - Control Module	18860705	BSFN	0	Replace	
13	N1301210		W13714B - Control Module	20383363	BSFN	0	Replace	
13	P13714		CAM - Manage Equipment Work Or	20385363	APPL	0	Replace	
13	P13730		CAM - Manage Work Order Parts	20673118	APPL	0	Replace	
13	P13732		CAM - Manage Work Order Labor	20766058	APPL	0	Replace	
17	B1702740		SWM Advanced Pricing Parts Edi	19682873	BSFN	0	Replace	

Worldwide Company Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report							10/21/2015 15:53:36	
Objects - Unmodified With Matched Dates		Product Code	Object Name	Description	Bug Number	Object Type	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action
00	B0000002		Validate Ledger Type Options	13362179	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000007		Batch - Revise On Transaction	18005035	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000008		Batch - Revise On Exit	18005035	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000015		Validate - Delete Business Uni	14834760	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000055		ValidateAAIncomplete	17864385	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000075		Update Batch Transaction File	17007958	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000080		Update A/R Post Status Flags	16995319	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000098		Validate Post Edit Code	18005035	BSFN	0	Replace	
00	B0000108		Post Edit Code Edit	17286491	BSFN	0	Replace	

Worldwide Company Simplified Upgrade Impact Analysis Report							10/21/2015 15:53:36
Obsolete Modified Objects		Product Code	Object Name	Description	Object Type	Modified (1/0)	Merge Action
74	R74000181D		Cover Letter For Belgium-R7400	UHE	1	Delete	

2.2 Preparing to Upgrade to Release 9.2 from Prior Releases

The Upgrade order should be:

1. Save off the environment that you are upgrading from. You may need a saved copy in this state for recovering UDOs and for determining custom modifications to objects.
2. Install the Deployment Server, which includes JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2.
3. Install the Platform Pack, which includes JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2.
4. Install a Server Manager Agent on the Deployment Server.
5. Register the Deployment Server with Server Manager.
6. Use Server Manager to install the latest JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release for the Deployment Server that is required to support JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2.
7. Install the latest planner update.

For example, if you are upgrading from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 8.9 to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2, you should install the most recent Release 9.2 planner update.

8. Run the Installation Planner.
9. Run the Installation Workbench.
10. Build packages.
11. Run post upgrade manual table conversions.
12. Apply all ESUs from the update center to get fix current.
13. Use Visual Compare to retrofit custom objects.

By following this procedure, you are assured of saving time and avoiding extra work associated with retrofitting and retesting custom code in the future.

Before you begin the upgrade, you must prepare your current development, production, and prototype environments and back up your Deployment Server, Enterprise Servers, and databases.

You must complete these preparatory tasks before the upgrade team arrives.

Caution: It is important to turn off Table Auditing, if you are using it, before beginning the upgrade process. Failure to do so may cause the audited tables to be in inconsistent states, requiring the tables to be recovered. For more information on turning off the Table Audit function, refer to the *Auditing Administration Guide including 21 CFR Part 11*. Table Auditing may be turned on again after the upgrade has been completed.

2.3 Preparing the Prototype Environment

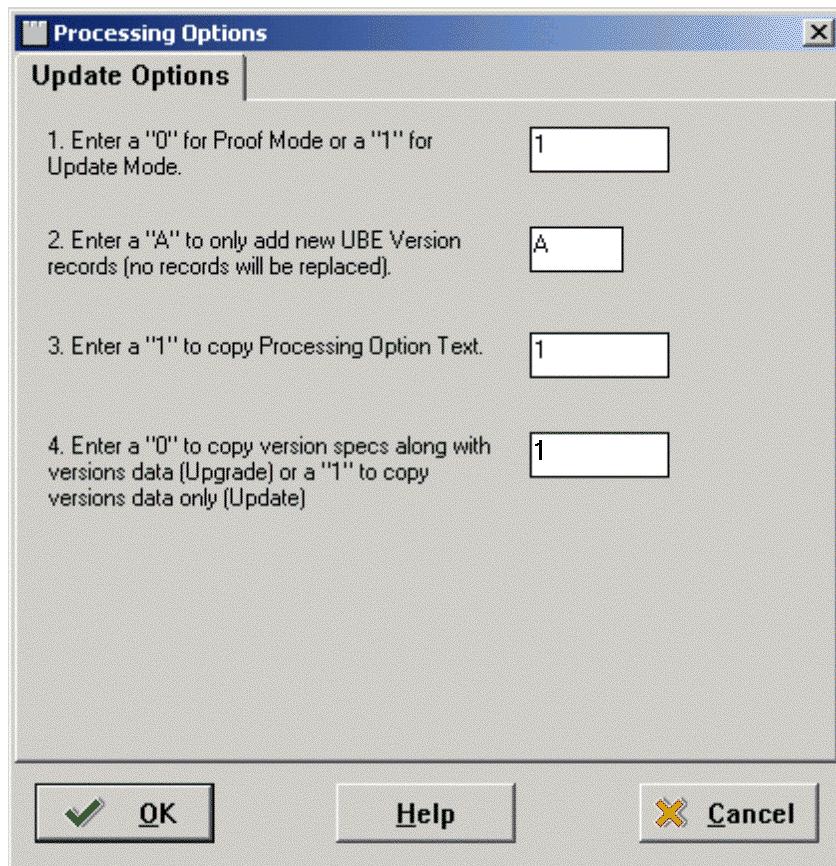
To make sure you retain all modifications from your prototype environment:

1. Make sure the network services JD Edwards EnterpriseOne network services are running on the Enterprise Server.

Note: The service names will be prefixed with JDE for releases prior to 8.9 and after 8.11, while the prefixed will be PSFT for releases 8.9, 8.10, and 8.11.

2. From the System Administration Tools menu (GH9011), select Batch Versions.
3. Transfer PD versions to prototype so the two environments are the same.
4. Run R9830512.
5. Select ZJDE0001 and click Copy.
6. Create a new version name and a new version title.
Leave security set at 0.
7. To select the new version on the version prompting form, check the Data Selection box.
8. Select the advanced options to bring up the Advanced version prompting form and select to Override Location.
9. Click Submit.
10. When prompted for the override location, select LOCAL.
11. Modify the data selection logic like this:

```
where BC Version History (F983051) is not equal to "XJDE0000-XJDE9999",
and BC Version History (F983051) is not equal to "XJDEAAAA - XJDEZZZZ"
```
12. When prompted to enter processing options, ensure that they are set at 1, A, 1, and 1, as shown on this screen:



13. Click the **OK** button on printer selection.
14. Click the **OK** button on Processing Options.
15. Build a prototype package. This package can be used later to verify that your custom versions were upgraded properly.
16. Deploy the prototype package to Development Clients. Run the release you are upgrading from, for example, B7333.

See Also

Transferring Objects and Package Build in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for more specific instructions about building and deploying packages.

2.4 Preparing the Development Environment

If you do not have a development environment, you can skip this procedure.

Caution: For your initial upgrade, do not select the DV920 environment as the target of the upgrade if you are upgrading a copy of your production data. The Development (DVxxx) environment defaults to loading demo data during the upgrade, so loading using the upgrade installer would result in a mixture of your data and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demo data in some of your tables.

To make sure you retain all modifications from the previous development environment:

1. Make sure that all work in progress is checked into the development pathcode.

Caution: From a Development Client, use Object Management Workbench, or your own query or report, to verify that objects are not checked out. Also, verify that no objects are checked out to individual Development Clients. Any modifications that are checked out will not be carried forward to the new release.

2. Build the development package in preparation for deployment to one or more Development Clients.
3. Deploy the development package to one or more Development Clients.

These Development Clients are used later to help verify that all custom modifications were carried forward to the new release.

Caution: You cannot make any modifications to the environment you are upgrading (except changes to custom business functions written in C language), and still carry them forward to the next release.

See Also

Transferring Objects and Package Build in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide for more specific instructions about building and developing packages.

2.5 Preparing the Oracle Database for Table Conversions

The upgrade process requires specific database preparation to account for the various CPU-bound and data size requirements. It is important to note that during execution of the Table Conversion Workbench your tablespaces must be of sufficient size to accommodate two copies of tables being converted. To account for this tablespace requirement, you should identify the four largest tables which you plan to convert, determine their current size, and multiple that by two. Then increase the size of your business data tablespaces by that amount.

For example, the following table shows a hypothetical environment where the largest tables are F0911, F42199, F42119, and F41021.

Largest Tables	Existing Size (see Note)	Existing Size Doubled
F0911	120 MB	240 MB
F42199	80 MB	160 MB
F42119	90 MB	180 MB
F41021	56 MB	112 MB
Total Amount of Space Required to Run Tables Conversions		692 MB

Note: This includes the size of the table and all unique indexes on that table.

That is, if N is the number of concurrent jobs in the TC Workbench, then the Undo and tablespaces should be as large as the N largest tables combined, including all indexes. If desired, you can resize your Temp tablespaces after you complete the upgrade.

Note: This includes the size of the table and all unique indexes on that table.

That is, if N is the number of concurrent jobs in the TC Workbench, then the data files and transaction log should be as large as the N largest tables combined, including all indexes.

For Oracle databases, you must ensure that:

- Tablespace logging is turned *off* during the upgrade.
- Existing table fragmentation is minimized.
- Archive logging is turned *off* during the upgrade.
- Undo and Temp tablespaces are large enough to accommodate the largest tables (including all their indexes) in your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database.

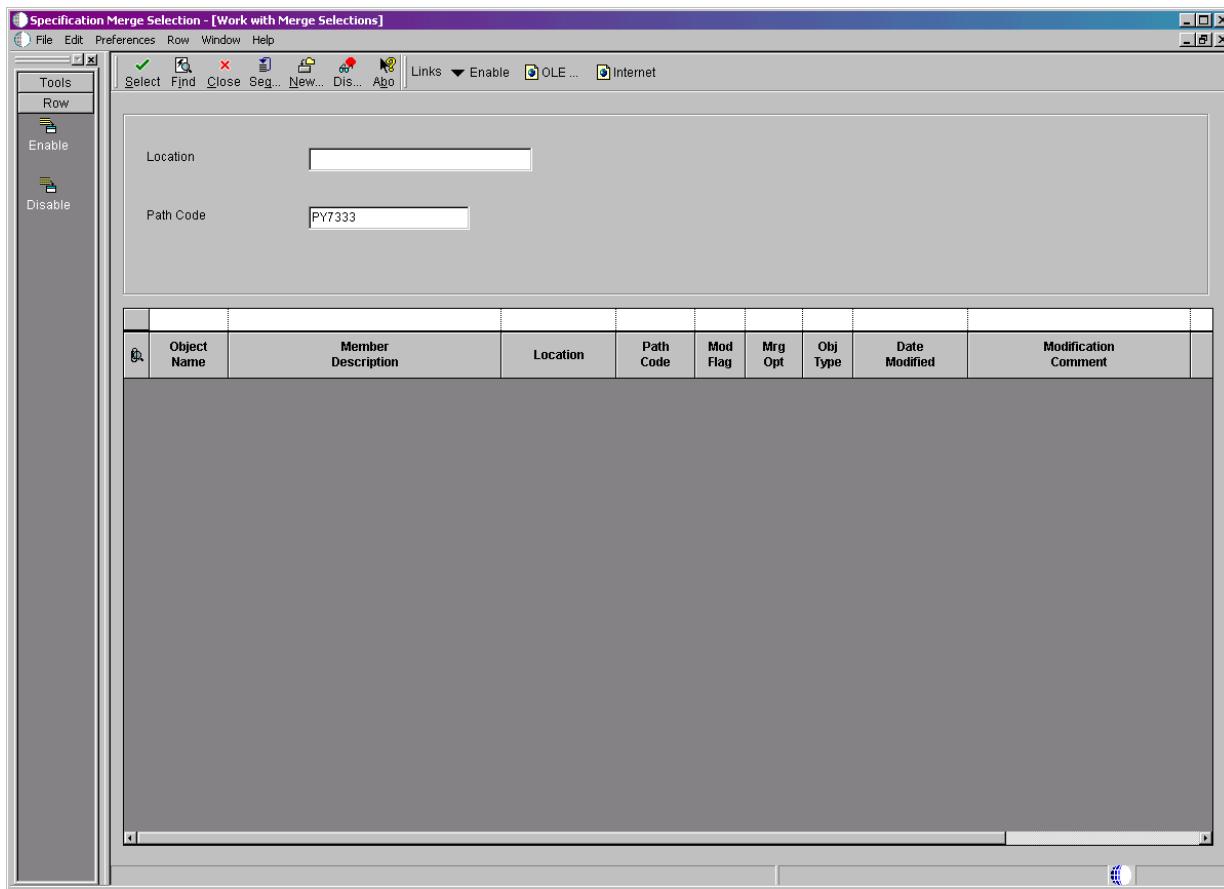
2.6 Checking Modification and Merge Flags

This task ensures that your modifications are carried forward to the new release. Before you upgrade, perform the steps to review or set the modification flags on the Object Librarian records for all modified objects.

Caution: Do not run the Specification merges until you check the flags for all pathcodes containing modified objects.

To check modification and merge flags:

1. Logon to the Development Client or to the deployment environment on the Deployment Server.
2. On the menu (GH9611), select Specification Merge Selection.



3. On the Specification Merge Selection form, complete these fields:
 - *Location*
Enter the name of the Deployment Server that is the check-in location for this pathcode.
 - *Path Code*
Enter the name of the associated pathcode (prototype or development).
4. On the QBE line, enter C in the Mod Flag field to list the changed objects, and then click Find.
5. Set the MrgOpt field to 1 for all objects except those you do not want to merge; use Enable to carry changed objects and use Disable to not carry changed objects.
6. When you finish reviewing or modifying the records, click Close.

Caution: To verify the accuracy of included modifications, additional queries are strongly recommended to avoid missing any modified objects. For example, verify that the system code of the objects is 55 to 59.

2.7 Refreshing and Verifying Data

Before running Installation Workbench, you have the option to refresh the business data for the environment being upgraded with a current set of Production data. Having a recent copy of the data makes testing table conversions and the new release

more effective. For example, when you upgrade the development environment, refresh Business Data - TEST; and when you upgrade the PY environment, refresh Business Data - CRP.

The source can be any data set you choose, but you should use a current copy of your production data. When table conversions run during Installation Workbench, this data is converted to the new Release 9.2 formats, as required. By using a copy of your production data, you ensure a successful upgrade of your live production data later.

This section discusses:

- [Section 2.7.1, "Refreshing the Business Data"](#)
- [Section 2.7.2, "Refreshing the Control Tables"](#)
- [Section 2.7.3, "Verifying Custom Changes in Master Control Tables"](#)
- [Section 2.7.4, "Backing Up the Servers and Databases"](#)
- [Section 2.7.5, "Working with Purge Tables"](#)
- [Section 2.7.6, "Working with Accounts Payable Processing"](#)

2.7.1 Refreshing the Business Data

To copy your business data, you must add a version of R98403 that is similar to XJDE0021 from a B73.3.x or B9 Development Client, and then run it in proof mode to make sure the data selection and processing options are set correctly.

To refresh the business data:

1. From the System Administration Tools menu (GH9011), select Batch Versions.
2. In the Batch Application field, enter R98403.
3. Click Find.
4. Run your version (the one that is similar to XJDE0021).
5. On the Processing Options Environment tab, verify the processing options.
6. Click OK.
7. After running the batch application in proof mode, run in update mode to recreate the existing tables.

Because User-Defined Code (UDC) and menu merges are customer-based, copy them from the production environment to the PY environment. If upgrading the development environment, consider refreshing the development environment control tables from production environment to test the software.

Before running Installation Workbench to upgrade the prototype or development environment, copy the current production environment control tables (Control Tables - Production) to the Control Tables - Test or Control Tables - CRP data source, depending on the environment to upgrade. This makes sure that your master control tables are used when the upgrade merges run during Installation Workbench.

2.7.2 Refreshing the Control Tables

To refresh the control tables:

1. From the previous release's planner environment, you must map tables for the environment being upgraded as shown in the list below. For example, for DV733x, map these tables to the Control Tables - Test data source.

F0004
F0004D
F0005
F0005D
F0082
F00821
F0083
F0084
F9100
F9101
F9102
F9105
F9105D
F9106
F9106D
F9050
F9010
F9020
F9021
F9022
F9023
F9025
F9030
F98840
F91011
F91012
F91013
F91014
F98810D
F98811
F98830
F98845
F98800
F98800D
F98800T
F98810

- 2.** From the System Administration Tools menu (GH9011), select Batch Versions.
- 3.** In the Batch Application field, enter R98403.
- 4.** Click Find.
- 5.** Run version XJDE0022 locally.
- 6.** On the Processing Options Environment tab, verify the processing options are set to 1, 1, A, and 1.
- 7.** Click OK.
- 8.** Deactivate the mappings you defined for the tables listed in Step 1.
- 9.** Reactivate the original mappings.

You must verify that your master control tables for release level B73.3.x or B9 include all custom changes you want to carry forward to Release 9.2. Verify them for each environment you want to upgrade.

2.7.3 Verifying Custom Changes in Master Control Tables

To verify custom changes in master control tables:

1. Verify that the previous release's master control tables for the data dictionary reside in a relational database accessed by the Data Dictionary data source:
 - F9200
 - F9202
 - F9203
 - F9207
 - F9210
 - F9211
 - F9212
 - GT92002 (F00165)
2. Verify that the previous release's master control tables for menus reside in a relational database accessed by the Control Tables - Production data source (for production), Control Tables - CRP (for PY environments), or Control Tables - Test (for the development environment):
 - F9100
 - F9101
 - F9102
 - F9105D
 - F9106D
3. Verify that the B73.3.x or B9 master control tables for user defined codes reside in a relational database accessed by the Control Tables - Production data source (for production), Control Tables - CRP (for PY environments), or Control Tables - Test (for the development environment).

2.7.4 Backing Up the Servers and Databases

This section discusses:

- [Section 2.7.4.1, "Backing up the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 2.7.4.2, "Backing Up the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 2.7.4.3, "Backing Up the Oracle Databases"](#)

2.7.4.1 Backing up the Deployment Server

The Deployment Server must be completely backed up, because some JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects exist in directories other than normal JD Edwards EnterpriseOne structures.

2.7.4.2 Backing Up the Enterprise Server

Prior to beginning the upgrade, you should back up the complete directory structure for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne base installation.

2.7.4.3 Backing Up the Oracle Databases

To back up your Oracle databases:

1. Fully export all instances (one at a time).
2. Perform a cold back up of the complete Oracle database.

2.7.5 Working with Purge Tables

These tables have changed format from Release 9.2:

- F3111S
- F3112S
- F31122S

The upgrade process will drop and recreate these tables. These are Purge tables, and the upgrade process does not preserve the data in purge tables.

2.7.6 Working with Accounts Payable Processing

If you are upgrading, you must use the Work with Payment Groups application (P04571) to reset or finish (write and update) all accounts payable processing. The Financials department or financials consultant can assist you with this task.

Note: Failure to accomplish this task causes data corruption in accounts payable processing files. To verify that no unfinished accounts payable processing records exist, tables F04571 and F04572 should both be empty.

2.8 Verifying Software and Hardware Requirements

Certain minimum hardware and software requirements must be met to run Release 9.2 on various operating systems and servers. Verify that the Deployment Server, Enterprise Servers, and Development Clients meet the hardware and software requirements.

Because the software and hardware requirements change rapidly as manufacturers constantly update their products, requirements are not provided in this documentation. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#).

Note: Make sure that you have taken and installed the latest Planner Update ESU from the Oracle JD Edwards Update Center. Failing to do so may prevent proper installation of the software.

Additionally, a new compiler requirement is added for Release 9.2. Before you run the Deployment Server or Platform Pack installer, you should install a Microsoft Visual C++ compiler on any machine on which the installer will be run. The MTRs list supported C++ compilers on Microsoft Windows-based machines. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#)

2.9 Verifying the Disk Space Requirements

The amount of disk space you need for Release 9.2 software on the Deployment Server and Enterprise Server depends on many variables according to platform and database. For the Deployment Server, all disk space must be available on one drive *except* if you use the Remote Share option. With the Remote Share option, there must be enough

room on one remote share for all the path codes. For Enterprise Server installation, multiple foundations during the install are not supported. There must be enough space on one disk drive for all logic components.

During the install you *cannot* choose to have Printqueue and build areas installed onto another location. Additionally you must have sufficient disk space on either the Enterprise Server or a separate Database Server for the scripts and dump files and the database components. If you are manually running the database scripts, can edit the scripts to put the actual database components (that the scripts create) onto other drives.

After you have completed an installation, you can manually relocate some components of the Enterprise Server on different drives, such as printqueue location, build areas, package location, and BI-Publisher storage. Additionally, when using multiple foundations it is possible to use different drives for each set of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne pathcodes. However, it is important to note that for purposes of the initial installation, having the correct amount of space available, but not on a single drive, is not adequate. Up-to-date disk space requirements are listed in the Release 9.2 Minimum Technical Requirements. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#).

Note: While the disk space tables accurately represent the disk space requirements, the actual requirements for an installation will be greater due to the requirement for temporary space.

2.10 Cleaning Up Disk Space on the Servers

Make sure you have enough disk space before starting the upgrade. You may delete some directories from previous releases to increase space on your system.

Note: Parallel Release Considerations

If you want to maintain the recommended parallel environments, and if you have sufficient disk space, you should keep your complete prior release directory structure intact, such as B733.x and B9. To run parallel, you must keep at least the CLIENT, PLANNER and DATA, PLANNER and SPEC, pathcode, and SYSTEM directory structures.

Path Code Considerations

If you use the JD733x pathcode, or any packages associated with it, do not delete the JD733x directory structure. However, if the directory is only a copy of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne pristine objects for a previous release, you can delete it.

See Also

[Section 2.8, "Verifying Software and Hardware Requirements"](#)

[Section 2.9, "Verifying the Disk Space Requirements"](#)

2.11 Applying Microsoft Product Updates

You should apply all the critical updates for Microsoft on your Deployment Server including Visual C++.

Tip: If you already have the required components installed, you can install Microsoft .NET without prompting for the prerequisite installation image by entering this command line:

x:\setup\setup.exe \NO_BSLN_CHECK

where x: is the drive on which the .NET setup program resides.

Working with the Server Manager Management Console

This chapter contains these sections:

- [Section 3.1, "Understanding the Server Manager Management Console Installation, Upgrade, and Update"](#)
- [Section 3.2, "Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)
- [Section 3.3, "Understanding the Installation, Upgrade, and Update Strategy for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools for Release 9.2"](#)
- [Section 3.4, "Update Center Components for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)
- [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)
- [Section 3.6, "Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)
- [Section 3.7, "Complete the Management Console Setup Wizard"](#)
- [Section 3.8, "Upgrade the Server Manager Management Console with Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2"](#)

3.1 Understanding the Server Manager Management Console Installation, Upgrade, and Update

You can run the Server Manager Management Console installer for new installations. For Upgrade there are two methods: one is through Update and the other method is through the Manual Upgrade process. The Update process will update the Server Manager Console from the previous tools release to the latest version through the Server Manager Console. To Upgrade older OC4J based Server Manager Consoles to release 9.2, you will need to follow the manual upgrade process.

- Installation

Use this mode to install a new installation of the Management Console onto a machine on which the Server Manager Console has not previously been installed. This installation mode is described in the section of this guide entitled:
[Chapter 3.6, "Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)

- Update

Use the Server Manager Update feature to update an existing installation of the Server Manager Console. For instance, moving from a 9.1.x tools release to a 9.2.x tools release is considered to be an Update. The Update mode is described in the chapter of the *Server Manager Guide* entitled: *Update Server Manager*.

- **Upgrade**

Since OC4J is discontinued in release 9.2, please follow the documentation in the next section ([Section 3.1.1, "Restoring existing OC4J Server Manager Console data onto a WebLogic/WebSphere Server Manager Console"](#)) to manually upgrade from an older release to release 9.2.

3.1.1 Restoring existing OC4J Server Manager Console data onto a WebLogic/WebSphere Server Manager Console

Before You Begin Restoration

Before beginning the process of restoring the existing OC4J Server Manager Console data onto a WebLogic/WebSphere Server Manager Console, consider the following:

- The OC4J based Server Manager Console should be installed at Z:\jde_home_oc4j.
- It is assumed that the WebLogic based Server Manager Console is installed to Z:\wlssmc on the Windows Platform and installed to /home/oracle/jde_home_wlssmc on Linux and Solaris platforms.
- When moving files from Windows to Linux/Solaris it is necessary to FTP the files in ASCII mode for text files (for example.xml files ...etc) and to use BINARY mode for encrypted or binary files (for example, .xsmf filesetc).
- While FTPing files from Windows to Linux/Solaris, the files should be FTPed using the same user account that was used to install the Server Manager Console and that will run the Server Manager Console (i.e oracle user).
- A WebSphere based Server Manager Console installation on the Windows Platform can be assumed to be Z:\wassmc.
- Ensure that both the OC4J based and WebLogic/WebSphere based Server Manager Consoles are stopped before starting with the Restoration process.
- Ensure that you backup the files to a different location before overwriting the files as part of the restoration process.
- Ensure that the WebLogic/WebSphere Server Manager Console is started after the entire restoration activity is complete.

Managed Software Components

Description	Software Type	Applicable Platform(s)	Version
Agent Installer Bundle Version 7	Management Agent Installer Bundle	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	7
EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.1.5.7 08-28-2015_12_56	Management Console	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	9.1.5.7
EnterpriseOne RTE Server 9.2.0.1 09-04-2015_10_29	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	9.2.0.1
EnterpriseOne HTML Server 9.2.0.1 09-04-2015_10_22	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	9.2.0.1
EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server 9.2.0.1 09-04-2015_10_29	EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	9.2.0.1
EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.0.1 09-04-2015_12_22	Management Console	windows,os400,air,hpsa4,scalers,linux	9.2.0.1
EnterpriseOne Deployment Server 9.2.0.1 09-04-2015_12_05	target.type.depserver	windows	9.2.0.1

The Managed Software Components screen shows the list of managed software components in the Z:\jde_home_oc4\components directory.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
temp	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	File folder	
9.2.0.1.Release.DS.Win32_09-04-2015_12_...	9/4/2015 12:10 PM	Executable Jar File	1,158,752 KB
agentPackage7.jar	8/28/2015 1:45 AM	Executable Jar File	1,669,256 KB
db2java.zip	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Compressed (zippe...	850 KB
db2jcc.jar	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Executable Jar File	3,073 KB
db2jcc_license_cu.jar	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Executable Jar File	1 KB
db2jcc4.jar	9/10/2015 10:02 PM	Executable Jar File	3,236 KB
E1_AISServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_10_29.jar	9/4/2015 10:29 AM	Executable Jar File	9,741 KB
E1_HTMLServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_10_22...	9/4/2015 10:22 AM	Executable Jar File	83,254 KB
E1_ServerManagerConsole_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_12_22...	9/4/2015 10:23 AM	Executable Jar File	37,458 KB
E1_TransactionServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_10_29...	9/4/2015 10:30 AM	Executable Jar File	33,308 KB
j400.jar	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	Executable Jar File	4,530 KB
j40016.jar	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	Executable Jar File	4,530 KB
ojdbc5.jar	9/10/2015 9:59 PM	Executable Jar File	2,047 KB
ojdbc6.jar	9/10/2015 9:59 PM	Executable Jar File	2,651 KB
sm_mngtconsole_InstalledVersion.jar	9/8/2015 10:57 PM	Executable Jar File	38,306 KB
sqljdbc.jar	9/10/2015 10:00 PM	Executable Jar File	506 KB
sqljdbc4.jar	9/10/2015 10:00 PM	Executable Jar File	525 KB

The managed software components need to be copied over to the Z:\wlssmc\components directory.

Database Drivers (JDBC Drivers)

The Database Drivers screen shows the list of managed software components in the Z:\jde_home_oc4j\components directory.

Managed Home	Instance Name	J2EE Application Server	Status
Z:\jde_home_1\SCFCHA	WLS1035	Oracle WebLogic Instance: WLS1035, Domain: EOne, Cluster: Cluster1	Installed
Z:\jde_home_1\SCFCHA	WLS1035	Oracle WebLogic Instance: WLS1035, Domain: EOne, Cluster: Cluster1	Installed

The Database Drivers screen shows the list of managed software components in the Z:\jde_home_oc4j\components directory.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
temp	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	File folder	
9.2.0.1.Release.DS.Win32_09-04-2015_12_...	9/4/2015 12:10 PM	Executable Jar File	1,158,752 KB
agentPackage7.jar	8/28/2015 1:45 AM	Executable Jar File	1,669,256 KB
db2java.zip	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Compressed (zippe...	850 KB
db2jcc.jar	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Executable Jar File	3,073 KB
db2jcc_license_cu.jar	9/10/2015 10:01 PM	Executable Jar File	1 KB
db2jcc4.jar	9/10/2015 10:02 PM	Executable Jar File	3,236 KB
E1_AISServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_10_29.jar	9/4/2015 10:29 AM	Executable Jar File	9,741 KB
E1_HTMLServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_10_22...	9/4/2015 10:22 AM	Executable Jar File	83,254 KB
E1_ServerManagerConsole_9.2.0.1_09-04-2...	9/4/2015 10:23 AM	Executable Jar File	37,458 KB
E1_TransactionServer_9.2.0.1_09-04-2015_...	9/4/2015 10:30 AM	Executable Jar File	33,308 KB
j400.jar	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	Executable Jar File	4,530 KB
j40016.jar	9/10/2015 10:03 PM	Executable Jar File	4,530 KB
ojdbc5.jar	9/10/2015 9:59 PM	Executable Jar File	2,047 KB
ojdbc6.jar	9/10/2015 9:59 PM	Executable Jar File	2,651 KB
sm_mgmtconsole_InstalledVersion.jar	9/8/2015 10:57 PM	Executable Jar File	38,306 KB
sqljdbc.jar	9/10/2015 10:00 PM	Executable Jar File	506 KB
sqljdbc4.jar	9/10/2015 10:00 PM	Executable Jar File	525 KB

The Database Driver files need to be copied over to the Z:\wlssmc\components directory.

Server Manager Users

The screenshot shows the 'Server Manager Users' page of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager. It includes sections for 'Server Manager User Authentication' (Primary Security Server: dengn2.us.oracle.com, Outgoing JNDI Port: 6016), 'User Groups' (listing four groups: console_user, console_admin, negative_user_group, positive_user_group), and 'User Management Tasks' (User Access Report and jde_admin Password).

The Server Manager Users screen shows all of the information related to the Security Server configuration for the Server Manager Console, User Groups and Server Manager Console Users.

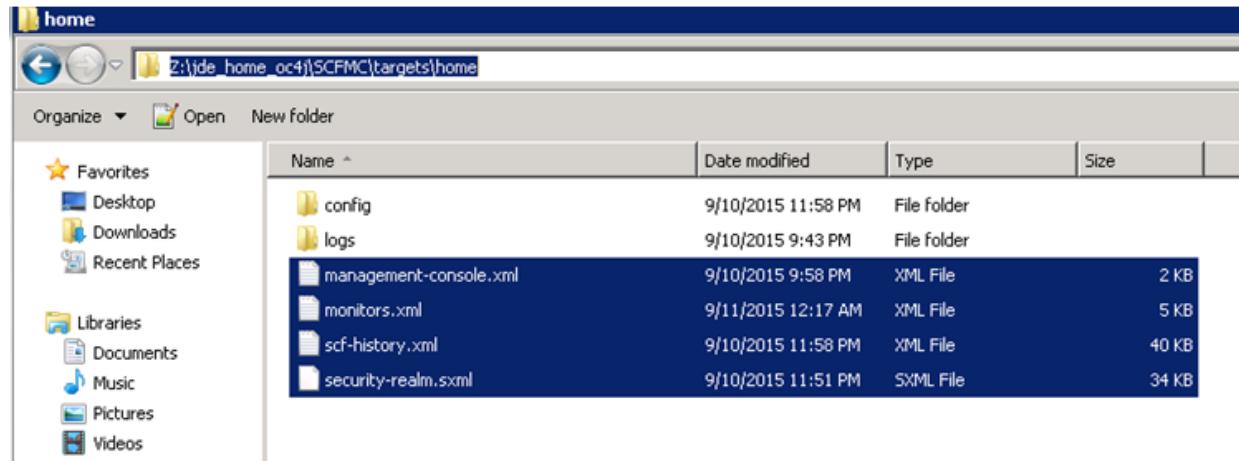
The screenshot shows a Windows File Explorer window displaying the contents of the `Z:\jde_home_oc4j\SCFMC\targets\home\config` directory. The folder structure includes subfolders `default`, `negative`, and `positive`, and files `jas.ini`, `jdbj.ini`, `jdelog.properties`, `log-viewer-favorites.sxml`, `server-groups.sxml`, and `tnsnames.ora`.

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
<code>default</code>	9/8/2015 10:58 PM	File folder	
<code>negative</code>	9/10/2015 11:58 PM	File folder	
<code>positive</code>	9/10/2015 11:52 PM	File folder	
<code>jas.ini</code>	9/10/2015 10:04 PM	Configuration settings	1 KB
<code>jdbj.ini</code>	9/10/2015 9:55 PM	Configuration settings	1 KB
<code>jdelog.properties</code>	9/8/2015 10:58 PM	PROPERTIES File	1 KB
<code>log-viewer-favorites.sxml</code>	9/10/2015 9:50 PM	SXML File	1 KB
<code>server-groups.sxml</code>	9/10/2015 11:58 PM	SXML File	1 KB
<code>tnsnames.ora</code>	9/10/2015 9:50 PM	ORA File	1 KB

All of the information is contained in files within the `Z:\jde_home_oc4j\SCFMC\targets\home\config` directory (also contained is information about Log File Viewer Favorites Configuration, which is the configuration necessary for importing EnterpriseOne Users into Server Manager Console).

The entire `Z:\jde_home_oc4j\SCFMC\targets\home\config` directory contents should be copied over to the `Z:\wlssmc\SCFMC\targets\home\config` directory.

The Restoration Process



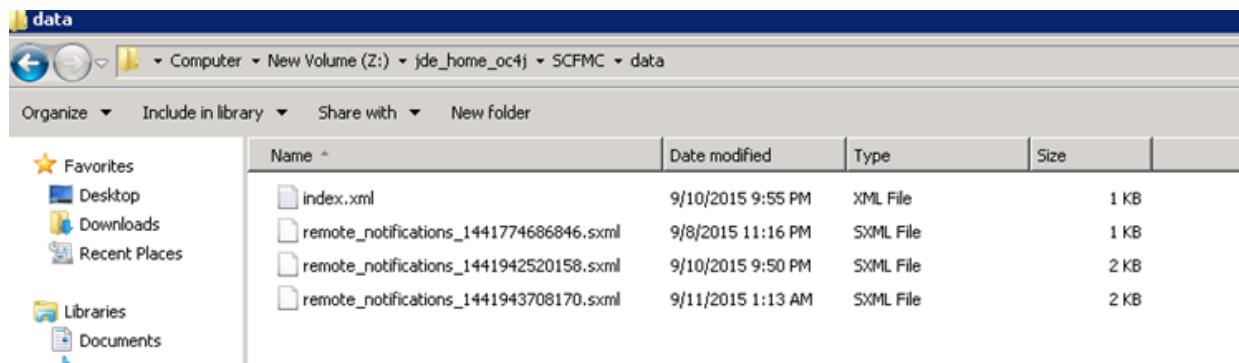
In order to restore:

- The connected Management Agents and Managed Targets information
- Monitors
- Audit History
- The jde_admin user's password

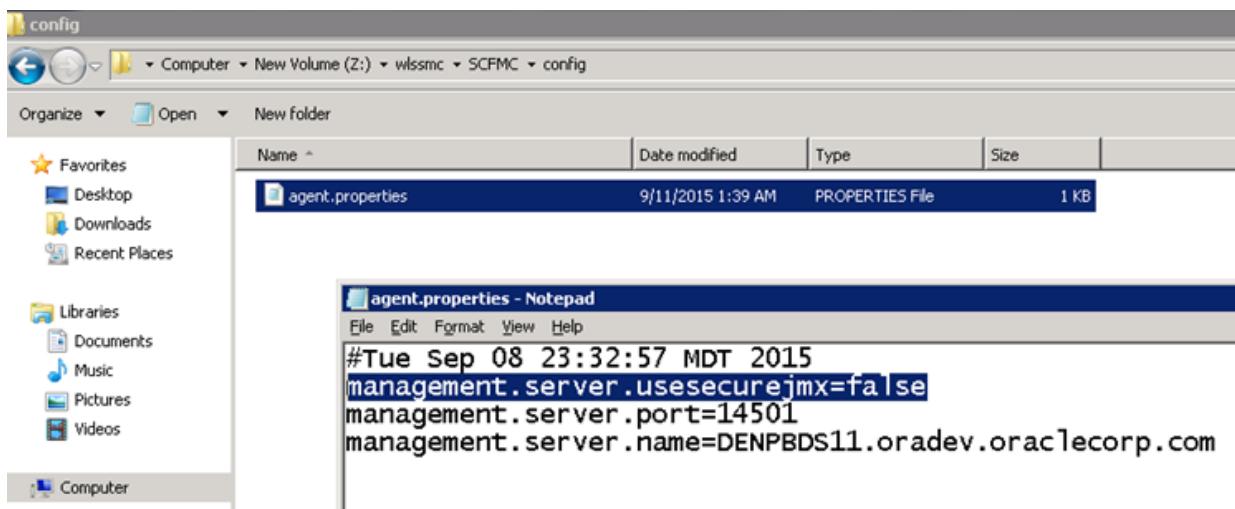
it is necessary to copy:

- management-console.xml
- monitors.xml
- scf-history.xml
- security-realm.sxml

from the Z:\jde_home_oc4\SCFMC\targets\home directory to the Z:\wlssmc\SCFMC\targets\home directory.



In order to restore the Remote Notification information, it is necessary to copy the contents of the Z:\jde_home_oc4\SCFMC\data directory onto Z:\wlssmc\SCFMC\data by overwriting the existing files.

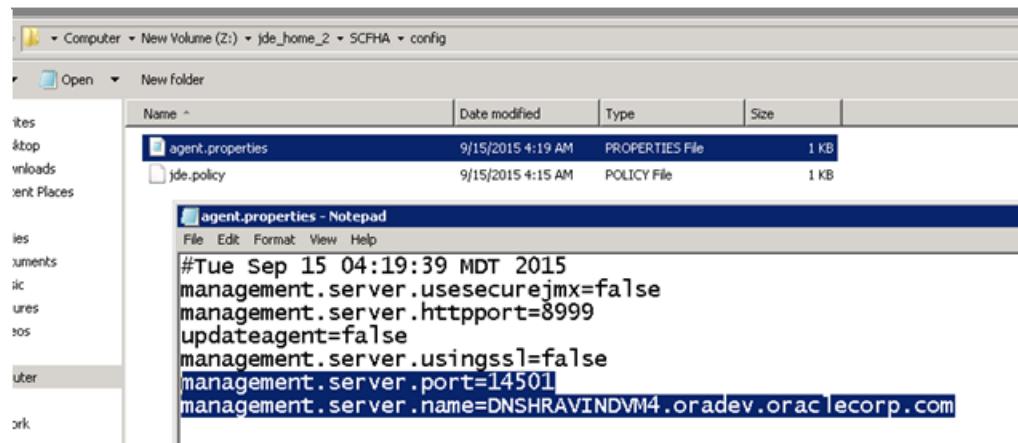


In the Z:\wlssmc\SCFMC\config\agent.properties file it is also necessary to ensure following line is present:

```
management.server.usessecurejmx=false
```

After the restoration activity is complete, restart (or start) the WebLogic/WebSphere based Server Manager Console.

If there is a change in the Server Manager Console hostname (that is, if the Server Manager Console is installed onto a different machine) or if there is a change in the JMX Port of the Server Manager Console (default 14501), then it is necessary to update the agent.properties file of all the connected Server Manager Agents (located at \$SCFHA\config\agent.properties file). Refer to the screenshot below:



3.2 Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools

The following table shows the matrix of supported application servers and platforms onto which the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager Console can be installed and run on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#) in this guide for details on determining the supported release levels for each product and platform.

Application Server and JDK	Platform	Notes
Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JDK	1. Windows Server 2012 Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit only 2. Oracle Linux & Red Hat Linux x86 64-bit only 3. Oracle Solaris SPARC x86 not supported 64-bit only	Requires the pre-installation of WebLogic Server. Unique installers are available per supported platform.
IBM WebSphere Application Server IBM JDK	Windows Server 2012 Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit only	Requires the pre-installation of the Websphere Application Server. The IBM AIX and iSeries platform are not supported.

3.3 Understanding the Installation, Upgrade, and Update Strategy for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools for Release 9.2

This section describes the installation, upgrade, and update strategy for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Update. The strategy shown in the following table is based on the matrix of supported application servers and platforms described in the preceding section of this guide entitled: [Section 3.2, "Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools".](#)

Note: An **Upgrade** is applicable to major releases, such as upgrading from Release 8.98 to Release 9.1. An Upgrade is performed using an installer program.

An **Update** is applicable to revisions within a major release. For example: from Release 9.1.2.1 to Release 9.1.2.2. An Update is performed from within the Server Manager Console itself.

Platform	Application Server	Current Release	Upgrade Release	Update Release	Notes
Windows	OC4J	8.97 through 8.98.4x	9.1.x	n/a	Must Upgrade using the Release 9.1 Update x installer (Upgrade Mode). Future updates possible using standard Update functionality.
Windows	OC4J	9.1.x	n/a	9.2.x	Must Update using existing standard self-update functionality.
Windows Linux Solaris	WebLogic	9.1.2	9.1.x	9.2.x	For a WebLogic server, you must perform a fresh install using the Release 9.2 installer. Future Updates possible using standard Update functionality. There is no Upgrade from one platform or application server to another.

Platform	Application Server	Current Release	Upgrade Release	Update Release	Notes
Windows	WebSphere	9.1.2	9.1.x	9.2.x	<p>For a WebSphere server, you must perform a fresh install using the Release 9.2 installer.</p> <p>Future updates possible using standard Update functionality.</p> <p>There is no Upgrade from one platform or application server to another.</p>

3.4 Update Center Components for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools

To verify the support of the matrix of products where the Server Manager Console can be installed and run (as described in the previous section entitled: [Section 3.2, "Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#)), the following components are available for download from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Update Center:

- Server Manager Console Installer 9.2 for Microsoft Windows (the same installer is used for all supported application servers)
- Server Manager Console Installer 9.2 for Linux
- Server Manager Console Installer 9.2 for Solaris
- Server Manager Console Update 9.2 (the same installer is used for all supported platforms)

3.5 Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools

To obtain and extract the Server Manager Console:

1. Create a temporary installation directory on the machine where you want to install the Server Manager Console.

Microsoft Windows

Log on to the Microsoft Windows-based machine onto which you are installing the Server Manager Management Console as a user with Administrator rights. The recommended machine is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server.

Linux or Solaris

Log on to your Linux or Solaris server.

2. Create a temporary installation directory in any preferred location. The recommend directory is:

Microsoft Windows

C:\SM_Console

Linux or Solaris

/u01/SM_Console

3. Access the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud site, continue through the screens, and select these values on the Media Pack Search screen:

Microsoft Windows

- Select a Product Pack: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne**

- Platform: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2 Media Pack for Microsoft Windows x64 (64-bit)**

Linux

- Select a Product Pack: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne**
- Platform: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2 Media Pack for Linux x64 (64-bit)**

Solaris

- Select a Product Pack: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne**
- Platform: **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2 Media Pack for Solaris (64-bit)**

4. Click the Go button to display the results.
5. In the results grid, click the radio button next to the proper description. There are not separate downloads for English and non-English languages. The description is entitled:

Microsoft Windows

- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 9.2 Server Manager Installer Windows (1/2)**
- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 9.2 Server Manager Installer Windows (2/2)**

Linux

- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 9.2 Server Manager Installer Linux**

Solaris

- **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 9.2 Server Manager Installer Solaris**

6. Click the **Download** button next to the item that you wish to download.

Note: Multiple Parts Downloads. Due to the maximum file size restrictions for downloads on Oracle Software Delivery Cloud, you will need to download multiple parts for a selected part number.

7. Save the .zip file to the temporary installation directory you created in Step 2. If you followed the recommendation, the directory is named

Microsoft Windows

C:\SM_Console

Linux or Solaris

/u01/SM_Console

8. **Microsoft Windows**

After you finish downloading the first item, labeled (1/2), select the corresponding row for the second item labeled (2/2) and click the Download button.

Linux or Solaris

Proceed to Step 10.

9. Again, save the .zip file to the same directory where you saved the previous .zip file.

10. After you finish downloading all parts of your item, use your preferred unzip program to extract the contents of the first two downloaded files to the temporary installation directory that you created in Step 2. If you followed the recommendation:

Microsoft Windows

C:\SM_Console

Note: Extract Option. When extracting, be sure to click in the check box to enable this option:

Use folder names

Linux or Solaris

/u01/SM_Console

11. The example below illustrates the directory structure when the .zip files are extracted into the example temporary installation directory:

Microsoft Windows

C:\SM_Console
-----\Disk1
-----\install
-----\stage
-----\Disk2
-----\stage

Caution: Ensure that the Disk1 and Disk2 directories are present directly under the SM_Console directory.

Linux or Solaris (see Note below)

/SM_Console
-----/Disk1
-----/install
-----/stage
-----/Disk2
-----/stage

Caution: Ensure that the Disk1 and Disk2 directories are present directly under the SM_Console directory. Note that the Disk2 directory will be present in the unzipped structure even though only one image was downloaded.

The following screen shows an example of the disk structure for the extracted .par file for the Solaris version of the Management Console installer:

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
Disk1	8/3/2018 1:26 AM	File folder	
Disk2	6/14/2018 10:56 AM	File folder	
META-INF	8/3/2018 1:26 AM	File folder	
9.2.2.5-Server-Manager-Part1_06_50.html	6/14/2018 1:36 PM	HTML Document	458 KB
9.2.2.5-Server-Manager-Part2_06_50.html	6/14/2018 1:37 PM	HTML Document	458 KB
manifest.xml	6/14/2018 1:37 PM	XML Document	609 KB
udc.xml	6/14/2018 1:36 PM	XML Document	10 KB

3.6 Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools

This section assumes this is a new installation of the Server Manager Management Console. The standard procedure after installing the Management Console is to obtain the software components for the agents, deploy the agent installer to the target machine, and run the agent installer on the target machine. It is very important that the version of Server Manager Console uses the same corresponding versions of the agents.

This section describes these topics:

- [Section 3.6.1, "Implementing Security for JMX"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2, "Installing the Management Console on WebLogic Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3, "Installing the Management Console on WebSphere Application Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.4, "Troubleshoot the Management Console Installation"](#)

3.6.1 Implementing Security for JMX

The Server Manager Management Console uses the Java Management Extension (JMX) protocol to communicate with deployed Server Manager agents through a socket connection. A new installation of EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2 automatically includes an additional layer of security for JMX. However, if you are upgrading Server Manager to EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, you must manually implement the additional security for JMX after performing the upgrade.

Note: If you are upgrading Server Manager to EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, you must also upgrade any existing agents for your managed instance to the same release as your Server Manager Console prior to enabling JMX security. Otherwise, existing agents will not be able to communicate with the Server Manager Console with JMX security enabled.

JMX Security and Server Manager Install and Configuration

JMX Security is enabled as part of the 9.2+ Server Manager installer for both console and agents on all supported platforms.

The configuration changes added by the Server Manager installer are:

Server Manager Console agent.properties:

```
management.server.usessecurejmx=true
```

Server Manager Agent agent.properties:

```

management.server.usesecurejmx=true

management.server.usingssl=<Installer code will add true if Admin
confirms that Server Manager is using HTTPS in the Server Manager Agent
install wizard>

management.server.httpport=<Installer code will add Server Manager HTTP(S)
port number based on what Admin provides in the Server Manager Agent
install wizard>

```

JMX Security and Managed EnterpriseOne Target Servers

You will have to deploy 9.2+ tools code in Server Manager managed EnterpriseOne servers (Enterprise Server, HTML Server, AIS Server, RTE Server, BSSV Server, DAD driver, Deployment Server) and restart the managed server.

For a WAS and WLS cluster you will have to deploy 9.2+ tools code in Server Manager managed EnterpriseOne web targets (HTML Server, AIS Server, RTE Server) which will configure the web.xml with a secure JMX setting and restart the managed server.

JMX Security and Server Manager Upgrade to 9.2+ Tools Release

If you are updating Server Manager to EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, you must manually implement the additional security for JMX after performing the update by updating the agent.properties file for the console and all agents connected to the Server Manager Console.

To enable JMX Security for the Server Manager Console:

1. Navigate to the agent.properties file in the base folder for the Server Manager Console.

Typically, this might be named:

C:\jde_home_1\SCFMC\config\agent.properties

2. Edit the agent.properties file for the console and add the following new setting:

management.server.usesecurejmx=true

3. Restart the Server Manager Console.

To enable JMX Security for the Server Manager Agents:

1. Navigate to the agent.properties file in the base folder for the Server Manager agent.

Typically, this might be named:

C:\jde_home_2\SCFHA\config\agent.properties.

2. Edit the agent.properties file for the agent and add the following new settings:

a. management.server.usesecurejmx=true

b. management.server.usingssl=<This should be set to true if the Server Manager console URL is using HTTPS, otherwise set it to false>

c. management.server.httpport=<This should be set to the correct HTTP(S) port number for the Server Manager Console URL>

3. Restart the Server Manager agent.

4. Repeat these steps for each Server Manager agent connected to the Server Manager Console.

After enabling JMX Security for the Server Manager Console and Agents:

1. Restart the Server Manager managed EnterpriseOne servers (Enterprise Server, HTML Server, AIS Server, RTE Server, BSSV Server, DAD driver, Deployment Server) to finalize enabling JMX Security and to publish runtime metrics.
2. For the WebSphere Application Server and the WebLogic Server cluster, you will have to deploy new EnterpriseOne managed code (HTML Server, AIS Server, RTE Server) which will configure the web.xml with secure JMX settings.
3. Restart the Managed Server to work with Server Manager with JMX Security enabled and publish runtime metrics.

JMX Security and Server Manager Upgrade to 9.2+ Tools Release and WLS Fix for ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar

1. Update the Server Manager Console to 9.2.x Tools release from pre 9.2 Tools release.
2. STOP the AdminServer and all the Managed Server(s) within the Domain, before applying this fix.
3. GET the ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar from below location:

```
<SM Install location>\stage\ManagementConsole_
WAR.ear\ManagementConsole_WAR.war\WEB-INF\lib\ManagementLoginModule_
JAR.jar
```
4. COPY the ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar, copied from the above location into the locations listed below:

```
<SM Install location>\lib\ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar
<WLS Install location>\user_
projects\domains\E1Tools\lib\ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar
```
5. DELETE the contents of the .tmp directory

```
<WLS Install location>\user_projects\domains\E1Tools\servers\SMC_
Server_EOne_Console\tmp\_WL_user
```
6. START the AdminServer. The Managed Server(s) within the Domain can also be started.

JMX Security and JMX clients

The JDE Application pack (12.1.0.3) for Enterprise Manager is modified in the 9.2 tools release to support both secure JMX and non-secure JMX Server Manager for server manager discovery and to collect configuration and runtime metrics for EnterpriseOne targets from Server Manager.

The JDE Concurrent Licensing Monitor tools are modified in the 9.2 tools release to support both the secure JMX and non-secure JMX Server Manager in order to collect configuration and runtime data from the Server Manager or licensing team.

Note: There is no configuration change required to work with secure JMX Server Manager.

JMX Security and pre 9.2 Managed EnterpriseOne Target Servers

If you are using a pre 9.2 (9.1.5.x, 9.1.4.x,...) tools release for managed target servers but are using a 9.2+ Server Manager where secure JMX is enabled by default using the new 9.2+ Server Manager installer, or you have manually enabled secure JMX security after

upgrading the Server Manager code to 9.2+, Runtime metrics will NOT work for pre 9.2 managed target servers.

You should be able to work with configuration, log files, start/stop servers and change code on pre 9.2 managed servers with secure JMX enabled in 9.2 + Server Manager.

3.6.2 Installing the Management Console on WebLogic Server

You can install the Server Manager Console on WebLogic Server on Microsoft Windows, Linux, or Solaris platforms.

See Also

Refer to these sites for additional information about configuring and using Oracle WebLogic Server:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Server on Oracle WebLogic Server Reference Guide for UNIX
https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/doc.92/e55829.pdf
- Oracle WebLogic Server 10.3.5 Documentation Home
http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E21764_01/wls.htm
- Oracle Fusion Middleware Documentation (for all supported releases of Oracle WebLogic Server)
<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/middleware.html>
- Node Manager Overview Documentation Home
http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E13222_01/wls/docs81/adminguide/nodemgr.html
<http://docs.oracle.com/middleware/1212/wls/NODEM/overview.htm>

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 3.6.2.1, "Prerequisites for WebLogic Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.2, "Running the WebLogic Server Installer for the Server Manager Console"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.3, "Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.4, "Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebLogic Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.5, "Obtain and Install CA Certificates in Oracle WebLogic Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.6, "Import Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore"](#)
- [Section 3.6.2.7, "Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server"](#)

3.6.2.1 Prerequisites for WebLogic Server

Ensure the following prerequisites are met prior to running the Server Manager Console installer:

- The Server Manager Console installer must be run with the same user who installed and is running WebLogic server. The user running the Server Manager Console installer should have read/write access to the directories pointed by TEMP and TMP Environment Variables. The TEMP and TMP Environment Variables must be configured to point to valid paths.

Note: Linux/Solaris Platforms. The paths pointed to by TEMP and TMP environment variables should refer to the same mount point where the WebLogic Server is installed and where the Server Manager Console is to be installed. For example, the mount point might be /u01. If the variable points to a different mount point the Server Manager Console installation may fail with this message: permission denied on scf.properties file.

- The machine on which the Server Manager Console will be installed must have adequate disk space to perform the installation.
- You must create a new and separate WebLogic Server Domain in which you will install the Server Manager Console.
- If there are other managed servers in the Domain in which you are attempting to install the Server Manager Console they must be in a STOPPED state at the time of installation. Only the AdminServer of the domain and the nodemanager associated with the domain should be running at the time of installation (see troubleshooting 5.6.2.4).
- The Server Manager Console cannot be installed into a WebLogic Server Domain where a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne BSSV Instance/Server is already installed. Conversely, a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne BSSV Instance/Server cannot subsequently be installed into the same WebLogic domain where you install the Server Manager Console.
- The nodemanager logical *machine name* must be known to the administrator performing the installation. This is necessary because the installer requires this value as an input. It is important to note that this value must be the logical nodemanager machine name, which is not necessarily the physical server name.
- The nodemanager.properties file used by the nodemanager must have this value set to true (the default value is false):

StartScriptEnabled=true

Note that you must restart the nodemanager in order for any changed values to take effect. The nodemanager.properties file is typically located at this location:

Microsoft Windows

WebLogic Server 11g

C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3\common\nodemanager\nodemanager.properties

WebLogic Server 12c

C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\user_projects\domains\<domain_name>\nodemanager\nodemanager.properties

Linux and Solaris

WebLogic Server 11g

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver_10.3/common/nodemanager/nodemanager.properties

WebLogic Server 12c

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/<domain_name>/nodemanager/nodemanager.properties

- There must be a valid nodemanager associated with the WebLogic Domain into which the Server Manager Console will be installed as described below:

Microsoft Windows

Ensure the nodemanager is running as a Microsoft Windows service or using the startNodeManager.cmd program started from the command prompt.

Linux and Solaris

Ensure the nodemanager is started by using the startNodeManager.sh command.

- You can also stop Node Manager using stopNodeManager.sh (for UNIX) and stopNodeManager.cmd (for Windows) under:

```
<ORACLE_HOME>\user_projects\domains<domain_name\bin\
```

Other ways to stop Node Manager are as follows:

Microsoft Windows

Stopping the Windows service or by killing the nodemanager process.

Linux and Solaris

Killing the nodemanager process using this command:

```
kill -9 <pid of nodemanager process>
```

- Verify that the nodemanager is reachable to the AdminServer using this process:
 1. Login into WebLogic Server AdminServer console.
 2. Go to the Environment > Machines tab and select the nodemanager machine to which the Domain is registered.
 3. Go to the Monitoring tab and verify that **Reachable** is displayed. This value indicates that a valid nodemanager is configured with the WebLogic Server Domain and that it is running.
- An AdminServer must be associated with the WebLogic Domain into which the Server Manager Console is to be installed and it must be running at the time of installation.
- The administrator performing the installation must know the AdminServer **http/t3 port number** and the **Hostname/IP Address** on which the AdminServer is listening for http/t3 connections. You can find this value from the AdminServer logs or must be known because this value is configured when WebLogic is installed. Currently the https/t3s protocols are not supported for installing Server Manager Console software.
- The administrator performing the installation will be prompted to input the path to the WebLogic Server directory during the install. The typical values are:

Microsoft Windows

WebLogic Server 11g

C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3

WebLogic Server 12c

C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\wlserver

Linux and Solaris

WebLogic Server 11g

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver_10.3

WebLogic Server 12c

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver

- The administrator performing the installation will be prompted to input the Listen port of the AdminServer, the admin userid and password of the AdminServer.
- At the time of the Server Manager Console installation, the AdminServer cannot not be locked for editing. You can confirm this by determining if the "Lock & Edit" button is enabled in the WebLogic Admin Console.

As a double-check, you can verify that no file named edit.lok exists in the Domain directory. If the file exists, you should delete it. The typical location is:

Microsoft Windows

C:\Oracle\Middleware\user_projects\domains\E1Apps\edit.lok

Linux and Solaris

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/E1Apps/edit.lok

- The hosts file must have the entry for localhost (loopback).
- The hosts file should have an entry for the correct IP Address of the machine mapping to the appropriate hostname of the machine.

Microsoft Windows

C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc\hosts

Linux and Solaris

/etc/hosts

- The hostname of the machine should not map to the IP Address 127.0.0.1, because that IP address is typically used for localhost.
- The AdminServer must not have any particular Listen Address configured and it must be left blank. A blank setting specifies that it will listen for connection on all IP addresses available on the machine.

3.6.2.2 Running the WebLogic Server Installer for the Server Manager Console

To install the Server Manager Console:

1. Log on to the machine onto which you are installing the Server Manager Management Console as a user with privileges as described in the preceding section of this guide entitled: [Section 3.6.2.1, "Prerequisites for WebLogic Server"](#).
2. Change to the directory in which you extracted the Server Manager Console installer as described in the previous section of this chapter entitled: [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#).
3. Launch the OUI installer as follows:

Microsoft Windows

Using "Run As Administrator", run setup.exe from the directory in which you unzipped the installer. For example, if you followed the recommendation in [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#):

C:\SM_Console\Disk1\install

The Windows Command window starts indicating Windows is preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.

Linux or Solaris

Execute `runInstaller` from the directory in which you unzipped the installer. For example, if you followed the recommendation in [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#):

```
./SM_Console/Disk1/install/runInstaller
```

All Platforms

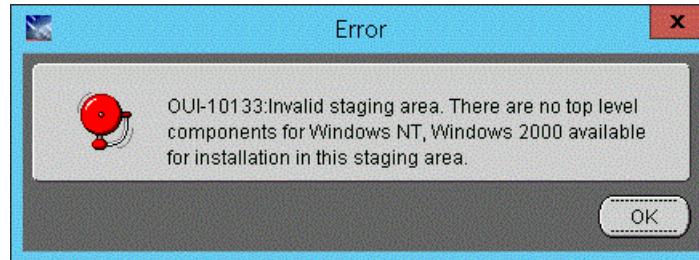
The Oracle Universal Installer (OUI) Wizard begins to initialize and prepare the JVM for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer. This may take a few minutes to completely initialize. When the initialization is complete, a new and separate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer window is displayed.

Requirement for Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and Greater. When launching the installer for the Server Manager Agent through `setup.exe` or `runInstaller` that is delivered with Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and greater, a *prerequisite to run the installer is that you must have preinstalled a 64-bit JDK or JRE, Version 1.8 or later*. The installer prompts you to specify the location of that at a command prompt.

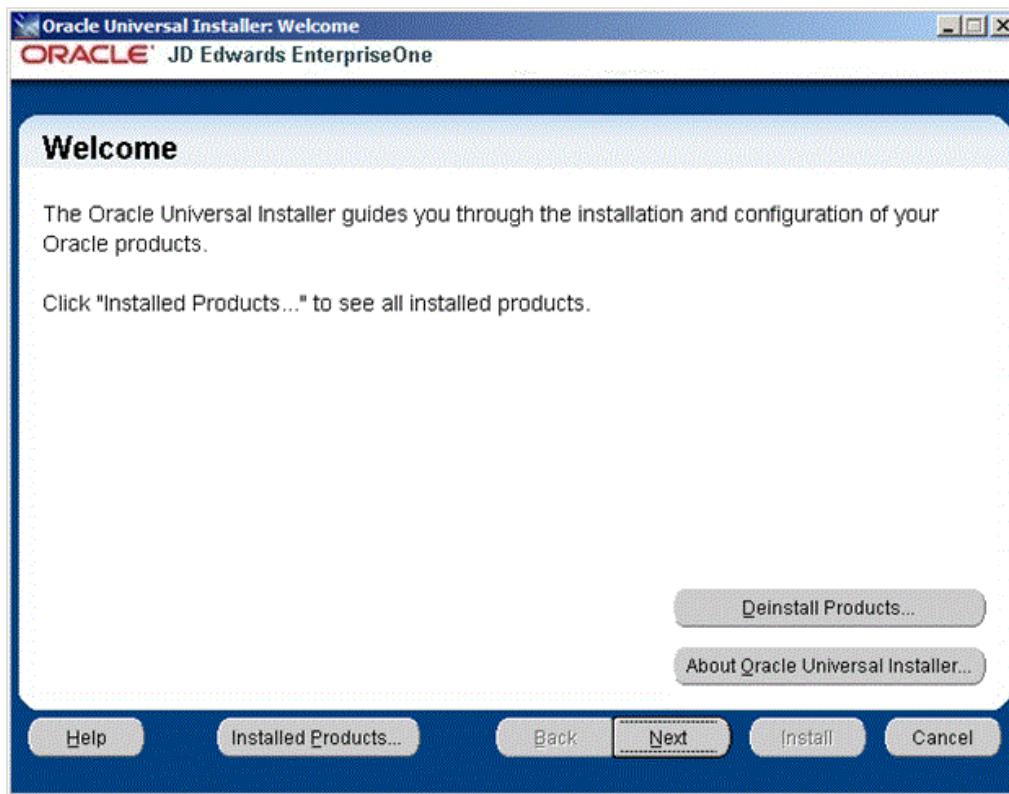
```
$ ./runInstaller
Starting Oracle Universal Installer...

Preparing to launch Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2017-08-15_09-16-20AM. Please wait ...
Please specify JRE/JDK location ( Ex. /home/jre ), <location>/bin/java should exist :
```

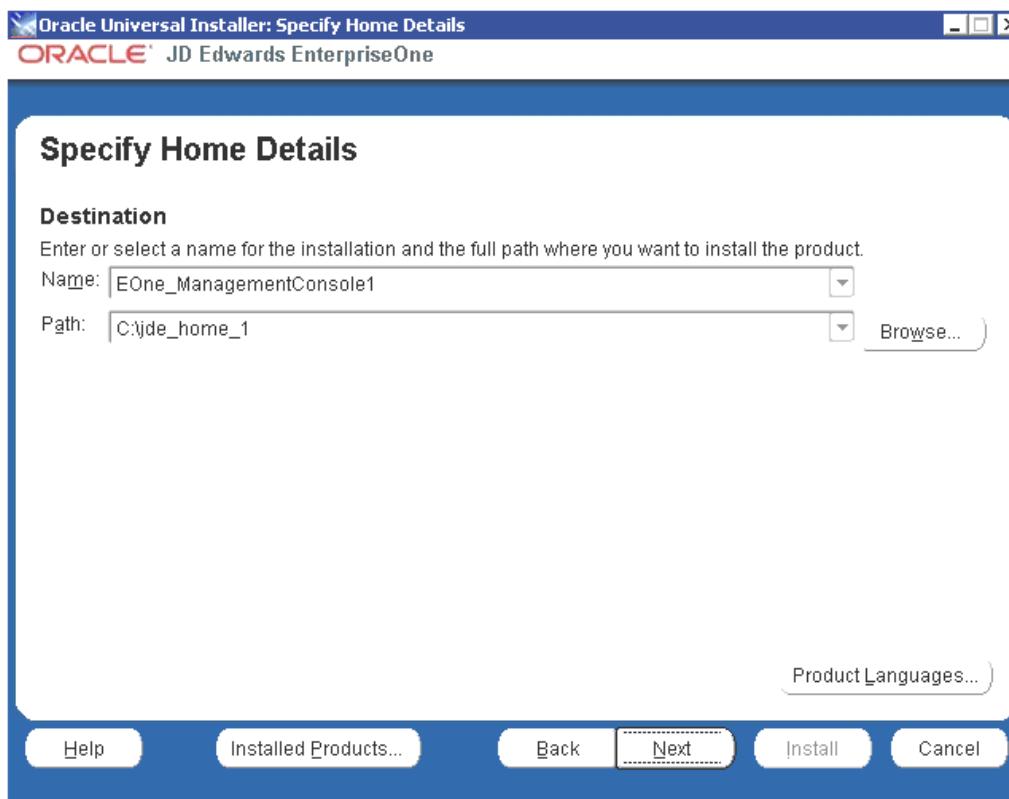
Note: For the 9.2.2.0 installer, as the installer runs, it will fail if the JDK/JRE is not at least Version 1.8. Upon failure it displays the following error:



For Tools Release 9.2.2.0 installers, after the installer validates existence of the JDK in the specified location, the OUI installer user interface appears. All further installer behavior remains the same as previous Tools Releases.



4. On the Welcome screen, click the **Next** button.



5. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- **Name**

Enter a unique name of the Management Console. The default value is:
EOne_ManagementConsole

Note: If there is an existing installation of the Management Console with the default name, the installer will append the default name with a number to make it unique. For example, EOne_ManagementConsole1.

- **Path**

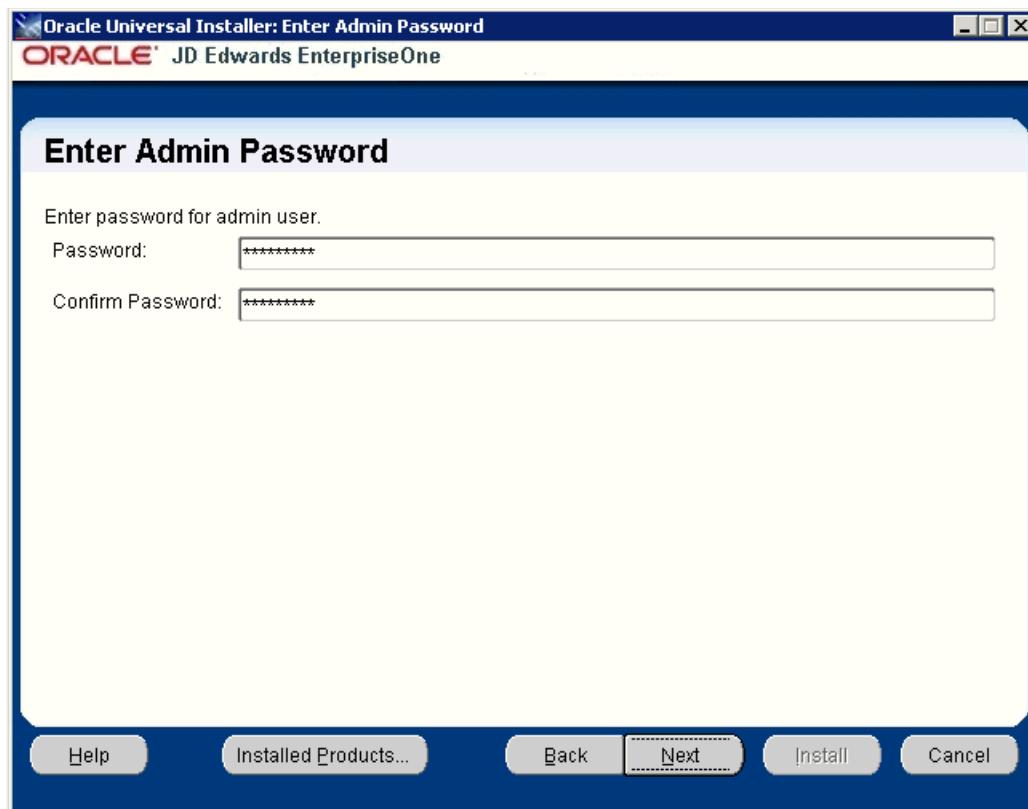
Enter the drive and directory where you want the files installed on your Management Console. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer automatically detects the root drive location on the machine and by default appends this value:

jde_home

Note: Although jde_home is the default and recommended setting, you can specify any value to replace the default value. If there is an existing installation of the Management Console the default name will be appended with an underscore and a number. For example, JDE_HOME_1.

Caution: You cannot specify a directory that already exists.

6. Click the **Next** button.



7. On Enter Admin Password, enter and confirm the password for the jde_admin user.

Note: The user name itself cannot be changed from jde_admin. The password must be at least eight (8) characters in length and cannot contain space or blank character values. Values are alphanumeric and these special characters: ! @ # \$ _. At least one (1) special character is required in the password.

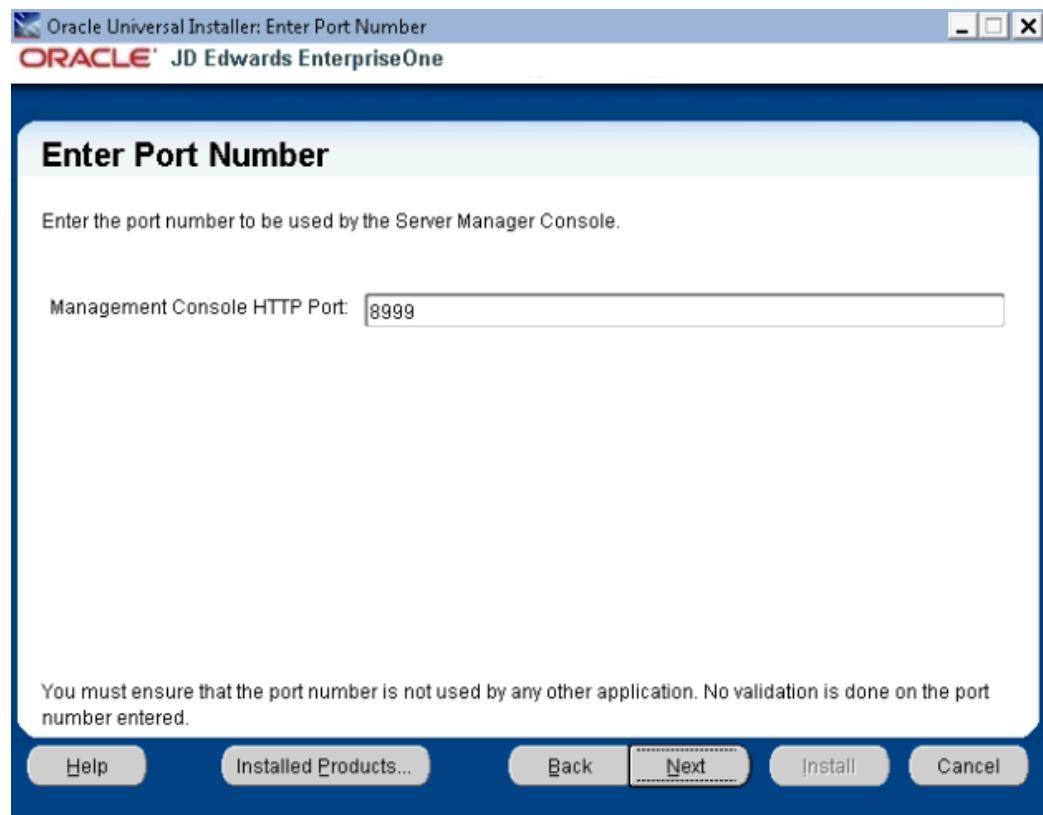
Note: The default value for the user named jde_admin is automatically populated by the Management Console installer and cannot be altered. This is the administrative user account that is associated with the Management Console.

Caution: Because there is no programmatic way to retrieve a lost or forgotten password, it is critical that you remember and safeguard this password. If the password is forgotten or lost, the only recovery is a complete reinstallation of Server Manager.

If you reinstall the Management Console and specify the JMX port the original installation was configured to use, you will retain all your managed homes and associated instances along with the configuration of those instances. However, you will lose this data:

- Console configuration, which includes database information entered using the Setup Wizard and information regarding security server(s) used to authenticate users.
 - User Configuration, which are the added JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users and defined user groups, including their permissions.
 - Server Groups and associated template configurations.
 - Defined monitors and their associated monitor history.
-

8. Click the **Next** button.



9. On Enter Port Number, complete this field:

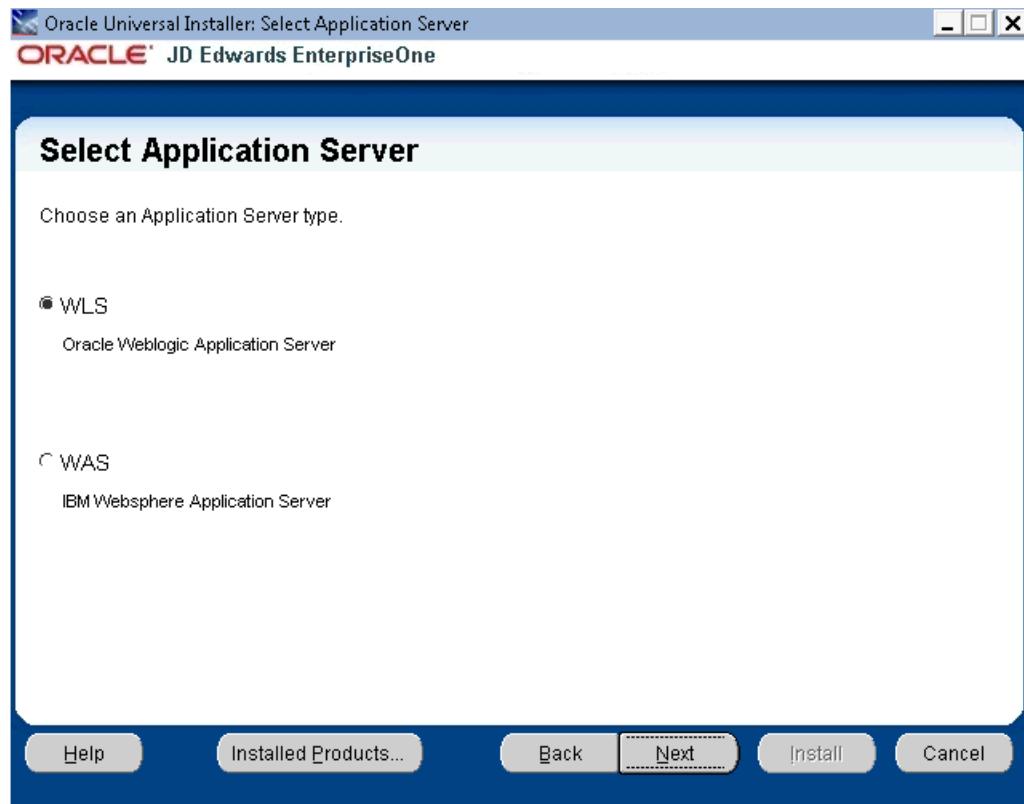
- **Management Console HTTP Port**

Enter valid unused port number for use by the Management Console.

The default value is 8999.

Caution: This port number must be available and cannot be in use by any other application on this machine. Since the installer cannot validate the port, you must be certain that these conditions are met or else the Management Console will not start.

If there is insufficient disk space to complete the installation on the Management Console target machine, the installer displays an error message.



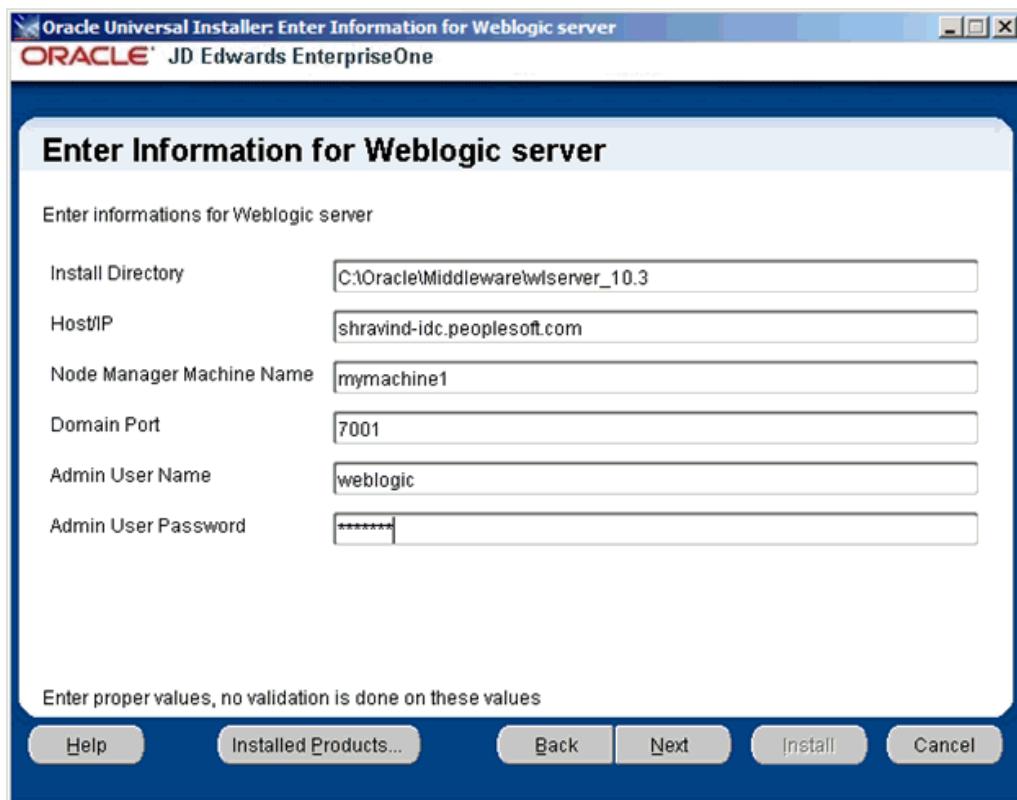
Note: If using Oracle Enterprise Linux, the above screen will not appear. The selection will default to WLS.

10. On Select Application Server, select this radio button:

WLS

Oracle WebLogic Application Server

11. Click the **Next** button.



12. On Enter Information for WebLogic Server, complete the following fields:

- *Install Directory*

Enter the path to the WebLogic installation directory. For example:

Microsoft

WebLogic Server 11g

C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3

WebLogic Server 12c

C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\wlserver

Linux and Solaris

WebLogic Server 11g

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3

WebLogic Server 12c

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver

- *Host/IP*

Enter the hostname or the IP Address at which the WebLogic Admin Server is listening for http/t3 connections. This is usually the hostname/IP Address of the physical machine. For example:

<machine name>us.company.com

- *Node Manager Machine Name*

The nodemanager machine name is not necessarily the physical machine name, but it can be the same. This is the logical name of the nodemanager machine as displayed in the WebLogic Admin Console.

- *Domain Port*

Enter the port number on which WebLogic AdminServer is listening for http/t3 connections. This value is configured when you created the WebLogic Domain.

- *Admin User Name*

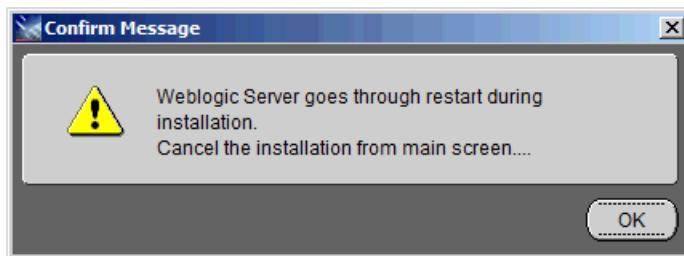
Enter the user name of the WebLogic Server admin account.

- *Admin User Password*

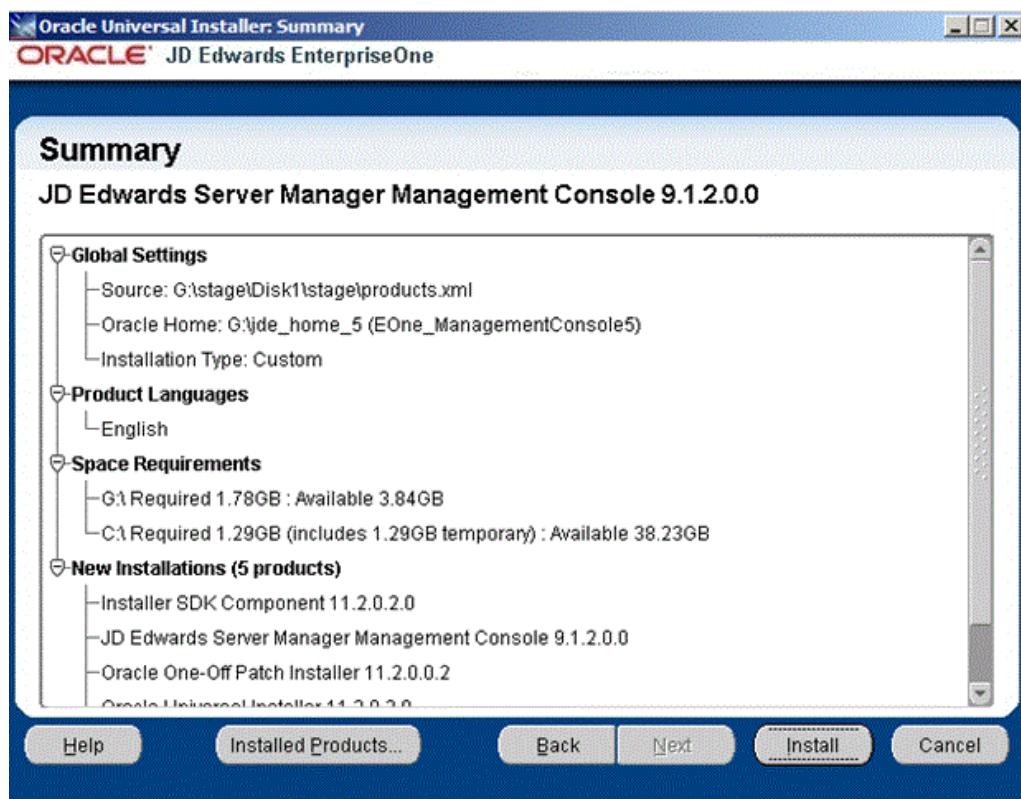
Enter the password for the WebLogic Server admin account.

Caution: The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items. If you enter invalid values, you will have to re-run the installer with the correct values.

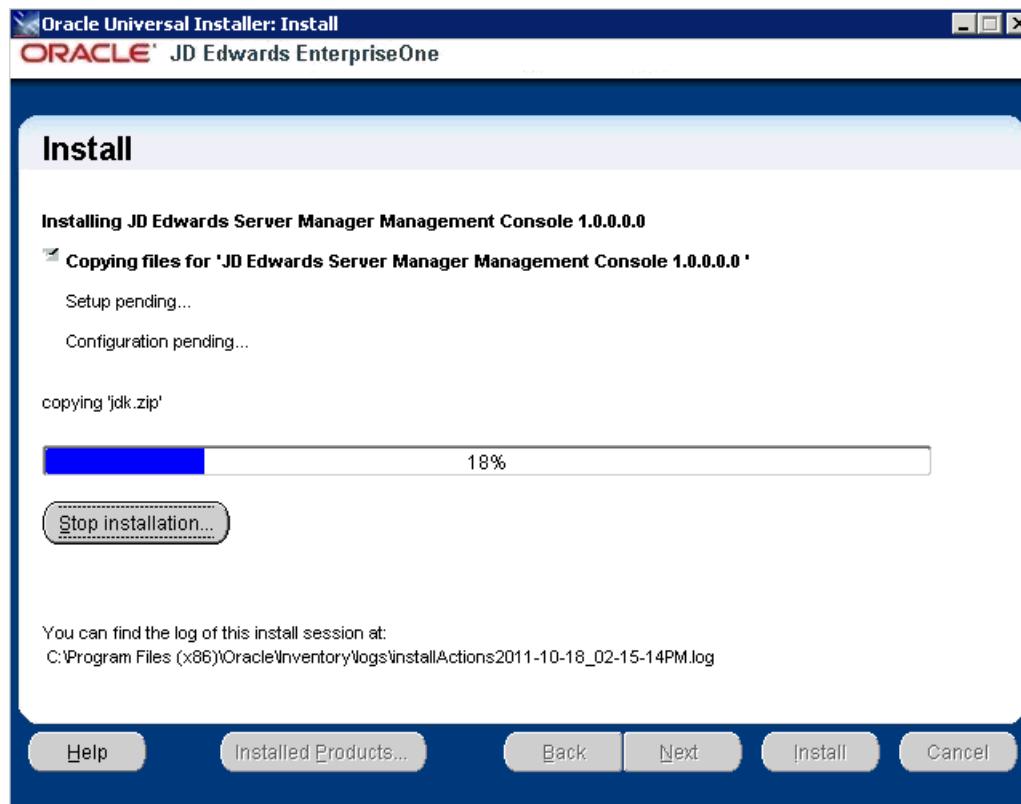
13. Click the **Next** button.



14. A popup dialog is displayed with the message that the AdminServer will be restarted during the installation. Click **OK** to continue or click **Cancel** in the next Summary panel to abort the installation if you do not wish to have the AdminServer restarted at this time.

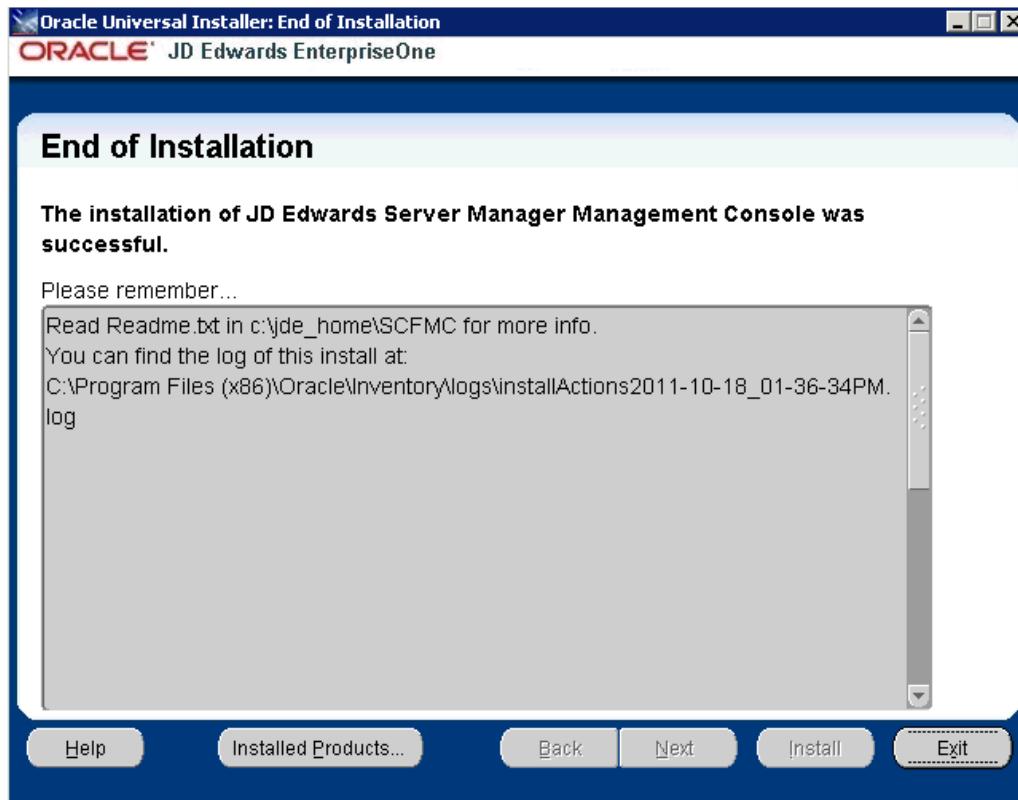


- On Summary, verify your selections and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.

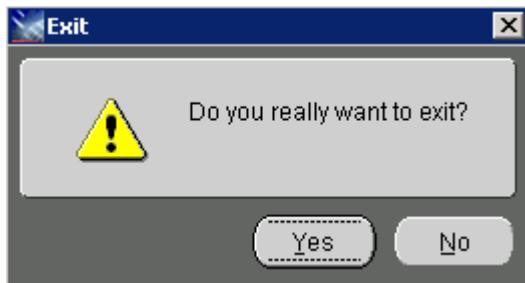


The Install progress screen is displayed. Note that this screen displays the location of the log of this installation. For example:

```
C:\Program Files  
(x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-10-18-02-15-14PM.log
```



16. On End of Installation, verify the installation was successful. The "Please remember ..." section also provides the installation log location.
17. Click **Exit** to exit the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.



18. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button.

3.6.2.3 Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server

To verify the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server:

1. Verify the `jmxremote_optional.jar` and `ManagementLogonModule_JAR.jar` files are in this directory:

Microsoft Windows

%DomainDir%\lib

Linux or Solaris

\$DomainDir/lib

2. Go to the WebLogic Admin Server console and navigate to Environment > Servers. Verify that the Server Manager Console installer created a new J2EE Server and that the state of that server is RUNNING. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. The left sidebar shows the domain structure with 'EApps' selected. The main content area displays the 'Summary of Servers' table. The table has columns: Name, Machine, State, and Status of Last Action. It lists three servers: 'AdminServer[Admin]', 'AI_R1_2011', and 'JDEOne_ManagementConsole'. The 'JDEOne_ManagementConsole' server is highlighted with a red box. Its status is 'Running' and 'Status/Details' shows 'None'.

Name	Machine	State	Status of Last Action
AdminServer[Admin]		RUNNING	None
AI_R1_2011	localhost	SHUTDOWN	None
JDEOne_ManagementConsole	localhost	Running	Task COMPLETED

3. Go to Deployments and verify that the Server Manager Console is installed. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. The left sidebar shows the domain structure with 'EApps' selected. The main content area displays the 'Summary of Deployments' table. The table has columns: Name, State, Health, Type, and Deployment Order. It lists two applications: 'JDEOne[AI_R1_2011]' and 'JDEOne_ManagementConsole'. The 'JDEOne_ManagementConsole' application is highlighted with a red box. Its state is 'Active' and 'Health' is 'OK'.

Name	State	Health	Type	Deployment Order
JDEOne[AI_R1_2011]	New		Enterprise Application	100
JDEOne_ManagementConsole	Active	OK	Enterprise Application	100

4. Go to Security Realms > myrealm > Providers and verify that the SCFAuthenticator is configured. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. In the navigation pane, under 'Domain Structure', 'E1Apps' is expanded, showing 'Security Realms'. Under 'Security Realms', there are links for 'Configure Authentication and Identity Assertion providers' and 'Configure the Password Validation provider'. The main content area is titled 'Authentication Providers' and shows a table of providers:

Name	Description	Version
DefaultAuthenticator	WebLogic Authentication Provider	1.0
DefaultIdentityAssertion	WebLogic Identity Assertion provider	1.0
SCFAuthenticator	WebLogic SCF Authentication Provider	1.0

5. Go to the Configuration tab and verify that both the SCFAuthenticator and DefaultAuthenticator have Control Flags that are set to SUFFICIENT. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console. In the navigation pane, under 'Domain Structure', 'E1Apps' is expanded, showing 'Security Realms'. Under 'Security Realms', there are links for 'Configure Authentication and Identity Assertion providers' and 'Configure the Password Validation provider'. The main content area is titled 'Settings for SCFAuthenticator' and shows the 'Configuration' tab selected. It displays the following configuration details:

- Name:** SCFAuthenticator
- Description:** WebLogic SCF Authentication Provider
- Version:** 1.0
- Control Flag:** SUFFICIENT (highlighted with a red box)

6. Verify that after the initial installation of the Server Manager Console, an administrator can sign on to the Server Manager Console using the jde_admin user and password specified during the installation. Access the Server Manager Console using this URL:

`http://servername:port/manage`

where server_name is the name of the Server Manager machine on which the Server Manager Console is installed, and

where port is the port that you specified for the Server Manager Console when you ran the Server Manager Console installer.

For example:

`http://server:8999/manage/`



3.6.2.4 Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebLogic Server

To enable SSL for the Server Manager Console on the WebLogic Server:

1. Access the WebLogic Admin Console in the browser for the WebLogic domain in which the Server Manager Console is installed. A sample URL would be:
`https://denpbds11.company.com:7001/console`
2. Login to the WebLogic Admin Console using WebLogic Administrative Credentials.
3. Navigate to Environments -> Servers.
4. Click on the Server Manager Console J2ee server (in the example below it will be SMC_Server_E1WLSSMC_Console).
5. Click **Lock and Edit** (if this option is available).
6. Ensure you are in the General -> Configuration tab.
7. Select the **SSL Listen Port Enabled** check box.
8. Change the SSL Listen Port to something different than the existing HTTP Server Port for the Server Manager Console. (In the example below, the HTTP Port is 8999 and the HTTPS/SSL Port has been set to 9000.)

Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools

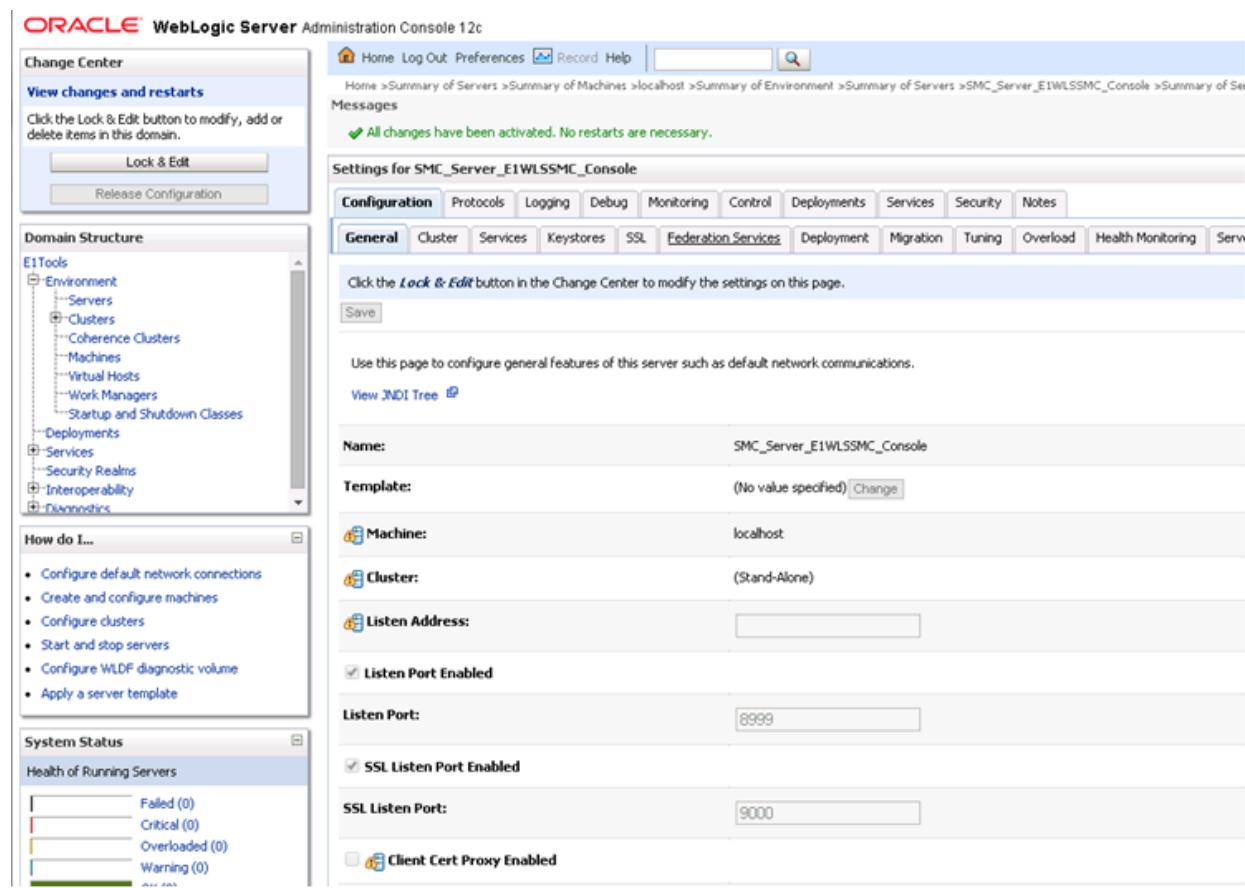
The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console 12c interface. The left sidebar contains navigation links for Change Center, View changes and restarts, Domain Structure (with E1Tools expanded), How do I..., and System Status (Health of Running Servers). The main content area is titled "Settings for SMC_Server_E1WLSSMC_Console". It includes tabs for Configuration, Protocols, Logging, Debug, Monitoring, Control, Deployments, Services, Security, and Notes. The General tab is selected. The configuration page displays fields for Name (SMC_Server_E1WLSSMC_Console), Template (No value specified), Machine (localhost), Cluster (Stand-Alone), Listen Address (empty), Listen Port (8999), SSL Listen Port (9000), Client Cert Proxy Enabled (unchecked), Java Compiler (javac), and Diagnostic Volume (Low). A note at the bottom states: "Specifies the volume of diagnostic data that is automatically produced by the WLDF diagnostic volume setting does not affect explicitly controls the volume of events generated for Flight Recorder." A "Save" button is located at the bottom left of the configuration panel.

9. Click Save.

ORACLE® WebLogic Server Administration Console 12c

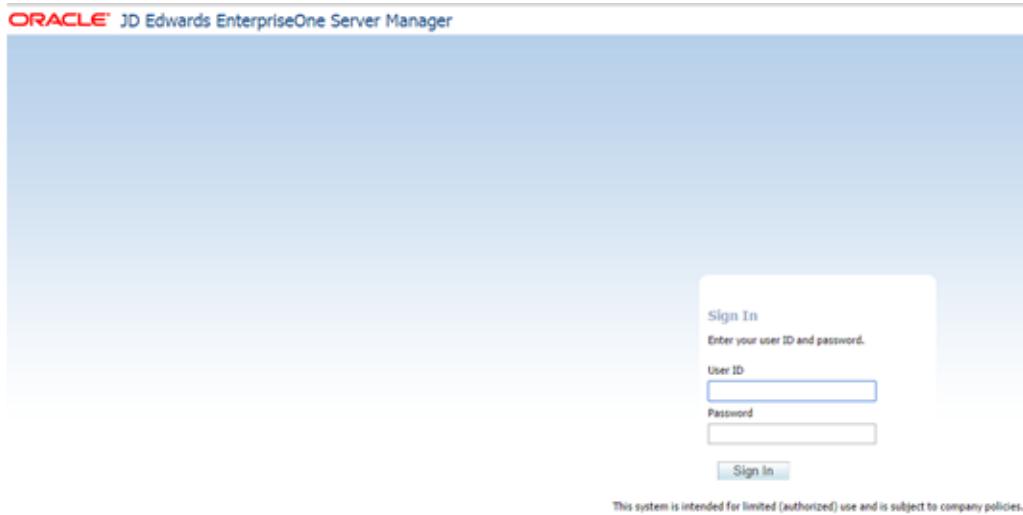
The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console interface. On the left, there's a navigation tree under 'E1Tools' with sections like Environment, Servers, Clusters, Coherence Clusters, Machines, Virtual Hosts, Work Managers, Deployments, Services, Security Realms, Interoperability, and Diagnostics. Below this is a 'How do I...' section with links for configuring network connections, creating machines, and managing clusters. To the right, the main content area is titled 'Settings for SMC_Server_E1WLSSMC_Console'. It has tabs for Configuration, Protocols, Logging, Debug, Monitoring, Control, Deployments, Services, Security, and Notes. The 'General' tab is selected. The configuration page includes fields for Name (SMC_Server_E1WLSSMC_Console), Template (No value specified), Machine (localhost), Cluster (Stand-Alone), Listen Address (empty field), Listen Port (8999), SSL Listen Port (9000), Client Cert Proxy Enabled (unchecked), and Java Compiler (javac). A message at the top says 'Settings updated successfully.'

10. Click Activate Changes.



11. Based on the message displayed, it may or may not be required to restart the Server Manager Console J2ee server.
12. If required, stop and start the Server Manager Console J2ee server.
13. Next, access the Server Manager Console in the browser using an HTTPS/SSL based URL (https://<Server_Manager_Console_HostName>:<SSL_Listen_Port>/manage/home). In this example the URL is <https://denpbds11.company.com:9000/manage/home>

Note: If you are not able to access the Server Manager Console at this point, see **Troubleshooting Access to the Server Manager Console** below.



- 14.** Go to [Section 3.6.2.6, "Import Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore"](#) and perform the steps.

Troubleshooting Access to the Server Manager Console

If Server Manager self-update does not work as expected to update the Server Manager Console from 9.2.2.1 to a higher Tools release. This process may not function as expected if the Admin Server of the Domain in which Server Manager Console is installed is not configured with SSL. To verify this potential issue, check the Server Manager Console Weblogic J2EE Server .out log for the existence of a message similar to this:

```
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent
lookupAdminServerDetailsFromConfigXml
INFO: Entering lookupAdminServerDetailsFromConfigXml
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1AgentUtils getServerType
INFO: Management Server is running on WLS
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent
lookupAdminServerDetailsFromConfigXml
INFO: Parsing the config.xml file 'C:\WLS12212\user_projects\domains\base_
domain\config\config.xml'.
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent
lookupAdminServerDetailsFromConfigXml
WARNING: Error parsing config.xml at location 'C:\WLS12212\user_
projects\domains\base_domain\config\config.xml'.
<Oct 12, 2017, 11:56:37,963 PM MDT> <Warning> <com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent>
<BEA-000000> <Error parsing config.xml at location 'C:\WLS12212\user_
projects\domains\base_domain\config\config.xml'.>
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent
lookupAdminServerDetailsFromConfigXml
WARNING: Exception: null
<Oct 12, 2017, 11:56:37,963 PM MDT> <Warning> <com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent>
<BEA-000000> <Exception: null>
Oct 12, 2017 11:56:37 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.targets.mgmtconsole.ManagementConsole
postRegister
WARNING: Unable to create the StandaloneOC4J/StandaloneWLS/StandaloneWAS object:
java.lang.NullPointerException
    at com.jdedwards.mgmt.targets.owl.StandaloneWLS.<init>(Unknown Source)
    at
com.jdedwards.mgmt.targets.mgmtconsole.ManagementConsole.postRegister(Unknown
```

Source)

Resolution:

Use the following procedure to resolve this issue:

1. logon to the Weblogic Admin Console
2. Set the option for **SSL Listen Port** as **Enabled**.
3. Save the changes.
4. Now reverse the setting for **SSL Listen Port** to set it as **Disabled**.

This action adds the <enabled>false</enabled> entry into the config.xml file for the Admin Server, which allows the self-updating of Tools Release 9.2.2.1 to function as expected.

3.6.2.5 Obtain and Install CA Certificates in Oracle WebLogic Server

The deployment of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager Console and Server Manager agents includes temporary self-signed Certificate Authority (CA) certificates. Self Signed Certificates are not inherently trusted by the JDK / JRE / Java distributions and are not recommended for Production environments. Because self-signed certificates are set to expire at preset and non-extendable times, you must obtain and install your own CA certificates. These must be certificates that are verified by a verified CA authority such as Entrust, Symantec Corporation, or Thawte.

The following outlines the general procedure to create a Keystore and to generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR).

1. In your local environment, obtain and install a Java Keystore. This is a repository for security certificates - either authorization certificates or public key certificates - plus corresponding private keys. These keys are used for SSL encryption by the Oracle WebLogic Server. A file with extension jks serves as keystore.
2. From the Keystore, generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR).
3. Export the Certificate Signing Request (CSR).
4. Validate the CSR. For example, you could use the validation tools provided by Symantec (<https://ssltools.websecurity.symantec.com/checker>).
5. Submit the CSR to the Certificate Authority such as Entrust or Symantec Corporation.
6. Logged in as the WebLogic Administrator, you must manually modify of Oracle WebLogic Server to use the new Keystore.

Tip: For additional details on working with CA certificates on your Oracle WebLogic Server, refer to this guide: Fusion Middleware Administering Security for Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3 at this link:

https://docs.oracle.com/middleware/1213/wls/SECMG/ssl_overview.htm#SECMG718

3.6.2.6 Import Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore

To import the Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore:

1. Export the Server Manager Console Certificate to a file using these steps:

- a. From the browser click the lock icon on the left hand side of the URL of the HTTPS/SSL based Server Manager Console URL.
 - b. Click on **Certificate Information**.
 - c. Go to details tab and select the **Copy to File** option.
 - d. Click **Next**.
 - e. Select DER encoded binary X.509 (.CER) format.
 - f. Click **Next**.
 - g. Enter file information.
 - h. I have given the name as SMC_Certificate.cer.
 - i. Click **Next**.
 - j. Click **Finish**.
 - k. You will get a message saying "Export is Successful".
 - l. You can view the Certificate in the path given in the above step.
2. This Certificate needs to be imported into the Truststore/Keystore of each of the Server Manager Agents (cacerts file of X:\jde_home_1\SCFHA\jdk\jre\lib\security\cacerts file).
 3. Before performing the import, backup the cacerts file located at X:\jde_home_1\SCFHA\jdk\jre\lib\security\cacerts file.
 4. Below is the command to import the Certificate file on Windows Platform. A similar step needs to be done for the Linux/UNIX/AS400 platforms and also for Server Manager Agents installed on these platforms. Import the Certificate using the command below. When prompted for whether you trust the Certificate, answer **Yes**.

```
X:\jde_home_1\SCFHA\jdk\jre\bin\keytool -import -alias smc_cert -file C:\SMC_Certificate.cer -keystore
```

```
X:\jde_home_1\SCFHA\jdk\jre\lib\security\cacerts -storepass changeit
```

```
C:\Users\shrawind.ORADEU>Z:\jde_home_4\SCFHA\jdk\jre\bin\keytool -import -alias smc_cert -file C:\SMC_Certificate.cer -keystore Z:\jde_home_4\SCFHA\jdk\jre\lib\security\cacerts -storepass changeit
Owner: CN=DENPBDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com, OU=DENPBDS11Node07Cell, OU=DENPBDS11Node09, O=IBM, C=US
Issuer: CN=DENPBDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com, OU=Root Certificate, OU=DENPBDS11Node07Cell, OU=DENPBDS11Node09, O=IBM, C=US
Serial number: 46d2af04b86
Valid from: 5/12/15 11:18 PM until: 5/11/16 11:18 PM
Certificate fingerprints:
    MD5: D3:27:30:2C:AE:7A:A9:9E:6F:BC:A6:DD:4C:AC:CE:90
        SHA1: 9E:BF:C6:06:BA:A9:EE:D6:CB:B0:92:15:C3:D5:E4:49:D0:AD:D0:FA
Trust this certificate? [no]: yes
Certificate was added to keystore

C:\Users\shrawind.ORADEU>
```

5. The default password for cacerts file is changeit. If this has been changed then use the appropriate password.

6. After this step, restart the Server Manager Agent. This step needs to be done on each of the Server Manager Agent machines. Without this step the Server Manager Agent may not be able to communicate with the Server Manager Console.
7. Next, login into the Server Manager Console and ensure that above Server Manager Agent is showing up with a Running Status.

On WLS:

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances' view in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager. On the left, a sidebar lists 'INSTALL', 'CONFIGURE', and 'TRACK' sections. The main area shows two managed homes: 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com' and 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com'. Under 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com', there are several managed instances, including 'home', 'Management Console', and various Oracle WebLogic Server instances (e.g., 'jre_8092_915_POC', 'EA_JRE_9090', 'AIS_CLUST', 'EA_AIS_9092', 'jre_8088_9151'). Most instances are shown as 'Running'.

On WAS:

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances' view in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager. The interface is similar to the WLS version, with a sidebar for 'INSTALL', 'CONFIGURE', and 'TRACK'. It lists two managed homes: 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com' and 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com'. Under 'DEPHRD511.oracle.oraclecorp.com', there are managed instances like 'home', 'Management Console', and multiple WebSphere Application Server instances (e.g., 'EA_25_9010', 'EA_25_9093', 'EA_25_9092', 'EA_25_9093', 'EA_25_9094', 'EA_25_9095', 'EA_25_9095_Cluster', 'EA_25_9095', 'EA_25_9096'). Most instances are shown as 'Stopped'.

This completes the configuration required for running the Server Manager Console on WebLogic/WebSphere with HTTPS/SSL Enabled and completes the importing of the Certificate on the Server Manager Agents.

Hostname Mismatch Errors

If the hostname in the Certificate generated by WebSphere or WebLogic does not exactly match the Fully Qualified Hostname of the Server Manager Console machine, then you will see the type of errors listed below in the Server Manager Agent stderr.log/e1agent.logs.

In this case a valid Self Signed Certificate will need to be created using the keytool utility and imported into the WebLogic Custom Truststore and Custom Keystore, and WebLogic will need to be configured to use the Custom Truststore and Custom Keystore. Similarly on WebSphere, a Self Signed Certificate will need to be created and will need to be imported. trust.p12 and key.p12 files and will need to be set as the default Certificate using the iKeyMan.bat/.sh utility. This Self Signed Certificate will also need to be imported in the cacerts file of the Server Manager Agents.

```
javax.net.ssl.SSLException: hostname in certificate didn't match:  
<10.139.162.143> != <denpbds11.company.com>  
  
at  
org.apache.http.conn.ssl.AbstractVerifier.verify(AbstractVerifier.java:227)  
)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.conn.ssl.BrowserCompatHostnameVerifier.verify(BrowserCompa  
tHostnameVerifier.java:54)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.conn.ssl.AbstractVerifier.verify(AbstractVerifier.java:147)  
)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.conn.ssl.AbstractVerifier.verify(AbstractVerifier.java:128)  
)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.conn.ssl.SSLSocketFactory.connectSocket(SSLSocketFactory.j  
ava:437)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.conn.DefaultClientConnectionOperator.openConnection(D  
efaultClientConnectionOperator.java:180)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.conn.ManagedClientConnectionImpl.open(ManagedClientCo  
nnectionImpl.java:294)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.client.DefaultRequestDirector.tryConnect(DefaultReque  
stDirector.java:643)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.client.DefaultRequestDirector.execute(DefaultRequestD  
irector.java:479)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.client.AbstractHttpClient.execute(AbstractHttpClient.  
java:906)  
  
at  
org.apache.http.impl.client.AbstractHttpClient.execute(AbstractHttpClient.  
java:805)
```

```
at  
org.apache.http.impl.client.AbstractHttpClient.execute(AbstractHttpClient.  
java:784)  
  
at com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.UserPasswordCallBack._  
getUserCredentials(UserPasswordCallBack.java:40)  
  
at  
com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.UserPasswordCallBack.<init>(UserPasswordCallBack.  
java:31)  
  
at  
com.jdedwards.mgmt.agent.E1Agent$ManagementServerDaemonThread.run(E1Agent.  
java:2259)  
  
at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java:722)
```

3.6.2.7 Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server

To troubleshoot the Server Manager Console Installation on WebLogic Server:

1. Verify that all the prerequisites are met as listed in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 3.6.2.1, "Prerequisites for WebLogic Server"](#).
2. Locate and inspect the contents of the .out and .err log files located in these directories:

Microsoft Windows Platform

C:\<Server_Manager_Console_Home>\SCFMC\data*.dat files

where <Server_Manager_Console_Home> is the Server Manager Console installation directory. For example:

C:\jde_home_1\SCFMC\data

Linux/Solaris Platforms

<Server_Manager_Console_Home>/SCFMC/data/*.dat files

where <Server_Manager_Console_Home> is the Server Manager Console installation directory. For example:

/u01/jde_home_1/SCFMC/data

3. Locate and inspect the contents of the Server Manager Console installer-related log files for errors. These logs are typically located in following locations:

Note: The location of these logs and the log file name are displayed on in the lower portion of the installer screens during the installation process.

C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs

4. Locate and inspect the contents of the application server log files for errors. These logs are typically located in following locations:

Microsoft Windows

C:\Oracle\Middleware\user_
projects\domains\E1Apps\servers\AdminServer\logs

C:\Oracle\Middleware\user_projects\domains\E1Apps\servers\SMC_Server_xxxx\logs

C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3\common\nodemanager\logs

Linux or Solaris

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/E1Apps/servers/AdminServer/logs

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/E1Apps/servers/SMC_Server_xxxx/logs

/u01/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/nodemanager/logs

5. You might encounter this message: [Management:141245] Schema Validation Error in /config.xml if any managed servers are running.

3.6.3 Installing the Management Console on WebSphere Application Server

You can install the Server Manager Console on WebSphere Application Server on Microsoft Windows platforms.

See Also

Refer to this document for additional information about configuring the IBM WebSphere Application Server with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Server on WebSphere Reference Guide
https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/doc.92/e55810.pdf

Refer to the IBM resources for IBM WebSphere Application Server 7, or 8.5.5.0, or 9.0 Infocenter at below links:

<http://pic.dhe.ibm.com/infocenter/wasinfo/v7r0/index.jsp>

<http://pic.dhe.ibm.com/infocenter/wasinfo/v8r5/index.jsp>

http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSAW57_9.0.0/index.jsp

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 3.6.3.1, "Starting and Stopping the Server Manager Console on WebSphere on the Microsoft Windows Platform"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3.2, "General Hostname/IP Address Configuration Prerequisites"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3.3, "Running the WebSphere Application Server Installer for the Server Manager Console"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3.4, "Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3.5, "Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebSphere Application Server"](#)
- [Section 3.6.3.6, "Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server"](#)

3.6.3.1 Starting and Stopping the Server Manager Console on WebSphere on the Microsoft Windows Platform

For Tools Release 9.1 Update 2, the supported WebSphere version is 7.0.

For Tools Release 9.1 Update 2.3 onwards, WebSphere version is 8.5.5.0 is also supported.

For Tools Release 9.2 Update 1 onwards, WebSphere version 9.0 is also supported.

When installing Server Manager Console on any version of WebSphere on Microsoft Windows, it is important to note that the installer does not configure the Server Manager Console as a Windows Service. Therefore, you must manually start and stop the Server Manager Console using the IBM utility called `startServer.bat`. This is also true for other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne components such as HTML Server, RTE Server, and BSSV Server.

To use the `startServer.bat` utility:

1. These instructions assume the Server Manager Console was installed into WebSphere with these properties:

- **Installation Directory**

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer

- **Profile to which the Server Manager Console is Installed**

AppSrv01

- **Name of the J2EE Container**

SMC_Server_ManagementConsole1

2. Open a Microsoft Windows Command Prompt as an Administrator.

3. Use this command to start the Server Manager Console:

```
C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\bin\startServer.bat SMC_Server_ManagementConsole1
```

4. Use this command to stop the Server Manager Console:

```
C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\bin\stopServer.bat SMC_Server_ManagementConsole1
```

3.6.3.2 General Hostname/IP Address Configuration Prerequisites

This section lists the configuration prerequisites for the hostname and IP address:

- The hosts file must have the entry for localhost (loopback).
- The hosts file should have an entry for the correct IP Address of the machine mapping to the appropriate hostname of the machine.
- The hostname of the machine should not map to the IP Address 127.0.0.1, because that IP address is typically used for localhost.

3.6.3.3 Running the WebSphere Application Server Installer for the Server Manager Console

To install the Server Manager Console:

1. Log on to the machine onto which you are installing the Server Manager Management Console.
2. Change to the directory in which you extracted the Server Manager Console installer as described in the previous section of this chapter entitled: [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#).
3. Launch the OUI installer as follows:

Microsoft Windows

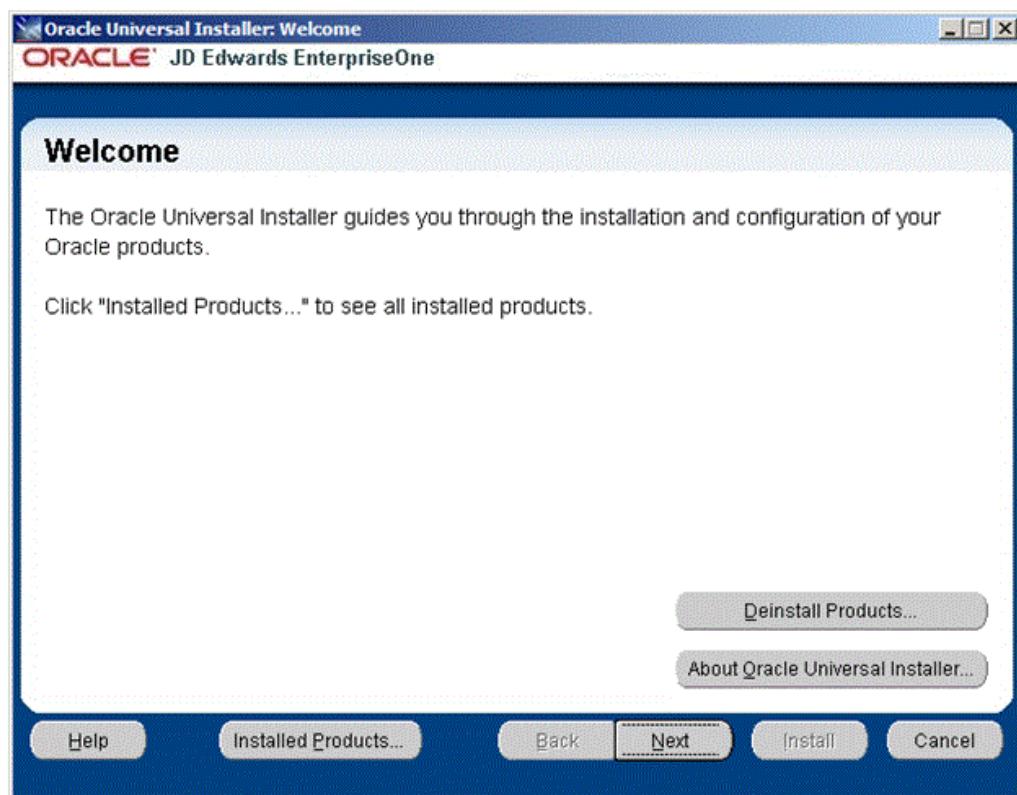
Using “Run As Administrator”, run `setup.exe` from the directory in which you unzipped the installer. For example, if you followed the recommendation in [Section 3.5, "Obtain and Extract the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#):

```
C:\SM_Console\Disk1\install
```

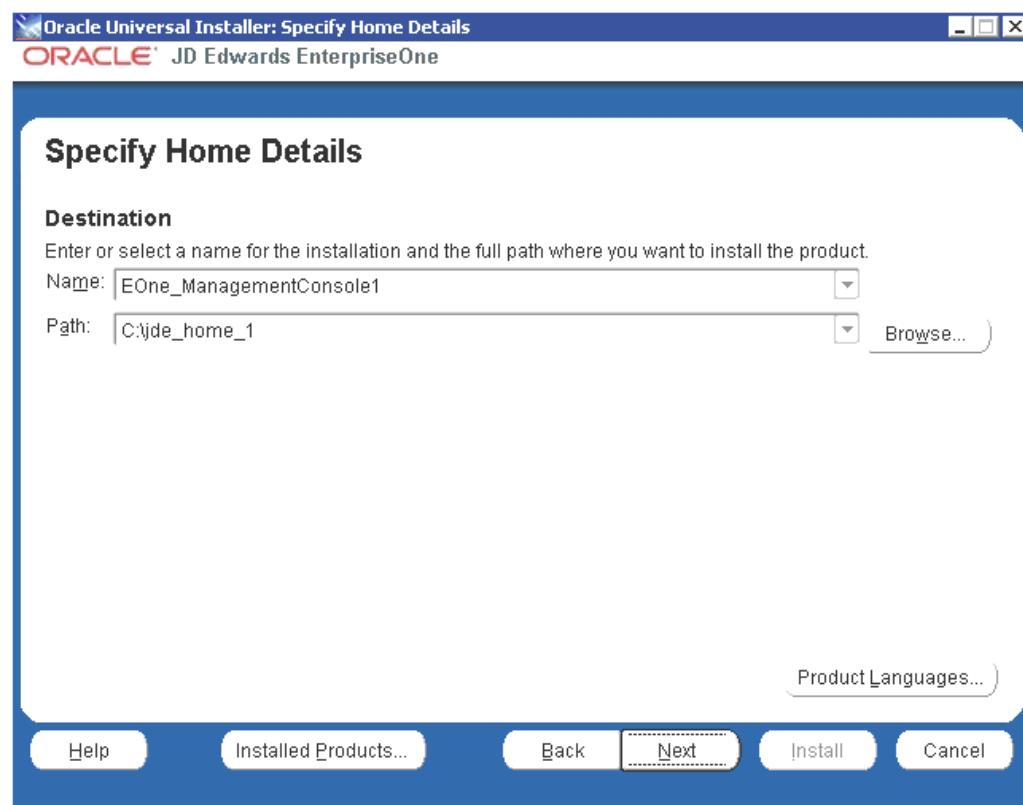
The Windows Command window starts indicating Windows is preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.

All Platforms

The Oracle Universal Installer (OUI) Wizard begins to initialize and prepare the JVM for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer. This may take a few minutes to completely initialize. When the initialization is complete, a new and separate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer window is displayed.



4. On Welcome, click the Next button.



5. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- *Name*

Enter a unique name of the Management Console. The default value is:

EOne_ManagementConsole

Note: If there is an existing installation of the Management Console with the default name, the installer will append the default name with a number to make it unique. For example, EOne_ManagementConsole1.

- *Path*

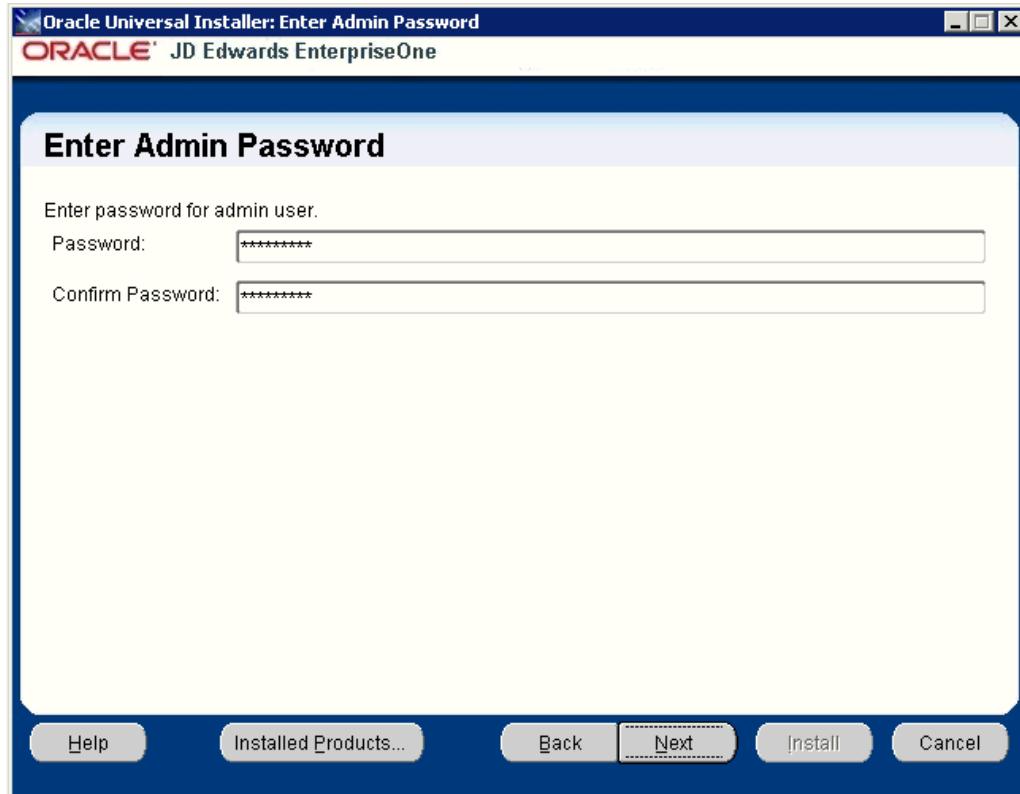
Enter the drive and directory where you want the files installed on your Management Console. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console installer automatically detects the root drive location on the machine and by default appends this value:

jde_home

Note: Although jde_home is the default and recommended setting, you can specify any value to replace the default value. If there is an existing installation of the Management Console the default name will be appended with an underscore and a number. For example, JDE_HOME_1.

Caution: You cannot specify a directory that already exists.

6. Click the **Next** button.



7. On Enter Admin Password, enter and confirm the password for the jde_admin user.

Note: The user name itself cannot be changed from jde_admin. The password must be at least eight (8) characters in length and cannot contain space or blank character values. Values are alphanumeric and these special characters: ! @ # \$ _. At least one (1) special character is required in the password.

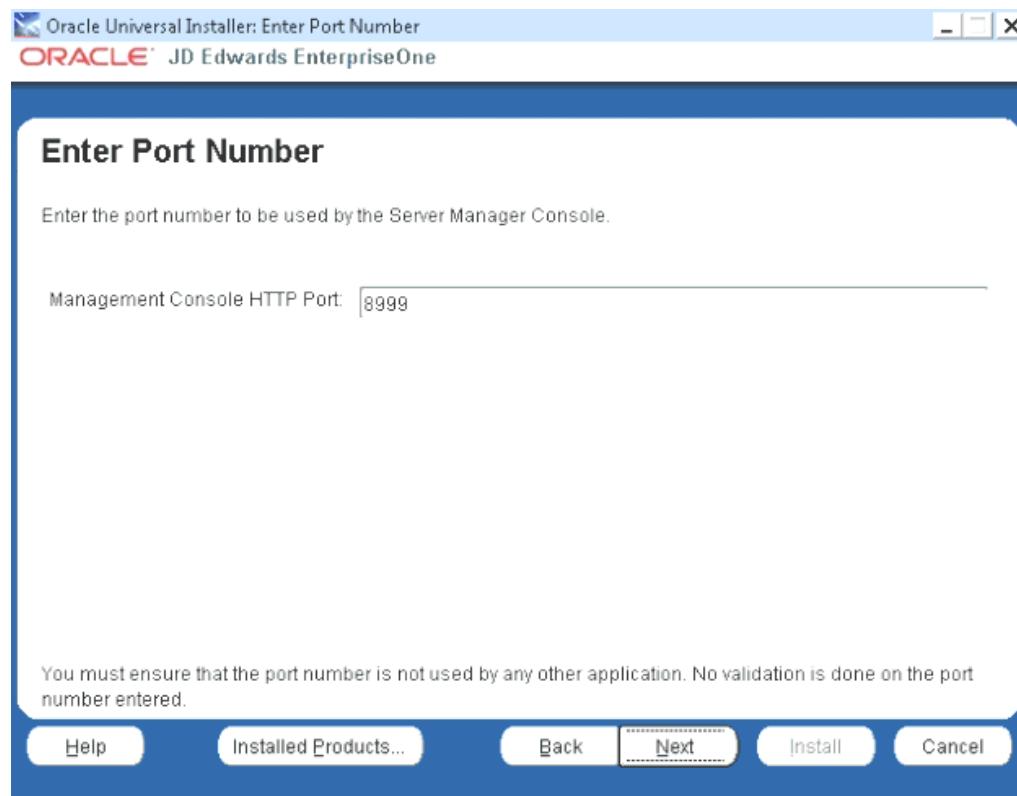
Note: The default value for the user named jde_admin is automatically populated by the Management Console installer and cannot be altered. This is the administrative user account that is associated with the Management Console.

Caution: Because there is no programmatic way to retrieve a lost or forgotten password, it is critical that you remember and safeguard this password. If the password is forgotten or lost, the only recovery is a complete reinstallation of Server Manager.

If you reinstall the Management Console and specify the JMX port the original installation was configured to use, you will retain all your managed homes and associated instances along with the configuration of those instances. However, you will lose this data:

- Console configuration, which includes database information entered using the Setup Wizard and information regarding security server(s) used to authenticate users.
 - User Configuration, which are the added JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users and defined user groups, including their permissions.
 - Server Groups and associated template configurations.
 - Defined monitors and their associated monitor history.
-

8. Click the **Next** button.



9. On Enter Port Number, complete this field:

- **Management Console HTTP Port**

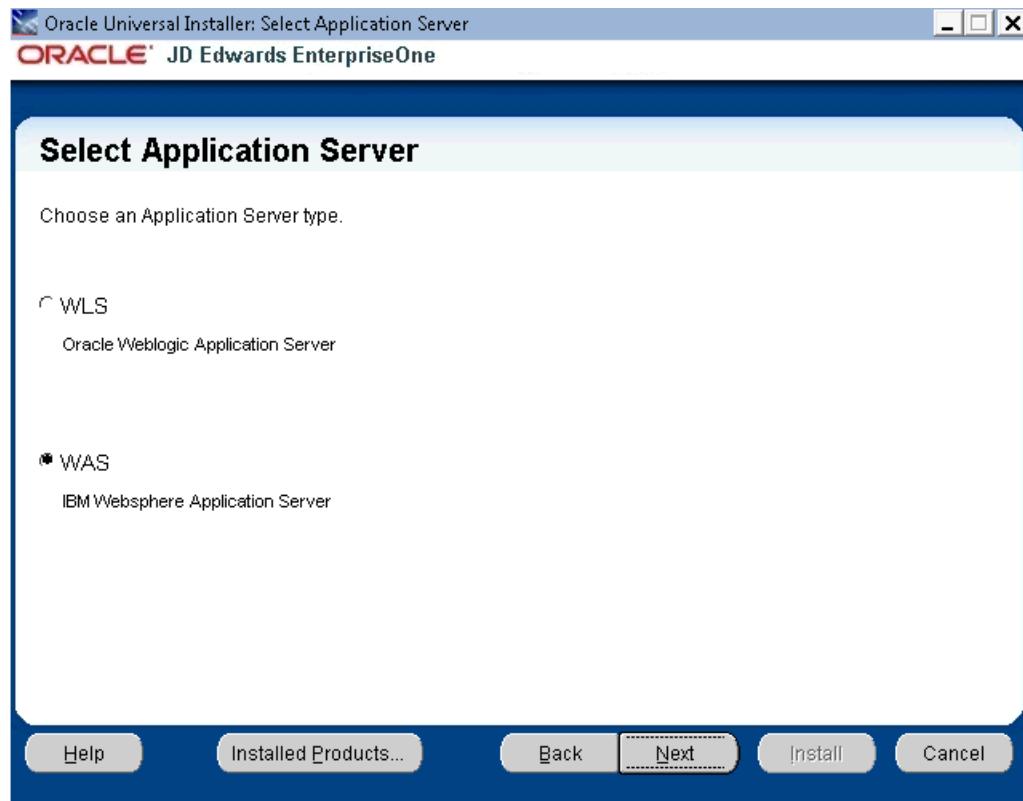
Enter valid unused port number for use by the Management Console.

The default value is 8999.

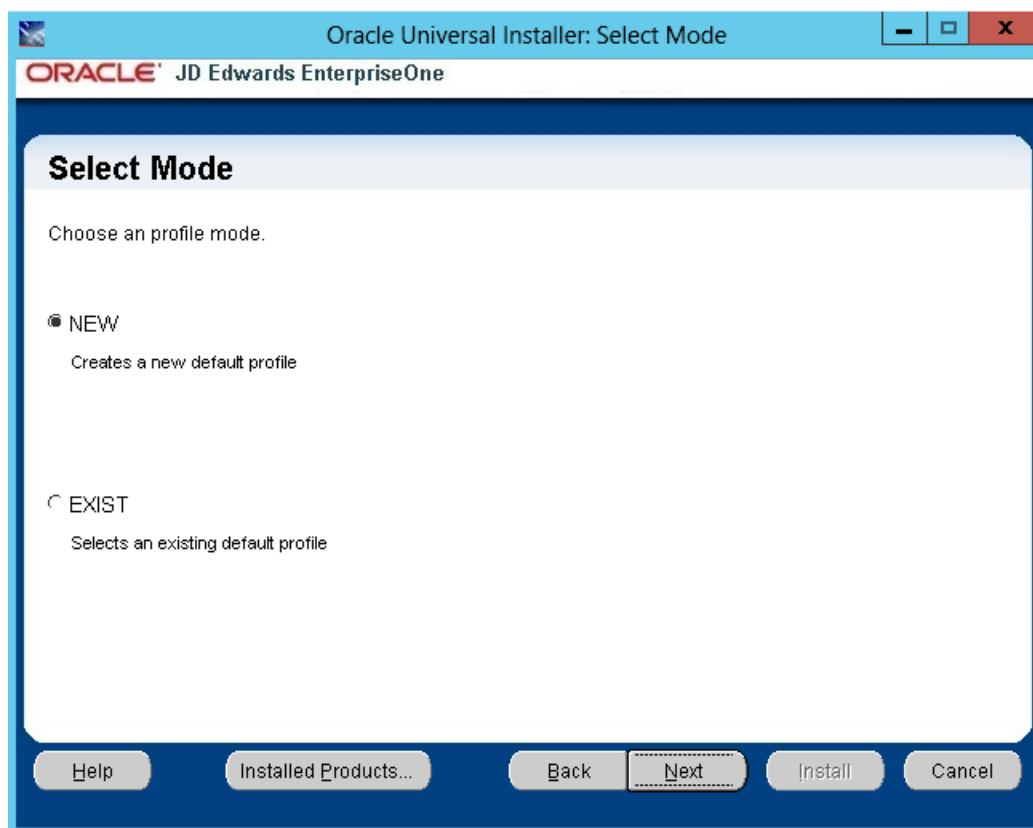
Caution: This port number must be available and cannot be in use by any other application on this machine. Since the installer cannot validate the port, you must be certain that these conditions are met or else the Management Console will not start.

If there is insufficient disk space to complete the installation on the Management Console target machine, the installer displays an error message.

10. Click the **Next** button.



11. On Select Application Server, select the **WAS** radio button for the IBM WebSphere Application Server.
12. Click the **Next** button.



13. On Select Mode, select either:

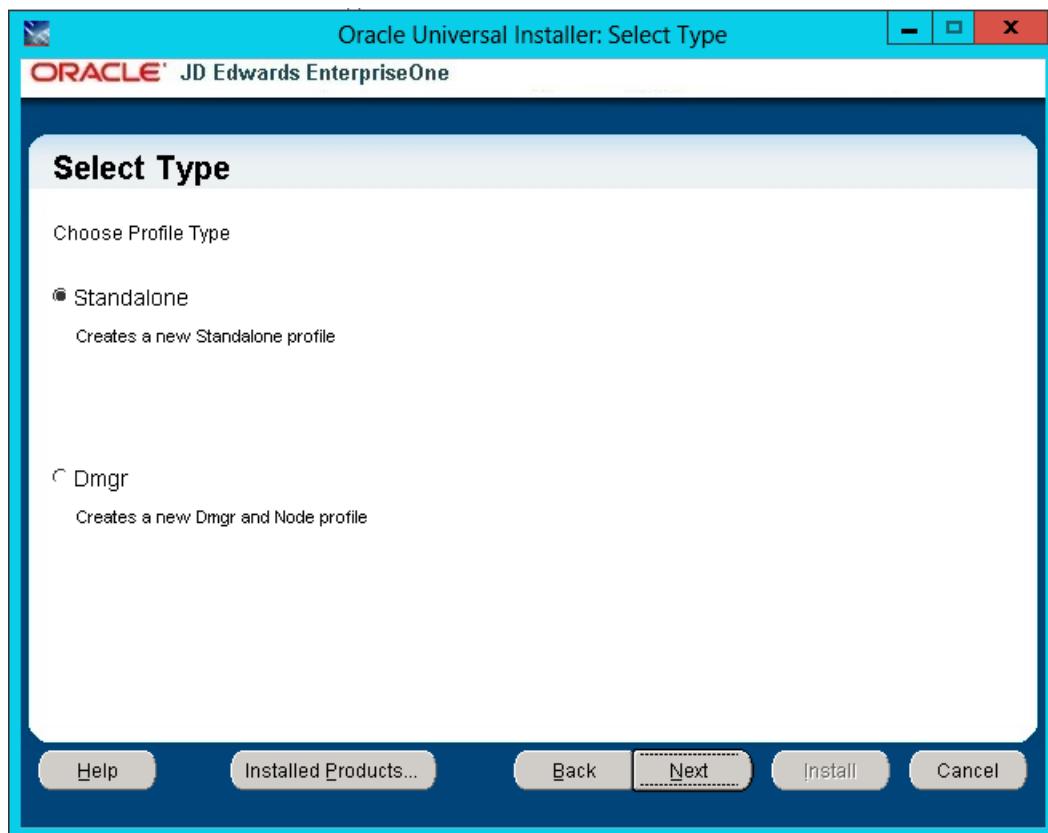
- **NEW** - to create a new default profile.
- **EXIST** - to use an existing default profile.

14. Click the **Next** button.

15. The flow of screens will depend on which mode has been selected.

NEW

If New mode has been selected, you will first be prompted to select a Profile Type:

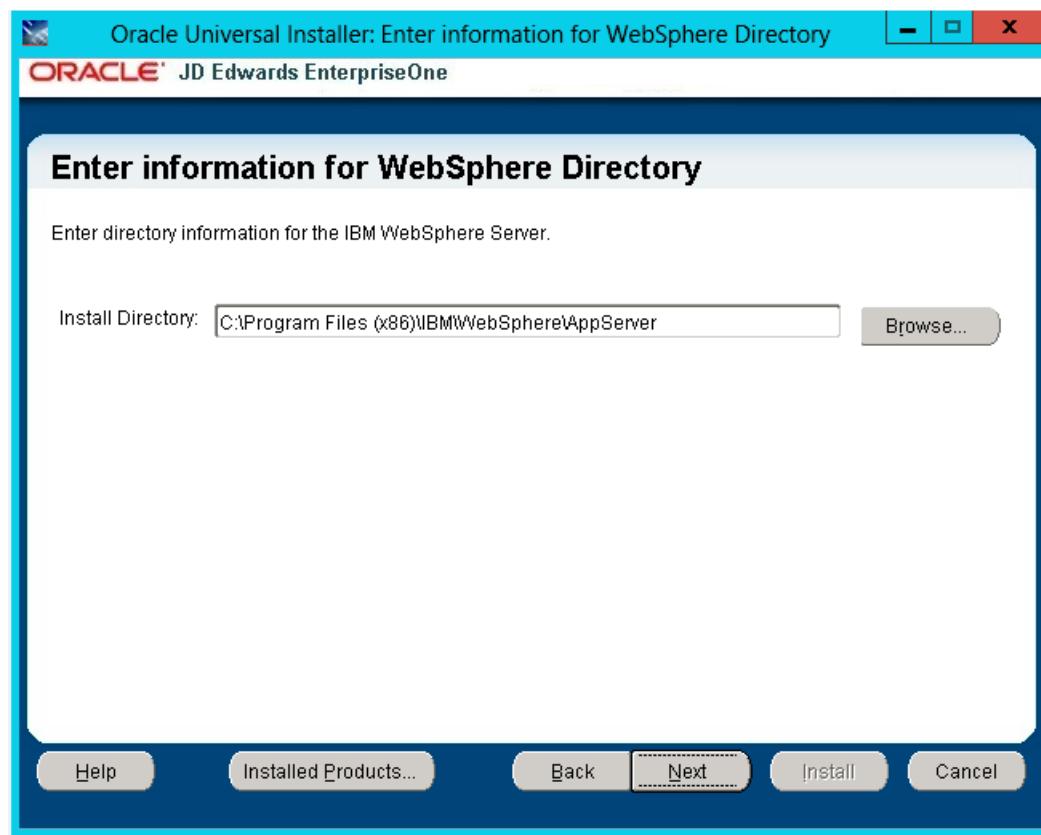


- a. On Select Type, select either:

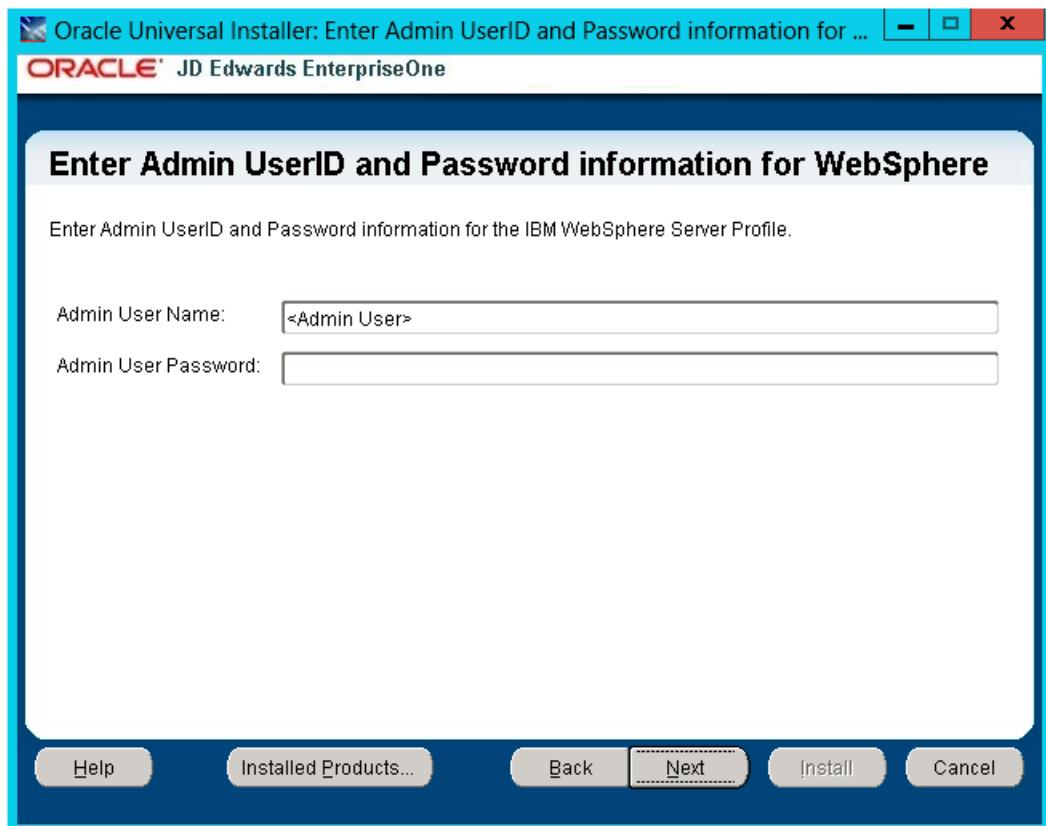
Standalone - creates a new Standalone profile which will have an administration server.

Dmgr - creates a new Dmgr and Node profile. Dmgr will have a dmgr and a node. Dmgr will manage the administration work of the node.

- b. Click the **Next** button.



- c. On “Enter information for WebSphere Directory”, if the Install Directory field is not automatically populated with the WebSphere folder path, then enter the WebSphere folder path.
- d. Click the **Next** button.



- e. On the “Enter Admin UserID and Password Information for WebSphere” form, enter:

Admin User Name

Enter the user name of the WebSphere admin account.

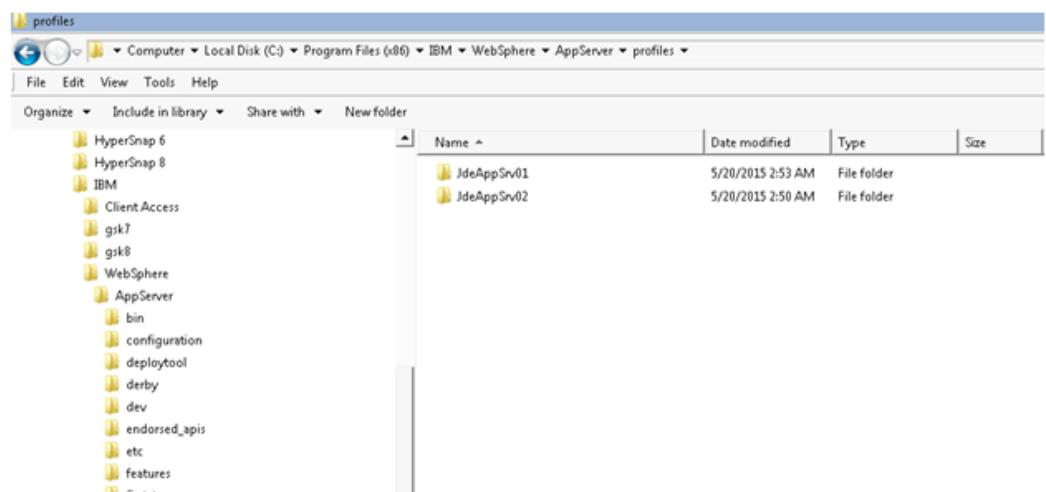
Admin User Password

Enter the password for the WebSphere admin account.

- f. Click the **Next** button.

- g. A Summary screen will be displayed. Proceed to Step 18 to continue.

Note that any created profiles will appear in the WAS profile directory below:



EXIST

If EXIST mode has been selected:

- Click the **Next** button.
- Proceed to step 16 to continue.

16. On Enter Information for WebLogic Server, complete the following fields:

- *Install Directory*

Enter the path to the WebSphere installation directory (AppServer). For example:

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer

- *Host/IP*

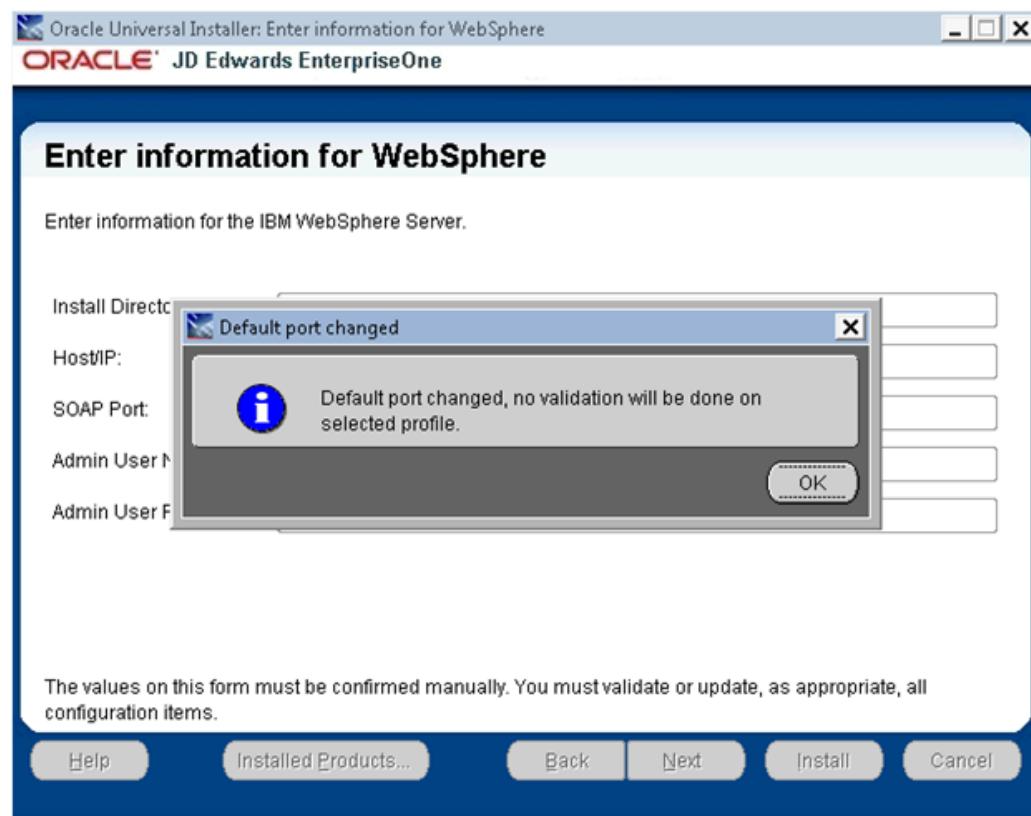
Enter the hostname or the IP Address at which the WebSphere server1 (or Deployment Manager) is listening for SOAP connections. This is usually the hostname/IP Address of the physical machine. For example:

<machine name>us.company.com

- *SOAP Port*

Enter the port number on which the server1 (or Deployment Manager) is listening for SOAP Connections. For a particular profile, you can obtain this value from this location:

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\<profile_name>\logs\AboutThisProfile.txt



Sometimes, if the installer is not able to find the default profile path and the associated SOAP Port, it will display "<SOAP Port>", or if it finds a default

soap port and the user changes it, the above error will be displayed. If "<SOAP Port>" is populated, that means that there is no default profile or that there is no profile based on C:\Program Files (x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\properties\profileRegistry.xml file. A profile should be created in order to proceed.

- *Admin User Name*

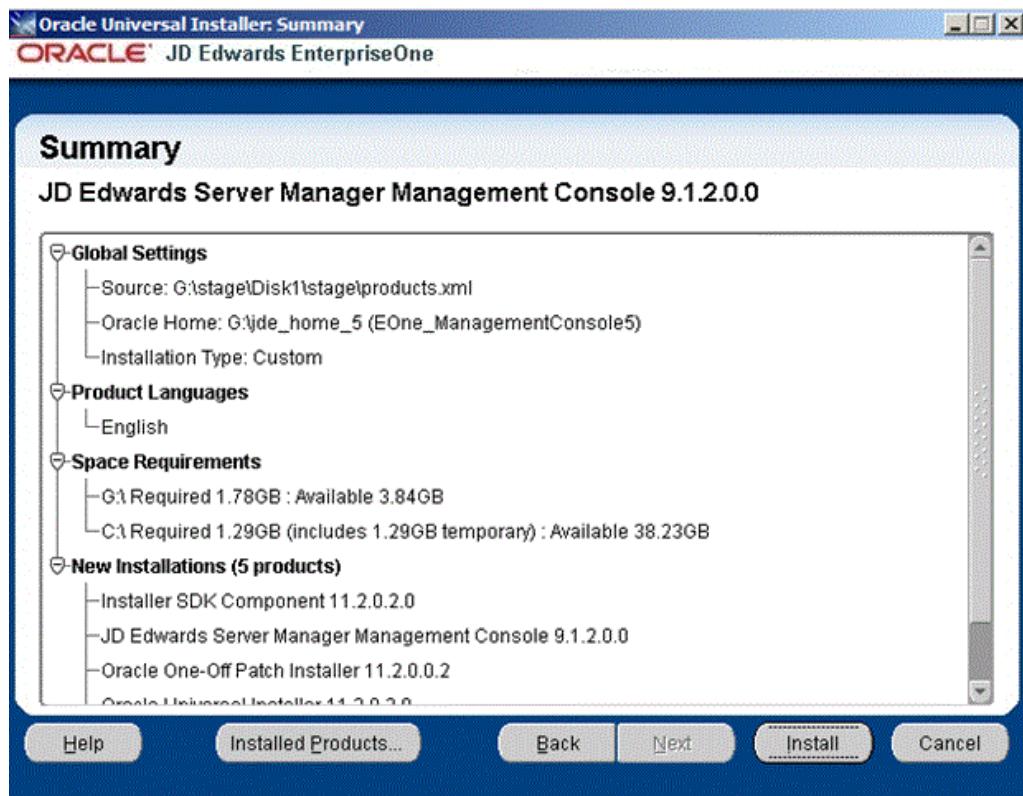
Enter the user name of the WebSphere admin account.

- *Admin User Password*

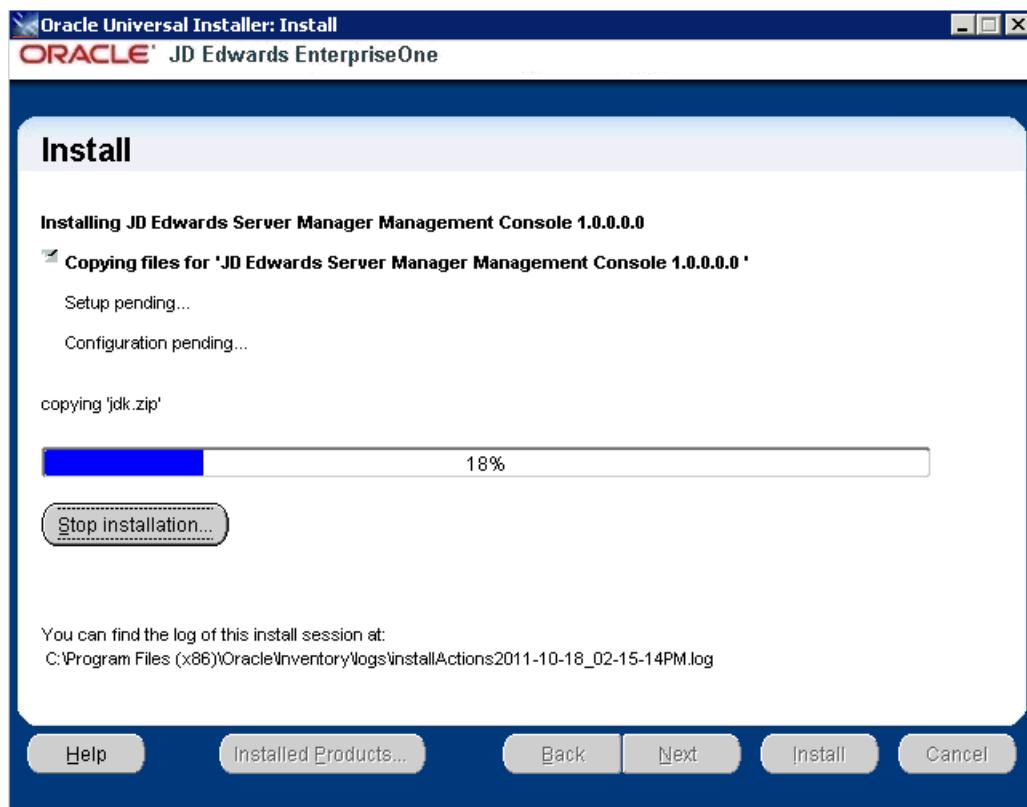
Enter the password for the WebSphere admin account.

Caution: The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items. If you enter invalid values, you will have to re-run the installer with the correct values.

17. Click the **Next** button.



18. On Summary, verify your selections and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.



The Install progress screen is displayed. Note that this screen displays the location of the log of this installation. For example:

```
C:\Program Files  
(x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-10-18-02-15-14PM.log
```

Important: When installing the Server Manager Console on WebSphere on the Microsoft Windows platform with a non default profile (that is a profile which is not configured as a default profile during the profile creation time), the wsadmin scripting interface will prompt the administrator to add the signer to the default trust store. In this case, the admin **must** select "y" option in order to proceed with the installation. If you select "n", all wsadmin activities will fail. If the preceding conditions in this note are true, the below applet, entitled: "SSL Signer Exchange Prompt", pops up during the installation process:



Troubleshooting Installations for WebSphere running on Microsoft Windows: If you do not select "y" on the above applet prompt entitled: "SSL Signer Exchange

Prompt", the Server Manager Console installation will fail. Such failure is indicated by the logs as shown in this example:

```
CWPKI0022E: SSL HANDSHAKE FAILURE: A signer with SubjectDN  
"CN=DENITSD62.mlab.jdedwards.com, OU=DENITSD62Node02Cell, OU=DENITSD62Node02,  
O=IBM, C=US" was sent from target host:port "10.139.163.123:8881". The signer  
may need to be added to local trust store "Z:/WebSphere/wp_  
profile1/etc/trust.p12" located in SSL configuration alias "DefaultSSLSettings"  
loaded from SSL configuration file "file:Z:\WebSphere\wp_  
profile1\properties\ssl.client.props". The extended error message from the SSL  
handshake exception is: "PKIX path building failed:  
java.security.cert.CertPathBuilderException: PKIXCertPathBuilderImpl could not  
build a valid CertPath.; internal cause is:
```

```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: The certificate issued by  
CN=DENITSD62.mlab.jdedwards.com, OU=Root Certificate, OU=DENITSD62Node02Cell,  
OU=DENITSD62Node02, O=IBM, C=US is not trusted; internal cause is:
```

```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: Certificate chaining error".  
CWPKI0040I: An SSL handshake failure occurred from a secure client. The  
server's SSL signer has to be added to the client's trust store. A  
retrieveSigners utility is provided to download signers from the server but  
requires administrative permission. Check with your administrator to have this  
utility run to setup the secure environment before running the client.  
Alternatively, the com.ibm.ssl.enableSignerExchangePrompt can be enabled in  
ssl.client.props for "DefaultSSLSettings" in order to allow acceptance of the  
signer during the connection attempt.
```

```
WASX7023E: Error creating "SOAP" connection to host  
"DENITSD62.mlab.jdedwards.com"; exception information:  
com.ibm.websphere.management.exception.ConnectorNotAvailableException:  
[SOAPException: faultCode=SOAP-ENV:Client; msg=Error opening socket:  
javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: com.ibm.jsse2.util.g: PKIX path building  
failed: java.security.cert.CertPathBuilderException: PKIXCertPathBuilderImpl  
could not build a valid CertPath.; internal cause is:
```

```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: The certificate issued by  
CN=DENITSD62.mlab.jdedwards.com, OU=Root Certificate, OU=DENITSD62Node02Cell,  
OU=DENITSD62Node02, O=IBM, C=US is not trusted; internal cause is:
```

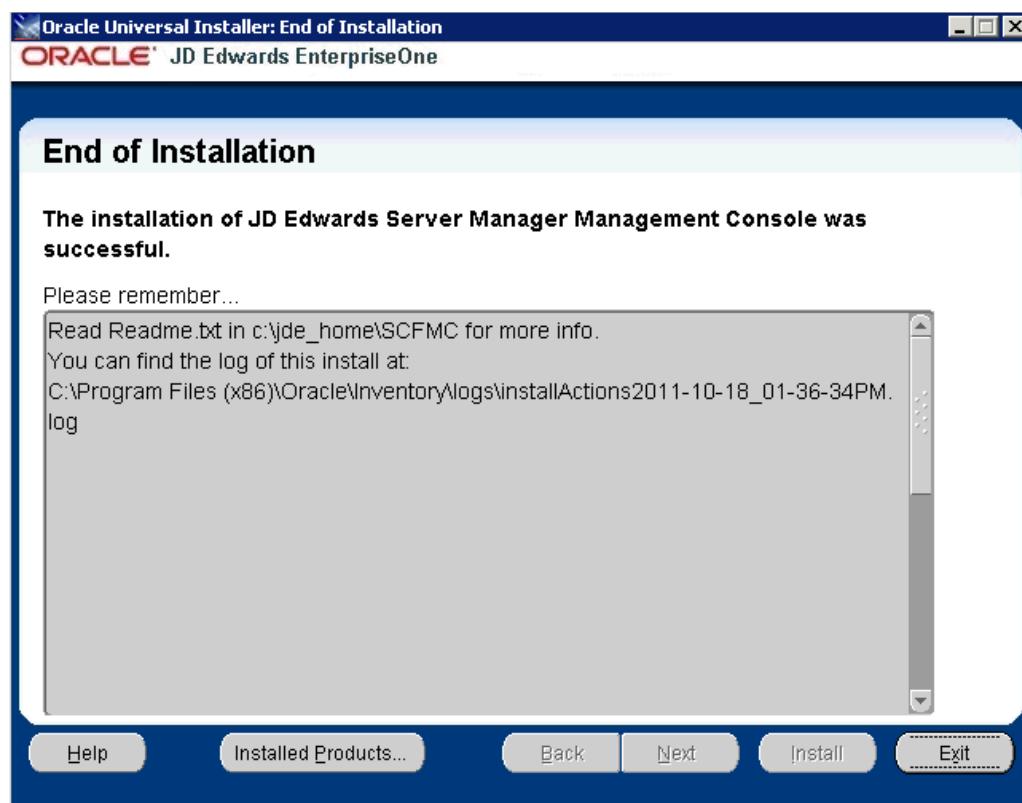
```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: Certificate chaining error;  
targetException=java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Error opening socket:  
javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: com.ibm.jsse2.util.g: PKIX path building  
failed: java.security.cert.CertPathBuilderException: PKIXCertPathBuilderImpl  
could not build a valid CertPath.; internal cause is:
```

```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: The certificate issued by  
CN=DENITSD62.mlab.jdedwards.com, OU=Root Certificate, OU=DENITSD62Node02Cell,  
OU=DENITSD62Node02, O=IBM, C=US is not trusted; internal cause is:
```

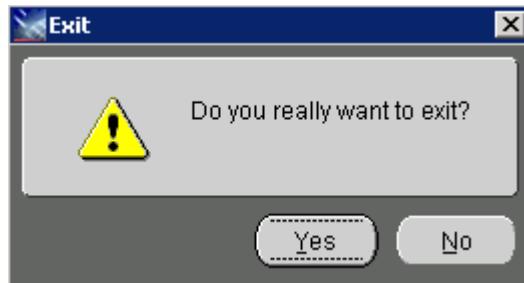
```
java.security.cert.CertPathValidatorException: Certificate chaining error]  
WASX7213I: This scripting client is not connected to a server process; please  
refer to the log file Z:\WebSphere\wp_profile1\logs\wsadmin.traceout for  
additional information.
```

WASX8011W: AdminTask object is not available.

For all other installations using WebSphere on platforms other than Microsoft
Windows, the following End of Installation screen is displayed.



19. On End of Installation, verify the installation was successful. The "Please remember ..." section also provides the installation log location.
20. Click **Exit** to exit the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.



21. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button.
22. The Administrator should refer to the `readme.txt` file in the provided directory:

`$ORACLE_HOME\SCFMC\`

3.6.3.4 Verifying the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server

To verify the Server Manager Console installation on WebSphere Application Server:

1. Login into the WebSphere Server Admin Console.
2. Go to Servers > Server Types > WebSphere Application Servers.

- Verify a new J2EE Server is created for the Server Manager Console. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the 'Application servers' section of the Integrated Solutions Console. A new server entry is highlighted with a red box, labeled 'SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole_Console'. The table includes columns for Name, Node, Host Name, and Version, with the version shown as 'HD 7.0.0-19'.

- Go to Security > Security Domains and verify that the Security Domain has been created. The following screen shows an example.

The screenshot shows the 'Security Domains' section of the Integrated Solutions Console. A security domain entry is highlighted with a red box, labeled 'IBM_Console_Web_App_Security_Domains'. The table includes columns for Name, Description, and a note indicating 'You can administer the following resources'.

- Go to Virtual Hosts > default_host > Host Aliases and verify that there is a host alias entry created with the HTTP Port number that you specified during the installation of the Server Manager Console. The following screen shows an example.

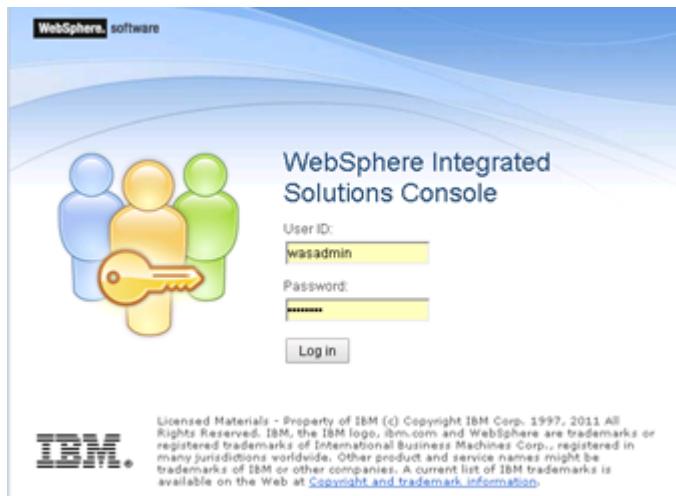
The screenshot shows the 'Host Aliases' section for the 'default_host' under 'Virtual Hosts'. A host alias entry is highlighted with a red box, labeled '8999'. The table includes columns for Host Name and Port.

Host Name	Port
8981	8981
89	89
9444	9444
5063	5063
5042	5042
443	443
8999	8999

- Verify that the successful installation has automatically started the Server Manager Console.

3.6.3.5 Enable SSL for Server Manager Console on the WebSphere Application Server

- Access the WebSphere Admin Console in the browser for the profile in which the Server Manager Console is installed. A sample URL would be:
<https://denpbds11.company.com:9146/ibm/console>



2. Login to the WebSphere Admin Console using the WebSphere Administrative credentials.
3. Navigate to Servers -> Server Types -> WebSphere Application Servers.
4. Click on the Server Manager Console J2ee server (in the example below it is the SMC_Server_e1wassmc_Console).

5. Expand the Ports tab on the lower right hand side and write down the WC_defaulthost_secure port number. This is the port which we will use to access the Server Manager Console over HTTPS/SSL. In this example, the WC_defaulthost is the port number over which we will access Server Manager over HTTP.
6. In this example the WC_defaulthost_secure parameter is set to 9519 while the WC_defaulthost is set to 8999.

Communications**Ports**

Port Name	Port	Details
BOOTSTRAP_ADDRESS	2838	
SOAP_CONNECTOR_ADDRESS	8909	
ORB_LISTENER_ADDRESS	9150	
SAS_SSL_SERVERAUTH_LISTENER_ADDRESS	9516	
CSIV2_SSL_SERVERAUTH_LISTENER_ADDRESS	9517	
CSIV2_SSL_MUTUALAUTH_LISTENER_ADDRESS	9518	
WC_adminhost	9151	
WC_defaulthost	8999	
DCS_UNICAST_ADDRESS	9383	
WC_adminhost_secure	9153	
WC_defaulthost_secure	9519	
SIP_DEFAULTHOST	5114	
SIP_DEFAULTHOST_SECURE	5115	
OVERLAY_UDP_LISTENER_ADDRESS	11045	
OVERLAY_TCP_LISTENER_ADDRESS	11046	
IPC_CONNECTOR_ADDRESS	9657	
SIB_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS	7332	
SIB_ENDPOINT_SECURE_ADDRESS	7333	
SIB_MQ_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS	5612	
SIB_MQ_ENDPOINT_SECURE_ADDRESS	5613	

7. Next, navigate to Environment -> Virtual hosts -> default_host -> Host Aliases.
8. Select **New** and add a host alias with Host Name set to * and the Port set to the entry noted for WC_defaulthost_secure (in this example it is 9519).
9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **Save**.
11. Restart the Server Manager Console J2ee container (in this example, SMC_Server_e1wassmc_Console) from the command prompt using these commands:

```
Z:\Program Files  
(x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\JdeAppSrv1wassmc\bin>stopServer.  
bat SMC_Server_e1wassmc_Console
```

```
Z:\Program Files  
(x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\JdeAppSrv1wassmc\bin>startServer  
.bat SMC_Server_e1wassmc_Console
```

12. Next, access the Server Manager Console in the browser using an HTTPS/SSL based URL (https://<Server_Manager_Console_HostName>:<WC_defaulthost_secure_port>/manage/home). In this example the URL is:
<https://denpbds11.company.com:9519/manage/home>



13. Go to [Section 3.6.2.6, "Import Server Manager Console Certificate into the Server Manager Agent Truststore/Keystore"](#) and perform the steps.

3.6.3.6 Troubleshooting the Server Manager Console Installation on WebSphere Application Server

To troubleshoot the Server Manager Console installation on WebSphere Application Server:

1. Locate and inspect the contents of the .out and .err log files located in these directories:

Microsoft Windows

C:\<Server_Manager_Console_Home>\SCFMC\data

where <Server_Manager_Console_Home> is the Server Manager Console installation directory. For example:

C:\jde_home_1\SCFMC\data

2. Locate and inspect the contents of the Server Manager Console installer-related log files for errors. These logs are typically located in following locations:

Note: The location of these logs and the log file name are displayed on in the lower portion of the installer screens during the installation process.

Microsoft Windows

C:\Program Files (x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs

Linux or Solaris

/u01/app/oracle/oraInventory/logs

3. Locate and inspect the contents of the application server log files for errors. These logs are typically located in following locations:

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\logs\server1\logs

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\logs\SMC_Server_xxxx\logs

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\DMGR01\logs\dmgr\logs

C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\logs\ffdc

Please note the following bug numbers and special instructions with regard to the Server Manager Console installed on WebSphere:

BUG 14369731 - FOR SMC ON WAS 8.5 MANAGEMENT AGENTS SHOWING STOPPED IN HOME PAGE AFTER LOGIN

Issue/ Resolution:

This issue is specifically for a Server Manager Console installed on WAS 8.5 (typically not applicable to Server Manager Console on WAS 7.x). The issue is caused because the JMX ports being used by the Server Manager Console (14501/14502 by default) are not freed during the self-update process and as a result, when the Server Manager Console application is updated and starts up it is unable to bind to the same JMX ports. Thus, the Server Manager Console now binds to the next free set of ports available. Because the Server Manager Agents connected to the Server Manager Console are not aware of this, they still attempt to connect to the old Server Manager Console port (14501 by default). As a result they show a status of stopped as the Server Manager Console and Server Manager Agents are not able to communicate. This is being investigated as to whether this is an EnterpriseOne Server Manager bug or a IBM WebSphere issue.

The resolution is to restart the Server Manager Console J2EE server after the self-update using these steps:

1. Stop the Server Manager Console WAS J2EE container using:

```
Z:\Program Files  
(x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\bin\stopServer.bat  
<server_name>
```

2. Start the Server Manager Console J2EE server from the command line using:

```
Z:\Program Files  
(x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01\bin\startServer.bat  
<server_name>
```

After applying these steps the Server Manager Agents connected to the Server Manager Console should show the correct statuses.

3.6.3.7 Troubleshooting the Build-Tools Promotion Failing Error

If you see the following exception in the Server Manager Console J2EE container log while performing the self-update operation:

```
Jun 01, 2018 2:37:48 PM GenericConnectorServer ClientCreation.run  
WARNING: Failed to open connection: javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException:  
Received fatal alert: handshake_failure  
javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: Received fatal alert: handshake_failure  
at sun.security.ssl.Alerts.getSSLEException(Alerts.java:192)  
at sun.security.ssl.Alerts.getSSLEException(Alerts.java:154)  
...  
  
<Jun 1, 2018 2:37:48,083 PM UTC> <Warning> <javax.management.remote.generic>  
<BEA-000000> <Failed to open connection: javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException:  
Received fatal alert: handshake_failure  
javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: Received fatal alert: handshake_failure  
at sun.security.ssl.Alerts.getSSLEException(Alerts.java:192)  
at sun.security.ssl.Alerts.getSSLEException(Alerts.java:154)  
...  
Truncated. see log file for complete stacktrace  
>  
Jun 01, 2018 2:37:48 PM com.jdedwards.mgmt.targets.mgmtconsole.ManagementConsole  
changeComponentWithUserName WARNING: Unable to change the management console tools  
release; unable to  
perform remote authentication with wls admin server
```

```
<Jun 1, 2018 2:37:48,086 PM UTC> <Warning>
<com.jdedwards.mgmt.targets.mgmtconsole.ManagementConsole> <BEA-000000>
<Unable to change the management console tools release; unable to perform
remote authentication with wls admin server>
Jun 01, 2018 2:37:48 PM org.apache.commons.modeler.BaseModelMBean invoke
SEVERE: Exception invoking method changeComponentWithUserName
```

Use the following procedure to resolve the issue and to successfully update the Server Manager Console to the Tools release 9.2.2.6 (or higher):

1. Download the Server Manager Console for Tools update for release 9.2.2.6 from the Update Center.
2. Extract the ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar file from the par file.
3. Stop the Server Manager Console and the Admin Server (and any other running Managed Servers) from the Weblogic Domain on which the Server Manager Console is being installed.
4. Overwrite the X:\\$MIDDLEWARE_HOME\user_projects\domains\base_domain\lib directory file with the extracted ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar file.
5. Start the Admin Server and the Server Manager Console (and other Managed Servers if required).

For more information, see BUG 28122456 - SERVER MANAGER ON 9.2.2.5 BUILD - TOOLS PROMOTION IS FAILING

Note: Customers who perform fresh installations of the Server Manager Console from Tools release 9.2.2.6 (or higher) will not run into this issue as the ManagementLoginModule_JAR.jar file containing the fix will be copied to X:\\$MIDDLEWARE_HOME\user_projects\domains\base_domain\lib directory

3.6.4 Troubleshoot the Management Console Installation

This section discusses:

- [Section 3.6.4.1, "Installer Fails to Complete"](#)
- [Section 3.6.4.2, "Management Console Will Not Start"](#)
- [Section 3.6.4.3, "Management Console Will Not Save Configuration Settings"](#)

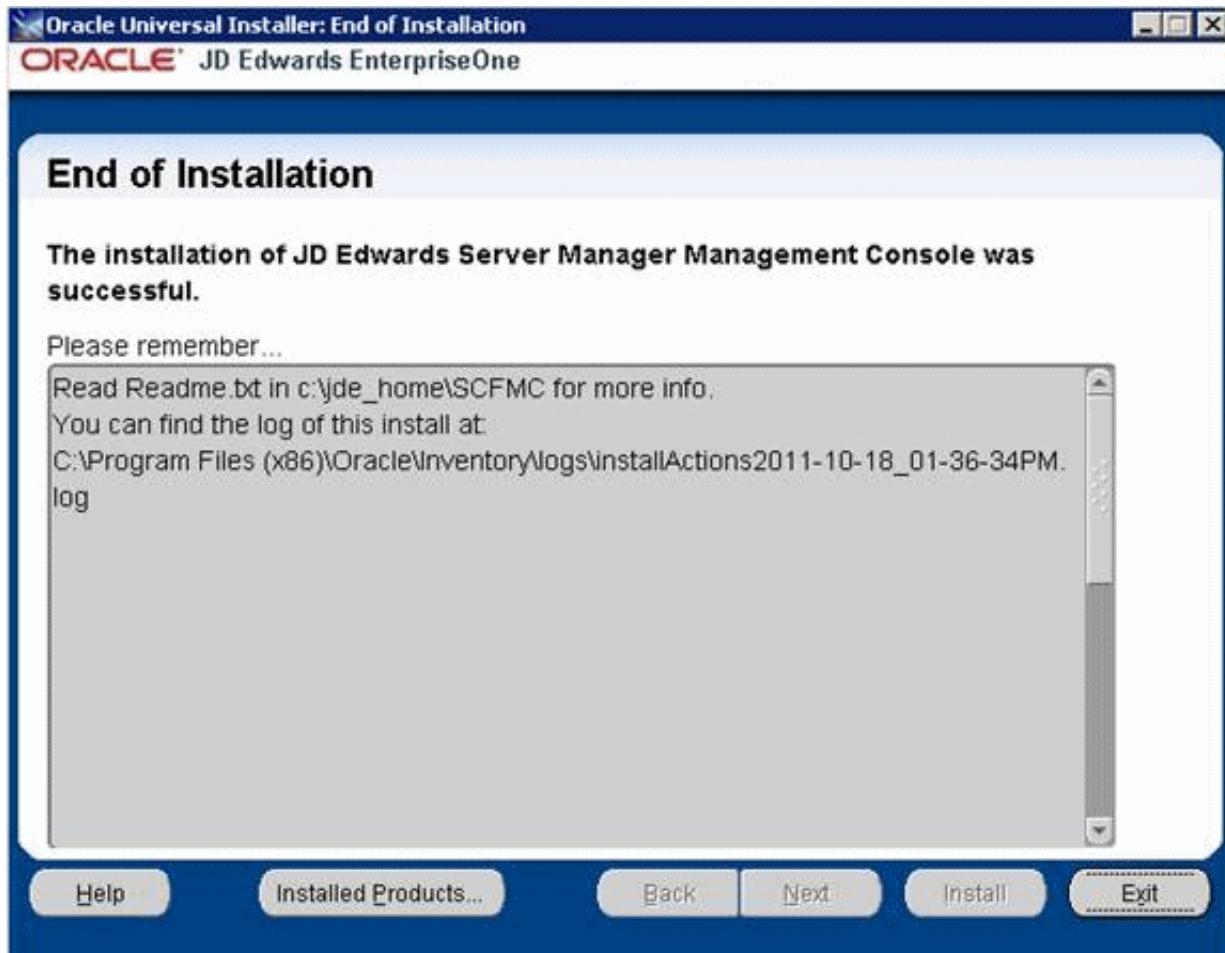
3.6.4.1 Installer Fails to Complete

If the Management Console installer fails to complete, an exception screen is displayed. For details, examine the log file located in the Oracle\Inventory\logs directory.

Tip: The log file location is displayed on the End of Installation screen for the Management Console installer. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 3.6, "Install the Server Manager Management Console for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools"](#).

For example, the complete path and log file name might be:

```
C:\Program Files  
(x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-10-18-02-15-1  
4PM.log
```



3.6.4.2 Management Console Will Not Start

The HTTP port number must be available and cannot be in use by any other application on this machine. Since the installer cannot validate the port, you must be certain that these conditions are met or else the Management Console will not start.

3.6.4.3 Management Console Will Not Save Configuration Settings

If the Management Console generates an error when you try to save configuration settings, verify that the JMX port that the Management Console is using is not being used by another application. To view what port is currently set as the JMX port and to change it, use the *Management Agent Port Assignments* section on the *Management Agents* page of the Management Console.

For example:

Management Agent Port Assignments

Use the form below to alter the ports used by the management console and assigned to remote agents.

Management Server JMX Port	<input type="text" value="15501"/>
Management Agent Starting Port	<input type="text" value="15502"/>

Save

Modification of the management server JMX port should be performed prior to installing any managed agents. Changing the port while there are deployed management agents will cause unpredictable and undesirable results.

Remote agents currently connected to the management console will not be affected by changes to the agent starting port. New connections to the management console will utilize the changed value.

3.6.4.4 Accessing a Secure Profile from Server Manager

There is now an option to either use the existing **DummyClientTrustFile.jks** and **DummyClientKeyFile.jks** files or use a custom **TrustStore** and **KeyStore** file which is more secure and is recommended by IBM. Prior to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne 9.2 Tools Release, Server Manager always used **DummyClientTrustFile.jks** and **DummyClientKeyFile.jks**, which were located in the respective profile **WASInstall>/AppServer/profiles/<profile>/etc** location.

3.6.4.4.1 Using the Existing DummyClientTrustFile.jks and DummyClientKeyFile.jks files When you are registering a brand new WAS Instance from the Server Manager Console, you can keep the TrustStore File, TrustStore File Password, KeyStore File, and KeyStore File Password as blank.

Instance Type

Instance Properties

Confirmation

Finish

Instance Name:

Application Server Install Location:

Instance Properties

TrustStore File:

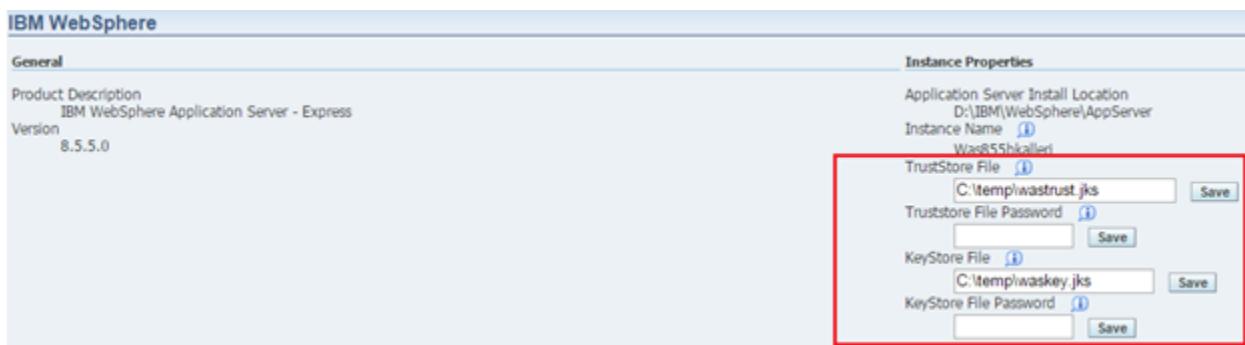
TrustStore File Password:

KeyStore File:

KeyStore File Password:

If you have already registered a WAS Instance and would like to use the default **DummyClientTrustFile.jks** and **DummyClientKeyFile.jks** files from the **<profile>/etc** folder like the pre 9.2 Tools Release, then you will need to:

1. Open the registered WAS instance page.
2. In the **Instance Properties** section (top right), blank out or clear the **TrustStore File** and **KeyStore File** fields.
3. Click the **Save** button next to these fields.



4. Restart the Server Manager Agent.

Server Manager will now start using the default DummyClientTrustFile.jks and DummyClientKeyFile.jks files from the <WASInstall>/AppServer/profiles/<profile>/etc folder, as it would in the pre 9.2 Server Manager.

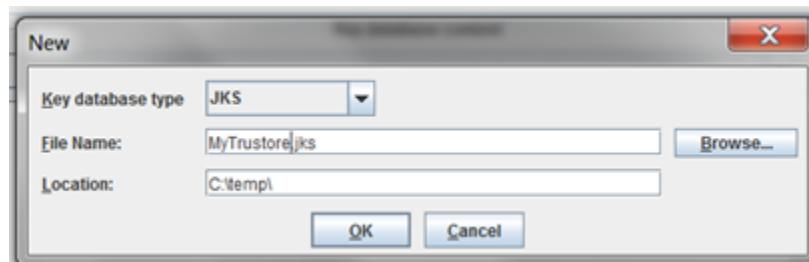
3.6.4.4.2 Using a Custom TrustStore and KeyStore File Before we proceed further, it is assumed that a secure profile has already been created and the required changes have been made to the **soap.client.props** file. We also assume that you have the IBM IKEYMAN GUI based utility available. The IKEYMAN utility is installed by default when you install IBM Websphere or IBM HTTPServer.

Important: Server Manager supports only one set of TrustStore and KeyStore files for the whole WAS Instance. So, if you have multiple Secure Profiles created, you will need to import the TrustStore and KeyStore certificates from each of these profiles to one single TrustStore and KeyStore file.

3.6.4.4.3 Importing the TrustStore Certificate

To import a TrustStore certificate:

1. Start the IKEYMAN GUI utility.
2. Create a new TrustStore Database File by selecting **Key Database File**, and then select **New**.
3. In the new dialog box select:
 - **Key database type** = JKS
 - **Filename** = give any name
 - **Location** = any location where the new Key Database file will be generated.
4. Click **OK**. The password dialog box will popup.

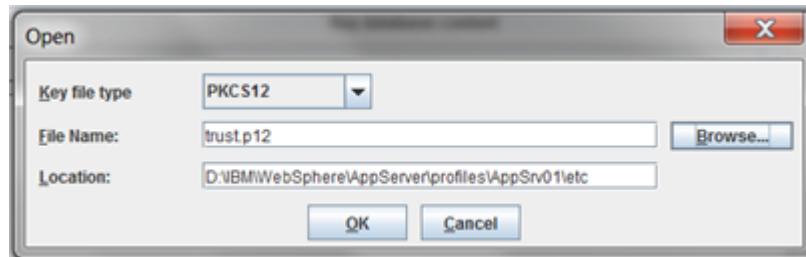


5. In the password dialog box, provide a password for the TrustStore database file that is being created and click **OK**.

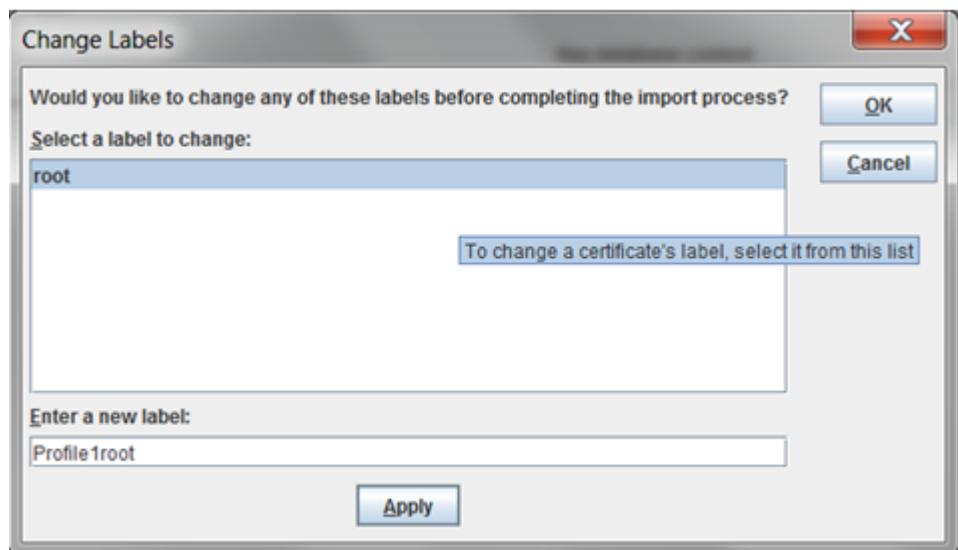
Important: Be sure to write down this password to have it available to provide to the Server Manager Console later when configuring the TrustStore and KeyStore Files for the secure profile.

Now we will import the TrustStore file from the WAS Secure Profile location. To import the TrustStore file:

1. Click **Import** to bring up the **Open** dialog box to import the trust.p12 file from the WAS Secure Profile's etc folder.
2. In the **Key file type** field, select **PKCS12**.
3. For the **File Name** field, click **Browse** and select the *trust.p12* file from your <WASInstall>/AppServer/profiles/<profile>/etc folder.



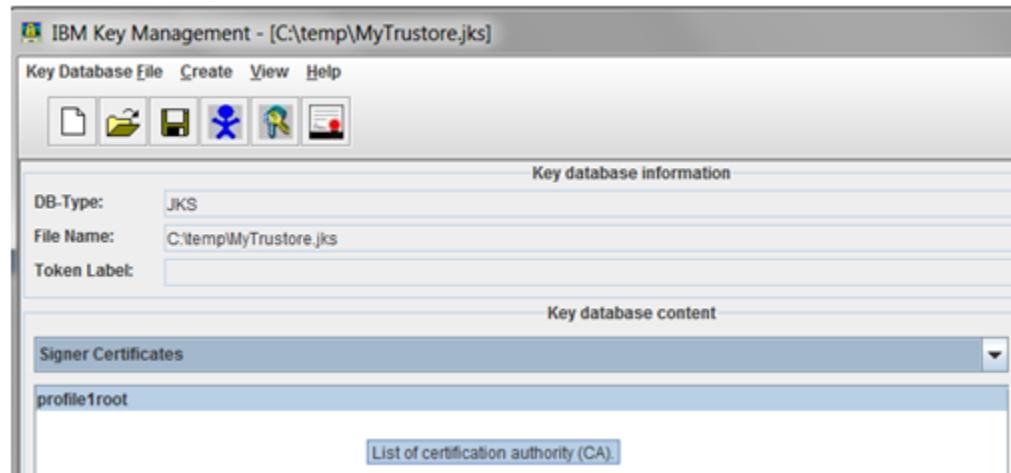
4. Click **OK**.
5. When prompted for a password, use *WebAS*, which is the default password for all of the profile's TrustStore and KeyStore files.
6. Click **OK**. This will bring up the **Change Labels** dialog box.
7. Select **root** from **Select a label to change**, and enter a new label name like *Profile1root* to make sure every certificate that is imported from different profiles has a unique name associated with it.



8. Click **Apply**.

9. Click **OK** to save.

The TrustStore that you have imported in the above steps will now be listed under the **IKEYMAN Signer Certificates**.



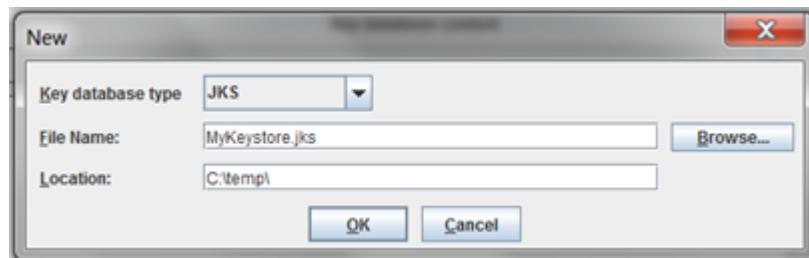
If you do not see the imported certificates under the **Signer Certificates** section, then the import did not work and you need to redo these steps for *Importing the TrustStore Certificate* from the beginning.

If you are using multiple Secure Profiles, you will need to import the TrustStore keys from each of these profiles to the same JKS database file. The instructions remain the same.

Close the newly created TrustStore Database by selecting **Key Database File**, and then select **Close**.

3.6.4.4 Importing the KeyStore Certificate We will now create a KeyStore File and will import the KeyStore from the WAS Secure Profile. To import the KeyStore Certificate:

1. Create a new KeyStore Database File by selecting **Key Database File**, and then select **New**.
2. In the new dialog box select:
 - **Key database type** = JKS
 - **Filename** = give any name
 - **Location** = any location where the new Key Database file will be generated.
3. Click **OK**. The password dialog box will popup.

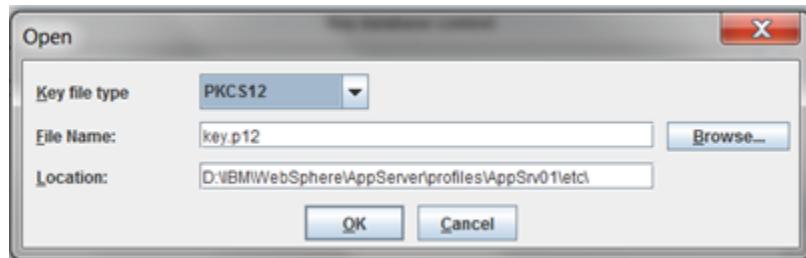


In the password dialog box, provide a password for the KeyStore database file that is being created and click **OK**.

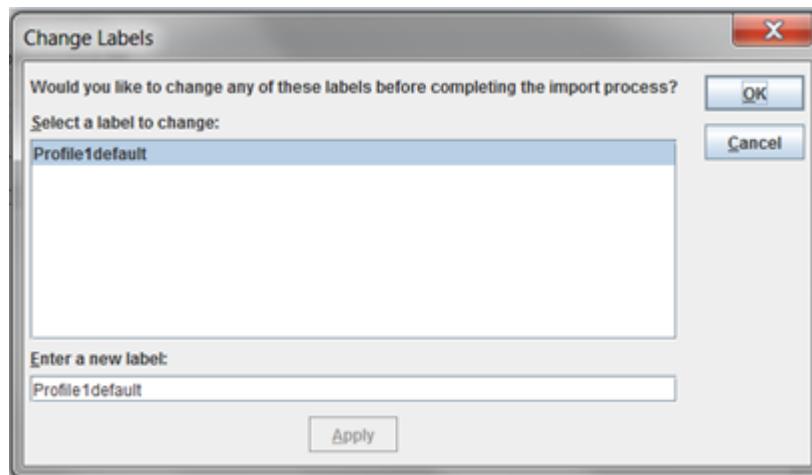
Important: Be sure to write down this password to have it available to provide to the Server Manager Console later when configuring the TrustStore and KeyStore Files for the secure profile.

Now we will import the KeyStore file from the WAS Secure Profile location. To import the KeyStore file:

1. Click **Import** to bring up the **Open** dialog box to import the trust.p12 file from the WAS Secure Profile's etc folder.
2. For the **Key file type** field, select **PKCS12**.
3. For the **File Name** field, click **Browse** and select the *trust.p12* file from your <WASInstall>/AppServer/profiles/<profile>/etc folder.

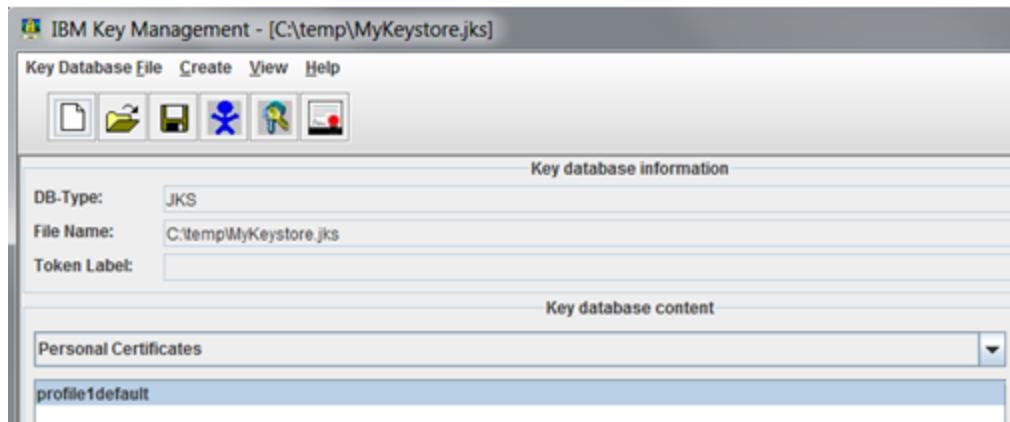


4. Click **OK**.
5. When prompted for a password, use *WebAS*, which is the default password for all of the profile's TrustStore and KeyStore files.
6. Click **OK**. This will bring up the **Change Labels** dialog box.
7. Select **default** from **Select a label to change** and enter a new label name like **Profile1default** to make sure every certificate that is imported from different profiles has a unique name associated with it.



8. Click **Apply**.
9. Click **OK** to save.

The KeyStore you have imported in the above steps will now be listed under the **IKEYMAN Personal Certificates**.



If you do not see the imported certificates under the **Signer Certificates** section, then the import did not work and you will need to redo these steps for *Importing the KeyStore Certificate* from the beginning.

If you are using multiple Secure Profiles, you will need to import KeyStore keys from each of these profiles to the same JKS database file. The instructions remain the same.

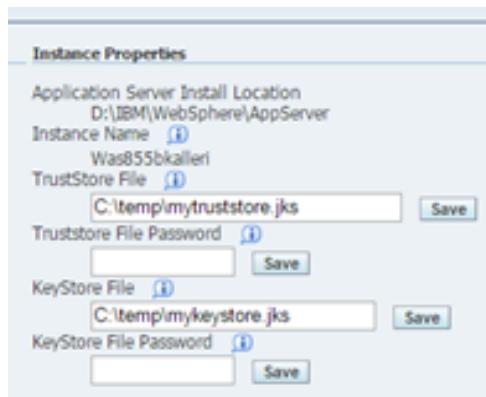
Close the newly created KeyStore Database by selecting **Key Database File**, and then select **Close**.

3.6.4.4.5 Configuring the Server Manager Console to Use Custom TrustStore and KeyStore Files

Files It is assumed that you have already created your own TrustStore and KeyStore files by following the previous steps. In this section we will configure the Server Manager Console to use the custom TrustStore and KeyStore files we have previously created. Make sure you copy these TrustStore and KeyStore files to a location on the host machine which is accessible for the Server Manager Agent which is managing the WAS you have registered. These files should be accessible to the Server Manager Agent which is managing the WAS instance. So, you will need to provide proper access to the file location depending on your Server Manager Agent host for OS Windows/UNIX/AS400.

If you have already registered a WAS Instance and would like to use the custom TrustStore and KeyStore files:

1. Open the registered WAS instance page.
2. In the **Instance Properties** section (top right), enter the details below for each editable field:
 - **TrustStore File** - enter the complete path to the TrustStore File, including the filename, and click **Save**.
 - **TrustStore File Password** - enter the password used when the TrustStore file was created and click **Save**.
 - **KeyStore File** - enter the complete path to the KeyStore File, including the filename, and click **Save**.
 - **KeyStore File Password** - enter the password you have used while creating the KeyStore file, and click **Save**.



3. Restart the Server Manager Agent.

If you are registering a brand new WAS Instance and would like to use custom TrustStore and KeyStore files:

- 1.** Navigate to the **Create/Register A Managed Instance** page.
- 2.** In the **Instance Properties** section, enter the details below for each editable field:
 - **Instance Name** - provide a valid/unique Instance name for the WAS instance.
 - **Application Server Install Location** - provide the location of your WAS Application Server Install.
 - **TrustStore File** - list the complete path to the TrustStore File, including the filename.
 - **TrustStore File Password** - enter the password used when creating the TrustStore file.
 - **KeyStore File** - list the complete path to the KeyStore File.
 - **KeyStore File Password** - enter the password used when creating the KeyStore file.

instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed.

Instance Type

Instance Name: Was855bkallerI2

Application Server Install Location: D:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer

TrustStore File: C:\temp\Mytruststore.jks

TrustStore File Password: *****

KeyStore File: C:\temp\Mykeystore.jks

KeyStore File Password: *****

- 3.** Click **Continue**.

3.7 Complete the Management Console Setup Wizard

This section discusses:

- [Section 3.7.1, "Access the Management Console"](#)
- [Section 3.7.2, "Run the Management Console Setup Wizard"](#)

3.7.1 Access the Management Console

After the initial installation of the Management Console, an administrator can sign on to the Management Console using the `jde_admin` user and password specified during the installation. Access the Management Console using this URL:

`http://servername:port/manage`

where `servername` is the name of the Server Manager machine on which the Management Console is installed, and

where `port` is the port that you specified for the Management Console when you ran the Management Console installer.

For example:

`http://den1cmwn5.mlab.jdedwards.com:7000/manage/`



3.7.2 Run the Management Console Setup Wizard

The setup wizard guides you through the initial setup and configuration of the Server Manager Management Console. The wizard automatically starts the first time you access the Management Console after running the Management Console installer.

Tip: You can stop and log out of the Management Console at any time. Upon signing back into the Management Console, you automatically return to the same wizard step.

Alternately, you can access the setup wizard at any time by entering this URL on the Management Console machine:

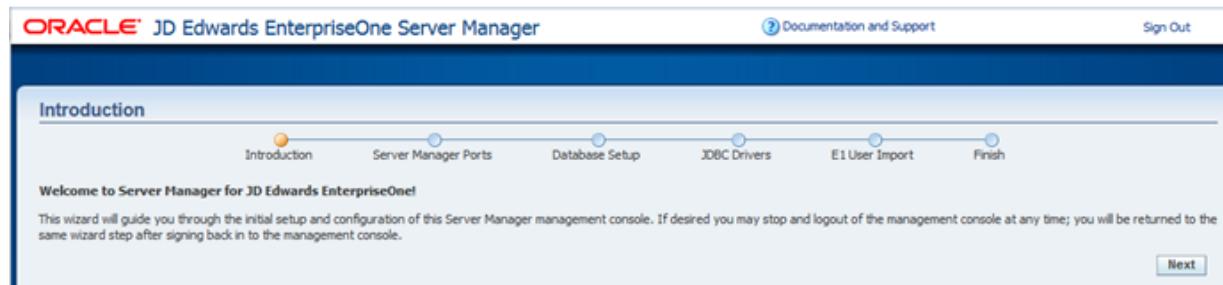
`http://servername:port/manage`

where `servername` is the name of the Server Manager machine on which the Management Console is installed, and

where `port` is the port you specified for the Management Console when you ran the Management Console installer.

For example:

`http://den1cmwn5.mlab.jdedwards.com:7000/manage/welcome`



1. On Introduction, click Next to continue with the wizard.



Server Manager is comprised of a central Management Console and distributed Management Agents that reside on the physical machines that host the EnterpriseOne server components. The Management Agents communicate with the Management Console using a secure TCP/IP connection based on Java Management Extensions (JMX).

2. On Server Manager Ports, complete these fields:

- *Management Server JMX Port*

This port is used by Management Agents to connect to the Management Console. This port must be unique and not in use on the Management Console machine. Once it is set, you cannot change this port without having to reinstall Server Manager Management Agents.

The default value is 14501.

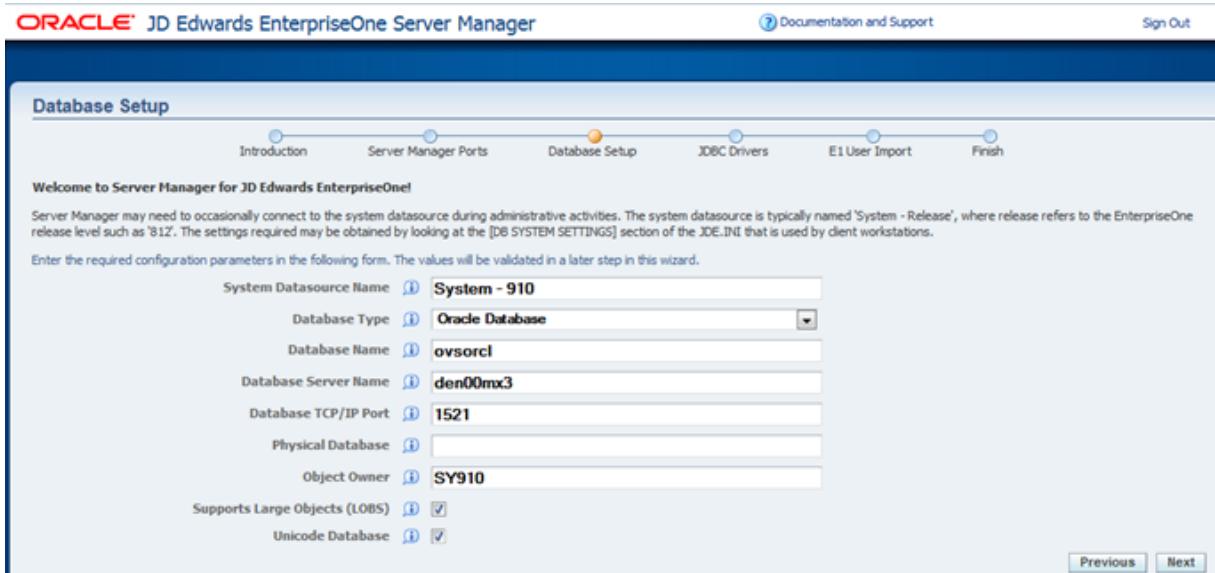
- *Management Agent Starting Point*

Once a Management Agent connects to the Management Console using the *Management Server JMX Port*, the Management Console dynamically assigns a port on which that Management Agent should listen. The Management Console assigns the next unused port for the physical machine beginning with the value specified for *Management Agent Starting Port*.

For example if you set this value to 14501 and three Management Agents are running on the same remote machine, the Management Console assigns each Management Agent a unique value from the range (14501, 14502, and 14503). If an additional Management Agent on the same machine connects to the Management Console, the Management Console assigns the value 14504. If a Management Agent on a different physical machine then connects with the

Management Console it assigns the value 14501. This value can be changed at any time without the need to reinstall or restart any deployed Management Agent or EnterpriseOne software.

3. Click Next to continue the wizard.



Server Manager may need to occasionally connect to the system datasource during administrative activities. The system datasource is typically named *System Release*, where *Release* refers to the EnterpriseOne release level such as 900. The settings required can be obtained from the [DB SYSTEM SETTINGS] section of the JDE.INI that is used by Development Client.

4. On Database Setup, complete the fields whose values will be validated in a later step in this wizard:

- *System Datasource Name*

Enter the name of the data source where the OCM and other system tables reside.

This entry corresponds to the Base Datasource entry in [DB SYSTEM SETTINGS].

Note: This setting is not critical for bootstrap connections, but if it is missing or incorrect, appropriate error messages will be logged.

- *Database Type*

This value defines the type of database this datasource represents. Valid values are:

- AS/400
- Oracle Database
- SQL Server
- IBM DB2

This entry corresponds to the Type entry in the [DB SYSTEM SETTINGS] in the JDE.INI of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

- *Database Name*

Enter the name of the database that this datasource represents. This entry is applicable only to Oracle database and UDB database types.

The value for this entry corresponds to the `Database` entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in the JDE.INI of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

For the Oracle database, the value of this entry is the name of the connect string (SID) identifying the database in the `tnsnames.ora` configuration file.

- *Database Server Name*

Enter the name of physical machine that contains the database application. This entry corresponds to the 'Server' entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in the JDE.INI of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

- *Database TCP/IP Port*

Specify the TCP/IP port used to communicate with the database.

This entry corresponds to the `ServerPort` entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in the JDE.INI file of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

If a database port is not applicable, such as DB2/400 datasources, enter a zero.

- *Physical Database*

Enter the physical database name.

For AS/400 datasource types, this specifies the library name.

For MS SQL Server datasource types, this specifies the actual database name.

Otherwise, this setting is not used for the other datasource types.

This entry corresponds to the `DatabaseName2` entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in the JDE.INI file of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

- *Object Owner*

Enter the object owner or schema of the tables within the database this datasource represents.

This setting is only used for Oracle, SQL Server, and UDB datasource types.

This entry corresponds to the `Object Owner` entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in a JDE.INI for of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

- *Supports Large Objects (LOBs)*

Defines whether the datasource supports large objects (LOBs) as a column type.

This setting is used for Oracle and AS/400 datasource types only.

This entry corresponds to the `LOBFlag` entry in the `[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]` in a JDE.INI for of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

- *Unicode Database*

Defines whether the datasource contains UNICODE encoded data.

This setting is only used for SQL Server.

This entry corresponds to the UnicodeFlag entry in the [DB SYSTEM SETTINGS] in a JDE.INI for of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client.

5. Click Next to continue the wizard.

Note: In this context at this stage in the Welcome Wizard, the JDBC drivers are only required to complete the next step in the Wizard, which is to import users from an existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation.

For information on managing JDBC drivers, refer to the chapter of the *Server Manager Guide* entitled: *Manage JDBC Drivers*.

When your Management Console already has the appropriate JDBC driver, the Management Console displays the message **The appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized** and then prompts you to restart the Management Console in order to use the drivers.

6. On JDBC Drivers, click the **Restart Management Console** button.

Note: It might take a few minutes for the Management Console to restart. Upon restart, you are prompted to enter your Management Console login credentials. Server Manager returns you to the same Management Console Setup Wizard step that you were using before to the restart.

7. Click Next.

The Management Console verifies that your JDBC Driver is properly setup and if so it proceeds to the next screen. If not, then you are prompted to remedy errors as appropriate.

8. On Database Setup, the Management Console displays the appropriate page depending on the database that you selected from the Database Type dropdown, as described in these substeps:

AS400, see Substep a.

Oracle database, see Substep b.

MS SQL Server, see Substep c.

IBM DB2, see Substep d.

- a. For AS400, once the Database Setup and JDBC Drivers forms are properly completed, the last page on the JDBC Drivers portion of the wizard is displayed indicating that the appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized:

The screenshot shows the "JDBC Drivers" step of the setup wizard. The navigation bar at the top includes "Documentation and Support" and "Sign Out". Below the title "JDBC Drivers" is a progress bar with six steps: Introduction, Server Manager Ports, Database Setup, JDBC Drivers (highlighted in orange), E1 User Import, and Finish. A sub-header "Welcome to Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne!" is present. A note states: "The Server Manager Console uses the Application Server provided JDBC driver for Oracle database when running on OC4J and WebLogic Server, when Server Manager Console is running on WebSphere it is necessary to upload the JDBC driver for Oracle database. In order to successfully connect to the Oracle database the tnsnames.ora must be configured below." A "File Contents" button is shown, and the code editor displays the following tnsnames.ora configuration:

```

OVSORCL =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = den00mxe)(PORT = 1521))
    )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVICE_NAME = ovsorcl)
    )
  )

```

- b. For the Oracle database, you are prompted to complete this form to configure your tnsnames.ora file:

The screenshot shows the "JDBC Drivers" step of the setup wizard. The navigation bar at the top includes "Documentation and Support" and "Sign Out". Below the title "JDBC Drivers" is a progress bar with six steps: Introduction, Server Manager Ports, Database Setup, JDBC Drivers (highlighted in orange), E1 User Import, and Finish. A sub-header "Welcome to Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne!" is present. A note states: "The management console includes a JDBC driver for Oracle databases; uploading a suitable driver is not necessary. In order to successfully connect to the Oracle database the tnsnames.ora must be configured below." A "File Contents" button is shown, and the code editor displays the following tnsnames.ora configuration:

```

# tnsnames.ora Network Configuration File: D:\oracle\product\10.2.0\client_1\network\admin\tnsnames.ora
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.

LISTENER_ORCL =
  (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ROYA.mlab.jdedwards.com)(PORT = 1521))

ORCL =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ROYA.mlab.jdedwards.com)(PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = orcl) )
  )

EXTPROC_CONNECTION_DATA =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC)(KEY = EXTPROC0)) )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SID = PLSExtProc) (PRESENTATION = RO) ) )

ORCL10G =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = denlcmlx1.mlab.jdedwards.com)(PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVICE_NAME = ORCL10G) ) )

orcl812 =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = denlcmlx2.mlab.jdedwards.com)(PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVICE_NAME = orcl812) ) )

```

Tip: You can cut and paste the contents of the tnsnames.ora file from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client into this form.

A green checkmark icon indicates: "The appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized."

Buttons for "Previous" and "Next" are visible at the bottom right.

Tip: You can cut and paste the contents of the tnsnames.ora file from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web Development Client into this form.

- c. For Microsoft SQL Server, you are initially prompted to upload the sqljdbc4.jar file.

Note: Depending on the value that you enter for *Database Type*, the wizard chooses the appropriate next screen for JDBC Drivers.

If the Management Console displays this message, you have already uploaded the appropriate driver and proceed to Step 8.

The appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized.

If you have not yet uploaded the JDBC driver for the database that you selected, the Management Console displays the appropriate form that you can use to Upload the driver.

JDBC Drivers



Welcome to Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne!

The management console requires an appropriate JDBC driver in order to connect to the configured SQL Server datasource.

The appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized.

[Previous](#) [Next](#)

- d. For IBM UDB, once the Database Setup and JDBC Drivers forms are properly completed, the last page on the JDBC Drivers portion of the wizard is displayed indicating that the appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized:

JDBC Drivers



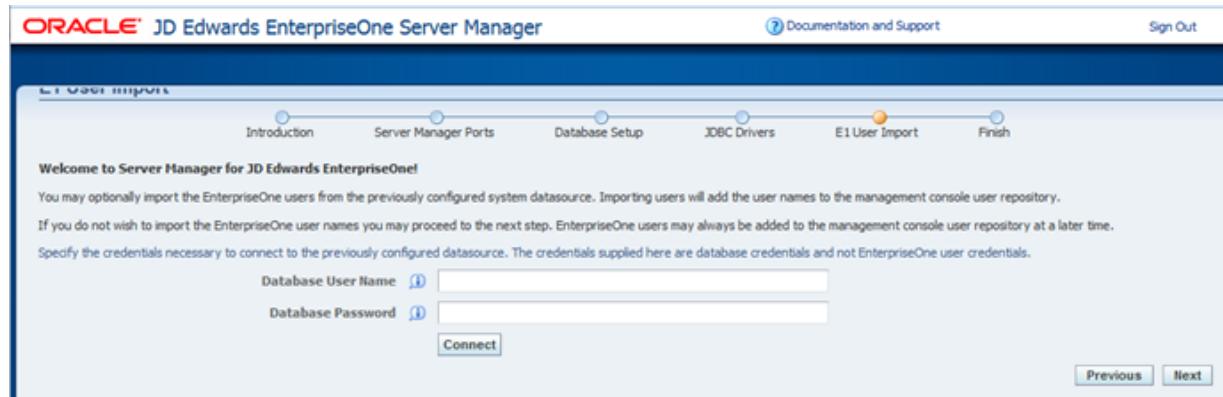
Welcome to Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne!

The management console requires an appropriate JDBC driver in order to connect to the configured UDB/DB2 datasource. The binary directory of the DB2 client software must be within the system path (environment variable PATH), and the DB2 catalog must be correct.

The appropriate JDBC driver has been successfully detected and initialized.

[Previous](#) [Next](#)

9. When you have completed setting up your JDBC drivers, click Next.
- The Management Console saves the current configuration data before continuing to the next screen. This enables you to exit and re-enter the wizard and not lose any entered configuration data up to this point in the wizard.



- On E1 User Import, you can optionally import the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users from the previously configured System Datasource. Importing users adds the user names to the Management Console user repository.

If you do not wish to import the EnterpriseOne user names, you can proceed to Step 11. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users can always be added to the Management Console user repository later. Refer to the chapter of the *Server Manager Guide* entitled: *Configure Management Console Users*.

If you want to import JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users, you must specify the credentials necessary to connect to the previously configured datasource. The credentials supplied here are database credentials and not EnterpriseOne user credentials.

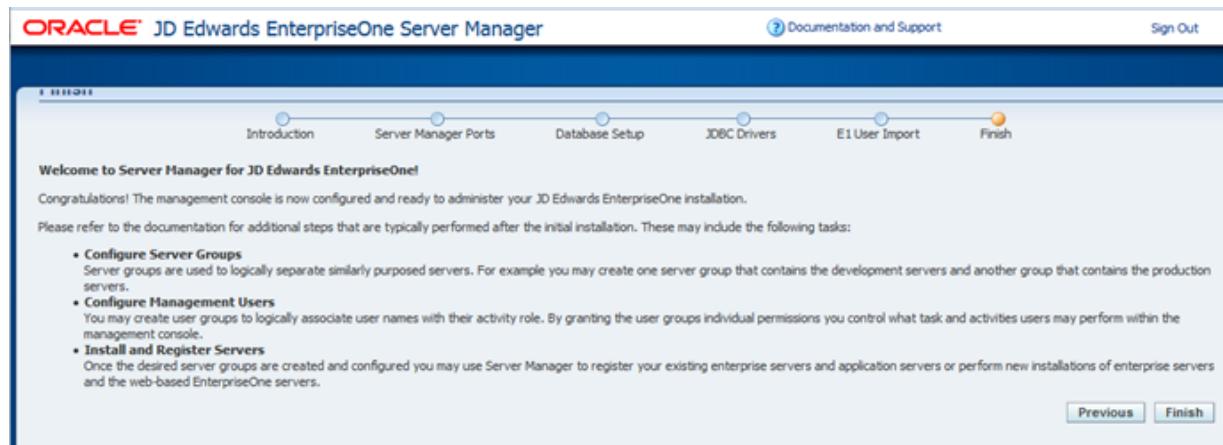
- *Database User Name*

Enter a valid user name for the database to use when connecting directly to the configured database.

- *Database Password*

Enter a valid password for the user name specified in the *Database User Name* field.

- Click Next to continue with the setup wizard.



Congratulations! The Management Console is now configured and ready to administer your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation.

12. On Finish, you are advised to review the Management Console documentation for additional steps that are typically performed after the initial installation. These steps include:

- Configure Server Groups

Server groups are used to logically separate servers with a similar purpose. For example, you might create one server group that contains the development servers and another group that contains the production servers.

Refer to the sections in the *Server Manager Guide* entitled: *Administer Server Groups*.

- Configure Management Users

You can create user groups to logically associate user names with their activity role. By granting the user groups individual permissions, you control what task and activities users may perform within the Management Console.

Refer to the section in the *Server Manager Guide* entitled: *Administer Management Console Users and User Groups*.

- Install and Register Servers

Once the desired server groups are created and configured you can use Server Manager to register your existing Enterprise Servers and application servers or perform new installations of Enterprise Servers and the web based EnterpriseOne servers.

Refer to the sections in the *Server Manager Guide* entitled:

- *Register an Application Server*
- *Register or Create a JD Edwards Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance*
- *Create a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web-Based Server as a New Managed Instance*

This chapter includes the steps to create these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based servers:

- HTML Web Server
- Transaction Server
- Collaborative Portal
- Business Services Server

13. Click Finish to complete the Management Console setup wizard.

3.8 Upgrade the Server Manager Management Console with Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 3.8.1, "Overview"](#)
- [Section 3.8.2, "Uninstalling Server Manager Console Installed on Oracle WebLogic Server 10.3.6"](#)
- [Section 3.8.3, "Installing Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2"](#)
- [Section 3.8.4, "Installing Server Manager Console on WebLogic Server 12.1.2"](#)
- [Section 3.8.5, "Restoring the Previous Server Manager Console Configurations"](#)

3.8.1 Overview

The purpose of this document is to provide information about upgrading the Server Manager Console to be used with WebLogic Server 12.1.2.

There is no direct upgrade path available for upgrading Server Manager Console installed on WebLogic Server 10.3.6 to WebLogic Server 12.1.2.

WebLogic Server 12.1.2 has to be a new install and Server Manager Console needs to be installed on it.

Most of the Server Manager configuration from the previous installation can be preserved with some manual configuration.

The steps below can be followed to upgrade Server Manager Console install to WebLogic Server 12.1.2

1. Uninstall the Server Manager console installed on WebLogic Server 10.3.6.
2. Install Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2.
3. Install Server Manager Console on WebLogic Server 12.1.2.
4. Restore the previous Server Manager Console Configurations.

3.8.2 Uninstalling Server Manager Console Installed on Oracle WebLogic Server 10.3.6

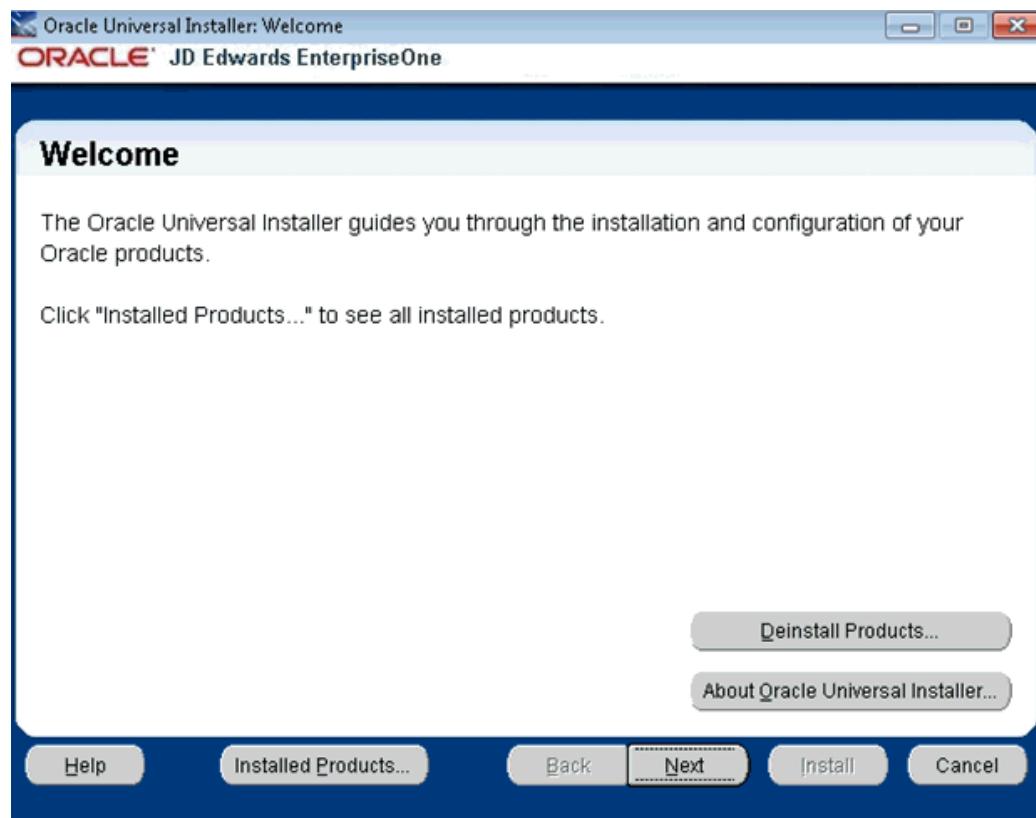
Uninstall the Server Manager Console by using the Oracle Universal Installer.

Prior to uninstalling the existing Server Manager Console, keep a backup these folders and files:

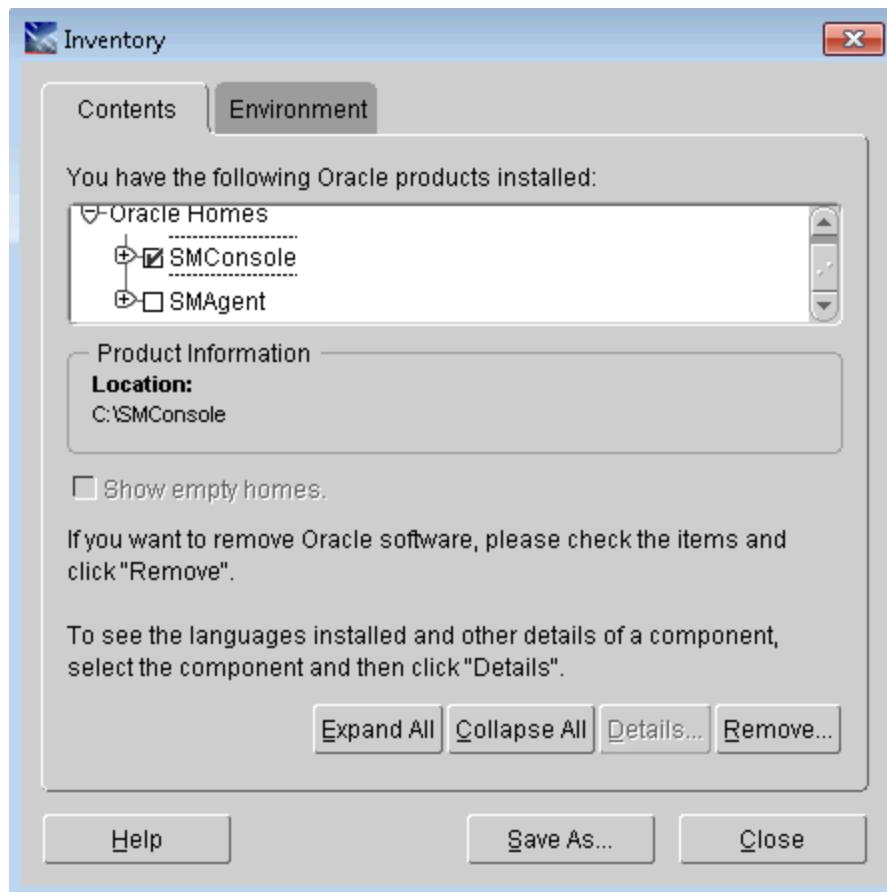
1. The folder "<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\config"
2. management-console.xml under "<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home"
3. monitors.xml under "<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home"
4. scf-history.xml under "<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home"
5. security-realm.xml under "<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home"

To uninstall the Server Manager Console using the Oracle Universal Installer:

1. Invoke the Oracle Universal Installer on the Server Manager Console installed machine.



2. The welcome screen appears. Click on **Deinstall Products**.



3. The Inventory screen appears. Select the Server Manager Console component. Click **Remove**.

This will guide you further and remove the Server Manager Console component.

3.8.3 Installing Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.2

The examples in this document assume you are using a Windows based platform. If you are installing the Oracle WebLogic Server on a UNIX machine, some of the file names and directories may be slightly different. When installing on UNIX, the Oracle web tier components should be installed using a non-root user.

For more installation information, see:

- *Microsoft Windows: HTML Server on Oracle WebLogic Server Reference Guide Release 9.2 for Microsoft Windows*
- *UNIX: HTML Server on Oracle WebLogic Server Reference Guide Release 9.2 for UNIX*

1. Download the “Oracle Fusion Middleware 12c WebLogic Server and Coherence (12.1.2.0.0)” package that is appropriate for your platform from the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud site (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>). The file name of the installer is wls_121200.jar. Refer to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Certifications for more information.
2. Unzip the downloaded file into a temporary directory on the machine you are targeting for installation.

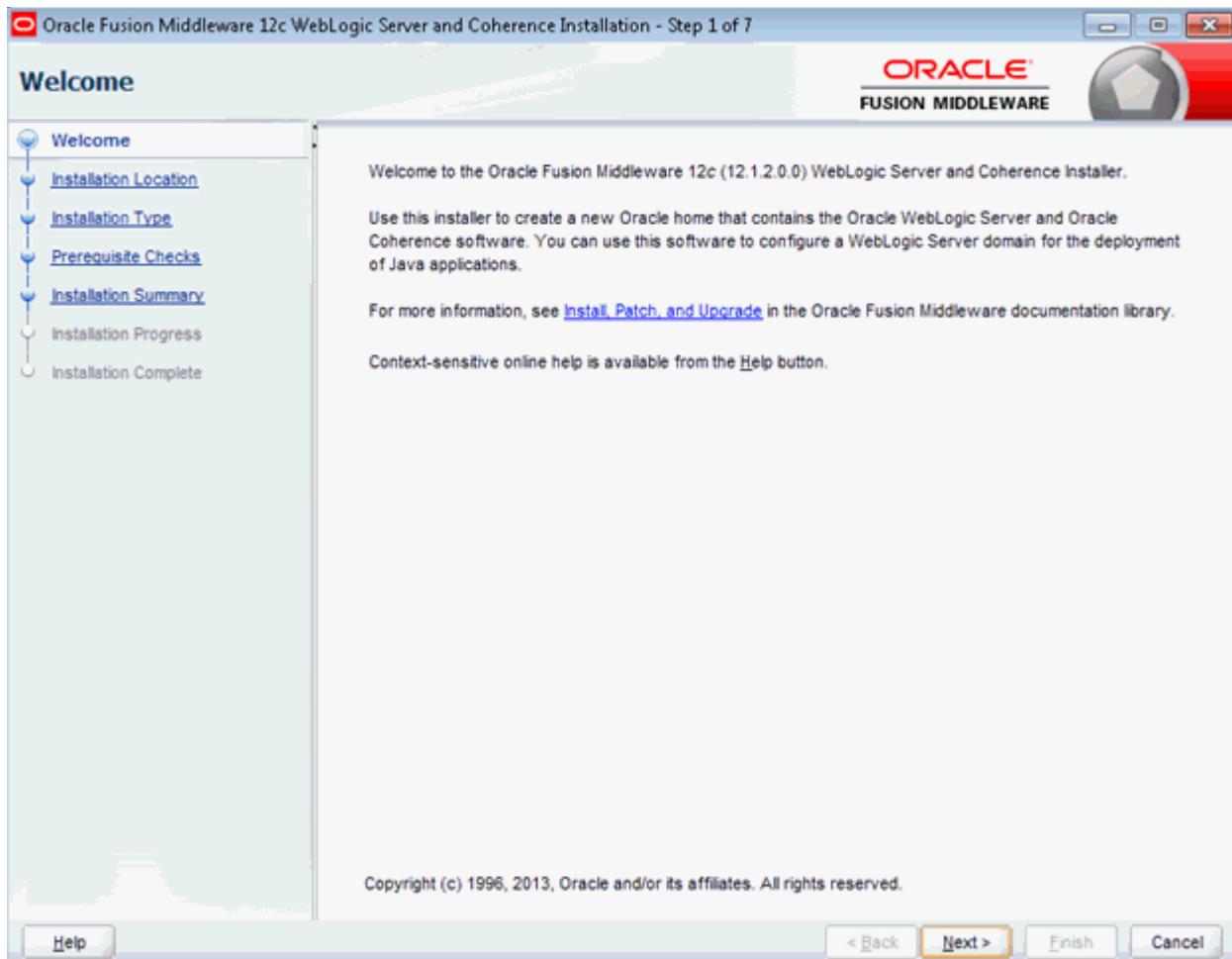
3. Open a Command window with Run as Administrator option and run this command from the prompt:

```
>java -jar wls_121200.jar
```

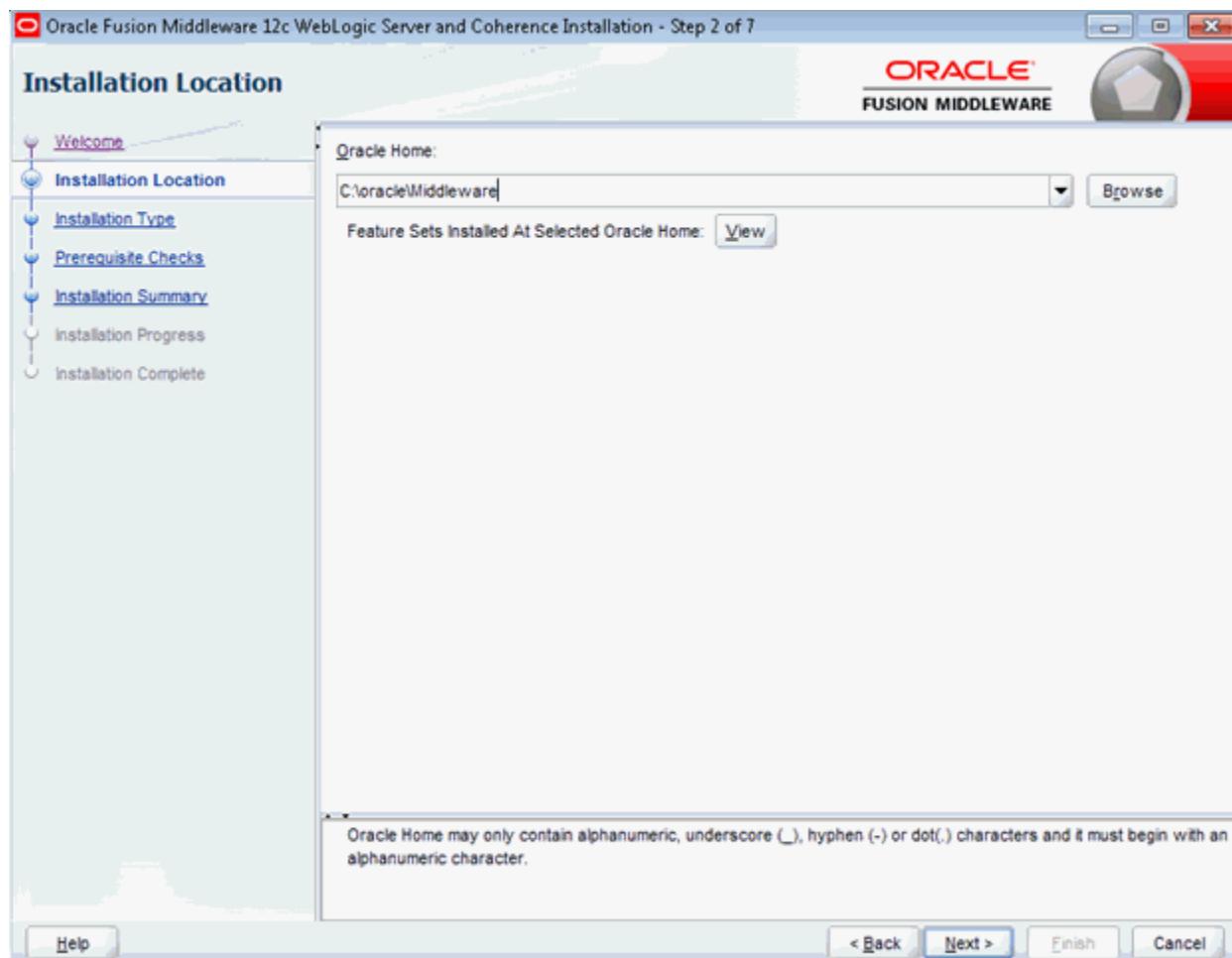
For HP-UX and Solaris use the '-d64' option:

```
>java -jar -d64 wls_121200.jar
```

The first screen you will see is the Welcome screen.



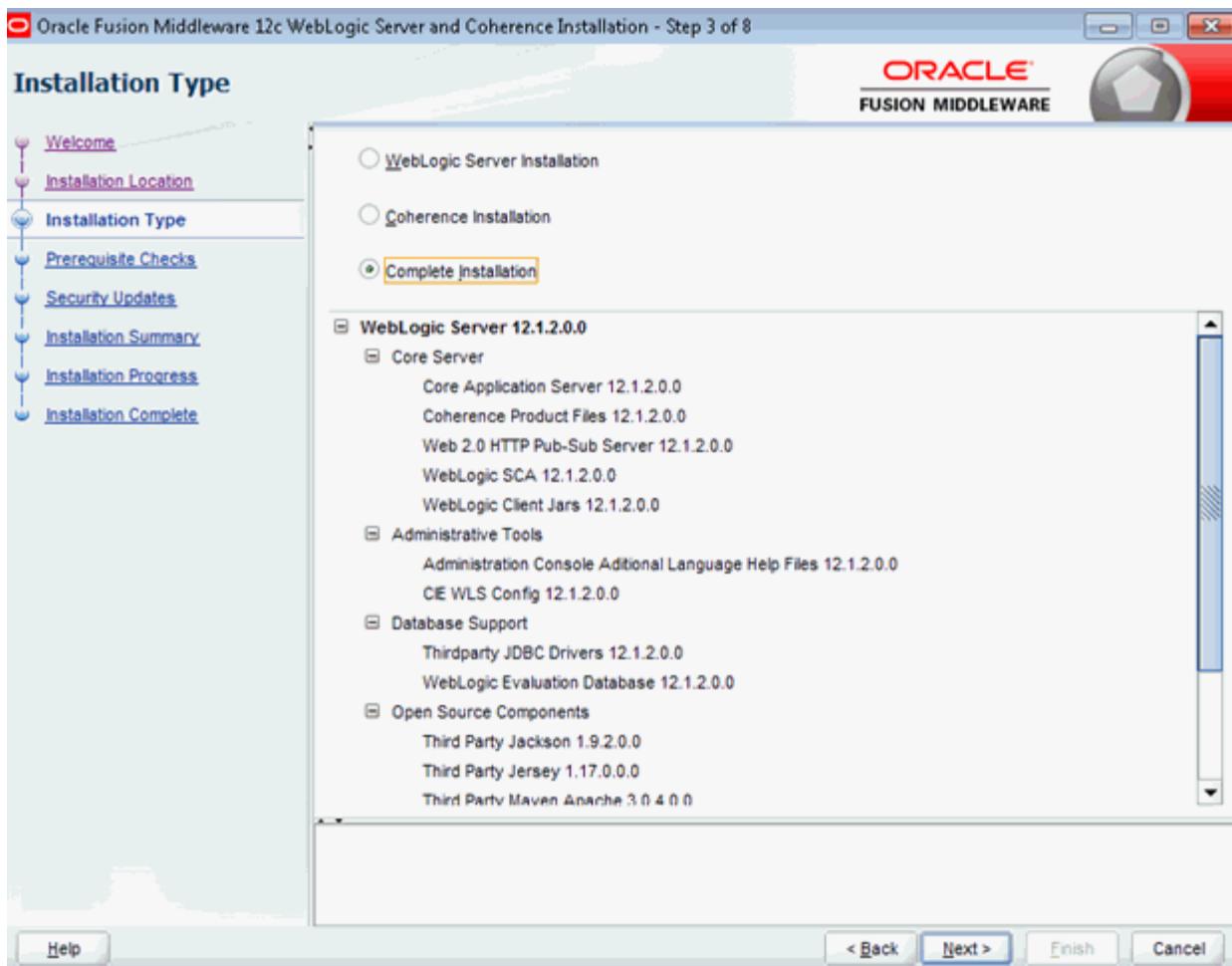
4. Click the **Next** button to begin the installation.



If you have an existing directory into which one or more Oracle products have already been installed, that directory can be viewed in the drop-down list. You can see which products are installed in that particular directory by clicking View next to "Features Sets Installed at Selected Oracle Home."

If you want your product to be installed in a new directory, type the full path of your new directory in the Oracle Home field; the installer will create the specified directory for you.

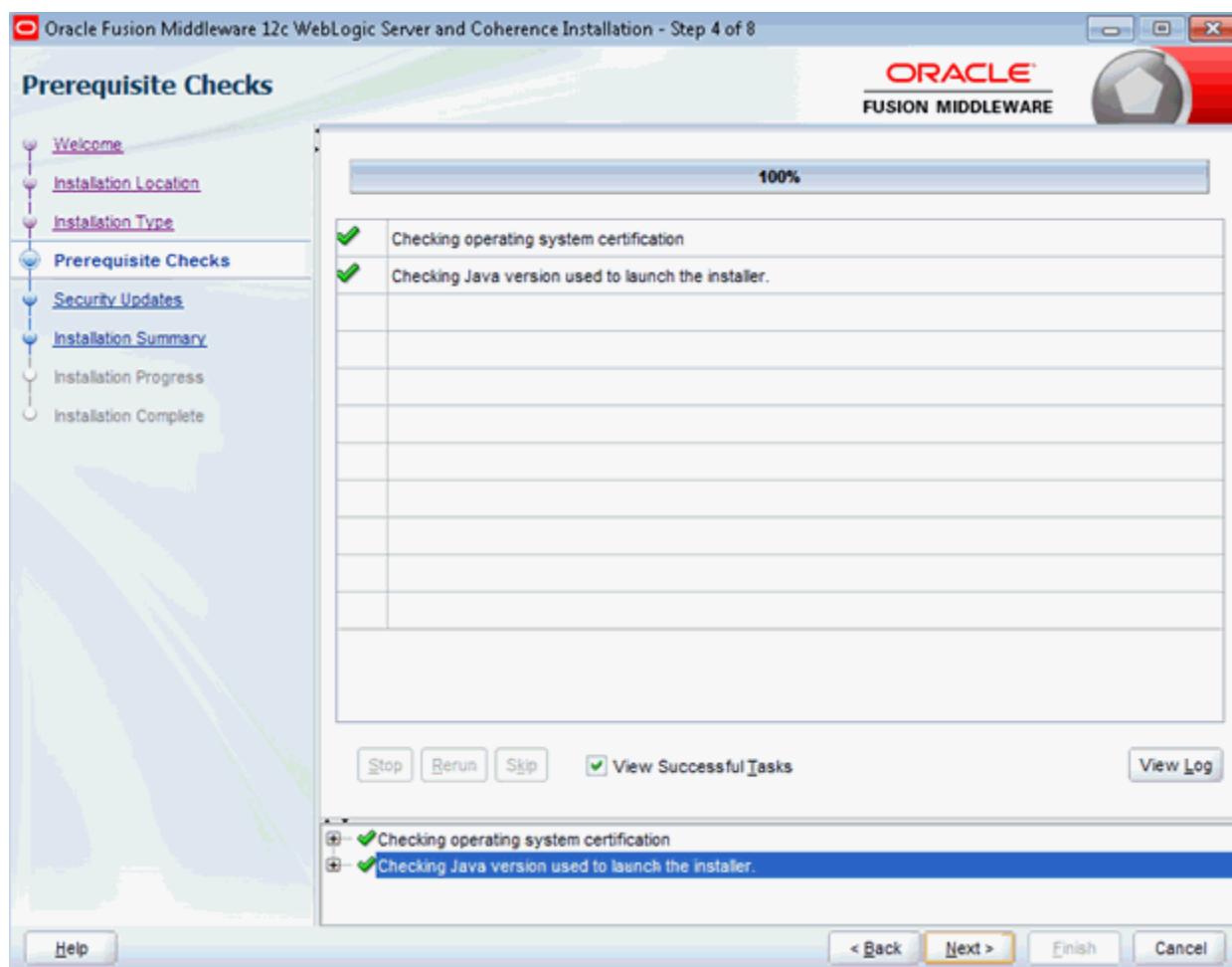
5. Click **Next**.



Use this screen to determine the type of installation you want to perform and consequently, which products and features are installed.

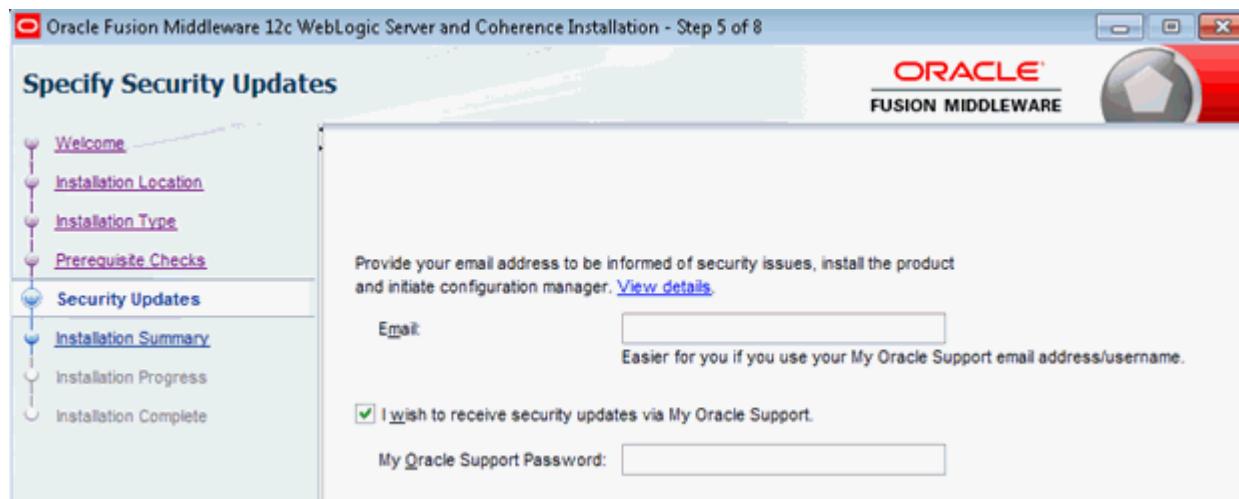
The options you see on this screen will differ depending on the product you are installing. Refer to your product installation guide for specific details.

6. Click **Next**.



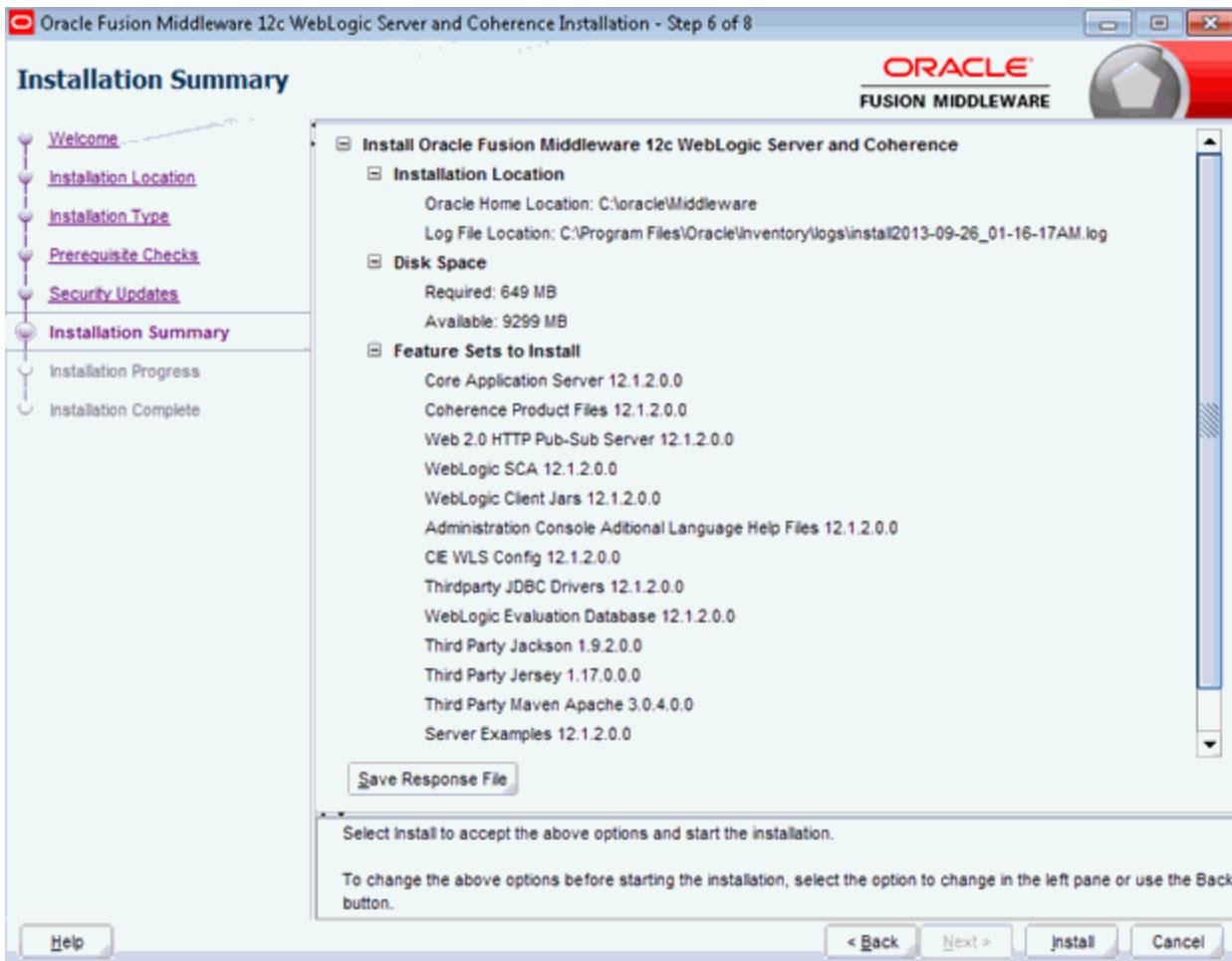
This screen analyzes the host computer to ensure that specific operating system prerequisites have been met.

7. On completion of the Prerequisites Checks, click **Next**.



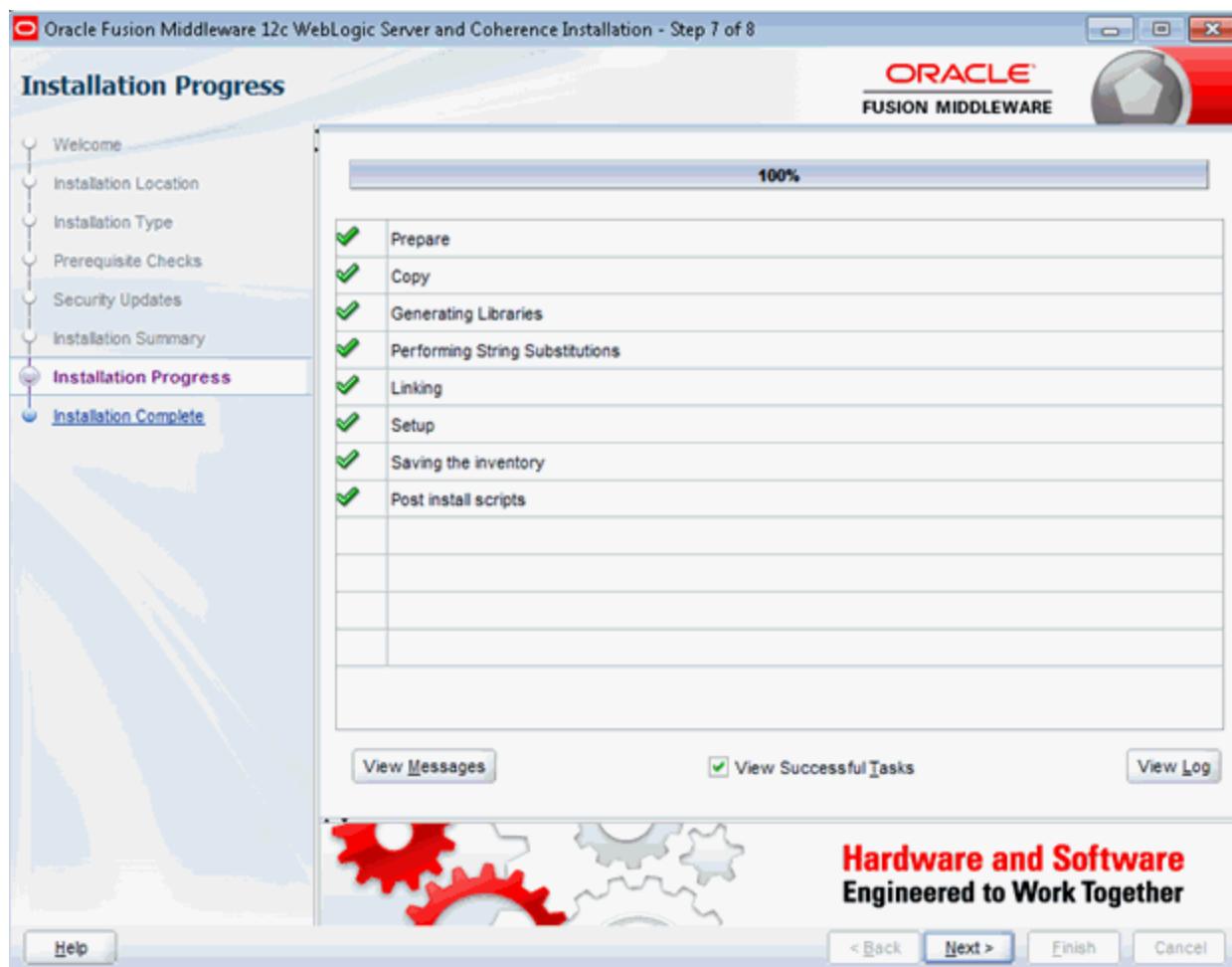
If you wish to register your installation, enter your Email address and your My Oracle Support password. If you wish to decline registration, deselect **I wish to receive security updates via My Oracle Support** and confirm your choice.

8. Click **Next**.



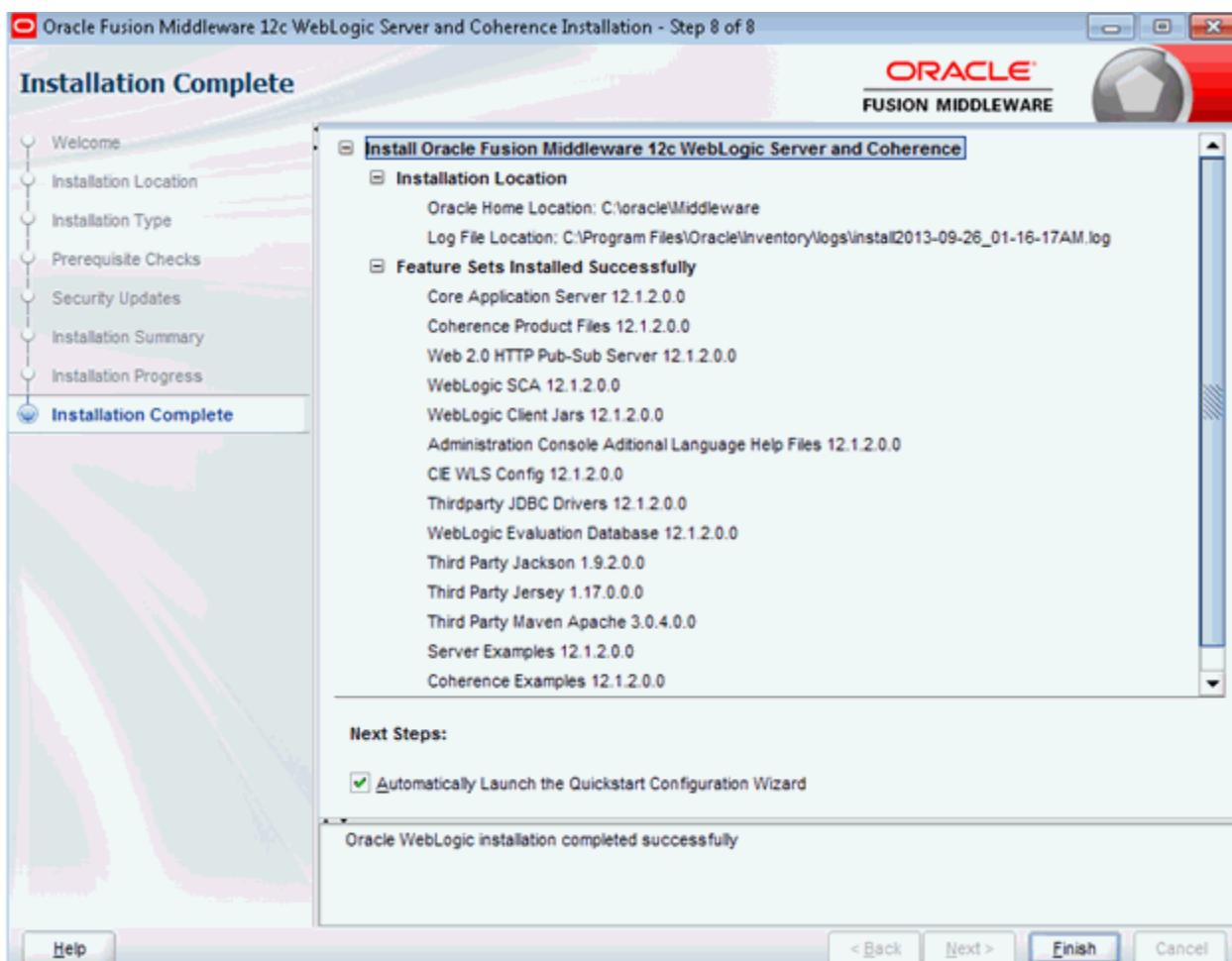
The Installation Summary screen contains a list of the feature sets you selected for installation.

9. Click **Install**.



This screen shows the progress of the installation. When the progress bar reaches 100%, the installation is complete.

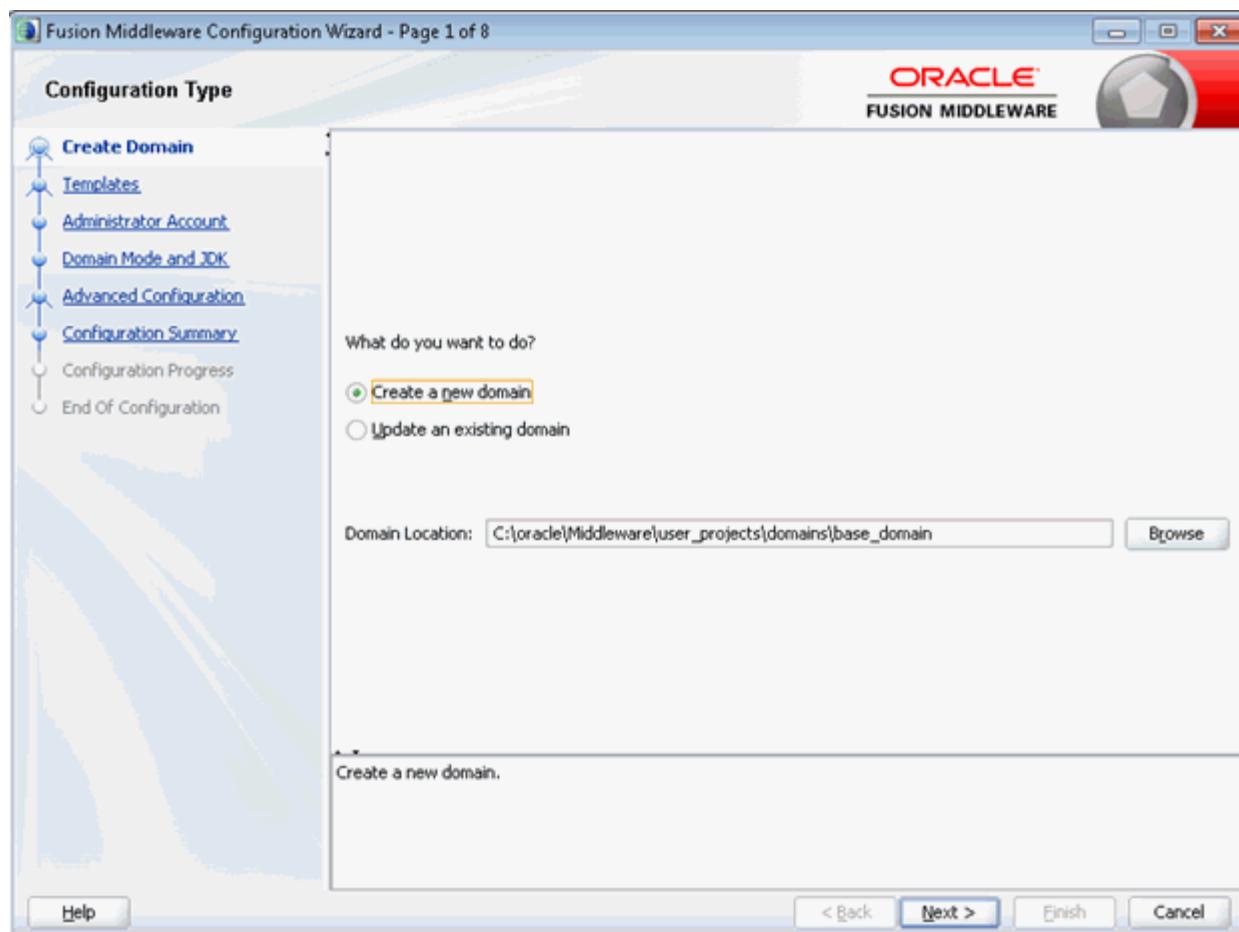
10. Click **Next**.



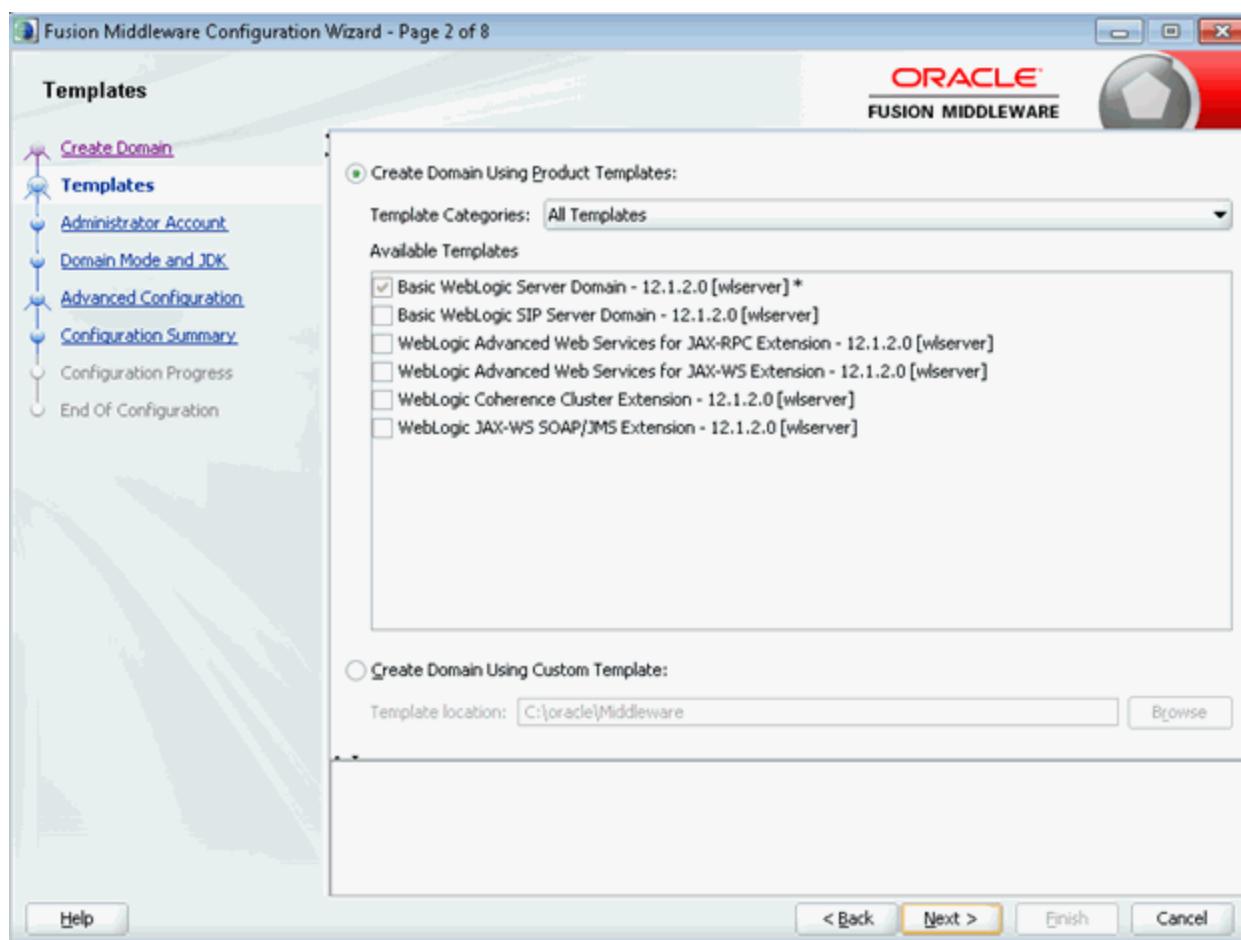
This screen appears at the conclusion of the installation and provides a summary of the products and features that were installed. Click **Finish**.

11. Create a domain using the Configuration Wizard.

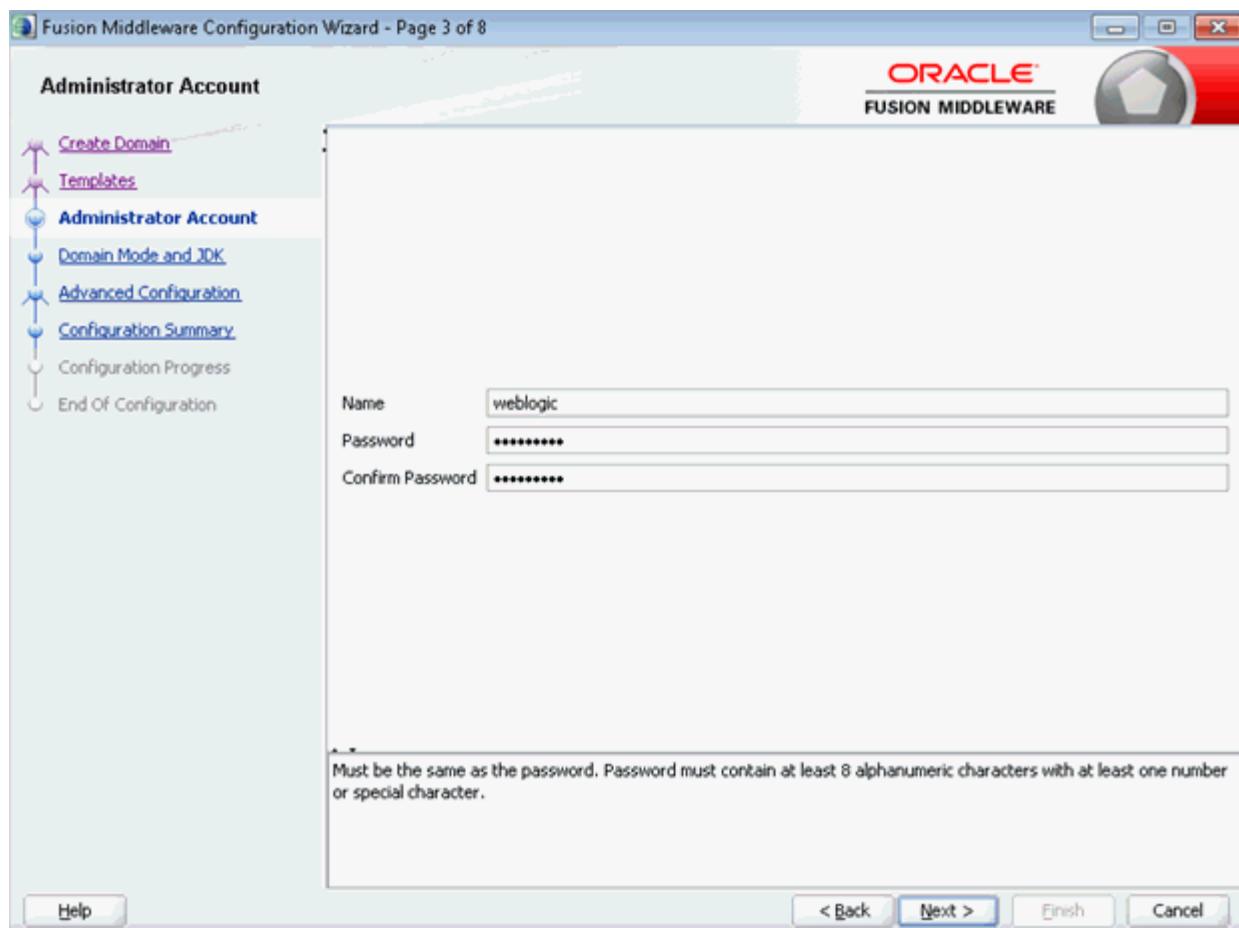
Run the Configuration Wizard to create a domain. Configuration Wizard can also be invoked by running the command <ORACLE_HOME>\oracle_common\common\bin\config.cmd.



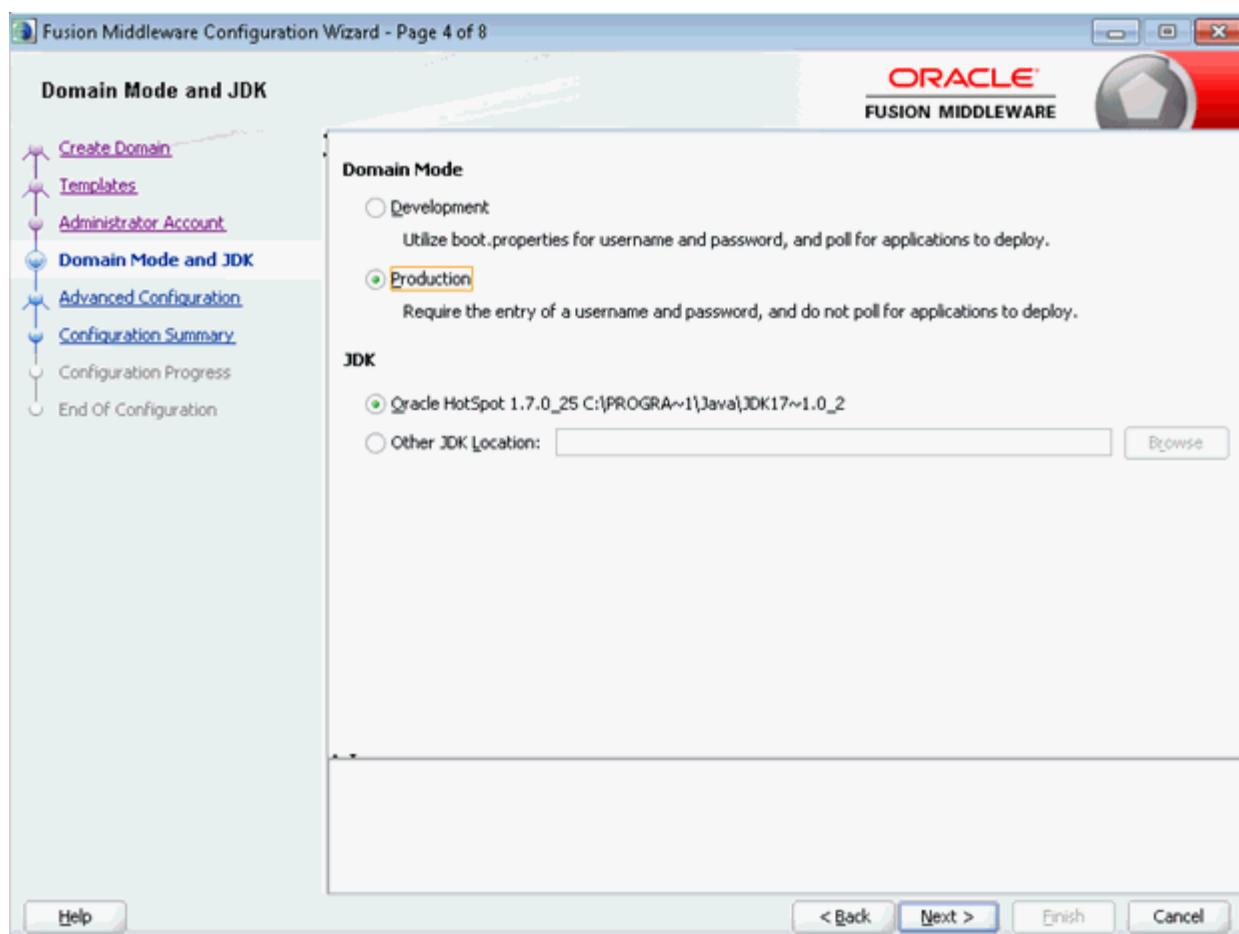
12. Provide the domain location. The domain location is C:\Oracle\Middleware\user_projects\domains\base_domain and the base_domain is the domain name. Click **Next**.



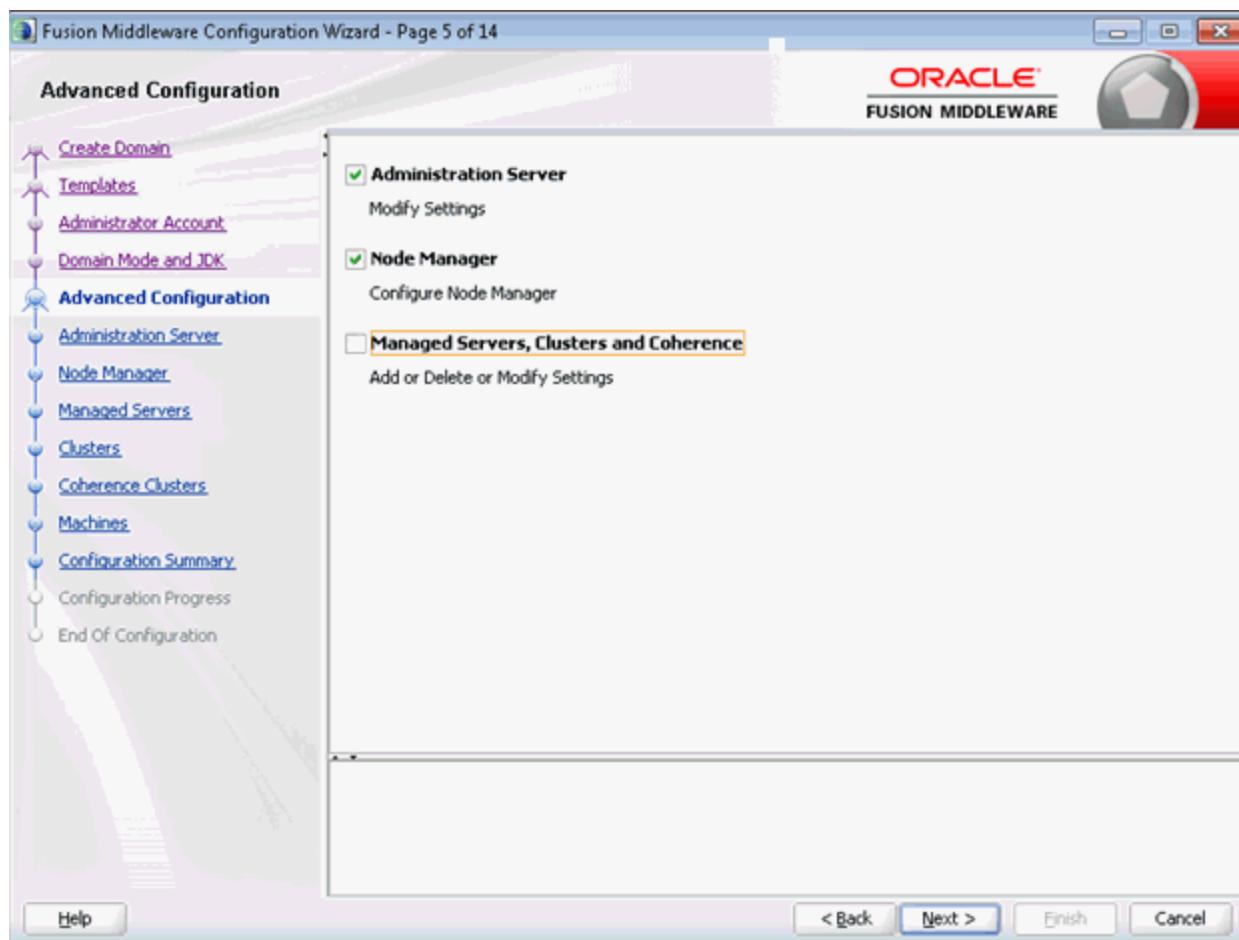
13. Select the template **Basic WebLogic Server Domain** and Click Next.



14. Provide the Administrative Username/Password for the domain and Click **Next**.



15. On Domain Mode for use with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you must select **Production**. JDK Location is selected by default. You can provide any external JDK Location also. Click **Next**.



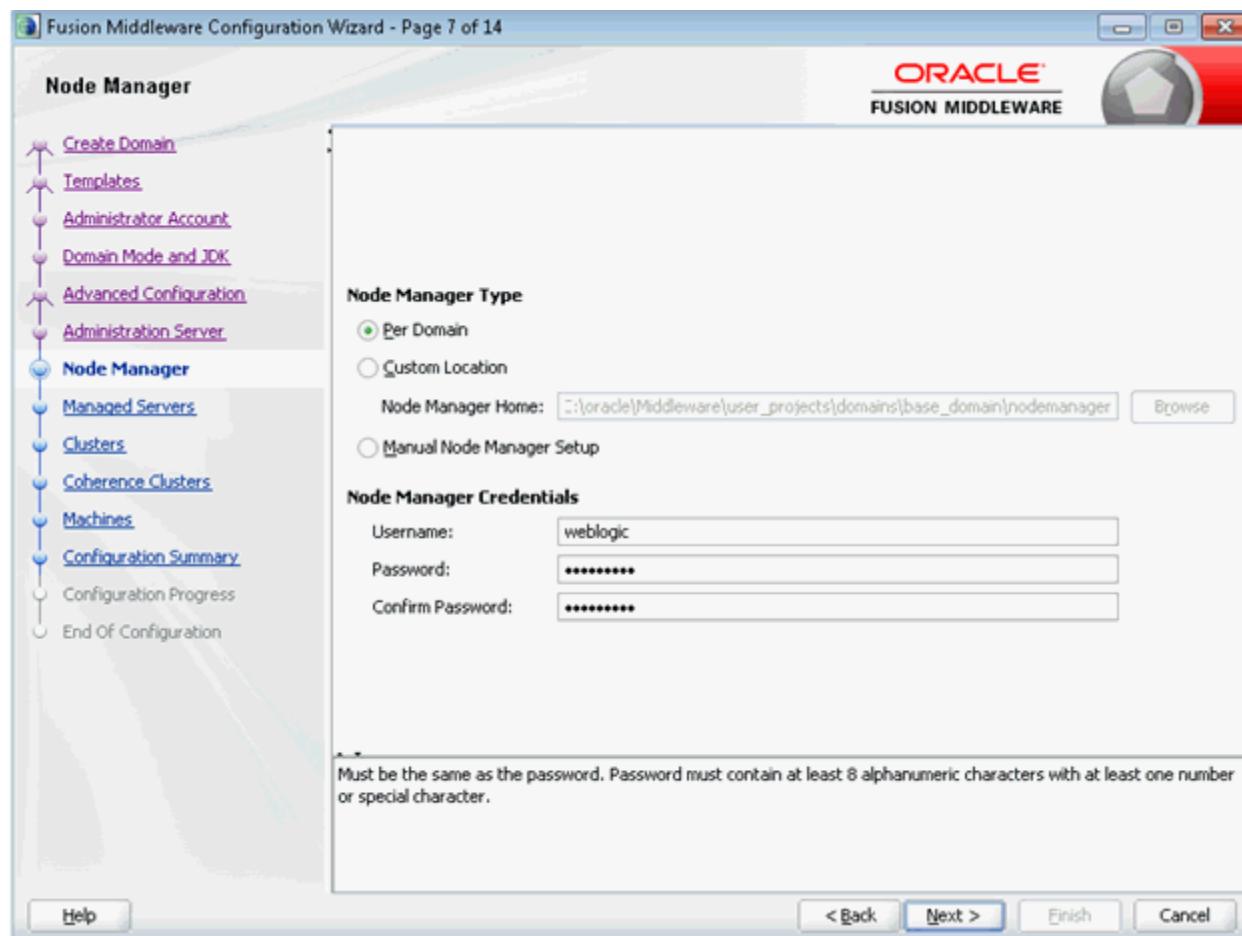
16. On Advanced Configuration, select these check boxes to modify the server settings:

- Administration Server
- Node Manager

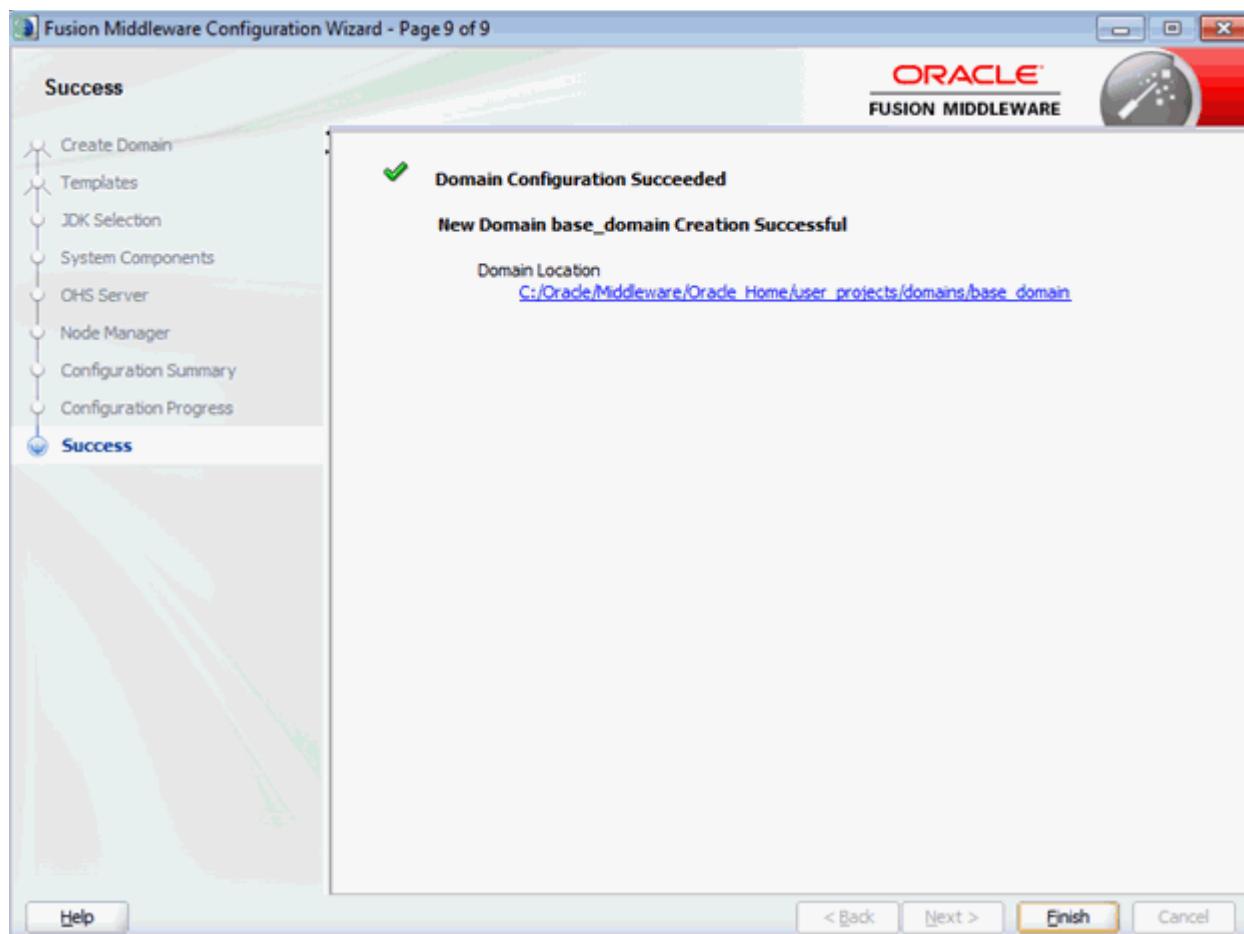
Click **Next**.



17. You may change the Listen Port on this screen. Click **Next**.



18. Select the Node Manager Type as **Per Domain**. Provide Node Manager Username and Password. Configuration Summary is displayed. Click **Create**.



19. Domain creation is successful. Click **Finish**.
20. Start the WebLogic Server from:
`<ORACLE_HOME>\user_projects\domains\base_domain\bin\startWebLogic.bat`
21. Login into the admin console of the domain created in the previous step (i.e. `http://<host>:<domain_port>/console`).
22. Configure the machines. For information on configuring a machine, see:
http://docs.oracle.com/middleware/1213/wls/NODEM/startng_nodemgr.htm#BABJJAGA
23. Start the Node Manager from:
`<ORACLE_HOME>\user_projects\domains\base_domain\bin\startNodeManager.bat`
24. Verify whether the nodemanager is reachable or not.

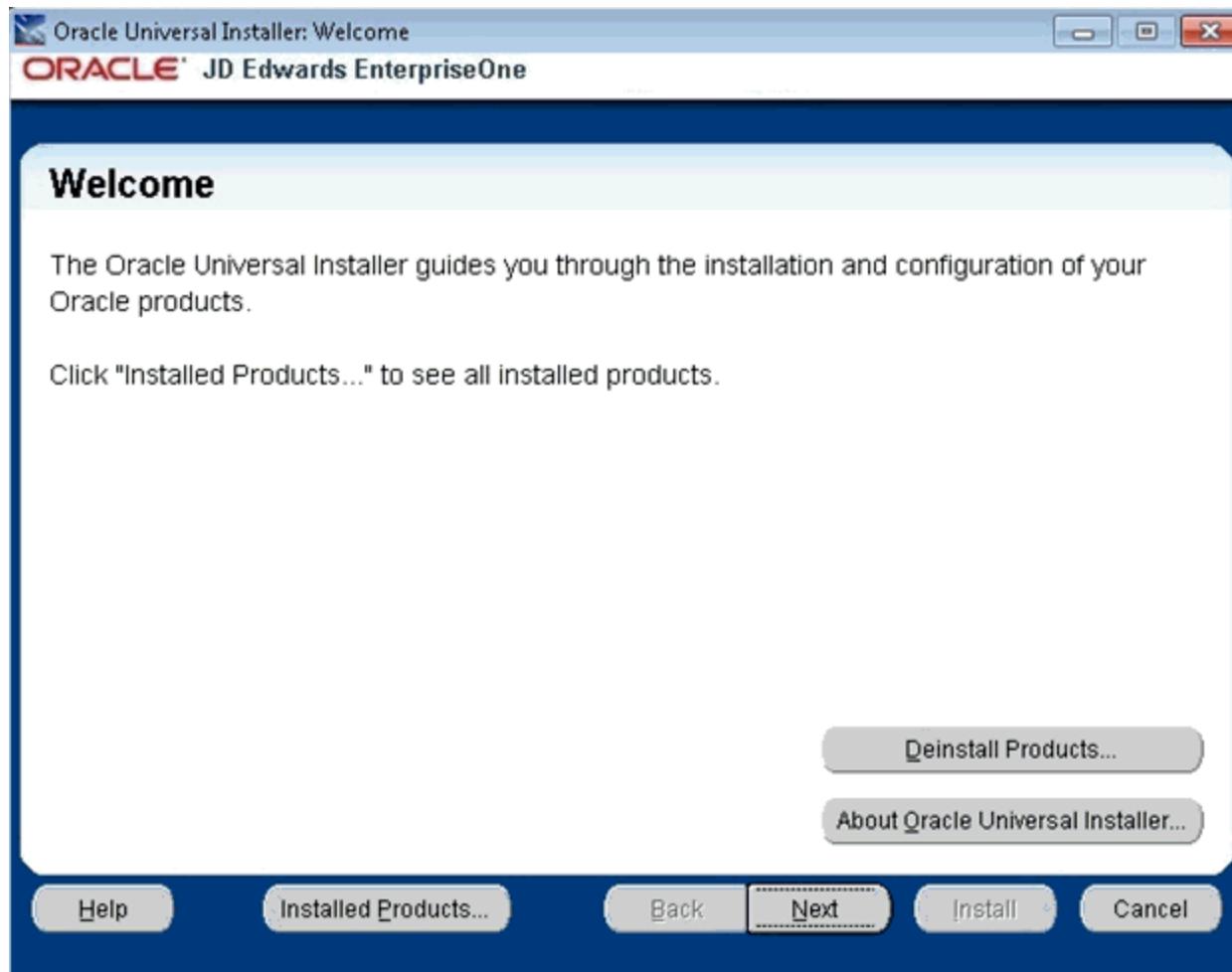
3.8.4 Installing Server Manager Console on WebLogic Server 12.1.2

To install the Server Manager Console:

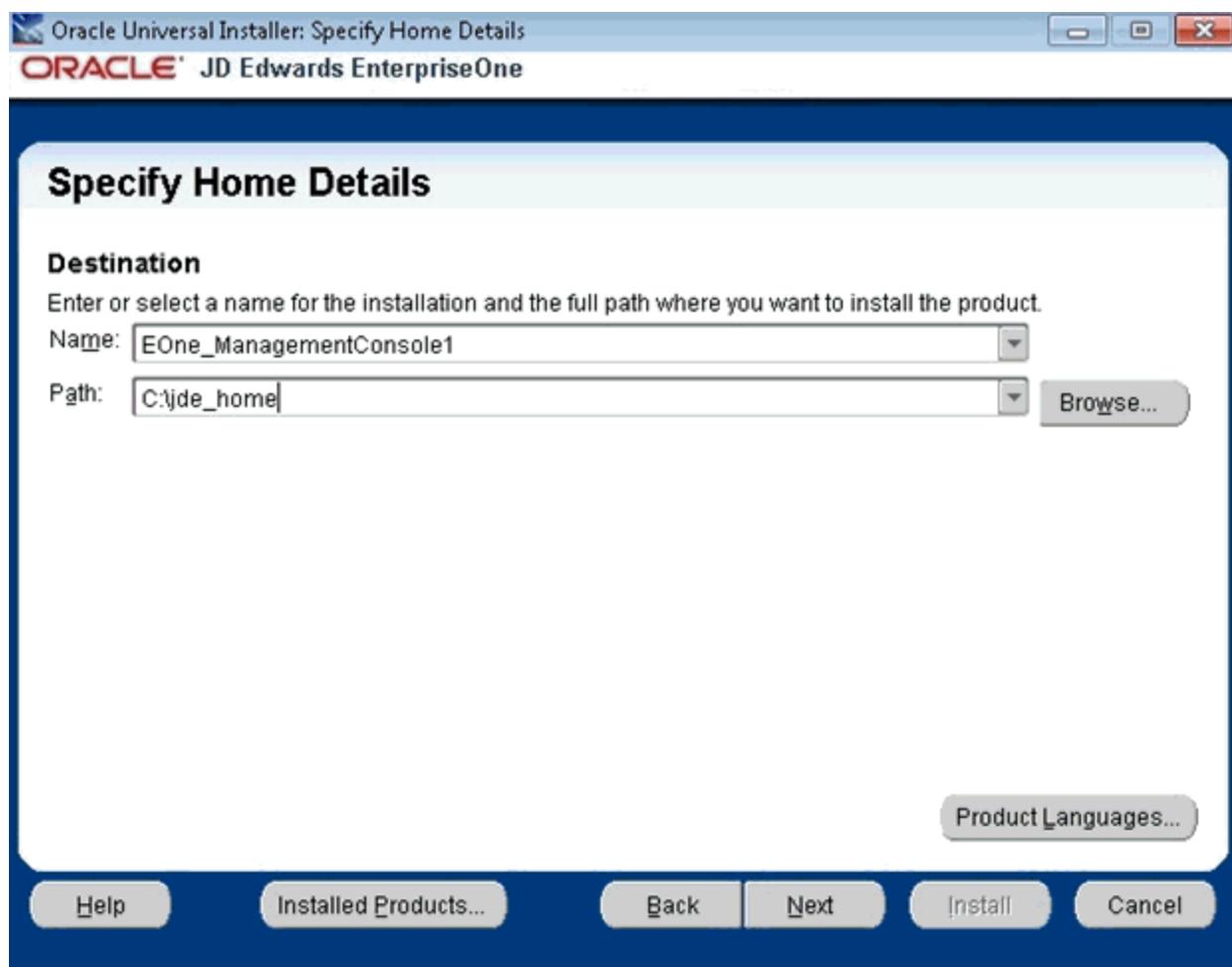
1. Change to the directory in which you extracted the Server Manager Console installer.
2. Launch the OUI installer as follows:

Using “Run As Administrator”, run the setup.exe from the directory (e.g C:\SM_Console\Disk1\install) in which you unzipped the installer.

The Windows Command window starts indicating that Windows is preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.



3. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.

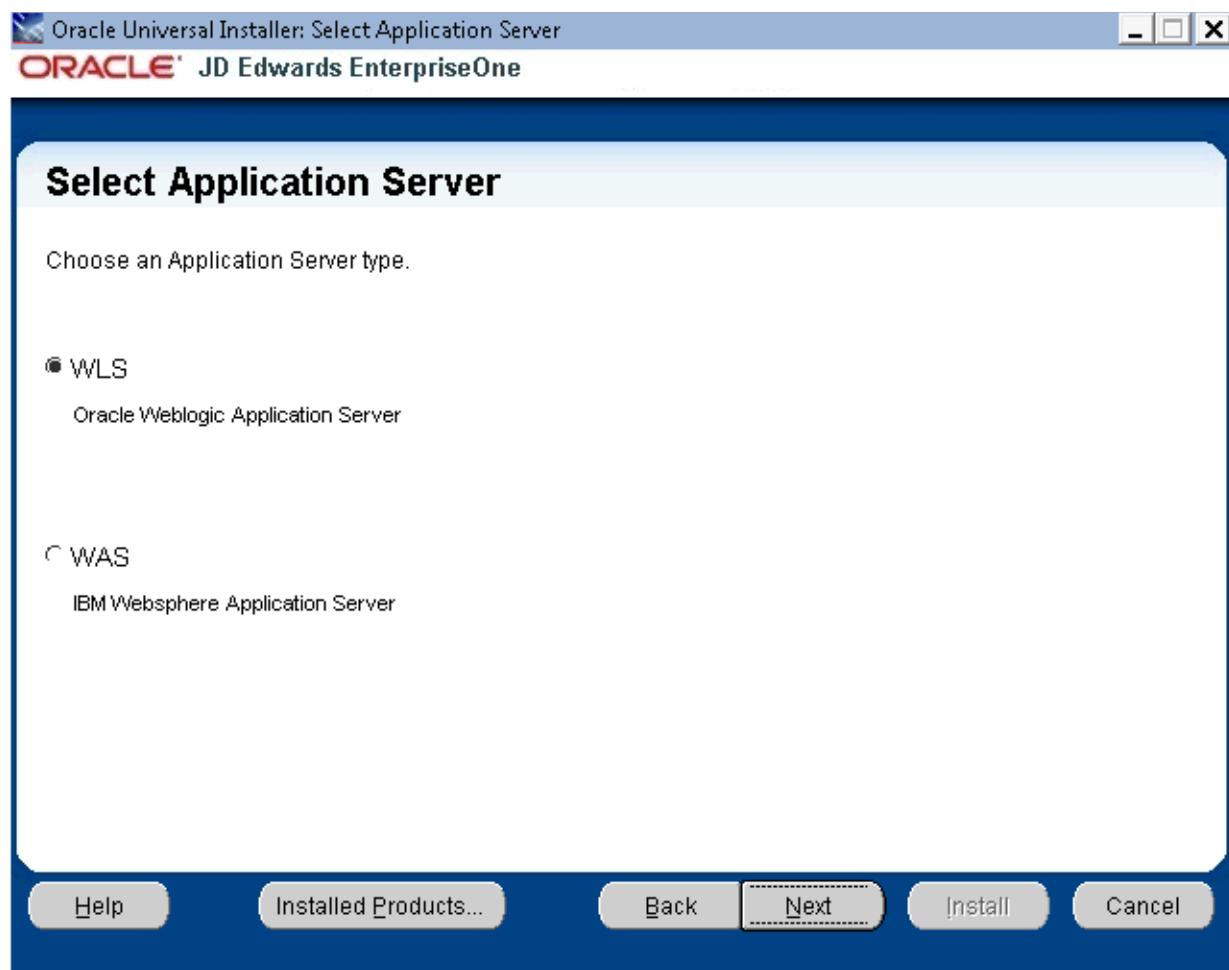


4. On Specify Home Details, complete the **Name** field.

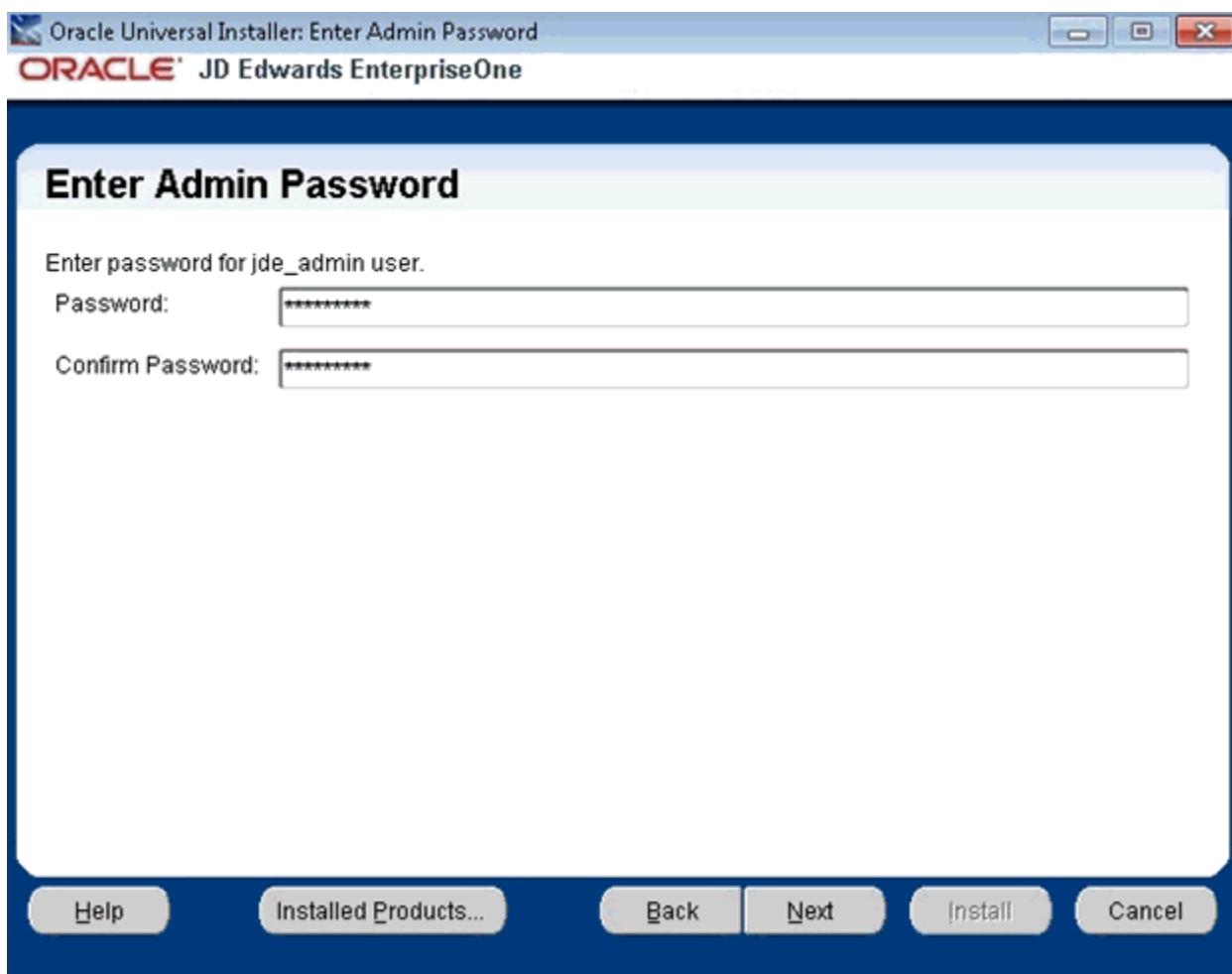
Enter a unique name of the Management Console. The default value is EOne_ManagementConsole.

Complete the **Path** field.

Note: If there is an existing installation of the Management Console with the default name, the installer will append the default name with a number to make it unique. For example, EOne_ManagementConsole1.



5. On Select Application Server, select the **WLS** radio button.
6. Click the **Next** button.



7. On Enter Admin Password, enter and confirm the password for the jde_admin user.

Note: The user name itself cannot be changed from jde_admin. The password must be at least eight (8) characters in length and cannot contain space or blank character values. Values are alphanumeric and these special characters: ! @ # \$ _. At least one (1) special character is required in the password.

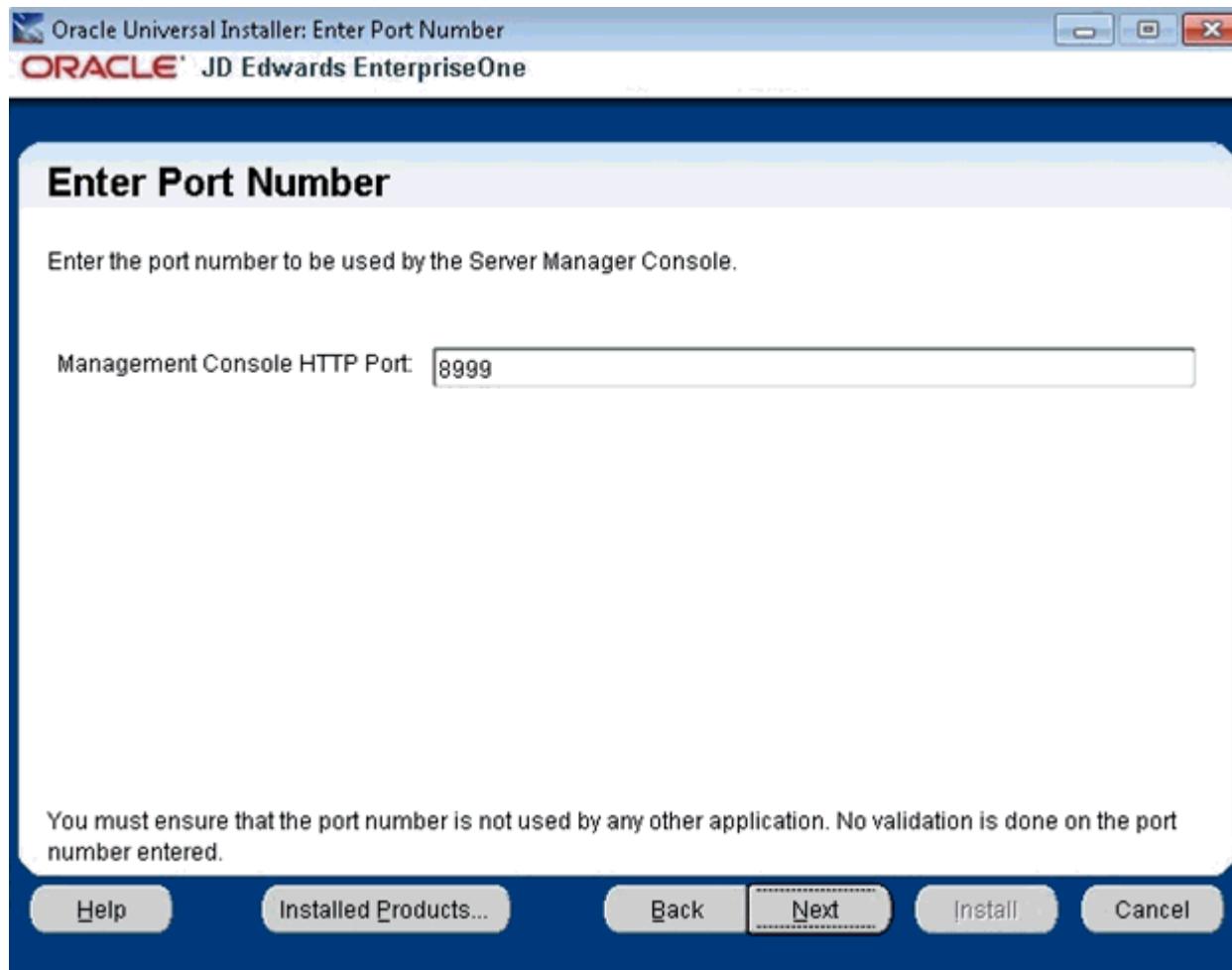
Note: The default value for the user named jde_admin is automatically populated by the Management Console installer and cannot be altered. This is the administrative user account that is associated with the Management Console.

Caution: Because there is no programmatic way to retrieve a lost or forgotten password, it is critical that you remember and safeguard this password. If the password is forgotten or lost, the only recovery is a complete reinstallation of Server Manager.

If you reinstall the Management Console and specify the JMX port the original installation was configured to use, you will retain all your managed homes and associated instances along with the configuration of those instances. However, you will lose this data:

- Console configuration, which includes database information entered using the Setup Wizard and information regarding security server(s) used to authenticate users.
 - User Configuration, which are the added JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users and defined user groups, including their permissions.
 - Server Groups and associated template configurations.
 - Defined monitors and their associated monitor history.
-

8. Click the **Next** button.



9. On Enter Port Number, complete the **Management Console HTTP Port** field.

Enter the port on which the previous Server Manager Console was installed. Assume that the previous server manager was installed on port 8999.

Caution: This port number must be available and cannot be in use by any other application on this machine. Since the installer cannot validate the port, you must be certain that these conditions are met or else the Management Console will not start.

10. Click the **Next** button.
11. On Enter Information for WebLogic Server, complete the following fields:

- **Install Directory**

Enter the path to the WebLogic installation directory (wlserver).

For example: C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\wlserver

Enter the hostname or the IP Address at which the WebLogic Admin Server is listening for http/t3 connections. This is usually the hostname/IP Address of the physical machine. For example: **DNDEDASVM4**

- **Node Manager Machine Name**

Enter the logical name of the nodemanager machine associated with the domain. This is not the physical machine name.

- **Domain Port**

Enter the port number on which WebLogic AdminServer is listening for http/t3 connections. This value is configured when you created the WebLogic Domain.

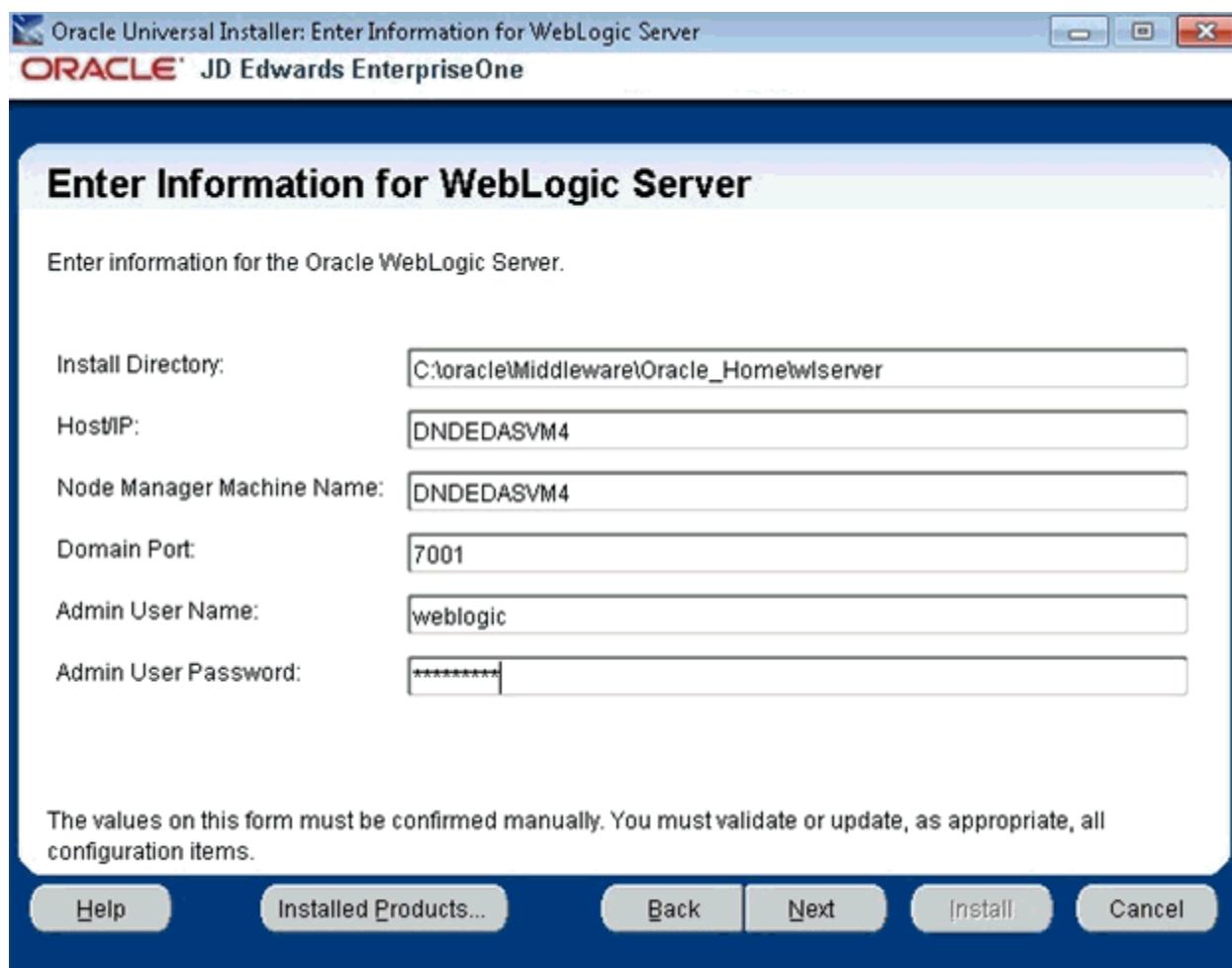
- **Admin User Name**

Enter the user name of the WebLogic Server admin account.

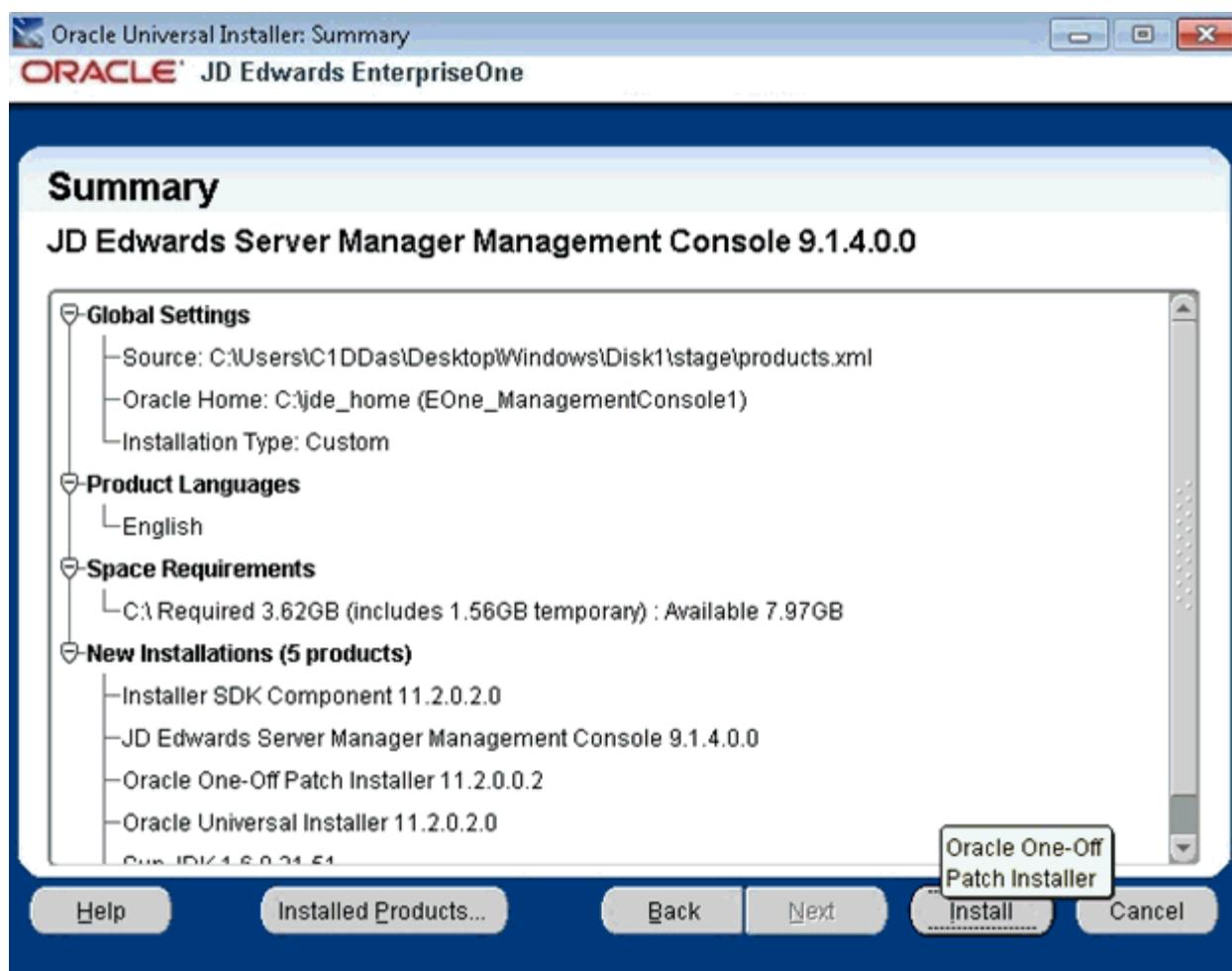
- **Admin User Password**

Enter the password for the WebLogic Server admin account.

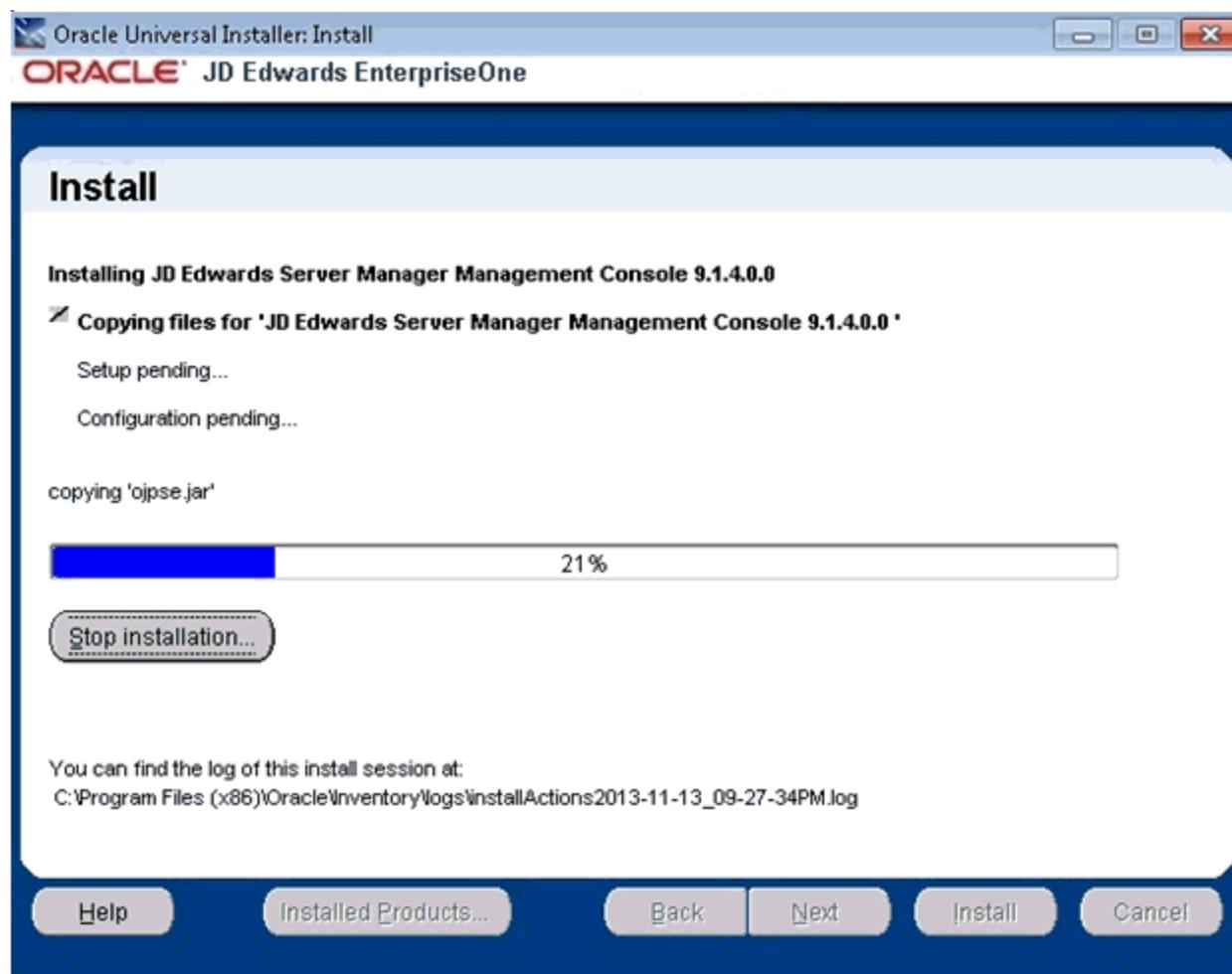
Caution: The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items. If you enter invalid values, you will have to re-run the installer with the correct values.



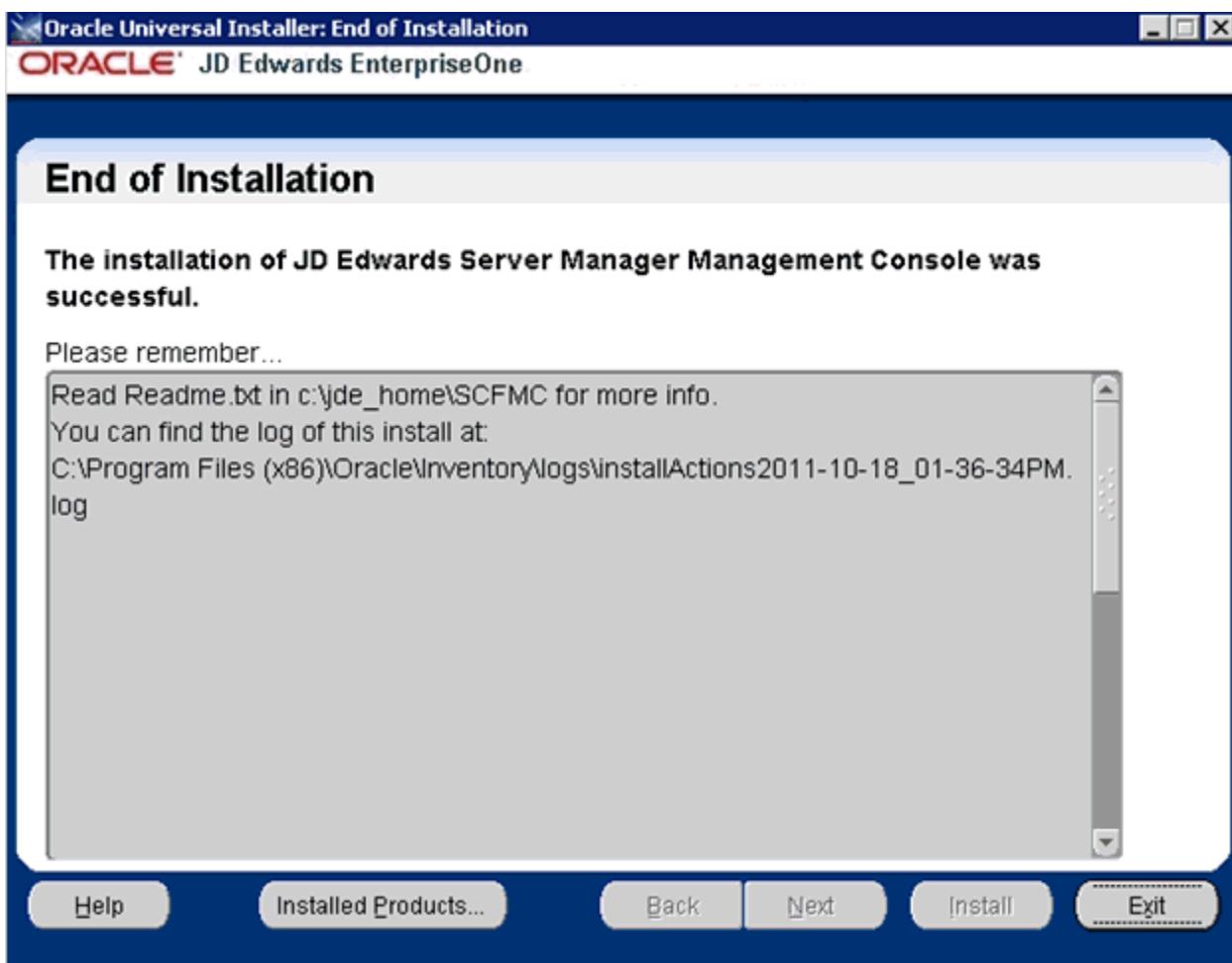
12. Click the **Next** button.



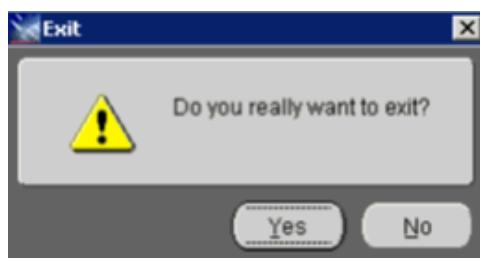
13. On Summary, verify your selections and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.



The Install progress screen is displayed. Note that this screen displays the location of the log of this installation.



14. On End of Installation, verify the installation was successful.
15. Click **Exit** to exit the Oracle Universal Installer for the Server Manager Management Console.



16. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button.

3.8.5 Restoring the Previous Server Manager Console Configurations

If you had server groups setup in the previous Server Manager Console, you can preserve them by copying all the files and folders you had backed up from the previous installation under `<SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\config` to the same location after Server Manager is re-installed.

To restore the user's setup in the previous Server Manager Console, you can preserve them copying all the files and folders you had backed up from the previous

installation under <SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\security-realm.xml to the same location after SM is re-installed.

To restore monitors setup in the previous Server Manager Console, you can preserve them copying all the files and folders you had backed up from the previous installation under <SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\monitors.xml to the same location after SM is re-installed.

To restore history in the previous Server Manager Console, you can preserve them copying all the files and folders you had backed up from the previous installation under <SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\scf-history.xml to the same location after SM is re-installed.

To restore registered instances in the previous Server Manager Console, you can preserve them copying all the files and folders you had backed up from the previous installation under <SM_CONSOLE_HOME>\targets\home\management-console.xml to the same location after SM is re-installed.

After restoring these configurations, you need to restart the Server Manager console to take effect.

4

Install a Server Manager Management Agent

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#)
- [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#)
- [Section 4.3, "Run the Management Agent Installer"](#)
- [Section 4.4, "Post Installation Steps for Web Server Instances on WebLogic 11g, WebLogic 12c, WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5.5.0, or WebSphere 9.0"](#)
- [Section 4.5, "Troubleshoot the Management Agent Installation"](#)
- [Section 4.6, "Deinstall a Management Agent"](#)

4.1 Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application

To obtain the Management Agent Installer application:

1. On the Management Dashboard, in the INSTALL section on the left pane titled **What do you want to do?**, click the *Management Agents* link.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances' page. On the left, there's a sidebar with a dropdown menu 'Select Instance...', a 'What do you want to do?' section with 'INSTALL' and 'CONFIGURE' tabs, and a 'Management Agents' link under 'INSTALL'. The main area has a title 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances' and a sub-instruction 'Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.' It shows a 'Select View' dropdown set to 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances'. Below it, a 'Managed Homes' section is expanded, showing a list of managed homes and instances. At the bottom of this section are buttons for 'Select Managed Home...', 'Remove', 'Stop', and 'Update'.

2. On the **Server Manager Agent Downloads** page, navigate to the **Management Agent Installers** section.

Management Agent Installers

Return To Top

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

Management Console Machine Name
dencluxsvr6.us.oracle.com

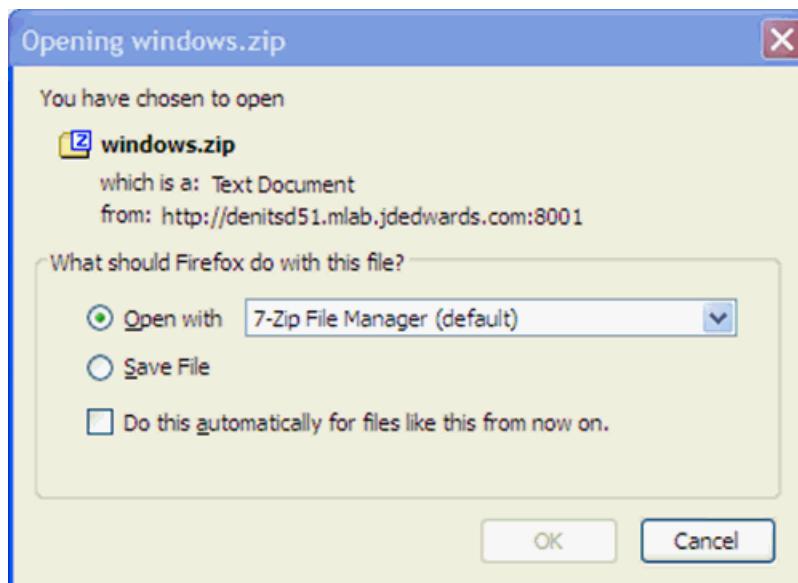
Management Console HTTP Port
8999

Operating System

- [windows](#)
- [linux](#)
- [solaris](#)
- [aix](#)
- [hpias64](#)
- [os400](#)

3. From the **Management Agent Installers** section, you can select from the available Management Agents, which are listed by operating system:
 - windows
 - linux
 - solaris
 - HP-UX on Itanium (HPIA64)
 - aix
 - os400
4. When you click a link to choose an operating system, depending on your browser, you are prompted to **Save** the .zip file.

For example, if you select the **windows** Management Agent Installer, you will receive a prompt similar to this:



5. Depending which Management Agent Installer you choose, proceed to the following sections of this chapter entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#).

4.2 Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application

After you have saved the downloaded .zip file for the Management Agent installer appropriate to your platform, you must move it to the target on which you will run the downloaded installer and unzip it. The move process and the file names are platform-dependent as described in these sections:

- [Section 4.2.1, "Microsoft Windows"](#)
- [Section 4.2.2, "UNIX"](#)
- [Section 4.2.3, "IBM i \(OS400\)"](#)

Note: Some of the functionality described in this topic is to accommodate legacy platforms. Refer to the Oracle Certify System on My Oracle Support for information about currently supported platforms.

4.2.1 Microsoft Windows

Use this procedure to move and unzip the Management Agent Installer.

Note: Microsoft VC++ 2010 Runtime Libraries x86 and x64 on Windows Server 2012/R2/ Windows 8.1 must be installed on the system before the Server Manager Agent Installer can be executed.

1. Move this .zip file (which you downloaded in the section of this guide entitled: Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application) using Microsoft Windows Explorer with mapped drives:

windows.zip

2. Extract the .zip file to a folder, resulting in the following subfolders:

\Disk1\install
\Translations

4.2.2 UNIX

These are the available versions of UNIX:

- Linux
- Solaris
- AIX
- HP-UX on Itanium (HPIA64)

Caution: Oracle User ID. You must login to the UNIX machine with an Oracle user ID; otherwise you cannot run the installer.

Use this procedure to move and unzip the Management Agent Installer.

1. Move this .zip file (which you downloaded in the section of this guide entitled: Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application) using FTP services:

Linux

```
linux.zip  
Solaris  
solaris.zip  
AIX  
aix.zip  
HP-UX on Itanium  
hpia64.zip
```

2. Extract the .zip file to a folder, resulting in the following subfolders:

```
\Disk1\install  
\Translations
```

4.2.3 IBM i (OS400)

Caution: You cannot run the OS400 Management Agent installer directly on the IBM i machine. Therefore you must download and extract the Management Agent Installer file on a Microsoft Windows machine as described in this procedure. Likewise, you must run the Management Agent installer on a Windows machine, as described later in this section in the topic entitled: [Section 4.3, "Run the Management Agent Installer"](#).

1. Move this .zip file (which you downloaded in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#)) using Microsoft Windows Explorer to a machine that can access your IBM i OS400 machine with mapped drives:

```
os400.zip
```

2. Extract the .zip file to a folder, resulting in the following subfolders:

```
\Disk1\install  
\Translations
```

4.3 Run the Management Agent Installer

Running the Management Agent installer is platform-dependent:

- [Section 4.3.1, "Microsoft Windows"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2, "UNIX"](#)
- [Section 4.3.3, "IBM i \(OS400\)"](#)

4.3.1 Microsoft Windows

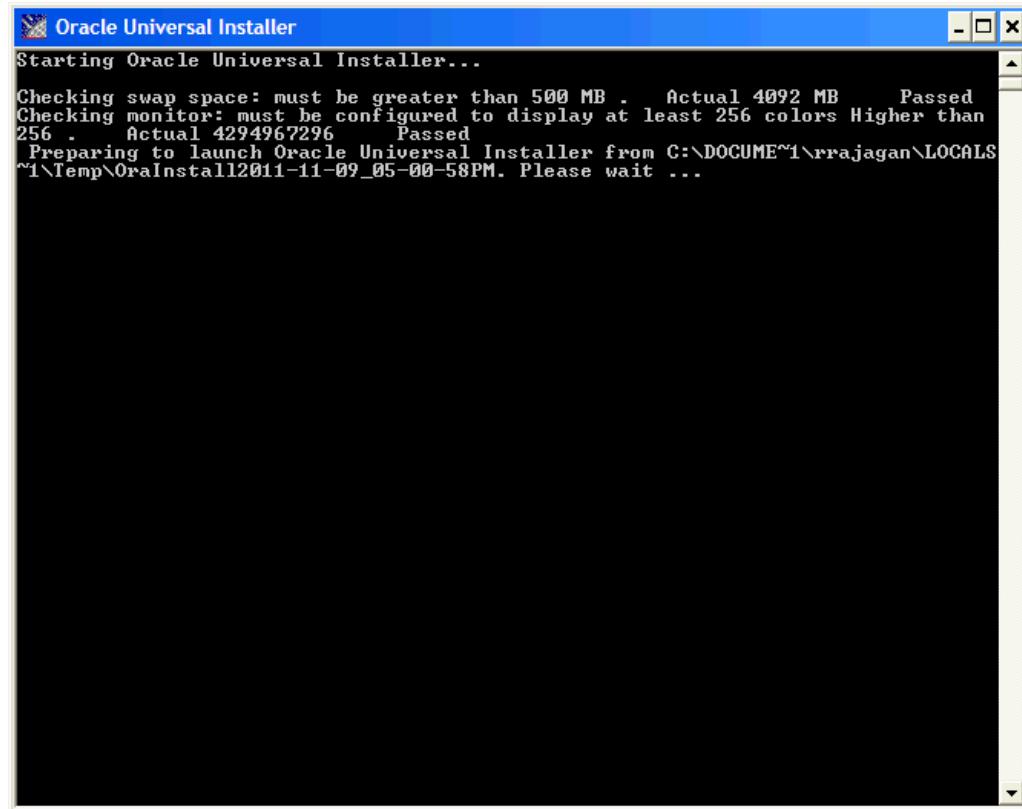
Use this procedure to run the Management Agent installer on Microsoft Windows target machines.

1. Double click this installer file to launch the installer:

```
\Disk1\install\setup.exe
```

Note: The unzipped installer files will be in the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 4.2.1, "Microsoft Windows"](#).

This process opens a Microsoft Windows command window as shown in the below example.

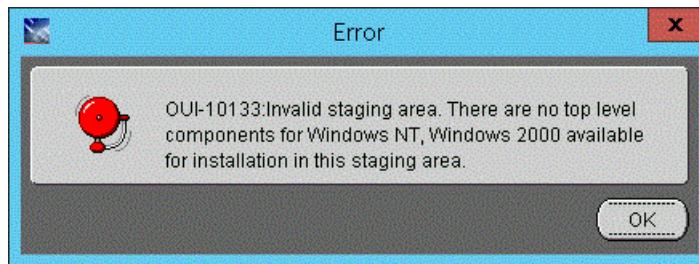


Requirement for Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and Greater. When launching the installer for the Server Manager Agent through setup.exe or runInstaller that is delivered with Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and greater, a *prerequisite to run the installer is that you must have preinstalled a 64-bit JDK or JRE, Version 1.8 or later*. The installer prompts you to specify the location of that at a command prompt.

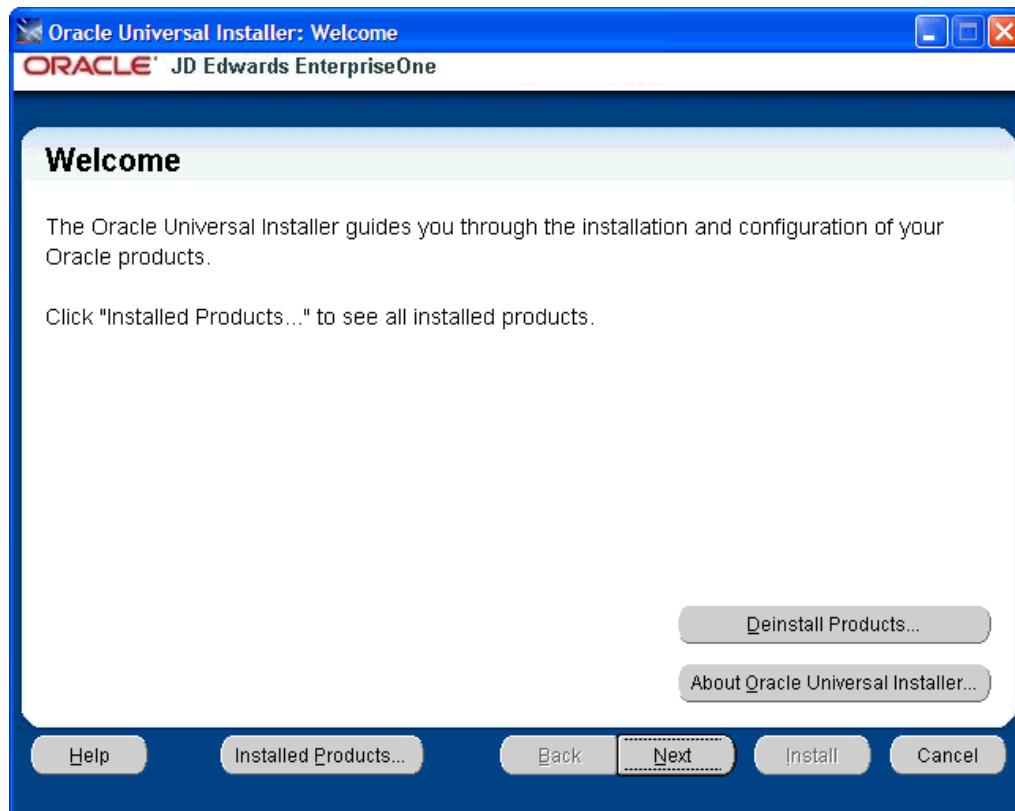
```
$ ./runInstaller
Starting Oracle Universal Installer...

Preparing to launch Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2017-08-15_09-16-20AM. Please wait ...
Please specify JRE/JDK location ( Ex. /home/jre ), <location>/bin/java should exist :
```

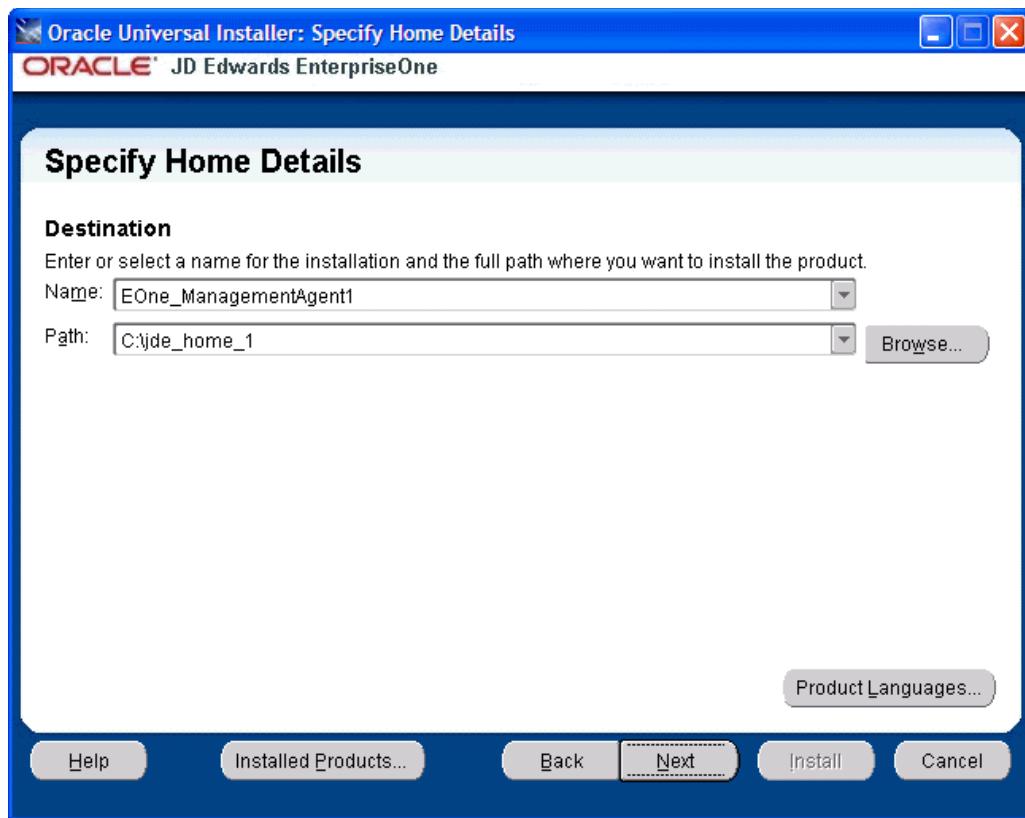
Note: For the 9.2.2.0 installer, as the installer runs, it will fail if the JDK/JRE is not at least Version 1.8. Upon failure it displays the following error:



For Tools Release 9.2.2.0 installers, after the installer validates existence of the JDK in the specified location, the OUI installer user interface appears. All further installer behavior remains the same as previous Tools Releases.



2. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.



3. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

■ *Name:*

Enter a name for the Management Agent. The default name is:

EOne_Management_Agent

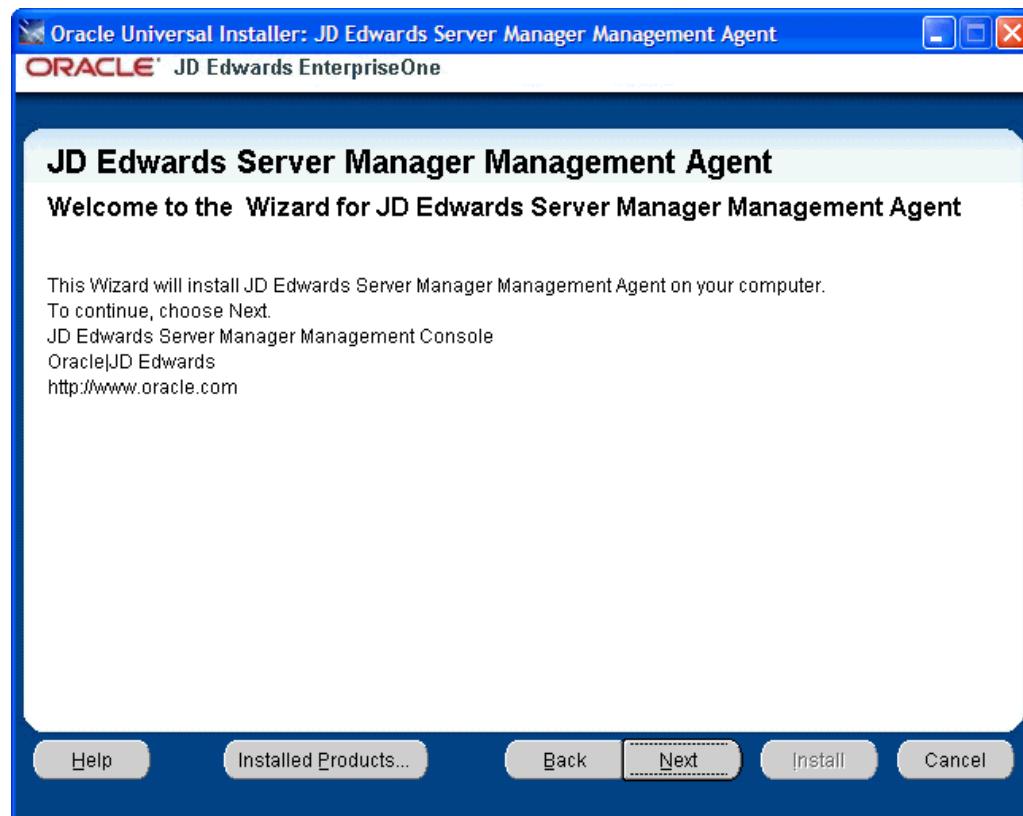
■ *Path:*

The installer automatically detects the root drive location on the Microsoft Windows machine and by default appends this value:

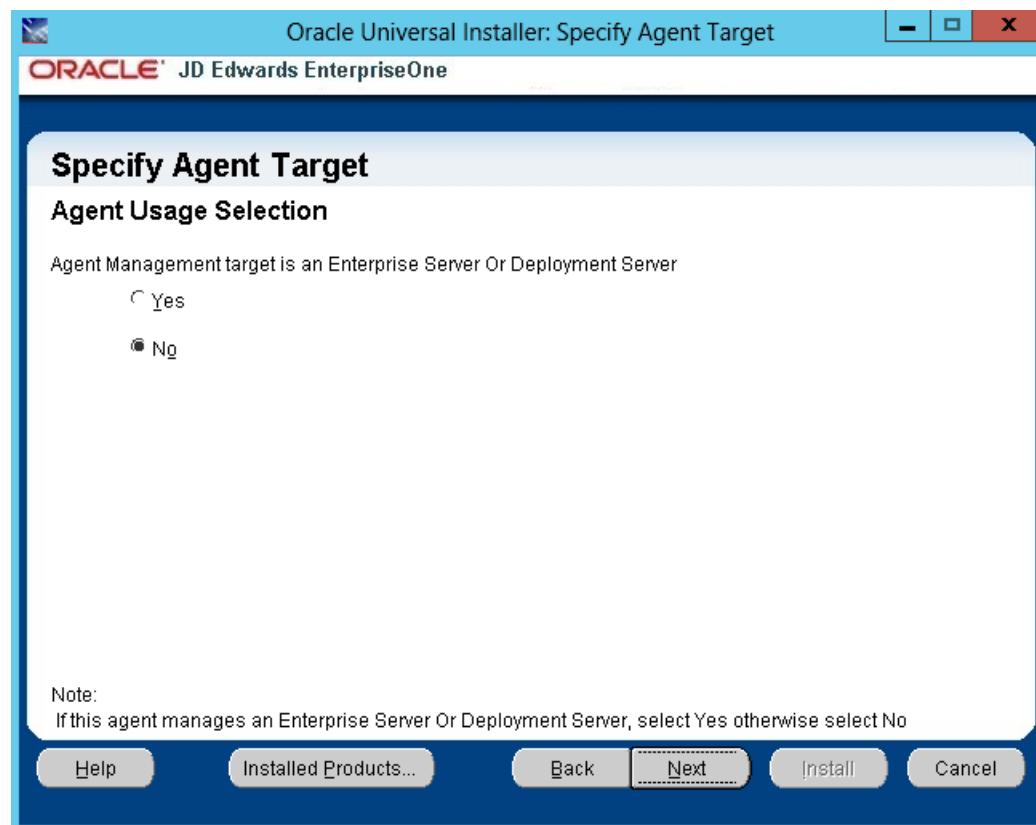
jde_home

Note: Although **jde_home** is the default and recommended setting, you can specify any value to replace the default value.

The directory that you specify cannot already exist.



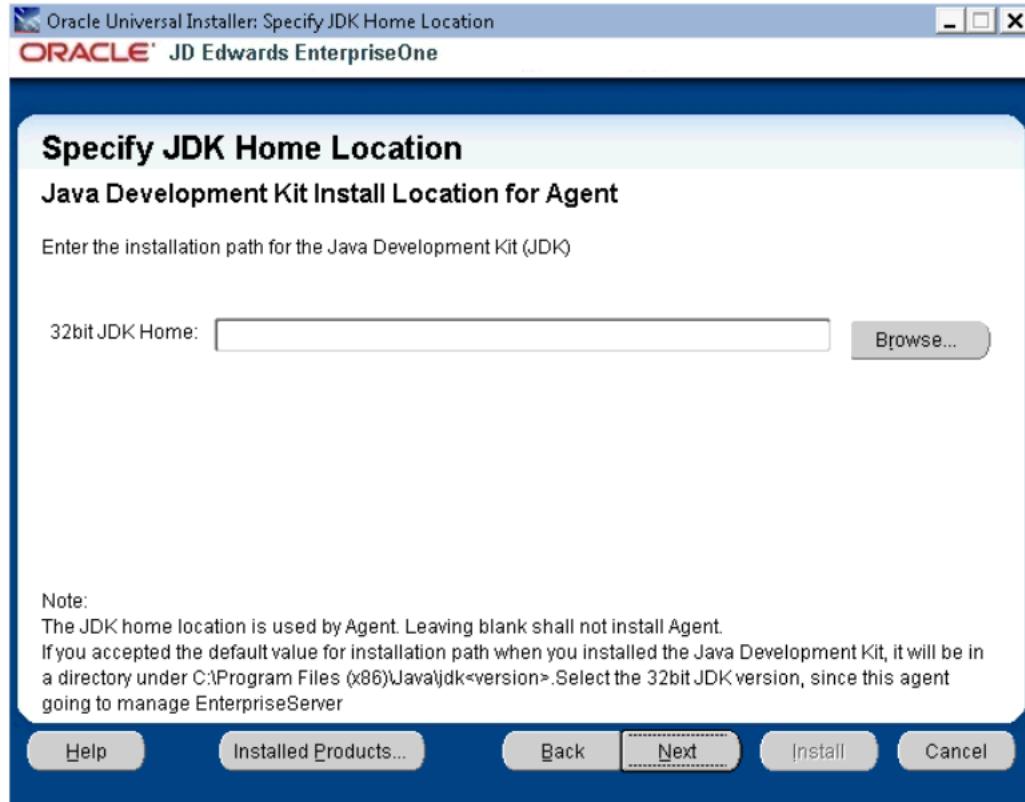
4. On Welcome to the Wizard for JD Edwards Server Manager Management Agent, click the **Next** button.



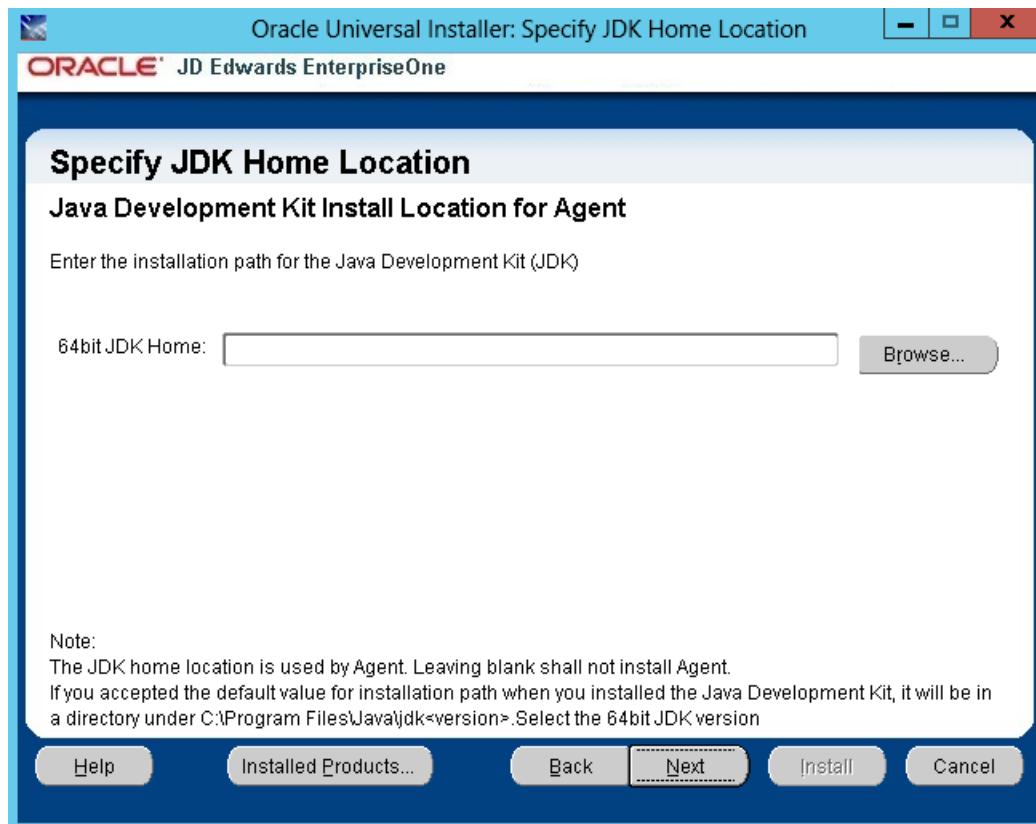
5. On Specify Agent Target, select:

- Yes - if Agent Management target is an Enterprise Server or Deployment Server.
- No - if target is other than an Enterprise Server or Deployment Server.

If Yes is selected, then this 32bit JDK Home screen will appear:



If No is selected, then this 64bit JDK Home screen will appear:



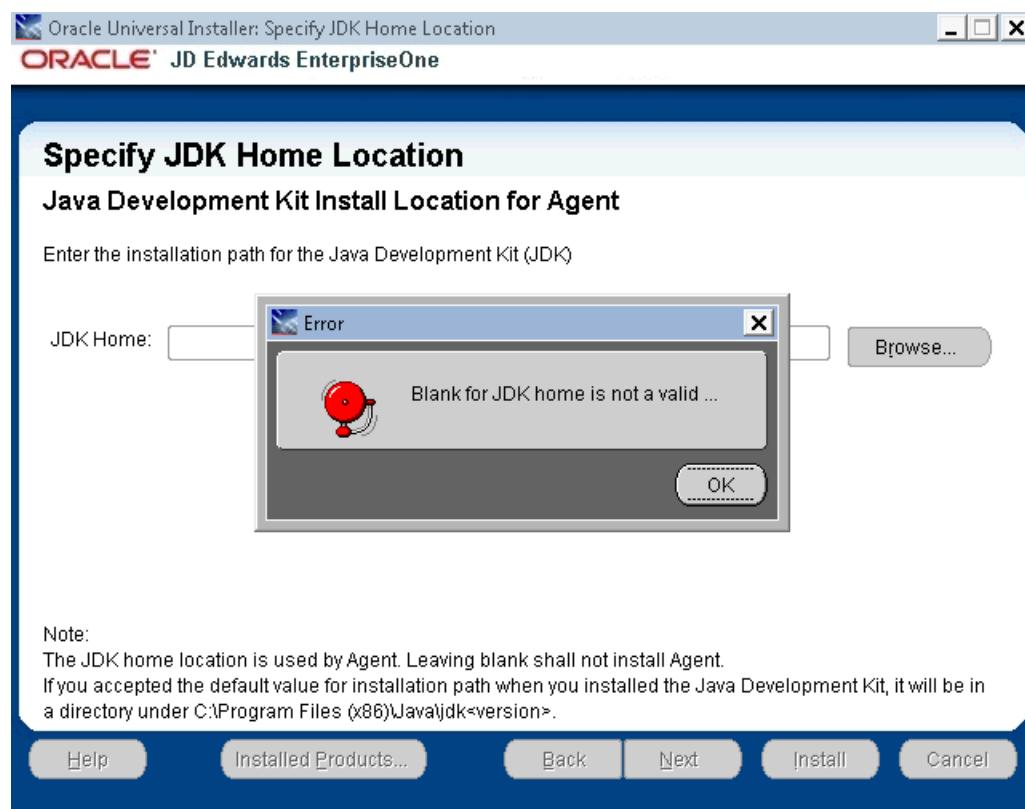
6. In the **JDK Home** field, enter or browse to the location of your Java Development Kit (JDK). In order to proceed, you cannot leave this value blank and you must specify an existing valid location. If you accepted the default path when you installed the JDK, it will be in a directory under this path:

c:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jdk<version>

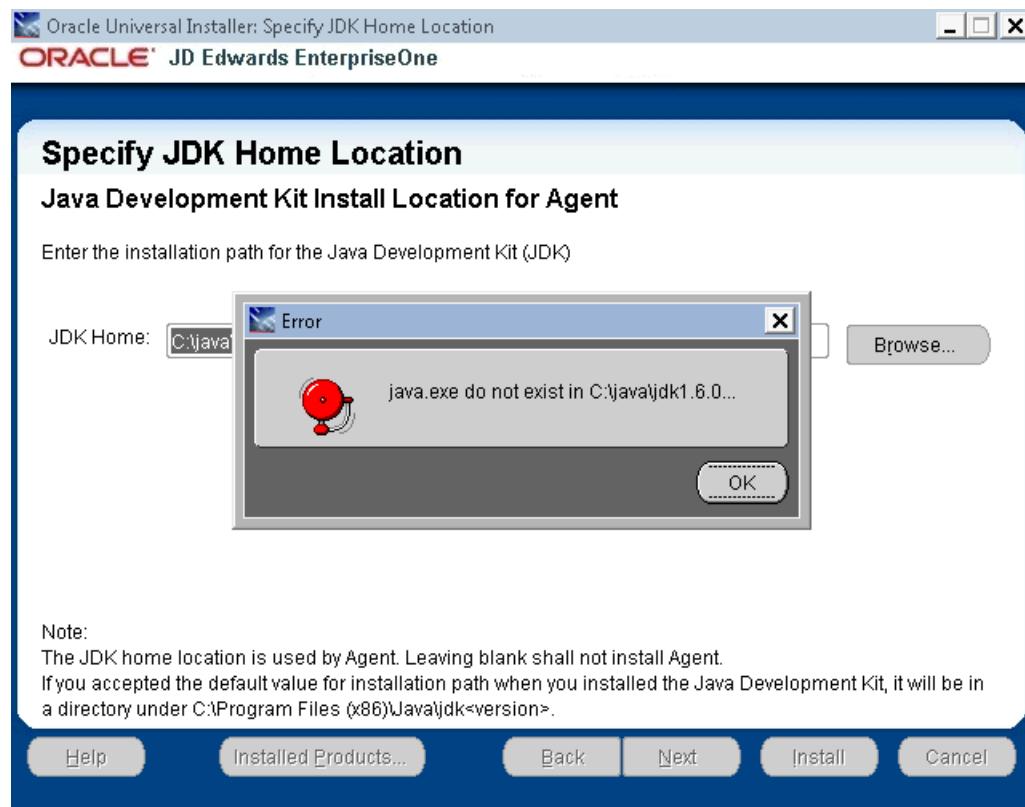
The installer validates the specified location and copies the JDK to a location where it can be used by the runtime processes of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Enter the appropriate JDK path and click **Next**.

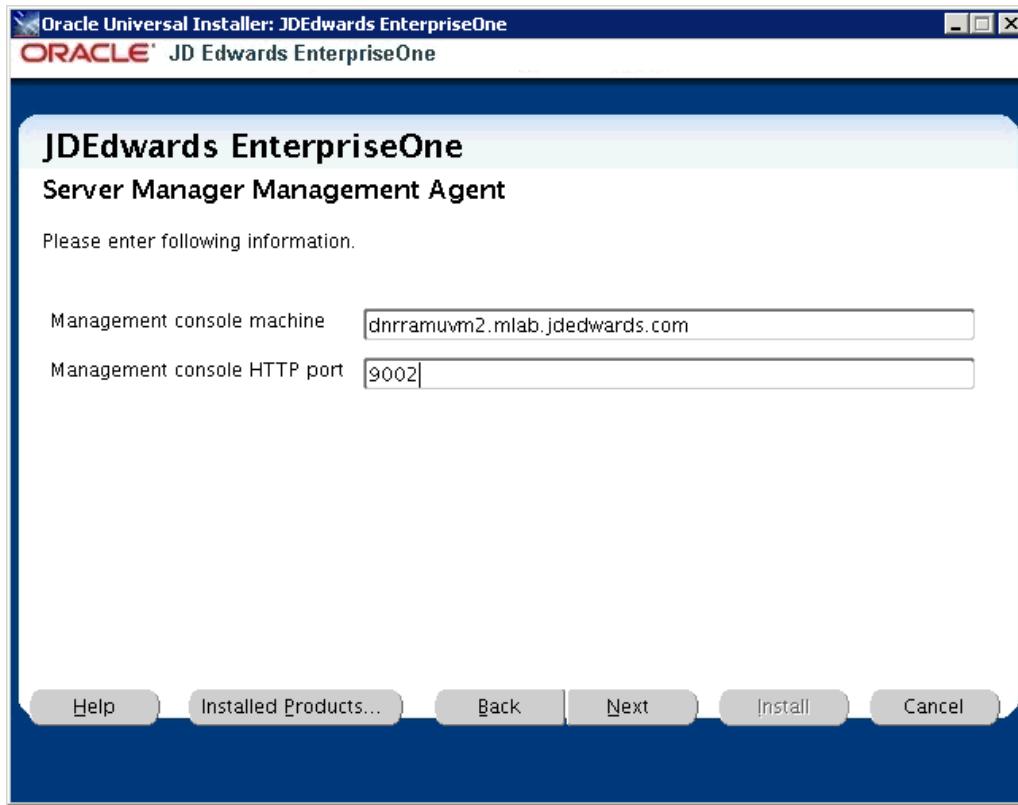
Caution: This JDK is a prerequisite to installing JD Edwards Enterprise and must meet the supported version as specified by the Oracle certifications.



If the **JDK Home** field is left blank and the **Next** button is selected, the above error will occur.



If a path to a non-existent JDK is entered in the **JDK Home** field and the **Next** button is selected, the above error will occur.



7. On Server Manager Management Agent, complete these fields:

- *Management console machine*

You must specify the host name of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the connection to the Management Console during the install. The Management Console machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer. In some cases, depending on your machine, operating systems, or network, you might need to fully qualify your machine name. For example, instead of specifying only dnrramuvm2 you might need to specify dnrramuvm2.mlab.jdedwards.com.

Tip: You can determine the name of your Management Console from the information supplied on the *Management Agent Installers* screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#). You can also view the *readme.txt* file in the root directory of the Management Console.

Management Agent Installers [Return To Top](#)

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

Management Console Machine Name denlcwmn5.mlab.jdedwards.com
Management Console HTTP Port 8999

Operating System
windows
linux
solaris
aix
os400

- *Management console HTTP port*

You must specify a valid port of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the port connection to the Management Console. The machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer.

Tip: You can determine the port of your Management Console from the information supplied on the *Management Agent Installers* screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#).

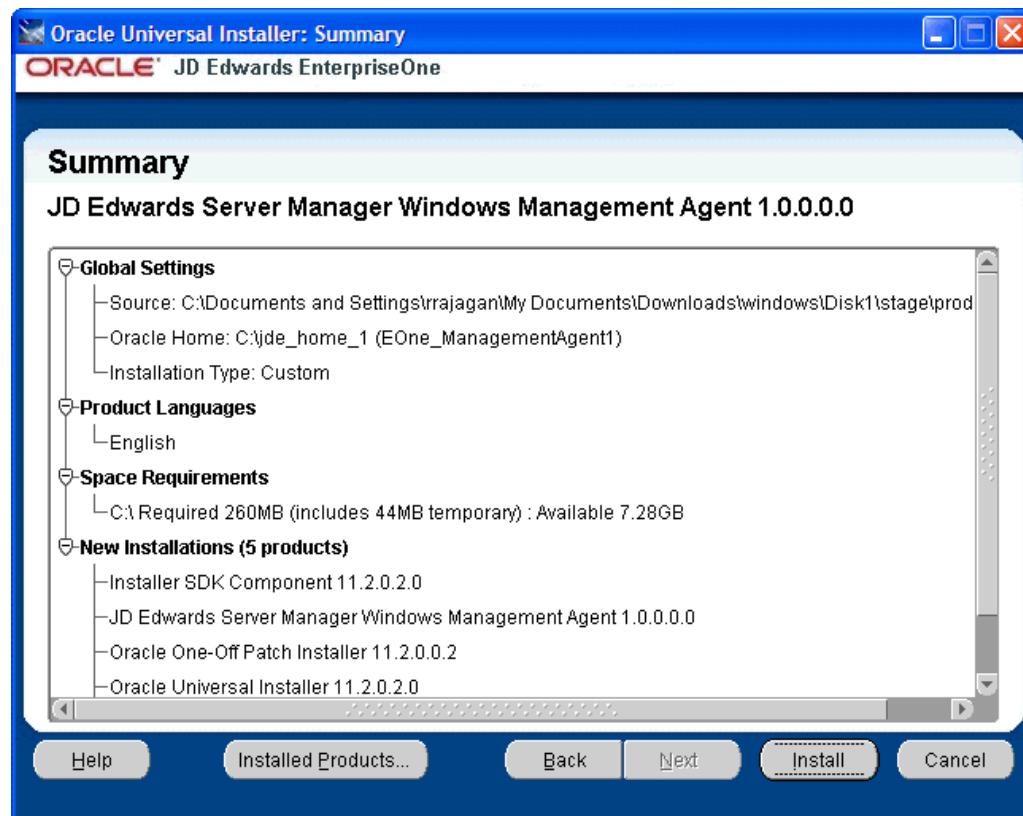
Management Agent Installers [Return To Top](#)

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

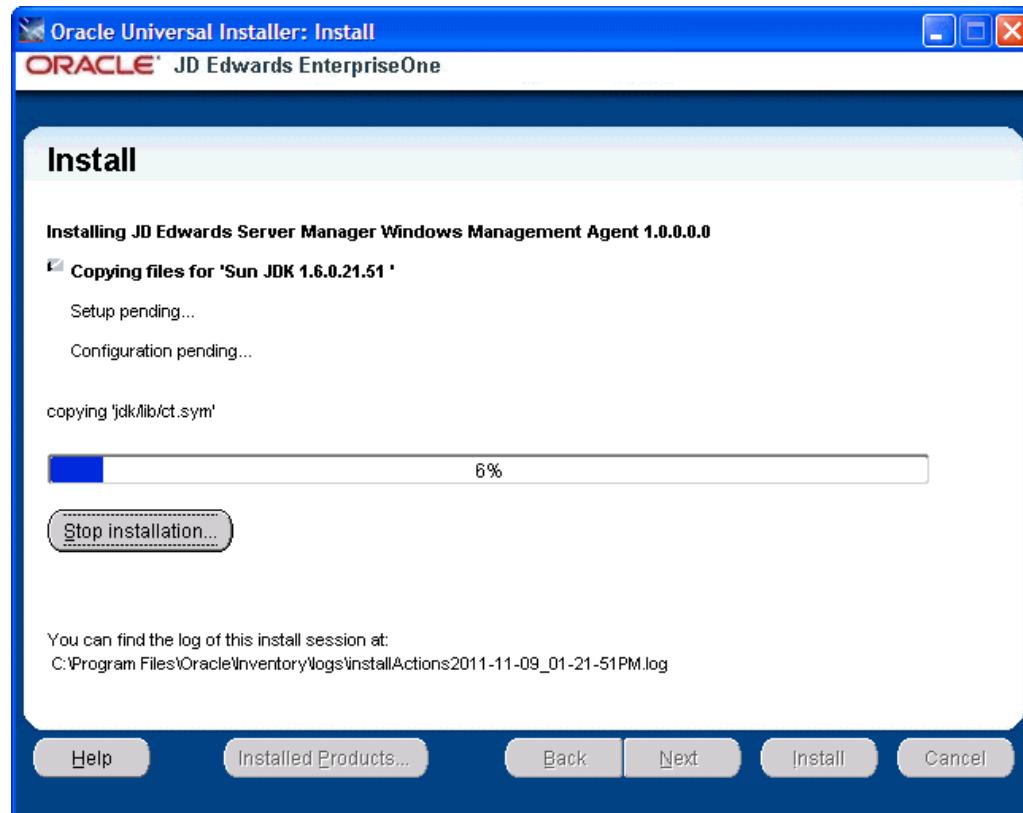
Management Console Machine Name denlcwmn5.mlab.jdedwards.com
Management Console HTTP Port 8999

Operating System
windows
linux
solaris
aix
os400

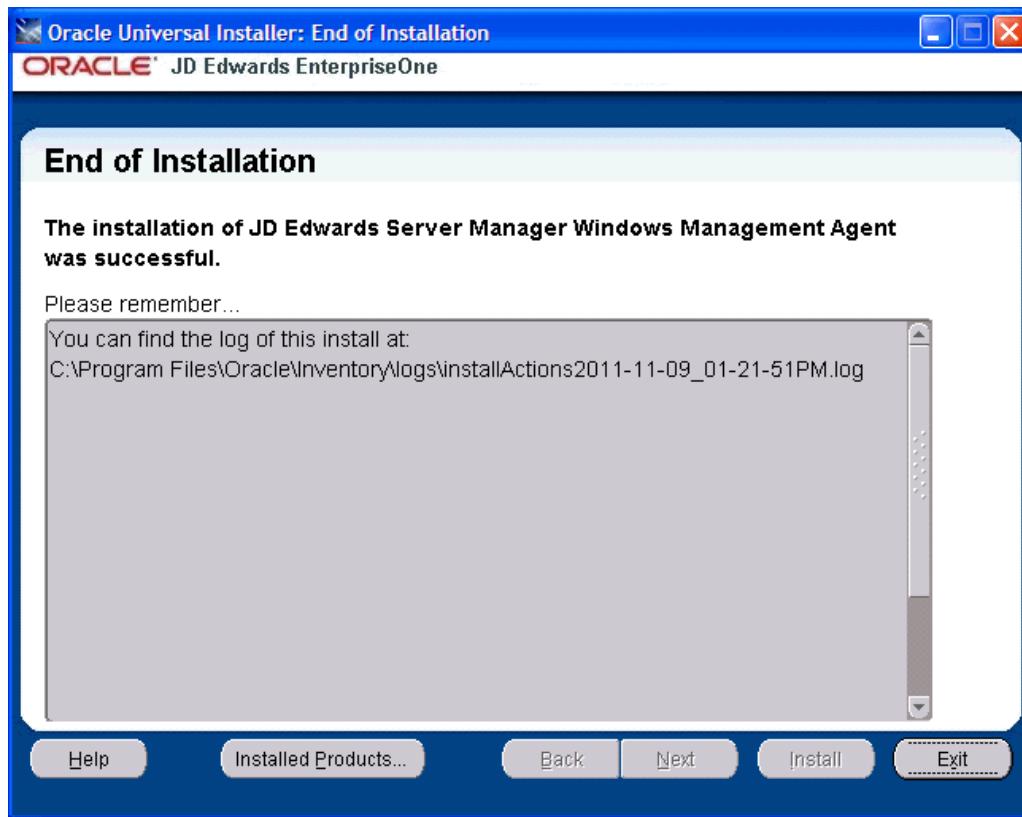
8. Click the **Next** button to verify the machine and port values.



9. On Summary, review the information and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.



The Management Agent installer displays a panel showing the ongoing status of the installation.

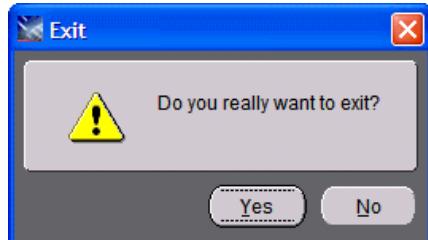


- When the installation of the database finishes, the End of Installation screen is displayed.

Caution: **Examine the Installer Logs.** This screen also displays the location of the install log. Even though the screen indicates that the installation was successful, you should always check the logs before you attempt to run the Deployment Server. The file is named log.txt and is located in the Deployment Server installation directory. For example:

C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs\InstallActions\installActionsyyyy-mm-dd_hh-mm-ssPM.log

- Click the **Exit** button.



- On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button to confirm you want to exit the Management Agent installer.

Note: After a successful installation, the Management Agent automatically starts and connects to the Server Manager Management Console. The resulting newly installed Managed Home can be viewed in the Management Dashboard of the Management Console.

4.3.2 UNIX

These are the available versions of the Management Agent installers for UNIX:

- Linux
- Solaris
- AIX
- HP-UX on Itanium (HPIA64)

Before launching the Management Agent installer on UNIX platform, you should review these important notes as applicable to your installation and Server Manager environments:

- [Section 4.3.2.1, "Permissions"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.2, "/tmp location"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.3, "Oracle User ID"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.4, "Management Agent on the Application Server"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.5, "Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.6, "Graphic Mode"](#)
- [Section 4.3.2.7, "Running the Management Agent Installer"](#)

To run the Management Agent installer for UNIX, refer to this section: [Section 4.3.2.7, "Running the Management Agent Installer"](#), which follows the Notes below.

4.3.2.1 Permissions

All files that you extracted from the .zip file must have execute permissions. You can use the chmod command to set these permissions.

4.3.2.2 /tmp location

The Management Agent installer uses the /tmp location to temporarily store files used during the installation. Before installing ensure that at least 400 MB is available in the /tmp location.

4.3.2.3 Oracle User ID

You must login to the UNIX machine with an Oracle user ID; otherwise you cannot run the installer.

4.3.2.4 Management Agent on the Application Server

If you will be using the Management Agent to manage an Application Server, you must install the Management Agent as the oracle user. After installing the agent, change the ownership of the agent installation directory to the appropriate user and then start the agent with same user which owns the application server services.

4.3.2.5 Enterprise Server

If you will be using the Management Agent to manage a UNIX-based Enterprise Server, you must install the Management Agent as an Oracle user. Once the agent is installed, change the agent installation directory ownership to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user (which owns running the enterprise server services) and then run agent services. For example, valid JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users might be jdeb9, jde811, jde812, or jde900.

You can use the **chown** command to change the ownership directory:

```
$chown -R jde920:jde920 <agent_install_dir>
```

4.3.2.6 Graphic Mode

For all UNIX environments, you should run the installer in graphic mode.

4.3.2.7 Running the Management Agent Installer

Use this procedure to run the Management Agent installer on UNIX-based target machines.

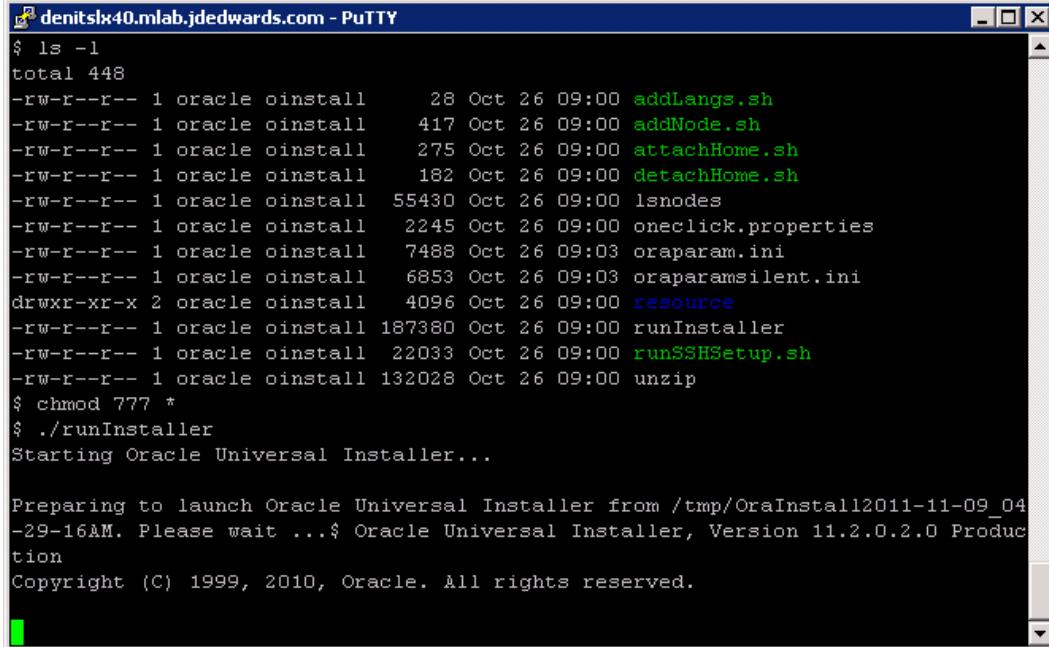
1. Run this script to launch the installer:

Launch this installer with the necessary GUI settings to run in graphic mode:

```
/Disk1/install/runInstaller.sh
```

Note: The unzipped installer files will be in the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 4.2.2, "UNIX"](#).

The UNIX system indicates that it is preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer as shown in the below example.



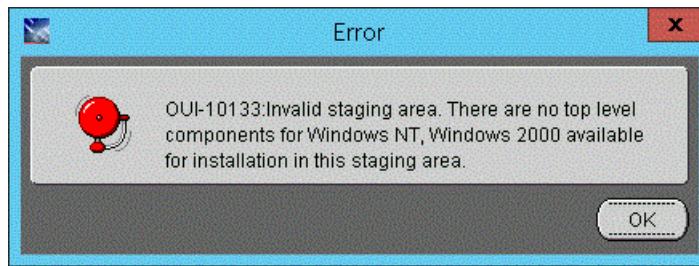
```
denitslx40.mlab.jdedwards.com - PuTTY
$ ls -l
total 448
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall      28 Oct 26 09:00 addLangs.sh
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall    417 Oct 26 09:00 addNode.sh
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall   275 Oct 26 09:00 attachHome.sh
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall   182 Oct 26 09:00 detachHome.sh
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall  55430 Oct 26 09:00 lsnodes
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall   2245 Oct 26 09:00 oneclick.properties
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall   7488 Oct 26 09:03 oraparam.ini
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall   6853 Oct 26 09:03 oraparamsilent.ini
drwxr-xr-x 2 oracle oinstall   4096 Oct 26 09:00 resource
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall 187380 Oct 26 09:00 runInstaller
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall  22033 Oct 26 09:00 runSSHSetup.sh
-rw-r--r-- 1 oracle oinstall 132028 Oct 26 09:00 unzip
$ chmod 777 *
$ ./runInstaller
Starting Oracle Universal Installer...
Preparing to launch Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2011-11-09_04
-29-16AM. Please wait ...$ Oracle Universal Installer, Version 11.2.0.2.0 Production
Copyright (C) 1999, 2010, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

Requirement for Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and Greater. When launching the installer for the Server Manager Agent through setup.exe or runInstaller that is delivered with Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and greater, a *prerequisite to run the installer is that you must have preinstalled a 64-bit JDK or JRE, Version 1.8 or later*. The installer prompts you to specify the location of that at a command prompt.

```
$ ./runInstaller
Starting Oracle Universal Installer...

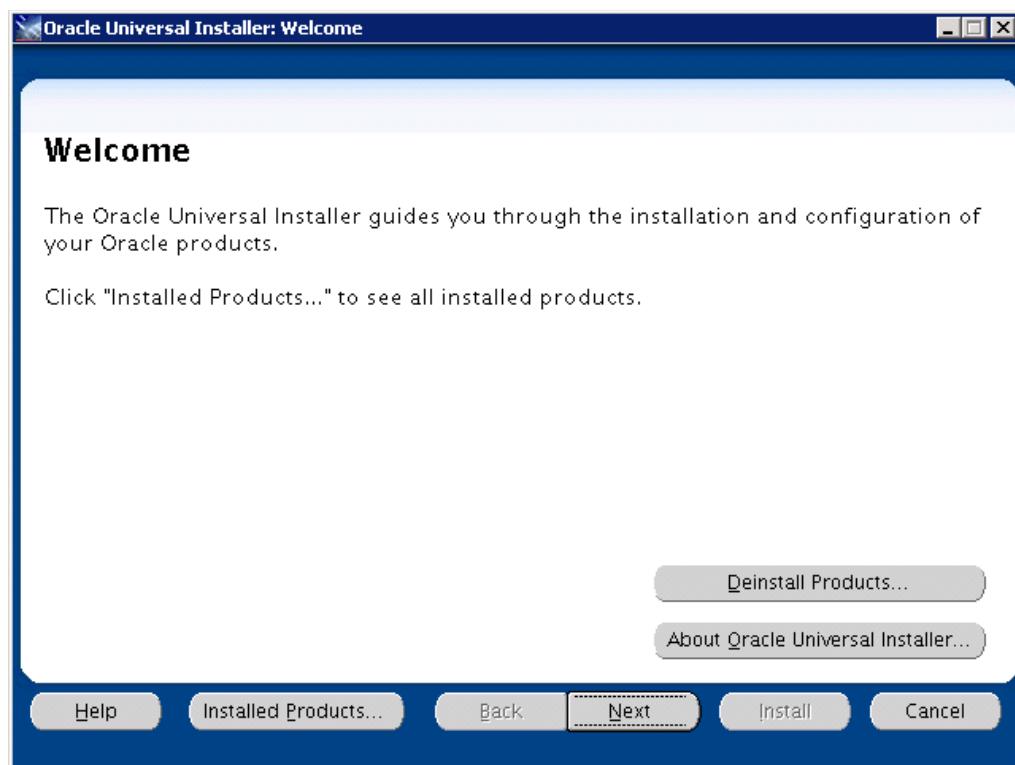
Preparing to launch Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2017-08-15_09-16-20AM. Please wait ...
Please specify JRE/JDK location ( Ex. /home/jre ), <location>/bin/java should exist :
```

Note: For the 9.2.2.0 installer, as the installer runs, it will fail if the JDK/JRE is not at least Version 1.8. Upon failure it displays the following error:



For Tools Release 9.2.2.0 installers, after the installer validates existence of the JDK in the specified location, the OUI installer user interface appears. All further installer behavior remains the same as previous Tools Releases.

After the OUI installer is launched, the command window the Welcome screen is displayed.

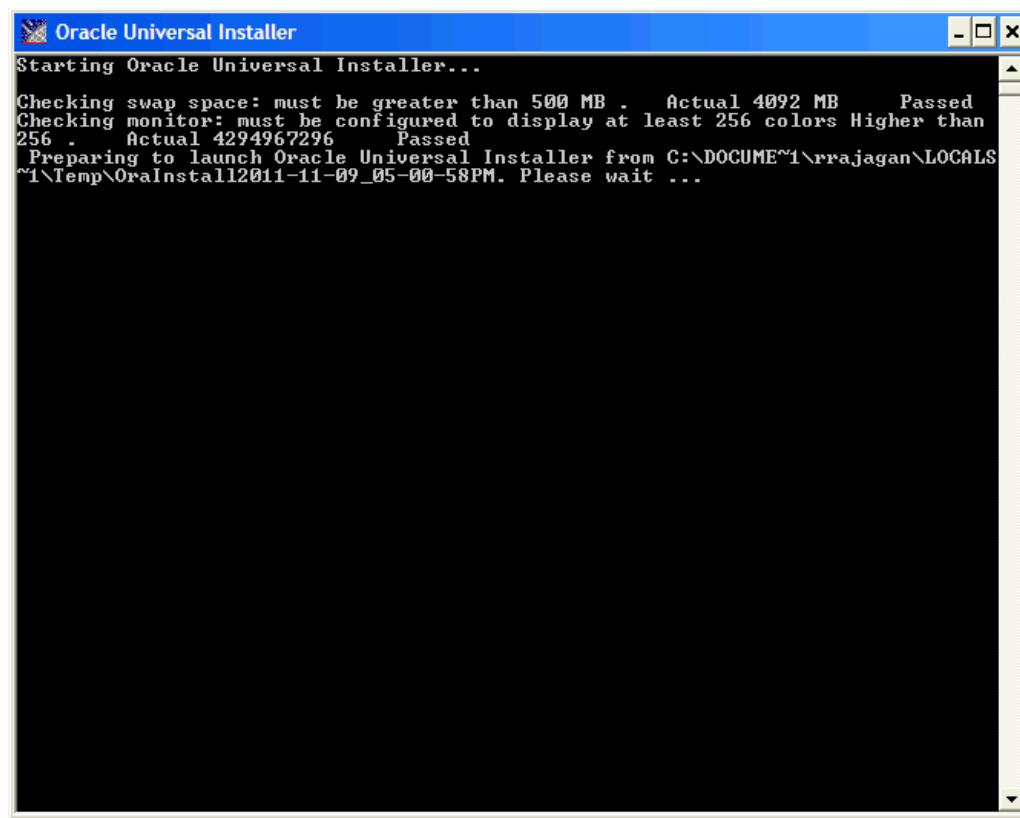


2. Double click this installer file to launch the installer:

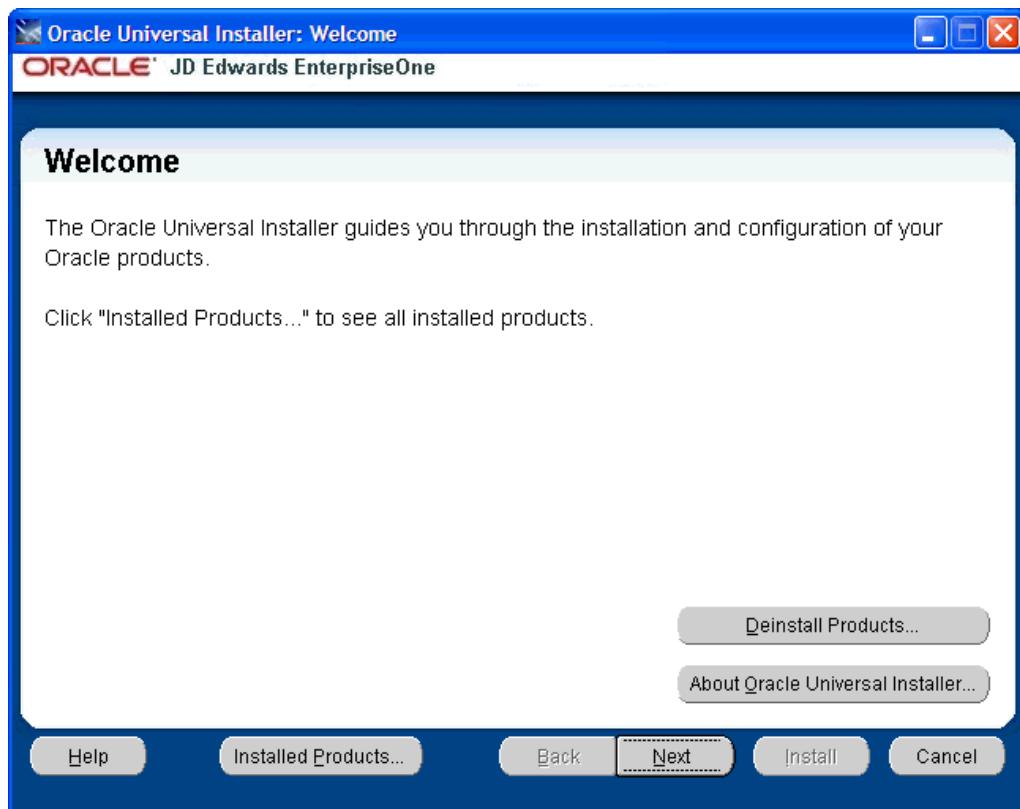
```
/Disk1/install/runInstaller.sh
```

Note: The unzipped installer files will be in the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 4.2.2, "UNIX"](#).

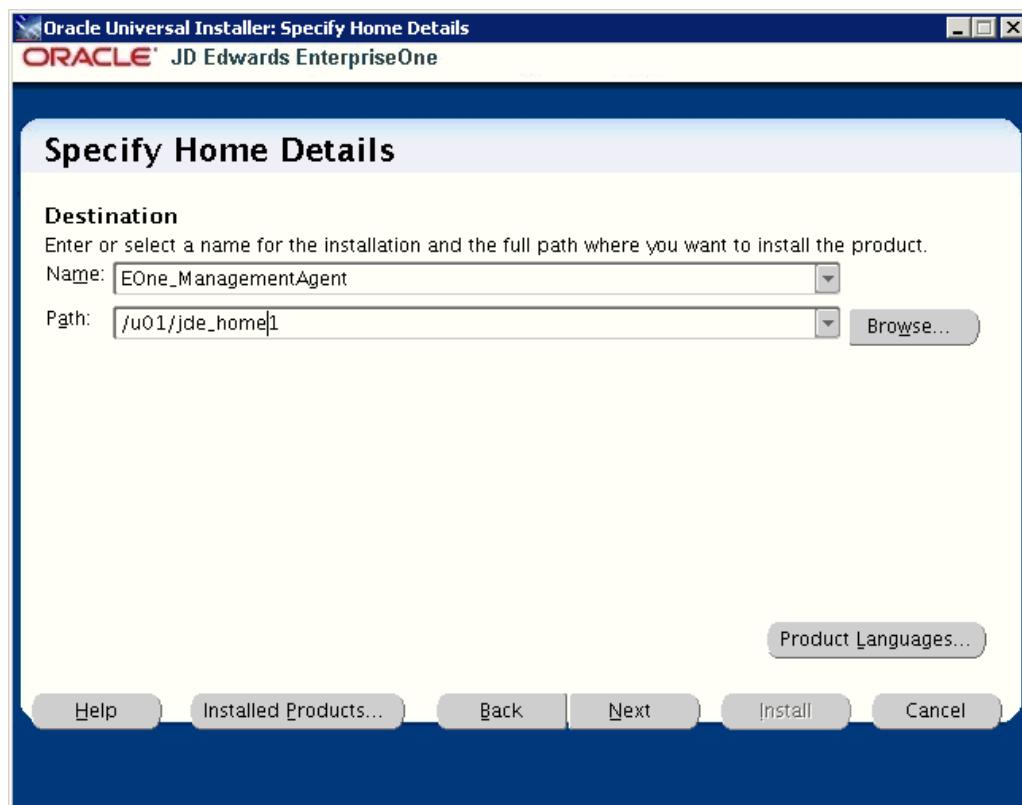
This process opens a Microsoft Windows command window as shown in the below example.



After the OUI installer is launched, the command window is closed and the Welcome screen is displayed.



3. On Welcome, click the Next button.



4. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- **Name:**

Enter a name for the Management Agent. The default name is:

EOne_Management_Agent

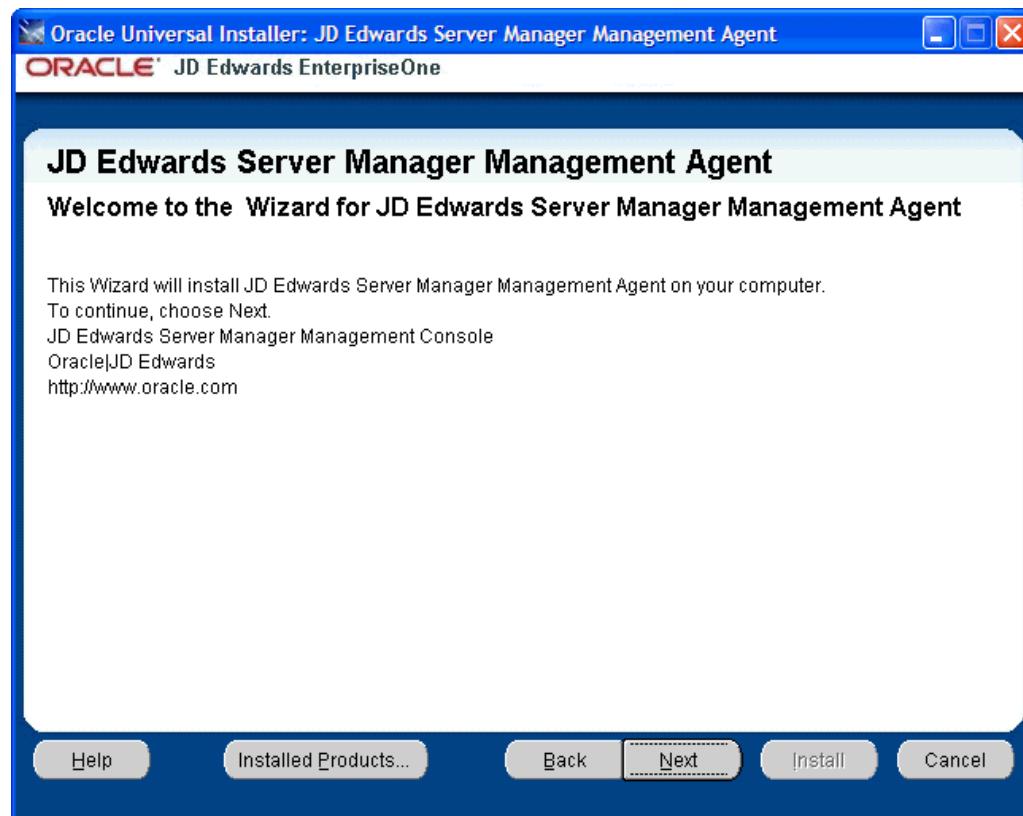
- **Path:**

The installer automatically detects the root mount point location on the machine and by default appends this value:

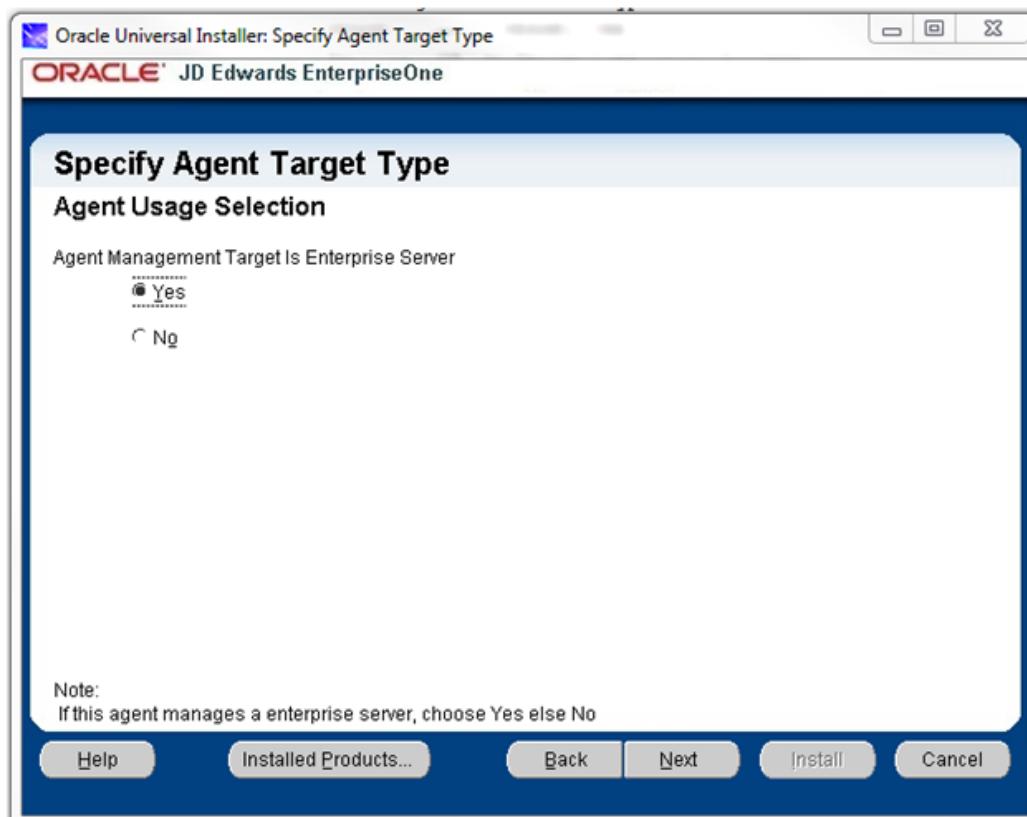
jde_home

Note: Although **jde_home** is the default and recommended setting, you can specify any value to replace the default value.

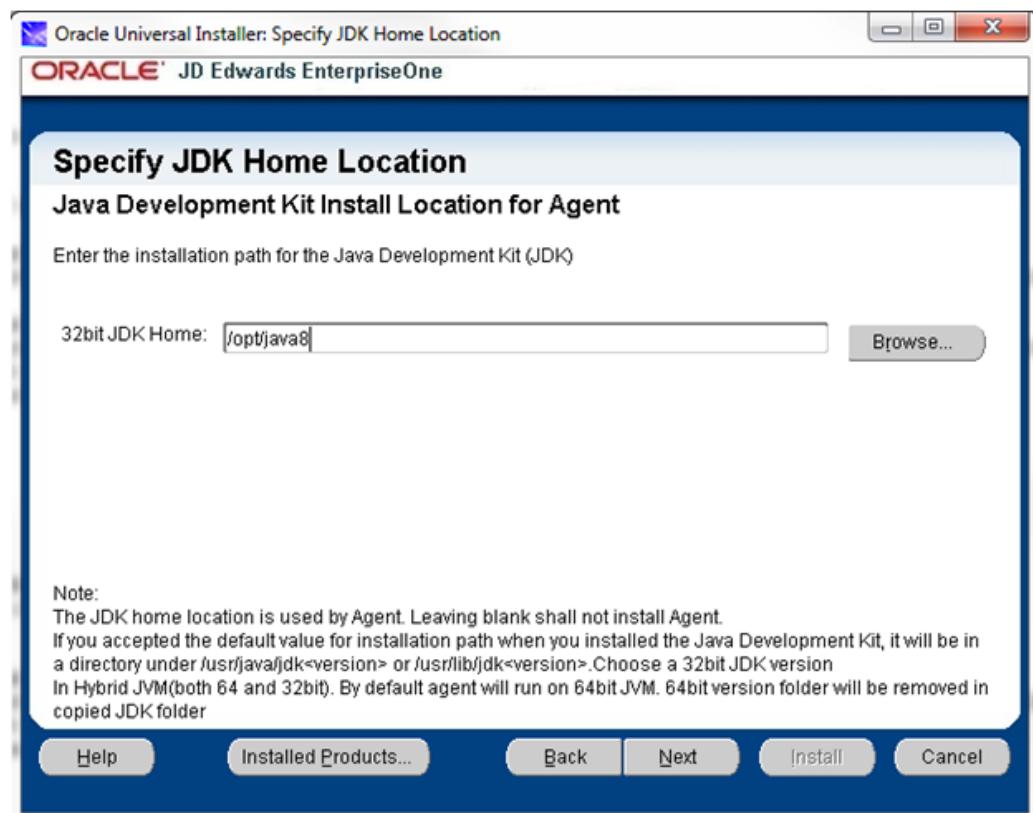
The directory that you specify cannot already exist.



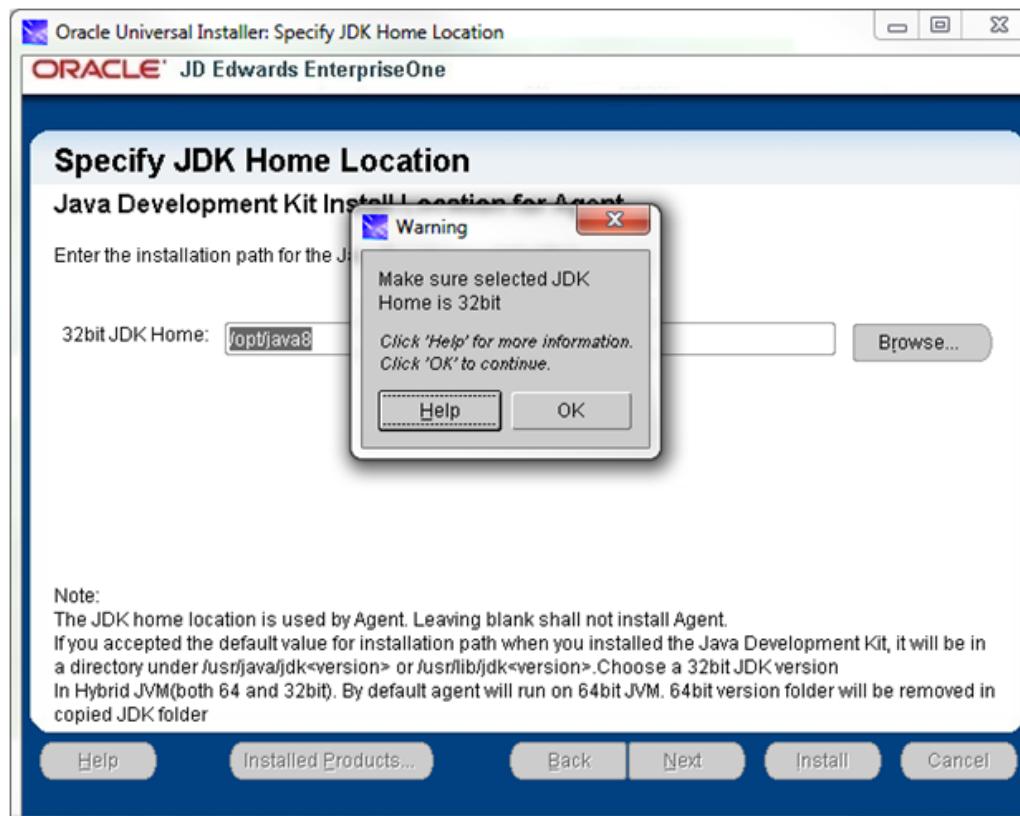
5. On Welcome to Wizard for JD Edwards Server Manager Management Agent, click the **Next** button.



6. On Specify Agent Target Type, select:
 - Yes - for 32bit JDK
 - No - for 64bit JDK
7. Click Next.
8. If Target Type Yes is selected:

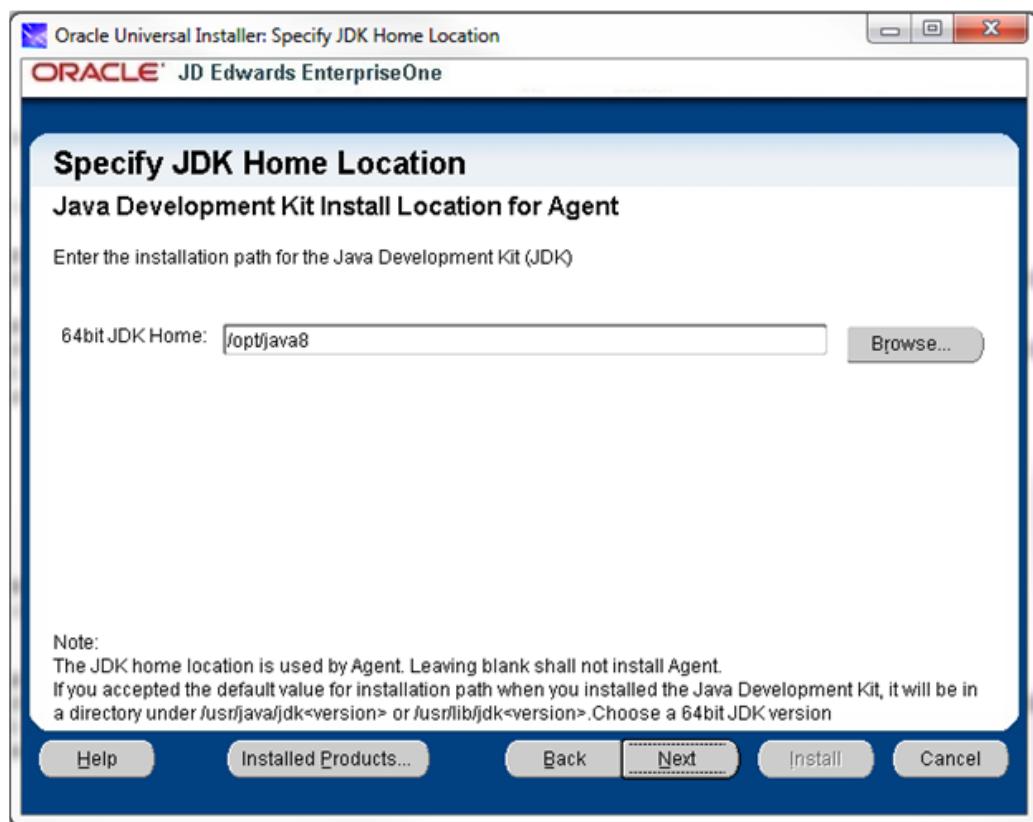


- a. On the Java Development Kit Install Location for Agent screen, enter the installation path for the 32bit JDK.
- b. Click Next.

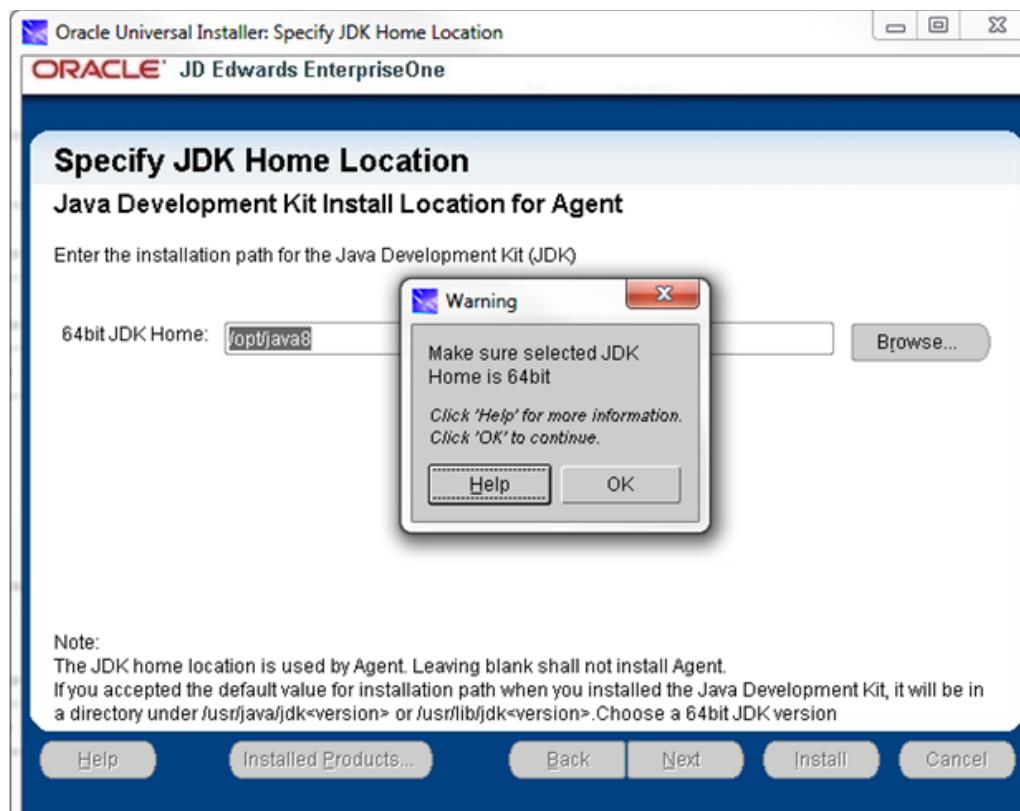


- c. A popup Warning will appear prompting you to confirm that you have entered the path to the correct 32bit JDK.
- d. When you have confirmed the correct path, click **OK** to proceed, or click **Help** for more information.

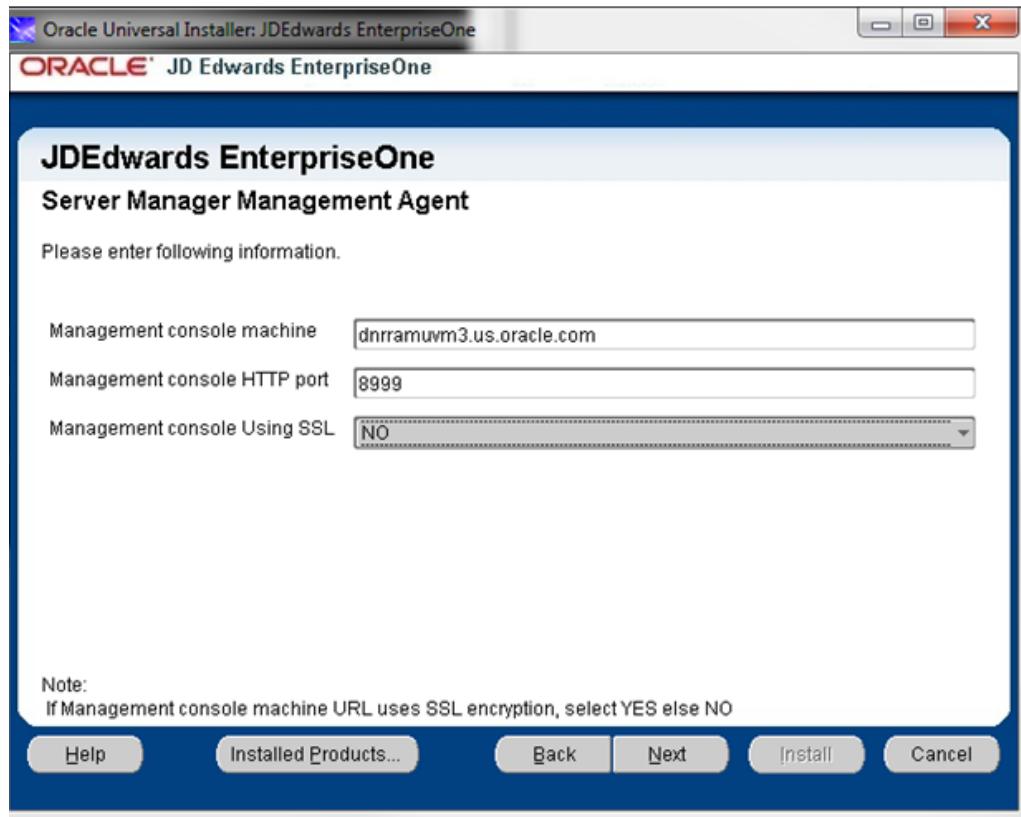
If Target Type **No** is selected:



- a. On the Java Development Kit Install Location for Agent screen, enter the installation path for the 64bit JDK.
- b. Click **Next**.



- c. A popup Warning will appear, prompting you to confirm that you have entered the path to the correct 64bit JDK.
 - d. When you have confirmed the correct path, click **OK** to proceed, or click **Help** for more information.
9. On Welcome to Wizard for JD Edwards Server Manager Management Agent, click the **Next** button.



10. On Server Manager Management Agent, complete these fields:

- *Management console machine*

You must specify the host name of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the connection to the Management Console during the install. The Management Console machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer. In some cases, depending on your machine, operating systems, or network, you might need to fully qualify your machine name. For example, instead of specifying only dnrramuv3 you might need to specify dnrramuv3.mlab.jdedwards.com.

Tip: You can determine the name of your Management Console from the information supplied on the **Management Agent Installers** screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#). You can also view the `readme.txt` file in the root directory of the Management Console.

 **Management Agent Installers**  [Return To Top](#)

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

Management Console Machine Name
denlcmwn5.mlab.jdedwards.com

Management Console HTTP Port
8999

Operating System

windows
linux
solaris
aix
os400

- *Management console HTTP port*

You must specify a valid port of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the port connection to the Management Console. The machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer.

Tip: You can determine the port of your Management Console from the information supplied on the *Management Agent Installers* screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#).

 **Management Agent Installers**  [Return To Top](#)

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

Management Console Machine Name
denlcmwn5.mlab.jdedwards.com

Management Console HTTP Port
8999

Operating System

windows
linux
solaris
aix
os400

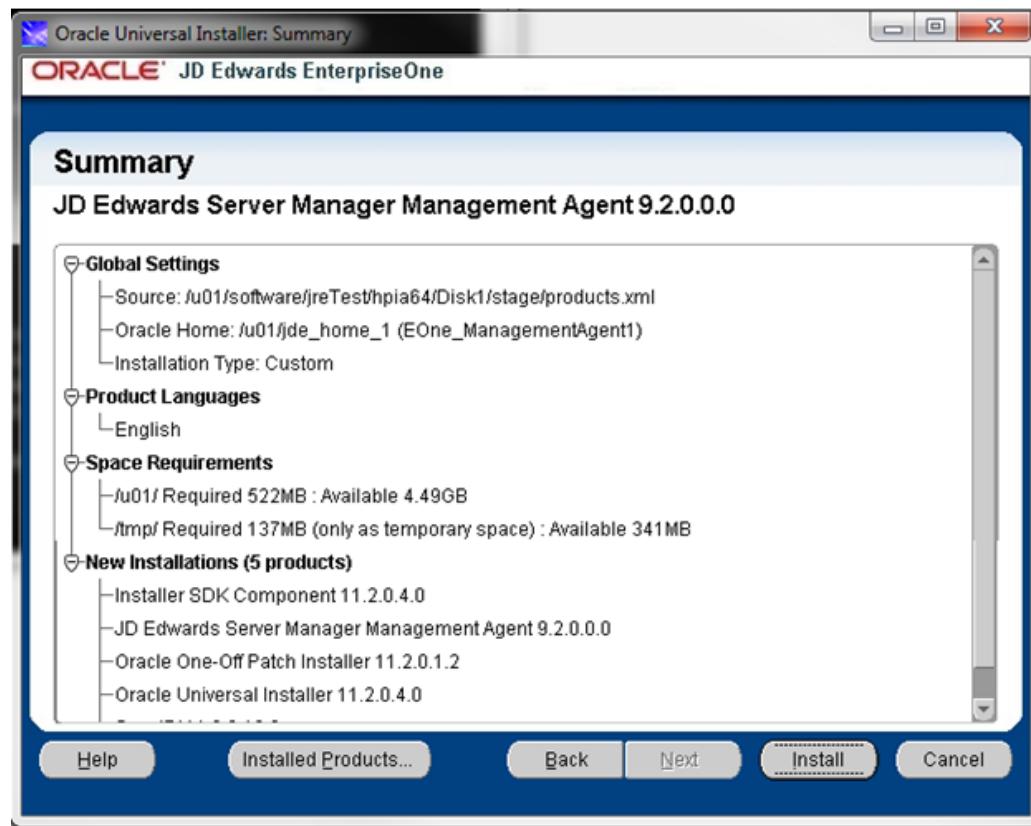
- *Management console Using SSL*

Select:

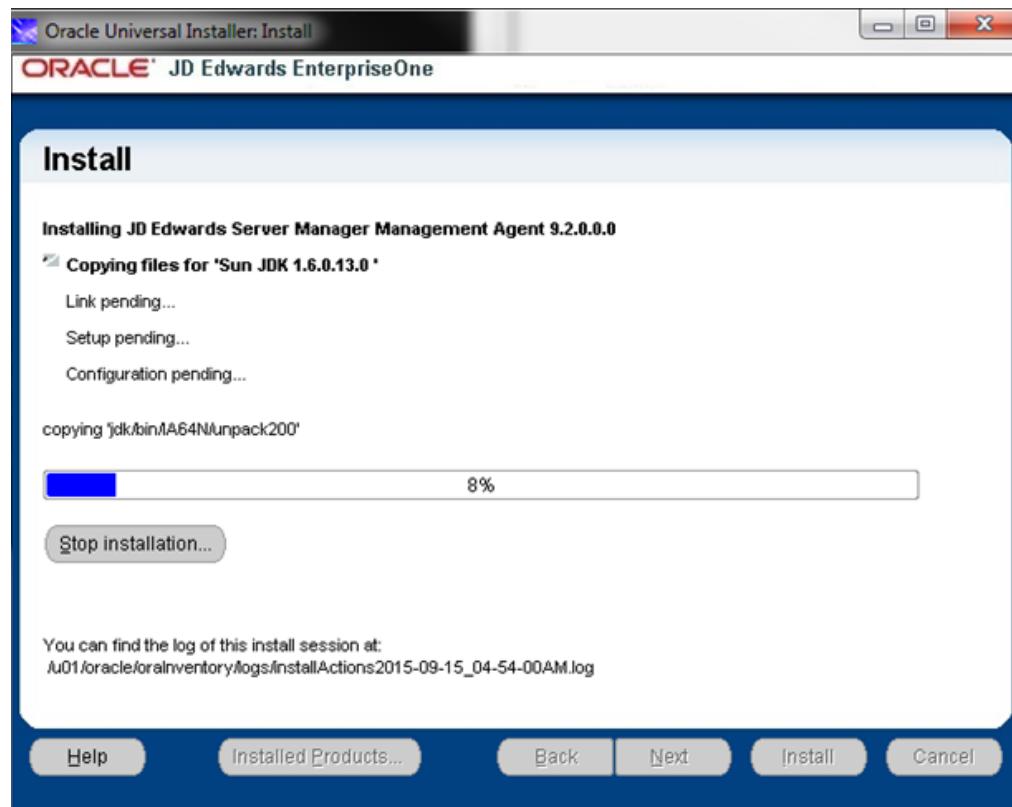
YES - SMC runs on SSL

NO - SMC does not run on SSL

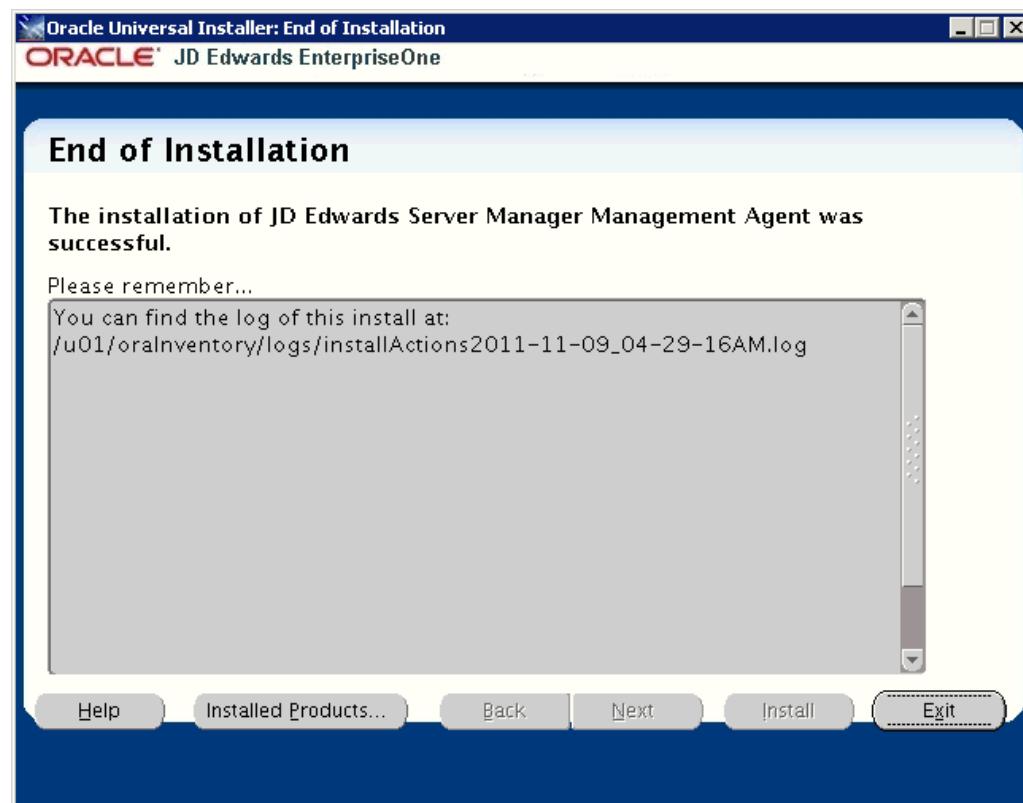
11. Click the **Next** button to verify the machine and port values.



12. On Summary, review the information and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.



The Management Agent installer displays a panel showing the ongoing status of the installation.

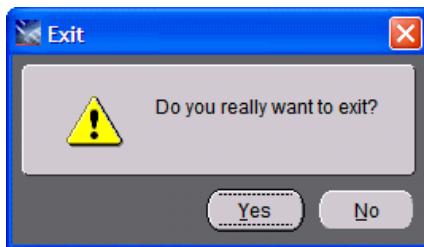


13. When the installation of the database finishes, the End of Installation screen is displayed.

Caution: **Examine the Installer Logs.** This screen also displays the location of the install log. Even though the screen indicates that the installation was successful, you should always check the logs before you attempt to run the Deployment Server. The file is named log.txt and is located in the Deployment Server installation directory. For example:

```
/u01/oraInventory/logs/installActions2011-11-09_
04-29-16AM.log
```

14. Click the **Exit** button.



15. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button to confirm you want to exit the Management Agent installer.

Note: After a successful installation, the Management Agent automatically starts and connects to the Server Manager Management Console. The resulting newly installed Managed Home can be viewed in the Management Dashboard of the Management Console.

4.3.3 IBM i (OS400)

You cannot run the OS400 Management Agent installer directly on the IBM i machine. Therefore you must download and extract the Management Agent Installer file on a Microsoft Windows machine as described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 4.2.3, "IBM i \(OS400\)"](#). Likewise, you must run the Management Agent installer on a Windows machine, as described in this procedure.

Caution: To deinstall the Management Agent from the IBM i machine, you must perform the deinstall from this same Microsoft Windows machine. This is because only the machine on which the installer runs contains the requisite information to perform the deinstallation.

Prerequisite

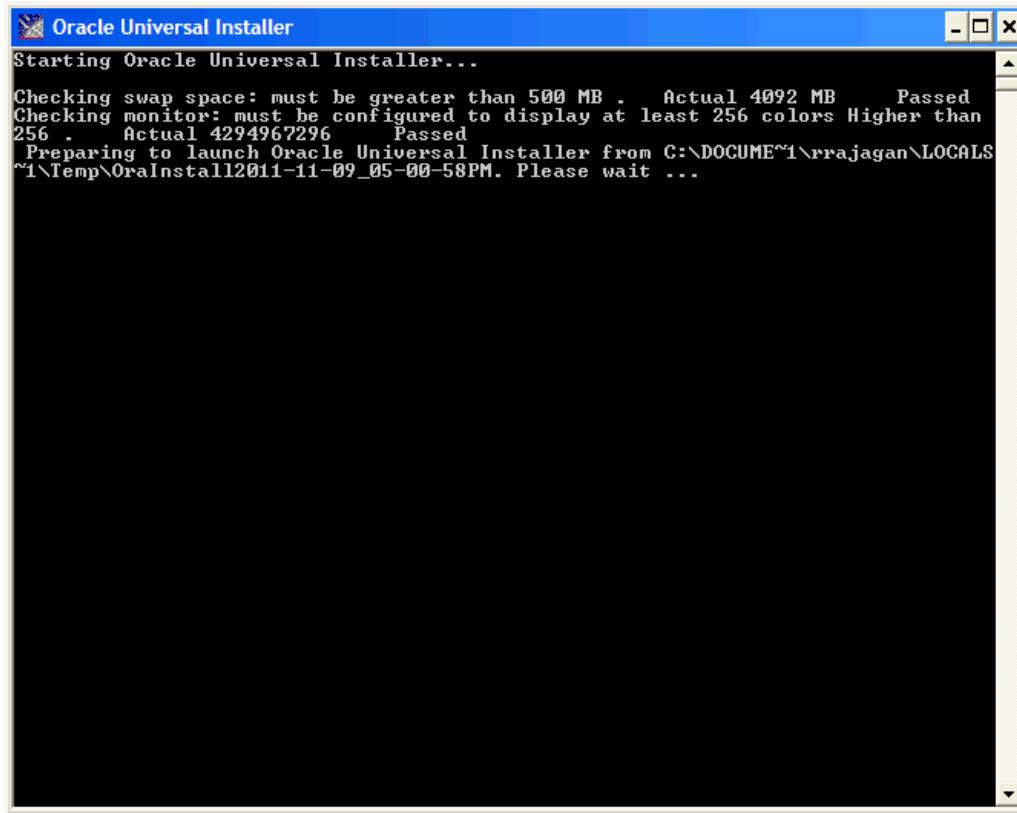
Before you run the Management Agent installer for IBM i OS/400, you must ensure that iSeries Navigator is installed on the IBM i target machine.

1. On the Microsoft Windows machine where you extracted the .zip file, and which is mapped to the IBM i machine, run this file:

/Disk1/install/setup.exe

Note: The unzipped installer files will be in the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.2, "Distribute and Unzip the Management Agent Installer Application"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 4.2.3, "IBM i \(OS400\)"](#).

This process opens a Microsoft Windows command window as shown in the below example.

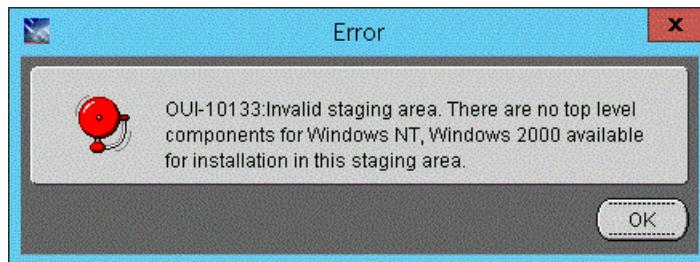


Requirement for Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and Greater. When launching the installer for the Server Manager Agent through setup.exe or runInstaller that is delivered with Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and greater, a *prerequisite to run the installer is that you must have preinstalled a 64-bit JDK or JRE, Version 1.8 or later*. The installer prompts you to specify the location of that at a command prompt.

```
$ ./runInstaller
Starting Oracle Universal Installer...

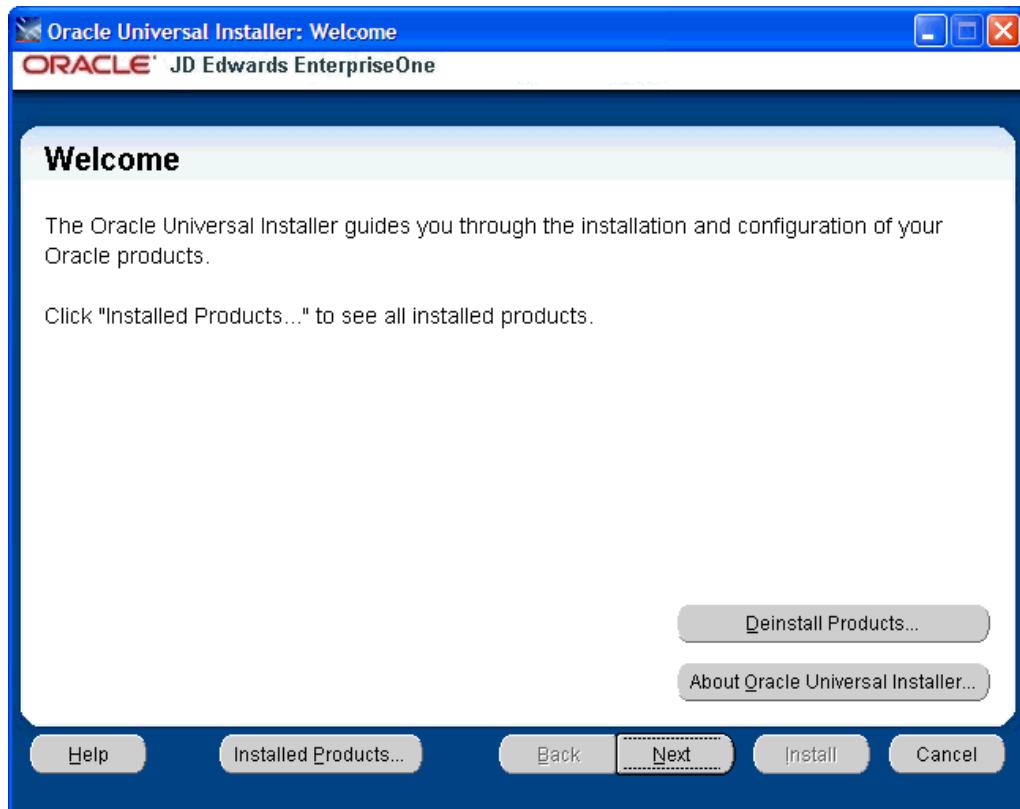
Preparing to launch Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2017-08-15_09-16-20AM. Please wait ...
Please specify JRE/JDK location ( Ex. /home/jre ), <location>/bin/java should exist :
```

Note: For the 9.2.2.0 installer, as the installer runs, it will fail if the JDK/JRE is not at least Version 1.8. Upon failure it displays the following error:

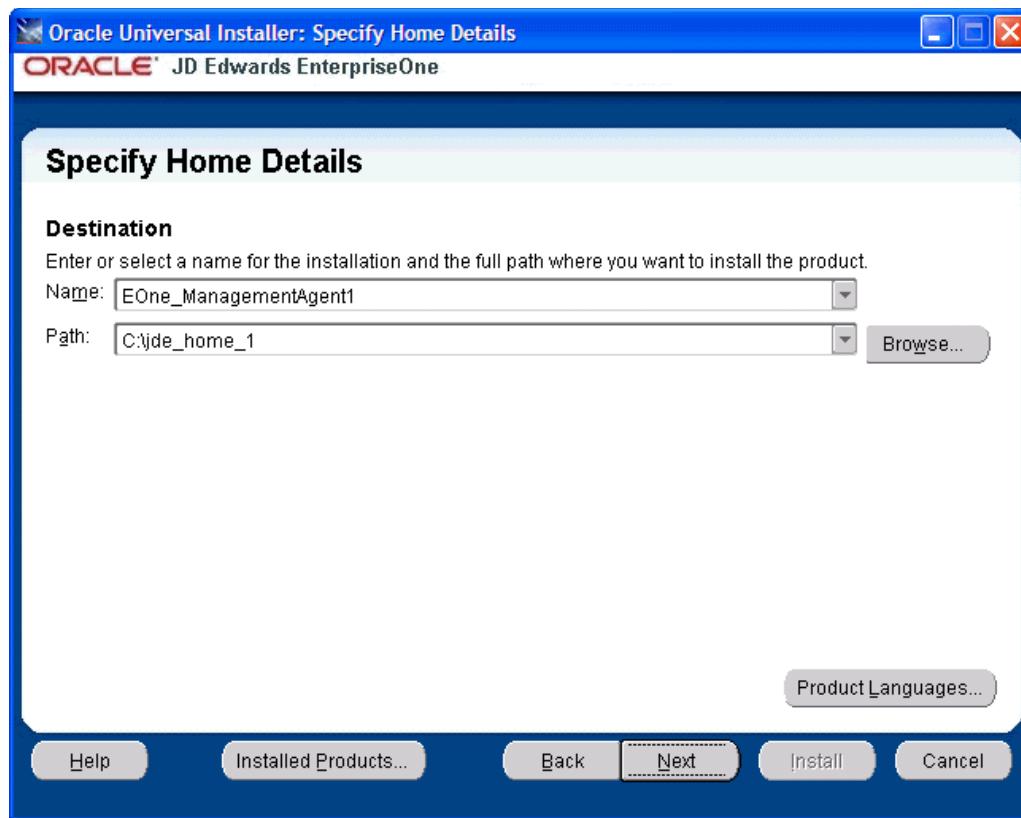


For Tools Release 9.2.2.0 installers, after the installer validates existence of the JDK in the specified location, the OUI installer user interface appears. All further installer behavior remains the same as previous Tools Releases.

After the OUI installer is launched, the command window is closed and the Welcome screen is displayed.



2. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.



3. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- *Name:*

Enter a name for the Management Agent. The default name is:

EOne_Management_Agent

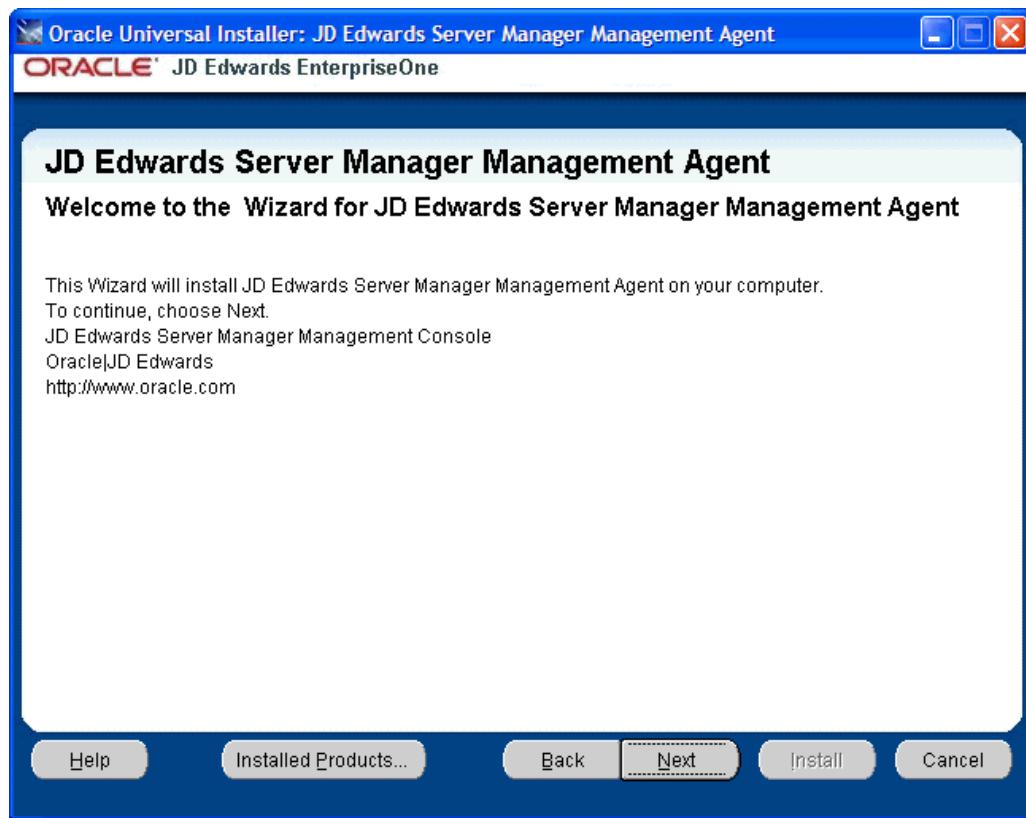
- *Path:*

The installer automatically detects the root drive location on the Microsoft Windows machine and by default appends this value:

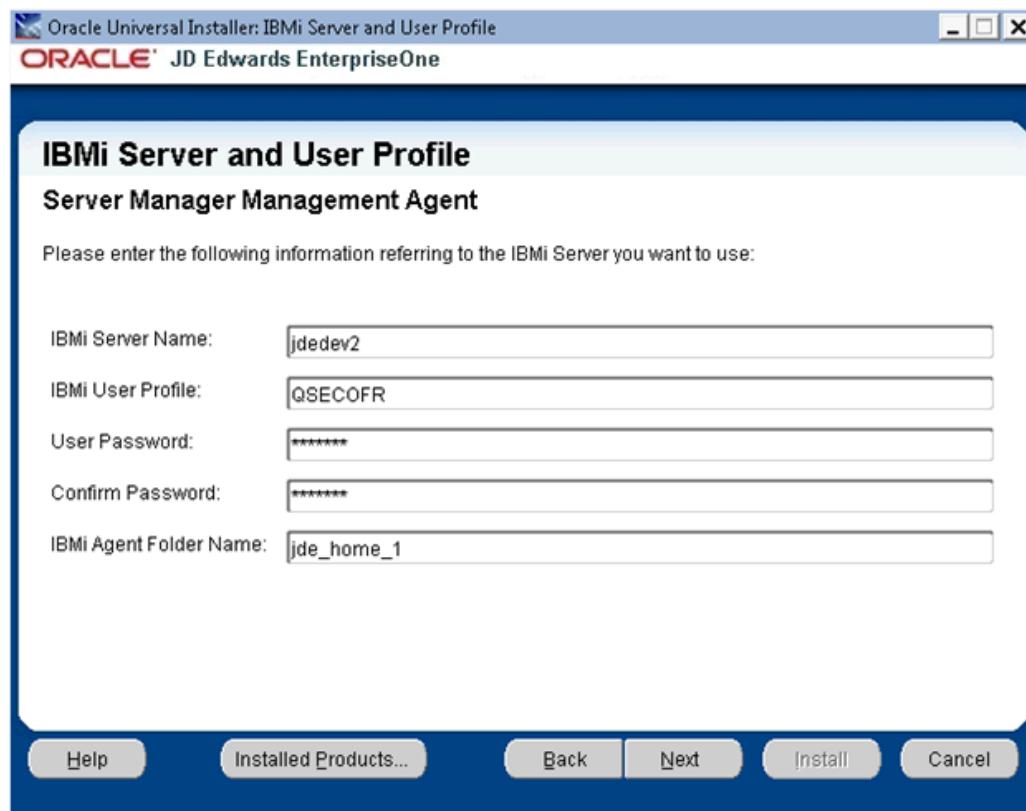
jde_home

Note: Although **jde_home** is the default and recommended setting, you can specify any value to replace the default value.

The directory that you specify cannot already exist.



4. On Welcome to Wizard for JD Edwards Server Manager Management Agent, click the **Next** button.



5. On IBMi Server and User Profile, complete these fields:

- *IBMi Server Name*

Enter the name of your IBM i target server.

- *IBMi User Profile*

Enter the user profile for the IBM i target server on which the Management Agent will be installed.

- *User Password*

Enter the password for the IBM i user profile specified in the previous field.

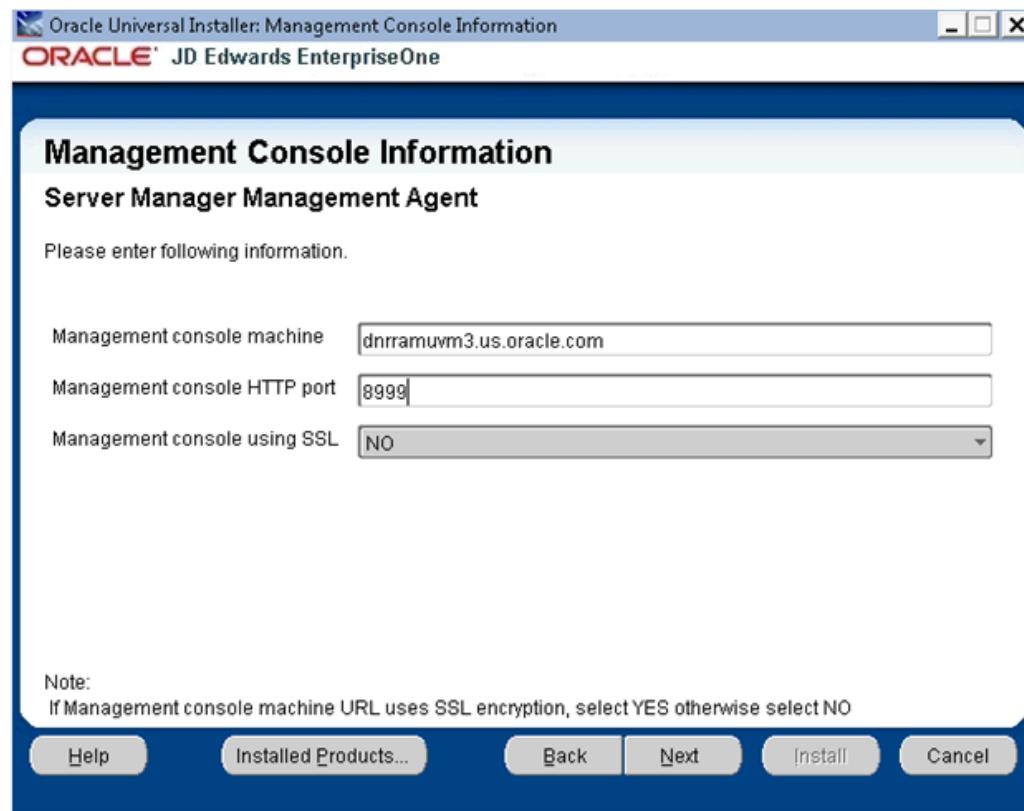
- *Confirm Password*

Confirm the password for the IBM i user profile specified in the previous field.

- *IBMi Agent Folder Name*

Enter the name of the IBMi Agent Folder.

6. Click the **Next** button.



7. On Server Manager Management Agent, complete these fields:

- *Management console machine*

You must specify the host name of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the connection to the Management Console during the install. The Management Console machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer. In some cases, depending on your machine, operating systems, or network, you might

need to fully qualify your machine name. For example, instead of specifying only dnrramuvm2 you might need to specify dnrramuvm2.mlab.jdedwards.com.

Tip: You can determine the name of your Management Console from the information supplied on the *Management Agent Installers* screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#). You can also view the *readme.txt* file in the root directory of the Management Console.

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface for the Management Agent Installers. At the top, there's a header bar with a back arrow, the title 'Management Agent Installers', and a 'Return To Top' link. Below the header, a note says: 'Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:'

Two input fields are highlighted with a pink border: 'Management Console Machine Name' containing 'denlcmw5.mlab.jdedwards.com' and 'Management Console HTTP Port' containing '8999'. To the right of these fields is a vertical list of operating systems: 'Operating System' with options 'windows', 'linux', 'solaris', 'aix', and 'os400'.

- *Management console HTTP port*

You must specify a valid port of an existing Management Console machine.

The installer verifies the port connection to the Management Console. The machine must be started and the Management Console must be running in order to run the installer.

Tip: You can determine the port of your Management Console from the information supplied on the *Management Agent Installers* screen. For navigation, refer to Step 2 in the section entitled: [Section 4.1, "Obtain the Management Agent Installer Application"](#).

Management Agent Installers [Return To Top](#)

Download and install the appropriate Server Manager agent installer from the list below. When prompted to enter the server name and port to use for the management console enter the following values:

Management Console Machine Name
donlcwunF.mlab.jdedwards.com
Management Console HTTP Port
8999

Operating System

[windows](#)
[linux](#)
[solaris](#)
[aix](#)
[os400](#)

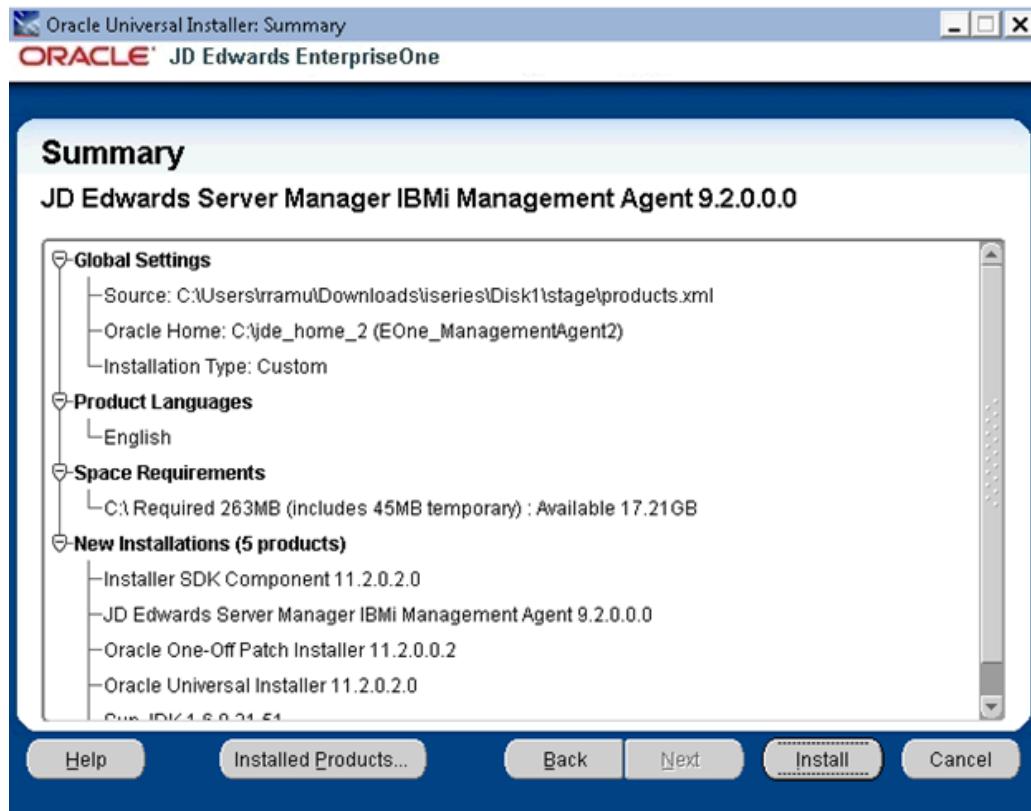
- *Management console Using SSL*

Select:

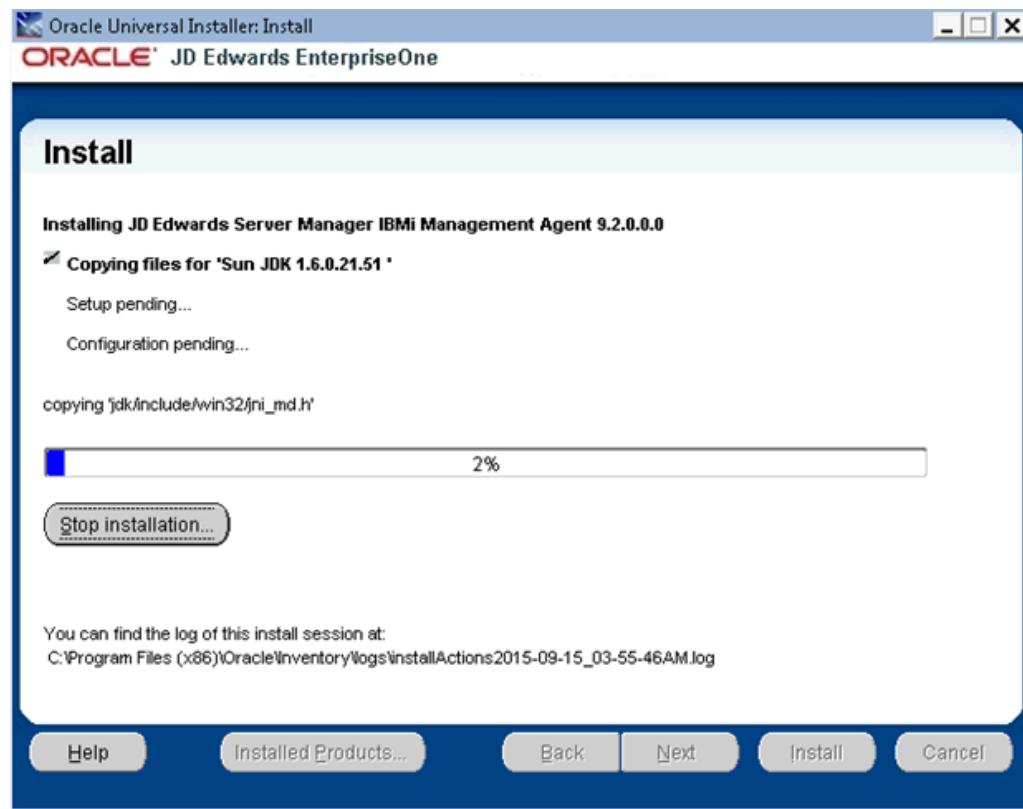
YES - SMC runs on SSL

NO - SMC does not run on SSL

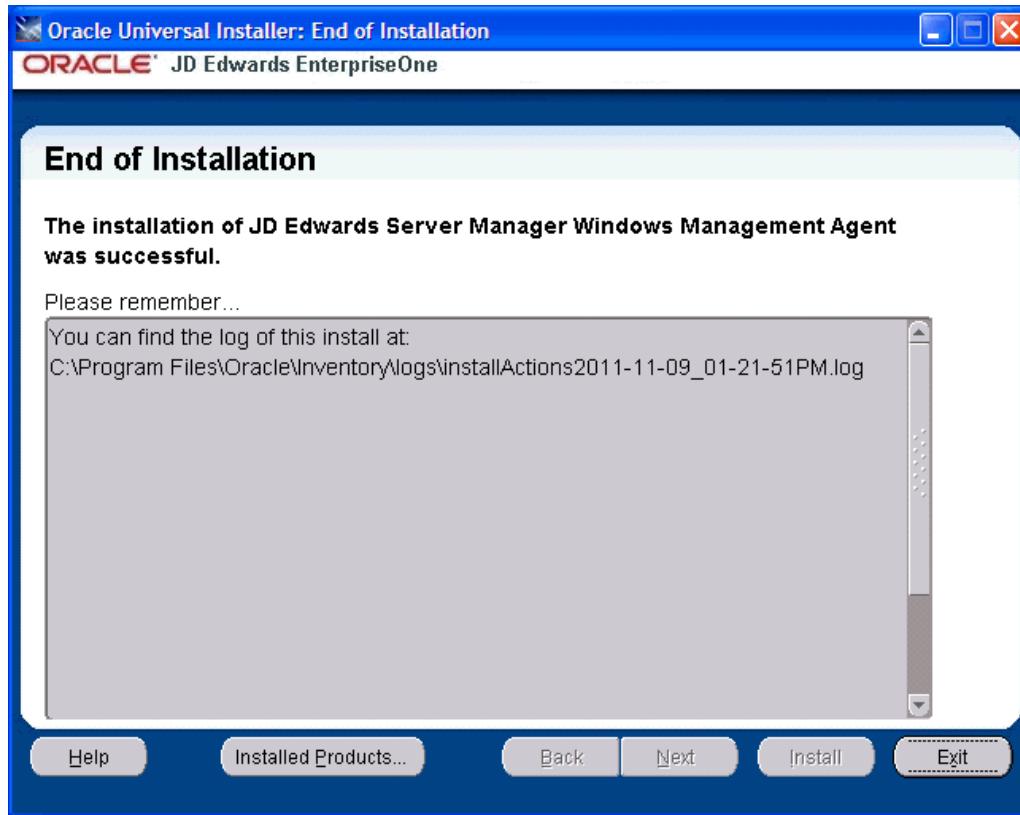
8. Click the **Next** button to verify the machine and port values.



9. On Summary, review the information and click the **Install** button to begin the installation.



The Management Agent installer displays a panel showing the ongoing status of the installation.

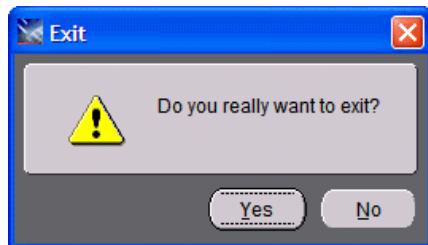


10. When the installation of the database finishes, the End of Installation screen is displayed.

Caution: Examine the Installer Logs. This screen also displays the location of the install log. Even though the screen indicates that the installation was successful, you should always check the logs before you attempt to run the Deployment Server. The file is named log.txt and is located in the Deployment Server installation directory. For example:

C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs\InstallActions\installActionsyyyy-mm-dd_hh-mm-ssPM.log

11. Click the Exit button.



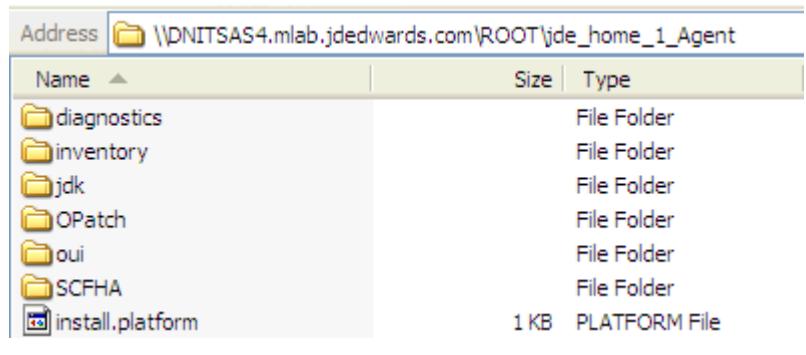
12. On the Exit dialog, click the Yes button to confirm you want to exit the Management Agent installer.

Note: At the end of the installation of the Management Agent installer for OS/400, an agent installation directory will exist in the IFS directory root on the IBM i machine. The name of the directory is:

jde_home_x_Agent

where "x", if it exists, is the numeric value to differentiate the jde_home if multiple agents exist on this machine.

For example, the IFS structure for the Management Agent install might look like this:



The screenshot shows a file browser window with the address bar set to \\DNITSAS4.mlab.jdedwards.com\ROOT\jde_home_1_Agent. The main pane displays a list of files and folders:

Name	Size	Type
diagnostics		File Folder
inventory		File Folder
jdk		File Folder
OPatch		File Folder
oui		File Folder
SCFHA		File Folder
install.platform	1 KB	PLATFORM File

4.4 Post Installation Steps for Web Server Instances on WebLogic 11g, WebLogic 12c, WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5.5.0, or WebSphere 9.0

If you are going to be managing either a WebLogic 11g or 12c Application server or a WebSphere 7.0, 8.5, or 9.0 Application server instance, it is recommended that you to select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as the one used by the Application server.

This section describes post installation tasks for these application servers:

- [Section 4.4.1, "WebLogic 11g"](#)
- [Section 4.4.2, "WebLogic 12c"](#)
- [Section 4.4.3, "WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5, and WebSphere 9.0"](#)

4.4.1 WebLogic 11g

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications running under WebLogic Application Server require that the WebLogic server use a 64-bit JVM. In order to successfully manage a WebLogic server, you must select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as that being used by Weblogic server.

4.4.2 WebLogic 12c

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications running under the WebLogic Application Server require that the WebLogic server use a 64-bit JVM. In order to successfully manage a WebLogic server, you must select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as that being used by Weblogic server.

4.4.3 WebSphere 7.0, WebSphere 8.5, and WebSphere 9.0

The WebSphere 7.0 Application server uses version 1.6 JVM. In order to successfully manage a WebSphere 7.0 server, you must select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as that being used by the WebSphere 7.0 server.

The WebSphere 8.5.x Application Server uses version 1.7 JVM. In order to successfully manage a WebSphere 8.5.x server, you must select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as that being used by the WebSphere 8.5.x server.

The WebSphere 9.0 Application Server uses version 1.8 JVM. In order to successfully manage a WebSphere 9.0 server, you must select the same JDK for the Server Manager Agent as that being used by the WebSphere 9.0 server.

4.5 Troubleshoot the Management Agent Installation

This section describes:

- [Section 4.5.1, "Management Agent Installer Failed"](#)
- [Section 4.5.2, "Management Agent Does Not Start"](#)
- [Section 4.5.3, "Management Agent Dies on Unix or IBM i"](#)
- [Section 4.5.4, "Management Agent Cannot Manage the Application Server on Unix"](#)
- [Section 4.5.5, "Management Agent Cannot Start or Stop a Unix Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 4.5.6, "Management Agent Cannot Manage Secure Servers on WebSphere Application Server on IBM i"](#)
- [Section 4.5.7, "Management Agent Install Handshake Exception,"](#)

4.5.1 Management Agent Installer Failed

If the Management Agent installer fails to complete, an exception screen is displayed. For details, examine the log file located in the Oracle\Inventory\logs directory:

Tip: The log file location is displayed on the End of Installation screen for the Management Agent installer. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 4.3, "Run the Management Agent Installer"](#).

For example, the complete path and log file name might be:

```
C:\Program Files  
(x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-10-18-02-15-1  
4PM.log
```

4.5.2 Management Agent Does Not Start

If the Management Agent does not start, verify that the port that the home agent is using is not used by another application. To determine the port that the home agent is using, view the e1agent_0.log file that is located in the root of specified installation drive in the installation directory of the Managed Home (the default value is JDE_HOME). This location is shown on the End of Installation screen when you installed the Management Console. For example:

```
C:\Program Files  
(x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-10-18-02-15-14PM.log
```

The log file should contain this message:

```
INFO: Starting the management agent listener on port 'xxxxx'
```

4.5.3 Management Agent Dies on Unix or IBM i

You must use the & switch when invoking the startAgent script to start the Management Agent as a background job. If you do not use the & switch, the Management Agent process terminates when the shell is exited on UNIX or shell is exited on IBM i.

4.5.4 Management Agent Cannot Manage the Application Server on Unix

Ensure that you have installed the Management Agent with the same user and group as the Application Server. Use a directory listing to confirm that this is the case.

For example, this listing illustrates that the Management Agent was installed with user=oracle and group=oinstall:

```
[root@denlcmlx2 u02]# ls -al oas-home-agent/
total 68
drwxr-xr-x 14 oracle  oinstall   4096 Sep 17 09:29 .
drwxrwxrwx 11 root    root      4096 Sep 12 09:37 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 oracle  oinstall   6 Sep 17 09:29 agent.pid
drwxrwxrwx  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:28 bin
drwxrwxrwx  7 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:28 ccr
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Sep 12 10:47 components
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:27 config
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Sep 17 09:29 data
drwxrwxrwx  6 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:28 jdk
drwxr-xr-x  4 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:27 _jvm
drwxr-xr-x  3 oracle  oinstall  4096 Sep 18 15:23 lib
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Sep 17 09:29 logs
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:27 META-INF
-rw-r--r--  1 oracle  oinstall 7996 Jul 31 14:28 smha_is_install.log
drwxr-xr-x  7 oracle  oinstall  4096 Sep 19 14:24 targets
drwxr-xr-x  2 oracle  oinstall  4096 Jul 31 14:28 _uninst
[root@denlcmlx2 u02]#
```

If the Management Agent is not installed as the correct user or group, use the chown command to change the owner or group of the Management Agent. For example:

```
chown R oracle:oinstall /u02/JDE_HOME
```

4.5.5 Management Agent Cannot Start or Stop a Unix Enterprise Server

If you are using the Management Agent to manage a Unix Enterprise Server, you must install the Management Agent with the same user and group as the Unix Enterprise Server. Use a directory listing to confirm that this is the case.

For example, this listing illustrates that the Management Agent was installed with user=jde812 and group=jde812:

```
[root@den1cm1x2 u02]# ls -al management-agent/
total 68
drwxr-xr-x 14 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 17 09:30 .
drwxrwxrwx 11 root root 4096 Sep 12 09:37 ..
-rw-rw-r-- 1 jde812 jde812 6 Sep 17 09:30 agent.pid
drwxrwxrwx 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 12 10:45 bin
drwxrwxrwx 7 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 12 10:26 ccr
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 12 10:39 components
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 31 13:19 config
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 17 09:30 data
drwxrwxrwx 6 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 12 10:26 jdk
drwxr-xr-x 4 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 12 10:25 _jvm
drwxr-xr-x 3 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 12 10:32 lib
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 17 09:30 logs
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 12 10:25 META-INF
-rw-r--r-- 1 jde812 jde812 8007 Jul 12 10:26 scfha_is_install.log
drwxr-xr-x 4 jde812 jde812 4096 Sep 12 09:58 targets
drwxr-xr-x 2 jde812 jde812 4096 Jul 12 10:26 _uninst
```

If the Management Agent is not installed as the correct user or group, use the chown command to change the owner or group of the Management Agent. For example:

```
chown R jde900:jde900 /u02/JDE_HOME
```

4.5.6 Management Agent Cannot Manage Secure Servers on WebSphere Application Server on IBM i

If you have trouble connecting to servers in a WAS profile for which administrative security is set to *enabled*, ensure that you have JDK 1.5 installed on the IBM i machine. The Management Agent needs security libraries from JDK 1.5 to connect to secure servers in WebSphere Application Server.

Tip: The typical location for the JDK is:

```
/QIBM/ProdData/java400/jdk15
```

4.5.7 Management Agent Install Handshake Exception

You must enable the SSL/TLS for the Server Manager Console in the WebLogic Server if the exception `javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException` is displayed while installing the Server Manager Management Agent.

User this procedure to enable TLS/SSL for the Server Manager Console in the WebLogic Server:

1. Access the WebLogic Admin Console in the browser for the WebLogic domain in which the Server Manager Console is installed.

The following is an example URL:

```
https://denpbds11.company.com:7001/console
```

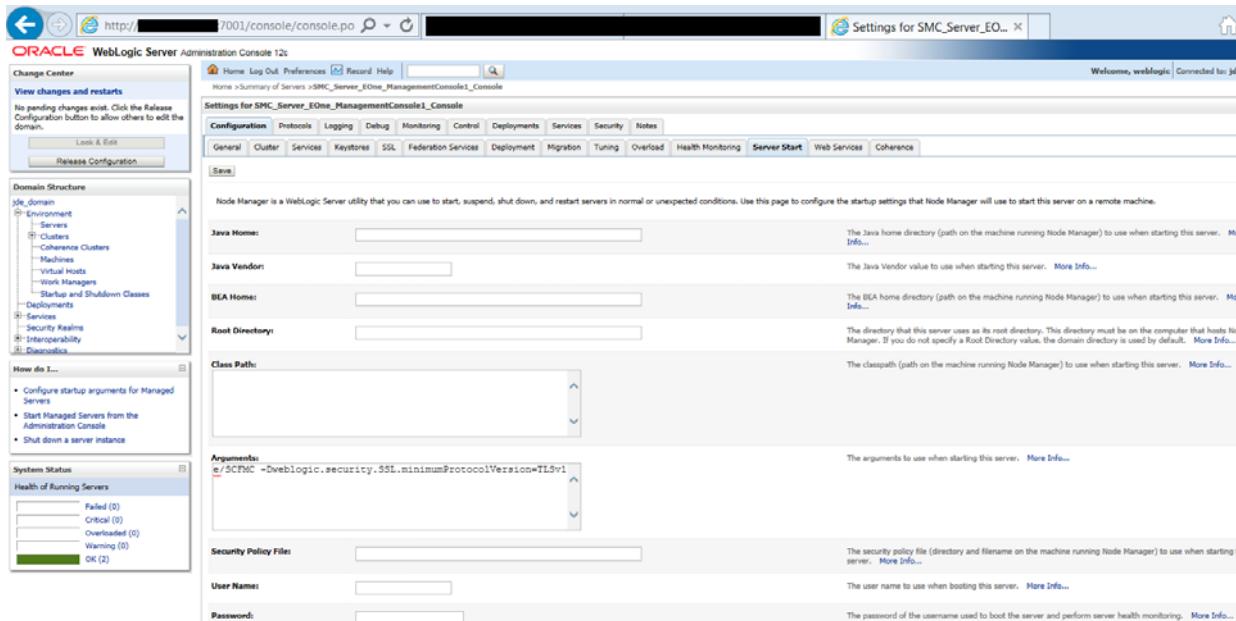
2. Login to the WebLogic Admin Console using your WebLogic administrative credentials.
3. Navigate to Environments > Servers.
4. Click on this server: **Server Manager Console**.

Note: The example screen shot in this section shows the **SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole1_Console**.

5. Click the **Lock and Edit** option if available.
6. Verify that you are in the General > Server Start tab.
7. Select the **Arguments** text box.
8. Add the following argument:

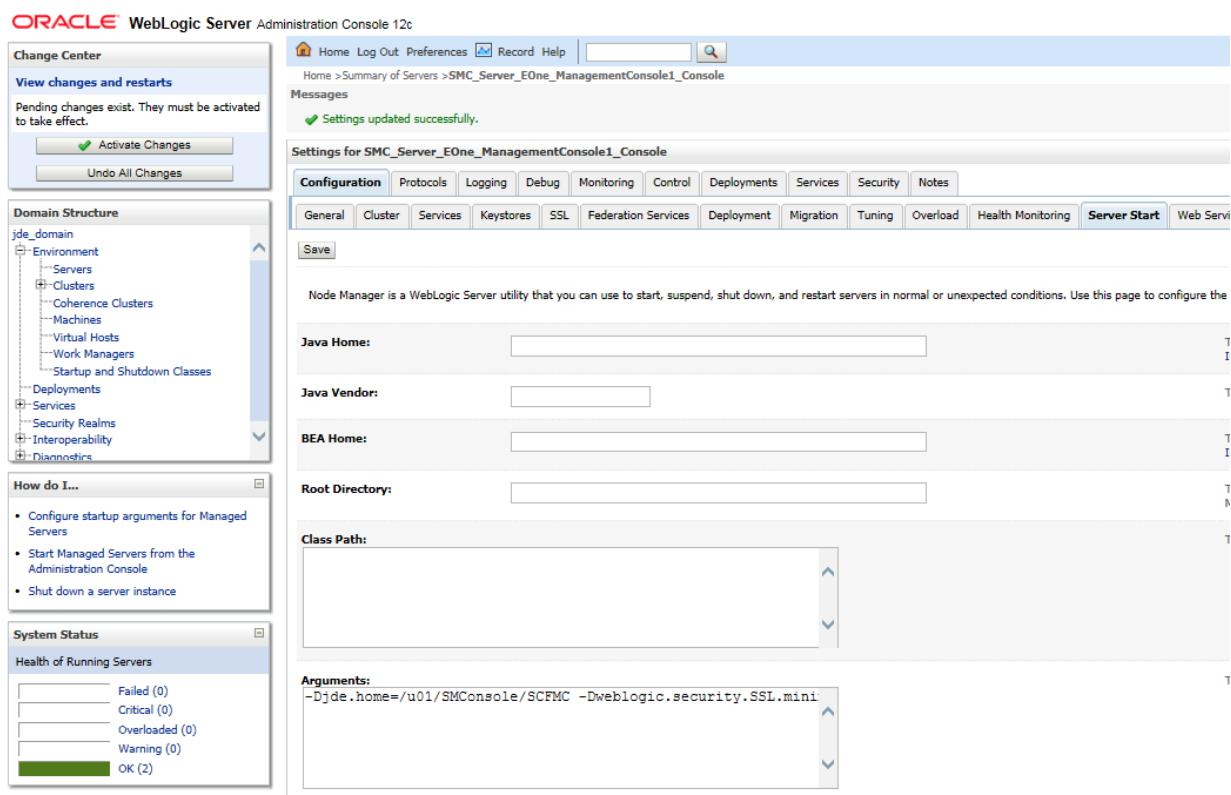
`-Dweblogic.security.SSL.minimumProtocolVersion=TLSv1`

Refer to the following example.

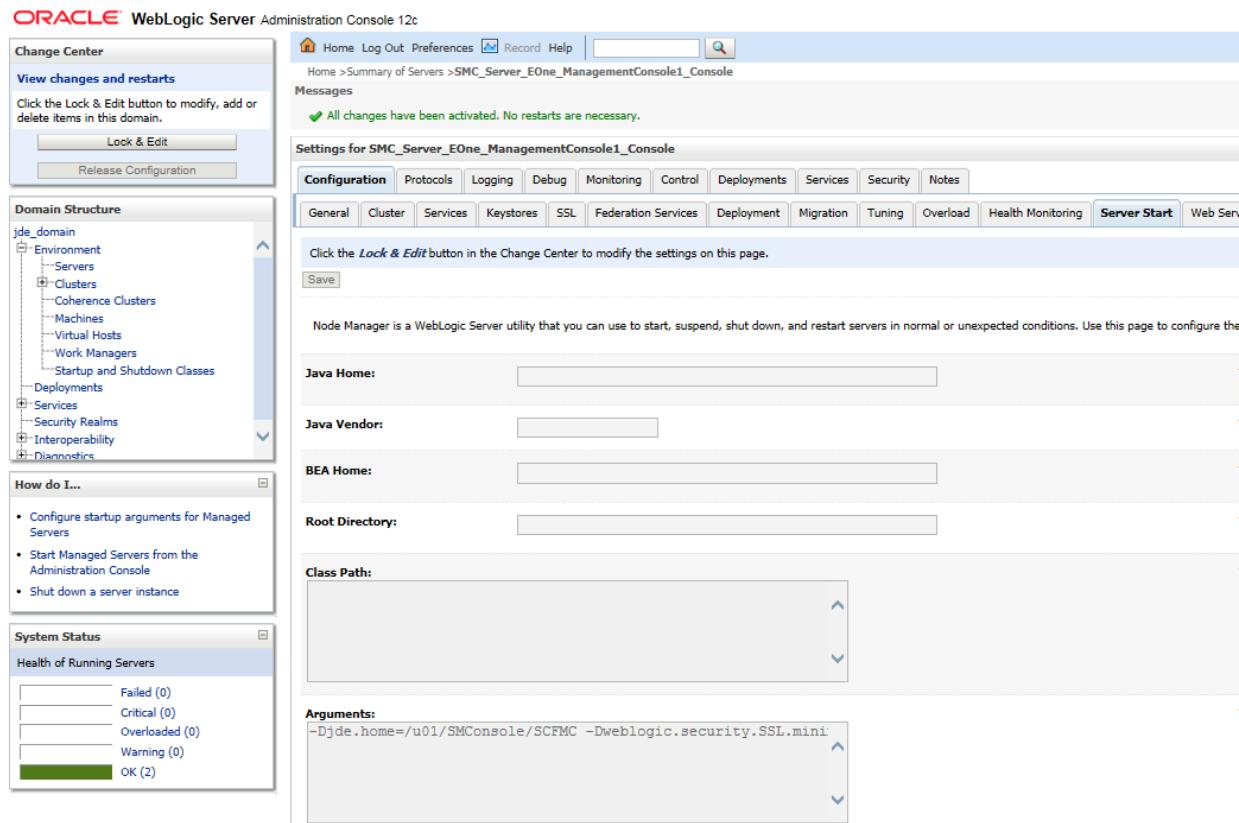


The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console interface. The left sidebar displays the 'Domain Structure' and 'System Status' sections. The main content area is titled 'Settings for SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole1_Console' under the 'General' tab. In the 'Arguments' field, the value `-Dweblogic.security.SSL.minimumProtocolVersion=TLSv1` is entered. The 'Save' button at the bottom of the form is highlighted with a red box.

9. Click the **Save** button.



10. Click the Activate Changes button.



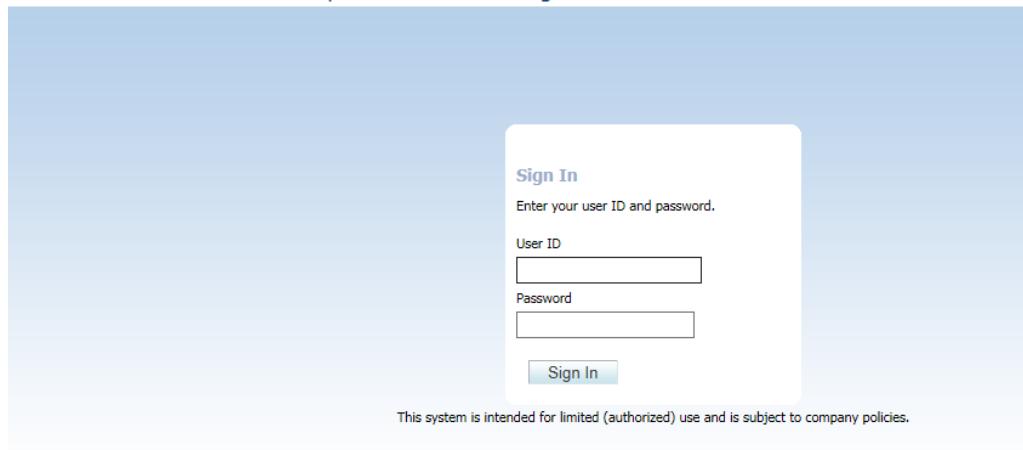
11. Restart the Server Manager Console j2ee server if required.
12. Stop and then start the Server Manager Console J2ee server if required.
13. Access the Server Manager Console in the browser using an HTTPS/SSL based URL. For example:

`https://<Server_Manager_Console_HostName>:<SSL_Listen_Port>/manage/home`

In the following screenshot the URL is:

`https://denpbds11.company.com:9000/manage/home`

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager



14. Install the Server Manager Management Agent over this SSL port.

4.6 Deinstall a Management Agent

Any Managed Instances registered or installed with a Managed Home must be removed before the Managed Home itself can be deinstalled. For instructions on removing an instance, refer to the chapter of the *Server Manager Guide* guide entitled: *Remove a Managed Instance*.

You must deinstall a Management Agent running the Oracle Universal Installer on the same machine that was originally used to install it.

This section describes deinstallation of the Management for these platforms:

- [Section 4.6.1, "Microsoft Windows and UNIX"](#)
- [Section 4.6.2, "IBM i OS/400"](#)

4.6.1 Microsoft Windows and UNIX

Use this procedure to deinstall the Management Agent from Microsoft Windows and UNIX target machines. The Oracle Universal Installer must be used to properly deinstall the Management Agent.

Caution: You must deinstall a Management Agent using the Oracle Universal Installer on the same machine that was originally used to install it.

Caution: If you will no longer use Server Manager on the machine on which you wish to deinstall the agent, before you deinstall the agent you should first deinstall any Server Manager-installed software components. Otherwise once the agent is deinstalled you will no longer be able to deinstall those components.

1. Launch Oracle Universal Installer:

- **Microsoft Windows**

Disk1/install/setup.exe

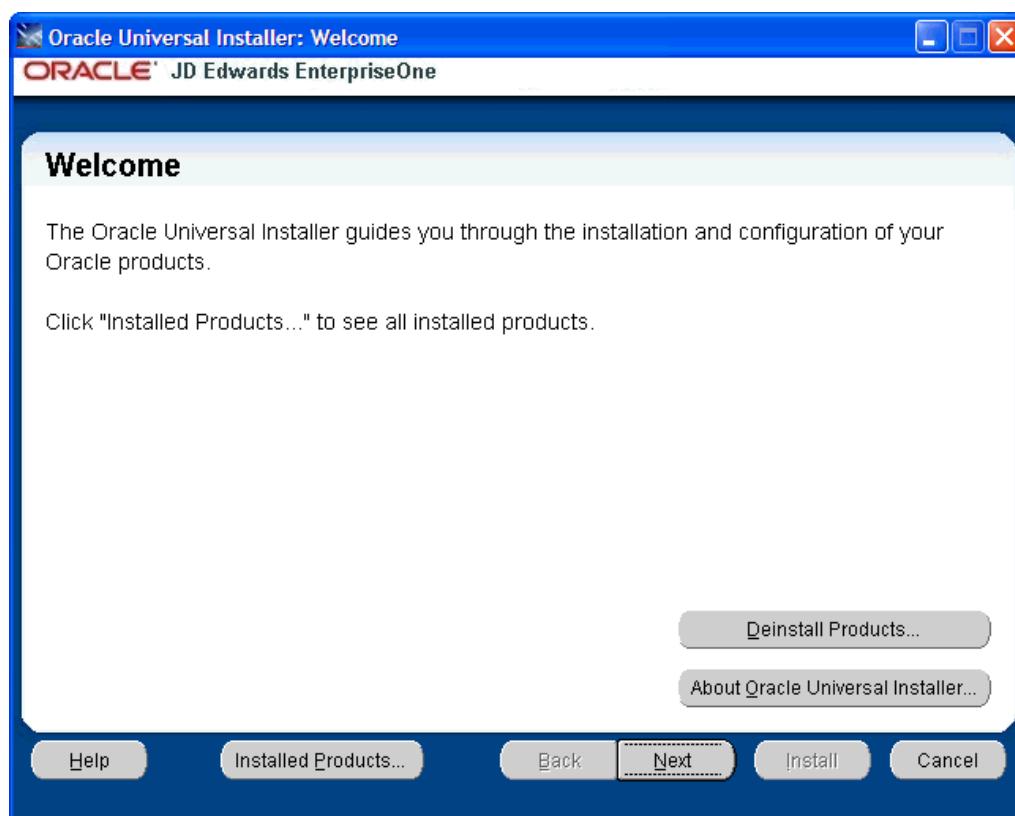
Alternately, you can navigate Start > Oracle - E1_Management_Agent_x > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer

where "x", if it exists, is the numeric value of the Management Agent that you want to deinstall.

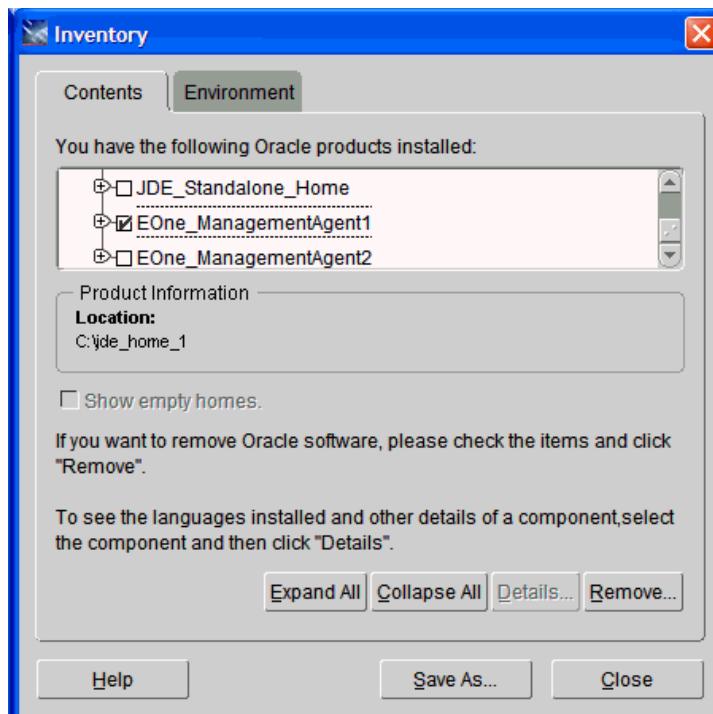
- **UNIX**

/<installation_home>/oui/bin/runInstaller.sh

After the OUI installer is launched, the Welcome screen is displayed.



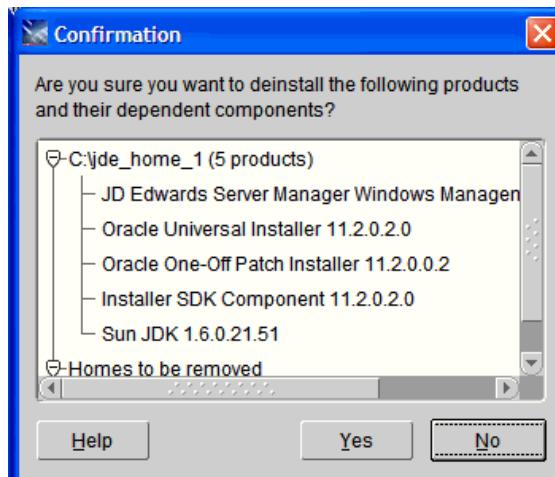
2. On Welcome, click the **Deinstall Products...** button.



3. On Inventory, with the Contents tab selected, select the check box for the Management Agent that you want to deinstall. For example:

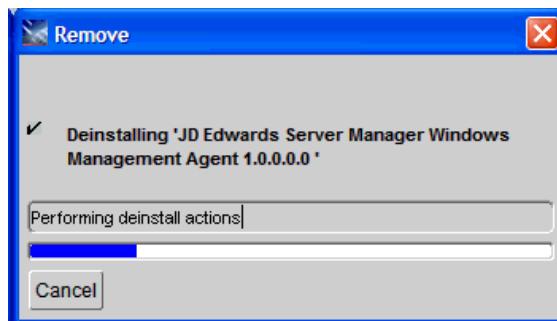
EOne_ManagementAgent1

4. Click the Remove button.

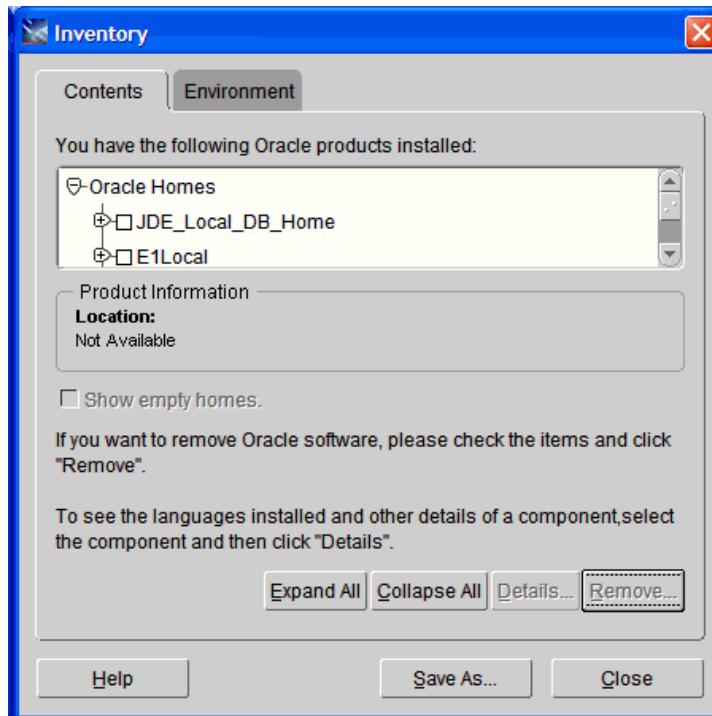


5. On Confirmation, ensure the selected **jde_home** on the target machine is that of the Management Agent that you want to install, and click the Yes button.

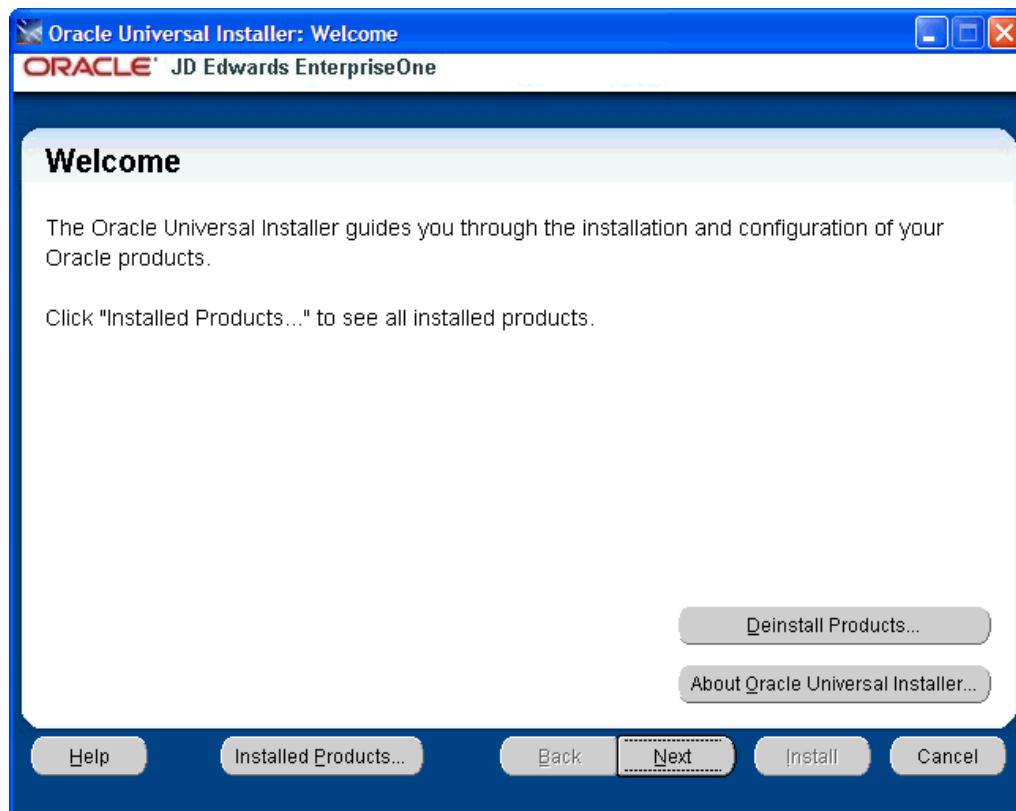
A deinstallation progress panel is displayed:



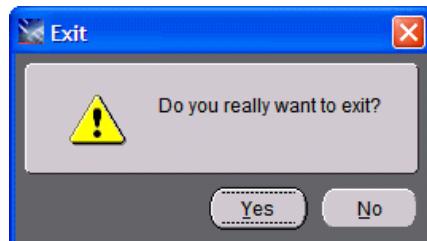
When the deinstallation complete, the Inventory screen is displayed.



6. On Inventory, verify that the selected home for the Management Agent that you deinstalled is not displayed.
7. Click the **Close** button to close the Inventory panel and return to OUI.



8. On Welcome, click the **Cancel** button to exit the installer.



9. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button to confirm you want to exit the installer.

4.6.2 IBM i OS/400

Use this procedure to deinstall the Management Agent from IBM i OS/400 target machines. The Oracle Universal Installer must be used to properly deinstall the Management Agent.

Caution: You must deinstall a Management Agent running the Oracle Universal Installer on the same Microsoft Windows machine that was originally used to install it.

Caution: If you will no longer use Server Manager on the machine on which you wish to deinstall the agent, before you deinstall the agent you should first deinstall any Server Manager-installed software components. Otherwise once the agent is deinstalled you will no longer be able to deinstall those components.

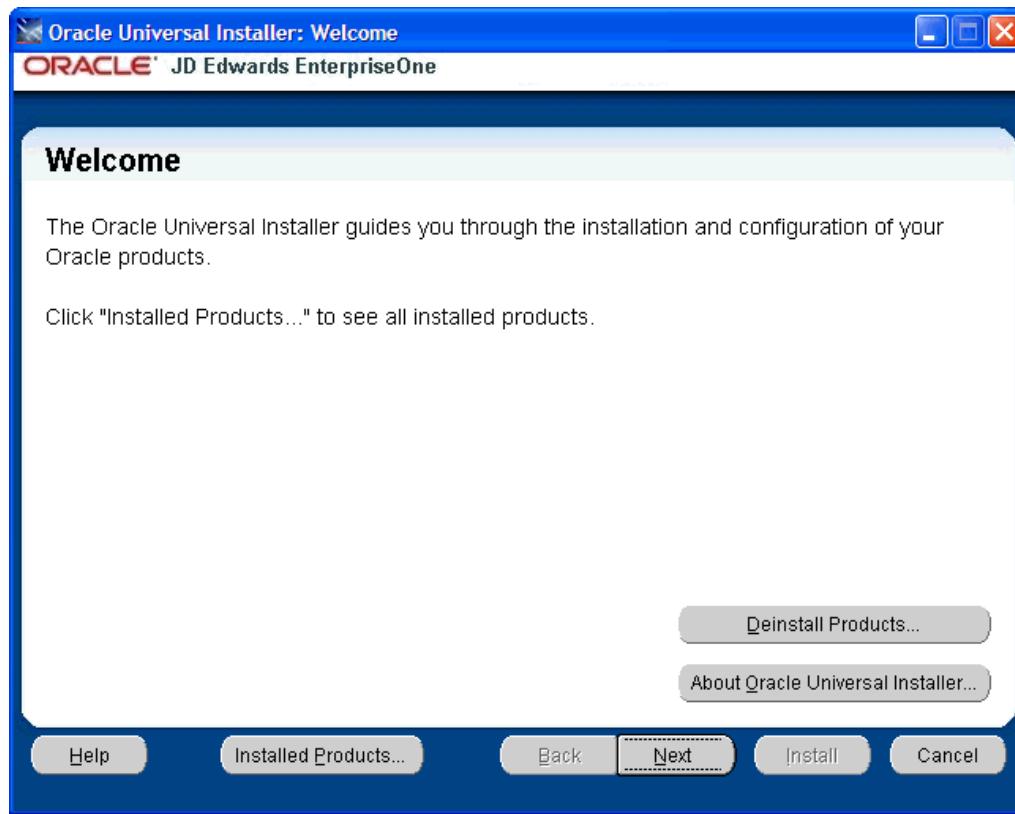
1. Launch Oracle Universal Installer from this location:

Disk1/install/setup.exe

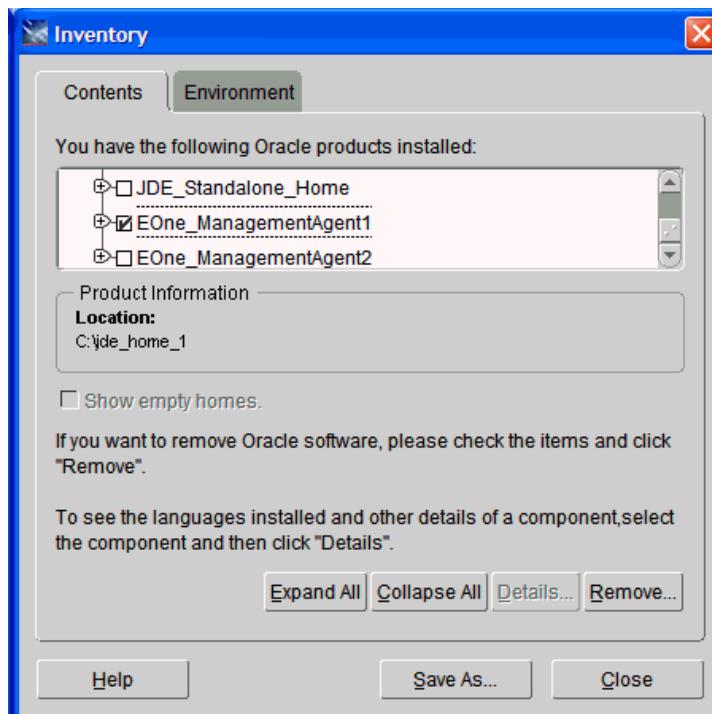
Alternately, you can navigate Start > Oracle - E1_Management_Agent_x > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer

where "x", if it exists, is the numeric value of the Management Agent that you want to deinstall.

After the OUI installer is launched, the Welcome screen is displayed.



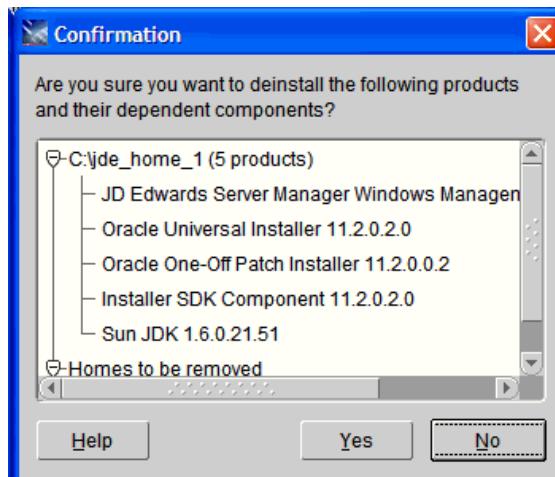
2. On Welcome, click the Deinstall Products... button.



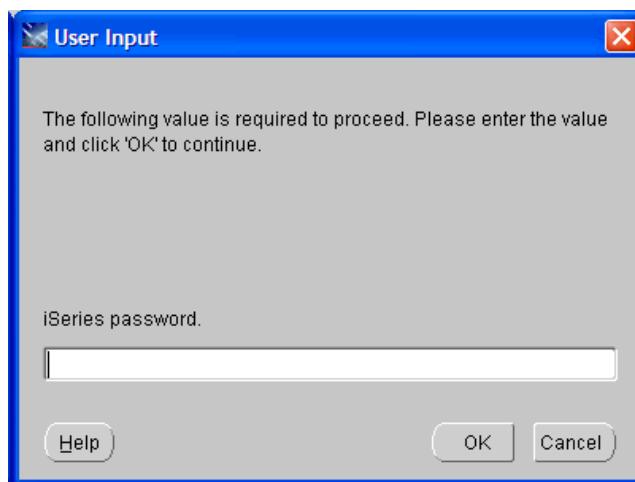
3. On Inventory, with the Contents tab selected, select the check box for the Management Agent that you want to deinstall. For example:

EOne_ManagementAgent1

4. Click the Remove button.

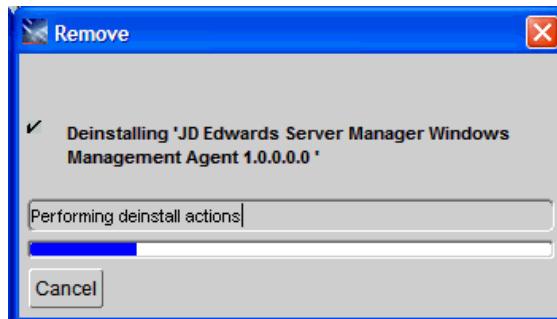


5. On Confirmation, ensure the selected **jde_home** on the target machine is that of the Management Agent that you want to install, and click the Yes button.

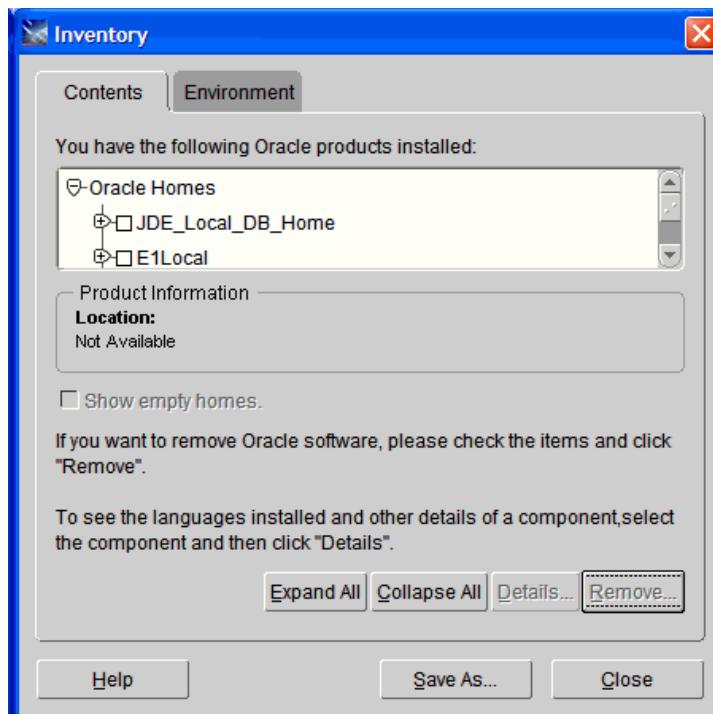


6. On the User Input dialog, enter the iSeries password.
7. Click the **OK** button.

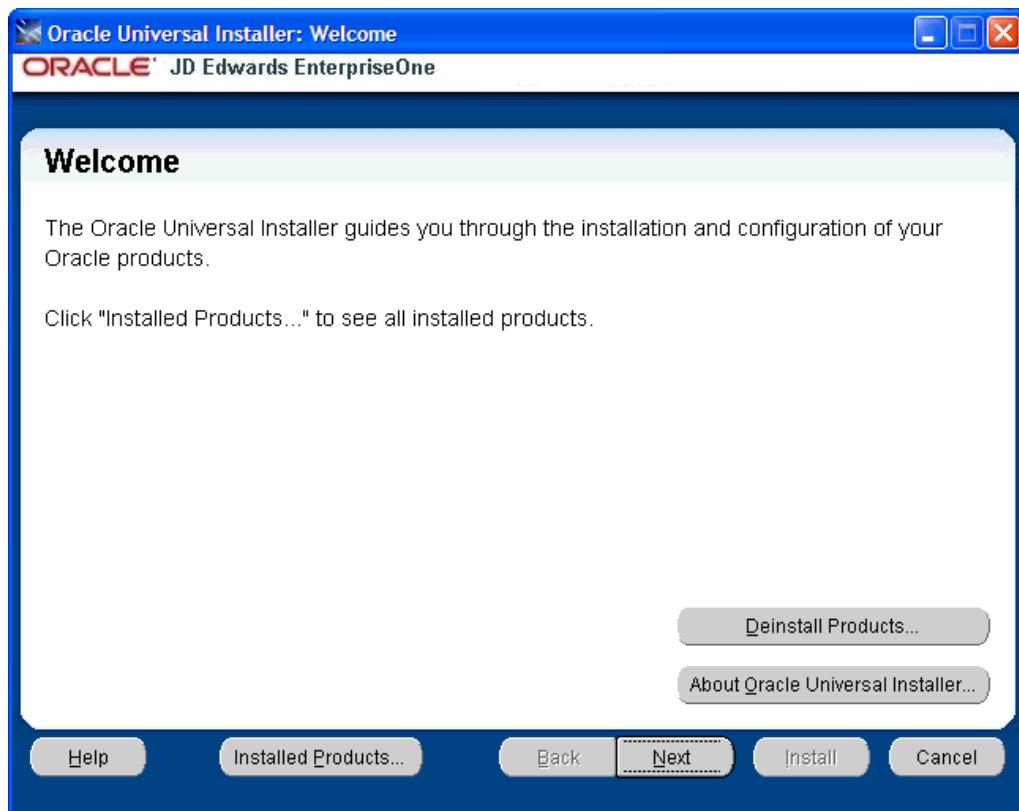
A deinstallation progress panel is displayed:



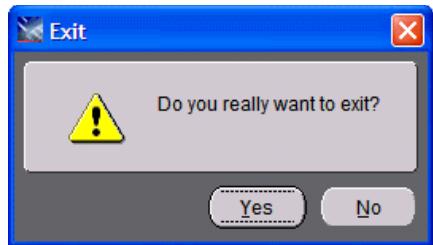
8. When the deinstallation complete, the Inventory screen is displayed.



9. On Inventory, verify that the selected home for the Management Agent that you deinstalled is not displayed.
10. Click the **Close** button to close the Inventory panel and return to OUI.



11. On Welcome, click the **Cancel** button to exit the installer.



12. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button to confirm you want to exit the installer.

Working with the Deployment Server

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 5.1, "Understanding the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 5.2, "Pre-Installation Considerations and Requirements"](#)
- [Section 5.3, "Install the Deployment Server using the Oracle Universal Installer \(OUI\)"](#)
- [Section 5.4, "Generate a Site Key"](#)
- [Section 5.5, "Adding Additional Environments \(Rerunning the Deployment Server Installer\)"](#)
- [Section 5.6, "Using Server Manager to Install the Tools Release"](#)
- [Section 5.7, "Installing the Latest Planner Update and Running the Special Instructions"](#)
- [Section 5.8, "Troubleshooting Deployment Server Installation"](#)

5.1 Understanding the Deployment Server

This section describes these topics:

- [Section 5.1.1, "Overview of the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 5.1.2, "Installation Process Flow"](#)
- [Section 5.1.3, "Understanding Destination Paths"](#)

5.1.1 Overview of the Deployment Server

The Deployment Server for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne must reside on an Intel x86-based computer running Microsoft Windows. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software installation and upgrade programs enable you to create and maintain installation plans and deploy Release 9.2 to the Enterprise Servers and Development Clients.

The Deployment Server installation program is based on the Oracle Universal Installer (OUI). You can use the OUI to install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server fully on a local machine, or you can install the Deployment Client portion on a local machine and the Deployment Server portion on a remote machine.

This installation includes attaching and importing the Planner tables into the local database on the Deployment Server.

For Release 9.2, only the Oracle Enterprise Edition (OEE) database is supported as the local database on the Deployment Server.

Note: The Deployment Server requires the Microsoft Visual Studio 2013 Run Time. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.2.4, "Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK".](#)

A local Oracle database must exist before you can run the OUI-based Deployment Server installer. The JD Edwards program called InstallManager is used to start the installation of the local Oracle database.

No separate end-user licensing is required for installation of the local Oracle database. It should be noted, however, that the installed Oracle database is not fully functional relative to the commercial versions of the Oracle databases that are available.

If you are planning on using an existing machine with an existing installation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, it is recommended that you use SnapShot to preserve your existing release environment. Refer to the **Caution** in the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 5.3.2, "Prerequisites".](#)

For additional considerations, refer to [Section 5.2.1, "Local Oracle Database Considerations".](#)

Caution: If you are upgrading to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2, this is the order in which you should proceed:

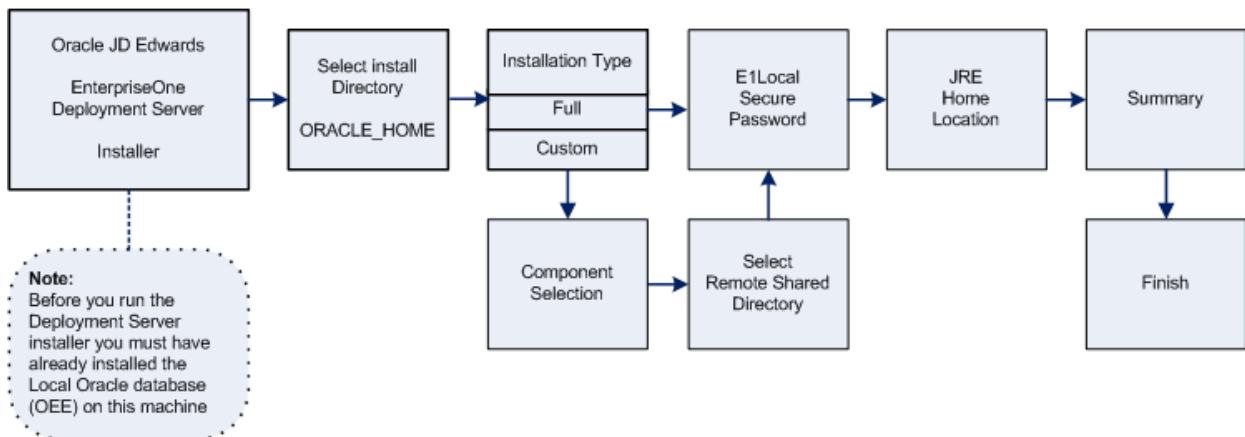
1. Install the Deployment Server as described in [Section 5.3.3, "Working With the OUI Installer to Install the Deployment Server".](#)
 2. Install the latest Tools Release as described in [Section 5.6, "Using Server Manager to Install the Tools Release".](#)
 3. Install the latest Planner Update ESU on the deployment server and run special instructions as described in [Section 5.7, "Installing the Latest Planner Update and Running the Special Instructions".](#)
 4. Run the Workbench on Pristine environment as described in [Chapter 8, "Working With Installation Workbench".](#)
 5. Apply the Planner Update ESU to the Pristine environment.
 6. Build a full package as described in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Package Management Guide*.
-

Note: If you are upgrading to Release 9.2 and your Deployment Server is a different machine than the previous release, you must map a drive to the previous release machine so that the spec merge can run successfully.

5.1.2 Installation Process Flow

The diagram below illustrates the process flow and the various installation paths.

Deployment Server Install – Process Flow



5.1.3 Understanding Destination Paths

Each Oracle product that is installed on a machine has what is termed an **Oracle Home** directory or path. This is a directory that contains all the files associated with the product. This path has a name as well. You can specify a name that is intuitive so you do not have to remember the path.

When you install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server, you specify an **Oracle Home** and name for that installation as well. For example, you may enter C:\JDEdwards\E920 as the Oracle Home path and JDE_DEP920_HOME as the Oracle Home name. Following this example, your **Oracle Home** on the Deployment Server would be:

Oracle Home Path	Oracle Home Name	Comment
C:\JDEdwards\E920	JDE_DEP920_HOME	This is the Oracle Home of the Deployment Server

5.2 Pre-Installation Considerations and Requirements

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 5.2.1, "Local Oracle Database Considerations"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2, "Installing the Local Oracle Database on the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 5.2.3, "Installing a 32-Bit Oracle Database Client"](#)
- [Section 5.2.4, "Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK"](#)
- [Section 5.2.5, "Microsoft Windows Internet Protocol Version 4 \(IPv4\)"](#)
- [Section 5.2.6, "Install the Java Runtime Engine \(JRE\)"](#)
- [Section 5.2.7, "Working with JDBC Drivers on the Deployment Server"](#)

5.2.1 Local Oracle Database Considerations

The Deployment Server installer includes the Oracle 12c database for local use by the Deployment Server. The installation includes GUI tools for database administration.

Caution: Because the Deployment Server installer must have access to a local Oracle database, you must install the 32-bit database client prior to installing the Deployment Server. Refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 5.2.3, "Installing a 32-Bit Oracle Database Client".](#)

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 5.2.1.1, "EnterpriseOne Oracle Database Import/Export Application P96717"](#)
- [Section 5.2.1.2, "Best Practices for Oracle Database Performance"](#)

5.2.1.1 EnterpriseOne Oracle Database Import/Export Application P96717

Best practices in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environments are to never directly modify an EnterpriseOne database outside of EnterpriseOne. You should always use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application P96717 to perform the following Oracle database actions:

- Import Tablespace
- Export Tablespace
- Create Tablespace
- Drop Tablespace

5.2.1.2 Best Practices for Oracle Database Performance

You should always verify that your Deployment Server machine meets the MTRs (refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#)). The local Oracle database performs best on hard drives that are not fragmented or full. Additionally, the following table lists some guidelines for minimum configurations.

Specification	Recommendation
RAM	2 GB minimum
Page File Size	Minimum setting should be two times the amount of memory
Disk Space Usage	<p>Oracle database engine requires approximately 1.7 GB of disk space</p> <p>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne specifications require approximately 1.7 GB of disk space</p> <p>When fully loaded, best performance is obtained if the hard drive on the Deployment Server machine has at least 20% free space.</p>
Local Database Name	<p>Ensure that any reference in data sources and .ini files refer to the local database name in the <i>exact</i> mixed case, which is:</p> <p>E1Local</p> <p>Failure to use the exact mixed case will lead to decreased performance of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Deployment Server.</p>

5.2.2 Installing the Local Oracle Database on the Deployment Server

If you have not already installed the database engine and a database called **E1Local** does not exist on your Deployment Server, use the procedures in this section to install these requisite components before installing the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

Deployment Server. If the local database engine is already installed and an **E1Local** database exists, do not reinstall the database engine; go to the section entitled: [Section 5.3.3.1, "Understanding the Deployment Server Installer"](#).

If you want to install the local database under the default location (that is, `c:\Oracle`), and the default Oracle Home Name (that is, **E1Local**), you can run InstallManager to do so. Refer to [Section 5.2.2.2, "Using InstallManager to Install a Local Database"](#).

If you want to install into another directory or define a different Oracle Home Name, you must run the database installation program `OEE12Setup.exe` from a command prompt and provide one or more arguments. Refer to [Section 5.2.2.3, "Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line"](#).

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 5.2.2.1, "Oracle Database 12c Considerations"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2.2, "Using InstallManager to Install a Local Database"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2.3, "Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line"](#)

5.2.2.1 Oracle Database 12c Considerations

Starting with Oracle Database 12c, Oracle supports the use of an Oracle Home User who will own the install of the database. This user must **not** have Administrator (admin) rights. Note that in this context, the user is the local Microsoft Windows user, not a database user.

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 5.2.2.1.1, "Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2.1.2, "Specifying the Oracle Home User and Oracle Base Directory"](#)
- [Section 5.2.2.1.3, "Manually Creating Oracle Home User"](#)

5.2.2.1.1 Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program The `OEE12Setup.exe` program is used to install the local Oracle database. This program is called from the InstallManager program when you click on this link:

[EnterpriseOne Database Engine](#)

Optionally you can also manually launch the `OEE12Setup.exe` program to perform optional functions. In either case (InstallManager or manually), prior to running the `OEE12Setup.exe` program, ensure that this Microsoft Windows System Variable either does not exist, or if it does that it points to a valid JDK:

JAVA_HOME

Otherwise, the `OEE12Setup.exe` program will fail to execute and return an error stating the JDK is invalid.

Note: For instructions on launching InstallManager to install the local Oracle database with default parameters, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 5.2.2.2, "Using InstallManager to Install a Local Database"](#).

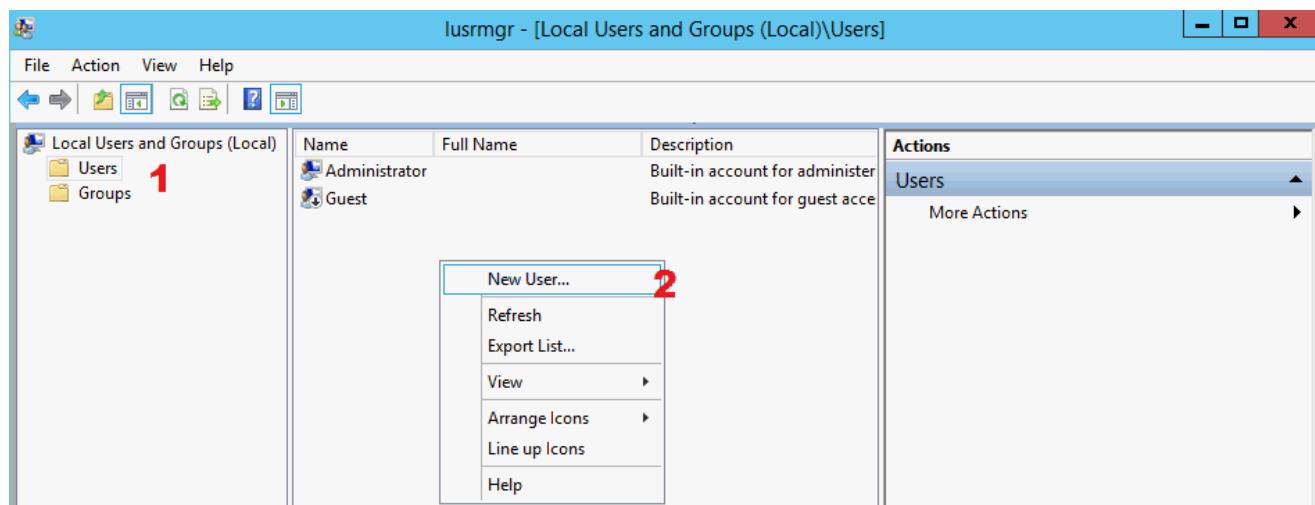
For instructions on manually launching the `OEE12Setup.exe` program to install the local Oracle database with optional parameters, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 5.2.2.3, "Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line"](#).

5.2.2.1.2 Specifying the Oracle Home User and Oracle Base Directory When you launch the OEE12Setup.exe program with no switches (this is the default operation when launched from the link on InstallManager) an OEE12Setup.exe GUI is displayed prompting for Oracle Home User login and Oracle Base Directory information. This data entry GUI is also displayed when OEE12Setup.exe is run certain combinations of command line switches as described in the following section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.3, "Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line"](#).

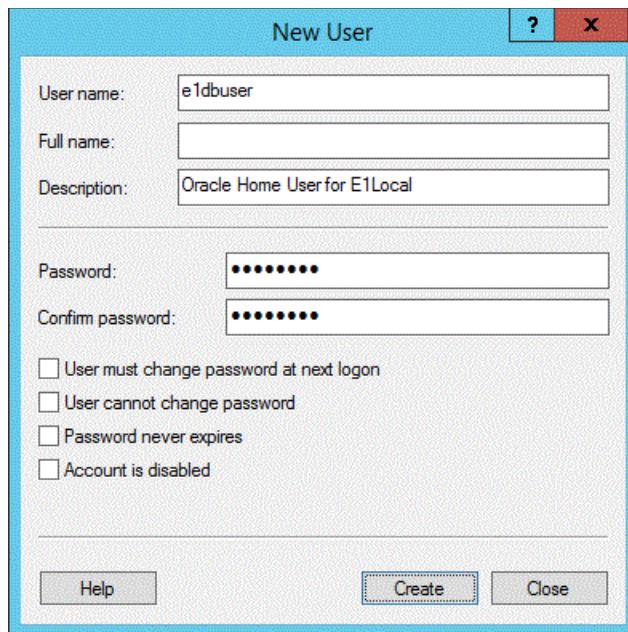
5.2.2.1.3 Manually Creating Oracle Home User If you cannot use the OEE12Setup.exe program to create the Oracle Home User, you can create the user manually using the steps described in this section.

To create a Microsoft Windows user, launch **Local Users and Groups** management console using this navigation:

Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Computer Management > System Tools > Local Users and Groups



1. On Local Users and Groups (Local)\Users, in the left pane, select **Users**.
2. Right click and select **New User**.



3. On New User, complete these fields:

- *User name:*
Enter a name for the user. For example, **e1dbuser**.
- *Password* and *Confirm Password*
Enter and confirm the password for the user.
- Ensure this checkbox is **not** checked:
User must change password at next logon

4. Click the **Create** button.

5.2.2.2 Using InstallManager to Install a Local Database

1. Obtain the appropriate disk images from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud for the local database you wish to install on your Deployment Server.
2. Log on to the Deployment Server as a user with Administrator rights.

Caution: Ensure that the Administrator account name that you use does not contain any special characters.

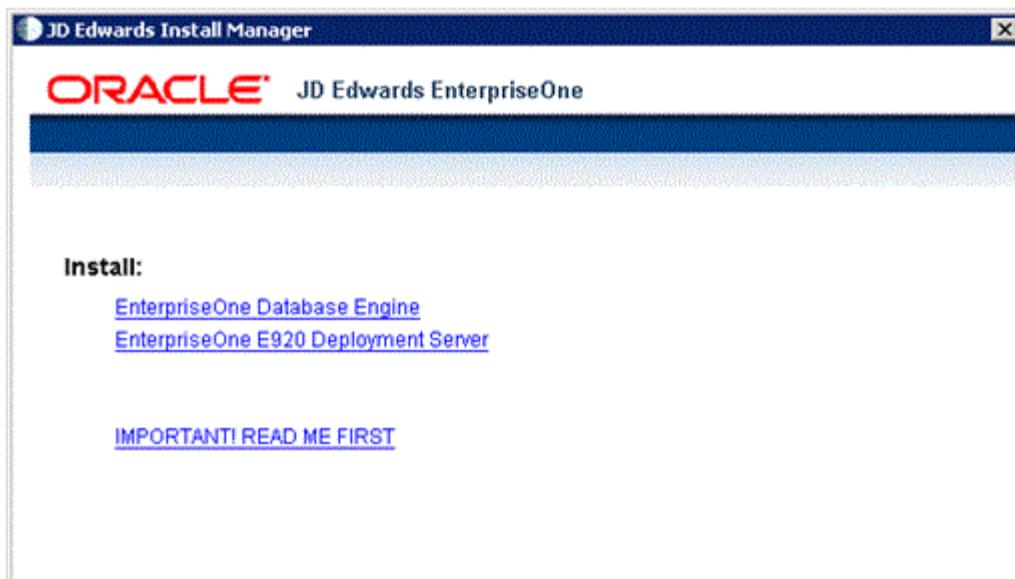
3. If you have not already done so, expand all disk images to be under a common directory called Disk1 on your Deployment Server.

Tip: Refer to the preceding [Tip: Installation Methods](#) for a list of various installation methods.

Caution: For Microsoft Windows, if you are using a physical DVD and the installation starts automatically, you must cancel this process and start the installation manually.

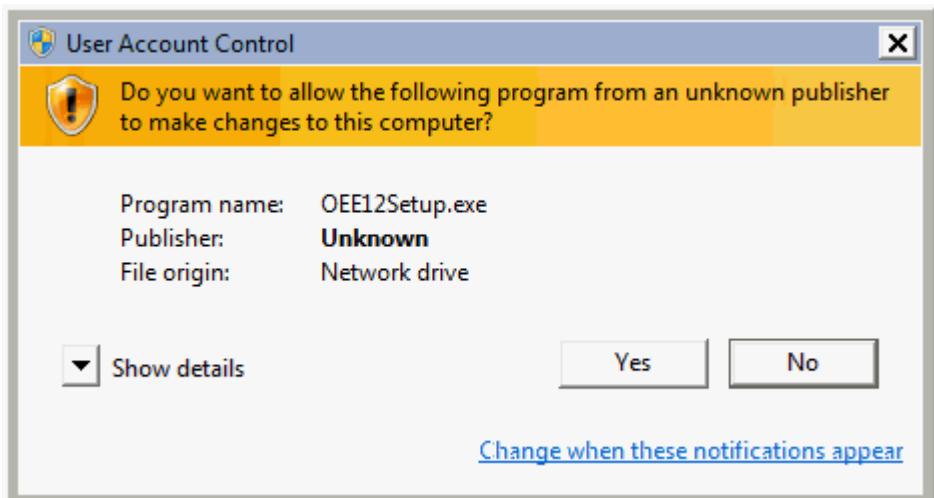
4. Right-click on the `InstallManager.exe` program (either in Disk1 or on your Deployment Server) and select **Run as Administrator**.

Caution: For Microsoft Windows, you must right-click on the executable and select **Run as Administrator** from the drop-down. Likewise, if you have a shortcut assigned to `InstallManager.exe`, you must either configure the shortcut to always run as administrator or right-click the shortcut and choose **Run as Administrator**.

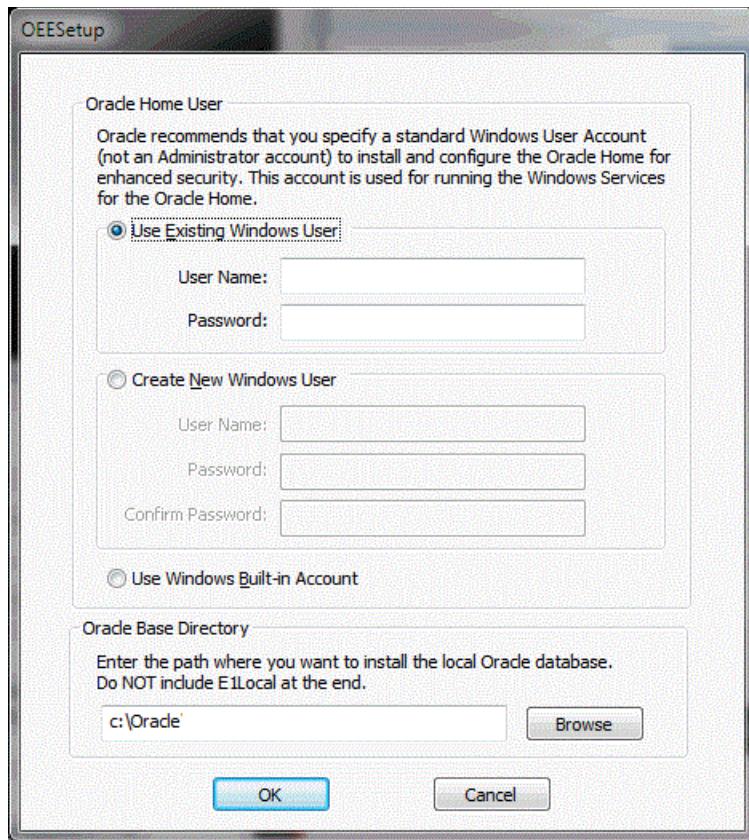


5. On JD Edwards Install Manager, select this link to install the local Oracle database:
[EnterpriseOne Database Engine](#)

Tip: If you received an error indicating an invalid JDK, refer to section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.1, "Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program"](#) at the beginning of this section.



6. On User Account Control, click the **Yes** button to launch the OEE12Setup.exe installer.



7. On OEESetup, in the Oracle Home User section, you must select an Oracle Home User. For security purposes, Oracle recommends that you specify a standard (that is, non-Administrator) Windows User Account. The OEE12Setup.exe program will not allow you to specify an account that has Administrator privileges. Valid choices are:
 - **Use existing Windows User**
Choose this option if you want to use an existing account for a Windows user. This user must not have Administrator privileges. You must specify a valid **User Name** and associated **Password** for the user.
For instructions on how to manually create an Oracle Home User, refer to the section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.3, "Manually Creating Oracle Home User"](#).
 - **Create New Windows User**
Choose this option if you want OEE12Setup.exe to create an account for a Windows user without Administrator privileges. You must specify a valid **User Name** and associated **Password** and **Confirm Password** for the user.

Note: OEESetup Fails to Create the User. If the OEE12Setup.exe program fails to create the user it might be because the password does not meet the password complexity policy requirements of your computer. You can try again with a more complex password, or exit. If you are unable to create the user using the OEE12Setup.exe interface, you should try to create it manually and rerun OEE12Setup.exe. Refer to the next section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.3, "Manually Creating Oracle Home User".](#)

Tip: Password Complexity Policy. The Administrator user of the Microsoft Windows machine determines the password complexity policy for each machine. Additionally, such policies vary according to the server or client version of Microsoft Windows. The OEE12Setup.exe program cannot programmatically determine and return these policy requirements. Therefore it is beyond the scope of this documentation to guide the end user to determine the exact policy requirements for user names and their associated passwords.

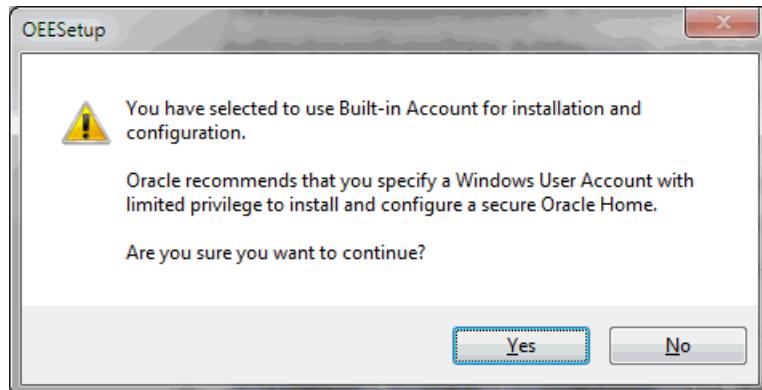
- **Use Windows Built-in Account**

This selection is equivalent to legacy JD Edwards EnterpriseOne functionality for releases prior to Tools Release 9.2.

Caution: For strongest security, Oracle recommends that you do not use the Windows built-in user account. To provide optimal security, you should install and configure with a Windows User Account with limited privileges. For additional details on the Oracle policy regarding **Supporting Oracle Home User on Windows**, refer to this link:

http://docs.oracle.com/database/121/NTQRF/oh_usr.htm

If you choose this selection, you are presented with the following dialog where you must confirm that you understand the security impact of this selection.



Click the **Yes** button to confirm and continue, or the **No** button to exit the OEE12Setup.exe program.

8. On OEESetup, in the Oracle Base Directory section, enter the path where you want to install the local Oracle database. You can accept the default location or specify a location. If you accept the default location (which is c:\oracle), some auxiliary

files are installed in that location while the local Oracle database itself is installed in the following location:

C:\Oracle\E1Local

Caution: Do **not** install the Oracle Database 12c into an existing Oracle Base directory. For example, do **not** install into this directory if it already exists:

C:\Oracle

If you attempt to install to an existing Oracle directory, the OEE12Setup.exe installer will likely fail. Later releases of this installer may be able to programmatically resolve this issue.

Caution: Do not include the string E1Local in the path. For example, if you specified C:\Oracle\E1Local as the base install path, the local Oracle database would be installed in this location:

C:\Oracle\E1Local\E1Local

Such an installation would not be functional with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

9. On OEESetup, click the **OK** button to accept the selected values. If the values are valid the OEE12Setup.exe program proceeds to install the local Oracle database.

Caution: Do not install into an existing Oracle Base directory at this time, for example, C:\Oracle. (This base directory is the parent of the E1Local directory which actually contains the database.) Select a new base directory for the installation (for example, C:\Oracle2) if C:\Oracle already exists. If you attempt to install to an existing Oracle directory, the OEE installer will probably fail until the installer is corrected in a later release of the database.

Caution: You must reboot your machine before continuing with the installation of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server as described in the section in this guide entitled: [Section 5.3.3.1, "Understanding the Deployment Server Installer"](#).

5.2.2.3 Running OEE12Setup.exe from the Command Line

This section describes the command line arguments for OEE12Setup.exe that can be used to set these default parameters to install the local Oracle database:

- Oracle Base Directory
- System password
- Use the Microsoft Windows built-in user account to install

Depending on which switch or combination of switches are used, running OEE12Setup.exe from the command line will prompt for additional user input by displaying the OEE12Setup.exe GUI. The following command line scenarios will cause the OEE12Setup.exe to display the GUI:

- The Windows built-in account is specified and the Oracle Base Directory is specified but is invalid or empty. The GUI prompts for a valid install directory.
- The Windows built-in account is not specified and the Oracle Base Directory is not specified, invalid, or empty. The GUI prompts for the Oracle Home User and/or the Oracle Base Directory as necessary.

There are two scenarios in which the install is silent (that is, the OEE12Setup.exe GUI is not displayed):

1. The only switch specified is to use the Windows built-in account. In this case the default installation directory is assumed, which is c:\Oracle.
2. The switch to use the Windows built-in account is used in combination with the switch and valid argument that specifies a valid Oracle Base Directory.

This section describes these topics:

- [Locating and Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program from the Command Line](#)
- [Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Change the Default Installation Directory](#)
- [Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Set the System Password](#)
- [Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Install as the Built-in User](#)

Locating and Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program from the Command Line

1. If you downloaded the OEE12Setup.exe installer and have not already done so, expand all disk images to be under a common directory called Disk1 on your Deployment Server. If you are using the OEE12Setup.exe installer provided by your EnterpriseOne administrator, determine where the installer's directory is located.

Tip: Refer to the preceding [Tip: Installation Methods](#) for a list of various installation methods.

Caution: You cannot run OEE12Setup.exe if you are logged in as an Administrator.

For optimal security, you should install and configure with a Windows User Account with limited privileges. For additional details on the Oracle policy regarding **Supporting Oracle Home User on Windows**, refer to this link:

http://docs.oracle.com/database/121/NTQRF/oh_usr.htm

2. Open a command prompt window.
3. From within the command prompt window, change directory (cd) to the directory that contains the extracted contents of the OEE12Setup.exe installer. For example:
\\DeploymentServer\OneWorld Client Install\ThirdParty\ORACLE

Caution: Be sure you use the correct set of files for the Oracle 12c local database as described below.

The OEE installer for OEE 11g was called `OEESetup.exe` and was accompanied by 15 "cab" files named `E1Local.cab` through `E1Local15.cab`.

The OEE installer for OEE 12c is called `OEE12Setup.exe` and has 20 "cab" files called `E1Local12c.cab` through `E1Local12c20.cab`.

Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Change the Default Installation Directory

Run the `OEE12Setup.exe` program with the `-i` switch to specify the installation directory. The syntax is:

```
OEE12Setup.exe -i<OracleBaseInstallPath>
```

where the `-i` switch tells `OEE12Setup.exe` where to install the local database **E1Local**.

For example:

```
OEE12Setup.exe -ix:\oracle\JDE
```

where "x" is the drive letter. Do not include a space character between the switch and the argument.

If both this switch and the `OracleBaseInstallPath` argument are omitted, the local database will be installed under the default location. If you specify the `-i` switch without the `OracleBaseInstallPath` argument or if the specified directory is invalid, the `OEE12Setup.exe` GUI displays and prompts for this value.

Tip: Do not include `E1Local` as part of this path.

Tip: If you received an error indicating an invalid JDK, refer to section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.1, "Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program"](#) at the beginning of this section.

Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Set the System Password

Run the `OEE12Setup.exe` program with the `-p` switch to set the system password. The syntax is:

```
OEE12Setup.exe -p<SystemPassword>
```

where the `-p` switch tells `OEE12Setup.exe` the value to set for the system password.

For example:

```
OEE12Setup.exe -pMyPassword
```

Do not include a space character between the switch and the argument.

If you specify the `-p` switch without the `<SystemPassword>` argument, no operation occurs.

Tip: If you received an error indicating an invalid JDK, refer to section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.1, "Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program"](#) at the beginning of this section.

Use an OEE12Setup.exe Command Line Switch to Install as the Built-in User

Caution: For strongest security, Oracle recommends that you do not use the Windows built-in user account. To provide optimal security, you should install and configure with a Windows User Account with limited privileges. For additional details on the Oracle policy regarding **Supporting Oracle Home User on Windows**, refer to this link:

http://docs.oracle.com/database/121/NTQRF/oh_usr.htm

Run the OEE12Setup.exe program with the -b switch to install the local Oracle database as the Microsoft Windows built-in user:

```
OEE12Setup.exe -b
```

where the -b switch tells OEE12Setup.exe the value to install the local Oracle database using the Microsoft Windows built-in account.

Tip: If you received an error indicating an invalid JDK, refer to section entitled: [Section 5.2.2.1.1, "Prerequisites to Running the OEE12Setup.exe Program"](#) at the beginning of this section.

5.2.3 Installing a 32-Bit Oracle Database Client

You must install a 32-bit version of the Oracle database client and then copy the resulting tnsnames.ora file to a subdirectory under the database client installation directory.

Note: 64- vs. 32-bit Oracle database drivers. Because JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is a 32-bit program, it needs to load 32-bit Oracle database driver DLLs; however, you must install a 64-bit Oracle database in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.2.2, "Installing the Local Oracle Database on the Deployment Server"](#). Therefore, you also need to install 32-bit Oracle database driver DLLs. These 32-bit DLLs are provided by a 32-bit Oracle database client.

To install a 32-bit Oracle database client:

1. Download the 32-bit Oracle 12c database client from the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud located at this link:
<http://edelivery.oracle.com>
2. Install the database client.

Caution: Important Installation Note: When installing Oracle the database client, be sure to select **Administrative** on the **Select Installation Type** screen.

Caution: Working with the PATH Environment Variable. Refer to the following step for important instructions on working with the PATH environment variable as it relates to the Oracle database and the Oracle database client.

3. After you installed the Oracle database, the installer placed the path to the database (for example, c:\Oracle\E11local\bin) at the start of the Windows PATH environment variable. Then when you installed the 32-bit Oracle database client, the installer placed the path to the database client (for example, c:\Oracle\product\12.1.3\client_1\bin) at the start of the Windows PATH environment variable.

When EnterpriseOne runs, it looks for database drivers in each directory from start to finish in the PATH. The first occurrence of a driver DLL that EnterpriseOne finds will be loaded. This means that the path to the 32-bit Oracle database client must come **BEFORE** the path to the 64-bit Oracle database.

If you followed the recommended installer order and installed the 64-bit database and then the 32-bit database client in that order, the order in the PATH should be correct. However, if you installed them in the opposite order, you need to correct the order in the PATH.

To reverse the order of the 64-bit database and 32-bit database client paths in the Windows PATH, follow these steps:

- a. From the Start button, select Control Panel and then System.
 - b. On the left side of the window that comes up, click Advanced system settings.
 - c. Click the **Advanced** tab.
 - d. Click the **Environment Variables...** button.
 - e. In the **System variables** box, highlight the variable path. and click the **Edit...** button.
 - f. In the **Variable value** field, cut the 32-bit database client's path including the trailing semicolon. For example:
c:\Oracle\product\12.1.3\client_1\bin;
 - g. Paste the client's path and semicolon at the start of the Path value.
 - h. Click the **OK** button.
 - i. Click the **OK** button to exit from the **Environment Variables** window.
 - j. Click the **OK** button to exit from the **System Properties** window.
 - k. Close the **Control Panel** system window.
4. There is a known issue with the Oracle 12c 32-bit database client programs that import (impdp.exe) and export (expdp.exe) JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data and spec databases during installation of the Deployment Server. To work around the problem, you can force the system to use the impdp.exe and expdp.exe in the Oracle 12c 64-bit database \bin folder for importing and exporting data. This resolves the issue because the 64-bit version of these files do not exhibit the known issue that is observed with the 32-bit version.

After you install the 32-bit database client, you must either delete or rename these files (so they are not executable) within the \bin folder of the 32-bit client:

- impdp.exe

- expdp.exe

For example, you could change the extension on these files (so they are not executable) using these commands:

```
cd <32-bit_db_client_install_dir>\bin  
rename impdp.exe impdp.exe.bak  
rename expdp.exe expdp.exe.bak
```

5. After you install the Deployment Server, you can copy this tnsnames.ora file that the installation delivered:

From:

```
\\"<deployment server name>\<release>\client
```

To:

```
<32-bit Oracle Client Install Dir>\network\admin
```

5.2.4 Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK

As with previous releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you must install specific versions of the Microsoft Visual Studio runtime libraries or the Visual Studio product itself before you can run the installer for the Deployment Server. Visual Studio runtime libraries provide the support files for C and C++ based programs to run. The Visual Studio product includes these runtime libraries as well as a compiler and linker which can be used to build JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installable packages.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools (foundation) and Applications (business functions) are built with different releases of Visual Studio; hence, they each require specific installations of the Visual Studio runtime libraries or product.

- As of the GA release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, the required version of Visual Studio runtime libraries is 2010. (The full licensable Visual Studio product is not needed for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release because customers do not rebuild this JD Edwards EnterpriseOne component.)
- As of the GA release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2, the required version of Visual Studio runtime libraries and product is 2013.

Tip: The net of this discussion is that for a typical Deployment Server installation, both versions of Visual Studio runtime are required at a minimum (VS/2010 and VS/2013). Further, if package builds will occur on the Deployment Server then the full licensable product version of Visual Studio and, if required, the freely-available Windows SDK as specified in Oracle Certify for the applicable EnterpriseOne Applications Release are also required.

You should check Oracle Certifications for the most current specifications for supported releases of Visual Studio for your Tools Release and Applications Release. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#) in this guide.

The Visual Studio runtime libraries (which are partial products with no development tools) for each supported release of Visual Studio are freely available from the Microsoft Download Center. The complete Visual Studio product (which includes the runtime and the compiler and associated tools) must be purchased and licensed from Microsoft.

Note: Only 32-bit versions of Visual Studio runtime libraries are supported for use with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Note these Microsoft product attributes:

- The Microsoft Download Center designates 32-bit versions of software with the term **x86**.
 - The Visual Studio product comes with both 32- and 64-bit versions of the runtime libraries.
 - When searching the Microsoft Download Center for a particular product, you may need to use these search terms: **Visual Studio** or **Visual C++**.
-

As of the GA of Tools and Applications Release 9.2 these versions and their associated links and navigation are valid:

Visual Studio 2010 Redistributable

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 Redistributable Package (x86)

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=5555>

Tip: Some Microsoft Windows systems may already have Visual Studio installed, either manually or by some other Microsoft product installation. Users can determine if this version already exists in Control Panel > Programs and Features > Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 x86 Redistributable.

Visual Studio 2013 Redistributable

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable Package (x86)

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=40784>

Visual Studio 2013 Download and Windows SDK

Note: You only need the Visual Studio 2013 download, which is a licensed product from Microsoft, if you plan on building packages on the Deployment Server. An additional package build requirement is the Windows SDK, which is a freely available program from Microsoft.

Visual Studio Download

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Download

[https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd831853\(v=vs.120\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd831853(v=vs.120).aspx)

Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1

Note: Although the SDK download is labelled as Microsoft Windows 8.1, the same download is applicable to both Windows Client 8.1 and Windows Server 2012. This SDK is specifically required for any Windows-based machine that is building JD Edwards EnterpriseOne packages.

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1

<https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/desktop/bg162891.aspx>

5.2.5 Microsoft Windows Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4)

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server requires Microsoft Windows Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4) for connectivity. It cannot function using IPv6.

If your Deployment Server is not working as expected, use this procedure to determine if the problem is due to your Windows machine using IPv6 and if so, to remedy:

1. After installing the local Oracle database, use a text editor to open the `log.xml` file which is typically located in this directory
`C:\Oracle\diag\tnslsnr\[MACHINE NAME]\listener\alert\.`
2. Examine the contents of the `log.xml` file for indicators that the machine is using IPv6 addresses.

IPv6 addresses can be distinguished by alphanumeric digits separated by colons, rather than periods as in IPv4 addresses.

One example is if you see `host_addr='::1'>`. This indicates an IPv6 address, which in this case is the machine's local loopback address, whose equivalent IPv4 address is 127.0.0.1.

Another example that indicates the use of IPv6 is if this string exists:

`host_addr='fe80::7045:1aba:cb6d:1b50%13'`

3. If you see references to IPv6 addresses in the logs after installing the Oracle local database, then you may need to deinstall the Deployment Server and Oracle database as described in the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 26.3, "Uninstalling the Local OEE from the Deployment Server,"](#).

Also, you may possibly need to perform additional cleanup for the Oracle Database as described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 26.4, "Manual Cleanup of a Uninstalled Oracle Database on the Deployment Server".](#)

4. After the deinstall and cleanup is complete, you must apply a software patch from Microsoft to disable IPv6 before reinstalling the Oracle local database and EnterpriseOne Standalone or Web Development Client. The Microsoft patch for disabling IPv6 is at the following link:

How to disable IPv6 or its components in Windows

<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/929852>

On the above Microsoft web page, click the link labeled **Disable IPv6 (Microsoft Fix it 50409).**

5. After you apply the Microsoft patch to disable IPv6, you can reinstall the Oracle database and EnterpriseOne Standalone Client using the procedures in this guide.

MICROSOFT DISCLAIMER ON DISABLING IPV6

Important: Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is a mandatory part of Windows Vista and later versions. We do not recommend that you disable IPv6 or its components, or some Windows components may not function. For more information, see the "What are Microsoft's recommendations about disabling IPv6?" question in IPv6 for Microsoft Windows: Frequently Asked Questions at this link:

<http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/network/cc987595.aspx>

5.2.6 Install the Java Runtime Engine (JRE)

Beginning with Tools Release 9.2, you must have a 32-bit JRE installed prior to running the Deployment Server installation program. The installer prompts you for the location of the preinstalled JRE. It programmatically verifies that the JRE is a 32-bit version. The installer then copies that JRE from the specified location to a location expected by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne runtime processes. Refer to Oracle Certifications for supported JRE versions.

5.2.7 Working with JDBC Drivers on the Deployment Server

The Deployment Server requires database-specific JDBC drivers for several purposes as described below. This section describes:

- [Section 5.2.7.1, "Obtaining the JDBC Drivers"](#)
- [Section 5.2.7.2, "Copying the JDBC Drivers to the Deployment Server"](#)

5.2.7.1 Obtaining the JDBC Drivers

Based on the database being used on your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server, you should obtain the required java-based JDBC driver files from your database vendor. Access the current Minimum Technical Requirement (MTR) listing from My Oracle Support for the proper JDBC driver files to obtain. For help with locating MTRs, refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#). Place the driver files in the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.2.7.2, "Copying the JDBC Drivers to the Deployment Server"](#).

In addition, for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2, all installations of the Oracle database on the Deployment Server require a driver for local database connectivity on the Deployment Server (required to build and deploy ESUs) and to perform installations of the Development Client). You can locate the Oracle database driver in these locations:

- Oracle Enterprise Edition Database (on your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise or Database Server)

Your installation of an Oracle 12c database product includes the Oracle JDBC driver(s). Typically the driver is located in this directory of your Oracle 12c installation:

\jdbc\lib

- Oracle Technology Network (OTN)

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/indexes/downloads/index.html>

You cannot have multiple Oracle JDBC driver files (such as ojdbc.jar, ojdbc5.jar and ojdbc7.jar) in the same folder (\misc) or else the drivers will conflict, which will cause access failure to the Oracle database on your Enterprise Server. The Oracle JDBC

driver (for example, ojdbc7.jar) is added to the \misc folder by the Deployment Server installer.

Note: You must manually copy the driver files from the installed location to the location specified in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.2.7.2, "Copying the JDBC Drivers to the Deployment Server"](#).

5.2.7.2 Copying the JDBC Drivers to the Deployment Server

Caution: This step must be done before starting the installer, as one of its first steps the installer attempts to load all jar files needed for the process.

After you have obtained the JDBC driver(s) from the database vendor(s), you should copy the driver file(s) (and, if applicable, any associated license files) in this directory on the Deployment Server:

x:\DepSvr\Disk1\DeploymentServer\Misc

where "x" is a drive name, and

where "DepSvr" is the name of your Deployment Server, and

where \DepSvr\Disk1\DeploymentServer\Misc contains the Deployment Server install image.

You must supply this directory location and name when you run the Deployment Server Installer.

5.3 Install the Deployment Server using the Oracle Universal Installer (OUI)

This section describes these topics:

- [Section 5.3.1, "Obtaining and Preparing the Deployment Server Install Image"](#)
- [Section 5.3.2, "Prerequisites"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3, "Working With the OUI Installer to Install the Deployment Server"](#)

5.3.1 Obtaining and Preparing the Deployment Server Install Image

You install the Deployment Server Install image from DVD images obtained from the Oracle e-delivery web site:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com>

To install from images downloaded from the Oracle e-delivery web site:

1. Create a parent download directory on a disk with at least 15 GB free space. For example:
c:\DepSvr\Disk1
2. Download the source DVD images for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server into the directory you created in Step 1.

3. You must use either the 7-Zip or WinZip program to unzip each of the DVD images into the directory you created in Step 1 (to verify successful extraction see **Caution** below).

Note: During the extraction if you receive a message indicating that ..\META-INF\MANIFEST\MF already exists, at the prompt you can choose either Ignore or Replace.

Caution: You cannot use the built-in Microsoft Windows Explorer functionality to extract the zip files otherwise the result is an incomplete install image. You **must** use WinZip or 7Zip.

To verify a successful extraction, check the file size of SPEC_MASTER.DBF. This file should be 1.75 GB.

After unzipping all DVD images, you should have a structure that looks like this:

```
c:\DepSvr\Disk1\  
    DeploymentServer\  
    Install\  
    META-INF\  
    Misc\  
    stage\  
    InstallManager.exe  
    InstallManager.htm  
    InstallManager.ico  
    ONEWORLD.ICO  
    OracleLogo.gif  
    README.TXT
```

Caution: The directories contained on the Disk2, Disk3, Disk4, Disk5, and Disk6 images are all at the same hierachal level as the \Disk1\DeploymentServer directory.

When your unzip operation is complete, all the files must be in the same structure as the \Disk1\DeploymentServer directory.

You should not have either a Disk2, Disk3, Disk4, Disk5, or Disk6 directory.

5.3.2 Prerequisites

Before you run the OUI Deployment Server installer, shut down all programs running on the Deployment Server that could cause DLL conflicts (such as Microsoft SQL Services, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Word, or Adobe Acrobat). You can restart these programs after you finish installing the Deployment Server.

Caution: If you are planning on using the same Deployment Server machine for multiple releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, and you already have a release previous to Applications Release 9.2 installed on the machine, you should use SnapShot prior to installing the Applications Release 9.2 on the Deployment Server. The SnapShot program is a JD Edwards utility and its use is documented in the guide entitled: *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide*.

While only a single instance of an Applications release can be "active" on a Deployment Server at one time, by using SnapShot you can preserve and switch between complete configurations for various releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. An example of one use for this functionality is if you need to apply an ESU to a previous Applications Release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

SnapShot preserves the directory structure that supports the various pathcodes, which may or may not be installed:

```
Z:\JDEdwards\E920
    \PLANNER (9.2 objects, JDEPLAN920 etc)
    \DV920
    \PD920
    \E910
        \PLANNER (9.1 objects, JDEPLAN910 etc)
        \DV910
```

5.3.3 Working With the OUI Installer to Install the Deployment Server

This section describes these tasks:

- [Section 5.3.3.1, "Understanding the Deployment Server Installer"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3.2, "Understanding EnterpriseOne Files Location"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3.3, "Before Launching the Deployment Server Installer"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3.4, "Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3.5, "Updating the Enterprise Server Port Number in the jas.ini File"](#)
- [Section 5.3.3.6, "Examine the Local Database Installer Logs"](#)

5.3.3.1 Understanding the Deployment Server Installer

A local Oracle (OEE) database engine and a database called E1Local must already exist on this machine. If not, use the procedures in the preceding section entitled: [Section 5.2.2, "Installing the Local Oracle Database on the Deployment Server"](#).

Tip: Installation Methods

You can install the Deployment Server using any of these methods:

- Directly from the Deployment Server installation DVD.
- From a copy of the Deployment Server installation DVD that exists on a hard disk drive.
- From a downloaded and unzipped image of the installation DVD that was obtained from the Oracle E-Delivery web site.

Caution: Microsoft Windows 2012. If you are running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server on a Microsoft Windows 2012 platform, you must be signed onto the machine as administrator. Additionally you must run all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installers and processes '**as Administrator**'.

Due to the security model on Microsoft Windows 2012, failure to run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne processes '**as Administrator**' will likely result in random and unpredictable failures in the processes at run time.

Caution: Remote Desktop. If you are using Remote Desktop to connect to the Deployment Server, you must use the /admin argument to launch Remote Desktop. For example:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\mstsc.exe /F /admin
```

If you do not run Remote Desktop with the /admin argument, Microsoft Windows blocks several important installer functions although Microsoft Windows reports success to the installer. For example, some registry entries will be missing and the Share for the Deployment Server will not be correctly created.

The Oracle Universal Installer (OUI) process creates temporary files during the install. By default these are placed on the c: drive of your Windows-based Deployment Server. You may need a sizable amount of free space on your c: drive in order to complete the installation successfully.

Microsoft Windows 2012

For Microsoft Windows 2012, pay special attention to the various **Cautions** in the steps in this chapter.

This table lists the mandatory and optional components of the Deployment Server installation.

Server	Mandatory Component	Optional Components
Deployment Server	Deployment Client	Development environment
	EnterpriseOne Files	Prototype environment
		Pristine environment
		Production environment

The installation process for the Deployment Server performs these functions:

- Installs the objects from the DVD images.
- Creates the path code directory structures (such as PS920 and PD920) based on your selections.
- Updates the Microsoft Windows Registry.

Note: You can run the Deployment Server and the Platform Pack installation concurrently (assuming the installation programs are run on different machines).

After verifying the support structure as shown in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.3.1, "Obtaining and Preparing the Deployment Server Install Image"](#), you can install the Deployment Server. This process installs the Deployment Server from DVD images.

Note: You must install the Deployment Server locally; you cannot install the Deployment Server from a remote machine. However, you can choose to install JD Edwards EnterpriseOne files and environments on a remote machine using a mapped drive. Prior to installing to a remote machine, you must have already setup the drive with network mapping.

5.3.3.2 Understanding EnterpriseOne Files Location

The software component called *EnterpriseOne Files* is a pre-defined grouping of files that can be installed on your local machine or a mapped network drive. It includes EnterpriseOne system files and pathcodes for these four (4) environments:

- Development
- Prototype
- Pristine
- Production

By default the installer assumes the local machine is the Deployment Server. As such it provides a default value for your *Oracle Home* path.

You cannot change this local path value after the installation is complete; it must remain whatever value you specified at the time of installation.

Optionally you can choose to install EnterpriseOne (E1) Files to a remote machine as the Deployment Server. If you do so, the installer creates a unique "planner client" on the local machine that contains only the Planner pathcode. You should only set up one "planner client" machine to do the Deployment Server jobs such as applying software updates, running installation plan, and so on.

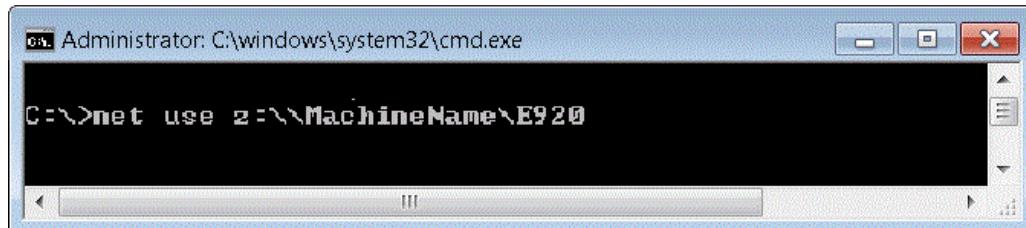
Using a Remote Machine as the Deployment Server

If you intend to use a remote machine as the Deployment Server, prior to running the Deployment Server installer you must first map a network drive using this procedure:

1. On the remote Deployment Server, create a folder as the target location in which the installer will place the EnterpriseOne (E1) files. For example:
E:\JD Edwards\E920
2. Using the example above, share the target folder E920 with full permissions.

Caution: Because the Deployment Server installer must be run as an Administrator, you must also map a network drive as an Administrator.

Start a Command Prompt as Administrator and map a network drive on the local machine to the remote Deployment Server machine. For example, map Z:\ to \\Remote_Deployment_Server_Machine_name\E920



Tip: You can verify that the drive is being mapped as an Administrator by confirming that **Administrator:** is displayed in the title bar of the Command Prompt window.

The below screen shows a sample of a properly mapped network drive for the remote Deployment Server:



Note: In a later separate process described in [Section 5.3.3.4, "Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer"](#), when you are prompted by the installer for the location of the remote Deployment Server, in the location field you can browse to or enter the mapped drive including the drive letter designation. Using the example described previously in this step, the value would be the Z: drive. Using the above screen shot as an example, the value would be the L: drive.

The same installer validates the location that you enter for the remote location. If the mapping to the remote location is not valid or the directory specified in Step 1 above does not exist on the remote machine, the installer will not continue.

Note: The installer validates the location. If the mapping to the remote location is not valid the installer cannot continue. Likewise the directory specified in Step 1 must exist on the remote machine or else the installer cannot continue.

5.3.3.3 Before Launching the Deployment Server Installer

Before you launch the Deployment Server installer, you should obtain the JDBC drivers for the Enterprise Server database and also for your local Oracle database. You can place the JDBC drivers in the DVD images directory on your Deployment Server either before or after running OUI to install the Deployment Server; however, it is preferable that you copy the drivers before running OUI. For instructions on obtaining and placing the requisite JDBC drivers, refer to the section [Section 5.2.7, "Working with JDBC Drivers on the Deployment Server"](#).

Note: The Deployment Server OUI installer delivers the requisite JDK/JVM.

5.3.3.4 Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer

Caution: Before you run the Deployment Server installer, you must have already installed a supported JRE on the Deployment Server. This JRE is required for the runtime of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Deployment Server. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.3.2, "Prerequisites"](#).

Use the procedure in this section to install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server.

1. Log on to the Deployment Server as a user with Administrator rights.

Caution: Ensure that the Administrator account name that you use does not contain any special characters such as ampersands, asterisks, or underscores.

2. Locate the disk 1, which is either a physical disc or disc image directory, for the Deployment Server installation DVD.

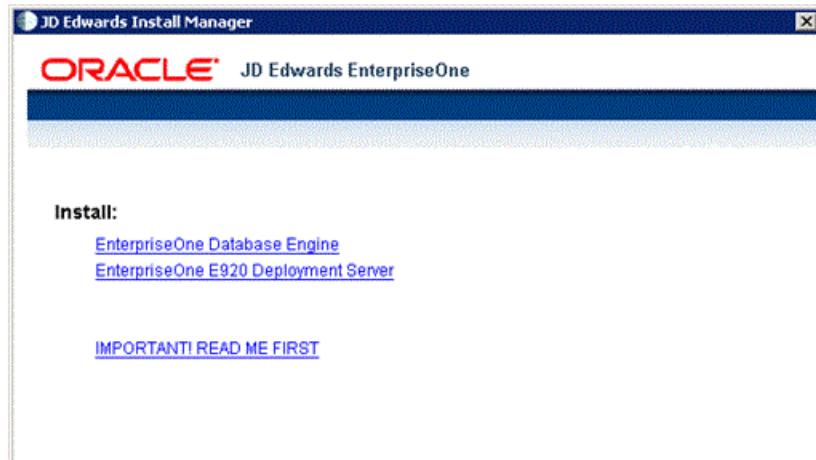
Tip: Refer to the preceding [Tip: Installation Methods](#) for a list of various installation methods.

Caution: Microsoft Windows 2012. For Microsoft Windows 2012, if you are using a physical DVD and the installation starts automatically, you must cancel this process and start the installation manually.

Caution: Microsoft Windows 2012. For Microsoft Windows 2012, you must right-click on the executable and select **Run as Administrator** from the drop-down.

3. From disk1, execute the InstallManager.exe file from the root folder. For example:

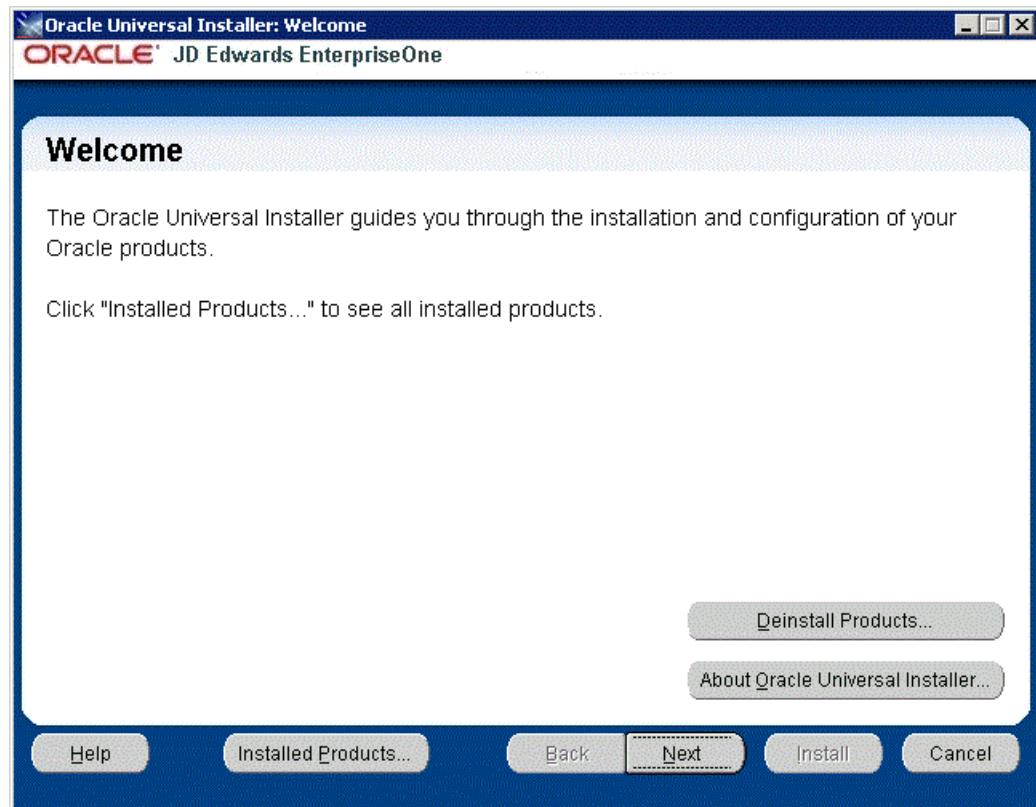
\Disk1\InstallManager.exe



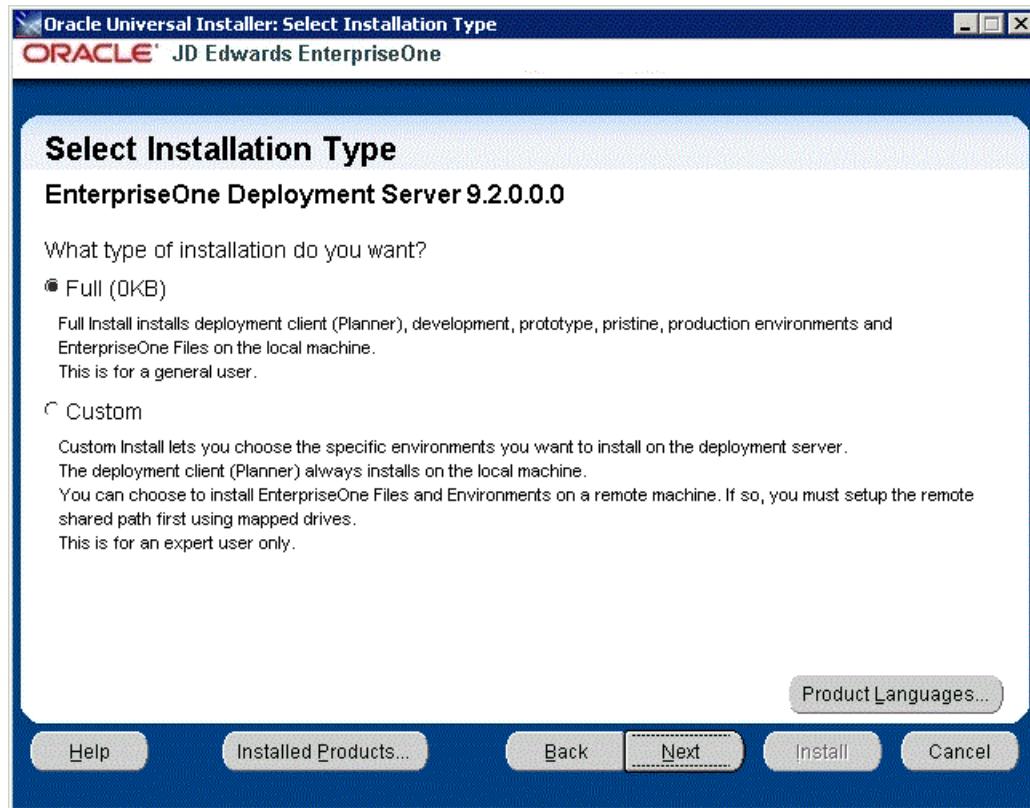
4. On JD Edwards Install Manager, select this link:

[EnterpriseOne E920 Deployment Server](#)

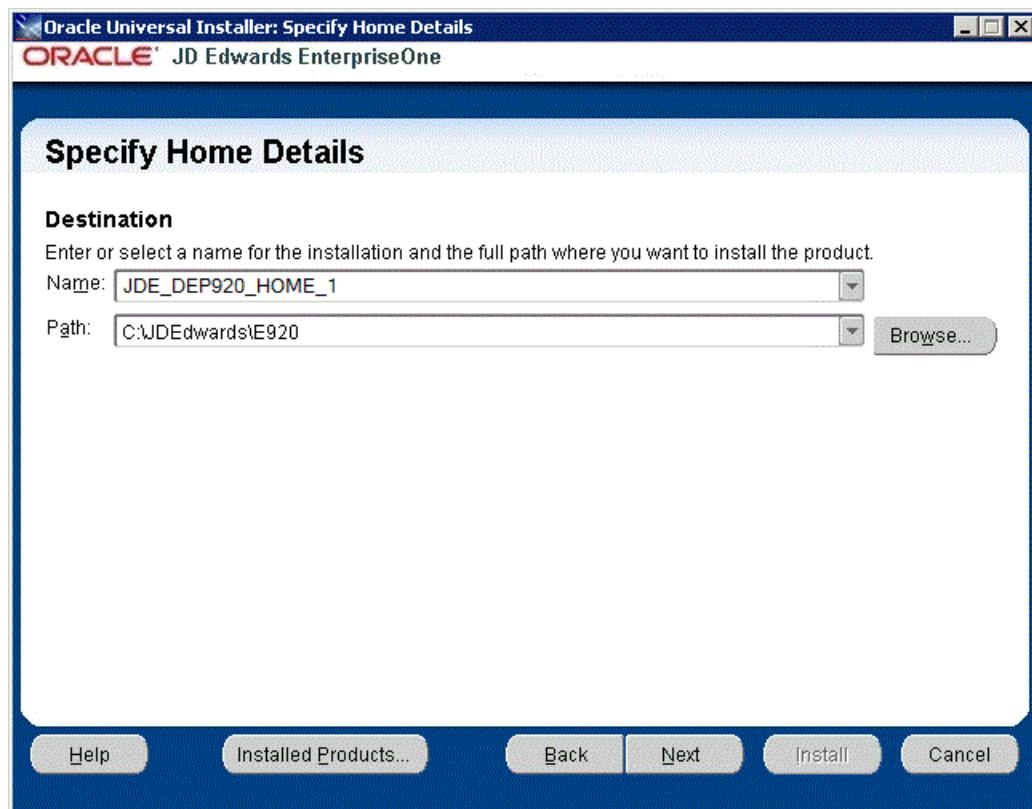
5. After the OUI installer is launched, a command window is briefly displayed and then it is closed and the Welcome screen is displayed.



6. On Welcome, select the **Next** button.



7. On Select Installation Type, select the appropriate radio button for these installation types:
 - **Full**
The **Full** selection installs the Deployment Client (Planner), Development, Prototype, Pristine and Production pathcodes and also installs JD Edwards EnterpriseOne files on the local machine. This selection is recommended for the general user.
 - **Custom**
The **Custom** selection lets you choose the specific environments you want to install on the deployment server. The deployment client (Planner) is always installed on the local machine. You may choose to install JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Files and environments on a remote machine. In that case, first you need to setup a mapped drive as described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.3.3.2, "Understanding EnterpriseOne Files Location"](#). This selection is only recommended for an expert user.
8. After you have selected an installation type, select the **Next** button.



9. On Specify Home Details, you must specify an Oracle Home path and a name for that path.

Tip: For more information about Oracle Homes and recommendations for naming the Oracle Homes for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server, see the section in this guide entitled: [Section 5.1.3, "Understanding Destination Paths"](#).

Each Oracle product that is installed on a machine has what is termed an **Oracle Home** path. This path contains all the files for each Oracle product. This path has a user-specified name as well.

On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Name	Enter a name for the Oracle Home for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server. For example: JDE_DEP920_HOME_1 Tip: Although the default path provided by the OUI installer includes the suffixed "_1" string, Oracle recommends you remove that suffix string and make the path simply: JDE_DEP920_HOME

Field	Description
Path	<p>The path you enter here is for the Oracle Home path where the E1 Deployment Server will be installed. For example, the path might be: C:\JDEdwards\E920</p> <p>Do not specify the same <i>Oracle Home</i> name or path into which you installed the local database; however, you can specify a path that is a subdirectory of the database's Parent Oracle Home.</p> <p>For local installation, you must use the default value. For remote installation, this value must be the letter designation of the mapped drive. For additional details, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: Section 5.1.3, "Understanding Destination Paths".</p>

10. Select the **Next** button.

The installer checks the specified target drive to ensure there is sufficient disk space to complete the installation. If the installer detects insufficient disk space it displays the following error:

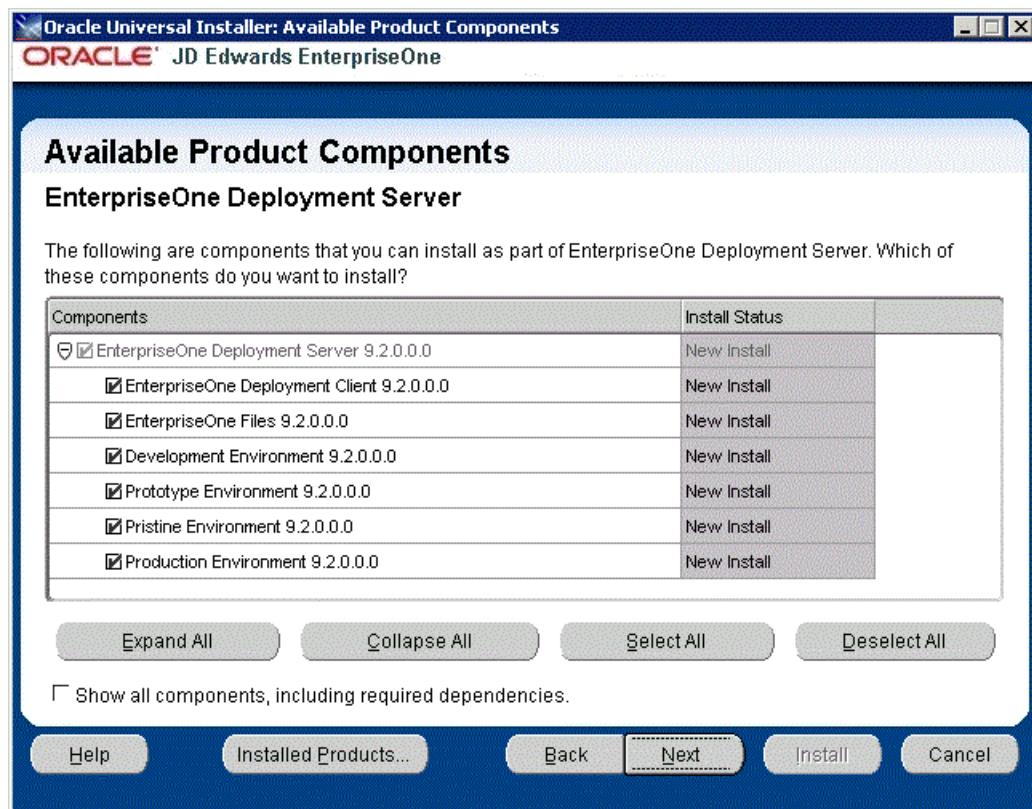


If you receive the above error, you must click the **OK** button and restart the installation to a target drive with sufficient disk space.

11. Select the **Next** button.

Tip: If you chose **Full** installation on the preceding screen (Select Installation Type), you can skip directly to Step 18 located later in this task to complete the Deployment Server installation.

If you chose **Custom** installation on the preceding screen (Select Installation Type), proceed with the following steps.



Note: The Available Product Components screen and subsequent screens until the Summary are displayed if you chose **Custom** installation on Select Installation Type in Step 7.

12. On Available Product Components, EnterpriseOne Deployment Server, enable the checkboxes to select these features components you want to install:

- **EnterpriseOne Deployment Client**

The selection for EnterpriseOne Deployment Client is mandatory in order to select other components. If you do not select this component, you cannot select any other components. This installs the planner pathcode and databases on the local machine. You will be given an option to install other components on a remote share.

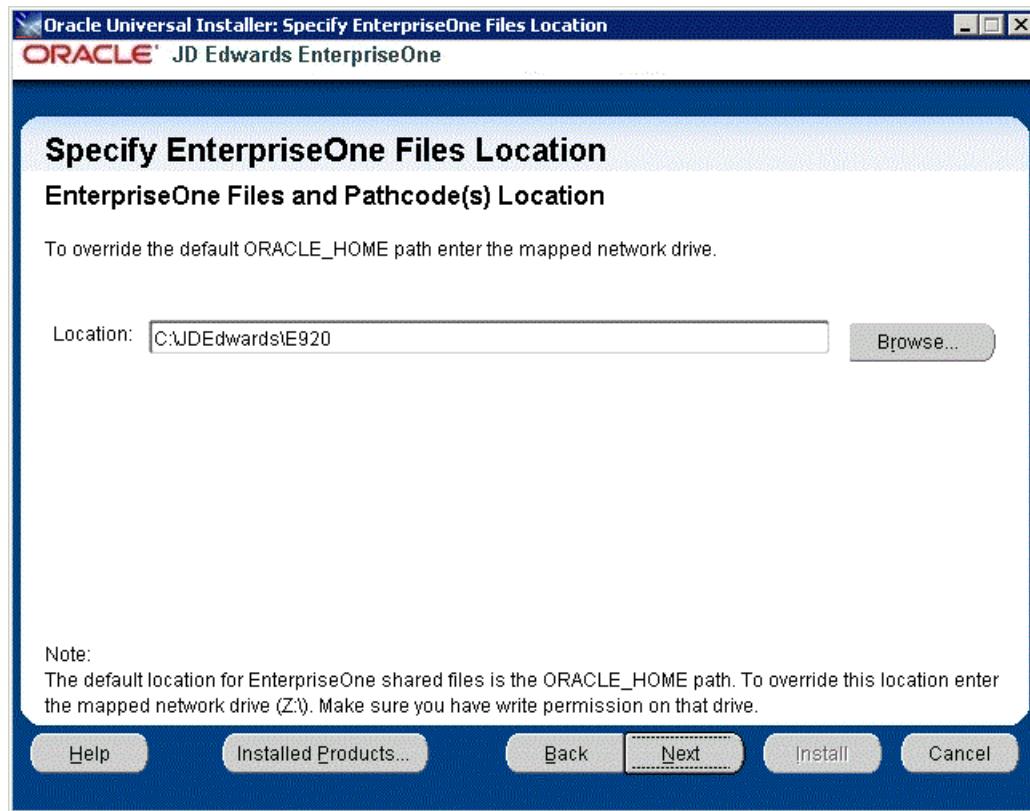
- **EnterpriseOne Files**

The selection for EnterpriseOne Files includes mandatory system files. If you do not select this component you cannot select any other environment components. Likewise, if you re-run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer to add an environment it will check to ensure that these files are already installed and you will not be given an option to install the environment on a machine, drive, or directory that is different from that which contains the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne files.

- **Development Environment**
- **Prototype Environment**
- **Pristine Environment**

■ Production Environment

Tip: You can use the **Select All** button to select all components.



13. On Specify EnterpriseOne Files Location, you can accept the default local value or enter a mapped network drive.

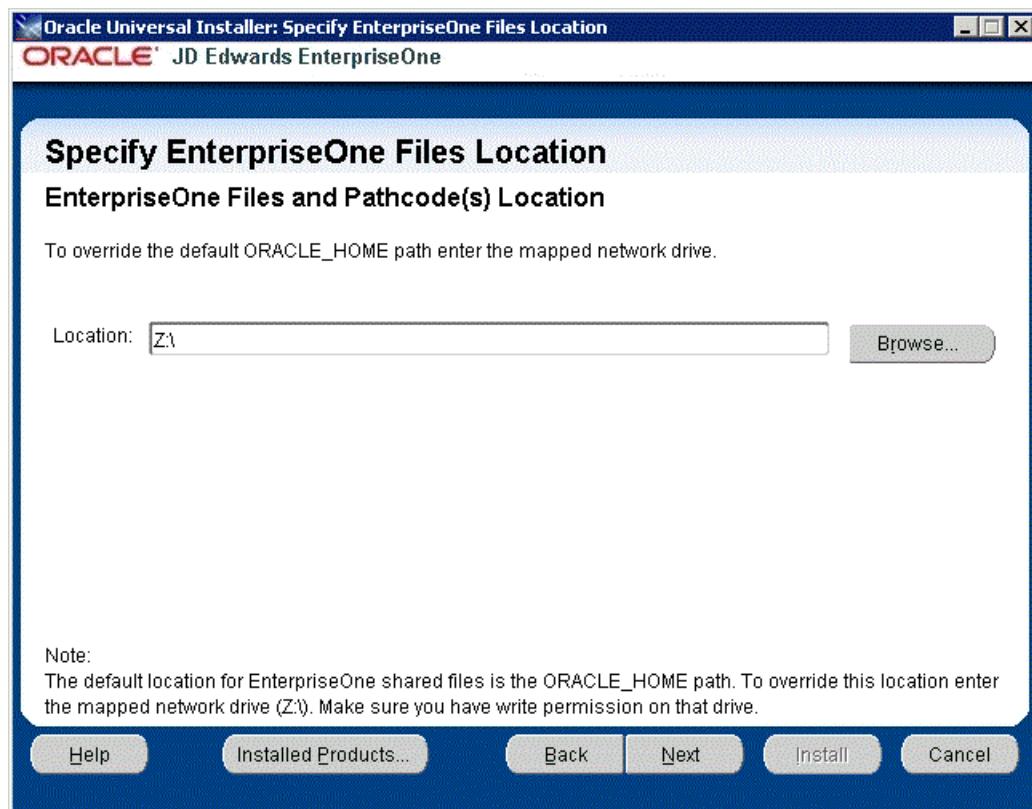
The installer provides a default value which is your *Oracle Home* path. For example:

C:\JDEdwards\E920

If you prefer to install JD EnterpriseOne Files to a remote Deployment Server, you can specify a mapped drive. For example:

Z:\

The following screen shot shows an example of how to properly specify a previously defined mapped drive.



For more on the proper use of mapped drives and network drives, refer to the following **Caution**.

Caution: You *cannot* enter a network path such as:

\machine_name\network_share

If you enter a network path instead of a mapped drive, the installer will give an error.

When you click Browse to select the drive, if the mapped remote drive is not listed, perform these steps:

1. Start a Command Prompt session by right clicking and selecting **Run as Administrator**.

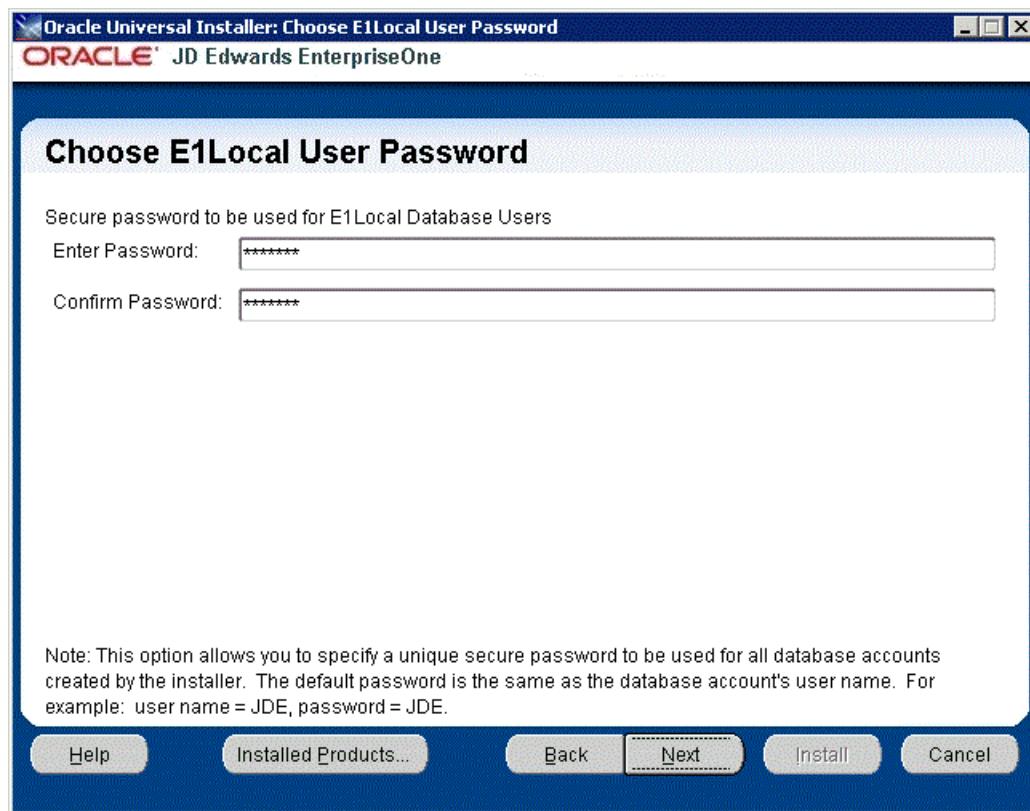
This command prompt opens on the Microsoft 2012 Server with **Administrator:cmd** in the header.

2. In the command window, type this command:

```
net use z: \\<MachineName>\<SharedPath>
```

where z: is the drive on which you mapped drive exists.

14. Select the **Next** button.

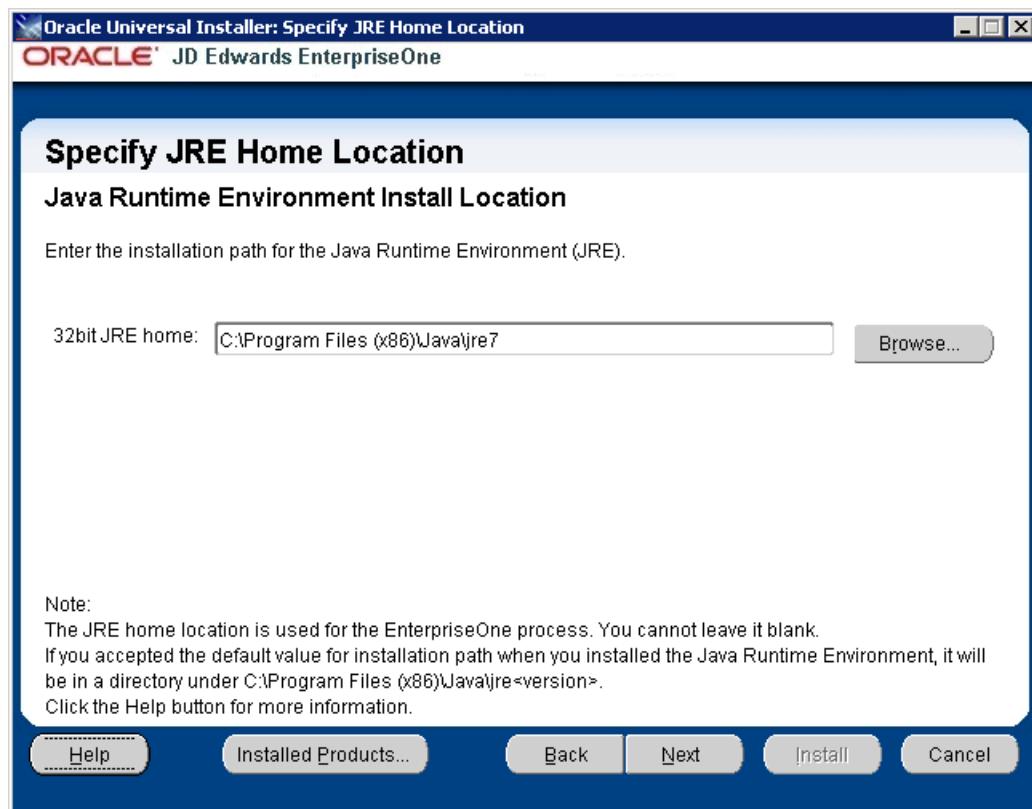


15. On Choose E1Local User Password, you can specify a secure password to be used for the E1Local Database Users on the Deployment Server. This unique password will be used for all database accounts created by the Deployment Server installer.

The default password is the same as the user name of the database account. For example, if the user name of the local database account is JDE, the default password is JDE.

If you do not specify a E1Local user password, by default the installer will use this value: **DEFAULT**. You cannot leave this field blank.

If you change the password, make sure you sign into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne as JDE with the new changed password. You must also make sure to match this new JDE password on the Enterprise Server and/or Database Server for use during the Platform Pack installation.



16. On Specify JRE Home Location, enter the installation path for the Java Run Time Environment. You must either enter a path or click the **Browse** button to select a path to the root directory of a JRE installation, which is usually the directory containing the \bin and \lib directories for the JRE.

Note: The JRE Home Location is required for use by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne processes. You cannot leave it blank. If you accepted the default value for the installation path when you installed the Java Runtime Environment, it will be in this directory:

c:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jre<version>

For additional information, click the **Help** button on this screen.

Caution: Ensure the JRE version level you specify here is supported by the Oracle Certification for the Deployment Server running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2 and greater.

Also for JD Edwards Release 9.2, only 32-bit versions of the JRE are supported. The installer verifies the bitness of the JRE you specify here.

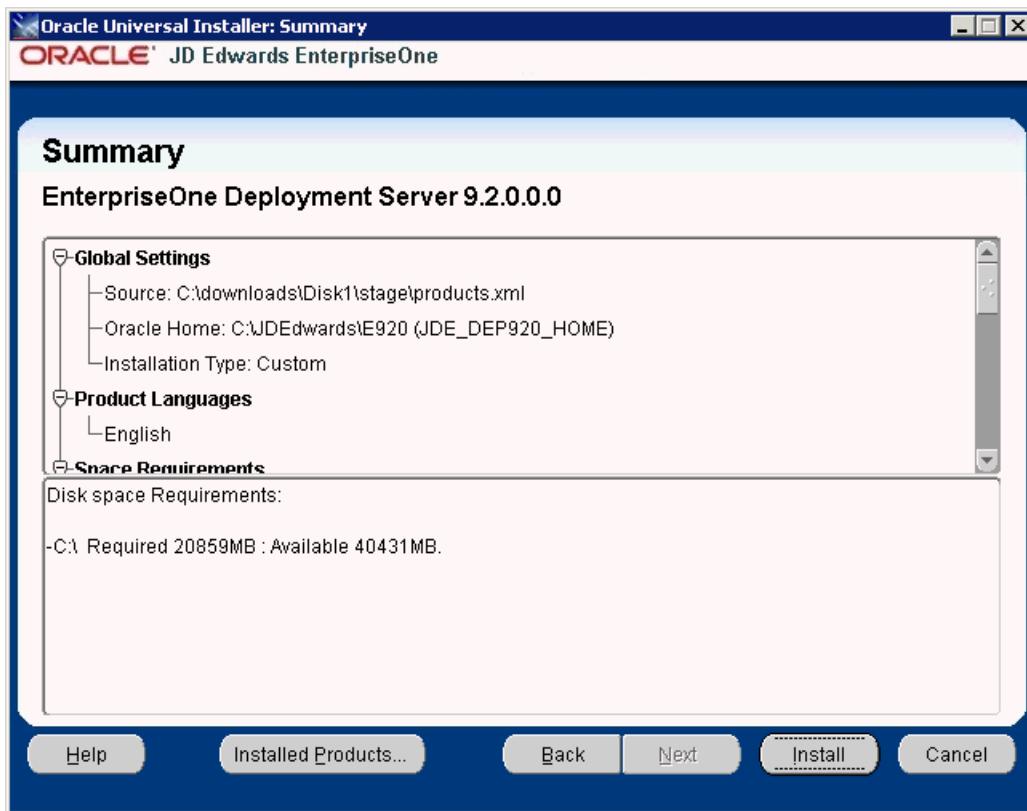
17. Select the **Next** button.

The installer validates the specified location for the JRE. If the location is invalid (as indicated by the presence or absence of the expected `JVM.dll`), the following error message is displayed:



If you received an error indicating an invalid JRE location, click the **OK** button and specify a valid value.

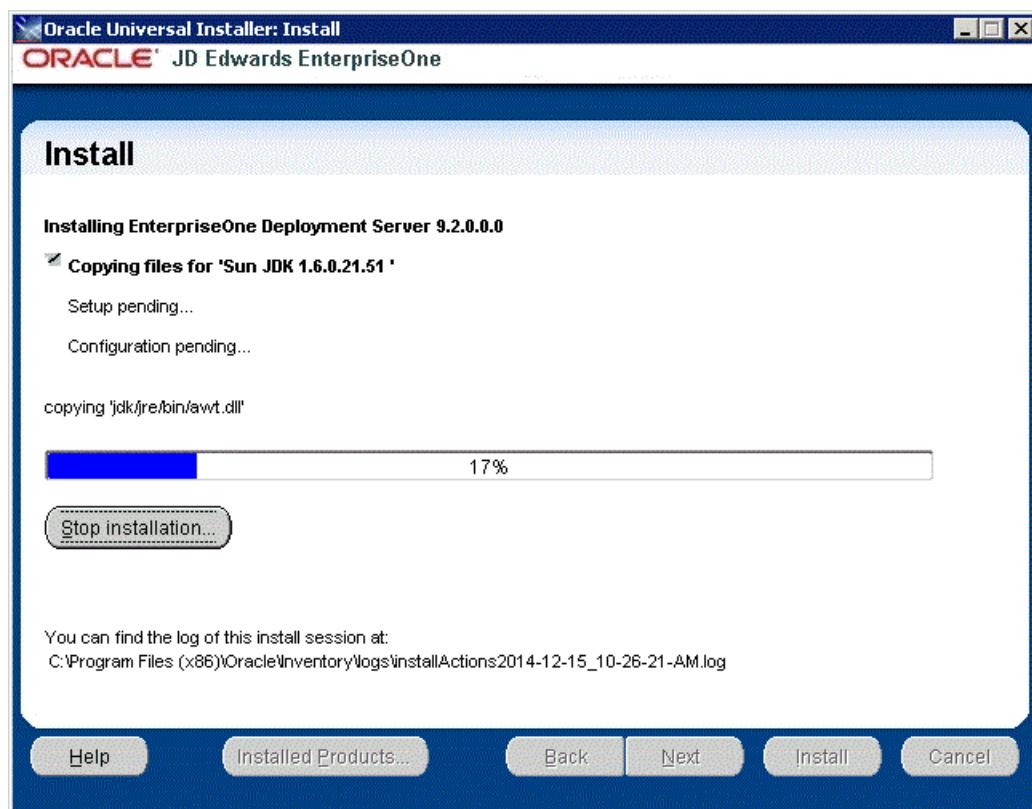
If the value you selected for the JRE location is valid, the installer proceeds and display the Summary screen. Below is a sample Summary from a Custom installation type.



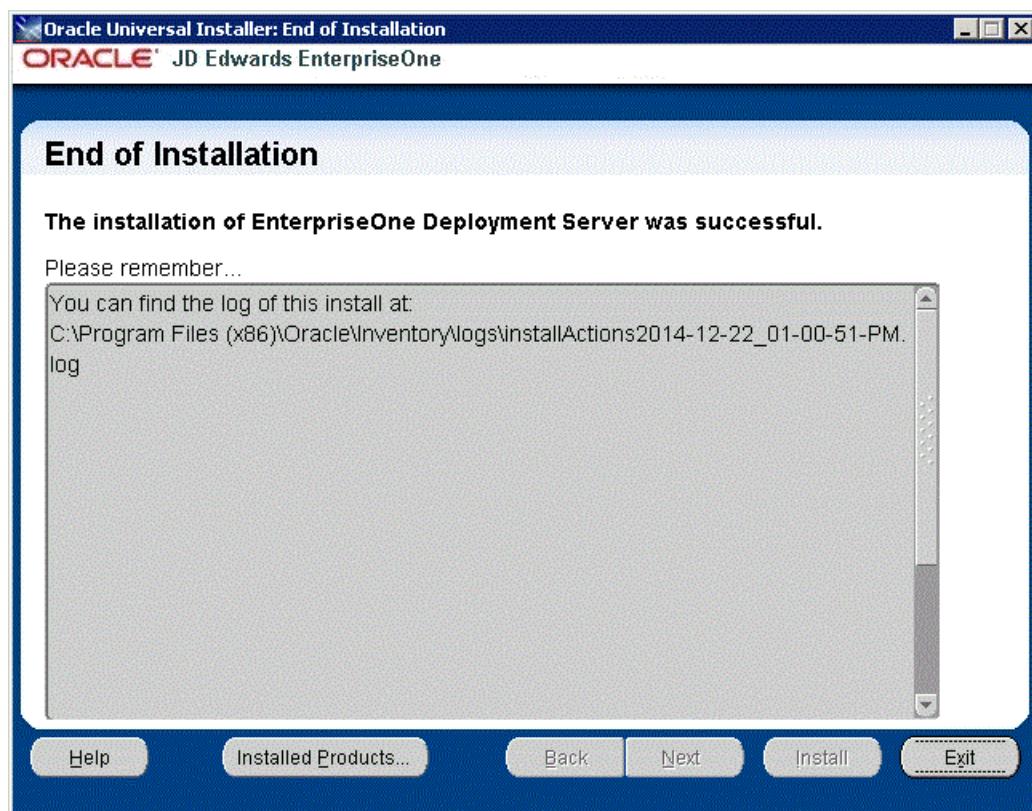
18. On Summary, verify the list of items to be installed is correct.

If there is insufficient disk space to complete the installation on the Deployment Server target machine, an error message is displayed.

19. Click the **Install** button.



The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer displays a panel showing the ongoing status of the installation.



- 20.** When the installation of the Deployment Server finishes, the **End of Installation** screen is displayed.

Caution: *Examine the Installer Logs.* Even though the screen indicates that the installation was successful, you should always check the logs before you attempt to run the Deployment Server. The file is named log.txt and is located in the Deployment Server installation directory. For example:

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\InstallActions\  
installActionsyyyy-mm-dd_hh-mm-ssPM.log
```

For additional details on log file names and location, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section C.2, "Oracle Database Installer Logs".](#)

- 21.** On End of Installation, select the **Exit** button.

5.3.3.5 Updating the Enterprise Server Port Number in the jas.ini File

After the Deployment Server installer completes, it delivers a jas.ini file in the following directory:

```
X:\E920_1\system\JAS\webclient.ear\webclient.war\WEB-INF\classes
```

You must verify that the jas.ini file on the Deployment Server in the above location is set to the correct serviceNameConnect port address for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2.x, which *must* be **6017**. This setting is shown below:

```
[JDENET]  
# Enterprise Server JDENET port  
serviceNameConnect=6017
```

Additionally, in the same jas.ini file, ensure the serviceNameConnect port value setting for the HTML Server (also known as JAS) is set to a different value than that specified for the Enterprise Server. For example:

```
# JAS Server JDENET Listening port  
serviceNameListen=6016
```

5.3.3.6 Examine the Local Database Installer Logs

Even though the screen indicates that the installation was successful, you should perform the following checks to verify that the database truly installed correctly:

1. Examine the log file

- The log file is in this folder:

```
C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs
```

- The log file name is named:

```
cloneActionsyyyy-mm-dd_hh-mm-ssAM|PM.log
```

where the syntax is:

- yyyy is the year
- mm is the month
- dd is the day of the month

- hh is the hour
- mm is the minutes
- ss is the seconds
- AM|PM is either AM or PM
- For additional details on log file names and location, refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section C.2, "Oracle Database Installer Logs"](#).

2. Verify that the Oracle database services exist and are running

- a. From the Microsoft Windows Control Panel, navigate to Administrative Tools > Services.

- b. In the list of Services, look for these services:

OracleE1LocalTNSListener

OracleServiceE1LOCAL

- c. If either of the above services is missing, it indicates that there was a problem in completing all the installation and configuration steps. You should examine the logs specified in the table in the section of this guide entitled: [Section C.2, "Oracle Database Installer Logs"](#).

To remedy you will probably need to deinstall the database engine using the steps in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 26.5, "Using the OUI Installer to Uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server"](#), reboot the Deployment Server machine, and then reinstall the Oracle database.

5.4 Generate a Site Key

Important: As a Post Deployment task for the Deployment Server, you must generate a Site Key prior to running the Platform Pack to create an Enterprise Server.

Starting with EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, the EnterpriseOne encryption system uses a Site Key to add a higher level of security for sensitive data stored in configuration files and databases. The Site Key is combined with other values to create an AES key. The encryption system then uses the AES key to encrypt individual data items. Encryption using AES is the industry-standard for achieving a highly secure encryption.

The Site Key values are not stored in the program code. Because Site Keys are stored and encrypted in the JDE.INI file, each customer has their own Site Key, which provides a higher level of security.

Caution: You must set a Site Key value before Site Key can begin encrypting your sensitive data that are entered through Server Manager.

For details on using Site Key with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide* in the chapter entitled: *Encrypting Sensitive Data in EnterpriseOne*.

5.5 Adding Additional Environments (Rerunning the Deployment Server Installer)

Caution: If you want to add an additional environment that you did not install when you first ran the Deployment Server Installer, you must re-run the installer from the **original disk image**. You cannot re-run the installer using the OUI-based installer.

To rerun the Deployment Server Installer, follow the instructions in the preceding section of this chapter entitled: [Section 5.3.3, "Working With the OUI Installer to Install the Deployment Server"](#)

5.6 Using Server Manager to Install the Tools Release

Although the process to install the Deployment Server itself remains via an OUI installer, for Release 9.2, you must use Server Manager to install or change a tools release on the Deployment Server. The following list of procedures are fully documented, where:

- Installation procedures are provided in [Chapter 3, "Working with the Server Manager Management Console"](#) Chapter 3 of this guide.
- Configuration instructions are provided in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager Guide*, which is located in the both the *Installation* and *Upgrade* libraries for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) at this link:

https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/doc.92/e61438/toc.htm

Tip: The links to the Server Manager Guide that are provided in the below steps are "live" only in the HTML version of this guide.

1. Install a Management Agent on the Deployment Server. This should be the Tools Release 9.2 version of the Microsoft Windows version of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Agent.

Refer to the chapter in this guide entitled:

[Chapter 4, "Install a Server Manager Management Agent"](#)

Note: The installer for the Management Agent requires a 32-bit JRE.

If you are installing the base Tools Release 9.2, you can use the same JRE that you used to install the Deployment Server using the OUI installer, which is described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.3.3.4, "Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Installer"](#).

If you are installing a Tools Release Greater than the Base Release, ensure that the requisite JDK on the Deployment Server meets the version requirements as specified in Oracle Certifications. If you need to upgrade the JDK, you should do so before you use Server Manager to deploy the new Tools Release. If an upgraded JDK version is applied on the target machine, it must be manually copied to the ..\system\jre folder on the Deployment Server for use by the Tools Release for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

2. Register the Deployment Server to the Server Manage Console.

Refer to this chapter in the Server Manager Guide:

Register a JD Edwards Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance

3. Obtain and deploy the Tools Release software component for the Deployment Server.

Refer to this chapter in the Server Manager Guide:

Managed Software Components

Note: Changing Tools Releases on the Deployment Server From a Release Prior to Release 9.2. When you use Server Manager to install the Software Component for a Tools Release prior to 9.2 on a Deployment Server, these two directories (which are the entire contents of the Tools Release portion of the Deployment Server) are backed up in a .jar file:

- \System
- \OneWorld Client Install

Therefore, when you use Server Manager to change a Tools Release prior to 9.2 on the Deployment Server, only those directories are restored.

For Tools Release 9.2 and greater, the Server Manager install of the Tools Release performs differently because the contents are already stored in a .jar file where they can be extracted.

In all cases, whenever Server Manager installs or changes a Tools Release, additional special files such as certain .ini and .html files are backed up.

To fully preserve a Deployment Server, you should manually perform a full backup of the machine.

5.7 Installing the Latest Planner Update and Running the Special Instructions

Caution: You must start Change Assistant as Administrator.

Right-click on the shortcut and select 'Run as Administrator' from the drop-down.

Note: The order in which the following Tools Release and updates are applied is very important. Do not deviate from the order described in these procedures.

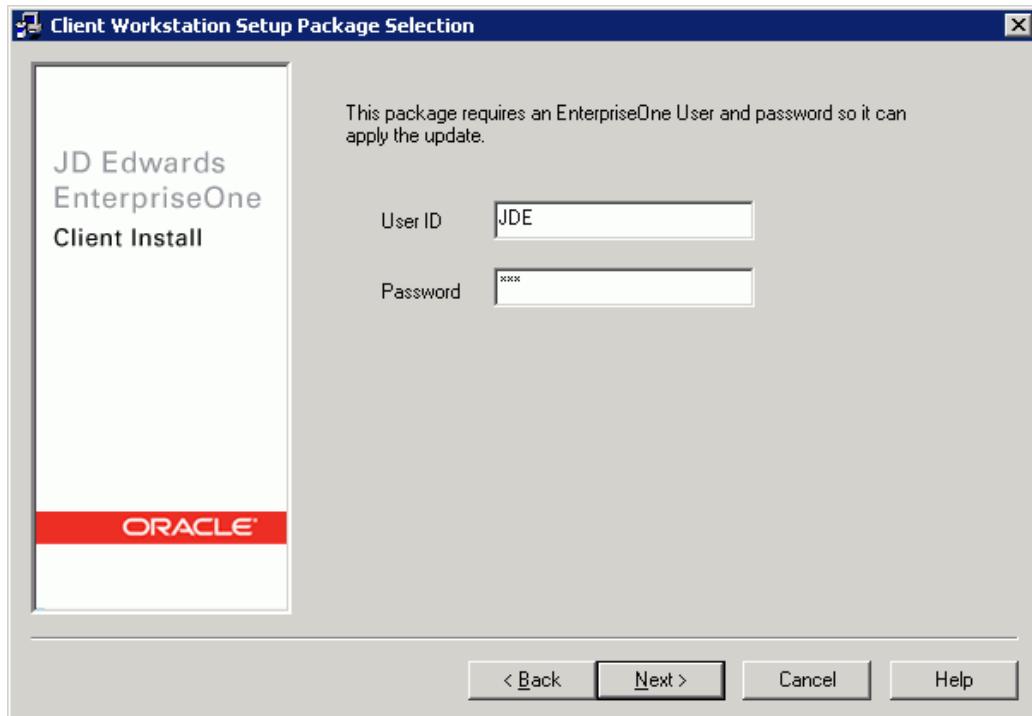
Caution: As part of the local database installation, which is bundled with the Deployment Server Installer, the password for the **SYSTEM** and **SYS** for Oracle database user accounts on the E1Local database is encrypted. If you re-set this password, several JD Edwards EnterpriseOne functions will fail. If you should inadvertently reset the password, you can encrypt it again to the expected default password. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section C.5, "Oracle Enterprise Edition"](#).

To install the latest planner update:

1. From My Oracle Support, download the latest planner update for your Tools Release to the Deployment Server.
2. Right click on the self-extracting executable and click on **Run As Administrator** and follow the on-screen instructions to install the planner update on the Deployment Server.

Caution: You **must** apply the Planner Update ESU to the Pristine environment in order to get the latest Table Conversion changes, among other important changes.

You must right-click on the executable and select **Run as Administrator** from the drop-down.



3. You must enter a valid JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user and password to initialize the Planner.

The shipped values are JDE for the user and JDE for the password.

Note: The above login screen is displayed so the Planner Update can update the metadata specifications on the Deployment Server.

4. When the installation finishes, view the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Setup form to confirm that the installation was successful.

Tip: If the folder into which you expanded the Planner Update is empty, you should run the self-extracting executable (JMnnnnn.exe) again. When the Welcome screen comes up, click on Cancel to quit.

5. Follow the steps in the Special Instructions, which are contained within an HTML file that is shipped with the Planner Update. The special instructions file is in this directory with this file name:

x:\download_directory\planner_update_id\E920SpecialInstructions.htm

where download_directory is the directory where you downloaded the Planner Update.

Caution: Every time you apply a new Planner Update you must run both of these:

- SpecialInstrs.bat
 - R98403XB XJDE0002
-

5.8 Troubleshooting Deployment Server Installation

For Troubleshooting the Deployment Server, refer to these sections in [Appendix C, "Troubleshooting the Deployment Server Installation"](#) of this guide:

- [Section C.1, "Verify Local Planner Tablespaces are Not Attached"](#)
- [Section C.2, "Oracle Database Installer Logs"](#)
- [Section C.3, "Configuration Files"](#)
- [Section C.4, "Path Code Master \(F00942\)"](#)
- [Section C.5, "Oracle Enterprise Edition"](#)

6

Working with the Platform Pack

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 6.1, "Understanding the Platform Pack"](#)
- [Section 6.2, "Prerequisites to Running the Platform Pack"](#)
- [Section 6.3, "Platform Pack Process Flow"](#)
- [Section 6.4, "Configuring the Enterprise Server Prior to Installing the Platform Pack"](#)
- [Section 6.5, "Understanding the Oracle Installation"](#)
- [Section 6.6, "Verifying Code Page Settings for Oracle"](#)
- [Section 6.7, "Installing the Platform Pack"](#)
- [Section 6.8, "Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts - Windows with Oracle"](#)
- [Section 6.9, "Troubleshooting Platform Pack Installation"](#)
- [Section 6.10, "Rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer"](#)
- [Section 6.11, "Installing the Latest Tools Release to the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 6.12, "Working with Database Security"](#)

6.1 Understanding the Platform Pack

The Platform Pack installs these major components:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server code
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database files

Note: Assuming the installation programs are run on different machines, you can concurrently install these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers:

- Deployment Server
- Platform Pack on Enterprise Server and/or Database Server
- HTML Server

This can decrease the overall time it takes to complete the installation.

Note: To reinstall any Enterprise Server components, refer to Section 6.10, "Rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer".

This table lists the mandatory and optional components of the Platform Pack installation:

Server	Mandatory Component	Optional Components
Enterprise Server	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation	ES Production ES Prototype ES Development ES Pristine
Database Server	System Database	Production Databases Prototype Databases Development Databases Pristine Databases

Note: Microsoft Windows Considerations. Microsoft clustering is supported for system failover protection.

As detailed in the Minimum Technical Requirements, install any Microsoft Windows server upgrades that are required to support Release 9.2.

Before you install Release 9.2 software on the Microsoft Windows Enterprise Server, you must create the Release 9.2 administrator user, verify disk space, and set up and verify the hosts file.

New for Tools and Application Releases for 9.2, customer must build a full package after the Platform Pack completes. Customers will not be able to build an update package out of the box.

Note: Although the Platform Pack will no longer deliver packages, it still delivers the Package Repository and the package definition records because these are needed in order to run services. The Platform Pack will not deliver the source and include files (for example, obj and lib) for the package. The directories are delivered in the path code on the Deployment Server, just not as a package.

6.2 Prerequisites to Running the Platform Pack

This section describes these prerequisites:

- [Section 6.2.1, "Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK"](#)
- [Section 6.2.2, "Install the Java Runtime Engine \(JRE\)"](#)

6.2.1 Working with Microsoft Windows Visual Studio and Windows SDK

As with previous releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you must install specific versions of the Microsoft Visual Studio runtime libraries or the Visual Studio product itself before you can run the installer for the Platform Pack. Visual Studio runtime libraries provide the support files for C and C++ based programs to run. The Visual Studio product includes these runtime libraries as well as a compiler and linker which can be used to build JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installable packages.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools (foundation) and Applications (business functions) are built with different releases of Visual Studio; hence, they each require specific installations of the Visual Studio runtime libraries or product.

- As of the GA release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2, the required version of Visual Studio runtime libraries is 2010. (The full licensable Visual Studio product is not needed for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release because customers do not rebuild this JD Edwards EnterpriseOne component.)
- As of the GA release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2, the required version of Visual Studio runtime libraries and product is 2013.

Tip: The net of this discussion is that for a typical Platform Pack installation, both versions of Visual Studio runtime are required at a minimum (VS/2010 and VS/2013). Further, if package builds will occur on the Enterprise Server then the full licensable product version of Visual Studio 2013 and the freely-available Windows SDK are also required.

You should check Oracle Certifications for the most current specifications for supported releases of Visual Studio for your Tools Release and Applications Release. Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#) in this guide.

The Visual Studio runtime libraries (which are partial products with no development tools) for each supported release of Visual Studio are freely available from the Microsoft Download Center. The complete Visual Studio product (which includes the runtime and the compiler and associated tools) must be purchased and licensed from Microsoft.

Note: Only 32-bit versions of Visual Studio runtime libraries are supported for use with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Note these Microsoft product attributes:

- The Microsoft Download Center designates 32-bit versions of software with the term **x86**.
 - The Visual Studio product comes with both 32- and 64-bit versions of the runtime libraries.
 - When searching the Microsoft Download Center for a particular product, you may need to use these search terms: **Visual Studio** or **Visual C++**.
-

As of the GA of Tools and Applications Release 9.2 these versions and their associated links and navigation are valid:

Visual Studio 2010 Redistributable

[Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 Redistributable Package \(x86\)](http://Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 Redistributable Package (x86))

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=5555>

Tip: Some Microsoft Windows systems may already have Visual Studio installed, either manually or by some other Microsoft product installation. Users can determine if this version already exists in Control Panel > Programs and Features > Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 x86 Redistributable.

Visual Studio 2013 Redistributable

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable Package (x86)

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=40784>

Visual Studio 2013 Download and Windows SDK

Note: You only need the Visual Studio 2013 download, which is a licensed product from Microsoft, if you plan on building packages on the Deployment Server. An additional package build requirement is the Windows SDK, which is a freely available program from Microsoft.

Visual Studio Download

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Download

<https://www.visualstudio.com/en-us/downloads/download-visual-studio-vs.aspx>

Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1

Note: Although the SDK download is labelled as Microsoft Windows 8.1, the same download is applicable to both Windows Client 8.1 and Windows Server 2012. This SDK is specifically required for any Windows-based machine that is building JD Edwards EnterpriseOne packages.

Microsoft.com > Downloads > Search > Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1

<https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/desktop/bg162891.aspx>

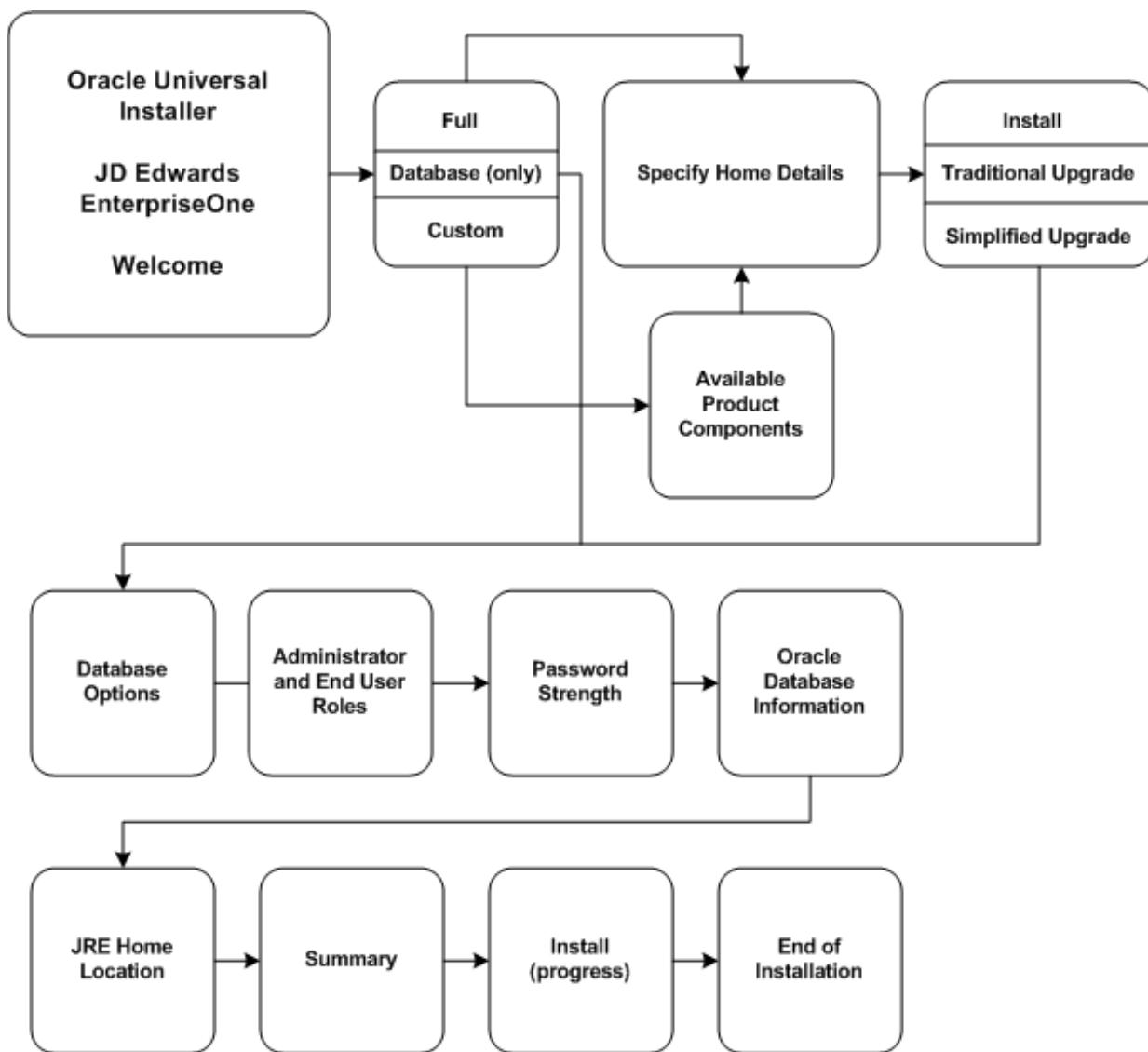
6.2.2 Install the Java Runtime Engine (JRE)

Beginning with Tools Release 9.2, you must have a 32-bit JRE installed prior to running the Platform Pack installation program. The installer prompts you for the location of the preinstalled JRE. It programmatically verifies that the JRE is a 32-bit version. The installer then copies that JRE from the specified location to a location expected by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne runtime processes. Refer to Oracle Certifications for supported JRE versions.

6.3 Platform Pack Process Flow

The Platform Pack installation process upgrades Release 9.2 system and path code files.

The diagram below illustrates the process flow for the Oracle Universal Installer for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack.



6.4 Configuring the Enterprise Server Prior to Installing the Platform Pack

This section discusses:

- [Section 6.4.1, "Setting Up NLS_LANG Parameter for Oracle"](#)
- [Section 6.4.2, "Setting Up and Verifying the Hosts File"](#)

See Also

[Section 2.8, "Verifying Software and Hardware Requirements"](#) for more information about software requirements.

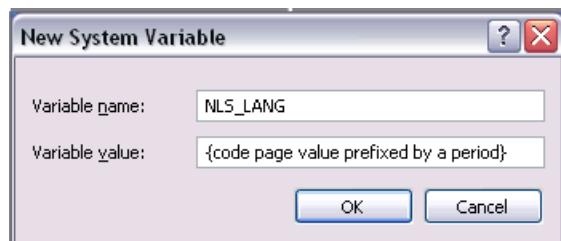
Microsoft Cluster Administrator Guide or *Microsoft Windows Server 4 Second Edition* for more information on using cluster software.

Release 9.2 on a Cluster section in *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server and Workstation Administration Guide* for more information about clustering.

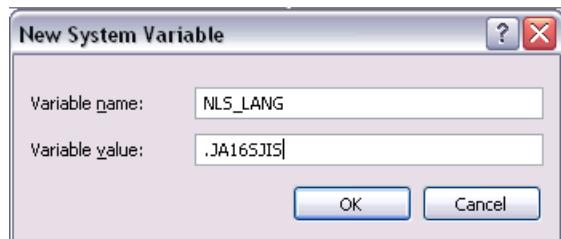
6.4.1 Setting Up NLS_LANG Parameter for Oracle

You can add or edit the NLS_LANG parameter by accessing the System dialog from the Control Panel. You may need to add the NLS_LANG variable, if it does not exist.

The system variable name is NLS_LANG and the variable value (prefixed by a period) should be equal to the code page value set for the NLS_CHARACTERSET in the Oracle database.



For example, if your database is using the code page JA16SJIS (Japanese), the NLS_LANG variable parameter setting would look like this:



Caution: Remember to add a period in front of the NLS_LANG variable value for the given code page.

See Also

Refer to [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#) for these values and additional information regarding the National Language Support tables.

6.4.2 Setting Up and Verifying the Hosts File

If you use the Domain Naming Service (DNS) or the Microsoft Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS), you do not need to set up and verify the hosts file.

To set up and verify the Hosts file:

1. Using Microsoft Windows Explorer, access this directory:
\\Windows\System32\Drivers\Etc\Hosts
2. For each Enterprise Server on your network, you will need a machine IP address, and a machine name.
3. Verify that the address and name are each on a separate line, and that there is a return character at the end of each line.

A pound sign (#) marks the start of a comment, and the end-of-line (return) character marks the end of a comment.
4. If clustering is being used, verify that the cluster name is used as the machine name, not one of the server names.

6.5 Understanding the Oracle Installation

This section describes these topics:

- [Section 6.5.1, "Prerequisites for the Oracle Database Installation"](#)
- [Section 6.5.2, "Pluggable Databases in Oracle 12cR1 and Higher"](#)

6.5.1 Prerequisites for the Oracle Database Installation

Before beginning the steps in this section:

- Install Oracle according to Oracle's Optimal Flexible Architecture rules.
- Verify that you have an acceptable SQL environment (such as SQL Plus) in which to run the provided scripts.
- Log on as a user with database administrator privileges.
- If installing a language, verify that the code page settings are accurate.

6.5.2 Pluggable Databases in Oracle 12cR1 and Higher

In order to install JD Edwards EnterpriseOne into pluggable databases in Oracle 12cR1 and higher, the `tnsnames.ora` file used by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack installer must be configured to run against the PDB (pluggable database) instead of the CDB root (container database). Consider these factors:

- The `tnsnames.ora` file must include a connection to a PDB, which includes the PDB-unique Service Name and the Connect String.
- The PDB connection can exist alone or alongside a CDB connection within the `tnsnames.ora` file.

If you do not make this configuration change, the Platform Pack installer will fail if it runs against the container database, because the root (container database) is not designed for use as the production database.

Caution: For a fully functional JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system, in addition to configuring the Oracle database client on the Enterprise Server to connect to the PDB, you must also ensure the same configuration is made for the Oracle database client on the Deployment Server.

6.6 Verifying Code Page Settings for Oracle

Release 9.2 requires that the national character set of an Oracle database be set to AL16UTF16. Make sure AL16UTF16 is chosen for a new Oracle database install. This setting cannot be changed after the database is created without potential data loss depending on what it's being changed to and from.

Note: While the AL16UTF16 character set is valid for the Release 9.2 Unicode database, for Upgrades you should not change the values so that the prior release non-Unicode database can still be accessed.

The correct code page parameters must be set in the Oracle database and on the operating systems; the setting is the same for Microsoft Windows or UNIX. These settings apply to the Oracle database and the Oracle client:

- **NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET**

This parameter must always be set to AL16UTF16 for all languages (the only alternative is AL32UTF8, which is not supported by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne).

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uses this parameter for columns such as NCHAR, NVARCHAR2, and NCLOB. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne requires that content stored in these columns is in fact in AL16UTF16.

- **NLS_CHARACTERSET**

This setting defines the database character set. This setting is determined at database creation time. This setting depends on the language you want to use. For example, most Western European languages use the setting WE8MSWIN1252

This setting only affects your specified language. If all your data sources have the Unicode box checked, this setting will never be used.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uses this parameter for columns such as CHAR and VARCHAR2.

- **NLS_LANG**

This sets the locale. The value can be changed by setting the NLS_LANG environment variable on UNIX and the registry on Microsoft Windows.

Caution: Set the NLS_CHARACTERSET and NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET parameters for the appropriate language before loading your central objects specification objects for Release 9.2.

To verify the code page settings for Oracle:

1. Verify the code page setting of the Oracle database by executing this single-line SQL command from SQL Plus:

```
SELECT VALUE FROM NLS_DATABASE_PARAMETERS WHERE PARAMETER = 'NLS_CHARACTERSET';
```

2. Verify the Unicode code page setting of the Oracle database by executing this single-line SQL command from SQL Plus:

```
SELECT VALUE FROM NLS_DATABASE_PARAMETERS WHERE PARAMETER = 'NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET';
```

If the setting is incorrect, set the NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET value to AL16UTF16, using the Oracle documentation to change the setting.

3. Set up NLS_LANG parameter for Oracle.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environments with languages to function properly, the NLS_LANG parameter must be set correctly for Oracle. These settings must be set for your Oracle client Development Clients and Oracle database server.

Caution: Remember to add a period before the NLS_LANG variable value for the given code page.

See Also

Refer to [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#) for the National Language Support tables and other information related to multilingual installations.

6.7 Installing the Platform Pack

This section discusses:

- [Section 6.7.1, "Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer"](#)
- [Section 6.7.2, "Verifying the Platform Pack Log File"](#)

6.7.1 Running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer

Caution: If you are installing the Enterprise Server and the Database Server on different machines, you cannot run the installer on the Enterprise Server and install the Database Server remotely. You must copy the installer images to the Database Server and run the installer on that machine. For the Enterprise Server only, you will need the image for disk1. For a Database Server, you will need the disk1 image plus the database disk images.

Caution: Beginning with Tools Release 9.2, you must have a supported JRE already installed on the target Enterprise Server for which you are installing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system code. The Platform Pack installer prompts for the location of the preinstalled JRE and upon execution copies the JRE to the location where it is accessible by the runtime of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. The Platform Pack installer determines whether the JRE Home Location is valid and whether the JRE is a supported version. This JRE must be a 32-bit version.

To run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer:

1. Log on to the Enterprise Server as a user with Administrative rights.

Caution: Ensure that the Administrator account name that you use does not contain any special characters.

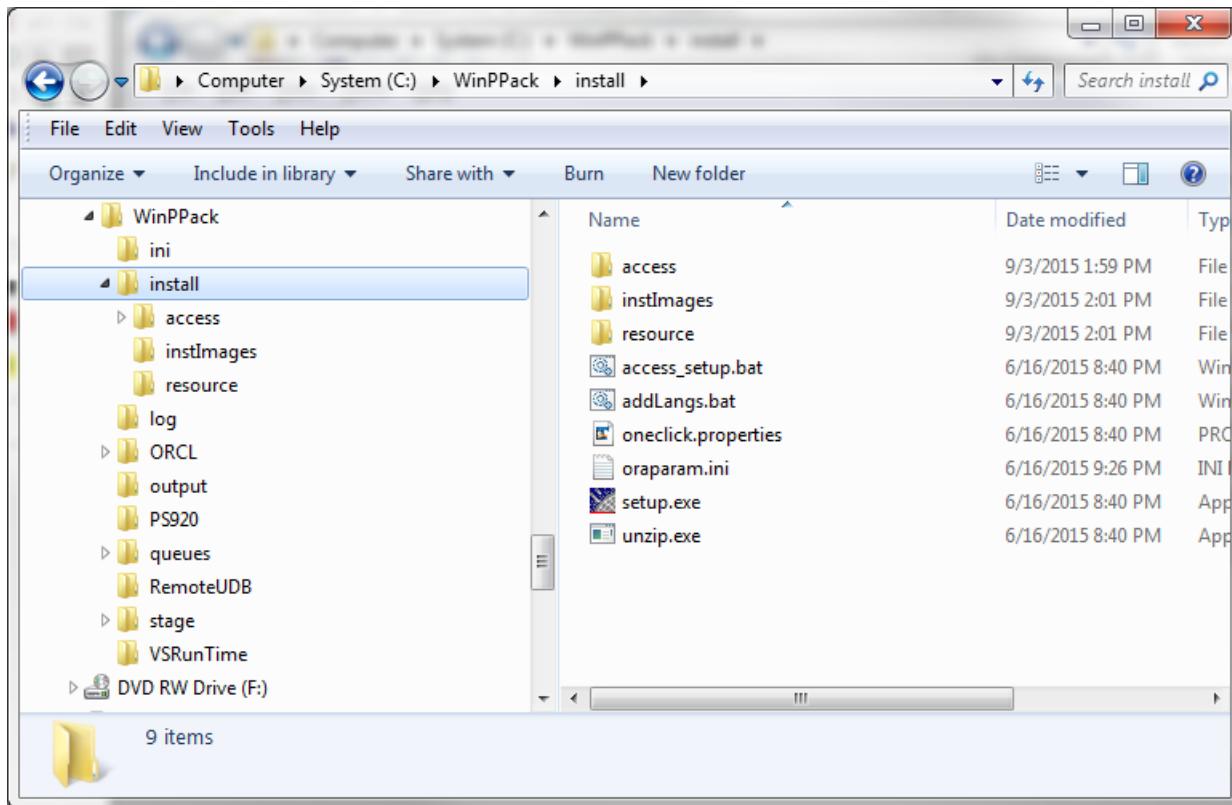
2. Create a folder into which you will copy the .zip file of the Platform Pack image. In addition to the Platform Pack image, you will copy one .zip file image of the Oracle database into this same directory. The directory can be any name but cannot contain spaces or special characters in the directory path. For example, the folder might be named:

c:\WinPPack

Caution: Do not extract the database files into a directory other than the same base directory for the Platform Pack installation. You cannot end up with a functional installation with a structure such as:

c:\WinPPack\ORCL\ORCL

3. Extract the two zip files within the root of the folder created above. Using the example in this guide, a **correctly extracted structure** is:



4. In the above extracted structure, locate the `setup.exe` file under the `\install` subdirectory, right-click on it, and select **Run as Administrator**.

Note: The Oracle Universal Installer takes a few minutes to start up.



Welcome

The Oracle Universal Installer guides you through the installation and configuration of your Oracle products.

Click "Installed Products..." to see all installed products.

[Deinstall Products...](#)

[About Oracle Universal Installer...](#)

[Help](#)

[Installed Products...](#)

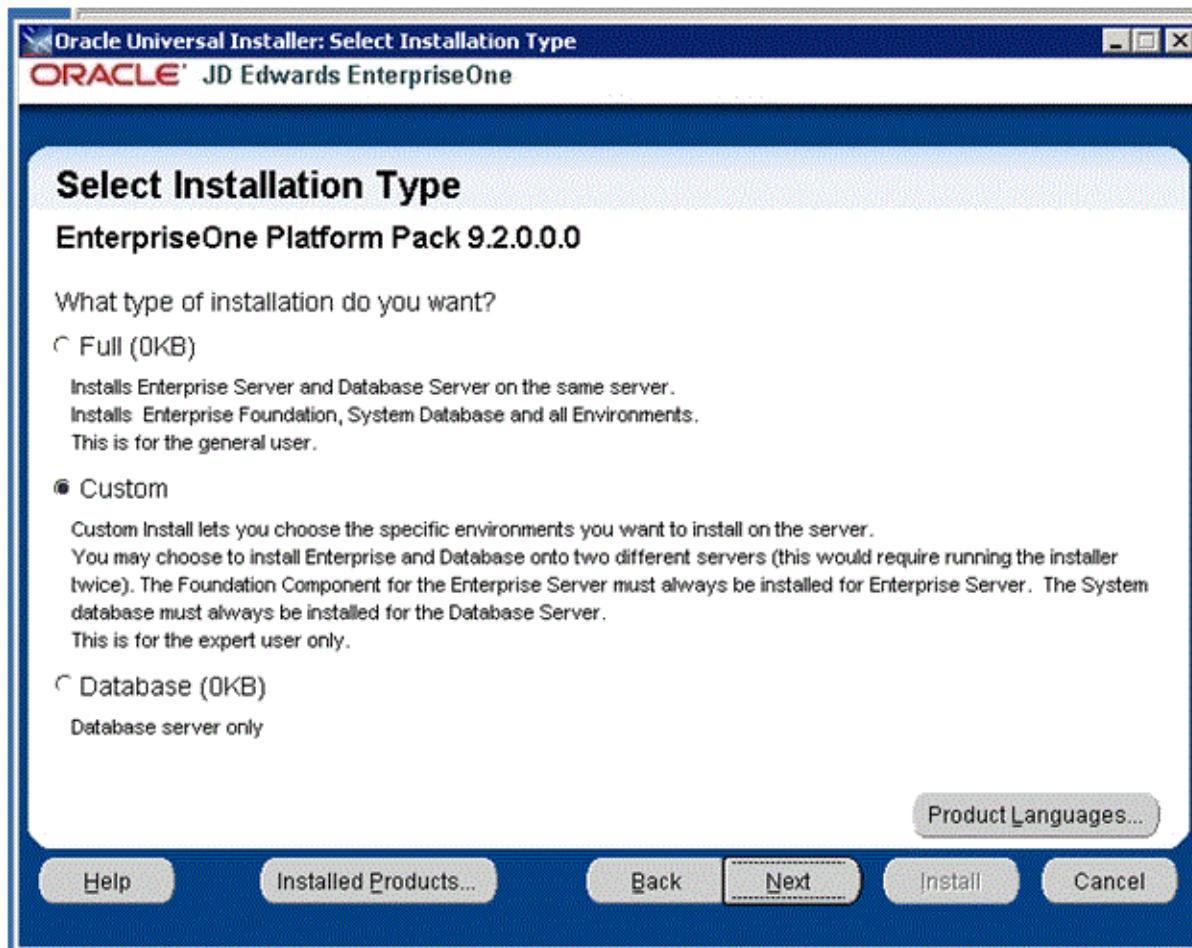
[Back](#)

[Next](#)

[Install](#)

[Cancel](#)

5. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.



6. On Select Installation Type, choose your installation type:

■ *Full*

Choose this setup type if you wish to complete the Platform Pack installation with no further specifications. This installation option includes the required JD Edwards EnterpriseOne files for the Prototype and Pristine environments.

■ *Custom*

In most cases this is the mode you should choose for Upgrades.

This mode is recommended for experienced users, choose this setup type if you wish to complete the Platform Pack installation by specifying the installation of a subset of pre-defined environments.

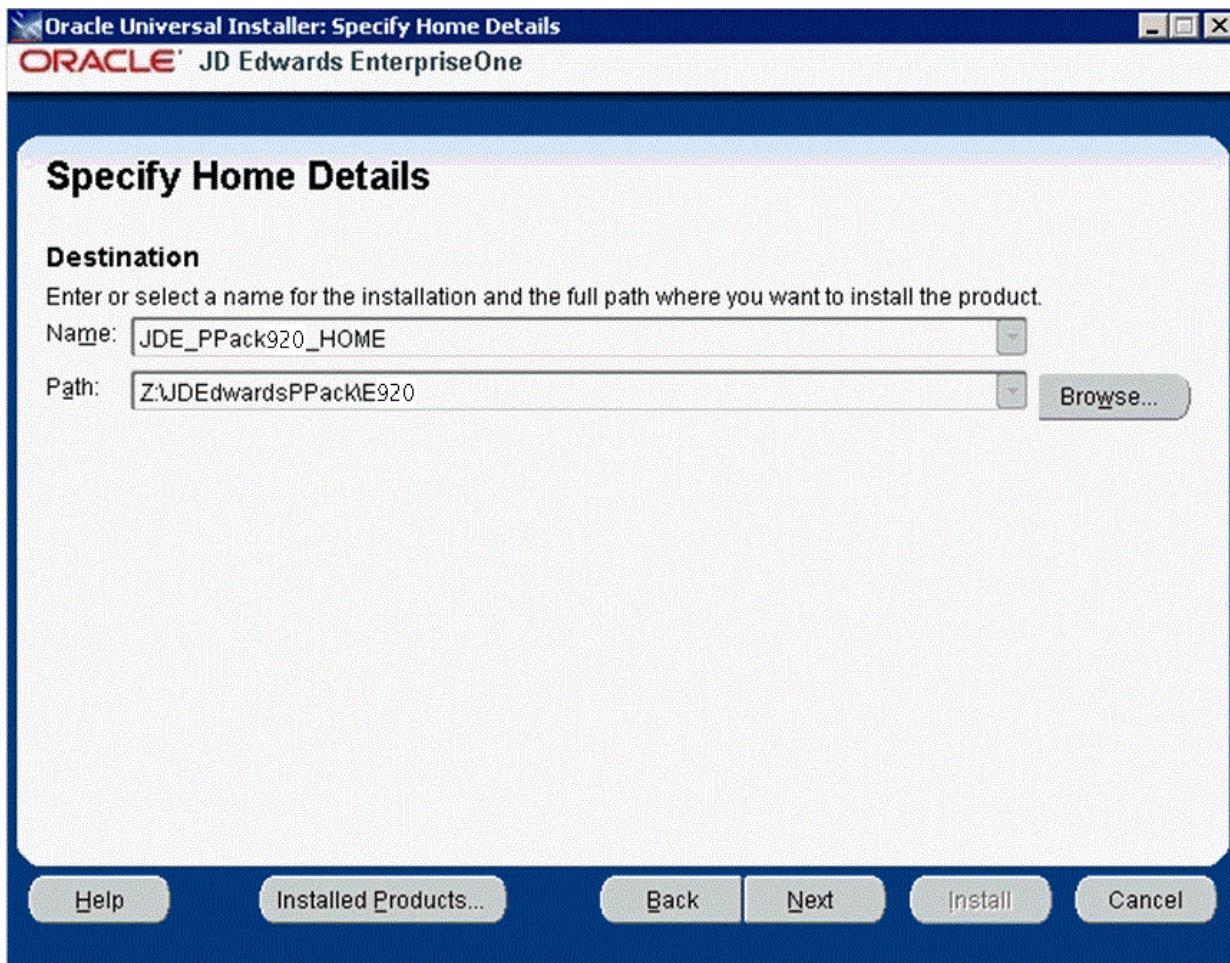
Tip: If you choose Custom installation, continue with the steps below in this task which immediately follow.

■ *Database*

You should only use this option if you are installing a database intended to match an Oracle VM Template (OVM) for a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server.

Tip: Database only. If you want to install the database only for a non-OVM configuration, you should use the **Custom** option and deselect the logic components.

- Click the **Next** button.



- On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- Name

Caution: Do not accept the default value for this field. If any Oracle product is already installed, the installer automatically populates this field with the existing ORACLE_HOME values, which will be incorrect for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Enter a unique name for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack installation. For example:

JDE_PPack_920_HOME

Caution: Due to Java file and directory naming conventions, the directory name you specify here cannot contain special characters or blank (space) characters.

- *Path*

Caution: Do not accept the default value for this field. If any Oracle product is already installed the installer automatically populates this field with the value corresponding to the home for the ORACLE_HOME of the installed product, which will be incorrect for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Enter the drive and directory where you want the files installed on your Enterprise Server. For example:

Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920

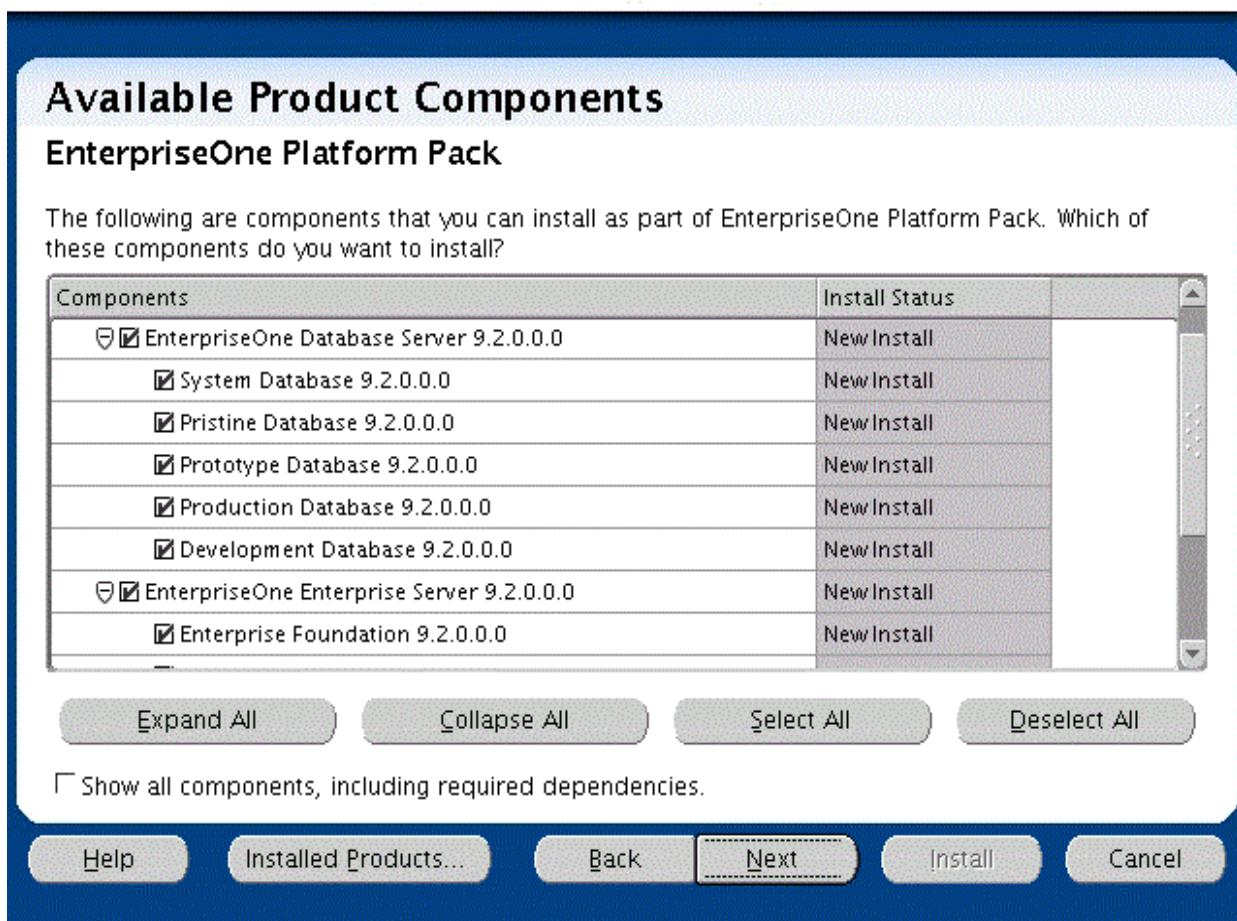
Caution: Make sure to choose a disk or drive with enough space to accommodate required space for the mandatory logic server components and optionally the database components. If desired, later in the installation you can specify to install the database artifacts (such as tablespaces and tables) on a different disk and/or machine.

If you are rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer, refer to [Section 6.10, "Rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer"](#).

9. Click the **Next** button.

The Oracle Universal Installer displays a list of available JD Edwards EnterpriseOne product components, as shown in the example below:

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne



Tip: Use the scroll bar to on the right hand side of the screen to view the complete list of available components.

On Available Product Components, select from these choices:

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Database Server

- System Database

Note: This selection includes mandatory system tables. If you do not select this box and the OUI installer does not detect that the component was previously installed, it selects this component automatically. Likewise, if you rerun the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to add an environment it will check to ensure that this component has already been installed and you will not be given an option to install the environment on a machine, drive, or directory that is different from that which contains the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Database.

- Production Databases
- Prototype Databases
- Development Databases

- Pristine Databases

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation
-

Note: This selection includes system files. You must choose this feature for all initial installations of the Enterprise Server. If you do not select this feature, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer automatically selects it for installation.

- ES Production
 - ES Prototype
 - ES Development
 - ES Pristine
-

Note: For any Upgrades, you should always select the Pristine environment. Otherwise, Table Conversions will not process correctly.

For Simplified Upgrades, you must have the Pristine environment in order to run Spec Merge.

10. After you have verified your selection of components, click the **Next** button.

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

Would you like to Install or Upgrade EnterpriseOne?

If you are planning to upgrade EnterpriseOne, please backup your databases and files.

Install

Install EnterpriseOne

Traditional Upgrade

Traditional Upgrade for EnterpriseOne

Simplified Upgrade

Simplified Upgrade for EnterpriseOne

You must create an Install / Upgrade Plan on the Deployment Server to match the options you chose here.

Help

Installed Products...

Back

Next

Install

Cancel

11. On Would you like to Install or Upgrade EnterpriseOne?, choose whether you want to install or upgrade JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. The list below describes each run mode.

- **Install**

Install EnterpriseOne

In this mode, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer checks for the existence of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne business data and control tables; if either exists, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer aborts.

This prevents the inadvertent overwriting of existing critical business data and control tables. If the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer does not detect pre-existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data or control tables, the installation process continues normally.

Caution: You should always back up all databases that you want to preserve.

- **Traditional Upgrade**

Traditional Upgrade EnterpriseOne

In this mode, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer checks for the existence of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne business data and control tables which are prerequisites to an upgrade of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

In this Upgrade mode, the installer replaces all objects in the selected pathcodes.

Caution: You should always back up all databases that you want to preserve.

- **Simplified Upgrade**

Simplified Upgrade EnterpriseOne

Note: The Simplified Upgrade is only available when upgrading from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Releases 9.0 Update 2 or 9.1.

As with the Traditional Upgrade, in this mode the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer checks for the existence of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne business data and control tables which are prerequisites to an upgrade of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

The Simplified Upgrade does not deliver Central Objects, except for PS920. The existing Central Objects are preserved and the data sources are configured to point to existing prior release path codes, which can be either from JD Edwards Release 9.0.2 or 9.1. The installer delivers logic objects and path codes for each environment that is selected for the upgrade.

For example, if you run a Simplified Upgrade from DV900 to DV920, the DV900 Central Objects do not match those that are required for Applications Release 9.2. The Central Objects - DV920 points to DV900. The process ensures that an attempt for an object match on these objects does not occur until you run the Spec Merge. The Platform Pack requires the 9.2 table definitions in order to run the TC Workbench (which runs before Spec Merge). Therefore the Platform Pack installs a second spec.ini (Simplified_spec.ini) which points **ALL** pathcodes to PS920FA

If you choose a Simplified Upgrade, the Platform Pack renames the existing spec.ini to another name (for example, spec.bak) so that it can rename the file for Simplified Upgrade, which is Simplified_spec.ini, to spec.ini. If you build and deploy and new PS920 package before upgrading DV, you will need to update the spec.ini in DV920 to point to the new PS package. For example, PS920FB.

If you choose to upgrade the Pristine and Development environments, the installer delivers databases for these path codes:

- PS920
- PS920CTL
- PS920DTA
- SY920
- OL920
- DD920

- SVM920

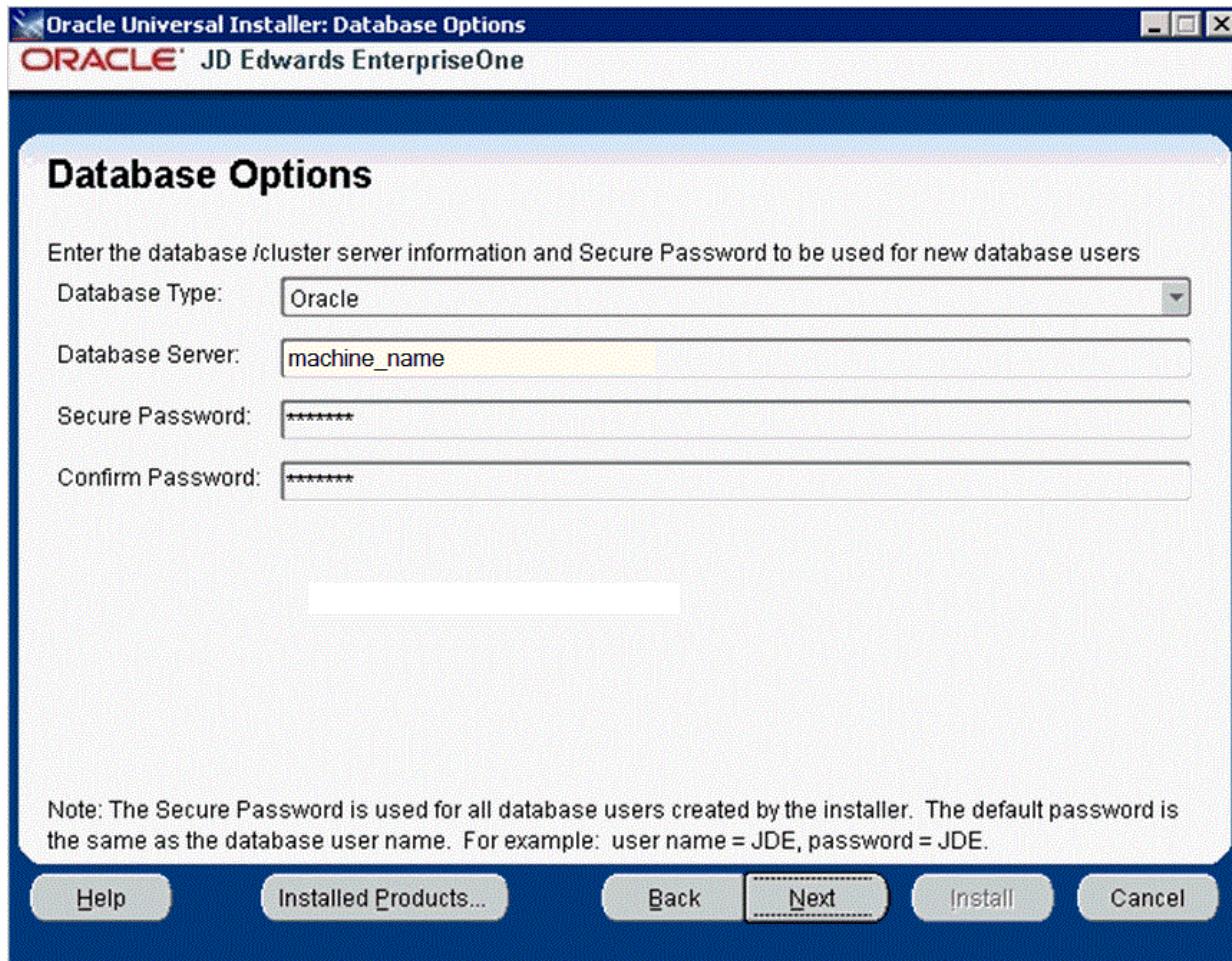
For the database, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer performs the same as a Traditional Upgrade in terms of delivering the entire database for the Pristine environment. However, unlike the Traditional Upgrade, the Simplified Upgrade does not deliver Central Objects for other environments.

Note: For Simplified Upgrade, for all databases, these users are created by the Platform Pack but they are not used:

- DV920
 - PD920
 - PY920
-

Caution: You should always back up all databases that you want to preserve.

12. Click the Next button.



13. On Database Options, complete these fields:

- *Database Type*

Use the pulldown to choose **Oracle**.

- *Database Server*

By default, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer automatically detects and populates this field with the machine name on which it is running. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer validates the Database Server name and compares it against the name of the local computer. If these values are different (for example, if you manually change the value of this field), the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer assumes the Database Server is either a clustered or remote server. If you have selected to install databases, and the database server name that you entered cannot be validated, a warning dialog is displayed with resolution instructions. Refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 6.9.2, "Warning - Database Server Name Does Not Match"](#).

For additional details on all Platform Pack error conditions, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 6.9, "Troubleshooting Platform Pack Installation"](#).

Caution: If you are installing the Enterprise Server and the Database Server on different machines, you cannot run the installer on the Enterprise Server and install the Database Server remotely. You must copy the installer images to the Database Server and run the installer on that machine. For the Enterprise Server only, you will need the image for disk1. For a Database Server, you will need the disk1 image plus the database disk images.

- *Secure Password*

Caution: In order to ensure data security, Oracle strongly recommends that you change this to a secure password.

If you wish to change the default password that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installer uses when creating Oracle users, you can enter a value for the Secure Password that conforms to the password policy of your operating system. The maximum length of the Secure Password is 10 characters and cannot contain any of these special characters: @ \$ / \

Caution: The non-encrypted value for the Secure Password is stored in the ORCL_set.bat file. This password is used to load the database components. Oracle strongly recommends that you erase this value once the database scripts have run successfully.

Note: If you subsequently add an additional database component, you must set the value in the set script back to the Secure Password before running the scripts or the OUI installer (which calls the scripts) for the additional components.

Note: If you do not change the default value (DEFAULT), the system creates a password for each user where the password is the same as their user ID. For example, if a user ID is JDE, then by default the system creates a corresponding password of JDE for that user.

Caution: When you change the default password in the Platform Pack installation for your Enterprise Server, you must also manually change the [DSPWD] section in the jde.ini on the Deployment Server and specify the new secure password that you are using. If you fail to synchronize these database password settings, the various Installation Workbenches will not be able to connect to the database.

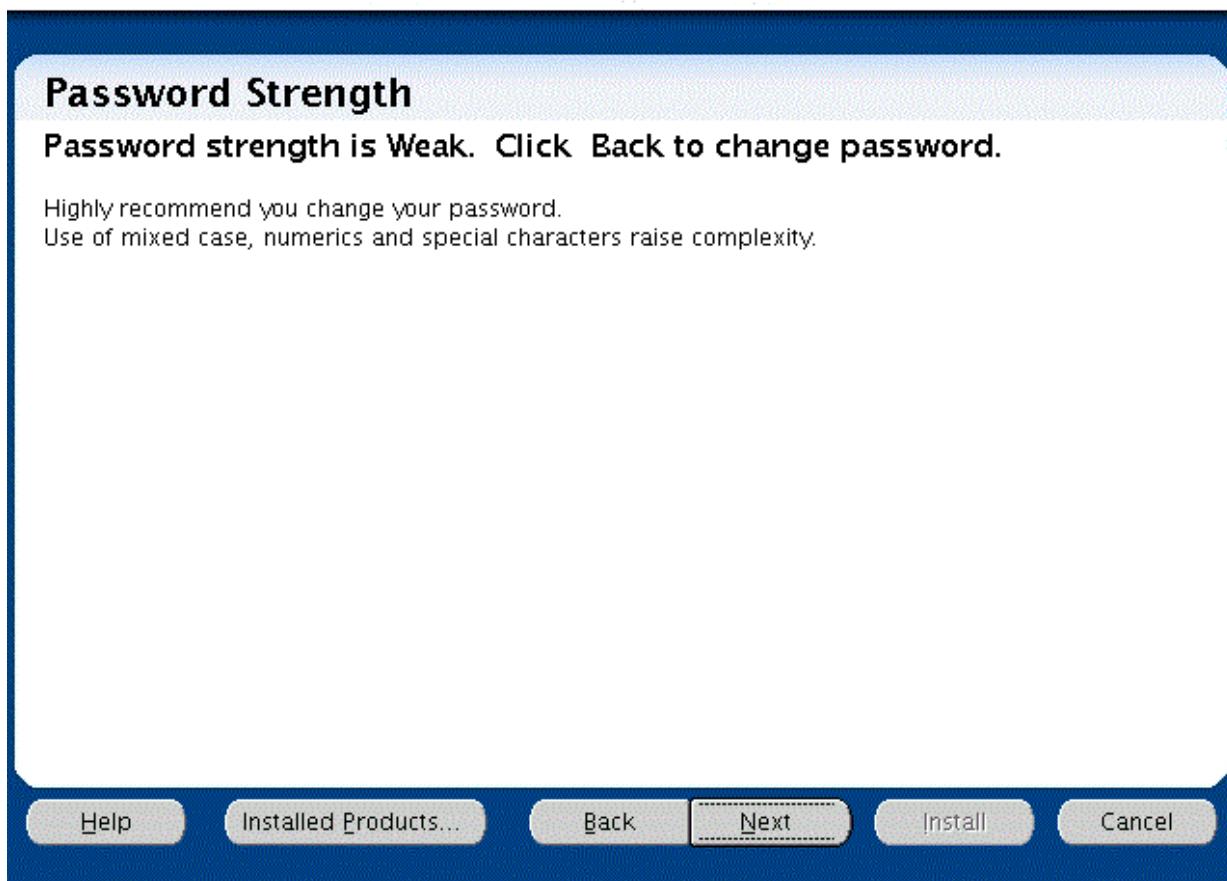
For additional details on working with the [DSPWD] section of the jde.ini file, refer to the section of this chapter entitled: [Section 6.12, "Working with Database Security"](#).

- *Confirm Password*

Re-enter the password.

14. Click the **Next** button.

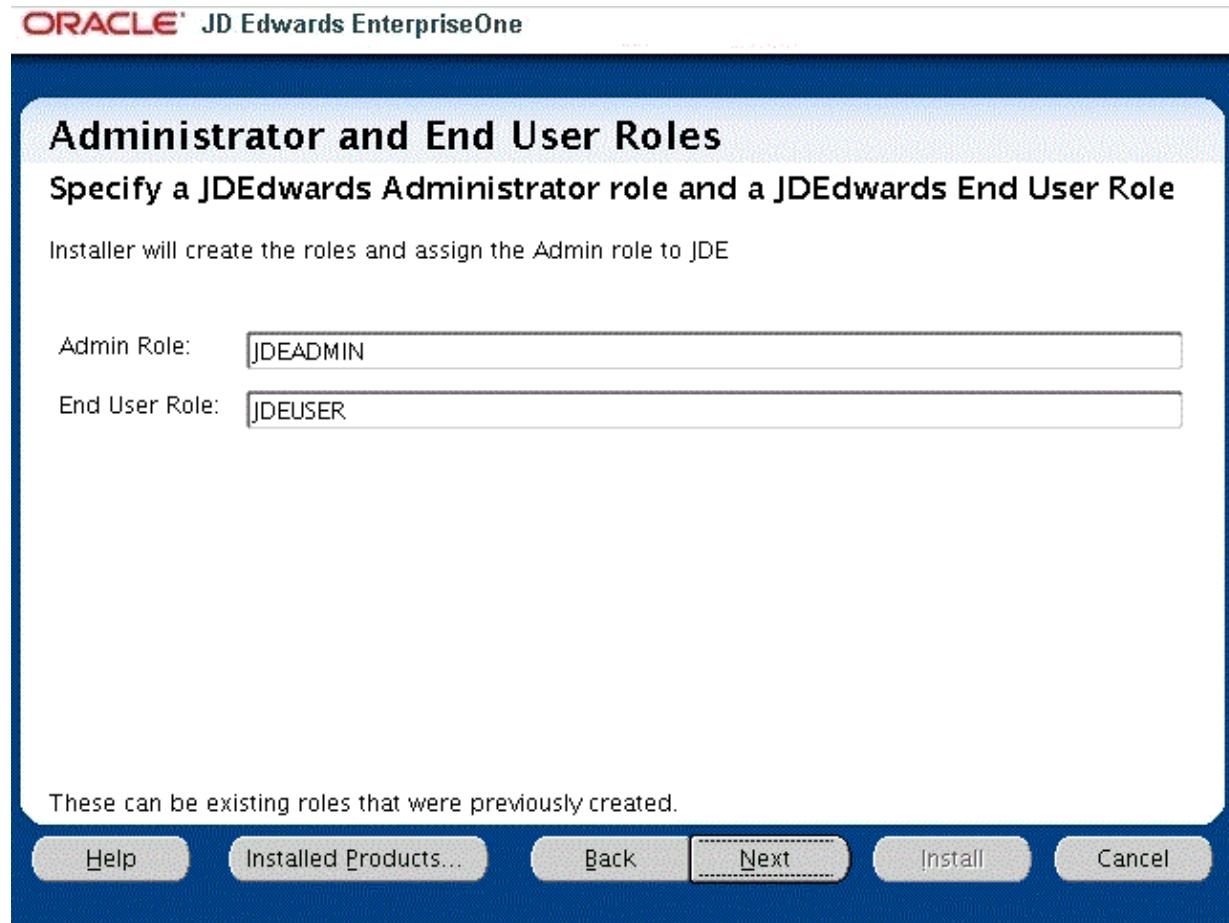
ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne



15. The installer displays the Password Strength panel if you have chosen a weak password.

Note: The installer program does not force you to change your password for a Weak value. However it is highly recommended that you change your password. Use of mixed case, numerics and special characters raise complexity.

16. Click the **Back** button to go back and change the password or click the **Next** button to continue.



17. On Administrator and End User Roles, specify the roles that the installer will create and assign to the JDE users in the database:

- **Admin Role**

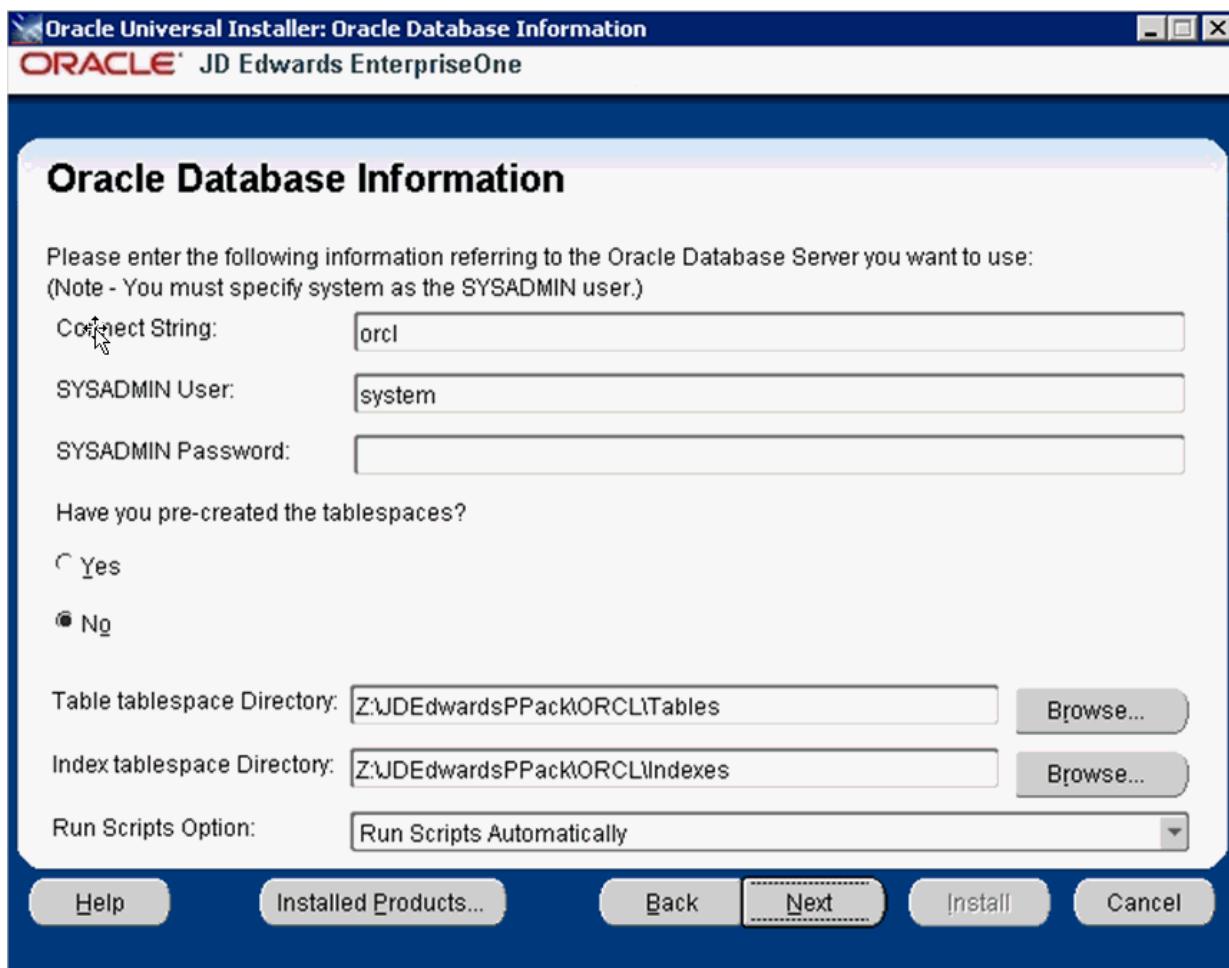
The default value is JDEADMIN.

- **End User Role**

The default value is JDEUSER.

Caution: For your Production systems, Oracle highly recommends that you change these default values for roles.

18. Click the Next button to continue the configuration of the Oracle database.



19. On Oracle Database Information, complete these fields referring to the Oracle Database Server that you want to use:

Note: You must specify the SYSADMIN user as *system*. The Oracle portion of the install will fail if you supply *sys* or any other user that must connect with "as SYSDBA".

- *Connect String*
Enter a valid value for your Oracle connect string. You may need to obtain this value from your Oracle DBA. You cannot proceed with the installation until this value can be validated by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer; that is, the Installer will not allow you to proceed if it cannot connect to the database.
- *SYSADMIN User*
The value **system** (or equivalent) identifies the system administration user for your Oracle installation. This user must have full DBA privileges which are standard for Oracle installations. The OUI installer uses the Oracle export / import tool (data pump).

Caution: Unlike versions of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack installer for Oracle databases which were previous to Release 9.1 and greater, you *cannot* use the value **sys** here. Oracle recommends you use the default value of **system**.

- *SYSADMIN Password*

Enter a valid password for the system administration (SYSADMIN) user under which you will be installing the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Oracle databases.

Caution: The non-encrypted value for the **SYSADMIN Password** is stored in the ORCL_set.bat file. This password is used to load the database components. Oracle strongly recommends that you erase this value once the database scripts have run successfully.

Note: If you subsequently add an additional database component, you must set the value in the set script back to the **SYSADMIN Password** before running the scripts or the OUI installer (which calls the scripts) for the additional components.

- *Have you pre-created the tablespaces?*

Choose the radio button applicable to your installation:

- Yes
- No

Note: The database load scripts support creating ASM tablespaces.

You should use the Yes option if you wish to do anything other than creating the tablespaces in the most basic fashion. If you select Yes, the installer will not create the tablespaces. In this case, you should also choose to the Run Scripts Manually option, and then edit the tablespace creation scripts to your specifications before running the scripts yourself. Refer to the section of this chapter entitled: *Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts*.

- *Tablespace Directory*

Enter the path where you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to create your Oracle database tables. For example:

`z:\JDEdwardsPPack\ORCL\Tables`

- *Index Tablespace Directory*

Enter the path where you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to create your Oracle database indexes. For example:

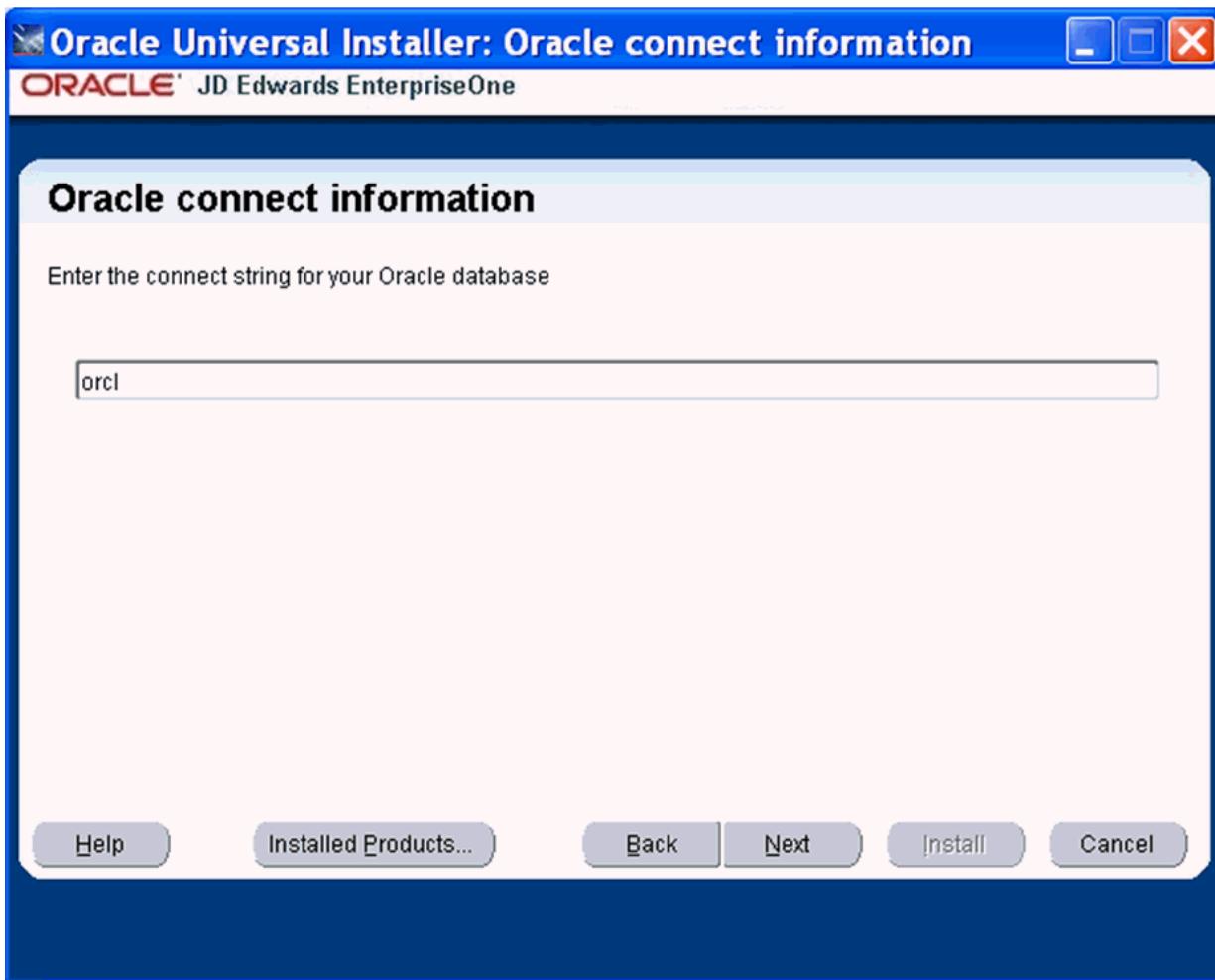
`z:\JDEdwardsPPack\ORCL\Indexes`

- *Run Scripts Option*

The default value is **Run Scripts Automatically**.

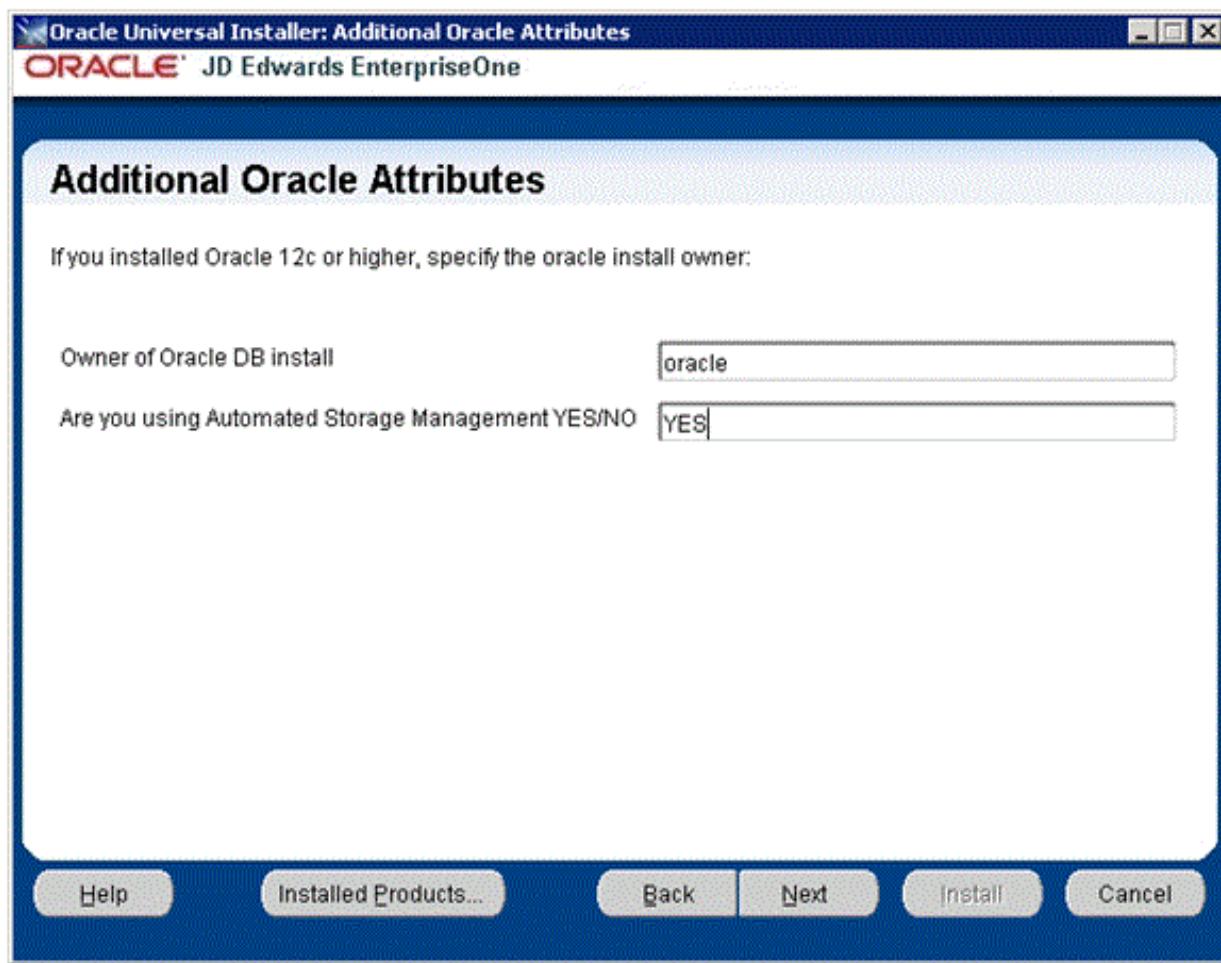
Optionally, you can use the pulldown to choose **Run Scripts Manually**. If you choose this option, refers to a later section in the chapter entitled: *Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts*.

The following **Oracle connect information screen** only appears if you did not select any database components. Usually this is the case because you are installing the database components and the logic components on separate machines.

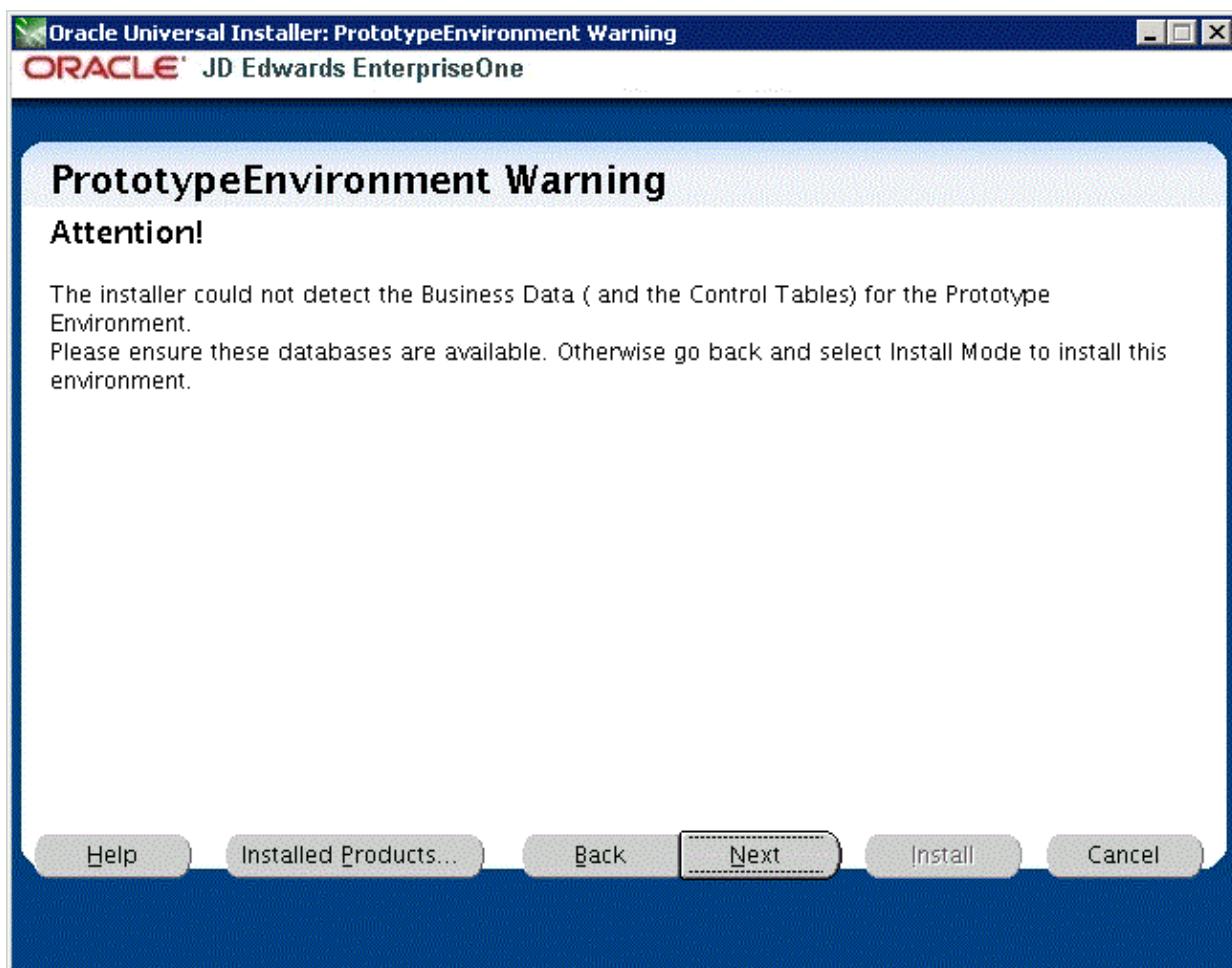


On **Oracle connect information**, enter the connect string for your Oracle database and click the **Next** button. The installer continues with the next screen as described below.

If you did not select any database components, the installer will not show the **Oracle connect information** screen and will proceed to install both the logic and the database components on this machine.

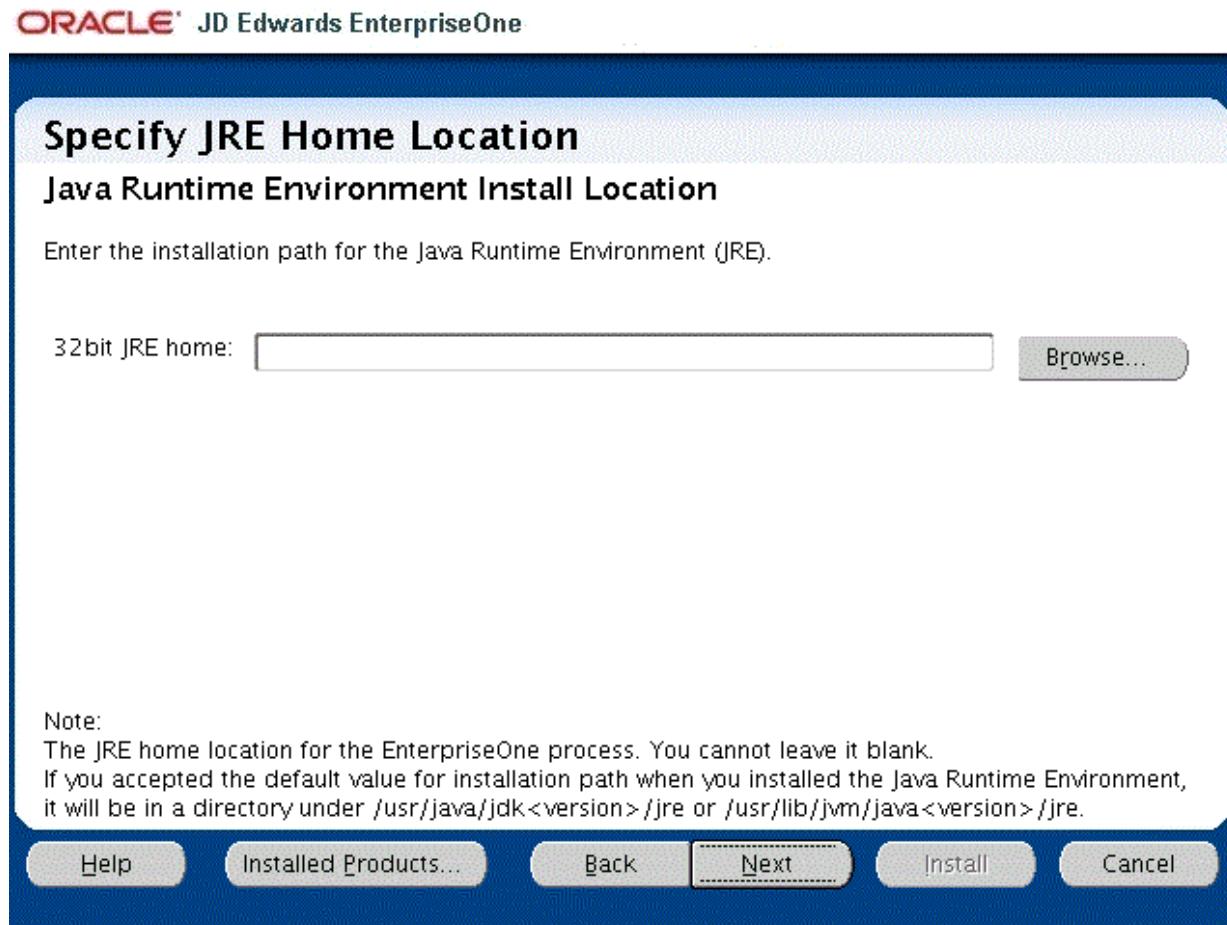


20. On Additional Oracle Attributes, if you installed Oracle 12c or higher, you must specify the instance Owner. Additionally, regardless of the database level, you must also indicate whether your Oracle database is using Automated Storage Management (ASM).
21. Click the **Next** button.
22. If you chose Traditional or Simplified Upgrade, the installer checks for the existence of Business Data for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This data is required for an Upgrade. If the Business Data does not exist, the installer displays the following error:



The error indicates the installer could not detect the Business Data and Control tables for the Prototype environment. You cannot proceed with an Upgrade if these databases are not present and available. If these are not available, then your only option is to choose an Install and not an Upgrade.

23. Click the **Next** button.



- 24.** On Specify JRE Home Location, enter or browse to the location of your 32-bit Java Runtime Environment (JRE). In order to proceed, you cannot leave this value blank and you must specify an existing valid location and the JRE in that location must be a 32-bit version. If you accepted the default value for installation path when you installed the Java Runtime Environment, the location will be in a directory under:

c:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jdk<version>

/usr/java/jdk<version>/jre

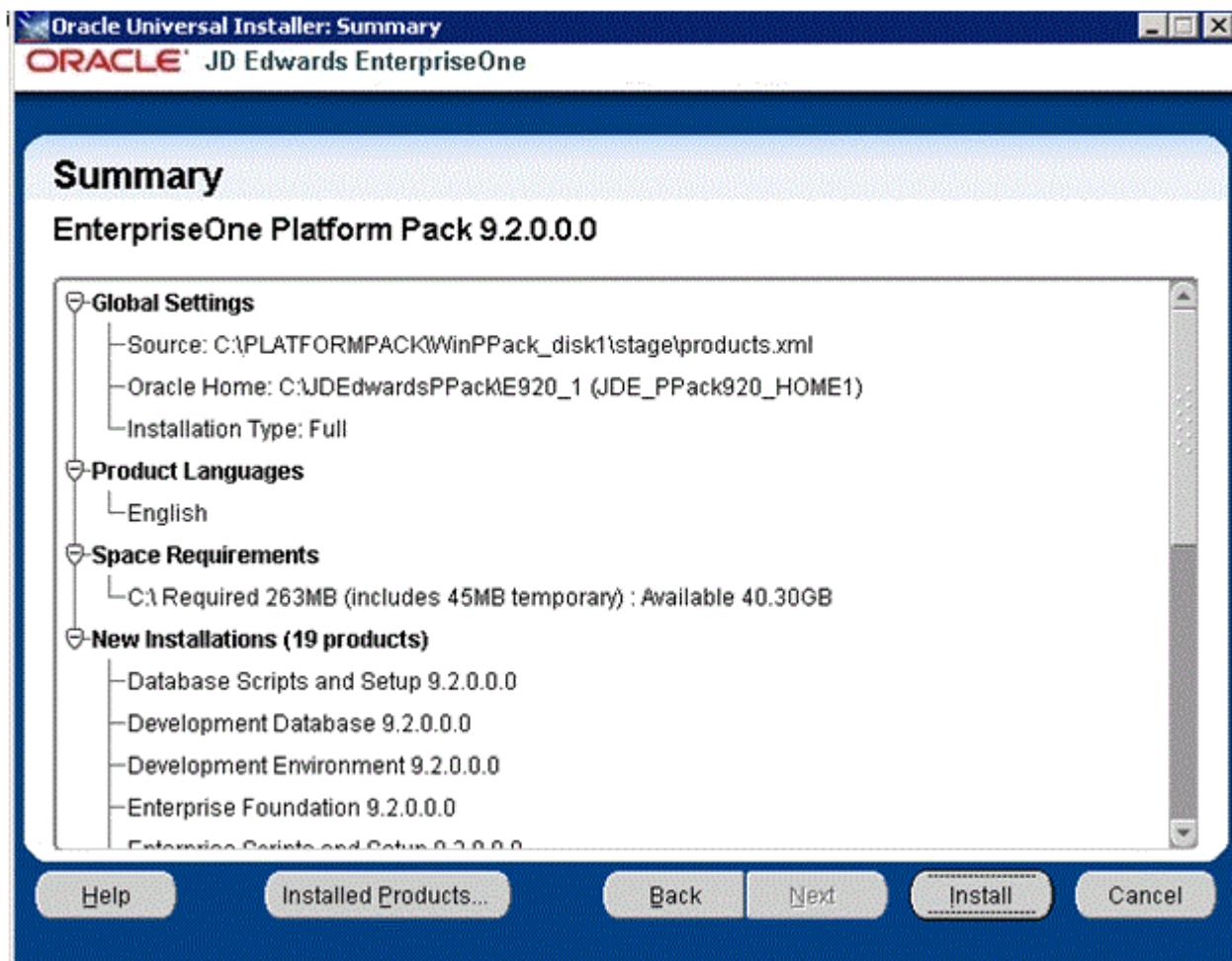
or

/usr/lib/jvm/java<version>/jre

The installer validates the specified location and copies the JRE to a location where it can be used by the runtime processes of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Caution: This JRE is a prerequisite to installing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Because JD Edwards EnterpriseOne running on an Enterprise Server as a 32-bit application, the pre-installed JRE for use by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Enterprise Server must be a 32-bit version. Refer to the Oracle Certifications for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers for additional details and supported vendors and releases of JREs for your platform and operating system.

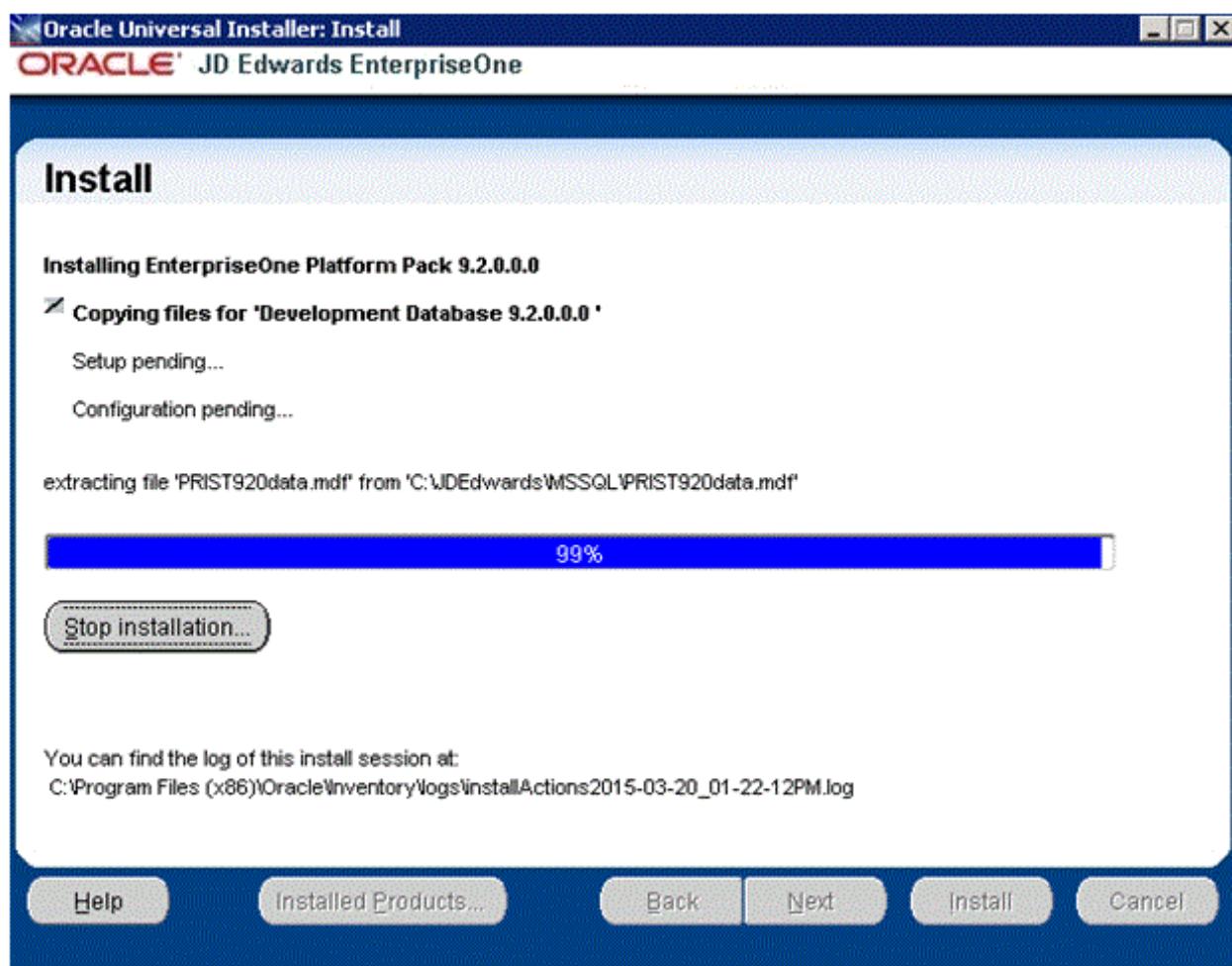
25. Click the **Next** button.



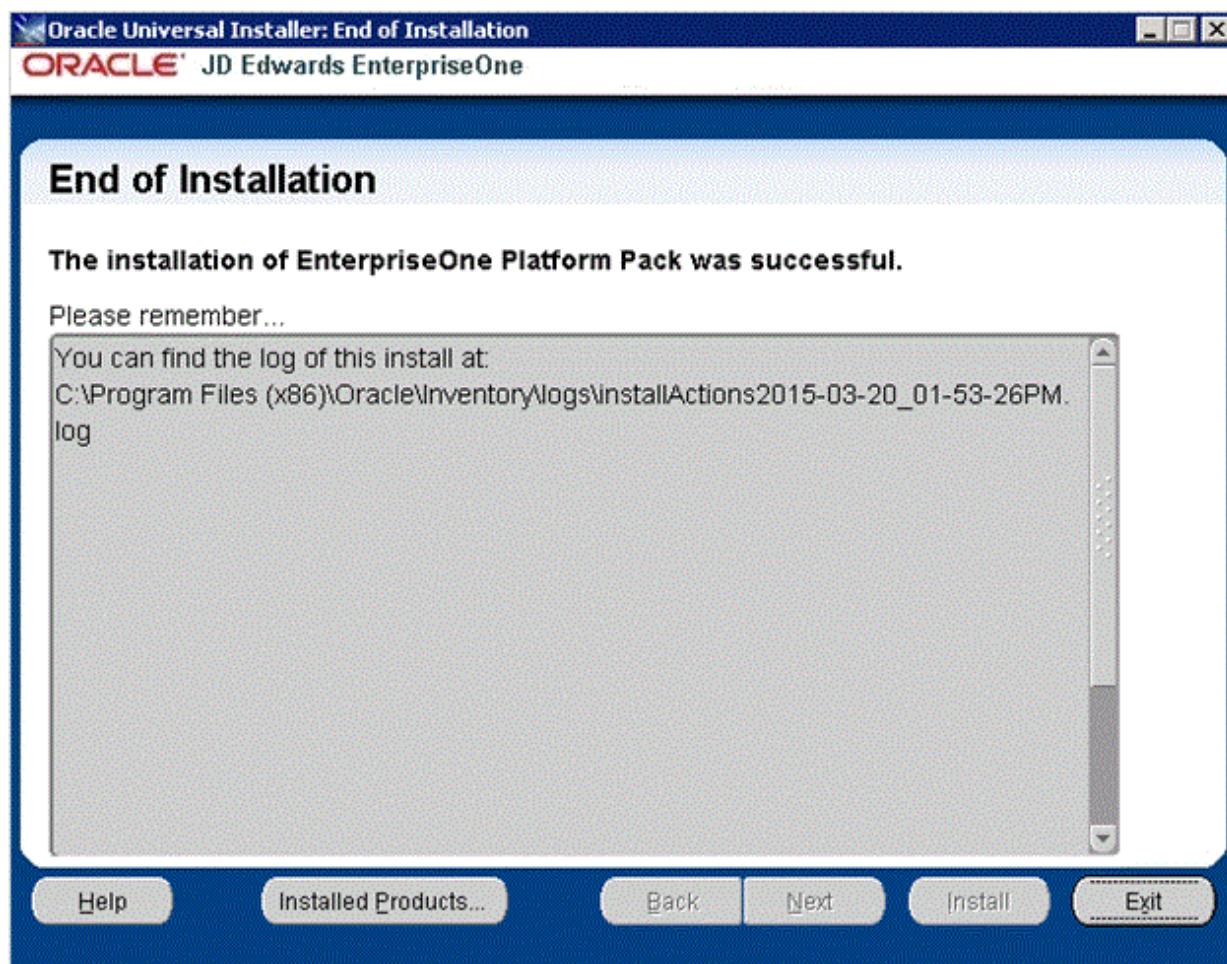
26. On Summary, in the top half of the screen, review your selections and in the bottom half of the screen review the NOTES, which detail the disk space requirements for OUI support files and also for the Platform Pack being installed on this machine.

27. Click the **Install** button.

As the installer runs it displays the Install progress, as shown in the following example.



After the installation is complete, the following End of Installation screen is displayed.

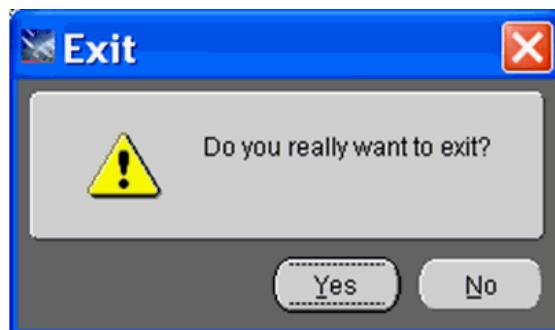


28. On End of Installation, verify the installation of the EnterpriseOne Platform Pack was successful.

Review the **Please remember ...** portion for the installer log file location. The log file name is specified with the date and stamp when the installer ran. For example:

c:\Program Files (x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-08-09_04-11-06-PM.log

29. Click the **Exit** button to exit OUI.



30. On Exit, click the **Yes** button.

6.7.2 Verifying the Platform Pack Log File

You can verify that the Platform Pack Installer ran properly by viewing the log file. The log file name is specified with the date and stamp when the installer ran. For example:

```
c:\Program Files (x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-08-09_04-11-06-PM.log
```

6.8 Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts - Windows with Oracle

Once the Platform Pack install has successfully completed on your Windows-based Enterprise Server, the Oracle database creation scripts and dump files are located in the EnterpriseOne install location on the Enterprise Server. For example:

```
Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL
```

As it runs, the Platform Pack installer edits the script that sets the environment variables. You can review this script for accuracy:

```
ORCL_set.BAT
```

To manually run the Oracle database creation scripts:

1. Sign on to the Enterprise Server as an Oracle user with a Windows account that is part of the **ora_dba** group.
2. You can review and change the tablespace scripts if desired. Do not change the tablespace names.

The tablespace creation scripts are called:

- CRTABSP_SH.nt
- CRTABSP_CO.nt
- CRTABSP_ENV.nt

3. If you chose to pre-create the tablespaces in order to use a feature such as ASM, before proceeding you first need to create the tablespaces. Note that you *must* use the standard tablespace names. For example:

```
proddtat proddtai prodctl prodctli pd920t pd920i
```

Tip: To determine tablespace disk space requirements, you can inspect the supplied tablespace creation scripts to see those values.

4. Start a Command window with **Run As Administrator** and navigate to the ORCL folder within the install location. For example:

```
z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL
```

5. Verify that DATABASE_INSTALL_PATH in the Install0oracleDatabase.bat file is set to the current directory. For example:

```
@cd \d Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL
```

6. Run the Install0oracleDatabase.bat script.

7. Check the logs in the logs directory.

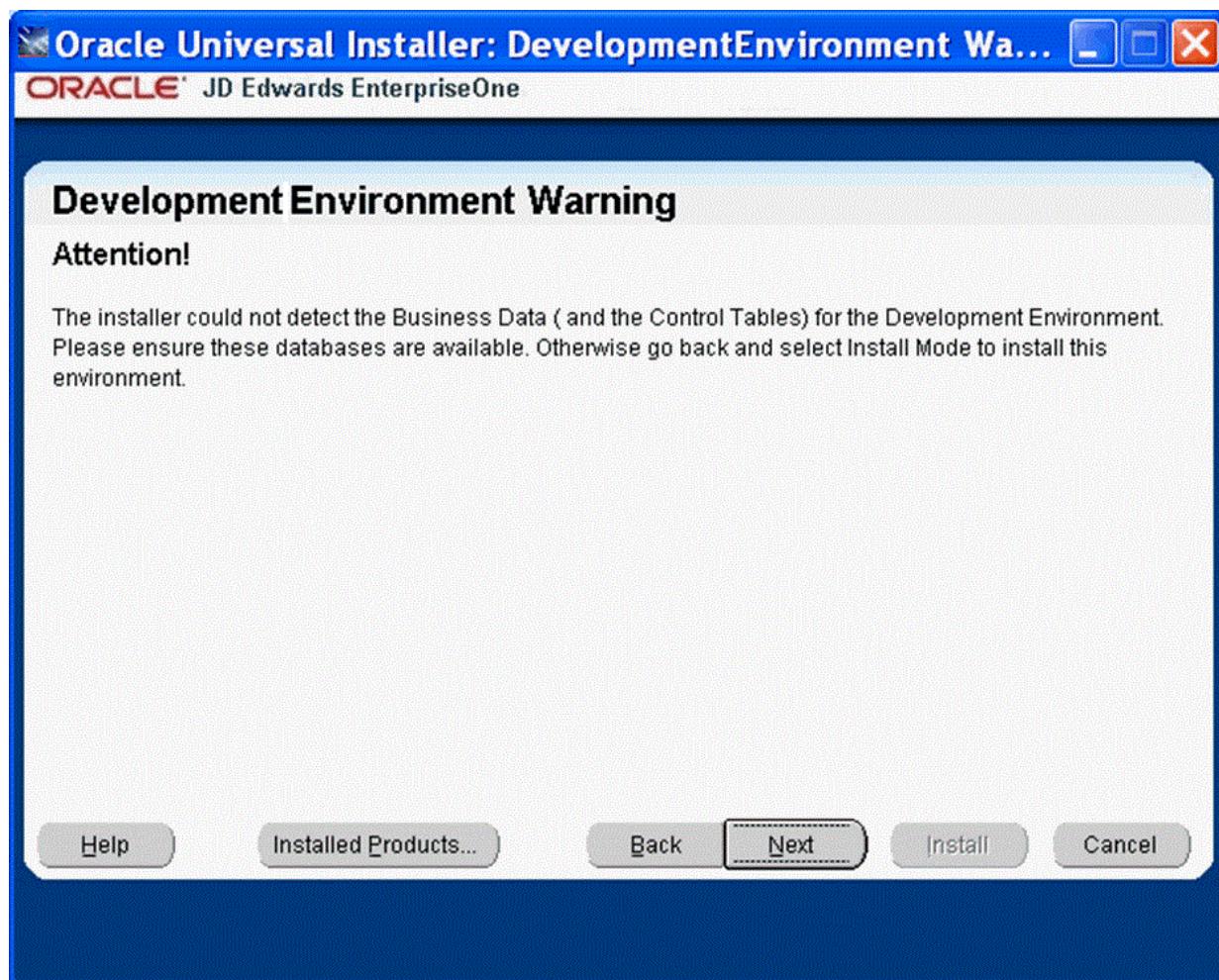
6.9 Troubleshooting Platform Pack Installation

This section discusses these potential error or warning conditions and their probable causes and resolutions when running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer:

- [Section 6.9.1, "Development Environment Warning"](#)
- [Section 6.9.2, "Warning - Database Server Name Does Not Match"](#)

6.9.1 Development Environment Warning

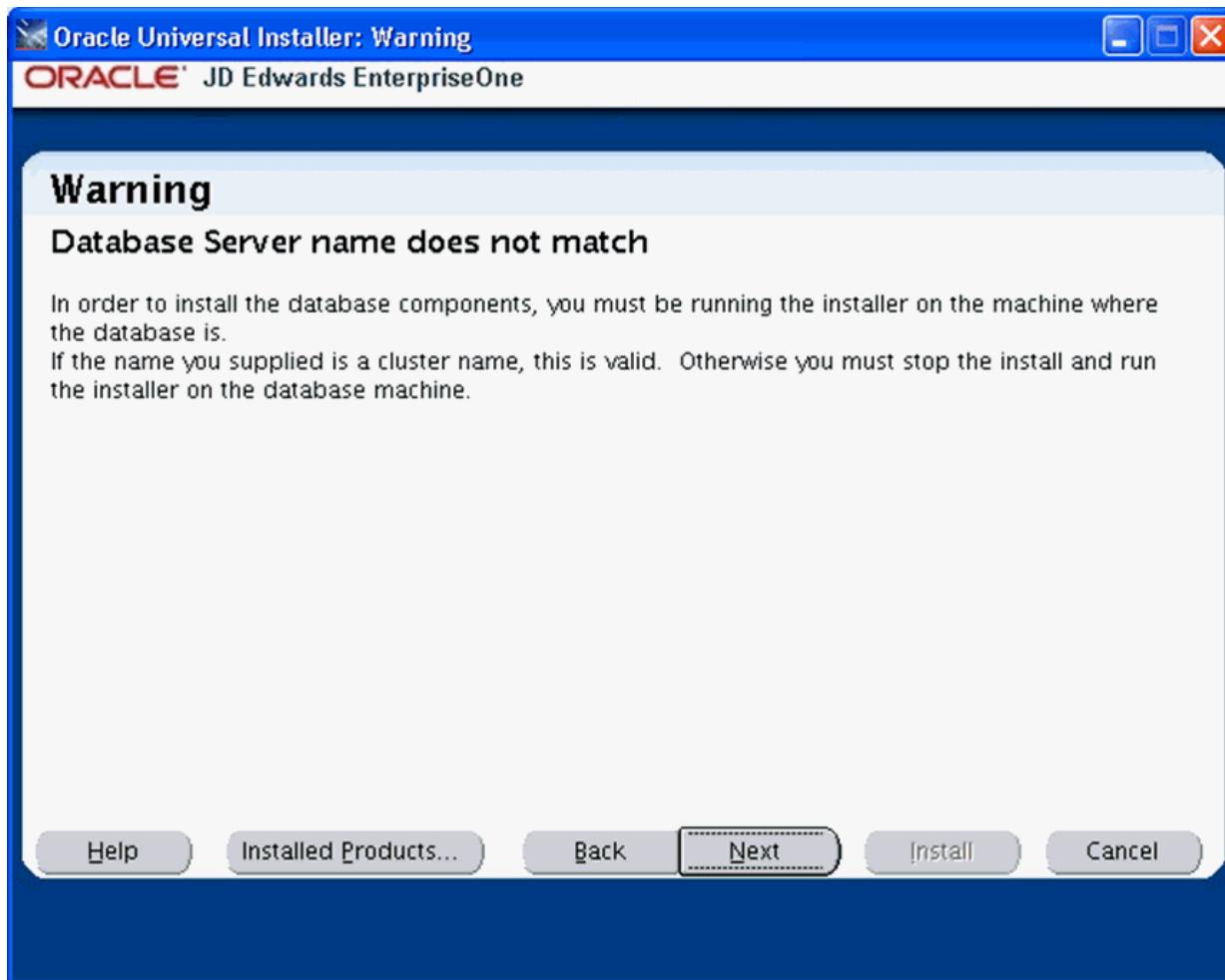
This Warning indicates the installer could not detect Business Data (and the Control Tables) for the Development Environment and you have chosen the Upgrade option. If you do not want the Installer to create the Business Data and Control Tables, you can click on Next and ignore this error. Otherwise go back and change your options to use the Installer in Install and Custom mode to select and install it.



6.9.2 Warning - Database Server Name Does Not Match

The Platform Pack installer displays the following error message if the machine name you specified on Database Options does not match the machine name on which the installer is being run. In order to install the database components, you must run the Platform Pack installer on the machine on which the database resides. Unless the

machine name you specified is a known-good cluster name, you must cancel the installation and run the installer on the database machine.



6.10 Rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer

You must rerun the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to support these scenarios:

- You want to install the Enterprise Server and the Database Server on physically different machines.
- You want to add an Enterprise Server environment to the Enterprise Server.
- You want to add a Database Server database to the Database Server.
- You want to reinstall the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation on the Enterprise Server.
- You want to reinstall the System Database on the Database Server.

You should never reinstall any components without first deinstalling the components. If you select to deinstall the mandatory components you must also select to deinstall or have already deinstalled all related optional components. This table lists the mandatory and related optional components:

Server	Mandatory Component	Optional Components
Enterprise Server	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation	ES Production ES Prototype ES Development ES Pristine
Database Server	System Database	Production Databases Prototype Databases Development Databases Pristine Databases

6.10.1 Enterprise Server

If you are rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer in order to add environments, you must specify the same ORACLE_HOME as that which you selected for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation during the initial installation of the Platform Pack.

6.10.2 Database Server

If you are rerunning the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer in order to add databases, you must specify the same ORACLE_HOME as that which you selected for System Database during the initial installation of the Platform Pack.

6.11 Installing the Latest Tools Release to the Enterprise Server

Important: Ensure that the requisite JDK on the Enterprise Server meets the version requirements as specified in Oracle Certifications. If you need to upgrade the JDK, you should do so before you use Server Manager to deploy the new Tools Release. If an upgraded JDK version is applied on the target machine, it must be manually copied to the ..\system\jre folder on the Enterprise Server for use by the Tools Release for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Caution: The Tools Release level must match what was installed on the Deployment Server.

For instructions on installing the tools release on the Deployment Server, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Reference Guide for Microsoft Windows*.

Caution: The Tools Release level must match what was installed on the Deployment Server.

For instructions on installing the tools release on the Deployment Server, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server Reference Guide for IBM i*.

To install the latest Tools Release:

1. From the Update Center home page, download the latest Tools Release (for example, 9.2.1.0) and Tools Release documentation.
2. Using Server Manager, install the Tools Release to the Enterprise Server.

6.12 Working with Database Security

In order to maximize your database security, you should change the passwords on all table owners created during the Platform Pack installation; these are created with the user and password equal to the same value. Such a user and password relationship could expose you to worms and viruses aimed at gaining access to your database. Consult with your DBA for advice on changing passwords to meet the security requirements of your database installation.

The Installation Workbench assumes that the table owner's password is the same as the table owner, unless it finds this override in the `jde.ini` file on the Deployment Server. Once the database passwords have been changed, you will need to add this section to the `jde.ini` file:

```
[DSPWD]
Datasource_owner=new_password
```

Note: Microsoft Windows 2012. For a Deployment Server running on a Microsoft Windows 2012, navigate to `NOTEPAD.EXE` in `c:\WINDOWS` directory. Right click on the executable and select "**Run as Administrator**". Then click on **File** and open this file for editing:

```
c:\WINDOWS\JDE.INI
```

For example, if you changed the passwords for `PRODDTA` and `PRODCTL` to `alaska5` and `nevada6` your section would look like this:

```
[DSPWD]
PRODDTA=alaska5
PRODCTL=nevada6
```

The Installation Workbench assumes that the database user is `JDE` and that the password is the same, unless it finds this override in the `jde.ini` file on the Deployment Server. As a security precaution, you should also change the password on the `JDE` user and add an override in the `[DSPWD]` section of the `jde.ini` file. Once the database passwords have been changed, you will need to add this section to the `jde.ini` file:

```
[DSPWD]
JDE=new_password
```

For example, if you are changing the `JDE` user's password to `apples`, your section would look like this:

```
[DSPWD]
JDE=apples
```

Note: You must also logon to JDEPLAN using the changed password, otherwise database connections will fail. Using the above example of a changed password, you would logon using these credentials:

User = JDE
 Password = apples
 Environment = JDEPLAN

Caution: The Installation Workbench can only process passwords equal to or less than 10 characters in length. Therefore, you cannot use passwords greater than 10 characters even if your RDBMS allows it.

For Simplified Upgrade only, you will also need to uncomment this existing entry:

```
[DSPWD]
;DV920=DV920
```

Note: The code assumes that if there is no override in `jde.ini` file the password is the same as the user. That is, for example in the above uncommented line it will try and connect to DV920 with the password DV920.

Also for Simplified Upgrade only, after the above line is uncommented you will need to specify the password value for each environment that is included in your Simplified Upgrade. This entry is required to specify the password of the previous owner of Central Objects. For example:

```
[DSPWD]
DV920=Admin123
DV910=Admin123
DV900=Admin123
```

After you change the [DSPWD] section of the `jde.ini` file, logon to OneWorld in the JDEPLAN environment on the Deployment Server with the new password in the correct case.

Whenever you change the password on your database, as recommended for security purposes, you must also ensure that your security settings in the Enterprise Server `jde.ini` file match that of your database. For applicable instructions, refer to the chapter entitled: [Section 12, "Performing Post Upgrade Tasks"](#) in the section entitled: [Section 12.1, "Working With Signon Security and Table Creation Security"](#).

You should secure the `jde.ini` file on the Deployment Server to prevent unauthorized access. You can use Site Key to encrypt sensitive data in the `.ini` files on your Enterprise Server. For details, refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 5.4, "Generate a Site Key"](#).

Caution: As a best security practice, you should delete the [DSPWD] section once the install or upgrade is complete.

Note: If you are performing a Traditional Upgrade from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Releases 8.10 or 8.11, you should consider disabling the legacy user, which is PSFT.

Working with the Installation Planner for an Upgrade

This chapter consists of the following topics:

- [Section 7.1, "Understanding the Planner Process for Upgrades"](#)
- [Section 7.2, "Working with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Requirements"](#)
- [Section 7.3, "Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options"](#)
- [Section 7.4, "Running the Installation Planner for an Upgrade"](#)
- [Section 7.5, "Deleting Machines from an Installation Plan"](#)
- [Section 7.6, "Verify and Configure Data Source for Previous Release"](#)

See Also

- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 19, "Creating a Remote Installation Plan"](#)
- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 20, "Adding a Server to an Existing Configuration"](#)
- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#)

7.1 Understanding the Planner Process for Upgrades

Installation Planner is an application that runs on the Deployment Server. It is a system administration tool that guides you through the process of configuring the machines on which you will run Release 9.2.

This chapter contains the tasks for defining a custom installation plan. The information you provide on the Installation Planner forms, such as database type and Enterprise Server type, determines the information you see on the remaining forms. The Installation Planner processing options also affect which choices you are given while setting up your plan. For a complete description of the processing options, refer to [Section 7.3, "Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options"](#).

Caution: To use Installation Planner remove machines from an existing installation plan, see [Section 7.5, "Deleting Machines from an Installation Plan"](#)

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Section 7.1.1, "Assumptions about Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process"](#)
- [Section 7.1.2, "Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process - Upgrading the Pristine Environment"](#)
- [Section 7.1.3, "Running Table Conversions Locally"](#)
- [Section 7.1.4, "Deferring Index Builds"](#)

7.1.1 Assumptions about Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process

This table outlines the assumptions about the mandatory pre-upgrade process.

Personnel	Installer
Logon Status	On the Deployment Server, logged on to Release 9.2 as user JDE into either the JDEPLAN or DEP920 environment (each step will tell you which environment to use.)
Prerequisites	Verify that the Deployment Server is installed and the latest Tools Release and Planner Update have been installed, in that order. Verify that the Pristine database is installed and the Pristine Central Objects loaded.
Concurrent Tasks	None.

7.1.2 Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process - Upgrading the Pristine Environment

Due to the hundreds of table conversions, which will run during the upgrade process, it is recommend that you run table conversions on the Enterprise Server. The following process is necessary to run Table Conversions on the server.

Caution: The Pristine (PS920) environment must be installed prior to running Table Conversions. Each step must be completed and checked off in the exact order listed below.

- Create an Upgrade Plan for the Pristine (PS920) environment.
- Follow the steps in the [Section 7.4.1, "Starting Installation Planner"](#) section and create a plan for Pristine only.
- Run the Upgrade Plan just created for the Pristine (PS920) environment.

Note: Table Conversions will not run when upgrading the Pristine (PS920) environment.

The following steps may be completed while the Installation Workbench is running the Pristine (PS920) upgrade plan.

- Install the latest Tools Release on the Enterprise Server (the Tools Release level must match what was installed on the Deployment Server).

Note: This step may also be performed while the Installation Workbench is running.

- Ensure that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne services are up and running on the Enterprise Server.

Note: Installation Workbench for the Pristine Environment must be completed before proceeding with following steps.

Note: After running the Pristine Upgrade Workbench, sign out of EnterpriseOne and sign in again before starting the Upgrade for your next environment.

- Continue upgrading your desired environments.

7.1.3 Running Table Conversions Locally

The functionality to run the Table Conversions locally on the Deployment Server is still available, and works much as it did in previous releases. However it is recommended that you run Table Conversions on the Enterprise Server in order to minimize Upgrade time.

If you choose to run your Table Conversions locally instead of on the Enterprise Server, some steps in the Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Procedure must still be completed before running the Installation Workbench. These are:

- Installing latest Tools Release
- Loading latest Planner Update

These steps are described in the [Section 7.1.2, "Mandatory Pre-Upgrade Process - Upgrading the Pristine Environment"](#).

7.1.4 Deferring Index Builds

If you want to defer index builds during the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne upgrade process, refer to the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 7, "Working with the Installation Planner for an Upgrade"](#) in the section of that chapter entitled: [Section 8.14.5, "Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench"](#).

7.2 Working with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Requirements

The goal of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2 Installation is to include the most current tools releases and updates at the time the installation image is mastered. However, subsequent to that time it is possible that critical fixes may become necessary and available. You should check [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#) to verify if any such JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2 Installation fixes are required.

7.3 Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options

Processing options control how Installation Planner responds as you set up plans and options you see as you work through the custom planner. If processing options are not set up correctly, you will not see the appropriate options as you work through the planner. You set up these processing options to control business function mapping.

You should review the default processing options for the Installation Planner application prerequisite to create the plan. First-time users can set up the processing options to step through the planner with informational messages. If you do not want to see these messages, you can turn them off.

7.3.1 Assumptions About Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options

This table lists the assumptions about reviewing the processing options for the installation planner.

Personnel	Installer
Logon Status	On the Deployment Server, logged on as user JDE with the database password for user JDE, in the Planner environment.
Prerequisites	The Deployment Server must be installed.
Concurrent Tasks	The Platform Pack installer can be running.

7.3.2 Accessing Processing Options

To access processing options, you must first log on to Release 9.2 and specify your installation plan type.

1. Log on to Release 9.2 as user JDE with the database password for user JDE.
2. Access the planner environment (JDEPLAN).
3. From the System Installation Tools menu (GH961), right-click either Typical Installation Plan or Custom Installation Plan.
4. Choose Prompt for Values.

The Processing Options form appears.

7.3.3 Choosing Processing Option Values

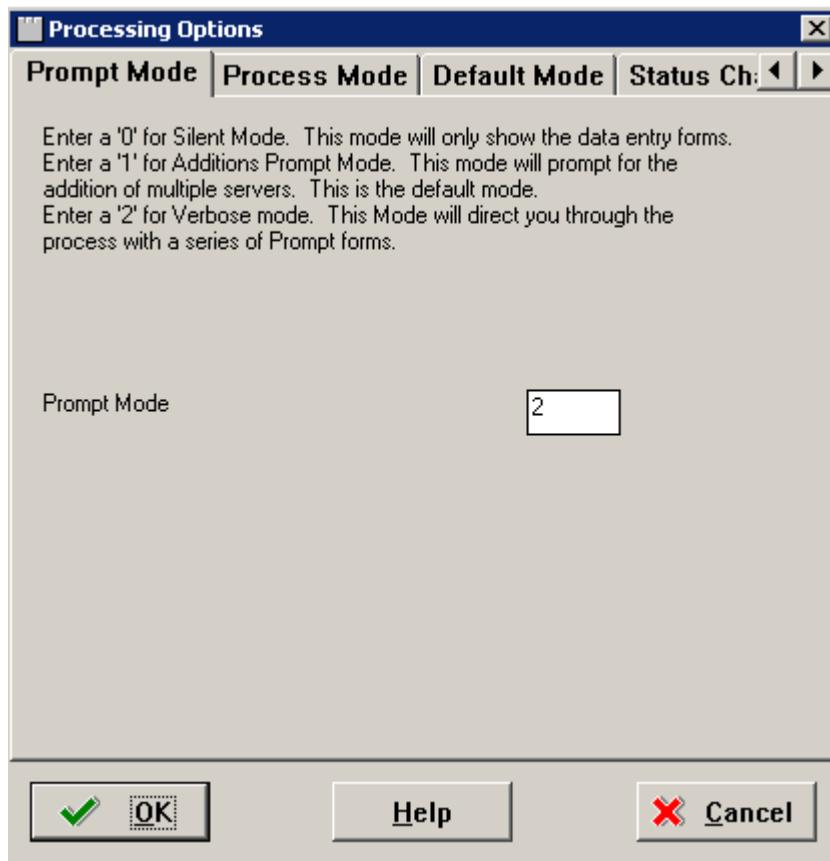
Once you have accessed processing options, perform the following tasks to choose the processing option values:

- [Section 7.3.3.1, "Specifying the Prompt Mode"](#)
- [Section 7.3.3.2, "Specifying the Process Mode"](#)
- [Section 7.3.3.3, "Specifying the Default Mode"](#)
- [Section 7.3.3.4, "Verifying Status Change Values Have Not Changed"](#)
- [Section 7.3.3.5, "Specifying Plan Completion Processes"](#)
- [Section 7.3.3.6, "Replication Options \(Obsolete\)"](#)

7.3.3.1 Specifying the Prompt Mode

To specify the prompt mode:

1. Select the Prompt Mode tab.



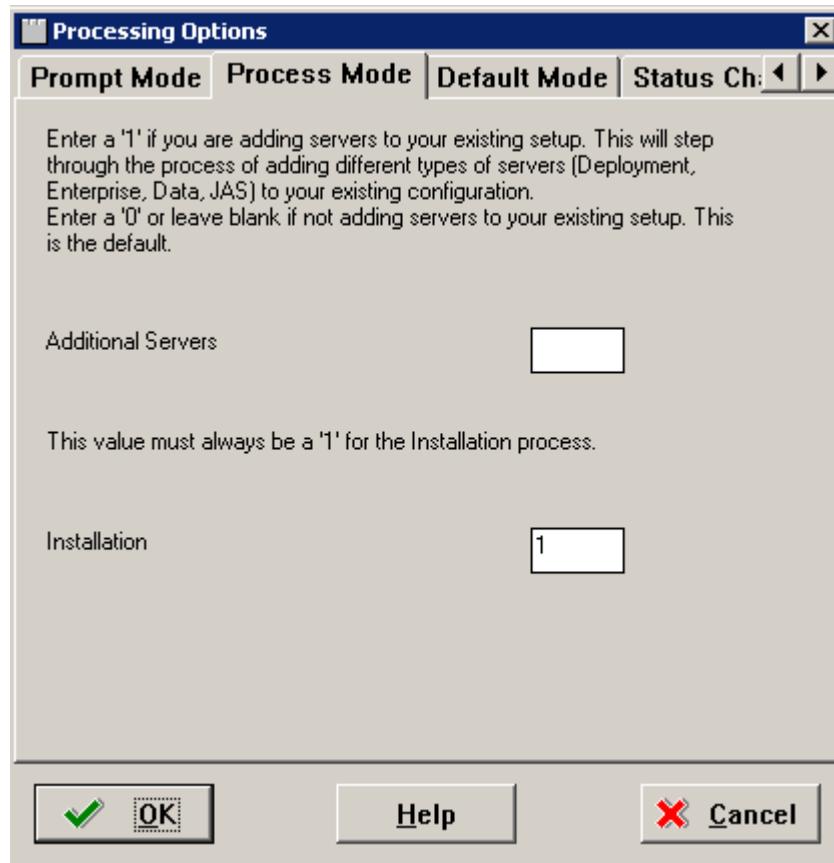
2. On the Prompt Mode tab, select a prompt mode:

Value	Model	Description
0	Silent	Installation Planner displays only the data entry forms.
1	Additions Prompt	Installation Planner prompts you to add servers.
2	Verbose	Installation Planner directs you through creating a plan with a series of prompting forms.

7.3.3.2 Specifying the Process Mode

To specify the process mode:

1. Select the Process Mode tab.



2. On the Process Mode tab, select the options for the processes that you want to run when you create your plan:

- *Additional Servers*

Enter 1 to add servers to your existing setup (Deployment Server, Enterprise Server, Database Server, HTML Web Server). Enter 0 or leave blank for regular plans.

Caution: You should only change this value when running a Server Plan.

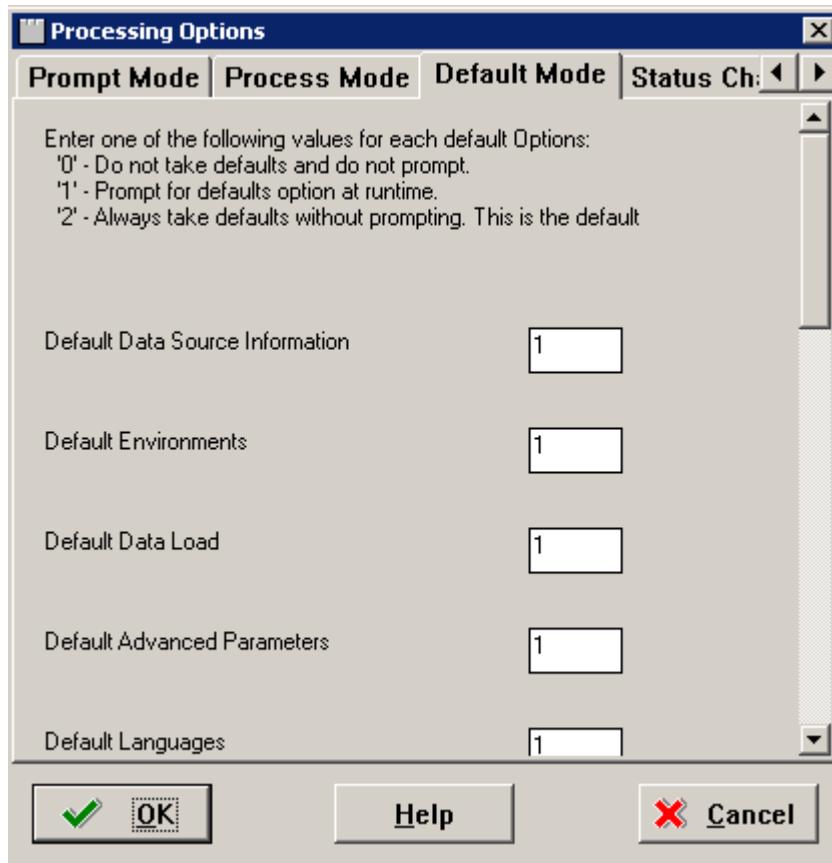
- *Installation*

Enter 1 to run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation automatically.

7.3.3.3 Specifying the Default Mode

To specify the default mode:

1. Select the Default Mode tab.



2. On the Default Mode tab, enter these values into the processing option fields:

Value	Description
0	Do not use default values and do not prompt.
1	Prompt for default options at run-time.
2	Default mode. Always use defaults without prompting.

- *Default Data Source Information*
Select whether you want the ability to modify data source information or just take the default values.
- *Default Environments*
Select whether you want the ability to select environments or take the default values.
- *Default Data Load*
Select whether you want the ability to modify data load parameters or take the default values.
- *Default Advanced Parameters*
Select whether you want the ability to modify advanced parameters or take the default values.
- *Default Languages*

Select whether you want the ability to select an alternate language or take the default values.

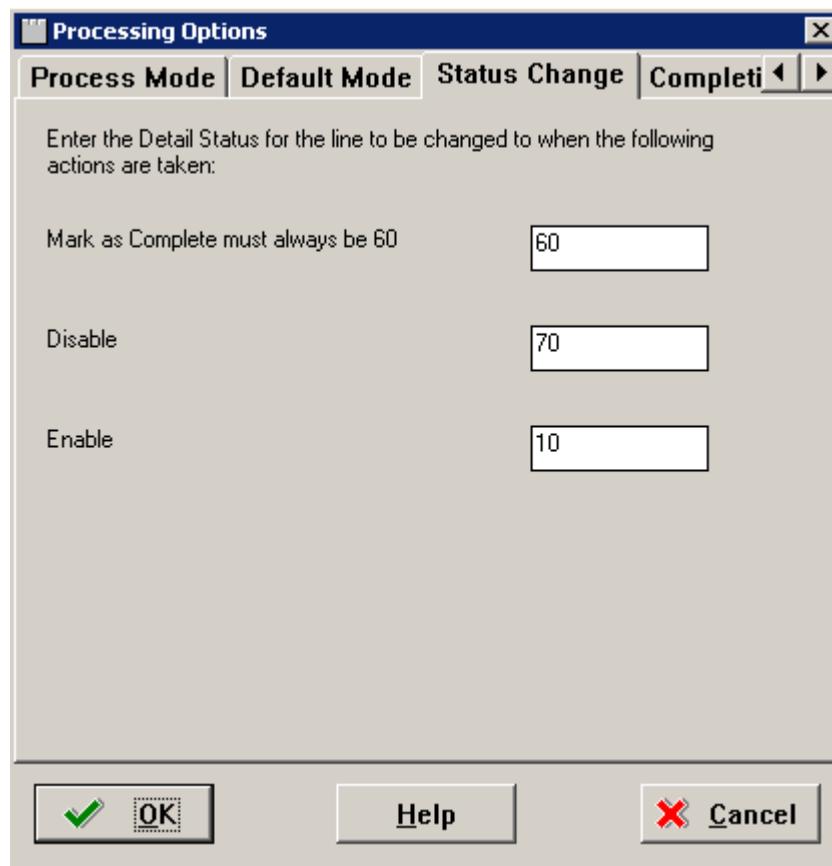
- *Upgrade/Update Plan Generation*

Select whether you want the ability to generate a plan automatically from locations and machines defined in a previous version of the software.

7.3.3.4 Verifying Status Change Values Have Not Changed

On the Status Change tab, this tab form appears.

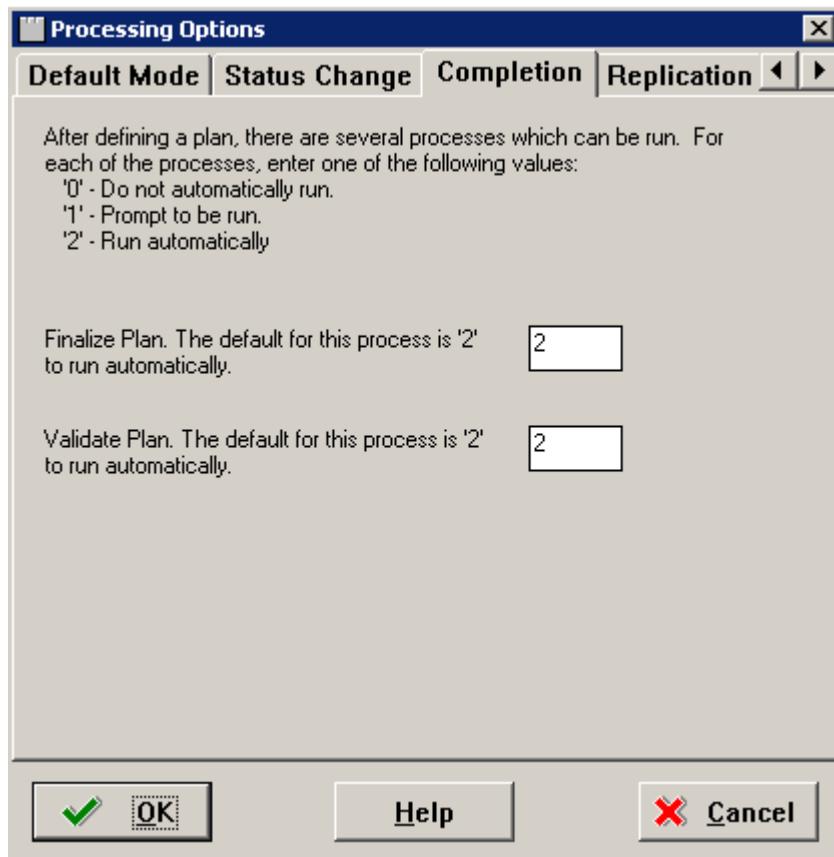
Note: Do not make any changes on this tab. These values are hard coded in the application



7.3.3.5 Specifying Plan Completion Processes

To specify plan completion processes:

1. Select the Completion tab.



2. On the Completion tab, complete the fields using these values:

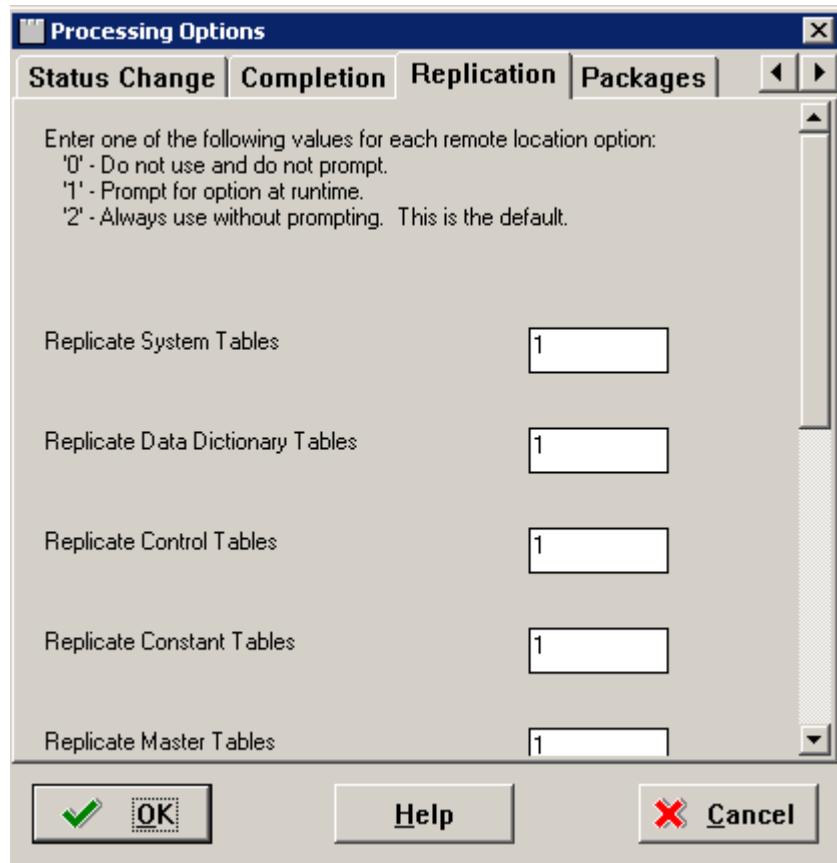
After defining the plan, the options on this tab specify which processes are run. one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	Do not run automatically.
1	Prompt to be run.
2	Run automatically.

- *Finalize Plan*
Enter the default option 2 to run automatically.
- *Validate Plan*
Enter the default option 2 to run automatically.

7.3.3.6 Replication Options (Obsolete)

Although the Replication tab and its Processing Options still display, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne no longer natively supports replication. Therefore these Processing Options are obsolete.



7.4 Running the Installation Planner for an Upgrade

This section consists of the following tasks:

- [Section 7.4.1, "Starting Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 7.4.2, "Entering a Plan Description"](#)
- [Section 7.4.3, "Entering Location Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.4, "Entering Deployment Server Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.5, "Entering Enterprise Server Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.6, "Enter Data Source Information for Server Map"](#)
- [Section 7.4.7, "Entering HTML Web Server Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.8, "Entering Data Server Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.9, "Entering Shared Data Source Information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.10, "Setting Up Environments"](#)
- [Section 7.4.11, "Setting Up Environment Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 7.4.12, "Adding a Remote Location"](#)
- [Section 7.4.13, "Finalizing the Installation Plan"](#)
- [Section 7.4.14, "Concluding the Validation Planner Report"](#)

7.4.1 Starting Installation Planner

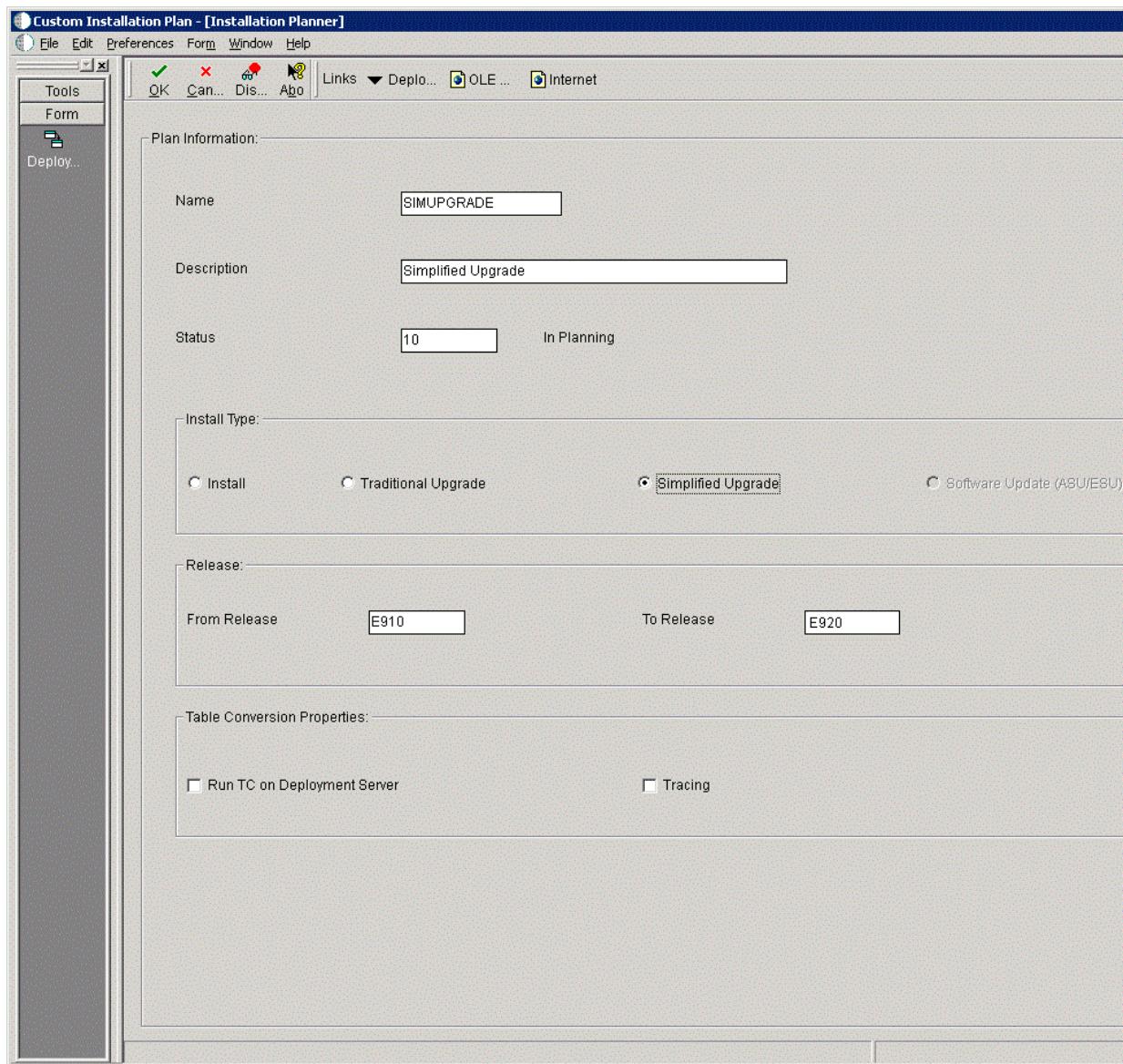
To start Installation Planner from within JD Edwards EnterpriseOne:

1. Go to the System Installation Tools Menu (GH961).
2. From the System Installation Tools menu, double-click Custom Installation Plan.
3. On Work with Installation Plans, click the **Add** button.

The Installation Planner form appears. Enter a Plan description.

7.4.2 Entering a Plan Description

To enter a plan description:



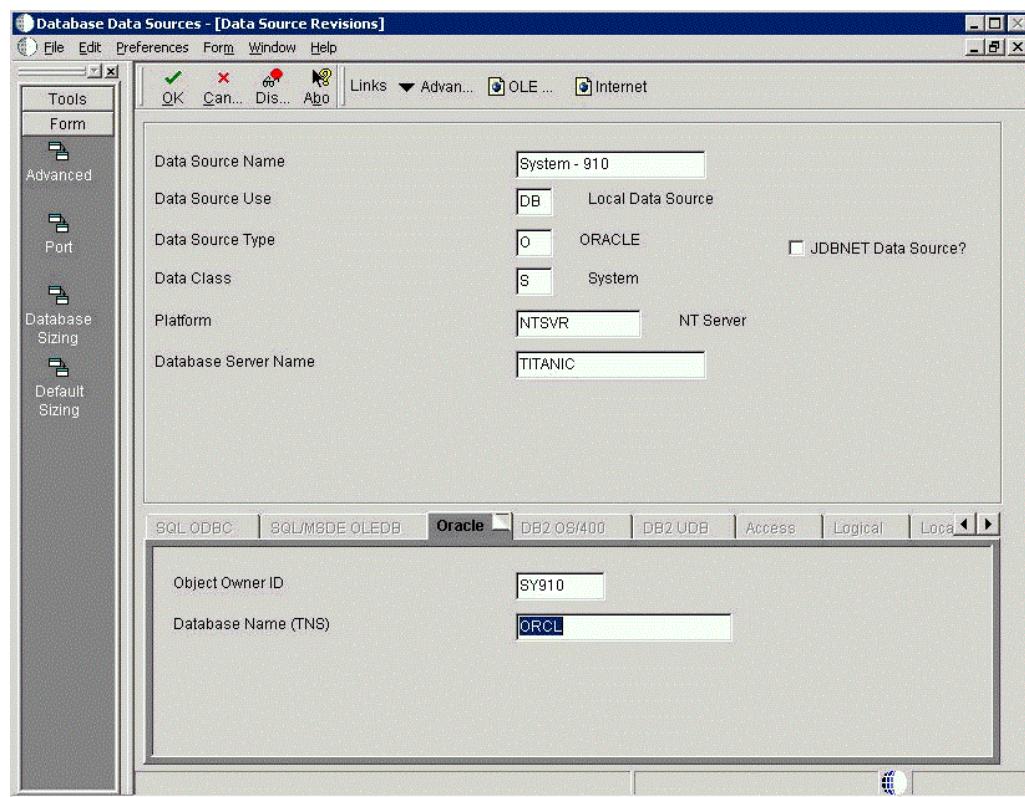
1. On Installation Planner, complete the following fields:

Field	Description
Name	Enter the name of your plan.
Description	Enter the description of your plan.
Status	Select 10 . This is the default value.
Install Type	<p>Select Traditional Upgrade or Simplified Upgrade.</p> <p>Note: You can only choose Simplified Upgrade for valid target releases, which are JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.0 Update 2 and greater. Otherwise, the Installation Planner logic displays an error.</p> <p>If the Installation Planner detects registry settings indicating a previous installation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne has been installed on this Deployment Server, it automatically changes the Install Type to Traditional Upgrade. You can also manually change the Install Type to Traditional Upgrade or Simplified Upgrade (for supported target releases only).</p> <p>If the previous installation of the Deployment Server is on a different machine, or if this installation is on a remote Deployment Server, the Install Type is set to Install. In either of these cases, you must manually change the Install Type to Traditional Upgrade or Simplified Upgrade at which point the Installation Planner prompts you for the data source information in a subsequent screen.</p>
From Release	<p>Enter the number of the release you are upgrading from.</p> <p>For example, enter E910 for Release 9.1.</p>
To Release	Verify that the release number is E920 (the default value).
Table Conversion Properties	Check box to run table conversions on the Deployment Server. The default is to run on the Enterprise Server.
Tracing	Turns on debug logging.
Include Languages	This is an optional selection that is only available if you have previously specified this Custom plan to install languages. Select yes if you are installing an alternate language.

2. Click the **OK** button.

Note: If you are installing the Deployment Server on the same machine as a previous release, and the Installation Planner has detected that previous release, you can proceed to the next step.

However, if you manually changed the **Install Type** to **Traditional Upgrade** or **Simplified Upgrade**, most likely because the previous release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne was installed on a different machine, or this installation is on a remote, Deployment Server. In that case you are presented with the following screen in which you must enter the data source information that will enable the Installation Planner to locate the previous release.



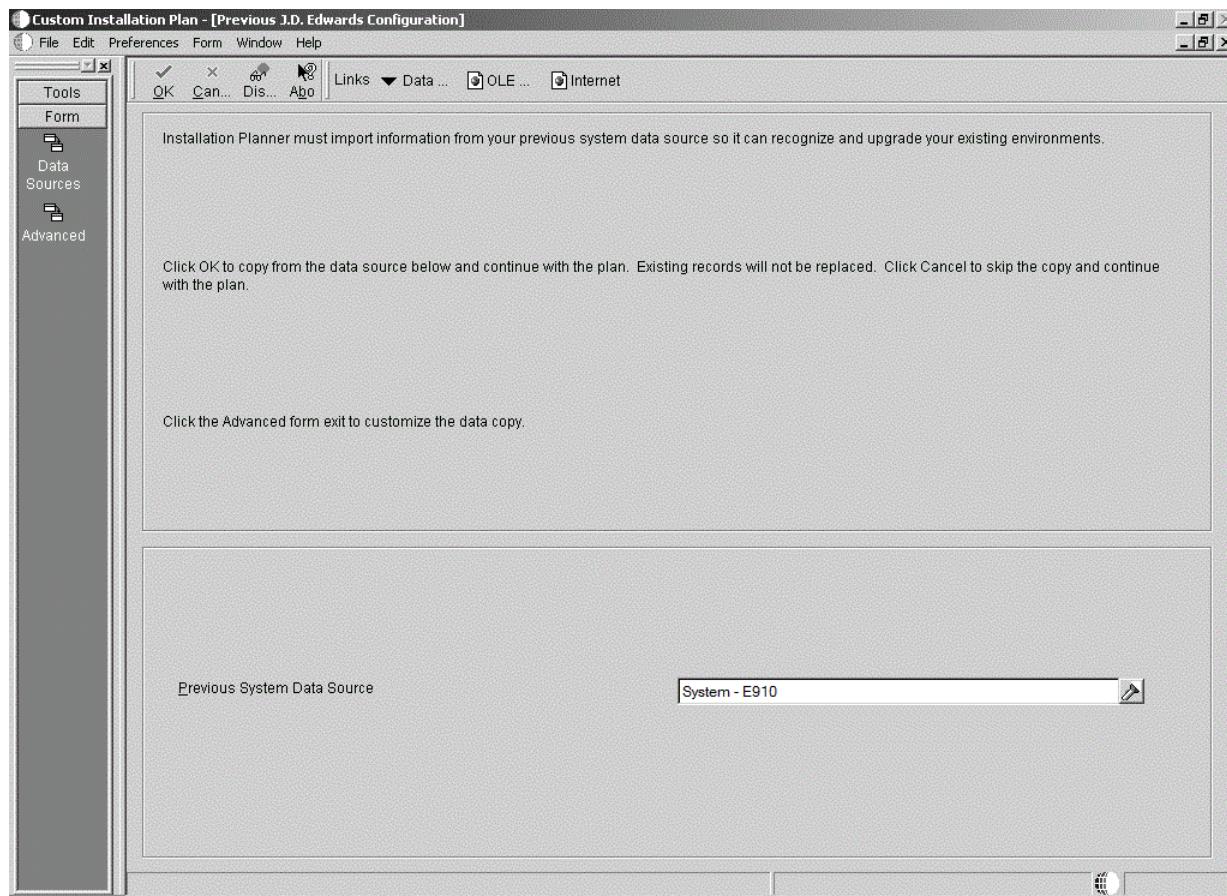
On Data Source Revisions, complete the following fields:

Field	Description
Data Source Name	Enter the name of the System data source to be upgraded. For example: System - 910
Data Source Use	You can accept the default value of DB.
Data Source Type	Choose the type of data source. Valid value is: O - Oracle
Platform	Enter your platform. For example, NTSVR.
Database Server Name	Enter the name of your database server on which your previous System data source resides.
Object Owner ID	Enter the name of the owner of this object.
Database Name (TNS)	Enter the Oracle database name that is in the tnsnames.ora on the machine that contains the System datasource for the previous release.

3. Click the **OK** button.

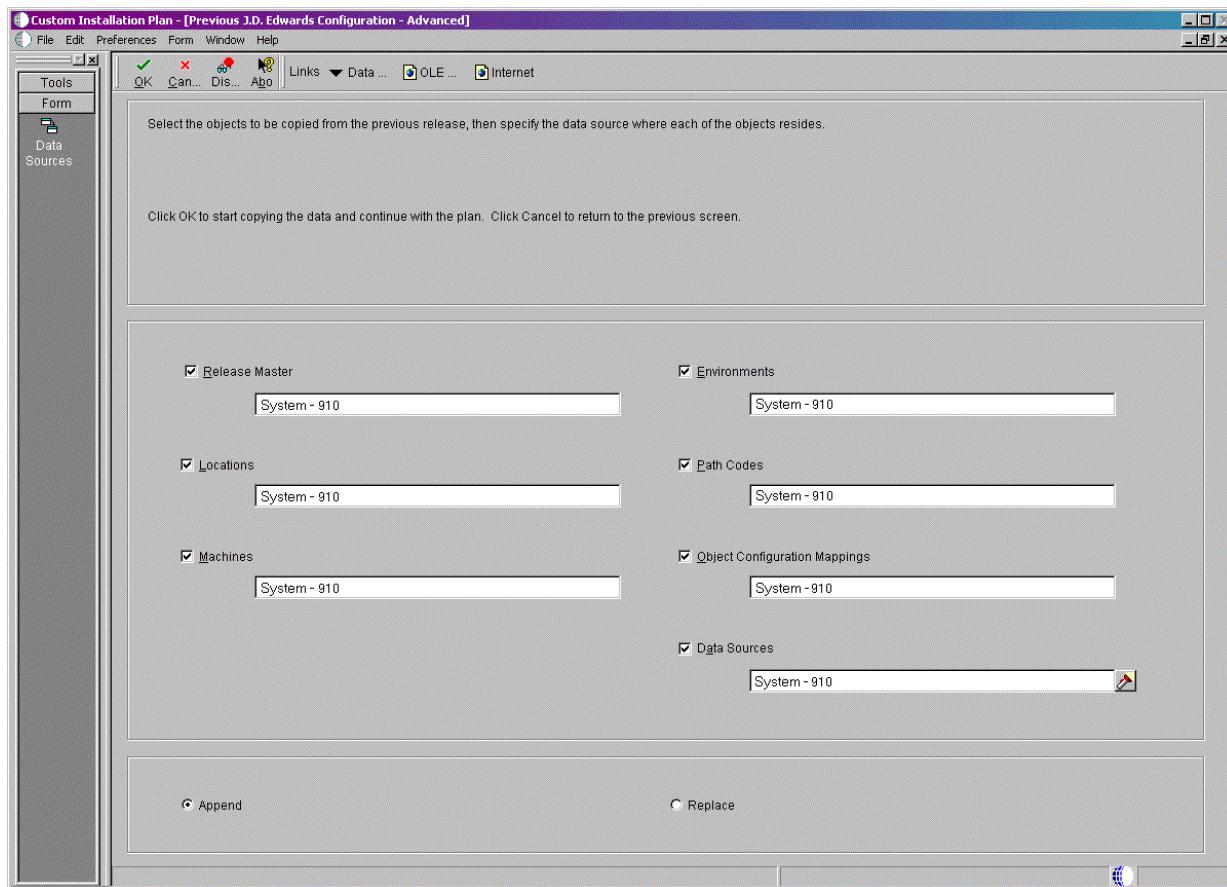
Note: If you are installing the E920 Deployment Server on the same machine (as the previous release), the Installer Planner automatically detects the local System data sources and uses it to configure your existing environment.

If you are installing your E920 Deployment Server on a different machine (as the previous release), at this point you will proceed as described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 7.6, "Verify and Configure Data Source for Previous Release"](#).



4. This form imports information from your previous system data source. The previous system data source you are upgrading from should be prepopulated. Use the Data Sources form exit to verify the data source is set up correctly.
5. If this is correct, click the **OK** button and proceed to Step 9. Click the **Advanced** form exit and continue with the next step. This screen sets up to copy information from the previous system data source into planner while providing some default information for the user. It is also used for spec merge and table conversions to provide access to the previous environments.

Note: If you want to force the system to retry the imports, click the **Advanced** form exit, which presents the following screen labelled Previous J.D. Edwards Configuration - Advanced. On that screen, you should enable the checkboxes for all data sources and then click the OK button, which forces the system to import the information from your previous data source. Under normal circumstances it should not be necessary to force a form import.

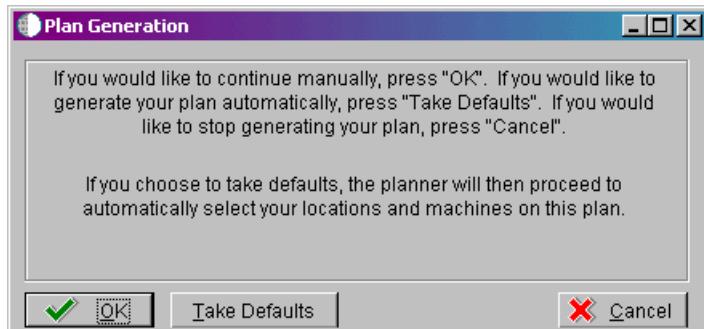


Note: The **Release Master** checkbox may not be selected, but the release master has already been copied at this point in the process.

6. Select the objects to be copied from the previous release, then specify the data source where each of the objects reside.
7. Select the appropriate radio button for your data load:

Radio Button	Description
Append	Adds records to your existing tables. This is the typical selection.
Replace	Clears existing tables prior to loading new data.

8. Click the **OK** button.
9. Select one of the following options:



Note: The above screen may not always appear for upgrades, which is preferable because the recommended method is to step through the planner rather than taking defaults. See "[Caution When Choosing Take Defaults](#)" below.

- From this form, you have the option to automatically enter the locations and machines into the plan that you defined in the previous version of the software.

10. Choose a method for generating your plan:

- To manually create your plan, click the **OK** button and continue with [Section 7.4.3, "Entering Location Information"](#).
- To enable the system to automatically enter the locations and machines from the previous version, click the **Take Defaults** button.

The machines that were imported from the previous system data source are entered into the current plan. Skip the sections on entering locations, Deployment Servers, Enterprise Servers, and machines or servers, and continue with [Section 7.4.9, "Entering Shared Data Source Information"](#).

Caution When Choosing Take Defaults

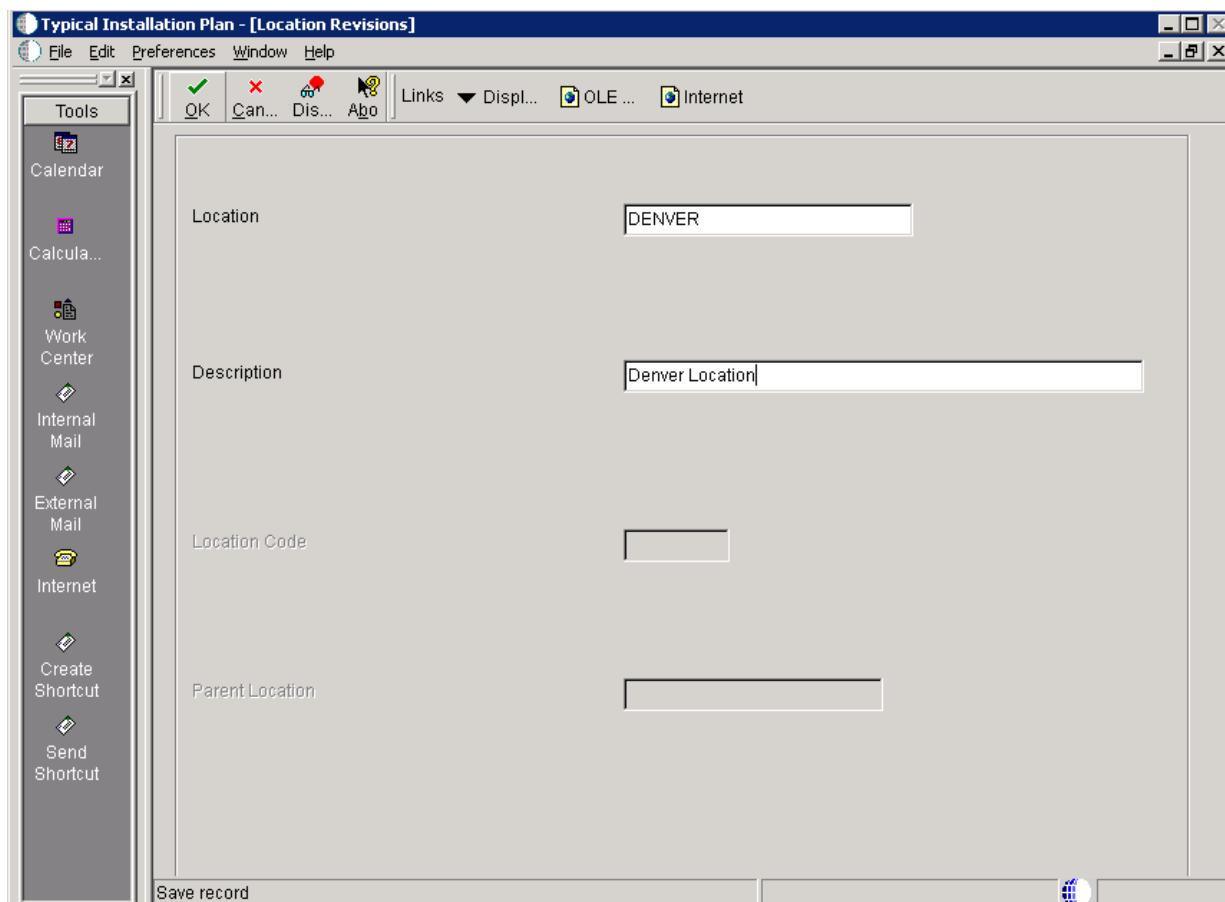
In order to ensure the validity of all subsequent plan information, it is strongly recommended that even advanced users should not choose this Take Defaults option. Instead, you should step through plan and verify that the Planner is populating information exactly as you expect to match your requirements.

- To exit the plan, click the **Cancel** button.

7.4.3 Entering Location Information

A location groups related Deployment Servers for use in a multi-tier environment.

To enter location information:



1. On Location Revisions, complete these fields:

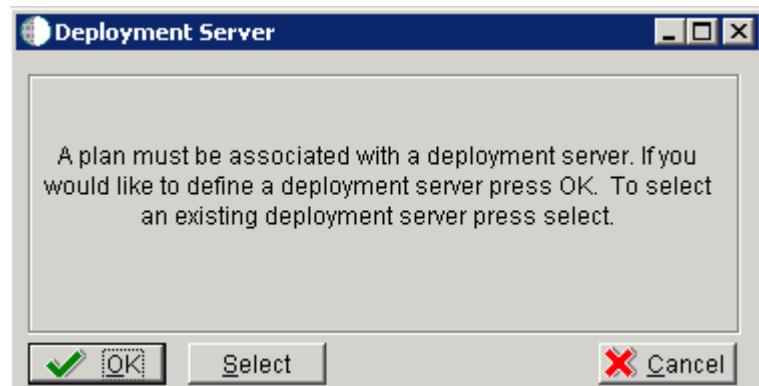
Field	Description
<i>Location</i>	Enter the location to which this plan applies. The location can be a city, company headquarters, or a division of the company.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description for this location.
<i>Location Code</i>	If this is the base location, this field is only available when you are adding the base location. If you are editing an existing base location, the field is unavailable.
<i>Parent Location</i>	If this is the base location, this field is only available when you are adding the base location. If you are editing an existing base location, the field is unavailable.

2. Click the OK button.

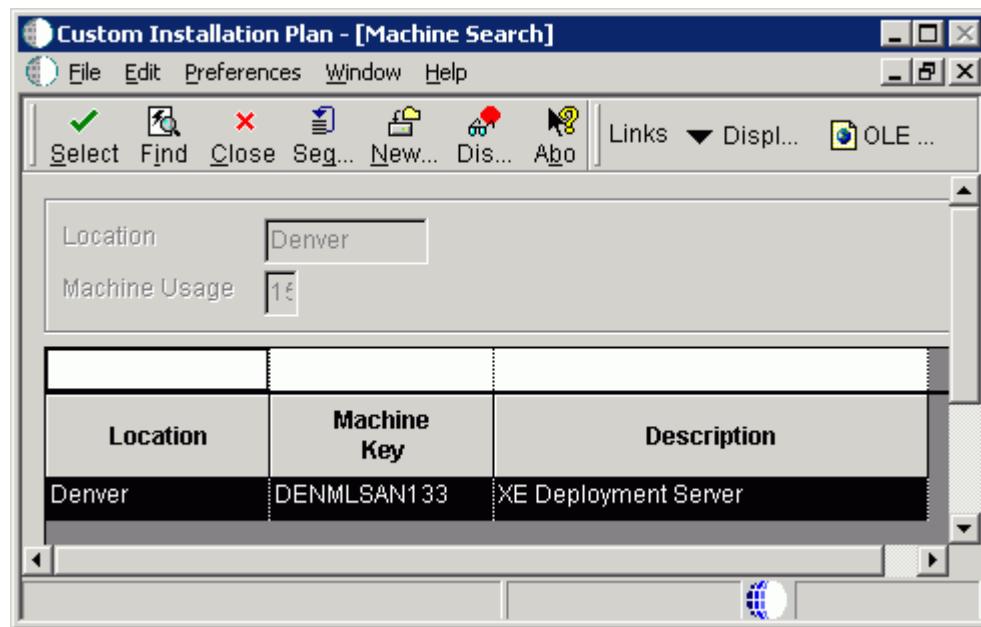
7.4.4 Entering Deployment Server Information

Once a plan location is specified, specify the information for the primary Deployment Server you will use in this plan. While Release 9.2 enables more than one Deployment Server to be defined, only the primary Deployment Server is defined at this time. You can choose a primary Deployment Server from the list of existing servers or you can enter information for a new server.

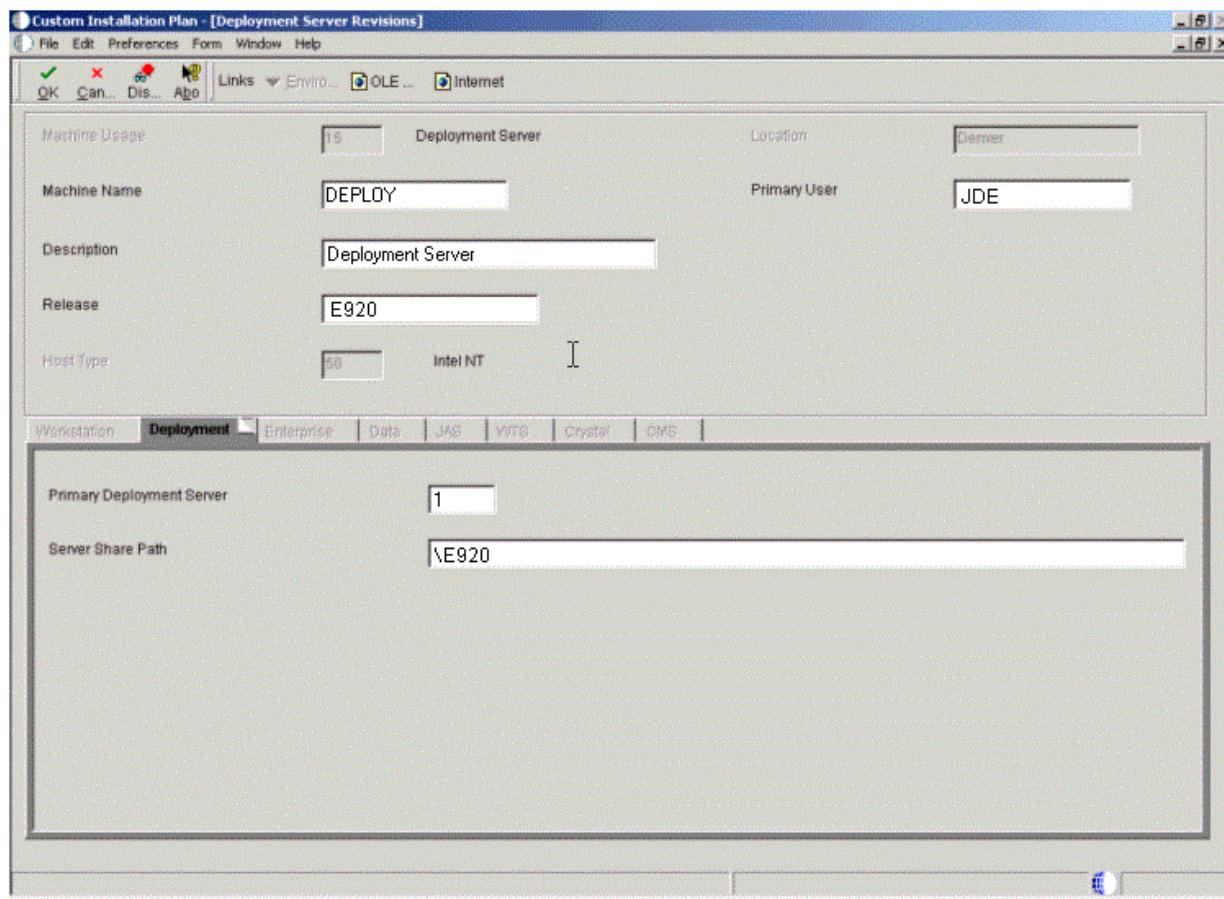
Note: If you installed JD EnterpriseOne Files to a remote Deployment Server, you should click the **OK** button to define a new Deployment Server. The deployment server name is the remote machine name by default.



1. On Deployment Server, click the **OK** button to define a new Deployment Server, or click the **Select** button to choose from a list of existing Deployment Servers.



If you choose Select, you are presented with the Machine Search table, from which you can make your selection.



2. On Deployment Server Revisions, complete or verify these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	Displays the value 15 by default to indicate that this is a Deployment Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Displays the name of the Deployment Server appears by default. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters. Remote Deployment Server. If you installed JD EnterpriseOne Files to a remote Deployment Server, you should click the OK button to define a new Deployment Server. The deployment server name is the remote machine name by default.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a long description for the machine. This description should include the location with which this Deployment Server is associated and whether or not it is the primary server.
<i>Release</i>	Enter the Release 9.2 release number you are installing or use the visual assist button to choose one from the list. The default value is E920.
<i>Host Type</i>	Displays the value of 50 appears by default to indicate that the server type is Intel NT.
<i>Location</i>	Displays your current location as the default value.
<i>Primary User</i>	Specify the user running the services on the Enterprise Server. The default value for Primary User is JDE.

3. On the Deployment tab, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Primary Deployment Server	<p>Define the hierarchy of the servers. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Primary Deployment Server (default value) 0 - Secondary Deployment Server <p>The server share name of the directory to which you installed Release 9.2 on your Deployment Server. Verify that the server share name for Release 9.2 is \E920.</p>
Server Share Path	<p>Defines the path to the share name. For example, \E920.</p> <p>Caution: This value is derived from Release Master and should not be manually changed.</p>

4. Click the **OK** button.

Tip: If you enter invalid information into a tab field, a stop sign symbol appears next to the tab name, such as Deployment Server. For more information about the error, click the **Stop Sign** icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the form.

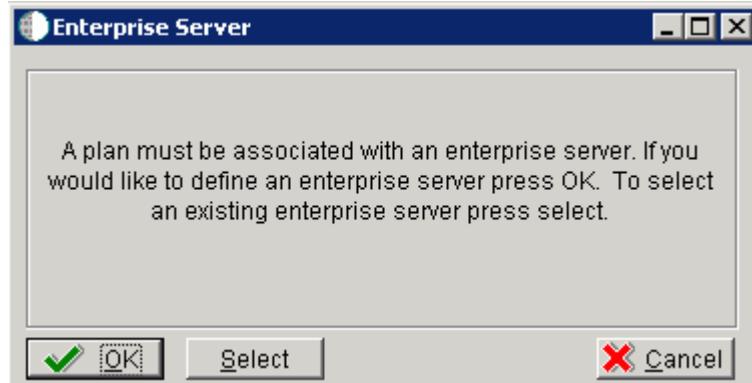
Release 9.2 asks if you want to add another Deployment Server.

5. To add another Deployment Server, click the **Yes** button and repeat steps 1 through 3.
6. To continue with Installation Planner setup, click the **No** button.

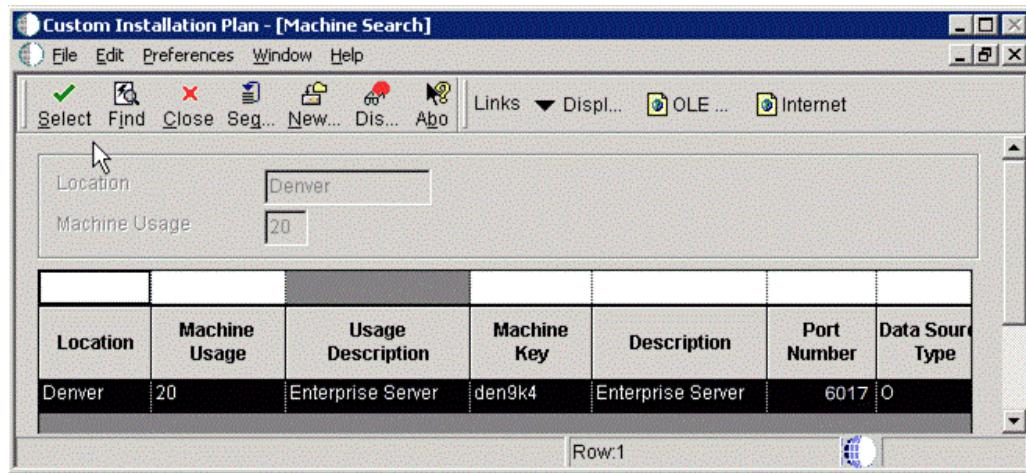
7.4.5 Entering Enterprise Server Information

Note: During the definition of the Enterprise Server, a port number must be defined. While Enterprise Servers running the same release can use the same port number, an Enterprise Server running two different versions of software must use two different port numbers.

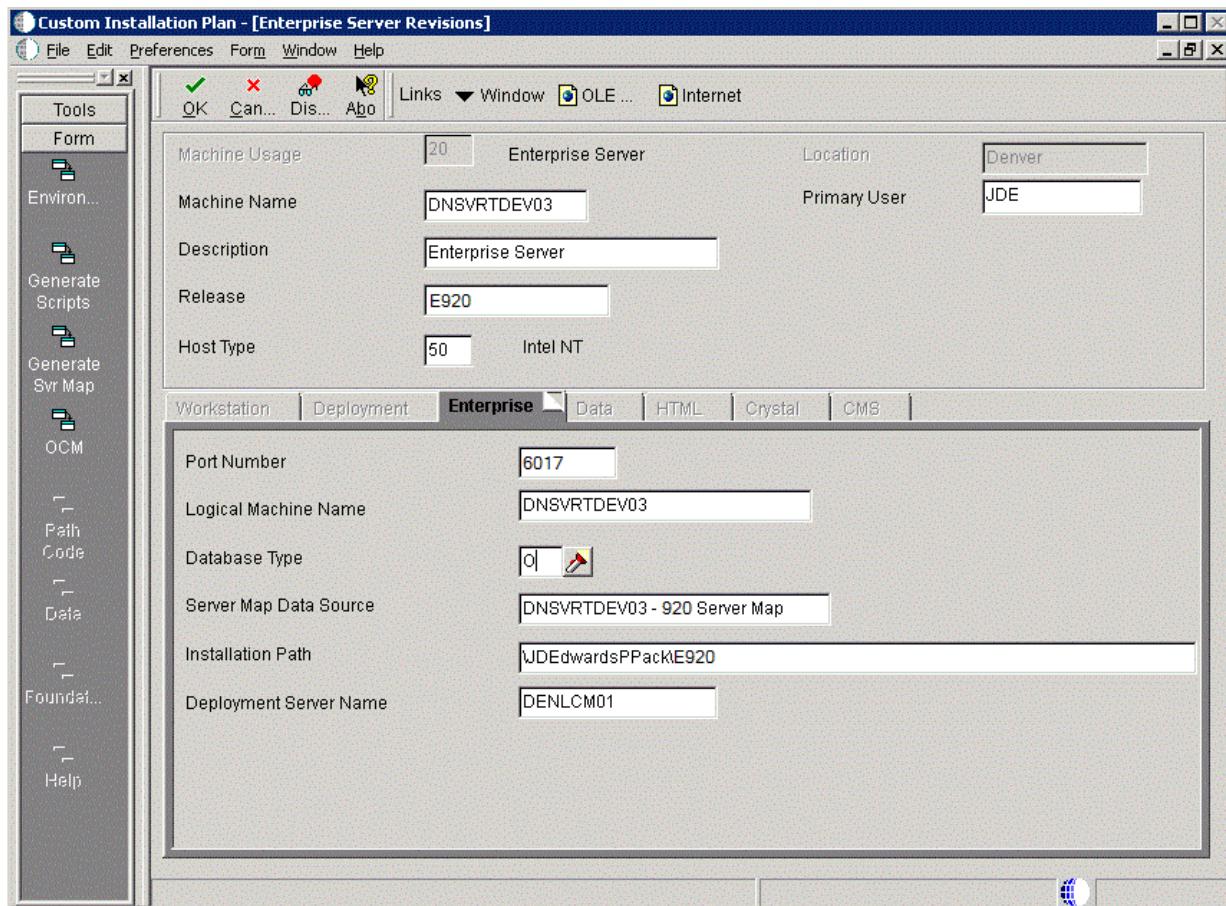
To enter Enterprise Server information:



1. On Enterprise Server, click the **OK** button to define a new Enterprise Server, or click the **Select** button to choose from a list of existing Enterprise Servers.



If you choose **Select**, you are presented with the Machine Search table, from which you can make your selection.



2. On Enterprise Server Revisions, verify or complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Name</i>	<p>The name of the primary Enterprise Server. The name is case sensitive and should not contain any special characters.</p> <p>Because the machine name is used to create the Server Map datasource name, and because the Platform Pack Installer does not restrict you from entering a machine name that results in a datasource name greater than 30 characters; if the machine name for the Enterprise Server is longer than 13 characters, the resulting datasource name will be longer than the allowed 30 characters. For example, if your machine name is 15 characters (A23456789012345), the base datasource name input into the Planner would be: A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map.</p> <p>Note: The field in table F98611 is a hard restriction; the field only allows 30 characters. The actual field size cannot be modified or changed.</p> <p>When the Planner runs it truncates the value to 30 characters because that is the restriction in the F98611 table. The Platform Pack does not truncate the value when it builds the jde.ini for the Enterprise Server. Therefore, any value greater than 30 characters will result in a mismatch between the jde.ini and the F98611 table. That is, using the previous example, the jde.ini would have the full length value A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map (which is 32 characters) while the F98611 populated by the Planner would have a value of A23456789012345 - 920 Server M.</p> <p>To remedy, you could do any one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Manually modify values in table F98611 to match the truncated value in the jde.ini file. ▪ Ensure that the value is not truncated by limiting the datasource name to 30 characters (this would mean limiting the machine name for the Enterprise Server to 13 characters). ▪ Manually truncate the value in the F98611 table (for example, A23456789012345 - 920 Svr Map). <p>In any case, you must ensure that the values for Server Map datasource names in the F98611 table exactly match those in the jde.ini file on the Enterprise Server.</p>
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description for the machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter the Release 9.2 release number to which this plan applies, or use the visual assist button to choose one from the list. The default value is E920.
<i>Host Type</i>	Click the visual assist button and select the type of Enterprise Server you are adding to the plan. In this case, Intel NT.
<i>Location</i>	Displays the location chosen for this plan by default.
<i>Primary User</i>	Specify the user to whom an email is sent when a package is deployed. The default value for Primary User is JDE.

Note: The case of machine name must also match the network ID for that machine.

Caution: For information on supported clustering environments, see *Release 9.2 on a Cluster in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server and Workstation Administration Guide* and the clustering vendor's software documentation.

3. On Enterprise Server Revisions, select the Enterprise tab and complete or verify these fields:

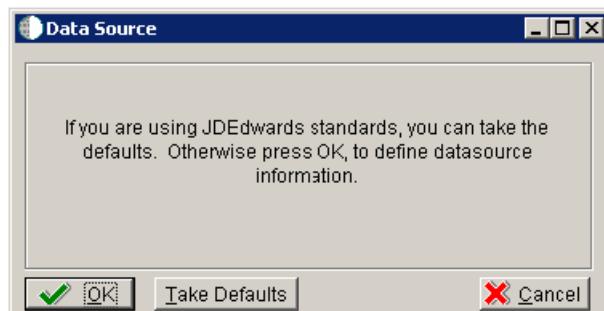
Field	Description
Port Number	The port number value (6017) for this Enterprise Server as supplied from the JDE.INI.
Logical Machine Name	Displays this information by default when the host type is entered. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
Database Type	Enter the value for your database: O - Oracle
Server Map Data Source	Whenever you enter a host type, the Installation Planner populates this field with a default value: <i>machinename - 920 Server Map</i> where <i>machinename</i> is the name of your machine.
Installation Path	Verify that the default value is the installation directory path to which you want to install Release 9.2 on the Enterprise Server. Make sure the value is specific to your version of the release. For example, for Release 9.2 the default path is: <code>\JDEdwardsPPack\E920</code> Caution: You must change the value that defaults into the <i>Installation Path</i> field as shown in the screen capture above.
Deployment Server Name	Using the visual assist button, choose the name of the Deployment Server to which this Enterprise Server is attached. A Deployment Server name appears in this field by default, but it can be changed if necessary.

Note: If you change the port number to a value other than 6017, you must also change this setting to be synchronous between both the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server and Development Client.

4. Click the OK button.

7.4.6 Enter Data Source Information for Server Map

To enter data source information for Server Map:



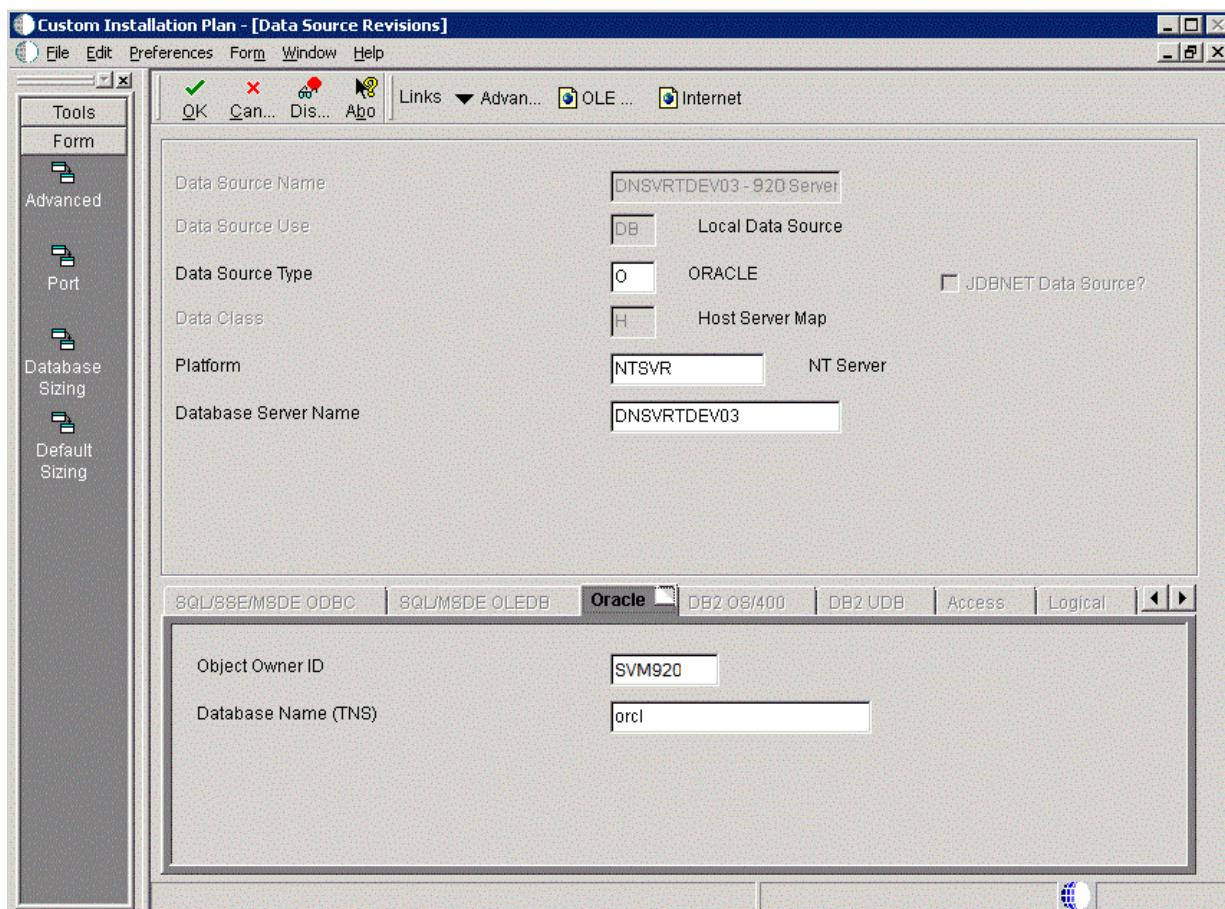
1. On Data Source, you are prompted to enter Data Source Information for the Enterprise Server.

Choose one of these options:

- Click the **OK** button to continue entering unique data source information. If you choose this option, continue with this task.
- Click the **Take Defaults** button to select the default data. If you choose this option, you can skip to [Section , "Caution When Choosing Take Defaults"](#)

Caution: In order to ensure the validity of all subsequent plan information, it is strongly recommended that even advanced users should not choose this Take Defaults option. Instead, you should step through plan and verify that the Planner is populating information exactly as you expect to match your requirements.

Tip: If you do not follow the recommendation as outlined in the "[Caution When Choosing Take Defaults](#)" above, a dialog is displayed prompting you for the Oracle connect string.



2. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Server Map data source.
3. Click the **OK** button.

7.4.7 Entering HTML Web Server Information

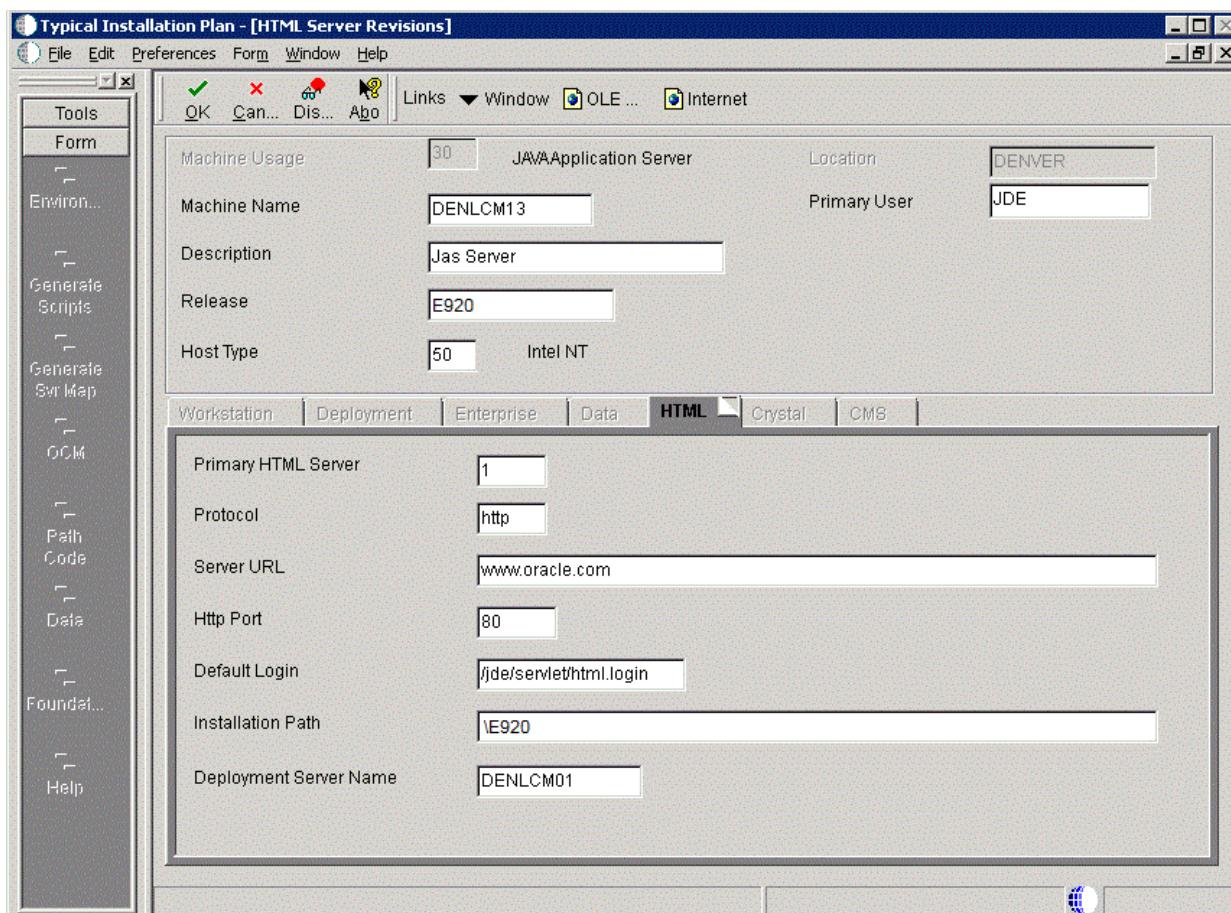
Note: For Release 9.2 the current terminology and that used in this guide is to refer to the machine running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Java Application Server (JAS) as the HTML Web Server. Functionally, these terms are all synonymous. However, this guide only uses the terms JAS or Java Server when explicitly labeled as such by the software.

Caution: The HTML Web Server is mandatory for the majority of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications because the end-user applications are only accessible through a web interface.

To enter HTML Web Server information:



1. On the HTML Application Server dialog, click the **OK** button to continue entering HTML Web Server information, or click the **Select** button to select an existing HTML Web Server.



2. On HTML Server Revisions, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	The default value of 30 indicates that this is a HTML Web Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Enter the name of your HTML Web Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description of the HTML Web Server machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter E920 to indicate the release number that you are installing.
<i>Host Type</i>	The default value of 50 specifies the server type as Intel NT. Select the correct server type.
<i>Location</i>	The location chosen for this plan appears in this field by default.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is listed in the JDE.INI.

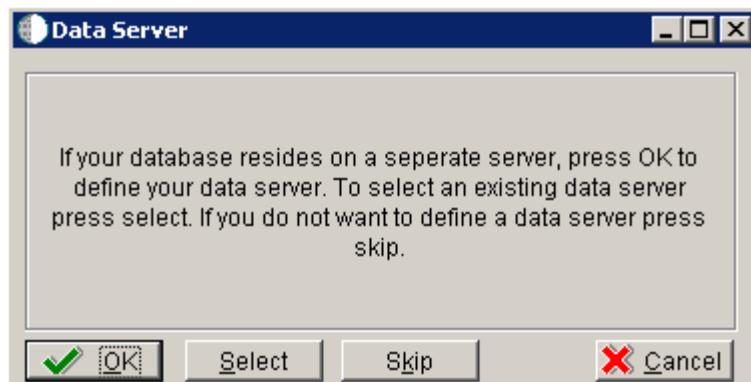
3. On the HTML tab, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Primary HTML Server</i>	When the system code generates an email message with a web shortcut pointing to a form, the web shortcut generated points to the "Primary" HTML Web Server. Only one of all the HTML Web Servers defined in installation planner can be defined as primary ("1").

Field	Description
<i>Protocol</i>	This is the protocol used by the HTML Web Server. Valid values are http or https .
<i>Server URL</i>	This is the Domain Name System (DNS) host name of the HTML Web Server. For example: www.oracle.com
<i>HTTP Port</i>	This is the port number the HTML Web Server is listening to. For HTTP, the typical port number is 80. For HTTPS, the typical port number is 443. Note: You can choose to implement a HTML Web Server using a different port number.
<i>JDENET Listen Port</i>	This is the port on which the JDENET communications protocol communicates with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. The value is dependent on the release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2, the value is 6017.
<i>Default Login</i>	Defines how shortcuts to a web form are generated by the system code. Values are either a reserved value or an explicit servlet name. Reserved values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Standard The URL generated will point to a servlet on the Primary HTML Web Server.■ Redirector The URL generated will point to redirector in the Primary HTML Web Server, and redirector will point to a servlet on another HTML Web Server for load balancing. The servlet name to use is generated by the system.■ Explicit Servlet Name The user can specify an explicit servlet name in this field. In this case, the redirector functionality cannot be used. The URL generated will point to the specified servlet in the Primary HTML Web Server. Usage of this value is for backward compatibility only. You should not use it unless you have a direct need.
<i>Installation Path</i>	Enter the installation directory path to which you are installing Release 9.2 on your HTML Web Server. Make sure this is specific to your version of the release, and also the platform and application server on which your HTML Web Server is running. For default paths, refer to the applicable platform- and application server-dependent version of the <i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server Reference Guide</i> (WebLogic for Windows or WebSphere for Windows or). Otherwise, you must obtain this value from the HTML Web Server machine itself, or its administrator.

4. Click the **OK** button.
5. To add another HTML Web Server, click the **Yes** button and repeat steps 1 through 4 to define another HTML Web Server.

7.4.8 Entering Data Server Information



1. On Data Server, choose one of these options:

- **OK**

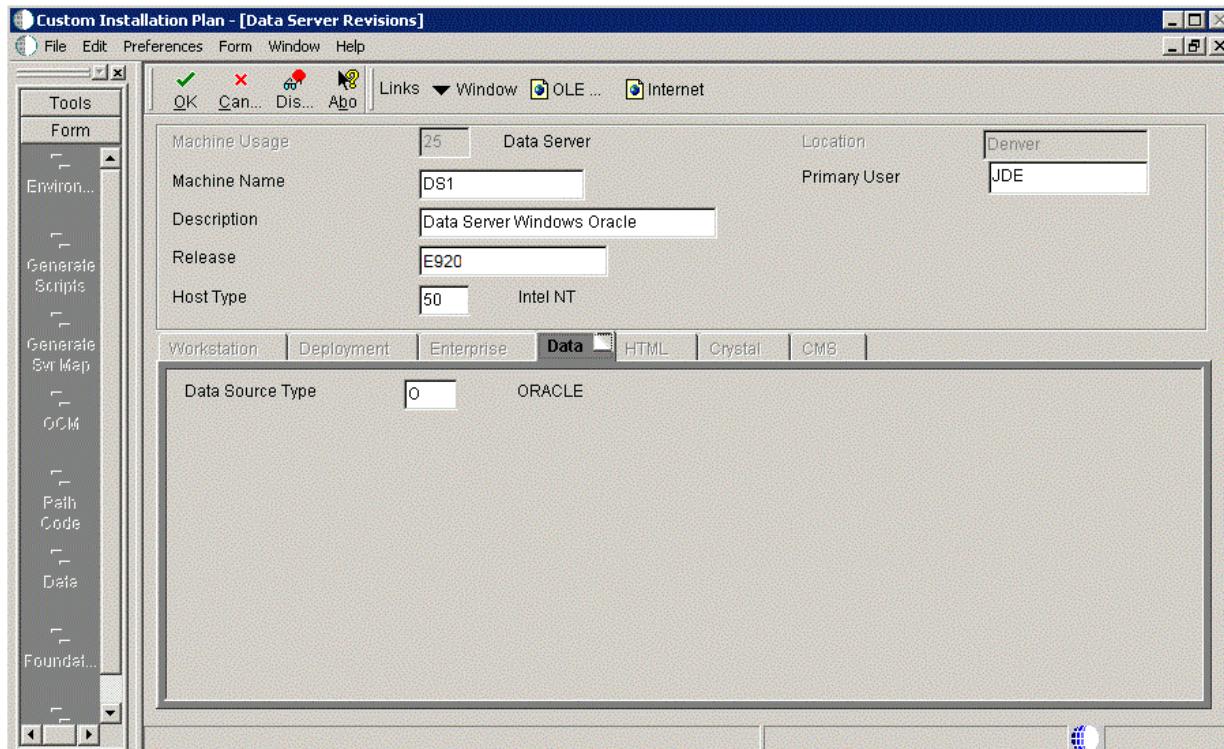
If your database resides on a separate server, choose click the **OK** button to continue entering unique Data Server information.

- **Select**

Choose this option to select an existing Data Server.

- **Skip**

Choose this option if you do not want to define a Data Server. Continue with the Planner using the environment selection in step 6 of this task.



2. On Data Server Revisions, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	The default value of 25 indicates that this is a Database Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Enter the name of your Database Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description of the Database Server machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter the release number you are installing, for example, E920.
<i>Host Type</i>	Select the type of Database Server that you are adding to the plan. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ 10 — IBM i■ 25 — Sun Solaris■ 30 — RS/6000■ 35 — Linux■ 50 — Microsoft Windows (Intel)■ 80 — Client - Microsoft Windows■ 90 — Client - Microsoft Windows
<i>Location</i>	The Installation Planner populates this field by default, based on previous selections.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent once a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is JDE.

3. On the **Data** tab, complete the following field:

Field	Description
<i>Data Source Type</i>	Choose the type of data source. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ O - Oracle

4. Click the **OK** button.
5. To add another Data Server, click the **Yes** button and repeat steps 1 through 4 to define another Data Server.
6. On Data Source, click the **OK** button to continue entering unique shared data source information, or click the **Take Defaults** button to select the default data for the shared data sources.
7. On Location, select the **Yes** button to add another location, or click the **No** button to continue with Installation Planner.

7.4.9 Entering Shared Data Source Information

To enter or confirm information for data sources that are shared across all of your environments, complete the following tasks:

- [Section 7.4.9.1, "Specifying \(Custom or Default\) Shared Data Source setup information"](#)
- [Section 7.4.9.2, "Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary"](#)
- [Section 7.4.9.3, "Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source"](#)
- [Section 7.4.9.4, "Verifying the System Data Source"](#)

7.4.9.1 Specifying (Custom or Default) Shared Data Source setup information

Release 9.2 prompts you for the data source information for the shared data sources. Choose one of the following options:

- To use the Release 9.2 data sources, click the **Take Defaults** button.

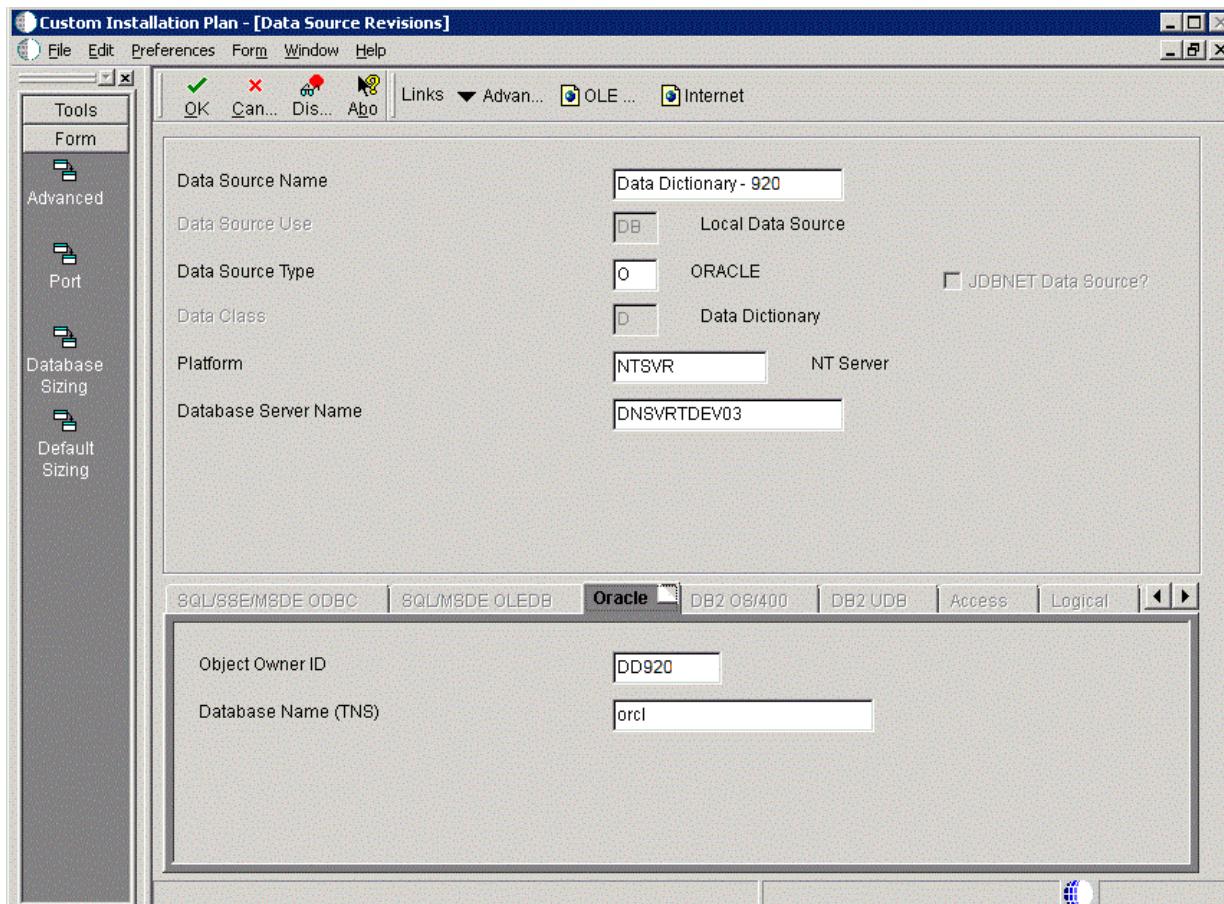
Continue with [Section 7.4.10, "Setting Up Environments"](#).

Note: This option limits your customization choices.

- Click the **OK** button to enter the data sources. Verify the data source information.

7.4.9.2 Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary

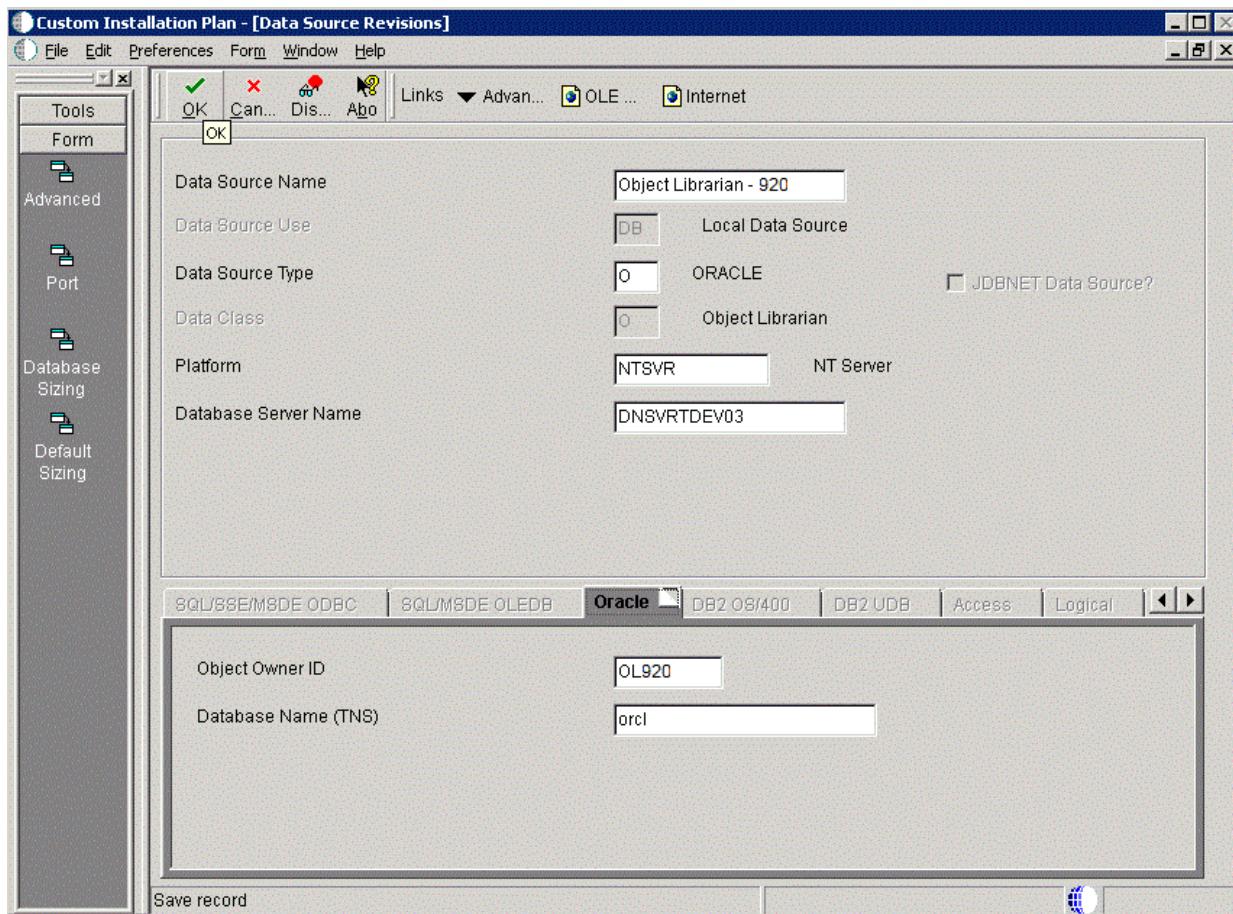
To verify the data source for Data Dictionary:



- On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the settings for the Data Dictionary data source.
- Click the **OK** button.

7.4.9.3 Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source

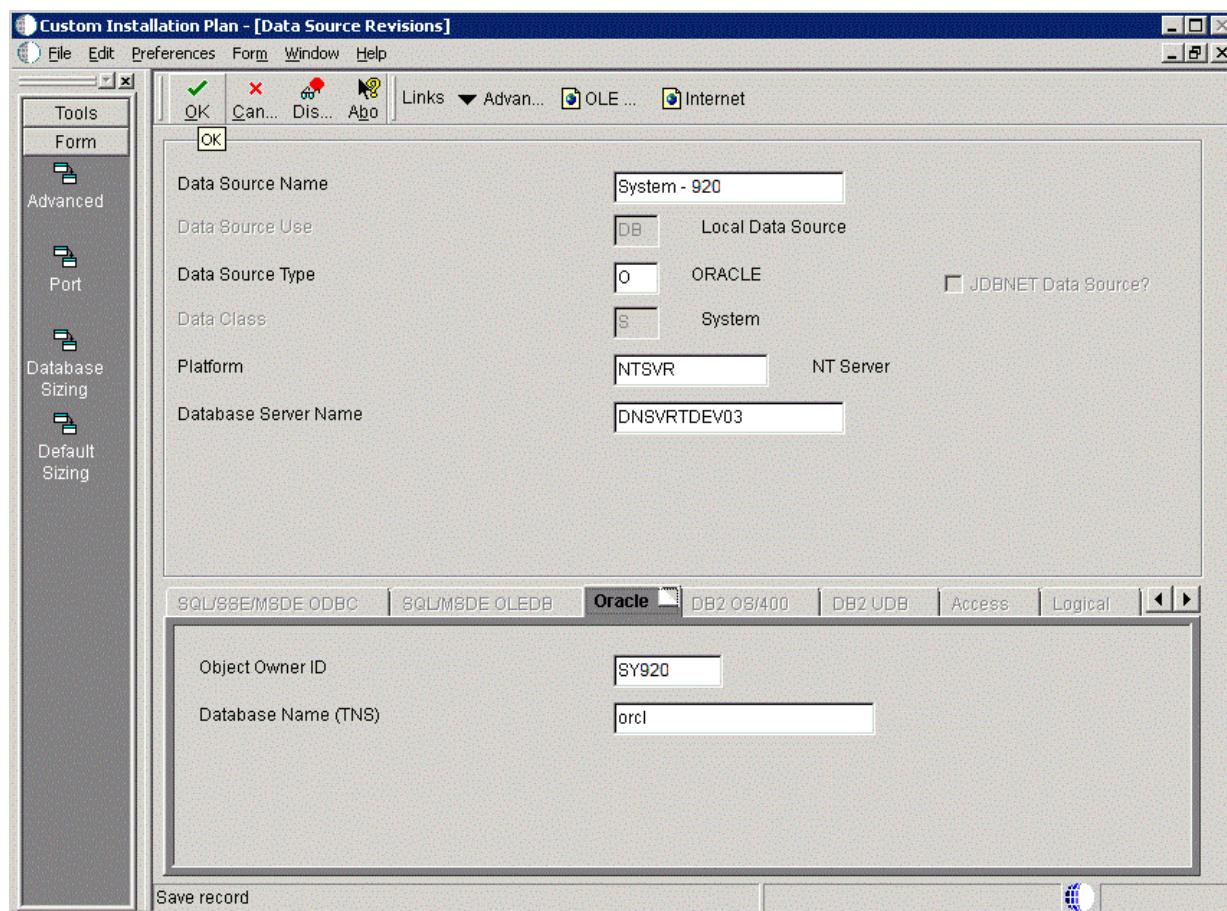
To verify the Object Librarian data source:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the settings for the Object Librarian data source.
2. Click the **OK** button.

7.4.9.4 Verifying the System Data Source

To verify the System data source:



1. On Data Source Setup, verify the accuracy of the settings for the System data source.
2. Click the **OK** button.

The Environment Selection screen appears.

See Also

For more information about System data source fields or fields for other data sources mentioned in this process, refer to Chapter 23, "Understanding Data Source Charts".

7.4.10 Setting Up Environments

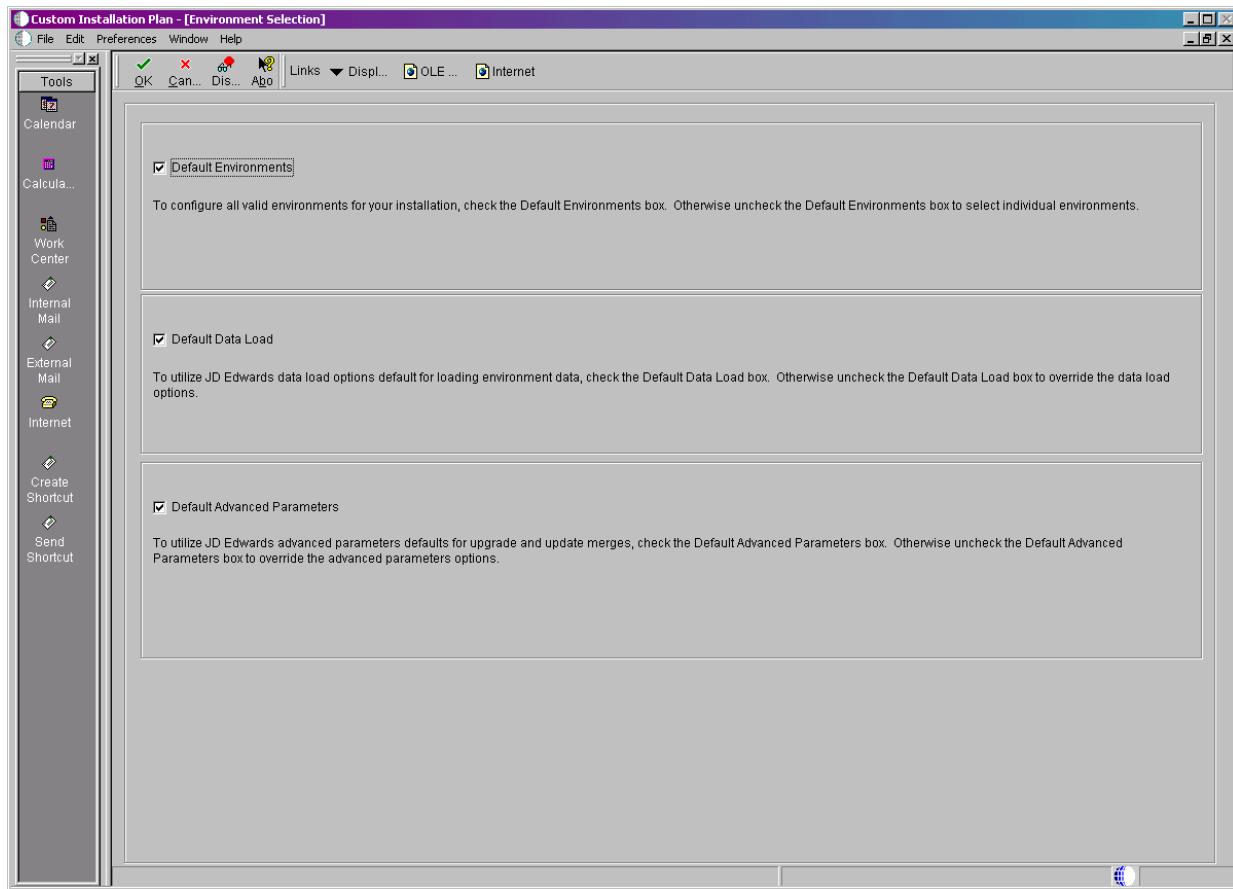
By default, Release 9.2 configures your system using values for typical environments. Depending on the options chosen when you set up your plan, Release 9.2 displays one or more of the following parameters, which you can customize in the following tasks:

- Environments
- Data Load Options
- Advanced Parameters
- Languages

You can customize any of these parameters by turning off the default option on the Environment Selection form. As you move through the plan, Release 9.2 will display a customization form for each parameter that you turn off.

Note: : The default for the PD920 environment is to **not** run the Specifications Merge. The best practice is to upgrade PY920, apply all Customizations and Modifications there, and copy the PY920 Central Objects to PD920.

If you want to run Specifications Merge for PD920, uncheck the Advanced Parameters, and when the Advanced Parameters form displays, enable the checkbox for Spec Merge.



1. On Environment Selection, turn off the options for those parameters that you want to customize.

Note: The parameters that display might vary depending on which options you chose at the beginning of the planning process.

2. Click the **OK** button.

Note: If you checked the default option for all parameters, skip to [Section 7.4.11, "Setting Up Environment Data Sources"](#).

Use the following tasks to customize each of the parameters listed above. Release 9.2 displays customization forms only for those parameters for which were turned

off the default options. Skip the tasks for those parameters that were left turned on.

3. Continue with the following relevant tasks:

- [Section 7.4.10.1, "Selecting an Environment"](#)
- [Section 7.4.10.2, "Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters"](#)
- [Section 7.4.10.3, "Verifying Advanced Parameters"](#)
- [Section 7.4.10.4, "Selecting Languages \(optional\)"](#)

7.4.10.1 Selecting an Environment

The Select Environment form appears.

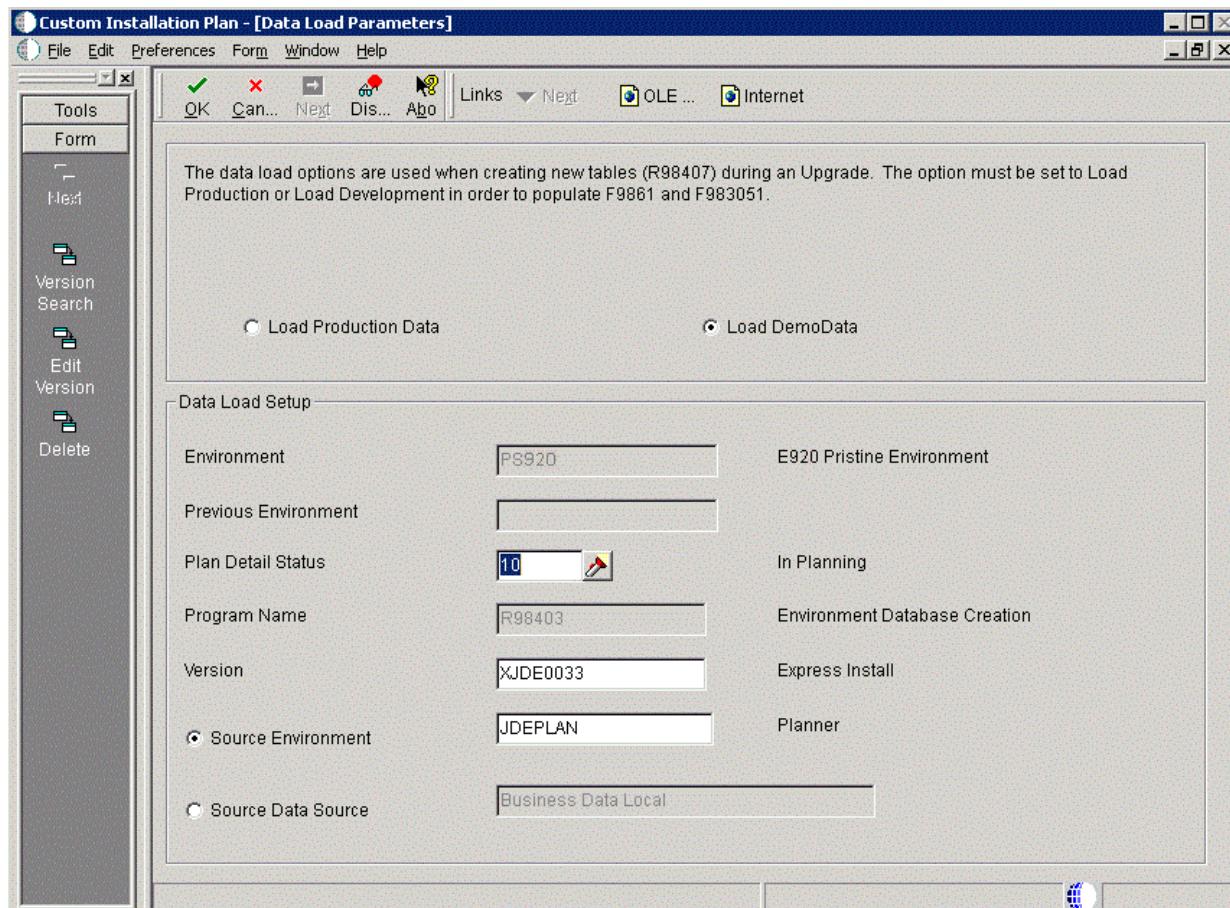
Note: Environments prefixed with Jxx are required for the HTML Web Server.

	Environment	Description	Previous Environment	Tgt Path Code	Src Path Code
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PY920	E920 Prototype Environment	PY910	PY920	PY910
<input type="checkbox"/>	JPY920	E920 Prototype Environment			
<input type="checkbox"/>	PS920	E920 Pristine Environment			
<input type="checkbox"/>	JPS920	E920 Pristine Environment			
<input type="checkbox"/>	DV920	E920 Development Environment			
<input type="checkbox"/>	JDV920	E920 Development Environment			

1. On **Select Environments**, double-click the environment that you want to define.
2. To set up multiple environments, choose and define them one at a time. Release 9.2 returns to this screen after the following tasks are completed.
3. Click the **Close** button to exit the Select Environments screen.

7.4.10.2 Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters

If you turned off Default Data Load on the Environment Selection form, the Data Load Parameters form appears.



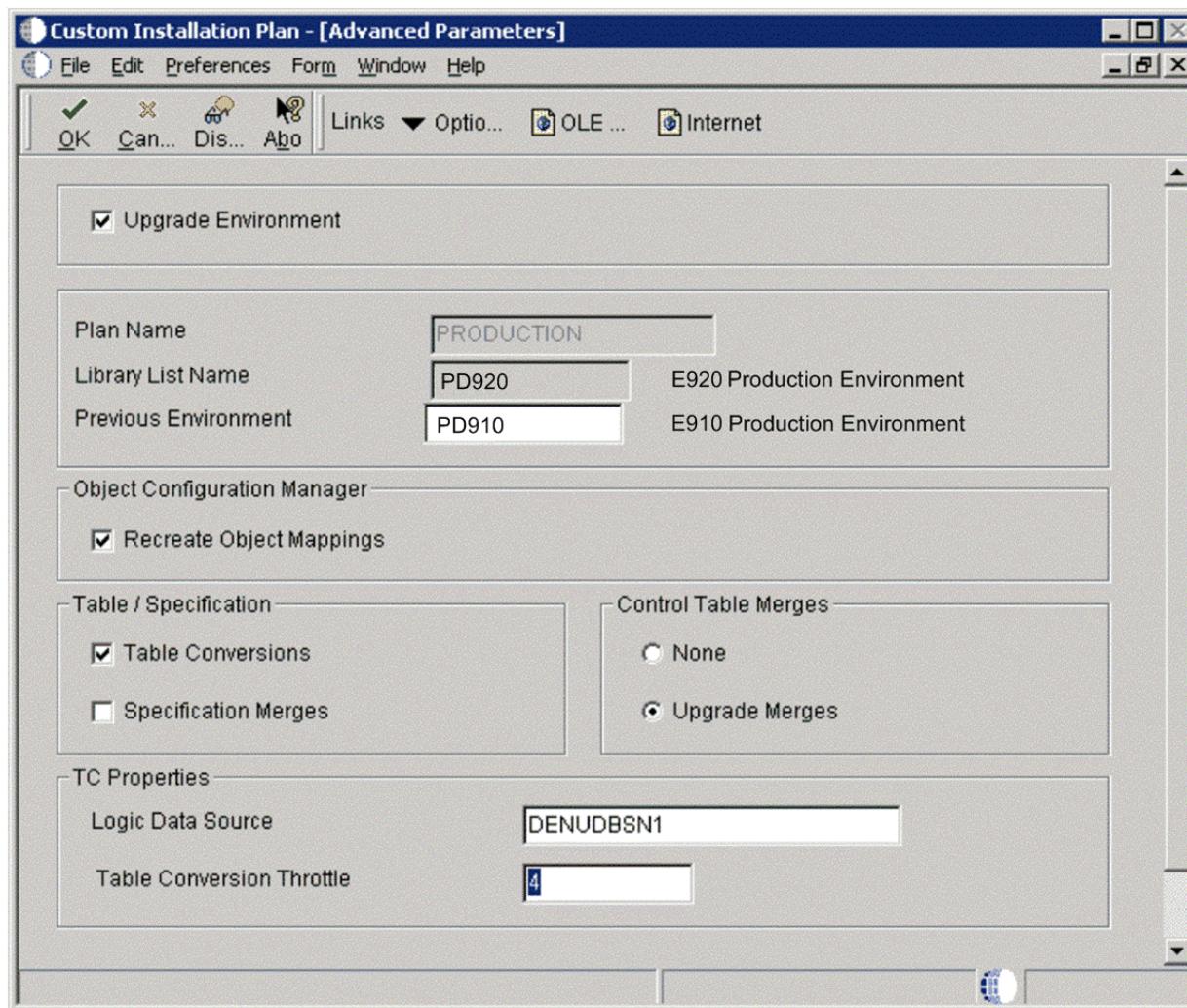
Note: The data load radio buttons on this form are no longer applicable as of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.1 because data is automatically loaded by the Platform Pack Installer.

For additional details, refer to Section 8.1.2, "Loading Data (Demo Data and Production Data)".

7.4.10.3 Verifying Advanced Parameters

If you turned off Default Advanced Parameters on the Environment selection form, the Advanced Parameters form appears.

To verify advanced parameters:



1. On Advanced Parameters, complete the following fields and turn on the following options:

Field	Description
Logic Data Source	The server data source where the table conversions will run
Table Conversion Throttle	The number of table conversions to be run concurrently on the server

Note: For the PD920 environment, by default the **Specifications Merge** checkbox is **not** enabled. If you want to run the Specifications Merge for this environment, you must enable the **Specifications Merge** checkbox.

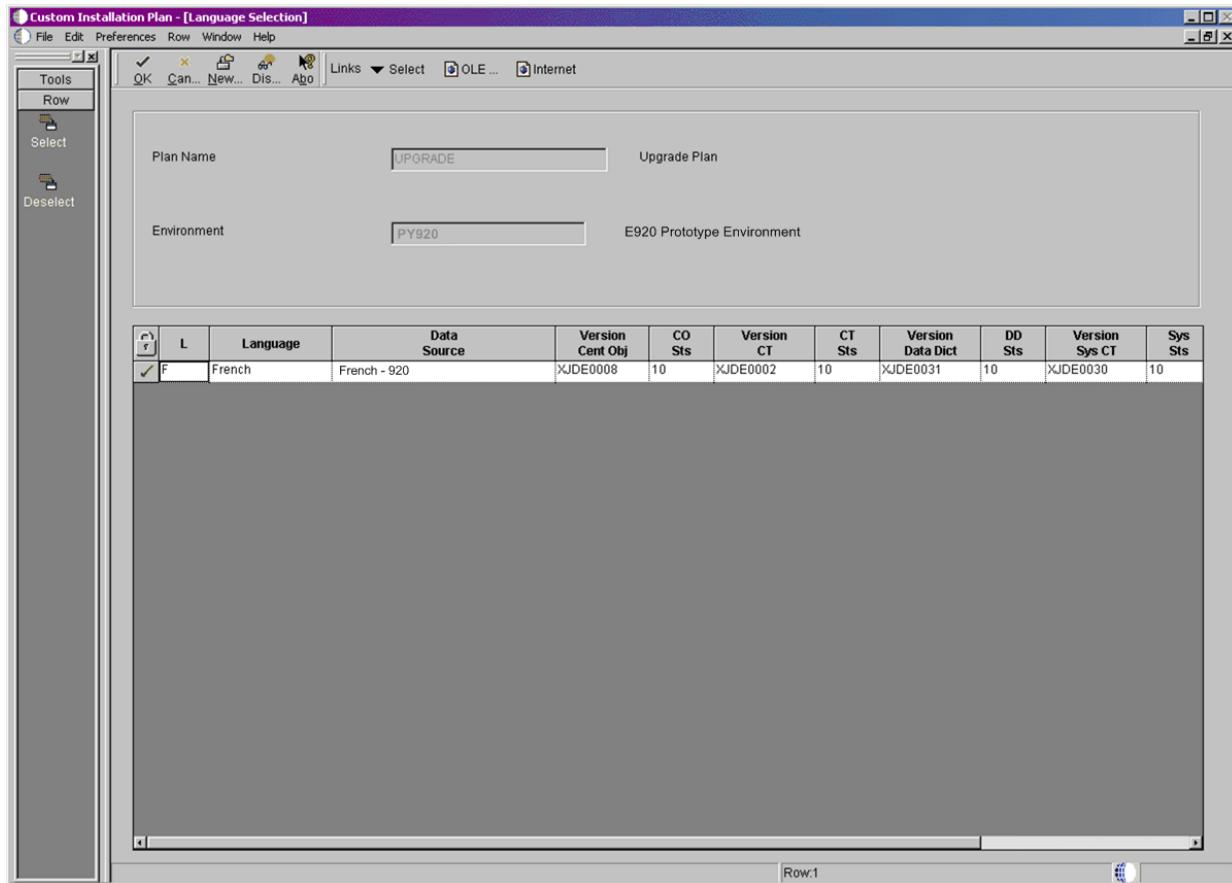
Note: The Table Conversion Workbench checks the maximum jobs for the default job queue for the logic server. It will only submit up to the number of maximum jobs on the queue to run at once. If the throttle is set higher than the queue, it uses the queue maximum number of jobs. If the queue is set higher than the throttle, it uses the throttle.

2. Click the **OK** button.

If you turned off Default Languages on the **Select Environments selection** form, continue with [Section 7.4.10.4, "Selecting Languages \(optional\)".](#)

7.4.10.4 Selecting Languages (optional)

To select languages:



1. On Language Selection, to set up a language for the selected environment, choose the appropriate language.
2. From the Row menu, click the **Select** button.
3. Repeat the above steps until all your languages have been selected.
4. Click the **OK** button.

Note: Customization Considerations. If you have customizations that you do not want to merge, you can prevent individual conversions and merges from running by changing their status or deleting the appropriate records from the plan before you run the Installation Workbench.

7.4.11 Setting Up Environment Data Sources

Once the Environments have been set up, it is necessary to set up the Data Sources for those Environments. If you created a custom environment, data source information is generated from the data source template provided by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

See Also

To modify this template, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Administration Guide*.

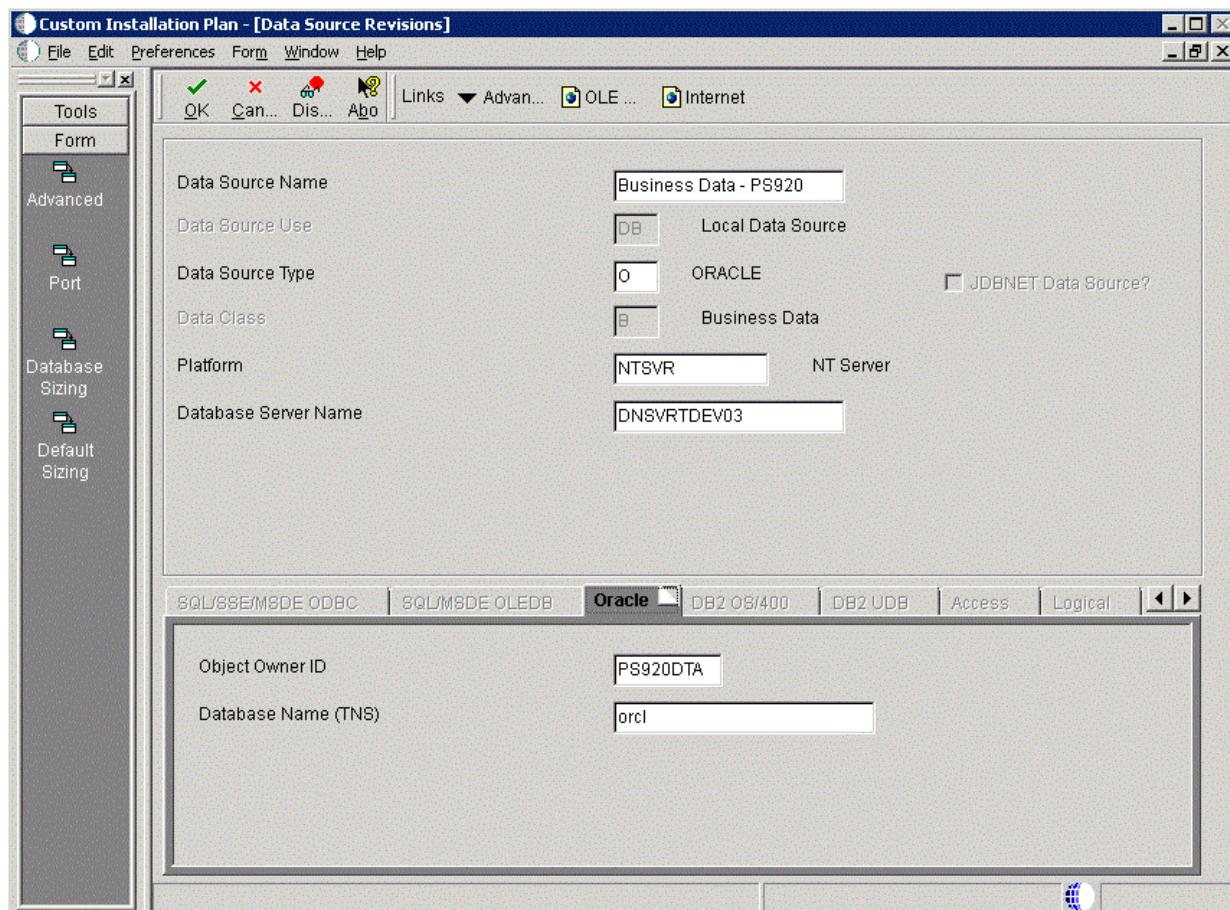
7.4.11.1 Selecting an Environment Data Source Setup Option

On the Installation Planner prompt that enables you to set up data sources for the environment you just configured:

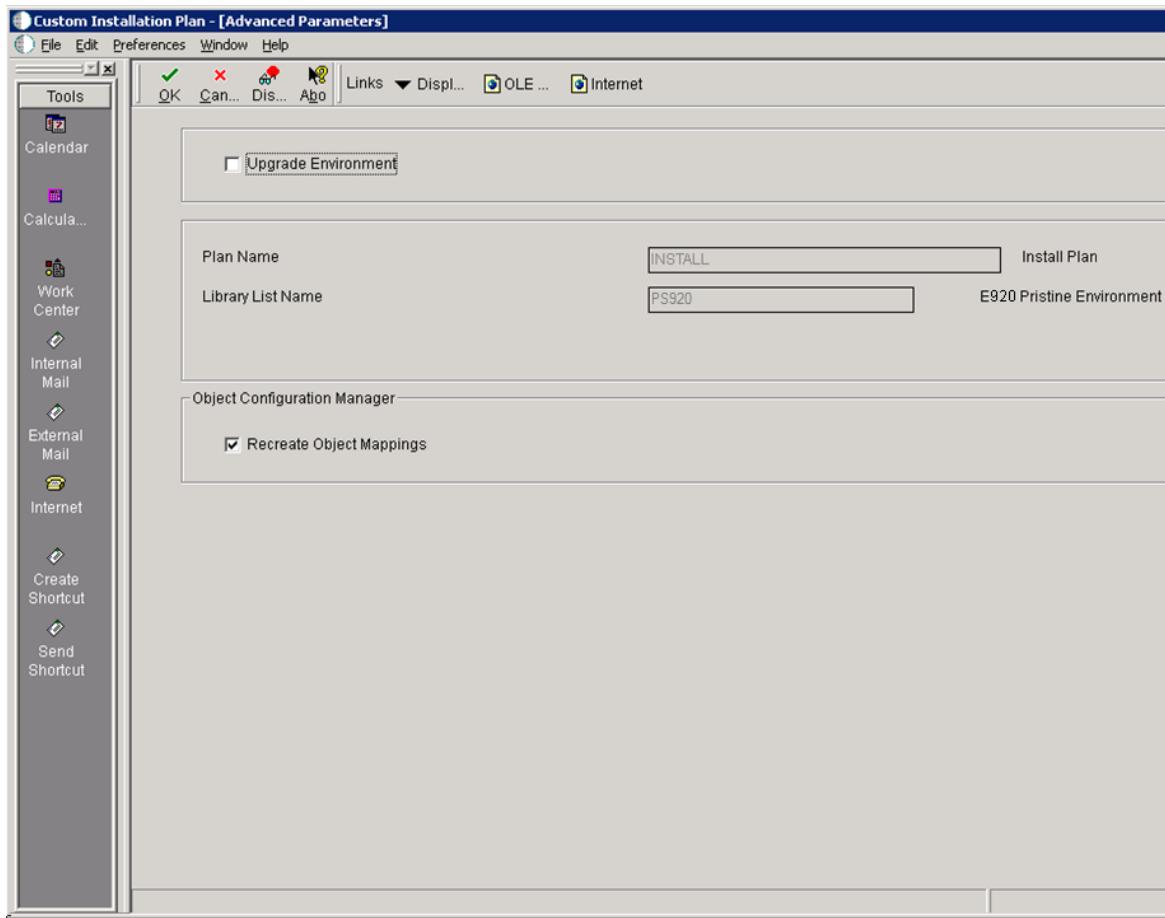
- Click the **OK** button to manually enter the data sources as described in the remaining tasks in this section.
- Click the **Take Defaults** button to accept the Release 9.2 default data sources.

7.4.11.2 Setting Up the Data Source for Business Data

To set up the Business Data data source:



1. From the Form menu, click the **Advanced** form exit.



2. On Advanced Parameters, verify the settings and click the **OK** button.
3. On Data Source Revisions, verify the data source for your Business Data.

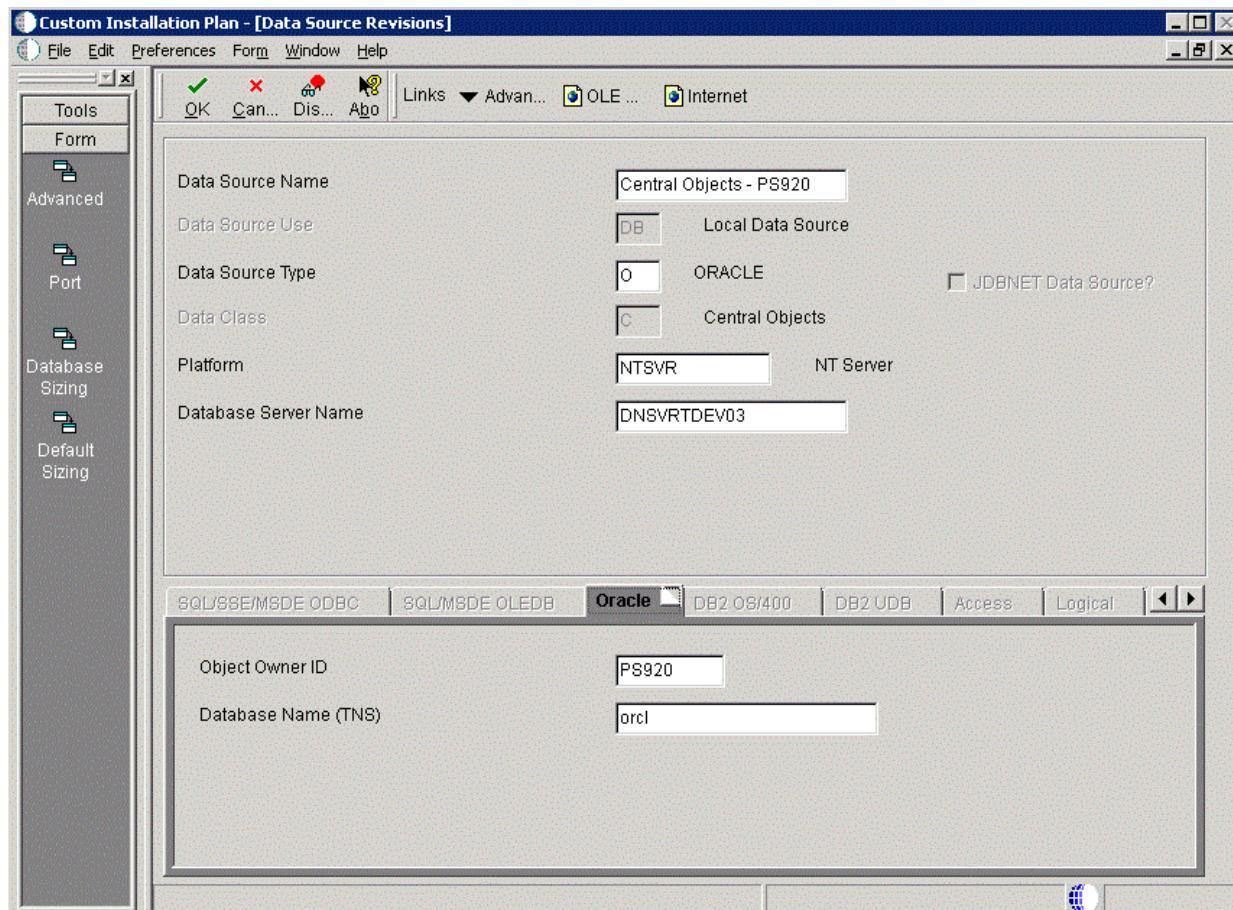
Be sure this data source points either to the existing production data source you want to upgrade or to a copy of it.

Note: Business Data data sources are specific to the environment and pathcode.

4. Click the **OK** button.

7.4.11.3 Setting Up the Data Source for Central Objects

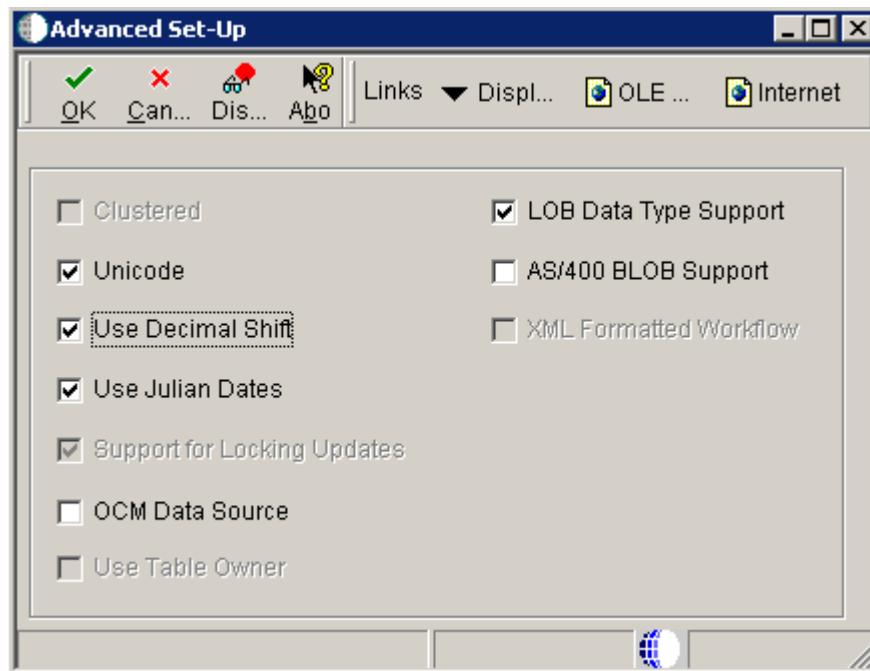
To set up the Central Objects data source:



1. On Data Source Setup, verify the information for your Central Objects data source.
2. Click the **OK** button.

Verify that your Central Objects data source is Central Objects - <Path Code>.

Note: Central Objects data sources are specific to the pathcode.

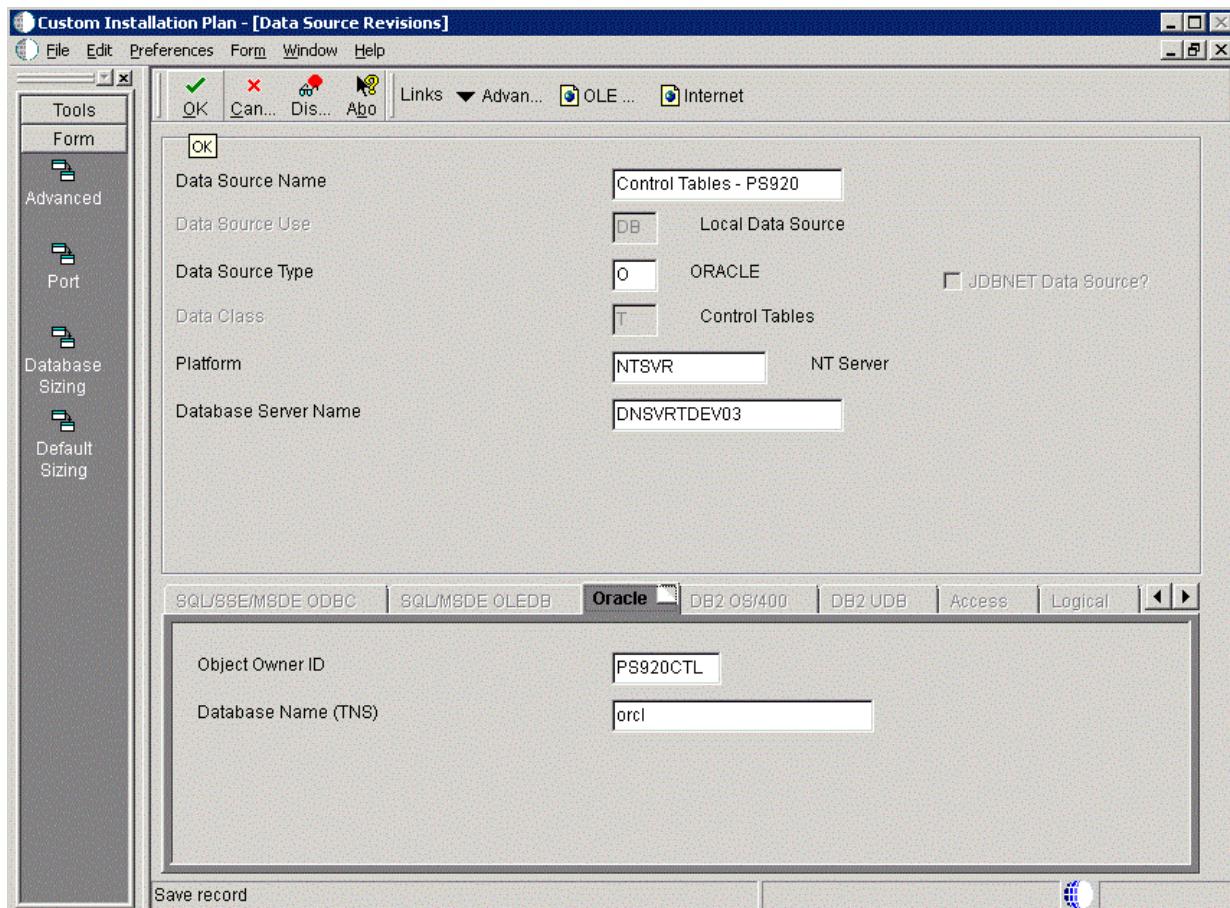


3. On Advanced Set-Up, because the central objects data source must be Unicode, verify the **Unicode** setting is checked.

For Oracle databases, ensure the **LOB Data Type Support** setting is checked.

7.4.11.4 Setting Up the Data Source for Control Tables

To set up the Control Tables data source:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Control Tables data source.

Field	Description
<i>Data Source Name</i>	Verify the name of the data source.
<i>Server Name</i>	Verify the name of the Enterprise Server.
<i>Object Owner ID</i>	Enter the name of the owner of this object.

Note: Control Tables data sources are specific to the environment and pathcode.

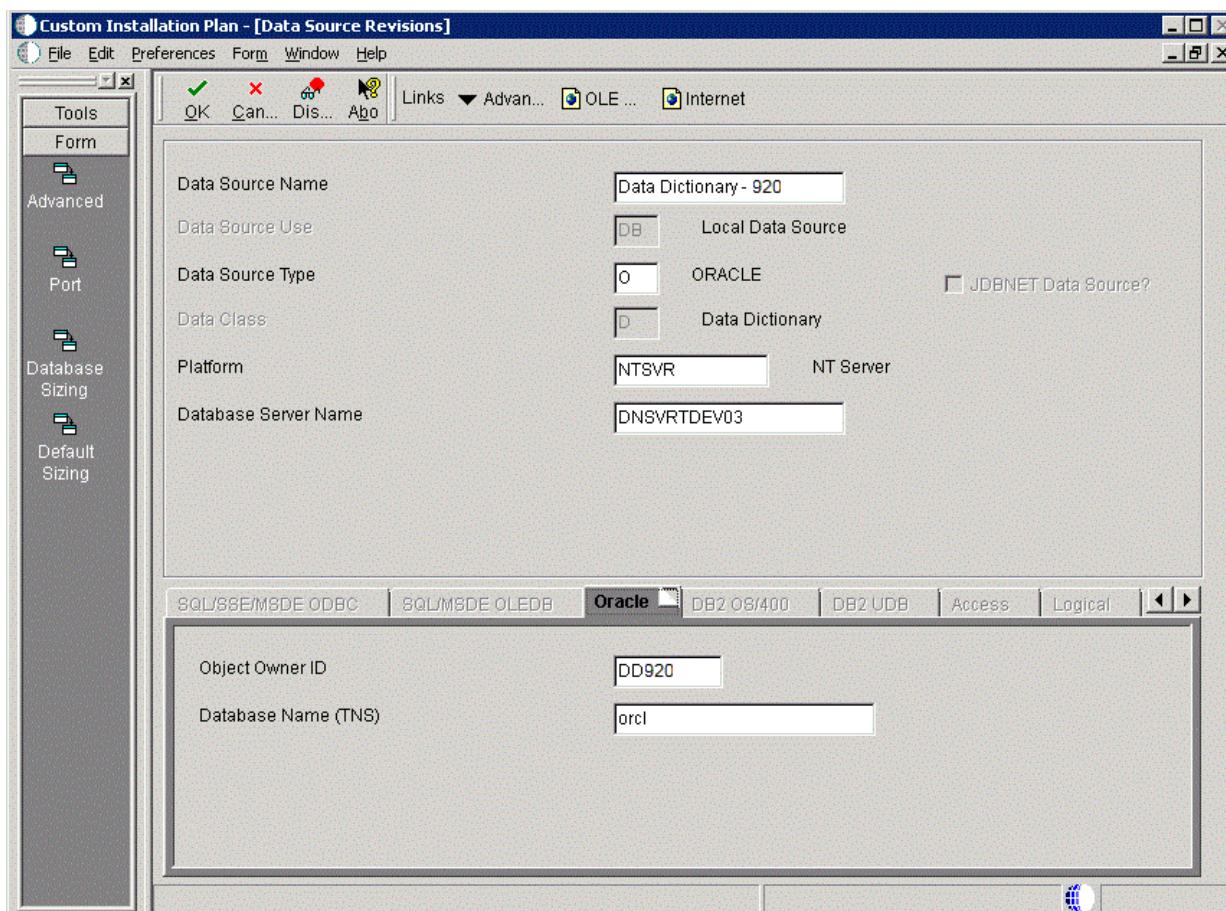
2. Click the **Advanced** form exit and verify that UNICODE is off only if the Control Tables are not set to Unicode in a previous release.

Note: If you upgrade from Release 8.9 and upwards the Unicode flag is on.

3. Click the **OK** button.

7.4.11.5 Verifying the Data Dictionary Data Source

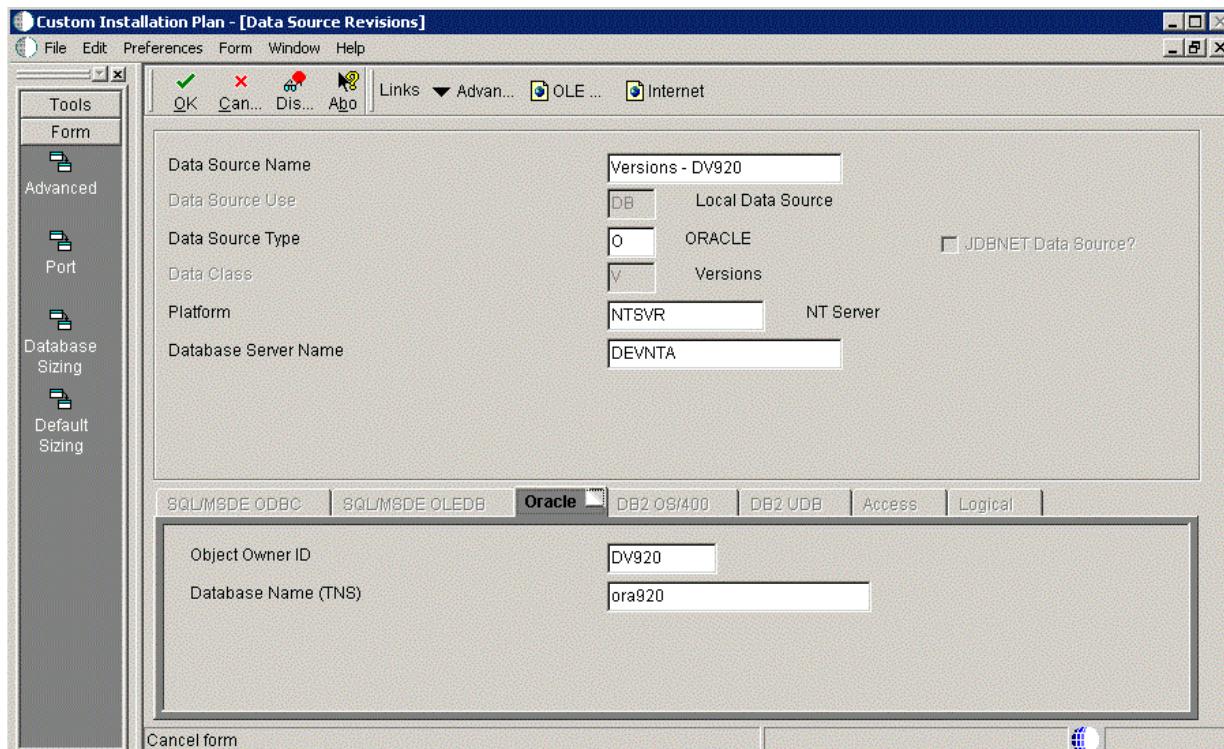
To verify the Data Dictionary data source:



1. On Data Source Setup, verify the accuracy of the Data Dictionary data source.
2. Click the **OK** button.

7.4.11.6 Verifying the Data Source for Versions

To verify the Versions data source:

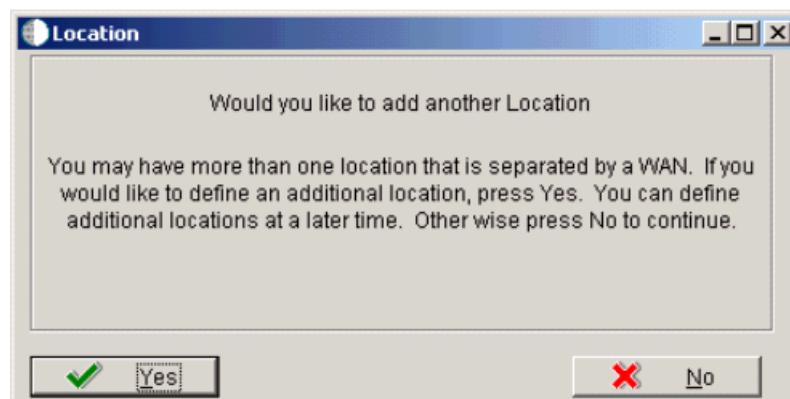


1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Versions data source.
2. Click the **OK** button.

Note: Versions data sources are specific to the pathcode, and the Unicode flag on the Advanced Form must be checked.

7.4.12 Adding a Remote Location

To add remote location:



Release 9.2 asks if you want to add another (remote) location.

1. On Location, choose one of the following options:
 - Click the **Yes** button to add a remote location.

Repeat all processes for adding a location starting with [Section 7.4.3, "Entering Location Information"](#). Refer to the Creating a Remote Installation Plan task in the

Installation Planner Utilities section for information about adding remote locations to your plan.

- Click the **No** button to conclude the Installation Plan setup.
- 2. Continue with [Section 7.4.13, "Finalizing the Installation Plan"](#) task.

7.4.13 Finalizing the Installation Plan

To finish the Installation Plan.

1. A message appears to let you know that the installation plan has been finalized.

When the plan is finalized:

- The status is set to 20, which signals that several adjustments to tables were made according to your plan.
- Create the OCM.
- Modify the jde.ini file.
- The following tables are upgraded:

Release Master table (F00945)

Path Code Master table (F00942)

Package Plan table (F98404)

Machine Detail table (F9651)

Language table (F984031), if you are installing an alternate language.

2. Click the **OK** button to exit the concluding message box and initiate the Planner Validation Report.
 - If processing option default was chosen, Planner Validation Report automatically prompts you to run this report.
 - If processing option default was not chosen, on the tree view of your plan, click the **Validate** button to initiate the Planner Validation Report.

7.4.14 Concluding the Validation Planner Report

To conclude the validation planner report:

1. On Report Output Destination, choose **On Screen** or **To Printer**, and click the **OK** button.
2. Review the report to confirm that all records were validated.
3. After reviewing the report, on the Batch Versions form, click the **Close** button.

For more information about [Section 25.1, "Installation Planner Validation Report \(R9840B\)"](#), refer to [Chapter 25, "Working with Reports"](#).

4. On Work with Installation Plans, click the **Expand** button to review the plan you created.

See Also

- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 19, "Creating a Remote Installation Plan"](#)
- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 20, "Adding a Server to an Existing Configuration"](#)

- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#)

7.5 Deleting Machines from an Installation Plan

As you work through the Installation Planner application, you might find that you need to delete a server or machine that you have created. You can use Installation Planner to delete machines as needed; however, doing so can affect related databases, shared Enterprise Servers and Deployment Servers, and associated records.

To delete machines from an installation plan:

1. In the Release 9.2 planner environment, enter P9654A in the Fast Path field and press Enter.
2. On Work With Locations and Machines, click the **Find** button.
3. Expand the location.
A list of your locations, machines, or servers appears for the base location in the tree view.
4. Select the location, machine, or server that you want to delete.
5. Click the **Delete** button.
6. To close the application, click the **Close** button.

7.6 Verify and Configure Data Source for Previous Release

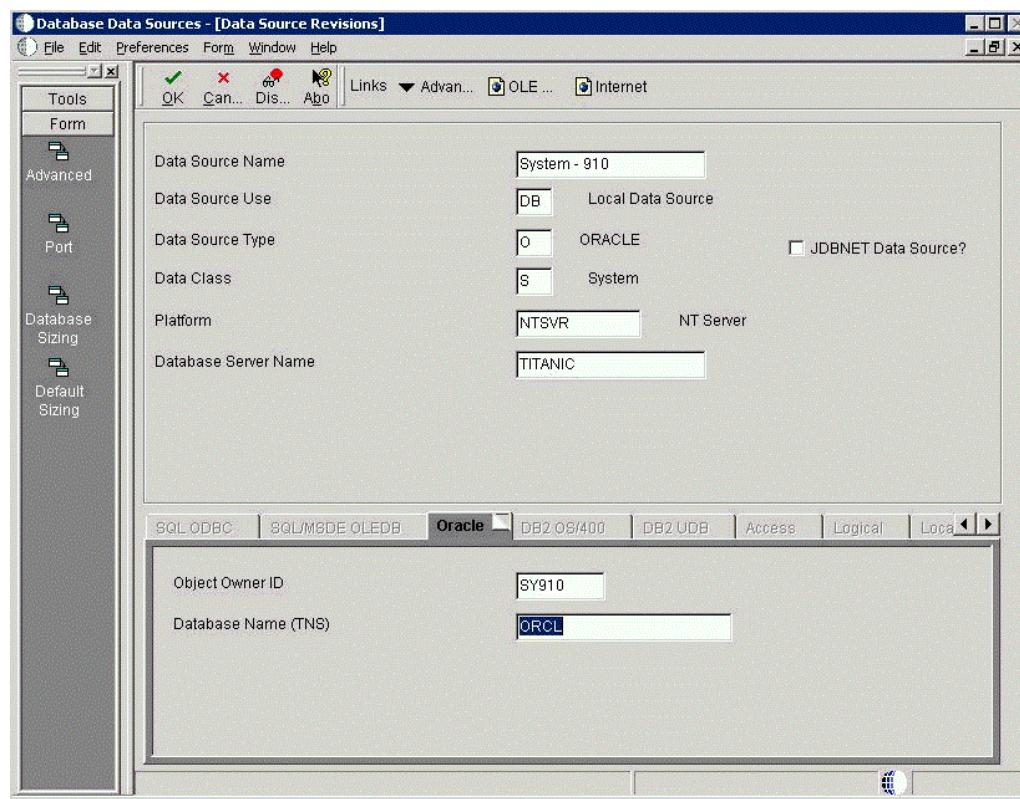
Note: This section is only applicable if you installed your E920 deployment server a different machine (as the previous release). If you install the E920 Deployment Server on the same machine (as the previous release), the Installation Planner automatically detects the local System data source and uses it to configure the upgrade.

Before you run the Installation Planner for an upgrade, you must ensure that you have a data source properly configured on the E920 Deployment Server so this machine can access system tables for the previous release residing on a different machine. This is because the installation planner must import information from previous system data source in order to recognize and upgrade your existing environment.

If the Installation Planner cannot detect the System data source on this machine and it is an upgrade plan, it displays this screen prompting you to enter the information about the previous System data source.

1. On Custom Installation Plan, Data Source Revisions, select the appropriate tab for your previous database and complete the fields to match your previous data source.

For example, if your previous data source was Oracle, your previous platform was Linux, and your previous EnterpriseOne applications release was Tools Release 9.1, a properly completed form would look like this:



2. Click the **OK** button to verify your data source connection information to the System data source on the remote machine.
3. At this point you can return to Step 4 to continue with Data Source Revisions, Previous J.D. Edwards Configuration.

Working With Installation Workbench

This section discusses:

- [Section 8.1, "Understanding Workbench Components"](#)
- [Section 8.2, "Enable Logging for UBEs"](#)
- [Section 8.3, "Working with Unattended Workbench Mode"](#)
- [Section 8.4, "Solution Explorer"](#)
- [Section 8.5, "Changing the Status of the Control Table Workbench Tasks"](#)
- [Section 8.6, "Verify and Update P98MOQUE Settings"](#)
- [Section 8.7, "Starting Installation Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.8, "Working With Initial Tasks Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.9, "Configuring Your Locations"](#)
- [Section 8.10, "Configuring Your Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 8.11, "Configuring Your Environments"](#)
- [Section 8.12, "Using Machine Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.13, "Understanding Control Table Merges"](#)
- [Section 8.14, "Understanding Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.15, "Understanding Obsolete Tables"](#)
- [Section 8.16, "Understanding Specification Table Merges"](#)
- [Section 8.17, "Using the Package Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.18, "Using Remote Location Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.19, "Finishing Installation Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.20, "Updating Oracle Database Statistics"](#)
- [Section 8.21, "Disabling Table Access for Prior Releases"](#)

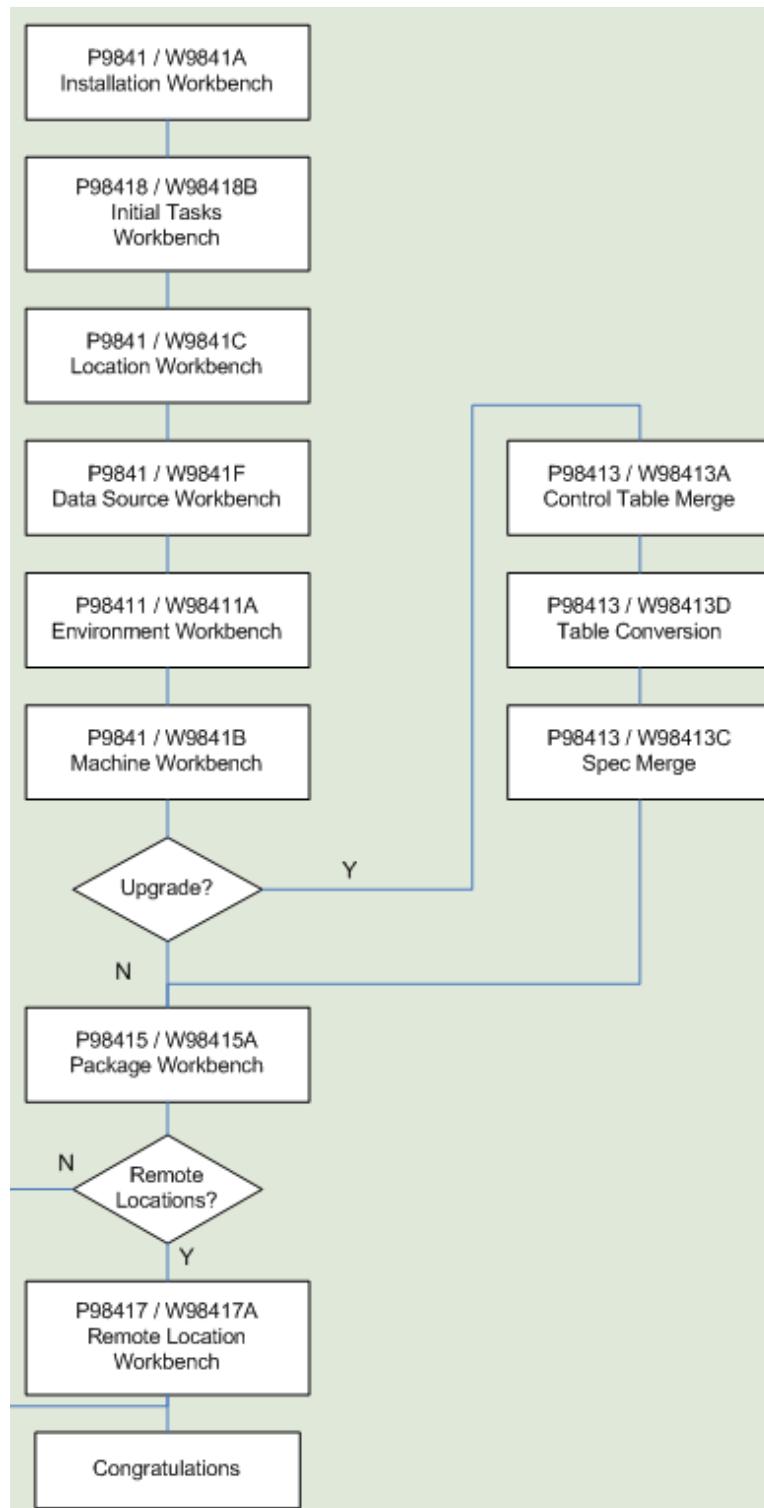
8.1 Understanding Workbench Components

After planning the Release 9.2 upgrade using Installation Planner, you should run the plan using Installation Workbench. The logic of this program runs specific workbench programs according to the plan you created.

The Installation Workbench is a series of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications that are linked together to perform the various tasks of Install, Upgrade and Update of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Deployment Server.

Installation Workbench can be run in attended mode or unattended mode. In attended mode, you start each workbench after the previous workbench completes. In unattended mode (the default value), each workbench runs without user intervention. You can set task breaks before or after any specific workbench to stop the process at any point. If using unattended mode, you must check that each task ran successfully.

The workbenches flow in the order shown in the following diagram.



As listed in this table, Installation Workbench includes the components, some or all of which might be used for your upgrade, depending on your installation plan:

Installation Workbench Component	Functional Description
Initial Tasks Workbench	When using unattended workbench mode, this workbench runs Media Object Conversion (only for Xe and ERP 8.0), Release Master, Copy Data Dictionary, Copy System Tables, Security Copy, and User Defined Objects Copy (applies to upgrades from E900 and E910) after Installation Workbench is started and before Location Workbench begins.
Location Workbench	This workbench copies all locations that are defined in the plan from the F9654 and F984021 tables in the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source.
Data Source Workbench	Copies all data sources that are defined in the plan from the F98611 and F986115 tables in the Planner data source to your System - 920 data source. It also updates the F98401 table to indicate completion.
Environment Workbench	Checks the Table Conversion Scheduler (F98405) and calls B984052 to load data (R98403), creates the table and index (R98407), and copies the path code (R9800942) if scheduled, and Object Librarian Copy (R98604) if Simplified Upgrade. Updates the status in F98405 to indicate completion (60), and writes a conversion log record to the Table Conversion - History Log table (F984052), then updates the F98403 table to indicate completion.
Machine Workbench	Copies the F9650 and F9651 tables from the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source. It then updates the F98402 table to indicate completion and uses the environment information to populate the F986101 and F98611 tables in the Server Map data source. Only valid environments, data sources, and server map tables are created.
Control Table Workbench	<p>Runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user defined codes (UDCs), Solution Explorer, and other Control Tables. It then updates the F98405 table to reflect completion, and writes a conversion log record to the F984052 table.</p> <p>Also runs the batch applications for the planned merges to update language files. This workbench runs only for users who are adding an alternate language to their installations.</p>
Table Conversion Workbench	<p>Runs the table conversions that convert the technical and application tables to the new format for Release 9.2. It then updates the F98405 table to indicate completion, and writes a conversion log record to the F984052 table.</p> <p>During your upgrade you may choose to defer index builds for very large tables, for tables that are converted several times during the Table Conversion Workbench, or if you are planning on a Unicode conversion. For details and instructions on deferring index builds, refer to the subsection in this guide entitled: Chapter 8.1.4, "Deferring Indexes for Table Conversion Workbench".</p>
Specification Table Merge Workbench	Runs the batch applications that merge custom modifications into the new specification tables. It then updates the F98405 table to indicate completion, and writes a conversion log record. The Object Librarian and Versions List merges are now a part of the specification merge.
Package Workbench	Transfers the F9603 and F9631 tables from the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source. It then updates the F98404 table to indicate completion.

This section describes:

- [Section 8.1.1, "Verifying the Network Share on the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 8.1.2, "Loading Data \(Demo Data and Production Data\)"](#)
- [Section 8.1.3, "Creating the Job Queue"](#)
- [Section 8.1.4, "Deferring Indexes for Table Conversion Workbench"](#)

See Also

[Chapter 24, "Major Technical Tables"](#) in this guide for more information about individual tables and their uses.

Chapter 18, "Performing a Data-Only Upgrade" for more information about data-only upgrades.

8.1.1 Verifying the Network Share on the Deployment Server

When you created the plan, this network share was created:

\\depsvrname\E920

where depsvrname is the name of your Deployment Server.

Because several of the Workbenches update files through the network share, these workbenches will fail if the share is not writeable. Sometimes the security settings on your Deployment Server will prevent the Planner from creating the share as a writeable share.

Use this procedure to ensure that the share is writeable before proceeding:

1. On the Deployment Server, navigate to Start | My Computer | Manage
2. Open Shared Folders.
3. Open Shares.
4. Right click on E920 and select Properties and then Share Permissions.
5. Select properties then select Share Permissions
6. Make sure that Everyone is set to Full Control, Change, Read permissions.

Note: Even after the Workbenches are complete, you will still need these settings on the Deployment Server's share in order to successfully perform client installs.

8.1.2 Loading Data (Demo Data and Production Data)

While previous versions of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne used Workbench components to load data, for Release 9.2 the Platform Pack Installer loads appropriate data into specific environments as follows:

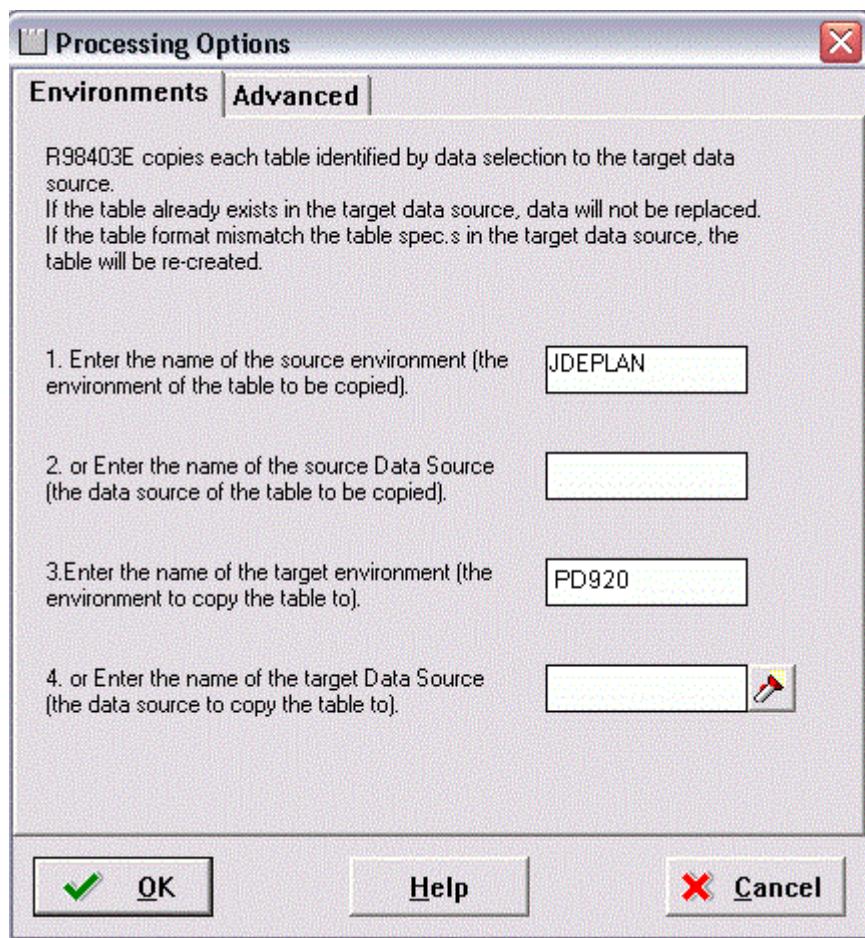
- Demo data to Development and Pristine environments.
- Production data to Production and Prototype environments.

To load demo data in Production or Prototype environments, you must run a UBE (R98403E) to copy the data to those environments.

Note: The "from" (source) environment can be the Planner environment or your Pristine environment.

Caution: You should **not** change the record selection on this UBE.

1. Run R98403E using the XJDE0009 version and set the processing options as follows:



2. On Processing Options 1-4, complete these fields:

- *Option 1*

Enter the name of the source environment, which is the environment of the table to be copied. For example, JDEPLAN.

- *Option 2*

This field must be blank because this UBE is used to copy a mixture of business data and control tables which are specified to environments, not data sources.

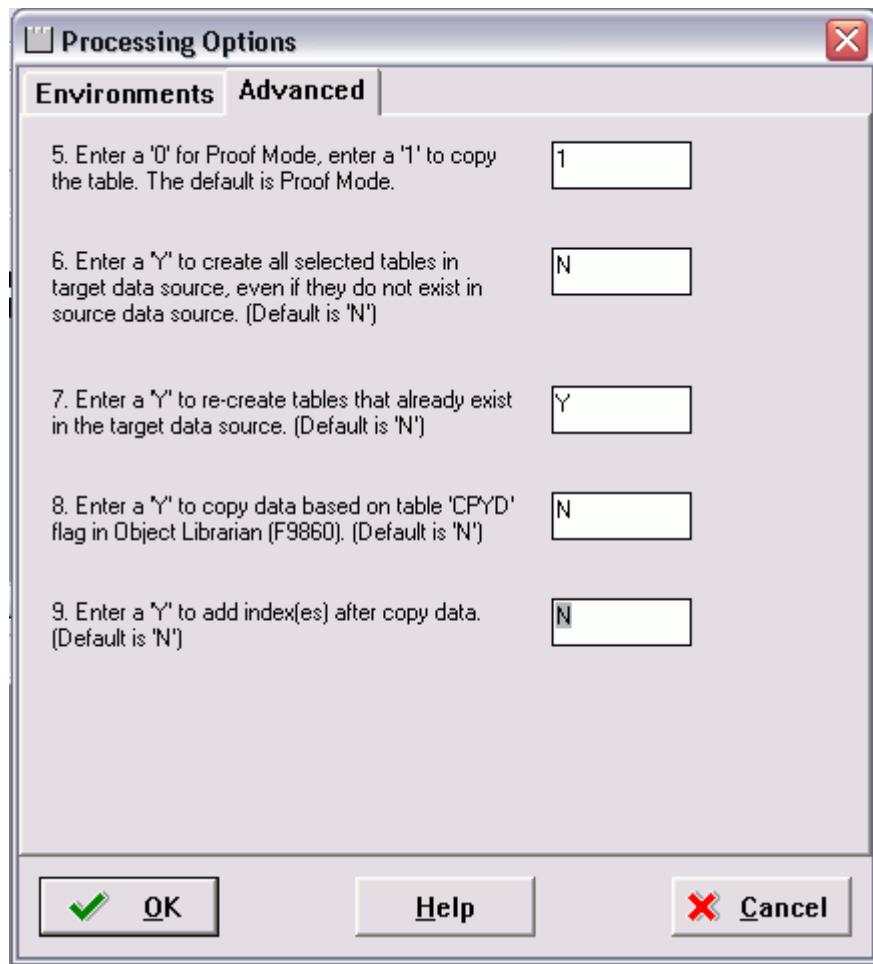
- *Option 3*

Enter the name of the target environment, which is the environment to which you wish to copy the table. In this case, you would specify either the Production or Prototype environments. For example, PD920.

- *Option 4*

This field must be blank because this UBE is used to copy a mixture of business data and control tables which are specified to environments, not data sources.

3. Click OK to continue specifying processing options.



4. On Processing Options 5-9, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Option 5	The recommended value is 1, which copies the table. The default value is 0, Proof Mode.
Option 6	The recommended value is N, which copies tables only if they exist in the source. Enter Y to copy tables whether or not they exist in the source data source. The default value is N.
Option 7	The recommended value is Y, which recreates tables that already exist in the target data source. Note: If you do not recreate the tables, you will end up with a mixture of production and demo data in the tables. The default value is N.
Option 8	The recommended value is N, which forces a copy of the data, ignoring the CPYD flag. Note: A value of Y will leave almost all tables empty. That is, a production data load. The default value is N.

Field	Description
Option 9	The recommended value is N, which creates the indexes on the tables before copying the data. This prevents duplicate rows. Note: A value of Y copies the data and then create the indexes. The default value is N.

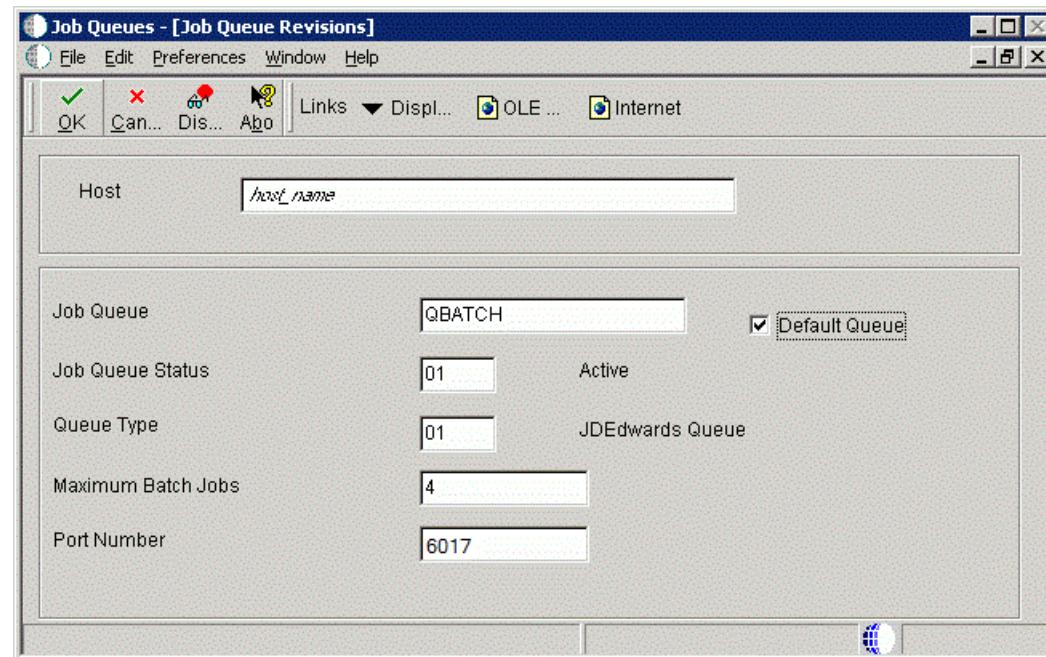
- Click OK to accept the values and start the UBE.

8.1.3 Creating the Job Queue

You may set up the job queues before running the Installation Workbench. If you do not, Initial Tasks Workbench will create a default entry for QBATCH with a setting of *maximum=4*.

To create the job queue:

- Enter GH9013 in the Fast Path field and start the Job Queues program (P986130).
- Click Add.

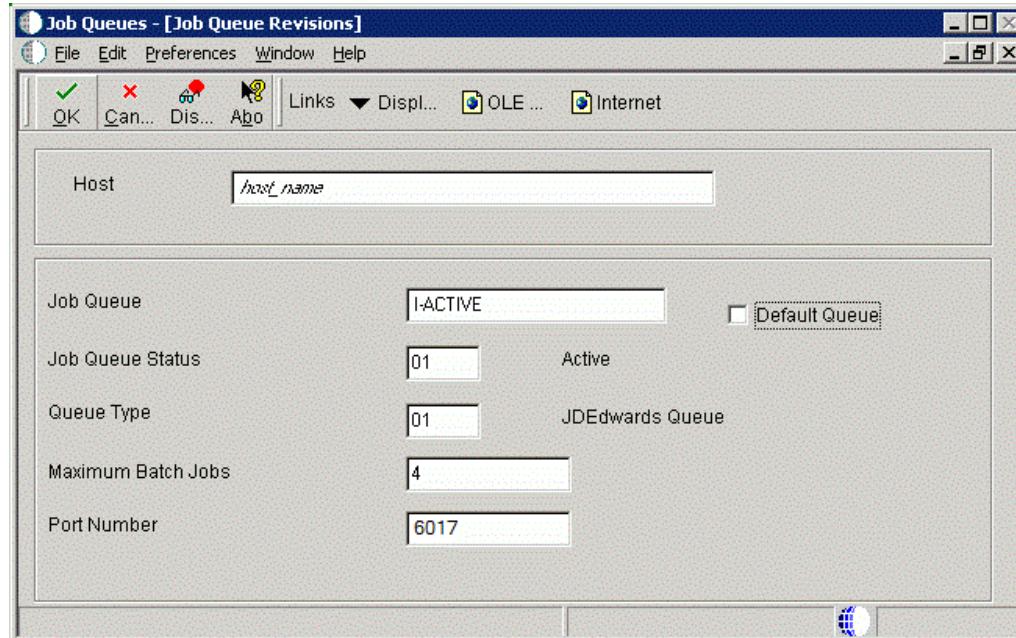


- On Job Queue Revisions, add a queue by completing these fields:

Field	Description
Host	Enter the Enterprise Server name.
Job Queue	Enter the job queue name.
Default Queue	Turn on this option by clicking the check box.
Job Queue Status	Enter 01.
Queue Type	Enter 01.
Maximum Batch Jobs	Enter a value that equals the number of processors on the Enterprise Server machine.

Field	Description
Port Number	Enter 6017 . If you receive a Network Failed error, you can safely ignore it in this case.

4. Add another queue called *I-ACTIVE*.



5. On Job Queue Revisions, add a queue by completing these fields:

Field	Description
Host	Enter the Enterprise Server name.
Job Queue	Enter the Job Queue name: <i>I-ACTIVE</i> .
Default Queue	Turn off this option by clicking the radio button.
Job Queue Status	Enter <i>01</i> .
Queue Type	Enter 01 .
Maximum Batch Jobs	Enter a value that equals the number of processors on the Enterprise Server machine.
Port Number	Enter 6017 .

8.1.4 Deferring Indexes for Table Conversion Workbench

If you wish to delay building indexes during the Table Conversion Workbench, you must set that attribute in the Table Conversion Plan before running the Installation Workbench. For implementation details, refer to [Section 8.14.5, "Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench"](#).

8.2 Enable Logging for UBEs

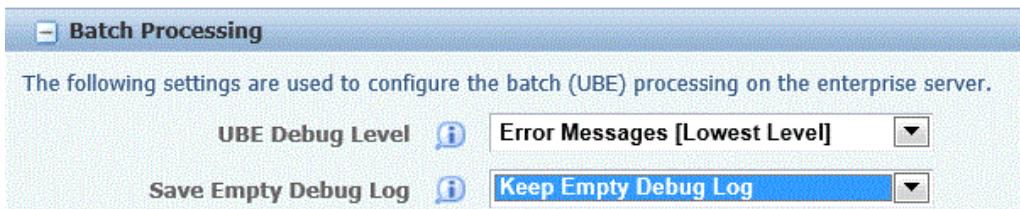
Caution: For Upgrades, it is very important that you enable logging for UBEs prior to running any workbenches that perform Table Conversions. Otherwise you will not get any logs when you run the Table Conversions regardless of whether you have debug logging turned on. The ability to check the logs to make sure everything runs as expected is critical to ensure the success of your upgrade.

Before running any Table Conversion, you should use Server Manager to enable UBE logging.

In Server Manager, choose the Advanced drop down for Configuration, and then choose Batch Processing. As shown below, the default configuration setting for the **Save Empty Debug Log** field is **Remove Empty Debug Log**, where **Remove** means no logging will be kept.



As shown below, to enable logging for UBEs, you should change the setting for the **Save Empty Debug Log** field to **Keep Empty Debug Log**, where **Keep** means logging is enabled:



After your upgrade is complete and you are no longer running Table Conversions, you can disable UBE logging.

8.3 Working with Unattended Workbench Mode

This section discusses:

- [Section 8.3.1, "Selecting Attended or Unattended Workbench Mode"](#)
- [Section 8.3.2, "Setting a Task Break in Unattended Workbench Mode"](#)

8.3.1 Selecting Attended or Unattended Workbench Mode

The workbenches can be run manually (attended workbench mode) or automatically (unattended workbench mode). When running Workbench in unattended mode, start Installation Workbench as described below, and then the status of each workbench is displayed as the workbench begins. Unattended workbench is the default value.

In unattended workbench, if an error is encountered in any of the individual workbenches, the process stops. After fixing the error, unattended workbench resumes where it left off.

To choose the workbench mode:

1. Open the System Installation Tools menu (GH961).
2. Right-click on Installation Workbench.
3. Select Prompt For and then Values.

The Processing Options form appears.

4. In the appropriate processing option field:

For **unattended** workbench mode, enter **1**.

For **attended** workbench mode, enter **0** (zero).

The default value is **1** (**unattended** workbench mode).

5. Click the **OK** button.

Work with Installation Plan appears.

8.3.2 Setting a Task Break in Unattended Workbench Mode

In unattended workbench, you can set task breaks before or after any of the individual workbenches. You can use the task break to verify successful completion of a workbench or for other tasks. For example, set a task break after Table Conversion Workbench to verify that all table conversions completed successfully. An automatic task break occurs after Control Table Workbench, preceding Table Conversion Workbench.

To set a task break in unattended workbench mode:

1. Open the System Installation Tools menu (GH961).
2. Select Advanced Operations.
3. Double-click Work with Task Breaks.

The Work with Task Breaks form appears.

4. Click Find.

A list of the workbenches appears.

5. To set a break before or after a workbench, choose the workbench name, and, on the Row menu, select Break Before or Break After.

You can clear task breaks on the Row menu.

6. On Task Break Revisions, specify the following fields:

- *email Address (optional)*

Specify (or choose from a list) the address book number of the person who is to be notified when the task break occurs.

- *Task Break*

Specify (blank) for no task break or 2 for a customer task break. If the field is left blank, then no task break is configured.

- *Task Break Short Text (required)*

Enter a short text description of the task break.

- *Optional Detail (optional)*
Enter detailed information about the task break.
7. Click OK.
Task Break Revisions closes, and Work with Task Breaks reappears. Specify any further task breaks.
 8. Click Close.

8.4 Solution Explorer

If you used both Menu and Solution Explorer Task tables in the previous release, you must update the Task Explorer tables from the Menu tables. If you already converted to Task Explorer in the Xe or ERP8 releases, you need to disable the R9000C report before running the Control Table Workbench.

8.5 Changing the Status of the Control Table Workbench Tasks

To change the status of a Control Table Workbench task:

1. Enter GH961 in the Fast Path field to open the System Installation Tools menu.
2. Double-click Custom Installation Plan.
3. On Work with Installation Plans, select your installation plan.
4. On the Row menu, click Expand.
The plan components, including the Control Table Merge, are displayed.
5. Choose the task whose status you want to change.
6. On the Row menu, click Disable, Enable, or Complete (see the list below).
The task status changes.
 - *Disable*
Displays a status of 70 to indicate the task is incomplete, and will not be rerun.
 - *Enable*
Displays a status of 10 to indicate the task will be rerun.
 - *Complete*
Displays a status of 60 to indicate the task is complete, and will not be rerun.

8.6 Verify and Update P98MOQUE Settings

To verify and update the P98MOQUE settings:

1. Log into Release 9.2 as JDE in the JDEPLAN environment.
2. Enter P98MOQUE in the Fast Path field.
3. Click Find.
4. Ensure your P98MOQUE grid lines are set to point to the location of the previous release media objects.
5. Click OK.

8.7 Starting Installation Workbench

Caution: Before starting the Installation Workbench, ensure that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Services are started on the Enterprise Server.

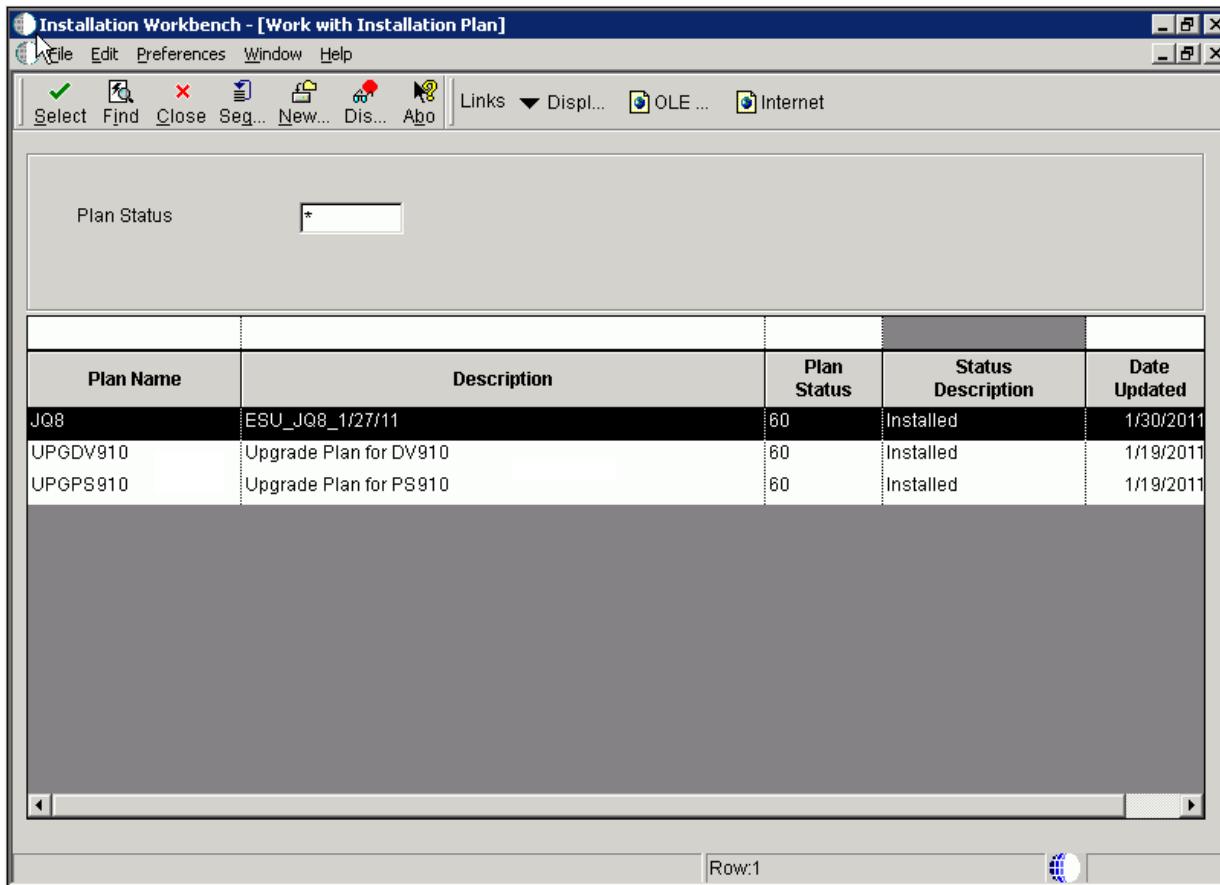
Caution: Do not lock the Deployment Server during Installation Workbench processes (for example, with a screen saver password); doing so pauses some processes.

Do not run Installation Workbench from a remote access program that simulates a local connection.

To start the Installation Workbench:

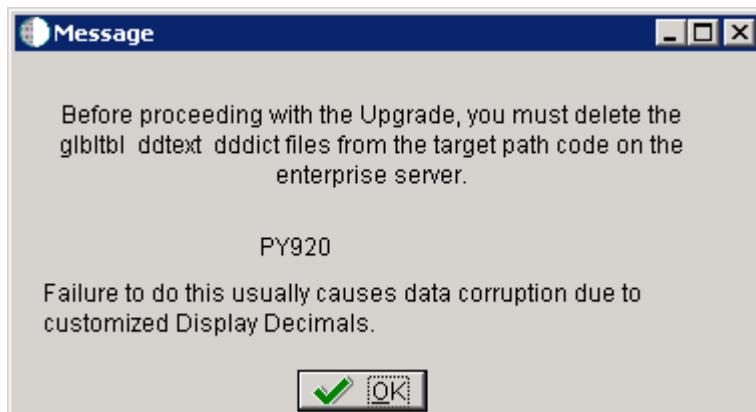
1. On your Deployment Server, log in to the Planner environment, which is JDEPLAN.
2. From the System Installation Tools menu (GH961), choose Installation Workbench.

When this application is run the first time, the system downloads all required objects using Just In Time Installation (JITI).



- If you specified attended workbench mode, use the following procedures, including the Initial Tasks Workbench, to complete the workbenches.

- If you specified unattended workbench mode, the process begins and all workbenches are completed automatically, unless task breaks are set. If you did not set any task breaks, continue with [Chapter 9, "Working With the Enterprise Server"](#).
3. On Work with Installation Plan, double-click your plan.
 4. If you have selected that you want to run Table Conversions on the Enterprise Server, the Installation Workbench displays the following message:



This message warns that before proceeding with the Upgrade, you must delete the glbltbl, ddtext, and dddict spec files from the target path code on the Enterprise Server. Failure to do this usually causes data corruption due to customized Display Decimals.

At this point you should delete these spec files as instructed, and then click the **OK** button in the Message to continue.

8.8 Working With Initial Tasks Workbench

Before the workbench is run, the F00945 table in the System data source is blank because it is no longer populated when a plan is validated. However, after you run the Initial Task Workbench several tables in the System data source are populated including the F00945 table.

The Initial Tasks Workbench form lets you complete the following preliminary tasks before the individual workbenches begin:

- Security copy
- Media Object (Inplace) Unicode Conversion (applies to upgrades from Xe and ERP 8.0)
- Data Dictionary Media Object Unicode Conversion (applies to upgrades from Xe and ERP 8.0)
- Copy data dictionary
- Copy system tables
- Release Master

You can also change the status of any of the initial tasks, for example, if you need to rerun a task.

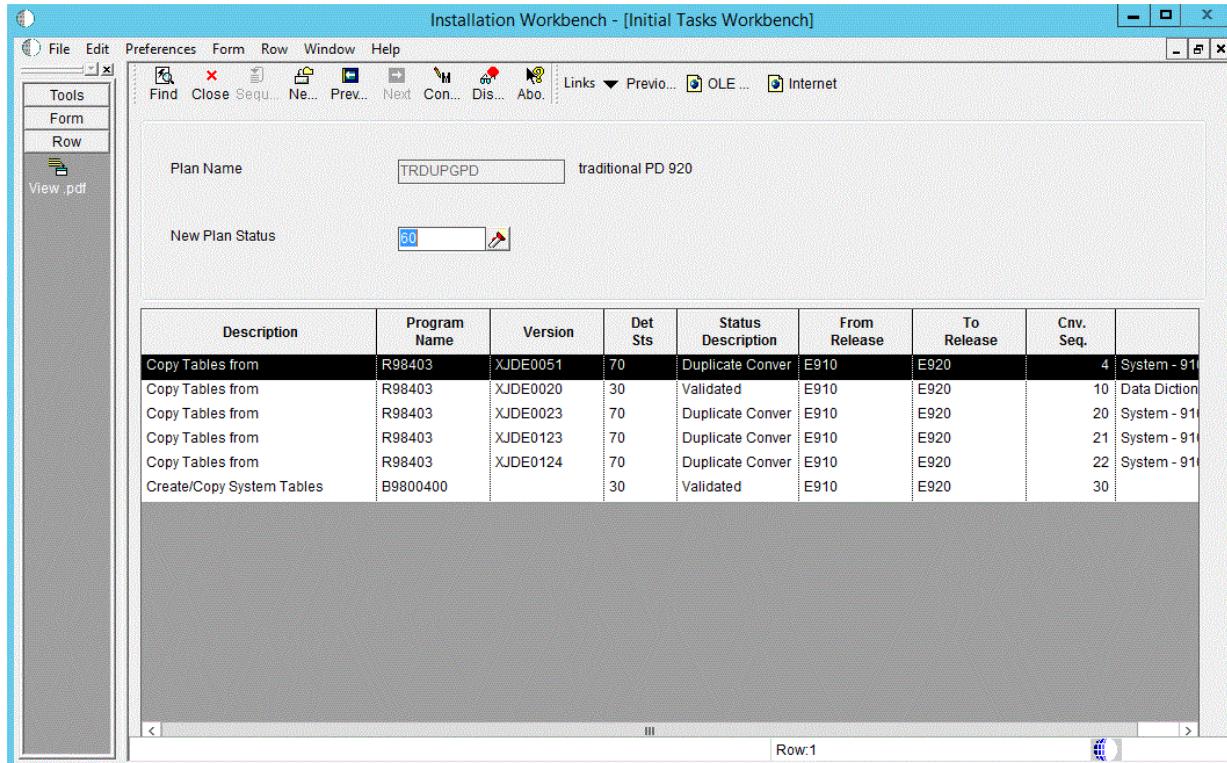
You use this procedure if you are running Workbench in attended mode or if you set a task break before Initial Tasks Workbench.

This section describes these tasks:

- [Section 8.8.1, "Using Initial Tasks Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.8.2, "Changing the Status of Initial Tasks Workbench"](#)

8.8.1 Using Initial Tasks Workbench

To use Initial Tasks Workbench:



On Initial Tasks Workbench, click the Form menu and select Configure.

The tasks are performed, and the Location Workbench form appears.

During the Initial Tasks Workbench, there are two UBEs scheduled for media object Unicode Conversion if upgrading from ERP 8.0 or earlier:

- The R8900165 report converts the media objects stored in Business Data.
- The R8900165U report converts the Data Dictionary media objects.

The following list of error messages and the corresponding resolutions, (inspect the jde.log for more information):

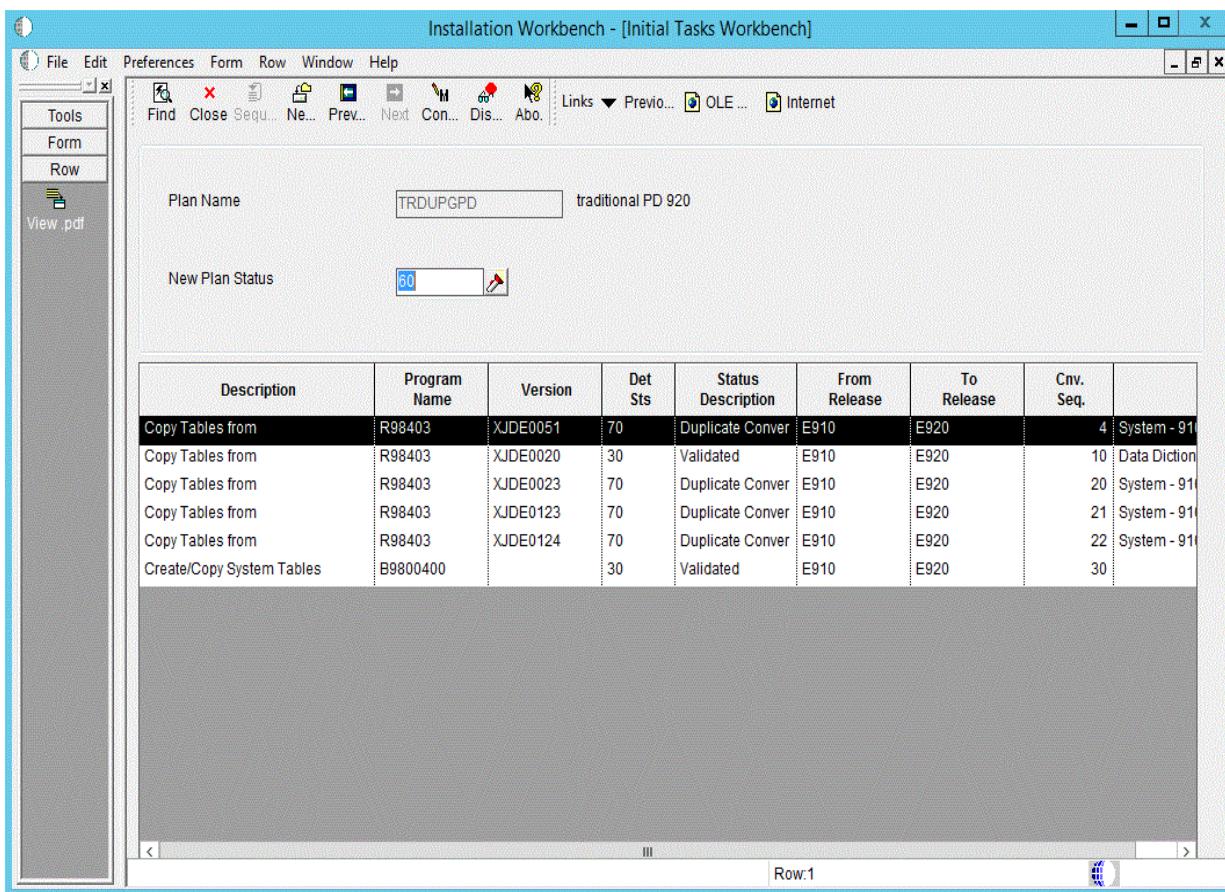
Error Message	Resolution
SelectKeyed to F00165T failed	Check F00165T spec, and run again.
Read Failed: Media Object data not available in F00165T blob	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
Read Failed: Cannot allocate memory for Media Object Blob	Check virtual memory, and run again.
Read Failed: Missing records for BLOB concat - Total(###) - Read(##)	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.

Error Message	Resolution
Cannot allocate memory for Generic Text Blob	Check virtual memory, and run again.
>Fail to open OLE storage file (<Queue Path> -<.stg file name>	Make sure the file exists in the path that defined in the System - 920 F98MOQUE table (based on <Queue Path>), and run again.
OLE storage file might be corrupted - <.stg file name>	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
OLE substorage file might be corrupted - <.stg file name>	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
OLE Fail: Insufficient memory to create new file (<Queue Path> - <filename>)	Check virtual memory, and run again.
OLE Fail: Access Denied - cannot create new file (<Queue Path>) - <filename>	Check security setting on OLE queue path folder, and run again.
OLE Fail: Program error - cannot create new file (<Queue Path>) - <filename>	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
OLE Fail: Cannot create new file (<Queue Path>) -<filename>	Check rights and disk space on OLE queue path, and then run again.
JDB CommitUser Fails	Check Database (blocks) setting, and run again.
Invalid Shortcut Data - <file name>	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
Invalid Shortcut Data - cannot allocate memory	Check virtual memory, and run again.
Invalid Document ID - <vendor name>	The object is missing or corrupted, and must be added manually.
Secondary RTF File fails to open (<Queue Path>) -<filename>	Make sure the file exists in the path that defined in "System - 920" F98MOQUE (based on <Queue Path>), and run again.
Cannot allocate memory for RTF Blob	Check virtual memory, and run again.

8.8.2 Changing the Status of Initial Tasks Workbench

You use this procedure if you are running Workbench in attended mode or if you set a task break before Initial Tasks Workbench.

To change the status of Initial Tasks Workbench:



You might want to change the status of one or more of the initial workbench tasks. To change the status of a task, use the following procedure.

1. Enter GH961 in the Fast Path field to open the System Installation Tools menu.
2. Double-click Custom Installation Plan.
3. On Work with Installation Plans, select your installation plan.
4. Select Expand on the Row menu.

The plan components, including the initial tasks, appear.

5. Select the task whose status you want to change.
6. On the Row menu, click Disable, Enable, or Complete (see the table below).

The task status changes.

- *Disable*

Displays a status of 70 to indicate the task is incomplete, and will not be rerun.

- *Enable*

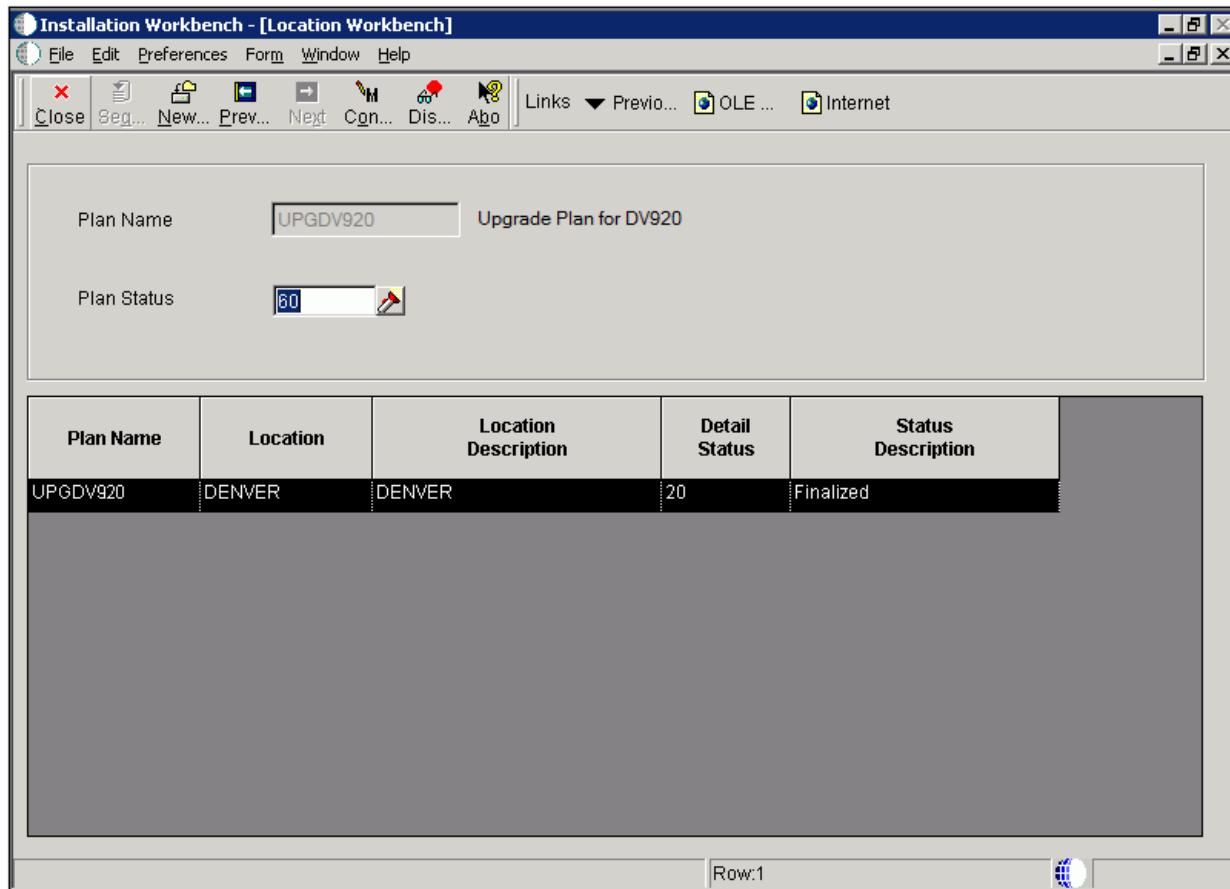
Displays a status of 10 to indicate the task will be rerun.

- *Complete*

Displays a status of 60 to indicate the task is complete, and will not be rerun.

8.9 Configuring Your Locations

Location Workbench copies all locations that are defined in the plan from the F9654 table in the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source. It also updates the F984021 table. Use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode or if you set a task break before Location Workbench.



1. On Location Workbench, verify that all of your locations are listed.
2. Select Configure from the Form menu.

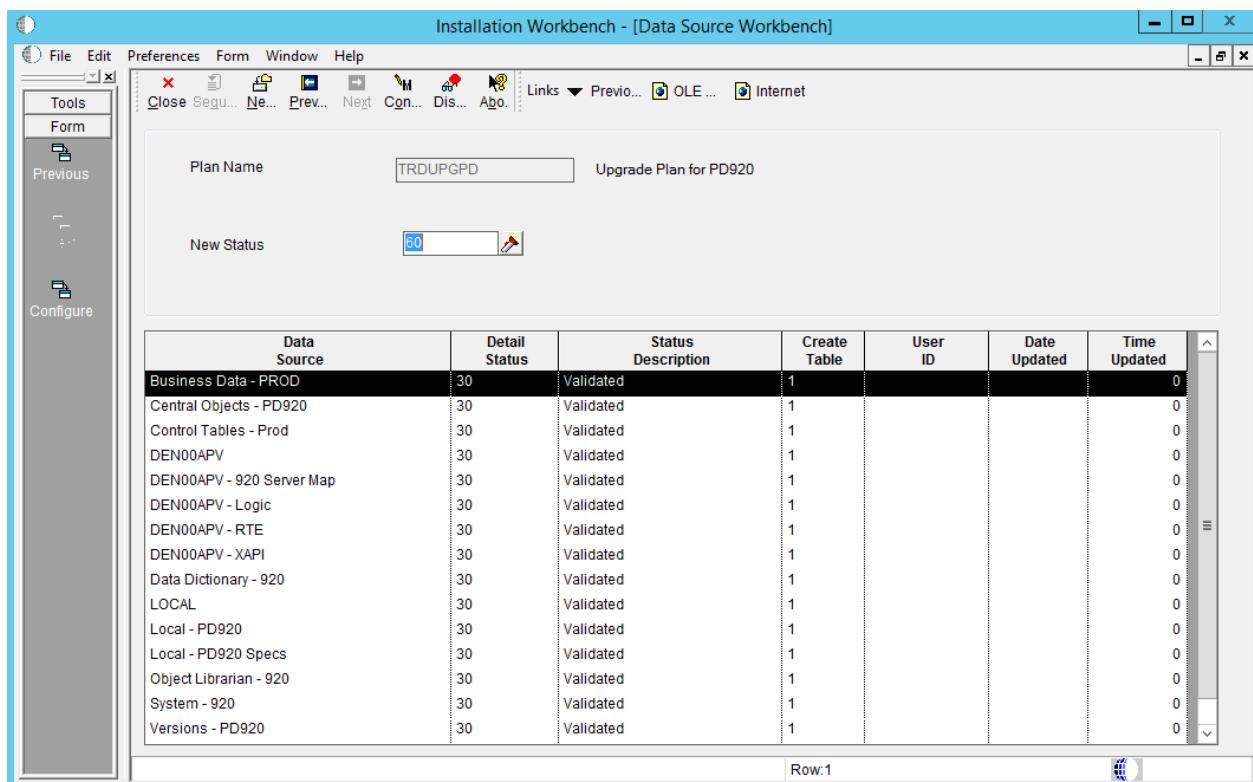
Locations are configured, and the Data Source Workbench form appears.

The system updates the Detail Status to 60 and changes the Status Description from Validated to Installed.

8.10 Configuring Your Data Sources

Data Source Workbench copies all data sources that are defined in the plan from the F98611 table and the F986115 table in your Planner data source to your System - 920 data source. It also updates the F98401 table to indicate completion. Use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode or if you set a task break before Data Source Workbench.

1. On Data Source Workbench, verify that all of your data sources are listed as illustrated in this example.



2. Select Configure from the Form menu.

Your data sources are configured, and the Environment Workbench form appears.

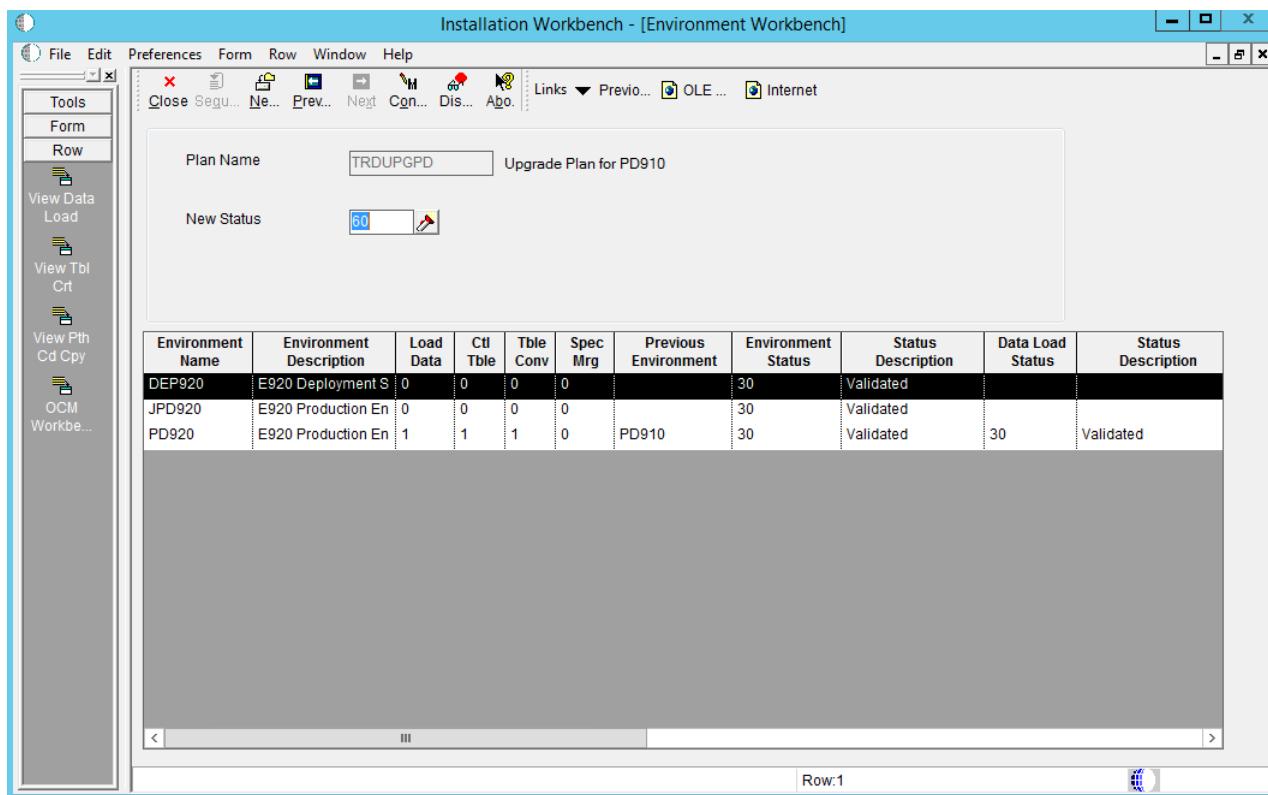
When the system has configured your data sources, it updates Detail Status to 60 and changes the Status Description from Validated to Installed.

8.11 Configuring Your Environments

Environment Workbench copies the F0094, F00941, and F00942 tables, as well as the F986101 table for each environment, from your Planner data source to your System - 920 data source. It then updates the F98403 table to indicate completion. Depending on the plan settings, it also runs a batch application to copy new generic text and to create and populate Object Management Workbench and version tables.

Environment Workbench can run multiple batch applications simultaneously, which enables Release 9.2 to load multiple environments at the same time. This reduces the amount of time it takes to load environments.

Use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode or if a task break is set before Environment Workbench.

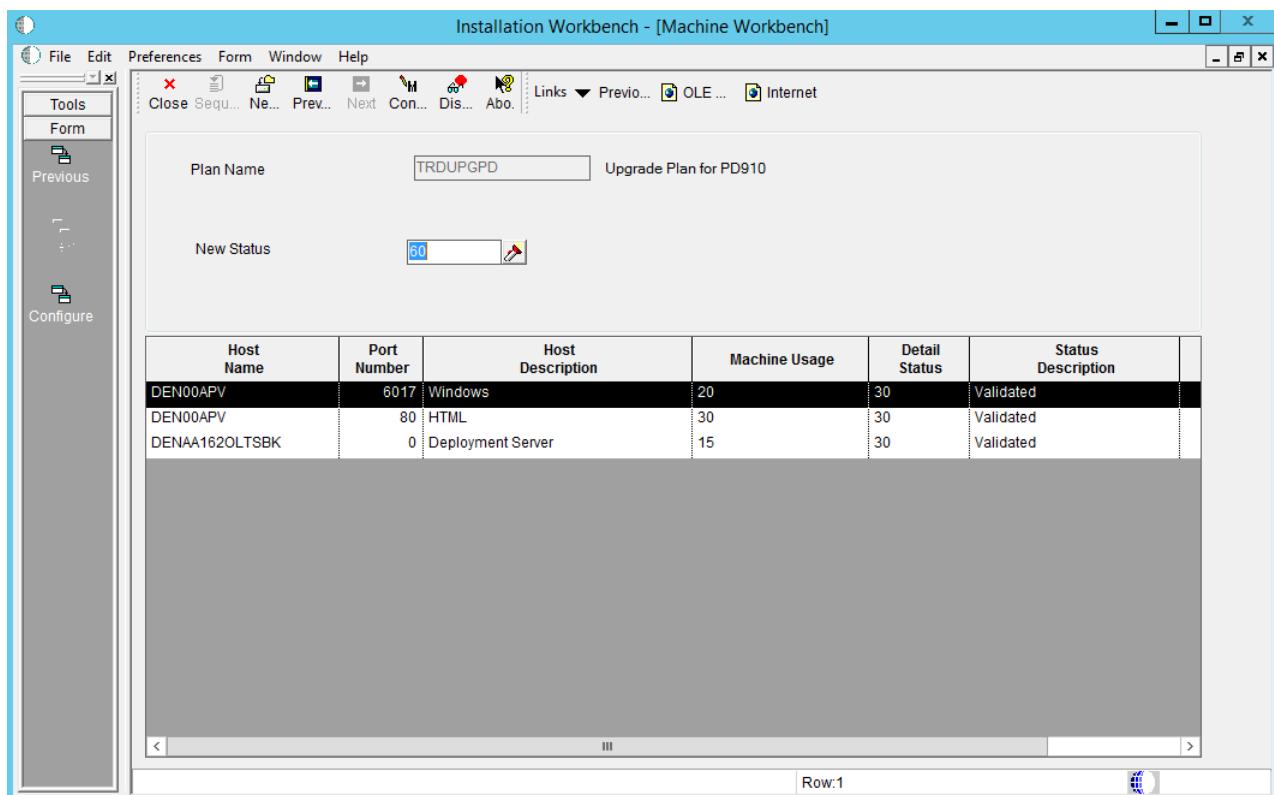


1. On Environment Workbench, review each environment and its associated parameters to make sure the values are correct.
2. After you review the environments, select Configure.
3. When Environment Workbench has completed, verify that the status of each environment has been updated to 60 and that the status description has changed from Validated to Installed.
4. Using Adobe Acrobat, review all XJDE reports, and confirm that all configuration statuses indicate Success.

8.12 Using Machine Workbench

Machine Workbench copies the F9650 and F9651 table from the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source. It then updates the F98402 table to indicate completion and uses the environment information to populate the F986101 and F98611 tables in the Server Map data source.

Note: Only valid environments, data sources, and server map tables are created.



1. On Machine Workbench, review each server and its associated parameters for the correct values.
2. Select Configure from the Form menu.

When the system has configured your servers, it changes the detail status to 60, and Status Description changes from Validated to Installed.

8.13 Understanding Control Table Merges

Control Table Workbench runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user defined codes (UDCs), Solution Explorer, and other control tables. It then updates the Table Conversion Scheduler table (F98405) to indicate completion, and writes a conversion log record to the Table Conversion - History Log table (F984052).

Note: The number of control tables to be merged varies, depending on the upgrade being performed. Your Control Table Workbench form may list fewer or more tables than shown in the figure above. If you used Solution Explorer task tables in a previous release, disable R9000C before running the Control Table Workbench.

8.13.1 Language Installation

This information applies to users installing an alternate language. The distributed language tables consist of control tables, system tables, and data dictionary tables. The UDC tables contain only the desired language text, while the Solution Explorer text and data dictionary files add the desired language on top of the already-installed English records.

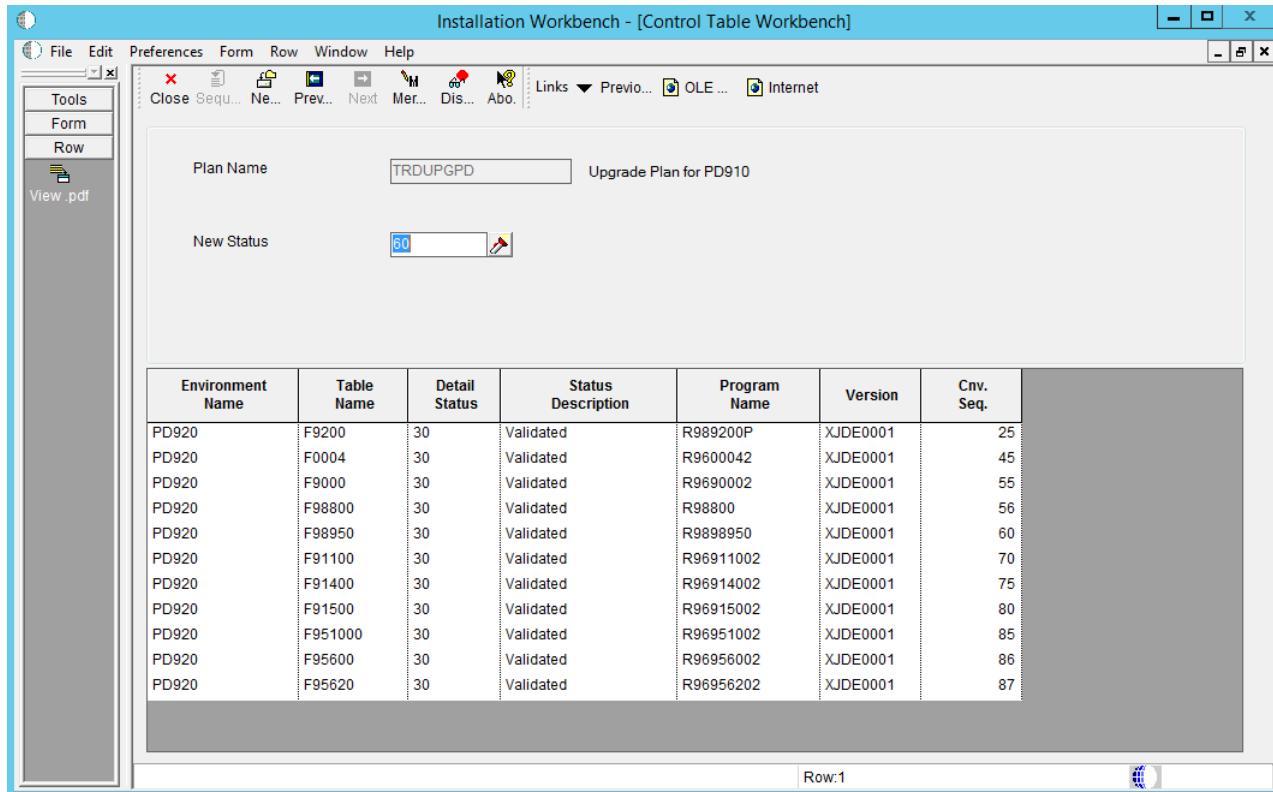
Control Table Workbench also copies the language text from the Oracle tablespace that contains the language text into the control table database and central object database.

You use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode, or if a task break is set before Control Table Workbench.

8.13.2 Configuring Control Tables

To configure your control tables:

1. On Control Table Workbench, Release 9.2 displays all control table merges in the detail area.



If you are installing an alternate language, on the Control Table Workbench form, the Plan Name field will contain the name of your language plan.

2. If you want to do one merge at a time, choose the appropriate grid row, then click Merge. Otherwise, choose Merge All from the Form menu.

For an explanation on merges, see Chapter 9, "Performing Merges".

3. The system displays all control table merges in the detail area.
4. Select Merge All from the Form menu.
5. When running Installation Workbench in unattended mode, a task break automatically occurs after Control Table Workbench, and before Table Conversations.

After each merge finishes, verify the output of the report produced. Refer to Chapter 25, "Working with Reports" for more detailed information.

8.14 Understanding Table Conversions

Table Conversion Workbench runs the table conversions that convert technical and application tables to the new format for Release 9.2. It updates the F98405 table to indicate completion, and writes a conversion log record to the F984052 table for each conversion.

Use the following procedures when running Workbench in attended mode or if a task break is set before Table Conversion Workbench.

All users must run the table conversions that appear in the Release 9.2 Table Conversion Workbench.

Tip: You can safely ignore GT98DSA and GT98DSB errors reported in R8900165_XJDE0001.

Note: If you have chosen to run TCs on the Enterprise Server (the default), the following TCs will still run on the Deployment Server:

- Any TC below sequence 100
 - Any TC with the Run On Deployment Server flag turned on
- The Data Message column is a flag that tells the TC Workbench NOT to check the table to see if it is already in the target format. For other TCs, the workbench will not run the Table Conversion if the table is already converted.
-

This section discusses:

- [Section 8.14.1, "Running Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.2, "Table Conversion Workbench Architecture"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3, "Configuring Table Conversions to Run on the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4, "Verifying the Table Conversion Process"](#)
- [Section 8.14.5, "Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench"](#)

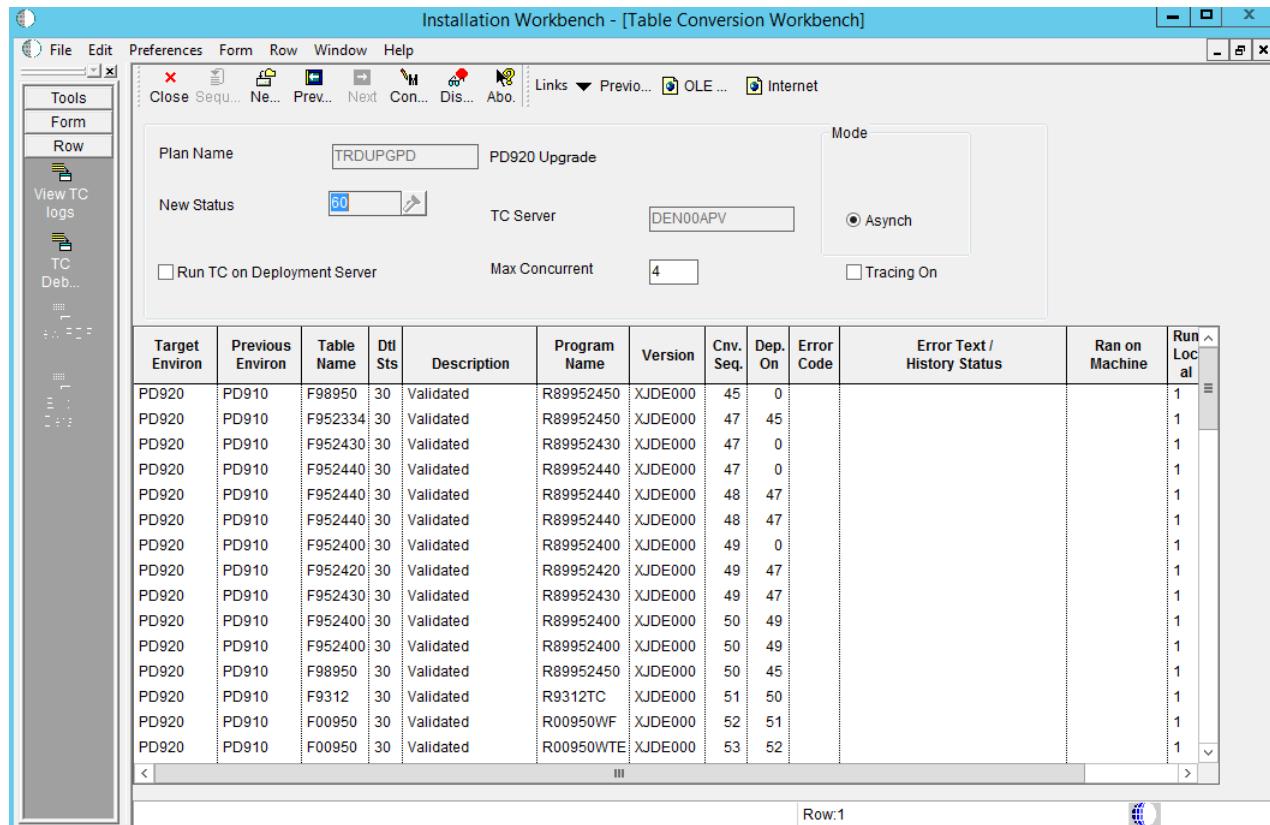
8.14.1 Running Table Conversions

Note: During your upgrade you may choose to defer index builds for very large tables, for tables that are converted several times during the Table Conversion Workbench, or if you are planning on a Unicode conversion. For details and instructions on deferring index builds, refer to the subsection in this guide entitled: [Section 8.14.5, "Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench"](#).

Note: Under certain conditions some Table Conversions may be marked as having already been run. Refer to [Section 8.14.4.4, "Understanding UDO Table Conversions"](#).

To run table conversions:

1. If it is not already open, open Installation Workbench, double-click your plan on Work with Installation Plan, and click Next until Table Conversion Workbench appears.



2. To override where the Table Conversions will be run, click on Run TC on Deployment Server.
3. To change how many Table Conversions are submitted simultaneously to the Enterprise Server, change the value in TC Throttle. This value should match the maximum jobs set up for the QBATCH queue on the Enterprise Server. You control how many TCs are actually running at any time by your queue set up by using WRKJOBQE.

Tip: To set the maximum number of simultaneous jobs submitted, refer to [Section 8.14.3.3, "Select Enterprise Server and Maximum Jobs On Select Environments - Advanced Exit"](#).

4. Select Convert All from the Form menu.

Tip: To do one conversion at a time, select the appropriate detail records, and then select Convert Selected from the Form menu. While the conversions run, you can track their progress by choosing Table Conversion\Merge Log (P984052). To do so, on the System Installation Tools menu (GH961), double-click Advanced Operation, and then Table Conversion\Merge Log. The program shows a scrolling list of the conversions that have processed.

8.14.2 Table Conversion Workbench Architecture

Select Convert All (this is used automatically when running unattended) or Convert Selected to run the TC Workbench program (P98413).

The Convert All selection causes the program to run with two loops. The outer loop keeps running until there are no more TCs to run, and there are no more TCs in a running status. The inner loop runs through the F98405 table looking for all TCs at a status less than 60. As it reads each new record, it then checks to see if there are any TCs waiting at status 35 for dependencies. It first tries to run those (checks again if their dependencies are satisfied), before trying to run the new TC that it just read.

The Technical TCs (those that are at conversion sequence < 100) run one at a time. For TCs above sequence 100, Convert All uses the maximum batch jobs specified in the Plan (4 by default), meaning it submits up to that number of TCs at once. You control how many are actually running at any time by your queue set up by using the P986130 program. The default setup is four (4) batch jobs at once. Selecting Convert All submits 4, then loops waiting for a job to end and submits the next job. If you set your queue to a number larger than 4, only 4 are submitted at a time.

For each TC it tries to submit, it first checks whether that TC has dependencies and checks the status of those dependencies. If any of the dependencies is still running (status 45), this TC is changed to status 35 (waiting for dependencies).

The Convert Selected option can be used to submit several TCs at once and keeps looping till they are submitted. It does not keep looping till they have run. Press Find to see if they are done.

The P98413 program monitors and updates the F98405 table, which is maintained locally in JDEPLAN. The TCs update the F984052 table, which is maintained in System - 920. At any point in time, there are records in the F98405 table at status 45 for TCs that actually have completed. The TC Workbench calls a business function at various points in its loop, which compares the F984052 and F98405 table, and updates the status in the F98405 to completed (60) or failed (50). If the TC Workbench fails (for example, you cancel out of it), go into the Custom Plan application and drill down into your TCs, and press Find. This synchronizes the F98405 table with the F984052 table. Clicking the Find button on the TC Workbench also synchronizes the F98405 and F984052 tables.

If the Enterprise Server fails while running the TC Workbench, you may have up to 4 jobs at status 45 (running), even though they may have failed. Follow the instructions in the write-up on restarting the TC Workbench, to get everything back into sync. (Remember the Find button on the Custom Plans [Table Conversions] synchronizes the F98405 with F984052 tables.) If a TC actually fails on the server (for example, you cancel the job) it will never get as far as updating the F984052 table, and the process is not able to update the F98405 table correctly. Selecting either Convert Selected or Convert All, does not re-submit anything that is at status 45. When restarting the TC Workbench, you need to resolve manually whether any of the jobs at status 45 are still running, and set the status back to 30 or 50 if you want the TC Workbench to re-submit them.

All the Table Conversions have the same job name, which is R98405A. When looking in the jde.log for that job, there is a message stating which TC is running.

8.14.3 Configuring Table Conversions to Run on the Enterprise Server

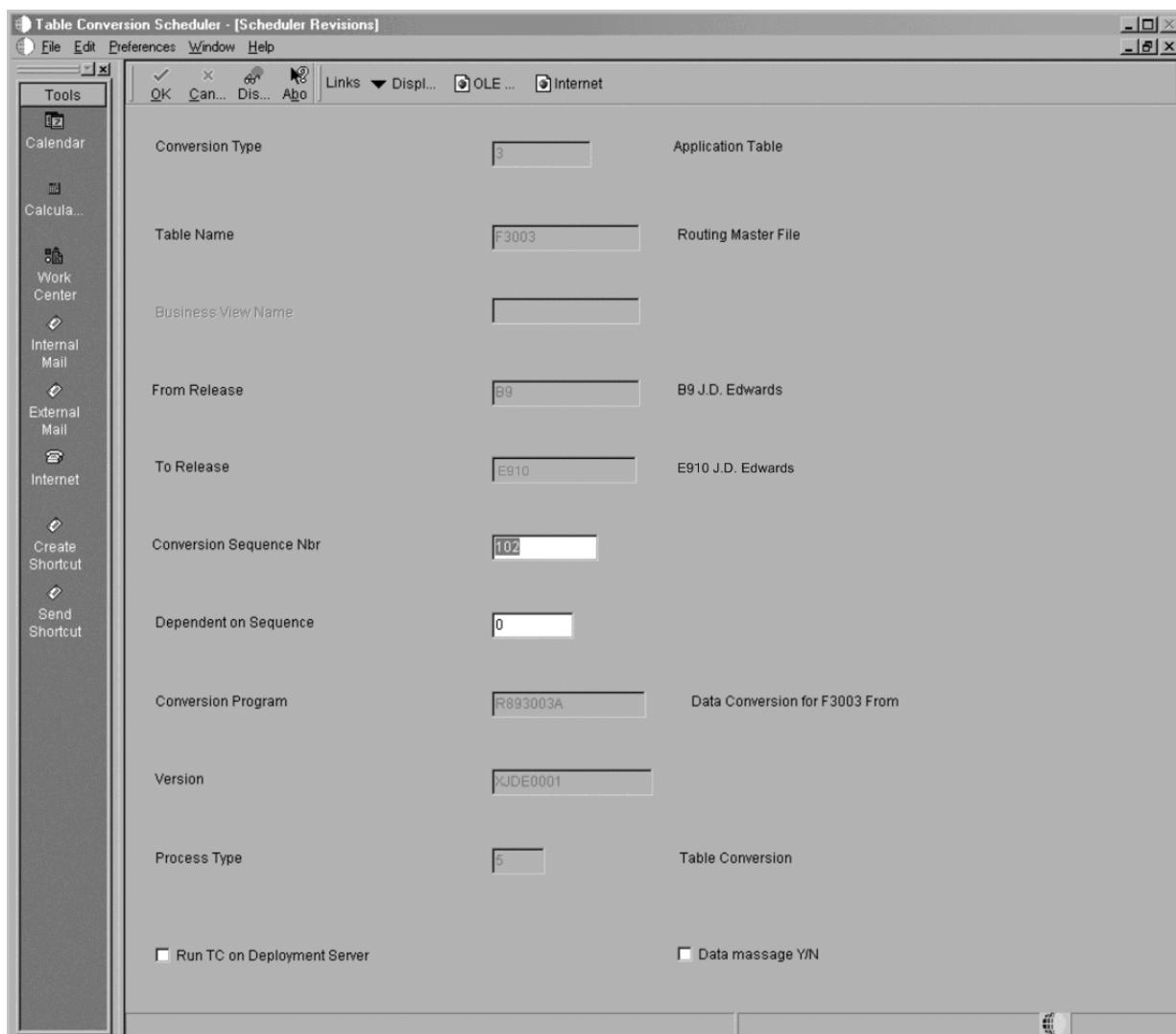
There are three settings that control the location for running Table Conversions. These are:

- [Section 8.14.3.1, "Table Conversion Schedule"](#)

- [Section 8.14.3.2, "Upgrade Plan Definition"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.3, "Select Enterprise Server and Maximum Jobs On Select Environments - Advanced Exit"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.4, "Configuring Queues"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.5, "Starting Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.6, "Monitoring Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.7, "Working With Table Conversion Log Files"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.8, "Stopping Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.3.9, "Restarting Installation Workbench"](#)

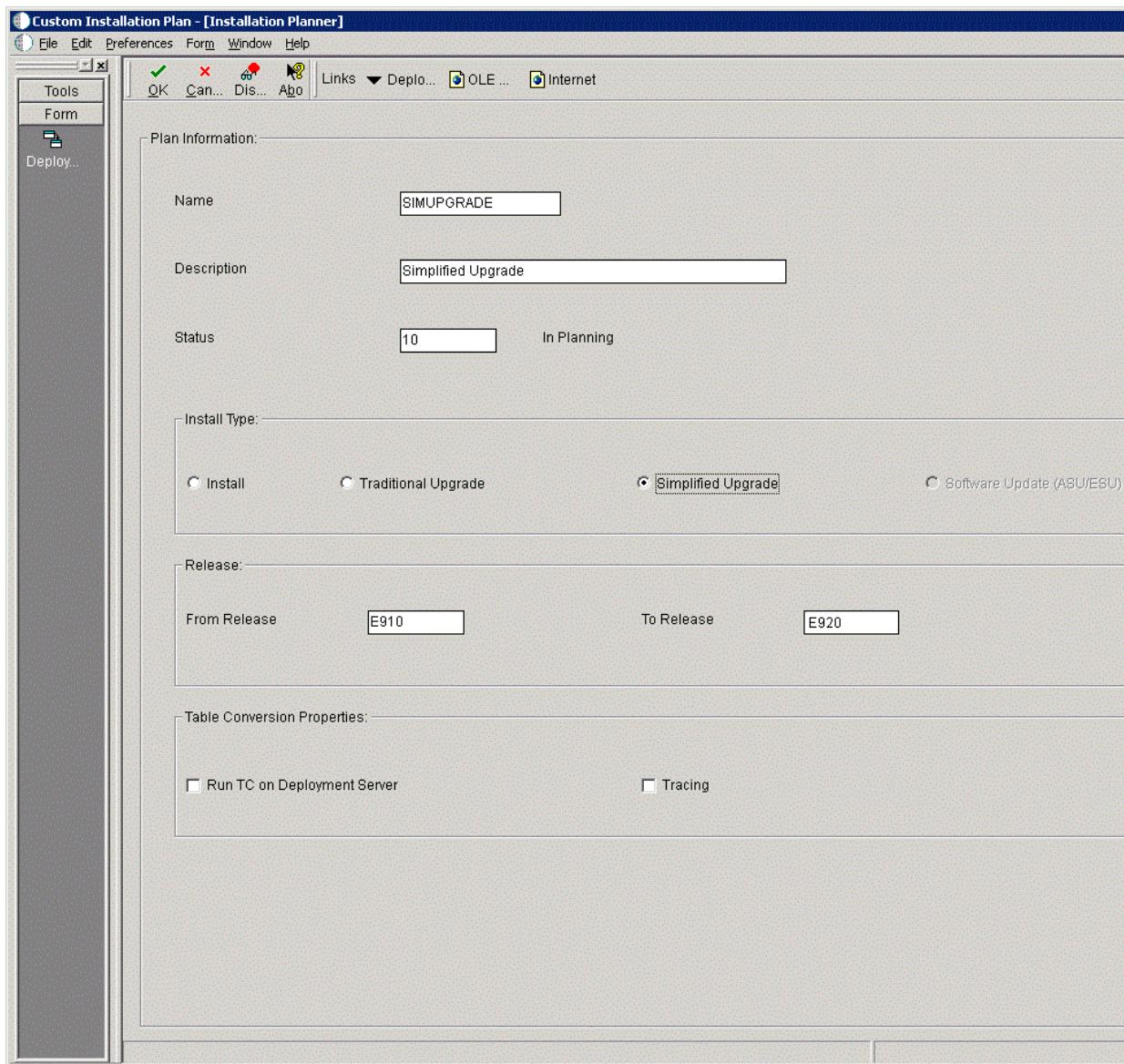
8.14.3.1 Table Conversion Schedule

When the table conversions are scheduled using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, schedule owners decide whether their conversions can run on the Enterprise Server. If not, then the Run TC on Deployment Server option is selected. Most conversions can run on the Enterprise Server. Table conversions that cannot include Technical Conversions (sequence < 100), UBEs, and cross-data source conversions (for example, printers, user preferences). The Table Conversion Schedule is accessed through the Advanced Operations Menu (GH9611).



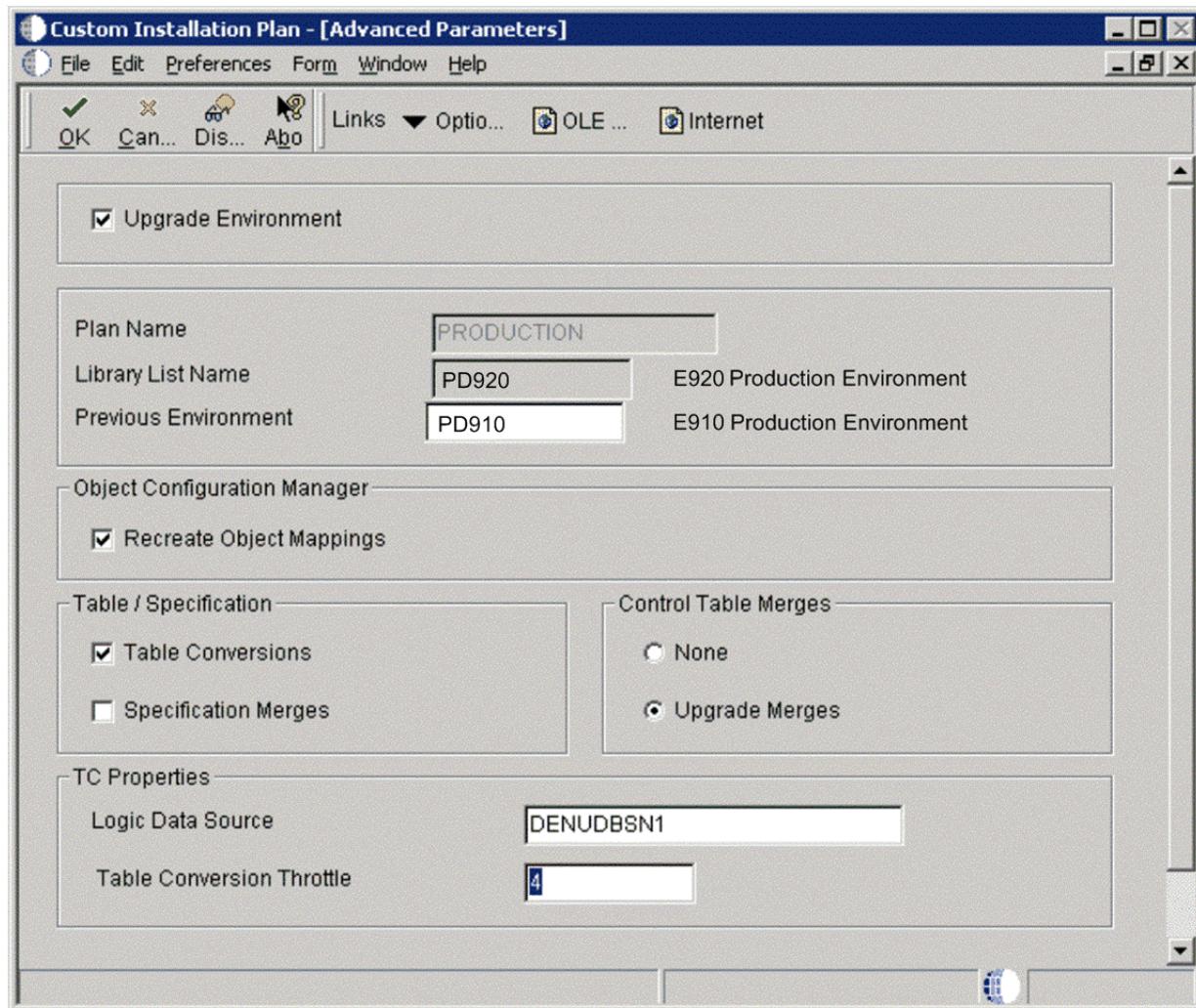
8.14.3.2 Upgrade Plan Definition

It is not required to run table conversions on an Enterprise Server. The main advantage to doing so is performance. If you have a small database you may decide to run them on the Deployment Server by selecting Run TC on Deployment Server when defining your plan. The default is to run conversions on the Enterprise Server.



8.14.3.3 Select Enterprise Server and Maximum Jobs On Select Environments - Advanced Exit

After selecting an environment on Select Environments, select Advanced on the Form menu to access Advanced Parameters. Select the logic data source for the Enterprise Server where table conversions will be run for that environment. If you do not follow these steps, Installation Planner will select a default Enterprise Server. The port number is specified in the Deployment Server JDE.INI. Also on Advanced Parameters, you can override the maximum jobs for the default job queue on the Enterprise Server.



8.14.3.4 Configuring Queues

The job queues (GH9013) are implemented in the queue kernel. During the Initial Tasks Workbench, the Release Master copies the default queue set up during the plan to the Enterprise Server job queue table.

8.14.3.5 Starting Table Conversions

To start Table Conversions, run Installation Workbench. If you are in Unattended Mode, a task break is displayed before Table Conversion Workbench reminding you to set up your Enterprise Server. If you press Stop on the task break, you will need to press the Convert All exit to start the conversions.

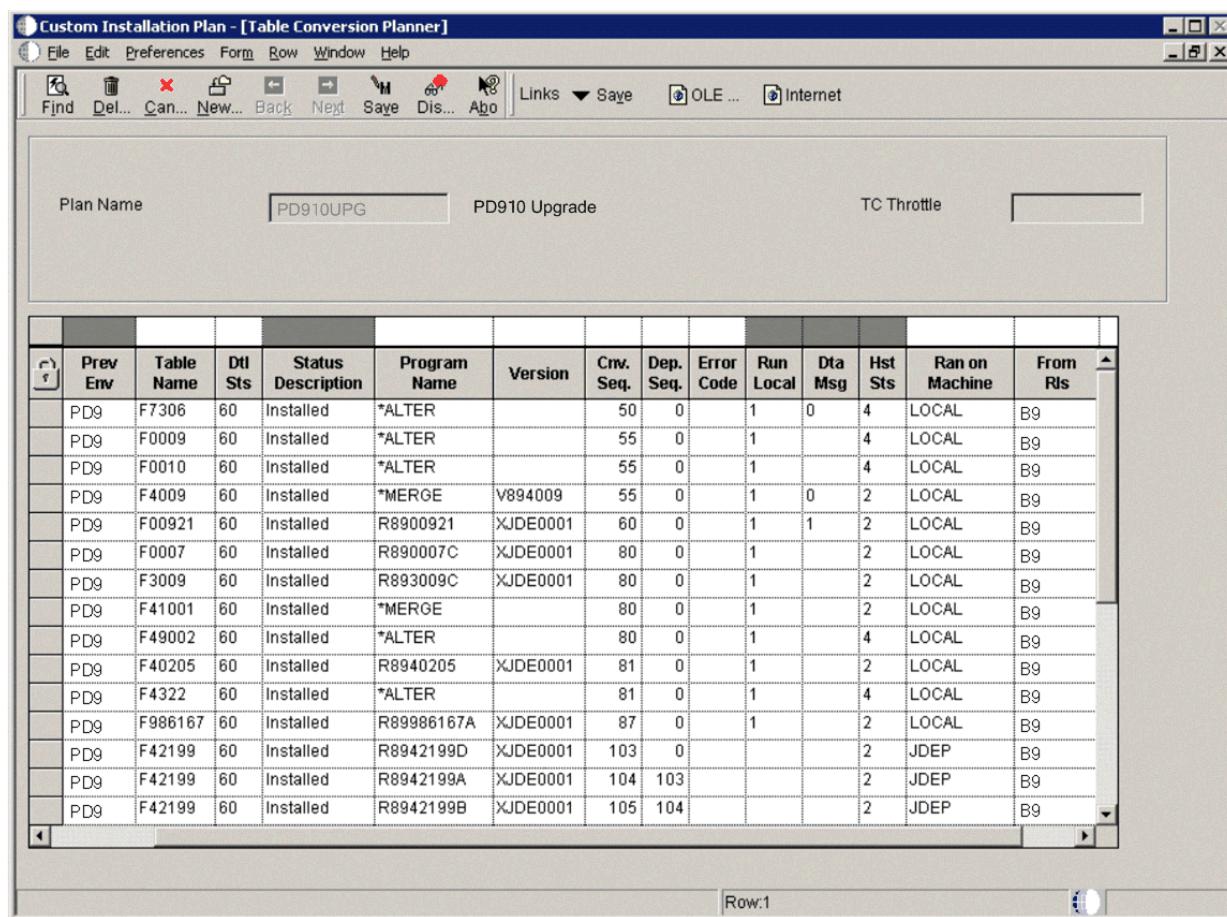
When running conversions on the Deployment Server, the R98405 program is launched and runs all conversions, producing a report when complete.

When running conversions on the Enterprise Server, Table Conversion Workbench launches a R98405A program for each conversion including any conversions that run locally. This is the UBE that is displayed in Submitted Reports (GH9011). When all conversions are complete, the R984052 program produces a report.

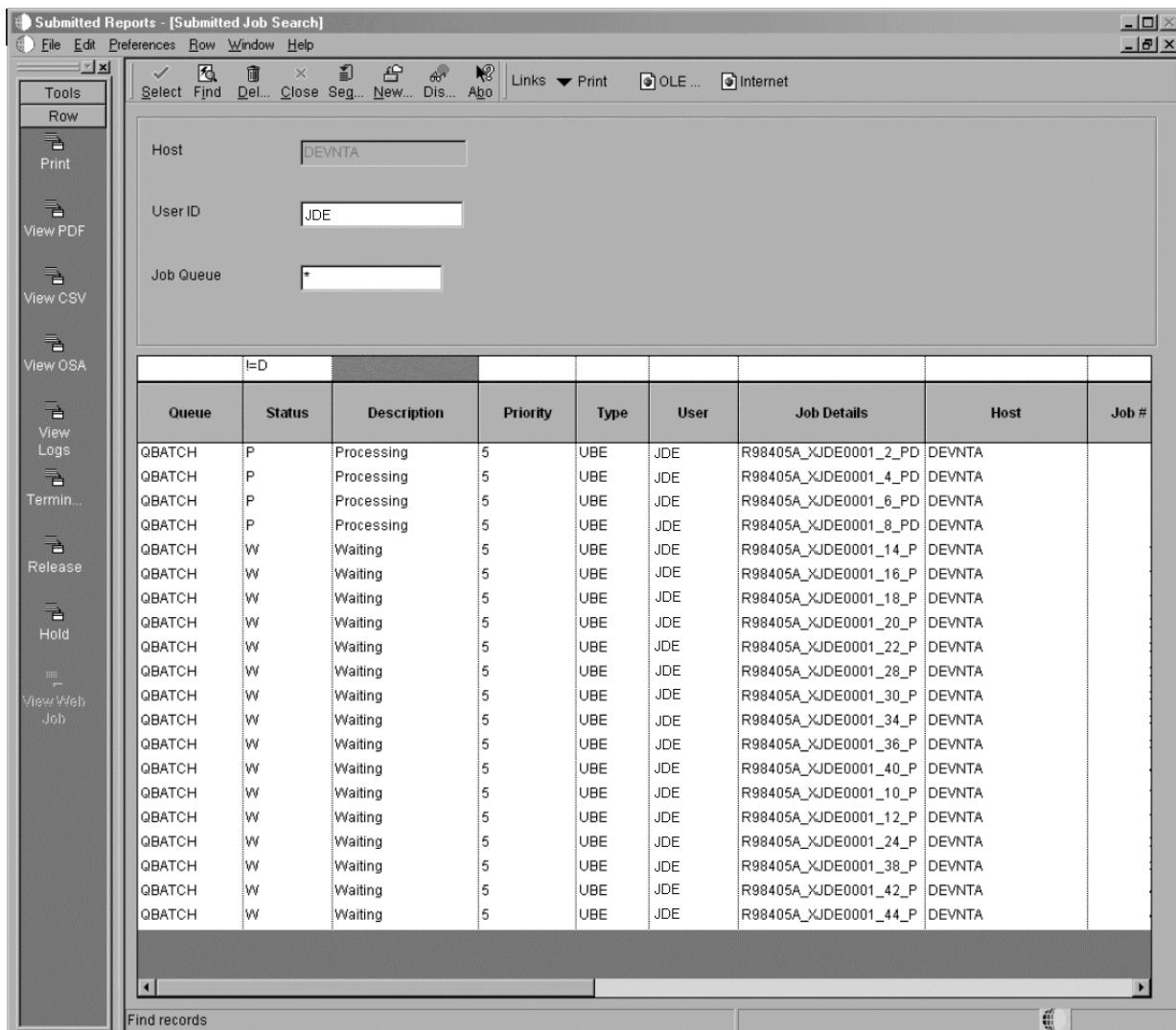
8.14.3.6 Monitoring Table Conversions

Table Conversion Workbench implements a throttling mechanism to control conversions. If conversions are run on the Deployment Server, it launches one conversion at a time. If conversions are run on the Enterprise Server, it looks up the maximum number of batch jobs in the queue table and submits that many conversions at a time. Either way, technical conversions are always throttled to 1. The list of submitted conversions can be seen in Table Conversion Planner.

1. Go to the System Installation Tools menu (GH961)
2. Open Typical Installation Plan or Custom Installation Plan.
3. Click Find.
4. Expand the plan. Drill down to Environments, Environment Name, Table Conversions.
5. Highlight the Table Conversions node and click Select.
6. Enter 45 into the Detail Status QBE.
7. Click Find.



Use Submitted Reports (GH9011) to view the status of submitted conversions. Notice all the jobs show the R98405A program. To link the jobs to conversions, note the job number. The jde.log, jdedit.debug.log, and conversion log all have the job number in the name. The jde.log contains a message with the conversion name. For more on the log files, see the section below.



Server Manager can be used to monitor processes and queues, and view JDE.LOG, JDEDEBUG.LOG, , and JDE.INI.

Platform-specific utilities such as Task Manager can also be used to monitor the conversions.

Database Specific Queries that query unconverted tables, temp tables, converted tables, and database system tables can be helpful in monitoring conversions.

8.14.3.7 Working With Table Conversion Log Files

The log files are stored in these specific locations:

- The jde_ProcessId.log and jdedebug_ProcessId.log are stored in JDEdwardsE920\Logs while the conversion is running.

Once the conversion has finished, the logs are moved to JDEdwardsE920\PrintQueue and renamed to these names:

R98405A_XJDE0001_EnterpriseOne_Job_Number_PDF.jde.log

R98405A_XJDE0001_EnterpriseOne_Job_Number_PDF.jdedebug.log

- The conversion logs are stored in the Printqueue directory. The log will be named one of the following:
 - Report_Version_Ddate_Ttime_Jjob_number.log
 - Table_ALTERTABLE_Ddate_Ttime_Jjob_number.log
 - Table_MERGETABLE_Ddate_Ttime_Jjob_number.log
 - The directory for the printqueue is Oracle\E920\PrintQueue
- INI Settings
- [DEBUG]


```
;Turn off jdedebug.log, set to FILE to turn on jdedebug.log
Output=NONE

;Turn on jde.log, set to 0 to turn off jde.log
LogErrors=1

;Do not send logging info to client, set to 1 to send logging info to client (not
recommended)
ClientLog=0
```
 - [JDENET]


```
;Turn off JDENET tracing. Set to 1 to turn on JDENET tracing.
netTrace=0
```
 - [TCENGINE]


```
;Turn on minimal table conversion tracing. Set to 0 to turn off tracing (not
recommended). Set to 10 for maximum tracing (useful for troubleshooting).
TraceLevel=1
```

Note: There is a possibility that there may be invalid errors in the JDE.log. You can ignore any error along the lines that read:

No rounding record found in table *tablename - datasource*

where *tablename* is the name of the table and *datasource* is the name of the datasource.

Tip: You can run the TC verification report prior to running spec merge to ensure tables are in the correct format. Refer to [Section 25.7.4, "Compare Tables and Indexes Against Central Objects or TAM Specifications \(R9698711\)"](#) in the chapter entitled: [Chapter 25, "Working with Reports"](#).

8.14.3.8 Stopping Table Conversions

To stop table conversions:

1. Close Workbench.
2. On the Deployment Server, open Task Manager (press Ctrl+Alt+Del and choose Task Manager).
3. On the Applications tab, select Installation Workbench and click End Task.

4. Locate waiting jobs from Submitted Reports (GH9011) by entering **W** in Status QBE and clicking Find.
5. Highlight any row you wish to delete and click Delete.

All conversions should now be stopped. There are several more steps involved with cleaning up the database and resetting Table Conversion Workbench. You may choose to leave one or more table conversions running but close Installation Workbench and restart the remaining conversions. See [Section 8.14.3.9, "Restarting Installation Workbench"](#).

Note: Installation Workbench should not be closed if Table Conversions are running normally. Only close it if problems have occurred and conversions need to be restarted.

8.14.3.9 Restarting Installation Workbench

When you restart Installation Workbench, these items create a temporary table in the new format:

- Temp tables (used for in-place table conversions)
- Alter conversions
- Merge conversions

The temporary table is named *TableName*TCTEMP. If you are restarting a conversion, first verify the original table was not dropped, then drop the temp table. For a Table Conversion, the base table must be in the old format. For Alter and Merge Conversions, no further action is necessary.

For performance reasons, several conversions use their own temporary table that has been defined in the specifications. The recovery for each of these may be different.

To rerun a conversion, reset the status of the conversion in Table Conversion Planner from 35, 45, or 50 to 30. If a conversion is still running when workbench is restarted, leave its status at 45.

8.14.3.10 Troubleshooting Table Conversions

If Table Conversion Workbench fails to submit a conversion to the server, such as services are not running, it sets the conversion status to 50 and it does not submit any more conversions.

8.14.3.10.1 General Problems This section describes these general problems:

- [TC Has No Saved Input Table Specs](#)
- [TC Input Table Does Not Exist](#)
- [Unable to Submit TC to Server](#)
- [Unknown Table Conversion Error](#)
- [Unknown Error TC Input Checking](#)
- [Conversion Program Failed](#)
- [Conversion Has Unprocessed Dependencies](#)
- [Default Environment Missing on Server](#)
- [Inconsistent Queue Definitions](#)

- [Invalid TC Max Jobs in Plan](#)
- [Security Server Turned On](#)
- [Services Inactive, Cannot Run on Server](#)
- [Submission Problems](#)

TC Has No Saved Input Table Specs

This error indicates that the table conversion cannot be run from the Table Conversion Workbench because it does not have saved input table specifications. To resolve the error, you must either fix the table conversion using TC Design Aid or run it from batch versions.

TC Input Table Does Not Exist

This error indicates that the table conversion cannot be run because the input table does not exist. This problem can be caused by DBMS or host operating system security issues. Use these steps to resolve the issue:

1. The table that is being reported as missing is the input table for the specified table conversion. Usually the missing table is the based-on table in the TC Schedule, but in some cases it is not.
2. Check the `jde.log` and your security setup in the DBMS to determine whether this is a security issue. If so, take corrective actions.
3. If this is not a security issue, you must determine why the table is missing and whether you have a business purpose for this particular table conversion to be run.

Unable to Submit TC to Server

This error may occur when you choose to run your TCs on the Enterprise Server but the TC Workbench was unable to submit the TC to the server. You should check to ensure the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne services on the Enterprise Server are up and running. Also check the logs on the Enterprise Server.

Unknown Table Conversion Error

The error occurs when the table conversion shell UBE (R98405A) to due to an unknown error. If you ran the table conversion locally, check the `jde.log` and the table conversion log (if it exists). If you ran the table conversion on the Enterprise Server, check the logs on that machine.

If you cannot locate any special re-run instructions for this table-conversion, use these procedures to resolve:

1. Correct the problems that caused the failure.
2. Restore tables if necessary.
3. Drop the temporary table (FTCTEMP) if necessary.
4. Re-run the process.

Unknown Error TC Input Checking

This error occurs when the Table Conversion Workbench checks the input table against the saved input table specifications in the table conversion and it encounters an unknown error. As a result, the table conversion was marked as failed. Check the `jde.log` to diagnose this error.

Conversion Program Failed

This error occurs when a scheduled table conversion program did not complete successfully. If you ran the table conversion locally, checked the `jde.log` and the TC Engine log (if it exists). If you ran the table conversion on the Enterprise Server, check the R98405A log and the TC Engine log on the server.

If you cannot locate any special re-run instructions for this table-conversion, use these procedures to resolve:

1. Correct the problems that caused the failure.
2. Restore tables if necessary.
3. Drop the temporary table (FTCTEMP) if necessary.
4. Re-run the process.

Conversion Has Unprocessed Dependencies

This error occurs when a conversion program could not be launched because it is dependent on other scheduled conversion programs which did not run to successful completion. You must correct the errors for the conversion program on which this conversion is dependent. You must either run Convert All or run the dependency conversion and then run this conversion. If you choose Convert All, it will automatically retry this table conversion.

Default Environment Missing on Server

This error occurs if your Upgrade Plan indicates to run table conversions on the server and the default environment defined in the server `jde.ini` file has not been installed on your server. For example, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne includes this default setting in the `jde.ini` on your Enterprise Server:

```
[SERVER ENVIRONMENT MAP]
JDEPLAN=PSnnn
```

where *nnn* is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application release level. For example, 920. Ensure that the specified environment exists.

Inconsistent Queue Definitions

This error occurs if your Upgrade Plan indicates to run table conversions on the server and the default queue defined in Queue Control Status Master (F986130) in JDEPlan does not exist in the Queue Control Status Master on the Enterprise Server. To resolve the error condition, perform either of these steps:

1. Change the default queue defined in the planner environment to match the queue that is defined on the server.
2. Sign in to the Deployment Environment (for example, DEP920), or a deployed development client, and add a queue definition on the server to match the default queue that is defined in the Planner environment.

In either case, you must run application P986130 to update the table.

Note: This error may also be generated by a failure to open the Queue table in the System datasource. Use the `jde.log` to verify if this is the case.

Invalid TC Max Jobs in Plan

This error indicates your plan has specified the maximum table conversion job as 0 while the Table Conversion Workbench is assuming the maximum jobs are set to 4.

Security Server Turned On

This error indicates you have turned on the Security Server in the jde.ini file on the Deployment Server, Enterprise Server, or both. As previously stated, you cannot run Table Conversions with the Security Server turned on. Refer to the jde.log for more details.

This setting in the jde.ini indicates whether the Security Server is turned on:

```
[SECURITY]
SecurityServer=value_or_blank
```

In order to turn off the Security Server, the value for the SecurityServer= setting must be blank.

Services Inactive, Cannot Run on Server

This error occurs if your Upgrade Plan specifies to run table conversions on the Enterprise Server but the services are not started. You must ensure that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne services on your Enterprise Server are up and running before running table conversions on the server.

Submission Problems

This section discusses troubleshooting submission problems for these tables:

- [F9843 and F9843T](#)
- [F98405](#)
- [F984052](#)
- [F986110](#)
- [F986130](#)

F9843 and F9843T

The Table Conversion Schedule (GH9611) application reads these tables to find all conversions that will be run. They are conversion types 3, 31, and 32. Table Conversions that must run on the Deployment Server are flagged here.

These tables reside in the System Local and System - 920 data sources.

F98405

The Workbench Status (GH961) application reads this table to find table conversion scheduler records (among others) that are copied from F9843 to F98405 during Finalize Plan. The Workbench uses records in this table, which resides in the Planner - 920 data source..

F984052

The History (GH9611) application uses this table to store table conversion history. A new record is created in this table every time a conversion is launched. The R98405A report writes the status for a completed conversion to this table. Table Conversion Workbench polls this table for completion status and updates the status in the F98405 table.

This table resides in the System - 920 data source. The table is originally mapped to the OneWorld Planner The B7334 data source. It is copied to the System - 920 data source and remapped during Release Master. The table must be in the System data source so conversions on the Enterprise Server can communicate their completion status back to Table Conversion Workbench.

F986110

The Submitted Reports (GH9011) application creates records in this table for conversions that are launched on the server. They can be viewed using Submitted Reports. This table resides in the Server Map data source.

F986130

The Job Queues (GH9013) application is used to define job queues that can be used by the Installation Planner in the JDEPLAN environment. If any queues have been defined, they are copied to the system data source during Release Master. If no queues have been defined, Release Master creates default queues in the system data source. The Enterprise Server is mapped to the table in the system data source. The job queues can be viewed by logging into the DEP9 environment and opening the Job Queues application. This table resides in the System - Local and System - 920 data sources.

8.14.4 Verifying the Table Conversion Process

To verify that the table conversion process completed successfully:

- [Section 8.14.4.1, "Understanding Table Conversion Dependencies"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.2, "Verifying Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.3, "Understanding Table Format Verification"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.4, "Understanding UDO Table Conversions"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.5, "Verifying Table Formats in Oracle"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.6, "Altering the Oracle Database Rollback Segment"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4.7, "Rerunning Table Conversion Programs"](#)

For each Table Conversion that runs locally, you will see error messages in `jde.log` similar to the following:

- TAMInitX (*path\jdeblc.xdb*): Error opening index file "*path\jdeblc.xdb*" : The system cannot find the path specified. WinErrNum=3.
The path name will vary by environment and release, where references to TAM are only applicable to releases prior to Release 8.12, at which point TAM is superceded by Metadata.
- 2248\2420 Thu Dec 26 11:18:36.326 ODBC_U1.C823 ODB0000154 - SQLPrepare failed. Table F00926, ODBC DSN JDE_DEV.
- 2248\2420 Thu Dec 26 11:18:36.326 JDBODBC.C2695 ODB0000027 - JDBODBC_DescribeTable failed. Table F00926.
The exact syntax varies by database type and environment.
- Because they do not affect the table conversion, you can disregard any error messages for these tables:
 - F00921
 - F00926

- F98830
- F9100TCTEMP
- If you receive an error regarding F0092L that table may or may not exist in the previous environment, depending on whether you installed Tools 9.2 in previous environment. This error does not stop the process or register as an error in the Workbench itself.
- The F00950W table is converted when you do the Table Conversions. If you applied Tools 9.2 to the previous environment this table would copy successfully. If you did not it will either be missing or have the wrong format. This error does not stop the process or register as an error in the Workbench itself.

8.14.4.1 Understanding Table Conversion Dependencies

Table conversions with a conversion sequence number of 99 or below are technical table conversions; conversions with a sequence number of 100 or above are application (business data) conversions. The sequence numbers are shown in the Conv Seq column. Note that application conversions are dependent on technical conversions: all technical conversions must complete successfully for application conversions to complete.

8.14.4.2 Verifying Table Conversions

Before continuing the upgrade process, verify that the table conversions ran successfully. Run R9698711 from the Deployment Server. Verify that the amount of data in the log file and the converted table are the same.

The report R984052 lists all of the conversions that ran.

Note the following information about the table conversions:

- Conversion programs listed as Process Type 1 generate a .pdf and a .log file in the printqueue directory.
- Conversion programs listed as Process Type 5 generate a .log file in the printqueue directory.
- The table conversions shown below are cumulative: for whatever previous version you are upgrading from, the conversions shown in the table are carried out, plus conversions shown in all subsequent tables. For example, if you are upgrading from OneWorld version B73.3, the conversions shown in the first table occur, plus those shown in the subsequent tables.

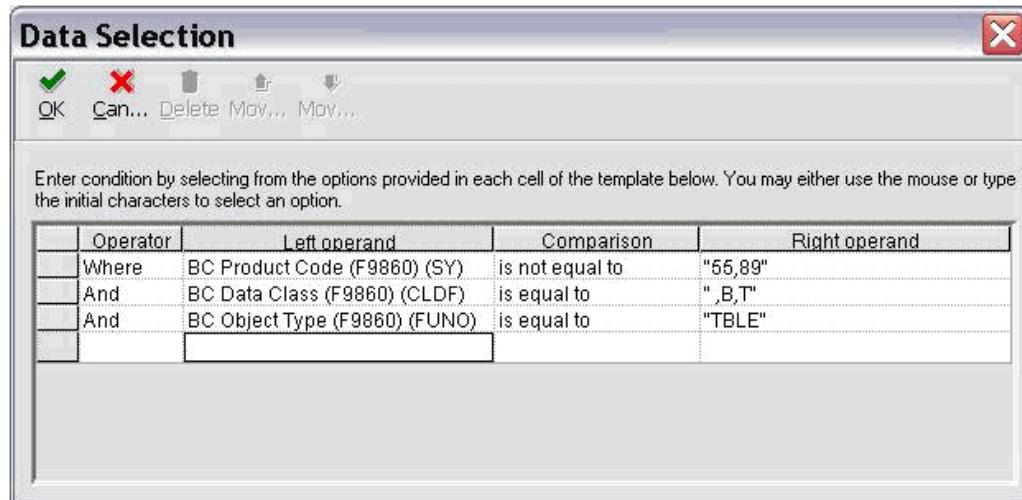
Note: The table F76B0411 is not shipped in Xe base. If you did not apply the localization ASU which contained the table, you will see a status of TC Inp Spec\Tbl Mismatch next to this TC. This is normal.

8.14.4.3 Understanding Table Format Verification

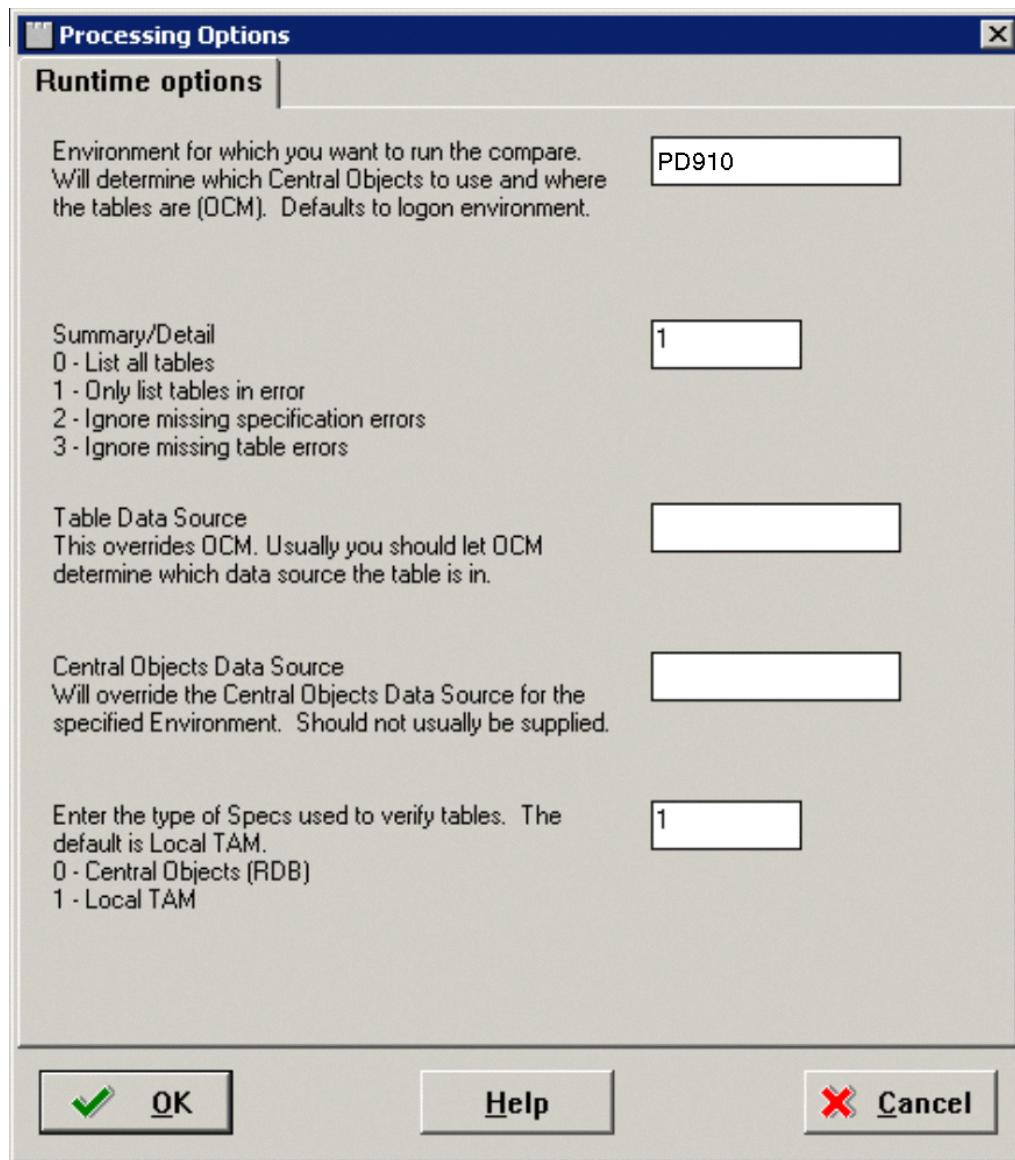
The best way to verify table formats is to run R9698711 (version XJDE0001). Audit results of TC Workbench to make sure all tables in correct format. Change Environment name to your upgraded environment.. This UBE lists all of the tables that differ from the specifications.

Before You Begin

Before you run the report, you should add Data Selection with these values:



Operator	Left operand	Comparison	Right Operand
Where	BC Product Code (F9860) (SY)	is not equal to	"55,89"
And	BC Data Class (F9860) (CLDF)	is equal to	" ,B,T" where the first value is a space character that specifies blank, B specifies Business Data, and T specifies Control Tables.
And	BC Object Type (F9860) (FUNO)	is equal to	"TBLE"



Or, look in the table conversion logs that are created in the pathcode printqueue directory. Review the table conversion logs, JDE.LOG and JDEDEBUG.LOG, to make sure the table conversion program finished successfully. The table conversion log states Completed Successful or Completed with Errors.

If the table conversion finishes with errors, review the entire table conversion log for specific error messages, and then review the JDE.LOG and JDEDEBUG.LOG for more specific messages about the failure.

If the table conversion log states that the table conversion finished successfully, review the table being converted in the data source that it is mapped to for the new release. The following task shows what to verify for each table being converted.

8.14.4.3.1 Verifying Table Formats

To verify table formats:

1. Verify table conversions that have a conversion sequence number of 99 or below by reviewing the .pdf and .log files generated to the printqueue directory.

These conversions also can be verified by reviewing the log for R8998504.

2. Verify conversions with a conversion sequence number of 100 or above and process type 5 by reviewing the .log file generated in the printqueue directory. The following illustration shows the last few lines of a sample .log file for the R8903B20 report:

```

TCEngine Level 1 D:\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
    Format F03B20 contains 55 column(s)
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
    Format F03B20 contains 61 column(s)
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
    There is ER logic associated with the event Row Fetched from F03B20
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
    System function Insert Row into format F03B20
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcinit.c(1581):
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcrun.c(689):
    Conversion R8903B20 XJDE0001 done successfully.
    Elapsed time - 1.843000 Seconds.
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcrun.c(697):
    Fetched 11 rows from F03B20
TCEngine Level 1 D:\JDEdwards\E920\system\TCEngine\tcrun.c(705):
    Inserted 11 rows, failed to insert 0 rows into F03B20

```

3. Use the information above to verify the conversion program using the following procedures:
 - a. If the bottom of the .log file says the conversion was unsuccessful, review the rest of the .log from the beginning for specific errors. Also review the jde.log and jdedit.debug.log for more specific error information.
 - b. If the bottom of the .log file says that the conversion was successful, review the file format of the physical file to see that the number of columns has changed. From the example .log shown above, F03B20 should now have 61 columns in the target data source instead of 55.
 - c. Verify the record count in the physical file based on the log information. From the example .log shown above, F03B20 should now have 11 rows in the target data source.
 - d. If the .log file says that there were insert failures, review the jde.log and jdedit.debug.log for more detailed information.
 - e. If the conversion cannot be verified through the above procedures, check the table in [Section 8.14.4.2, "Verifying Table Conversions"](#) for more specific verification information.

8.14.4.4 Understanding UDO Table Conversions

If you are upgrading from Applications Release 9.0 or 9.1, you may have **already** run the Table Conversions for User Defined Objects (UDOs). This is possible if you have already upgraded to Tools Release 9.2, which is when the UDO Table Conversions would have taken place. If so, the system would have marked those Table Conversions as having been run. Therefore when you upgrade to Applications Release 9.2, the tables would have been previously marked as Status 70, Duplication Conversion or Merge.

Below is a list of tables that would be marked as Duplicate Conversion or Merge if you have previously upgraded to Tools Release 9.2 before you upgraded to Applications Release 9.2 (as described above).

R89952450A
R89952430
R89952440
R89952450C
R89952440A
R89952440B
R89952400
R89952420
R89952430L
R89952400L
R899524000
R89952450B
R9312TC
R00950WF
R00950WTA
R00950WTB
R00950WTC
R00950WTD
R00950WTE
R00950WTG
R9000OVR
R98403A

8.14.4.5 Verifying Table Formats in Oracle

To verify table formats in Oracle:

1. Log on to the database as the owner of the tablespace that contains the table in question.
2. Run this SQL query:

```
Describe tableowner.tablename
```

where *tableowner.tablename* is the appropriate table owner name and table name.

The query returns a list of all fields in the file in the specified tablespace.

3. Using the information above, verify that the number of columns and the record counts are consistent between the log file and the actual table.

The information in the log file should be correct.

8.14.4.6 Altering the Oracle Database Rollback Segment

For Oracle databases, you should alter the larger rollback segment offline at the end of the table conversion process. Alter the other rollback segments online.

8.14.4.7 Rerunning Table Conversion Programs

To rerun table conversion programs:

1. Technical conversions can be rerun without restoration. For process type 5 only, when you run a table conversion program from Table Conversion Workbench, the following occurs:
 - All table conversions should be rerun through the Table Conversion Workbench. If the status of the conversion is 60, you might need to change it back to 30.

- The table conversion engine uses the object map to locate the table being converted in both the From and To environments.

In the upgrade to Release 9.2, most application tables being converted will reside on the same data source on the from and to environments. This creates an in-place conversion.

The physical table on the data source should be formatted following the specifications for the previous release.

The table conversion engine creates a temporary table on this data source. Drop all temporary tables before starting the Table Conversion rerun procedure. The temporary file name has the notation <Table>TCTEMP 'for example, F03B20TCTEMP.

To find these tables:

-
- Use SQLPlus to connect to your instance and enter this command:

```
Select a.table_name "TABLE NAME" from dba_tables a
where a.table_name like 'F%TCTEMP'
```
- Do not drop temp tables for conversions still running.
- If restarting a conversion, first verify the original table was not dropped, then drop the temp table. For a Table Conversion, the base table must be in the old format. For Alter and Merge Conversions, this is not necessary.

Data is copied to the temporary table, the original table is deleted, and the temporary table is renamed to the original table name.

Clear out tables F40941, F40942, F40943, F0618TA, F42140A, F42150A, F42160A, F3201, F3211, F3215, F3216, F3290.

2. If the table conversion program has run but the table is still in its original format in the data source for the release from which you are upgrading, run the conversion program without file restoration. If the table conversion program has run but the table format in the data source has changed in the release from which you are upgrading, restore the table to its original format before running the conversion program again.

When the table conversion engine runs an in-place table conversion, the temporary table required for an in-place conversion could be created and never dropped. In this case, rerunning the conversion program fails when creating the temporary table because the table already exists. To resolve this, drop or rename the temporary table before rerunning the table conversion. The temporary table has the name of the table being converted followed by the initials "TC" followed by the report name of the conversion program being run. The temporary name has the notation TableTCTEMP, for example, F03B20TCTEMP.

3. When the upgrade is complete and you are satisfied with the results, delete all SY = 89 tables from their data sources.

8.14.5 Deferring Index Builds During Table Conversion Workbench

Before running the Installation Workbench, you can mark specific Table Conversions to direct the TC Engine not to build indexes during those conversions. You may wish to defer building indexes on such table conversions where:

- The underlying table is very large (for example, F0911)

- The underlying table is very large and is converted several times during the Table Conversion Workbench. For example, if upgrading from Xe or ERP8:
 - F42199
 - F49219
 - F42119
 - F43199
 - F43121
 - F4101
 - F4102
 - F3111
 - F0618
- You are planning to do a Unicode conversion directly after the Upgrade and before you return the system to the end users. (The Unicode conversion recreates all indexes in any case).

When you mark a table with the Defer Index flag, the TC Engine creates the primary key and any other unique keys on that table before marking the conversion as complete. In almost all cases there is only one unique key on the tables and that is the primary key. However, there are a few tables with more than 1 unique key (for example F0902 has 4 unique keys, while F4101 has 3 unique keys).

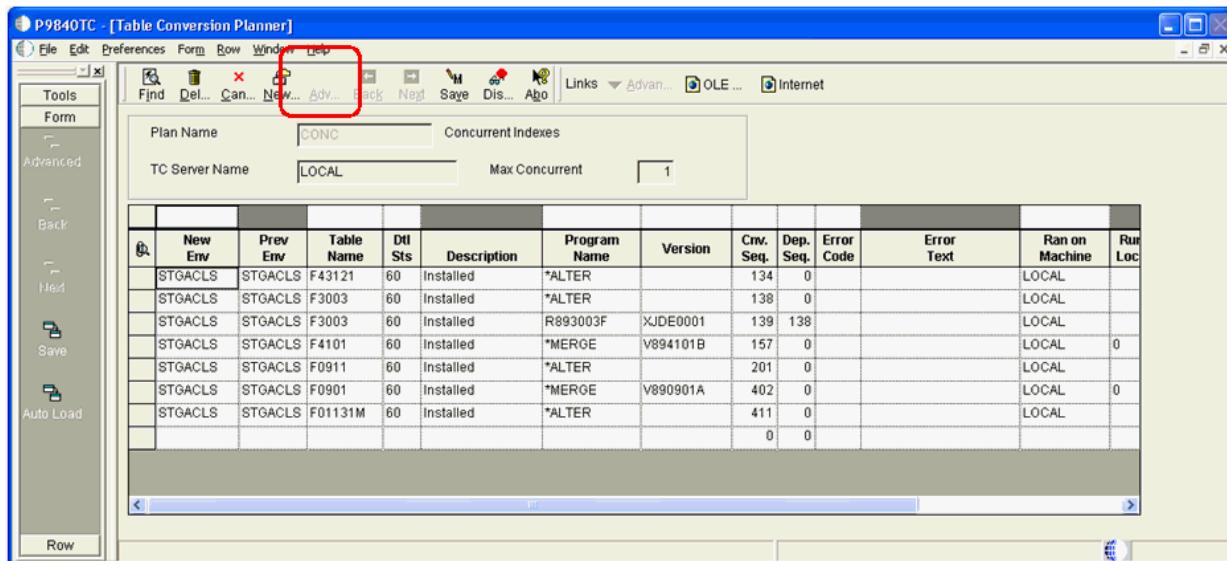
Caution: The absence of non-unique keys will not stop EnterpriseOne from working, but will have a severe impact resulting in poor performance. If you choose to defer index builds, you are responsible for creating the missing indexes once the Workbench is complete.

To use the Defer Index Build functionality, you must have the latest Planner Update and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release on both Deployment Server and Enterprise Server. The Planner Update must be applied to the Pristine path code (PS920) and an update package must be built and deployed to PS920.

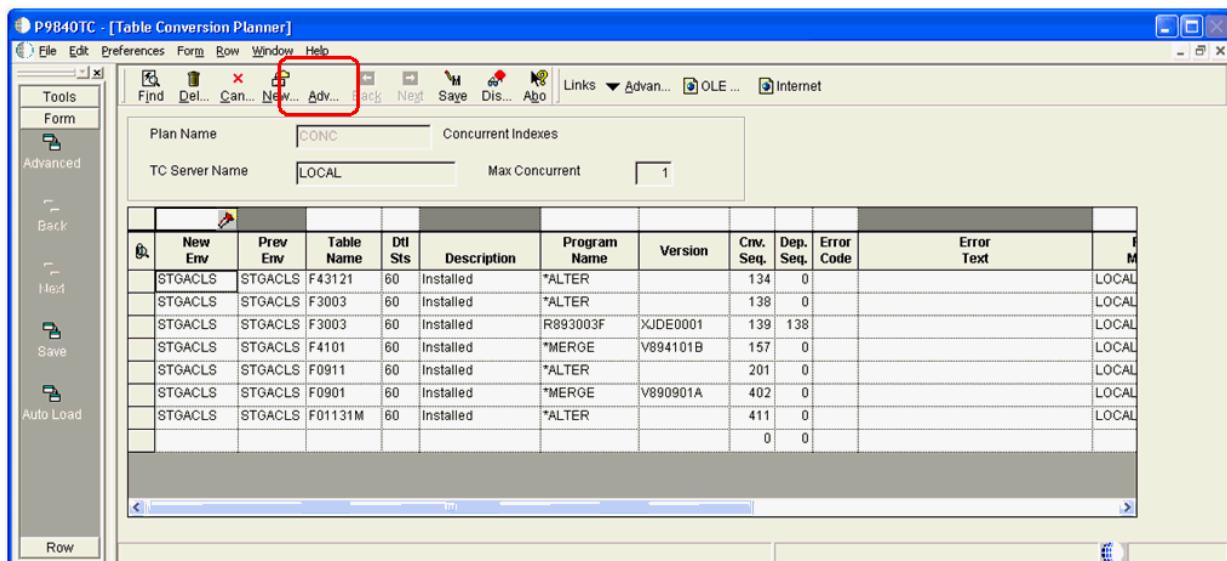
To use the Defer Index Build functionality:

1. Run the Custom Plan application on menu GH961.
2. Drill down into Upgrade Plan, highlight Table Conversions, click on Select, and go into TC Planner.

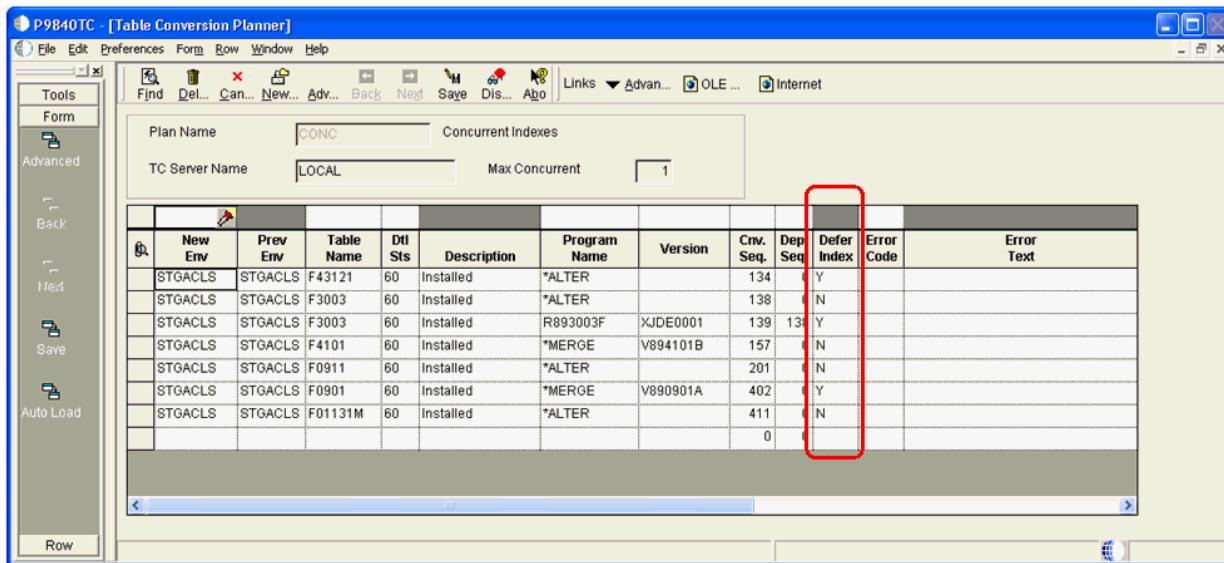
If the latest planner release is not installed on the Deployment Server, the Advanced button will be disabled as shown in this example:



If the latest planner release is installed on the Deployment Server, the Advanced Button is available as shown in this example:



3. On Table Conversion Planner, click on **Advanced** button. As shown in the example below, a new column called Defer Index is displayed next to the Dependency Sequence column.

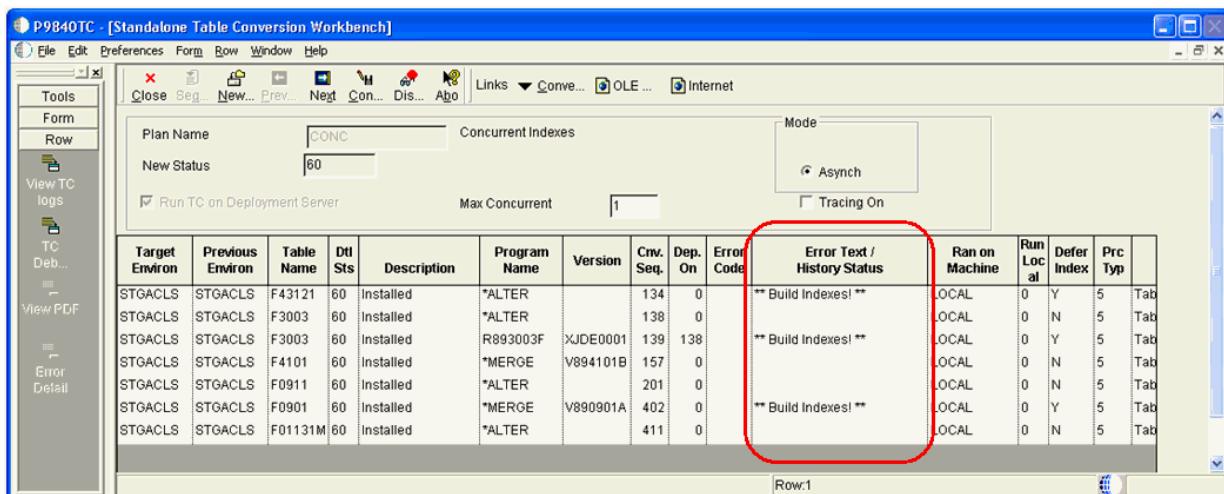


Note: By default, all values for the Defer Index column are set to N (do not defer index build).

4. Change the value in the Defer Index column to Y for any TC for which you do not want to build indexes during the Table Conversion Workbench.
5. Click the **Save** button.
6. Run the Upgrade plan to execute the Table Conversion Workbench that includes your specified Defer Index settings. If the TC Workbench does not complete successfully, you will see that the Error Text / History Status field is updated with the below value for any table that was marked as Defer Index:

** Build Indexes! **

Below is an example TC Workbench where the Defer Index value was set:



For the above TC Workbench results screen, the values of the Defer Index column are:

- Y

Indicates the TC Engine created the table with only Unique indexes and Primary key and returned as successful.

For TCs that have run where the "Y" was specified, you will see the **** Build Indexes! **** messages. This is not usually true for *ALTER as the TC Engine does not recreate the table for *ALTER.

- **N**

Indicates the TC Engine completed successfully as it normally does, which includes the index build.

7. Review the Table Conversion Merge log (P984052).

If the TC ran with value set to Y, the Conversion Merge log (P984052) includes the **** Build Indexes! **** messages, as shown in the example below:

CONC						Conversion Status	Start Date	Beg Time	Compl Date	End Time	Program Name	Version	Defer Index	Data Item
Plan Name	Target Environ	Prev Environ	Cnv Type	Object Name	Cnv Sts									
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F01131M	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:32:1	3/21/20	15:32:2	*ALTER		N	
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F01131M	3	Conversion Finished Abn	3/21/20	15:30:3		00:00:0	*ALTER			
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F0901	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:30:2	3/21/20	15:30:3	*MERGE	V890901	Y	** Build In...
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F0911	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:29:5	3/21/20	15:30:1	*ALTER		N	
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F4101	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:29:3	3/21/20	15:29:3	*MERGE	V894101	N	
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F0901	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:24:5	3/21/20	15:25:3	*MERGE	V890901	Y	** Build In...
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F3003	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:21:0	3/21/20	15:22:0	R093003P	XJDE0001	Y	** Build In...
CONC	STGACL	STGACL	3	F3003	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/21/20	15:01:1	3/21/20	15:02:3	*ALTER		N	

8. Review the R984052 report that runs at end of TC Workbench.

Each TC that ran with "Y" will have the **** Build Indexes! **** message text as shown in the example below:

R984052	XJDE0001	CONC	Concurrent Indexes:	Oracle - J.D. Edwards: Table Conversion/Merge Driver	4/2/2012	16:52:59			
Plan Name	Conversion/Merge Type	Application Table	Description	Det. Program Name	Description	Version / Bus View	Cav. Dep. Seq. Seq. Cov. Cov Hist	Conversion History / Error Text	
Environment	Environment	Object Name	Description	Det. Program Name	Description	Version / Bus View	Cav. Dep. Seq. Seq. Cov. Cov Hist	Conversion History / Error Text	
STGACL	STGACL	F43121	Purchase Order Receiver File	60 *ALTER	ITCEAlter API	134	0 1	Completed Normally ** Build Indexes! **	
STGACL	STGACL	F3003	Routing Master File	60 *ALTER	ITCEAlterEx API	138	0 2	Completed Normally	
STGACL	STGACL	F3003	Routing Master File	60 R893003F	Modified Data Conversion TC fo	XJDE0001	139 138 2	Completed Normally ** Build Indexes! **	
STGACL	STGACL	F4101	Item Master	60 *MERGE	ITCEMerge API	V894101B	157	0 2	Completed Normally
STGACL	STGACL	F0911	Account Ledger	60 *ALTER	ITCEAlterEx API	201	0 2	Completed Normally	
STGACL	STGACL	F0901	Account Master	60 *MERGE	ITCEMerge API	V890901A	402	0 2	Completed Normally ** Build Indexes! **
STGACL	STGACL	F01131M	JDEM Main Level Message	60 *ALTER	ITCEAlterEx API		411	0 2	Completed Normally

9. It is important to remember that at the complete of the TC Workbench, prior to using the tables, you must manually create the missing indexes. To do so, you can use one of the following methods:

Method One

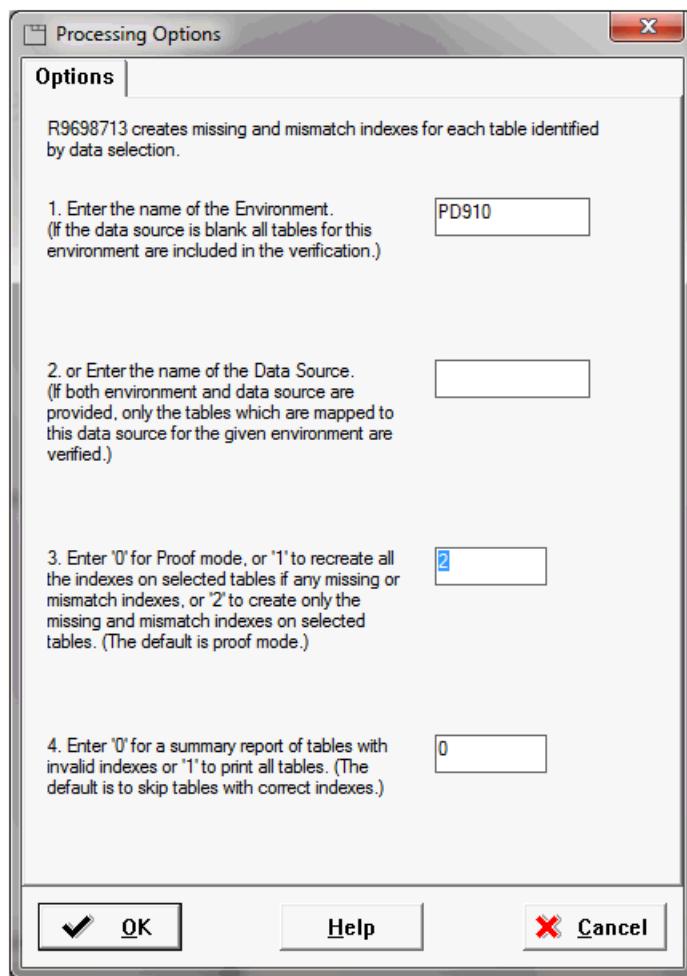
- a. Using the GUI for your database (Oracle Enterprise Manager), highlight the same table in the Pristine database (for example, F0911) and generate DDL to a file.
- b. Edit the SQL statements, substituting the tablespace names, owners, and database for your target schema. For example, replace ps920dta with proddta.
- c. Run the SQL script from your database's GUI. Note that you should delete those CREATE INDEX statements that refer to indexes that already exist on the target table. The database GUI will tell you which indexes already exist.

Method Two

1. Generate the indexes on a trial run, with jddebug turned on, and harvest the CREATE INDEX statements from the jddebug log.
2. Use the GUI for your database (Oracle Enterprise Manager) to run the identified index builds as a sql script.

Method Three

- a. Run R9698713 and select the tables where you deferred the indexes. It will create the indexes one table at a time, one index at a time. It is possible to run different versions of R9698713 from different Release 9.2 Admin clients, selecting different tables for each version.
- b. It is not necessary to be signed into the target environment because you can override the environment in the Processing Options. Set the value for Processing Option 3 to a value of 2 to generate only missing indexes, as shown in the screen below:



8.15 Understanding Obsolete Tables

This section discusses these tables that were obsoleted in Release 8.9 at either system code 88 or 89.

- [Section 8.15.1, "System Code 88 Obsolete Tables"](#)
- [Section 8.15.2, "System Code 89 Obsolete Tables"](#)

8.15.1 System Code 88 Obsolete Tables

The following lists obsolete tables which may be deleted from your databases after the table conversion for that environment has completed successfully.

Note: You will not have all of the below obsolete tables.

F00001
F0004SL
F0004HI
F0004LI
F0004LS
F0004S
F00053

F0005LS
F000531
F000532
F0005HI
F0005LI
F0005S
F0017
F0005SL
F00165X
F00165XJ
F0016D
F00171
F0040
F00172
F00173
F0018VI
F0031
F00530
F009109
F00530E
F00530P
F00825
F0090
F0101D1
F03465
F0101QA
F0101QAA
F0114W
F01800
F03B01
F03C04
F03B15P
F03BUI06
F03C02
F03C03
F03C05
F03C15
F03C11
F03C12
F03C13
F03C14
F03C16
F06400
F03CUI01
F04516
F04550
F04552SB
F06403
F07402
F06406
F06410
F06445
F07401
F07403
F07409

F07404
F07405
F07406
F07408
F07410
F07416
F07411
F07412
F07413
F07414
F07417
F07422
F07418
F07419
F07420
F07421
F07423
F07431
F07424
F07425
F07426
F07429
F07432
F07441
F07434
F07435
F07437
F07438
F07442
F07448
F07443
F07444
F07445
F07447
F07449
F085541
F07451
F075506
F078332
F078332A
F085542
F09UI001
F087710
F08901WF
F0911Z3
F09E111
F09UI002
F14104
F09UI003
F09UI012
F105503
F12UI001
F14110
F30UI003
F14111

F16UI002
F3003J
F3016J
F30UI009
F31UI003
F3104
F3112J
F31950
F31UI001
F31UI004
F3211Z1
F31UI005
F31UI410
F31UI418
F3211Z
F3411Z1
F34A04
F34A00
F34A01
F34A02
F34A03
F34A05
F34W01
F34A06
F34A07
F34A08
F34A09
F34W012
F34W04
F34W02
F34W03
F34W031
F34W032
F34W05
F34W10
F34W06
F34W07
F34W08
F34W09
F34W11
F34W142
F34W12
F34W121
F34W13
F34W141
F34W15
F34W19
F34W16
F34W17
F34W17B
F34W18
F34W20
F34W25
F34W21
F34W22

F34W23
F34W24
F34W26
F35UI01J
F34W27
F34W28
F34W29
F34W30
F4021W
F4311KAY
F40336
F40343
F4213
F4215T
F48S618T
F48126
F48098
F48099
F4810
F4811
F489111
F53015
F49090
F49711
F52801
F53001
F5302
F7302
F53021
F53024
F53034
F55MOIN
F74100
F74P04W
F74800
F74M0411
F74P0018
F74P03BW
F74S0101
F75K0101
F74S347
F74S349
F74SN34
F75C01Z1
F75K0201
F76012
F75K0211
F75KUI01
F760018A
F760090A
F76031
F7691SSA
F7611BA
F7618B
F7691CBA

F7691CSA
F76A01
F76A05
F76A02
F76A03
F76A04
F76A0403
F76A06
F76A8121
F76A07
F76A31
F76A40
F76A8120
F76A8122
F76A9003
F76A8123
F76A8124
F76A8125
F76A9002
F76A9004
F76AUI25
F76A91
F76A92
F76A94
F76AUI15
F76AUI87
F76CI1
F76AUI94
F76AUI95
F76B126
F76C4001
F76CI2
F76CUI02
F76CI3
F46CT1
F76CT2
F76CUI01
F76CUI03
F76H0904
F76H0301
F76H0401
F76H0402
F76H0903
F76H0905
F80004
F76H0906
F80001
F80002
F80003
F80005
F8009E10
F800110
F800130
F800140
F8009E00

F8009E20
F800910
F800900
F800900S
F800901
F800901S
F800920
F8011
F800930
F800940
F80100
F80101
F80111
F801610
F80151
F80160
F801600
F801600S
F801620
F80300
F801630
F80170
F80171
F80200
F804110
F804300S
F804210
F804210S
F804220
F804300
F804301
F804305
F804302
F804302S
F804303
F804304
F804810
F8399
F809E00S
F81A13
F81A14
F81A15
F8800
F8916V
F8916
F8916L
F8916RS
F8916S
F8916V2
F8926RS
F8916X
F8916Y
F8916Z
F8926
F8926Y

F9002HI
F8926Z
F89500
F89500G
F89601
F9002LI
F91013
F9002LS
F9002S
F9002SL
F9066
F95000
F9752
F95020
F950900
F95100
F9751
F9753
F98612
F9754
F98SYSGR
F98311
F98500
F986120
F98768
F98614
F98701
F98744
F98751A
F98790
F99FSAR3
F98FLATM
F99FCOEX
F99FSAR1
F99FSAR2
F99FST02
FD3N015
F99F9911
F99WFMSG
F99WFSYS
FD3N010
FD3N017
FD3N025A
FD3N018
FD3N020
FD3N021
FD3N025
FD3N026
FD3N056
FD3N030
FD3N040
FD3N050
FD3N055
FD3N120L
FD3N901

FD3N120P
FD3N120T
FD3N120W
FD3N120X
FD3N902
FD3N913
FD3N903
FD3N904
FD3N910
FD3N911
FD3N915
JDECODE

8.15.2 System Code 89 Obsoleted Tables

For system code 89 there are two types of obsoleted tables:

- Business Data tables that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne no longer uses, but are required to access the data within for the upgrade. It is recommended to back these up somewhere until they're satisfied everything runs as should be.
- New temporary tables that are used by TCs. After the TC runs successfully, these can be deleted. They are not full tables, just a couple of columns used for performance (with millions of rows...) These are:

Note: You will not have all of the below obsolete tables.

F00151
F05290T
F06116T
F06116TZ
F0618TA
F063951T
F0901T
F0911T
F0911Z1T
F0917S
F186407D
F186407T
F32UI002
F3214
F3294
F3294Z
F32941
F32942
F32943
F32944
F32945
F3295
F3296
F3296T
F32961
F329611
F4009T
F4100T

F41001T
F4101TT
F4102TT
F31172TE
F4072TEM
F41021A
F40344A
F42005A
F42140A
F42150A
F42160A
F31172TE
F42199A
F4311TA
F43199A
F43121TA
F4211A
F4211B
F4074TEM
F4094TEM
F42119A
F42119B
F4600T
F4600TPU
F46011T
F46091T
F4611T
F4611TPU
F7460
F750401A

8.16 Understanding Specification Table Merges

Specification Table Merge Workbench runs the batch applications that merge custom modifications into the new specification tables. It then updates the Table Conversion Scheduler table (F98405) to indicate completion, and writes a conversion log record. The Object Librarian and Versions List merges are now a part of the specification merge.

For all users, the Specification Merge merges data in the following order:

- Object Librarian
- Versions
- Specifications

For users installing an alternate language, the Specification Merge Workbench merges the central objects and language text from the previous release into the new central objects database.

The central objects tables contain the alternate language records needed for displaying text in the selected language. Language-enabled tables include the Processing Option Text table (F98306), the Report Design Aid Text Information table (F98760), and the Forms Design Aid Text Information table (F98750). Depending on the environment choices made during the English installation, you might have several sets of central objects; for example, one set for each environment loaded during the English-language installation.

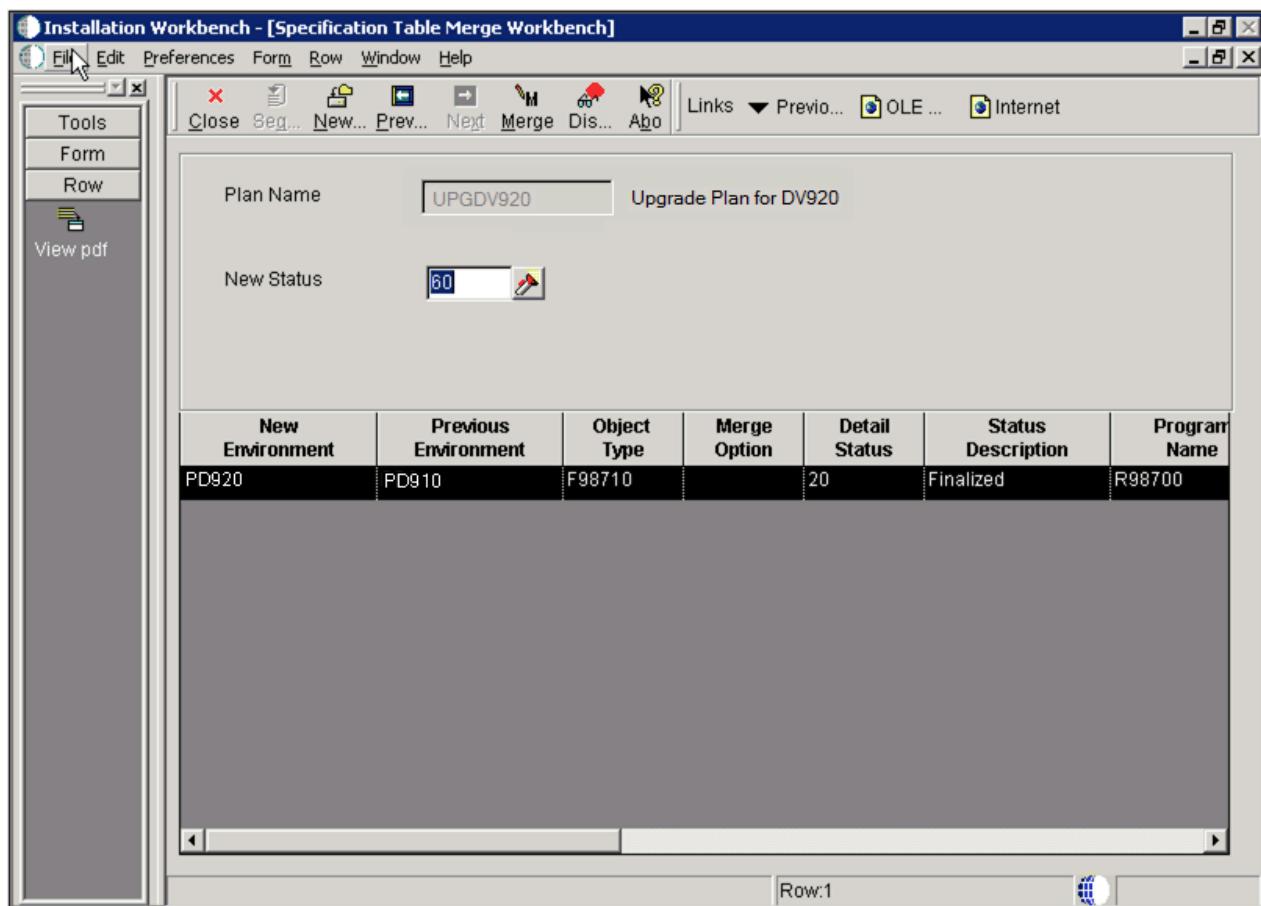
Note: Simplified Upgrade Specification Table Merge. This Workbench runs R98700 | XJDE0001 as driven off the manifest. This Workbench replaces or adds all objects. The source of the merge is the PS920 JDE Pristine objects. The Workbench also deletes specs for obsoleted objects.

This section discusses:

- [Section 8.16.1, "Merging Specification Tables"](#)
- [Section 8.16.2, "Restarting the Specification Merge"](#)

8.16.1 Merging Specification Tables

To merge your specification tables:



1. On Specification Table Merge Workbench, choose Merge All from the Form menu.
If you are installing an alternate language, the Plan Name field on the Specification Table Merge Workbench form will contain the name of your language plan.
2. After the merge finishes, verify the output of the report that is produced.

8.16.2 Restarting the Specification Merge

If the Specification Merge stops with a status of 50 before it completes successfully, you can restart it from the point at which it stopped. If the merge completed successfully, you can skip this task and continue with the next task.

If the Specification Merge abruptly stops with a status of 45 (running), you should change it to status 50 and click Save.

To restart the specification merge:

1. Check the Specification Merge status as shown in the Specification Merge Workbench.

If the status is 50, you can restart the Specification Merge by clicking Merge or Merge All. The Specification Merge restarts and processes all non-processed objects. Before restarting, review all objects with merge status of error and follow the procedures in [Section 25.7.3.1, "Modifying the Merge Status of an Object"](#) to reset the merge status using P98700.

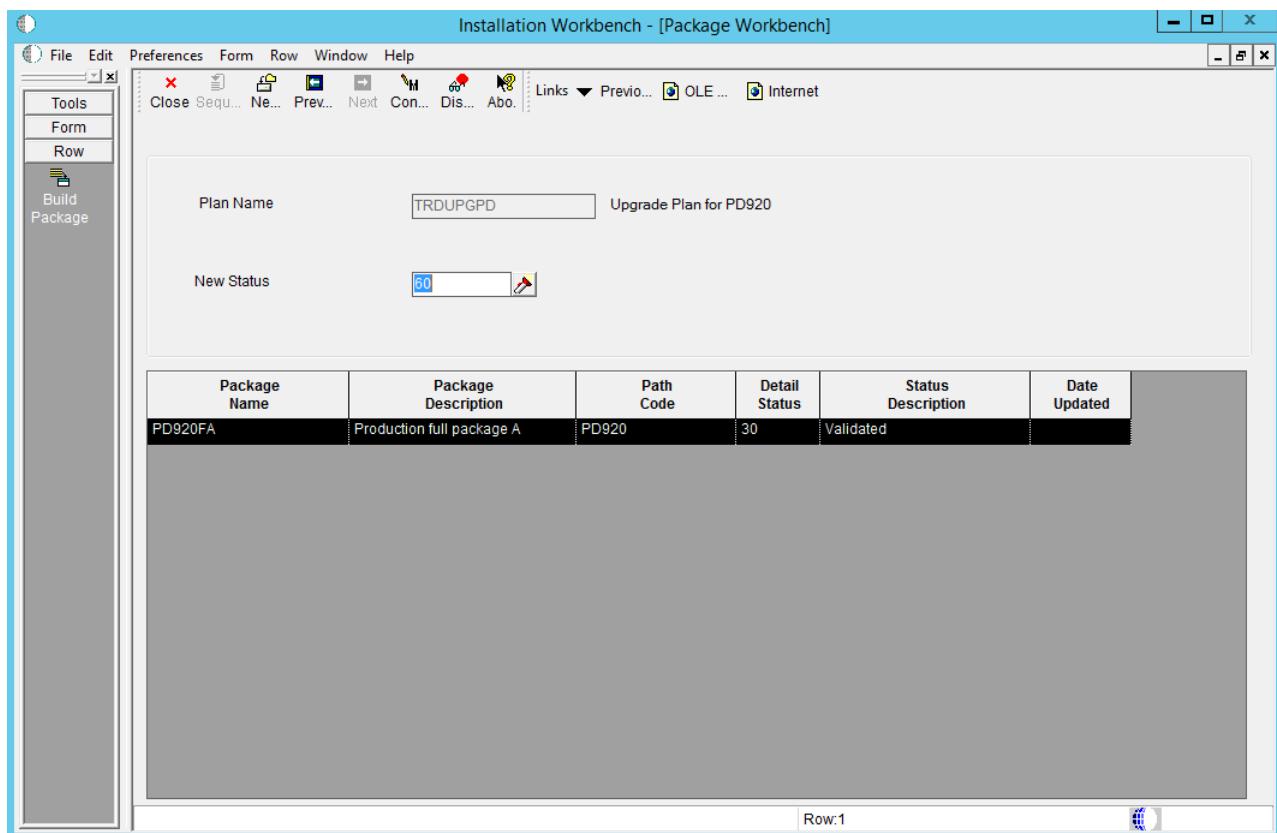
2. On menu GH9611 run Specification Merge Status.
3. Filter on Merge Status 1 (in Process).
4. Make a note of the object that is in process.
5. Highlight that object, click on Reset Merge Status.
6. On the next screen, change the New Merge Status to 0.
7. Click the **OK** button.

Note: If the object being processed was a UBE, BSVW or TBLE, you need to verify that object once the Specification Merge has completed. The object may have had some changes applied twice.

8.17 Using the Package Workbench

Package Workbench transfers the F9603 and F9631 tables from the Planner data source to the System - 920 data source. It then updates the F98404 table to indicate completion.

Use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode or if a task break is set before Package Workbench. Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for complete information about building and configuring packages.



1. On Package Workbench, review your packages.
2. Select Configure from the Form menu.

8.18 Using Remote Location Workbench

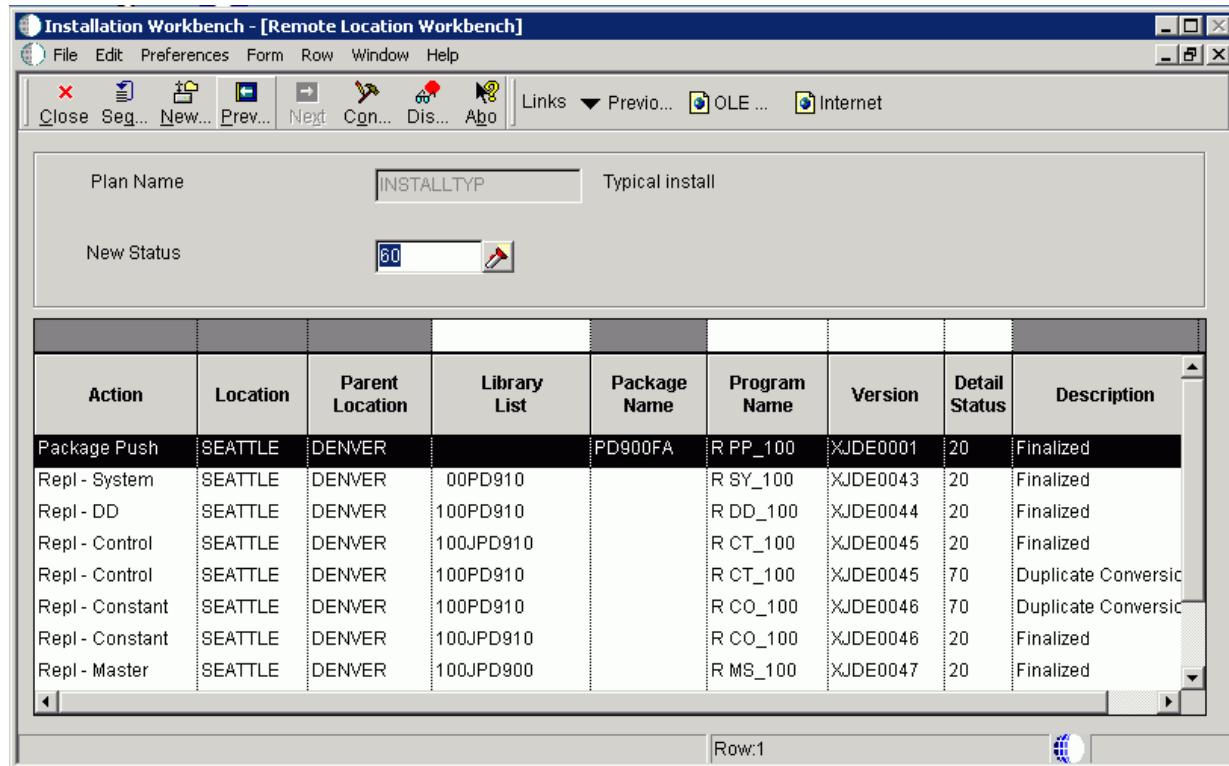
Note: This workbench only appears when Remote Locations have been set up.

Remote Location Workbench loads business (master and constant), control, data dictionary, and system tables from base location to remote location servers, by launching different versions of R98403 (XJDE0043, XJDE0044, XJDE0045, XJDE0046 and XJDE0047). It also pushes delivered packages to primary Deployment Servers at remote locations by launching the multi-tier UBE (R98825C). This workbench is processed only if you opted to install remote locations and chose to load replicated data and push packages.

Use this procedure when running Workbench in attended mode or if a task break is set before Remote Location Workbench.

8.18.1 Configuring Remote Locations

To configure remote locations:

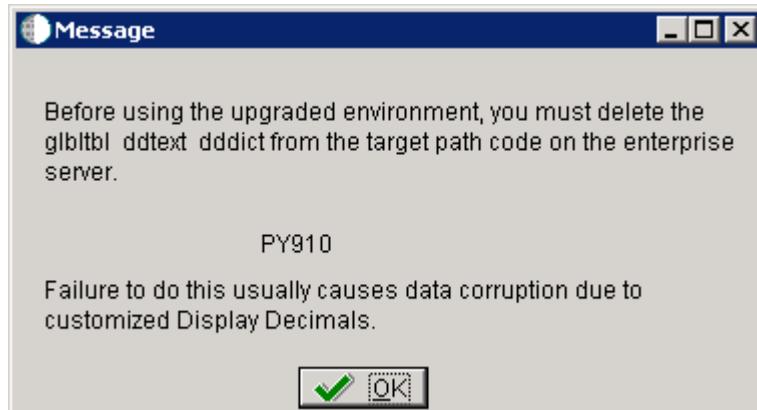


To configure your remote locations:

1. On Remote Location Workbench, Release 9.2 displays all remote location activities in the detail area.
2. On the Form menu, select Configure to launch the workbench.
3. After all remote location activities are complete, click Next.

8.19 Finishing Installation Workbench

Note: In order to avoid issues with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Dictionary after an Upgrade, if you are running Table Conversions on the Enterprise Server, the Installation Workbench displays the following Message:



This message warns that before using the upgraded environment, you must delete the glbltbl, ddtext, and dddict spec files from the target path code on the Enterprise Server. Failure to do this usually causes data corruption due to customized Display Decimals.

At this point you should delete these spec files as instructed, and then click the **OK** button in the Message to continue.

To finish the Installation Workbench:

1. From Congratulations, on the Form menu, click Finish.
2. From Work with Installation Plans, click Close.

Note: Post Install Procedures still need to be completed from a client. See [Chapter 12, "Performing Post Upgrade Tasks"](#).

8.20 Updating Oracle Database Statistics

You should update database statistics after loading a significant amount of data to your database. Without this step, the database will not use any of the indexes when accessing the data. Depending on the size of your tables, updating statistics may take a while.

To update Oracle database statistics:

1. Start SQL Plus and connect to the instance as SYS or SYSTEM.
2. For each data owner enter this command:

```
execute dbms_utility.analyze_schema ('owner', 'compute');
```

where *owner* is the data owner name in the command. For example, PRODDTA, or DD920.

8.21 Disabling Table Access for Prior Releases

Once you have completed your upgrade tasks, and you no longer need to access tables from your previous release, you should disable the owners of those tables in order to prevent unauthorized access to your database. Consult with your DBA for advice applicable to your installation.

Note: While you are retrofitting modifications, you still need to access the old Central Objects tables. Depending on how you disable the old owners, this may not be possible.

Working With the Enterprise Server

This chapter contains these sections:

- [Section 9.1, "Installing a 32-bit Database Client"](#)
- [Section 9.2, "Using Visual Studio 2013 with Oracle JD Edwards EnterpriseOne"](#)
- [Section 9.3, "Verifying the Release 9.2 Enterprise Server Installation Using PORTTEST"](#)
- [Section 9.4, "Starting Network Services on the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 9.5, "Stopping Network Services on the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 9.6, "Working with OCM Generation"](#)
- [Section 9.7, "Setting Up a Printer on the Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 9.8, "Enabling Multiple Concurrent Table Conversions"](#)

9.1 Installing a 32-bit Database Client

PORTTEST will fail if the Enterprise Server does not have an appropriate 32-bit database client installed. This database client is required in order for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to communicate with any database (local or remote). Regardless of whether your Enterprise Server is 32-bit or 64-bit, it is important that the database client be 32-bit so that it works properly with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, which is a 32-bit application.

For Oracle databases, the installation of the database client is the same as that for the Deployment Server, which is described in the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 5, "Working with the Deployment Server"](#) in the section entitled: [Chapter 5.2.3, "Installing a 32-Bit Oracle Database Client"](#). For other-than-Oracle databases, the concept is the same and you will need to obtain the appropriate client from your database vendor.

9.2 Using Visual Studio 2013 with Oracle JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

In order to build packages for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on your Microsoft Windows-based Enterprise Server, you must complete these tasks:

- [Section 9.2.1, "Install Microsoft Visual Studio 2013"](#)
- [Section 9.2.2, "Install Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1"](#)
- [Section 9.2.3, "Use Server Manager to Modify the JDE.INI File"](#)

9.2.1 Install Microsoft Visual Studio 2013

Install Visual Studio 2013 from Microsoft's Web site. You should only install Microsoft Visual Studio 2013 on operating systems supported by both Microsoft Visual Studio and Oracle JD Edwards. Refer to the Oracle Certification system on support.oracle.com for the latest service packs, releases, and operating systems supported with Visual Studio 2013 (the information will be under the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server product).

As of the GA release of JD Edwards Tools and Applications Release 9.2, the following link is valid for Microsoft Visual Studio 2013:

<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd831853.aspx>

9.2.2 Install Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1

Install the Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1 from Microsoft's Web site. You should install this specific version even if your operating system is not Windows 8.1 but only if the operating system is supported both by Oracle JD Edwards and Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1. Refer to the Oracle Certification system on support.oracle.com for the latest service pack, releases, and operating systems supported with Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1 (the information will be under the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Deployment Server and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server product).

As of the GA release of JD Edwards Tools and Applications Release 9.2, the following link is valid for Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1:

<http://msdn.microsoft.com/enus/windows/desktop/bg162891.aspx>

9.2.3 Use Server Manager to Modify the JDE.INI File

Use Server Manager to modify the JDE.INI file to point to the install locations of Visual Studio 2013 and the Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1 that you installed in the preceding sections of this chapter.

Note: The settings below assume that you have installed Microsoft Visual Studio 2013 and the Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit for Windows 8.1 to their default locations.

```
INCLUDES=c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\include;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\atlmfc\include;C:\Program Files (x86)\Windows Kits\8.1\Include\um;C:\Program Files (x86)\Windows Kits\8.1\Include\shared;$(SYSTEM)\INCLUDE;$(SYSTEM)\INCLUDEDEV;$(SYSTEM)\CG;$(APP)\INCLUDE

LIBS=c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\lib;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\atlmfc\lib;C:\Program Files (x86)\Windows Kits\8.1\Lib\winv6.3\um\x86;$(SYSTEM)\LIB32;$(SYSTEM)\LIBV32;$(APP)\LIB32

MAKEDIR=c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\Common7\Tools;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\Common7\Tools;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\bin;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\Common7\IDE;C:\Program Files (x86)\Windows Kits\8.1\bin\x86

STDLIBDIR=c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\lib;c:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 12.0\VC\atlmfc\lib;C:\Program Files
```

```
(x86)\Windows Kits\8.1\Lib\winv6.3\um\x86
```

```
CLASSPATH=C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes\xalan.jar;C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes\xerces.jar;C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes\kernel.jar;C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes\XTS.jar;C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes\log4j.jar;C:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\system\Classes
VisualStudioVersion=2013
```

```
[BSFN BUILD]
OptimizationFlags=/FD /Gz /O1 /Ob1 /Gs /GF /Zi /MD /W4 /EHsc /Gy /Oy-
```

9.3 Verifying the Release 9.2 Enterprise Server Installation Using PORTTEST

Note: When running PORTTEST after installing the Enterprise Server, the test returns a failure message. This is because it is not able to access the F0902 table at this time, (the format of the F0902 table changes during the Table Conversion Workbench). Ignore any errors relating to accessing the F0902 table, (for example, Select all on table F0902 failed - rcode=0). Once the Workbench tasks are all complete, and the Enterprise Server is configured, rerun PORTTEST.

The basic PORTTEST procedure ensures connectivity. Refer to [Section 17.1, "Using the PORTTEST Checklist"](#) for additional details including the PORTTEST checklist.

Tip: Cluster Software Considerations. If using cluster software, skip this step. Before you attempt to start Release 9.2, complete the steps in the Microsoft Windows Cluster chapter of *Release 9.2 on a Cluster in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server and Workstation Administration Guide*.

The PORTTEST program initializes a user and an environment (assuming that Release 9.2 is installed and configured correctly). To verify that Release 9.2 is installed correctly, you must run the PORTTEST program for each environment.

To verify the Enterprise Server installation using PORTTEST:

1. Log on to the Enterprise Server as JDE.
2. Open a DOS command window.
3. To verify that Release 9.2 is installed correctly on the Enterprise Server, enter these commands:

d: [or the appropriate drive letter]

```
cd \JDEdwards\E920\System\bin32
```

```
PORTTEST userid password environment
```

where userid is a valid Release 9.2 user, password is the password for that user, and environment is the environment you are verifying. Enter the PORTTEST command for each environment.

Caution: These parameters are case-sensitive. If your case is incorrect, the command will fail. For example, if your userid and password are uppercase JDE, and your Pristine environment is uppercase PY920, you should issue the PORTTEST command as such:

PORTTEST JDE JDE PY920

Tip: Troubleshooting. The program should display messages indicating the selection of records from an Release 9.2 table. If it does not, review the *jde_###.log* that was specified in the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server. If PORTTEST fails to run, see [Section 17.1, "Using the PORTTEST Checklist"](#) for diagnostic assistance.

9.4 Starting Network Services on the Enterprise Server

After you install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack on the Microsoft Windows Enterprise Server, you must start the Network Services.

To start the network services on the Enterprise Server:

1. From Control Panel, access Services.
2. Locate and highlight this service:
JDE E920
3. Click Start.

9.5 Stopping Network Services on the Enterprise Server

To stop the network services on the Enterprise Server:

1. From Control Panel, access Services.
2. Locate and highlight every service that is prefixed with the word JDE (JD Edwards EnterpriseOne releases prior to 8.9 and after 8.11) or PeopleSoft (releases 8.9, 8.10, and 8.11).
3. Click Stop.

Note: When you stop JD Edwards EnterpriseOne network services on a Microsoft Windows server, some processes might not stop. To stop the services completely, you should either shutdown and restart your Enterprise Server or complete the remaining steps in this procedure.

4. On the Enterprise Server, go to Task Manager and right-click any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne process that is still running.
5. Select Debug.

This command takes you to debug mode in Microsoft Visual C++.

6. Stop the debug process and exit Visual C++.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne process that you selected shuts down.

Repeat this process for each JD Edwards EnterpriseOne process that is running.

9.6 Working with OCM Generation

This section discusses:

- [Section 9.6.1, "Understanding OCM Mappings"](#)
- [Section 9.6.2, "Understanding Data Source Setup"](#)
- [Section 9.6.3, "Understanding OCM Creation"](#)
- [Section 9.6.4, "Understanding OCM Customization"](#)

9.6.1 Understanding OCM Mappings

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne does not ship Object Configuration Manager (OCM) records for standard environments in Release 9.2. They are generated when you finalize an installation plan. OCM is created based on the Data Class for data sources and for a table or GT object. The Data Class is stored on the Data Sources By Environment (F98511), Data Source Master (F98611) and Object Librarian Master (F9860) tables.

9.6.2 Understanding Data Source Setup

Before OCM can be created, you must configure your data sources. Data source configuration and prompting is driven by the data in the F98511 table.

The first set of data sources to be configured is the Enterprise Server data sources. This includes the Server Map data source. Also, logic data sources are automatically configured without prompting. OCM records are not created for the server map data source. UBE, BSFN, RTE, and XAPI mappings are created for the logic data sources.

The next set of data sources to be configured is the shared data sources. This includes System, Data Dictionary, and Object Librarian data sources. The first time these data sources are configured, the shared data source template (F98511.SPLL = *SHARED) is copied and tokens are replaced in the data source name and properties to create the shared data source records (F98511.SPLL = DEFAULT). These defaults are then used to create the data source definition in the F98611 table. If record in the F98611 tables already exists, the defaults from the F98511 table are overridden by the current definition. The user is then optionally prompted to customize the data source.

The last set of data sources is the environment data sources. A set of data sources is configured for each environment. This includes Business Data, Control Tables, Central Objects and Versions.

The environment data source template (F98511.SPLL = *ENV) stores defaults for environment data sources. As data sources are configured for an environment, these records are copied and tokens are replaced in the data source name and properties to create records for the environment (F98511.SPLL = *Environment Name*). These defaults are then used to create the data source definition in the F98611 table. If records in the F98611 table already exists, the defaults from the F98511 table are overridden by the current definition. The user is then optionally prompted to customize the data source.

Given that the standard environments do not always follow the defaults that are specified in the *ENV template, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides preconfigured records for the standard environments. Thus, the *ENV template is only used for custom environments.

9.6.3 Understanding OCM Creation

After your data sources have been defined and the plan is complete, the plan is finalized. OCM is created during finalization.

This section describes:

- [Section 9.6.3.1, "Understanding Database Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 9.6.3.2, "Understanding Logic Data Sources"](#)

9.6.3.1 Understanding Database Data Sources

The process finds the data class for each table or GT object in Object Librarian (F9860.SICLDF). Based on the environment that is being configured and the data class for the object, the data source name is fetched from F98511. If a record is not found, it looks for a record for the data class where environment name is DEFAULT (to determine whether it should be mapped to a shared data source). If a record is not found, no mapping is created and the table is effectively mapped to the default data source. If a record is found and that record is set as the default mapping data source (F98511.SPDFLTMAP), a mapping with object name DEFAULT is created; otherwise the actual object name is used. Mappings are not created for tables in the Planner and Internal data classes.

9.6.3.2 Understanding Logic Data Sources

The OCM generation algorithm for UBEs and BSFNs are identical to each other, but the output depends on whether the default mapping is LOCAL or an Enterprise Server.

The following table shows the default mappings for UBE and BSFN objects.

	Base Environment	HTML Web Server Environment
UBE or BSFN	DV920, PS920, PD920, PY920	JDV920, JPS920, JPD920, JPY920
UBE	Enterprise Server	Enterprise Server
BSFN	LOCAL	Enterprise Server

The algorithm is:

- If the default is LOCAL, a default mapping to LOCAL is created. Server mappings are created for any object whose Location (labeled Business Function Location for BSFNs and Process Location for UBEs) in Object Management Workbench (OMW) is Server Only (F9860.SIBFLOCN = 3).
- If the default is Enterprise Server, a default mapping to the Enterprise Server is created. LOCAL mappings are created for any object whose Location (labeled Business Function Location for BSFNs and Process Location for UBEs) in OMW is Client Only (F9860.SIBFLOCN = 1).

9.6.4 Understanding OCM Customization

This section discusses:

- [Section 9.6.4.1, "Understanding Data Classes"](#)
- [Section 9.6.4.2, "Creating a New Data Class"](#)
- [Section 9.6.4.3, "Modifying the Data Source Template"](#)
- [Section 9.6.4.4, "Associating Table Data Classes"](#)

9.6.4.1 Understanding Data Classes

The data class is at the center of automatic OCM generation. It categorizes the type of data stored in data sources and tables, for example, in the Business Data data source the data class is **B** while in the System data source the data class is **S**. If you want to split business data into multiple data sources, you need to create a new data class, add a data source to the data source template for that data class (so Installation Planner prompts for the data source) and assign tables and GT objects to that data class. OCM will be created based on this information. You should do these steps before creating your plan.

9.6.4.2 Creating a New Data Class

You must create a new data class by adding a value to the H96/DU User Defined Code (UDC) for data sources and H96/CL UDC for table and GT objects.

9.6.4.3 Modifying the Data Source Template

A data source template defines the set of data sources that will be used by an environment, and the default values for the properties of the data source. They are stored in the F98511 table.

The information in this table can be edited using Data Source Templates By Environment (GH9611) program. By understanding this application, you can implement custom environment naming standards and ease the creation of environments.

Typically, you will add records to the template for new environments. The template can be found by filtering on *ENV in the environment field. Installation Planner prompts for this set of data sources whenever a new environment is created. The first time data sources are configured for a new environment, these records are copied and tokens replaced to create records specific to the new environment.

If you want to add a new data source to a standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment, enter the environment name into the filter field and add a record specifically for that environment.

Records with an environment *LOGIC are for logic and server map data sources. They are set up when selecting an Enterprise Server.

9.6.4.4 Associating Table Data Classes

A table is associated with a data class using a field on the Object Librarian table (F9860.sicldf). Table data classes can be modified two ways.

- Object Management Workbench (GH902) - Select the table in the left tree view in OMW and click Design.

Select the Install\Merge Codes tab and modify the data class value. Click OK. Modifying the data class does not affect existing OCM mappings, it is only used when creating mappings for a new environment.

- Table Data Classes - This application can be used to modify the data class for several tables at once.

This should only be used by a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administrator. Go to GH9611 and open Table Data Classes. Use the QBE to filter the list of tables in the grid. Select one or more tables whose data class will be changed. Click Select. Type in the new data class value and click OK.

Once these three steps have been taken, planner will prompt for the new data source and create OCM mappings for the new data source whenever an environment is added to a plan and the plan is finalized.

Environment	Object Name	User/Group	Data Source
ENV1	DEFAULT	*PUBLIC	Business Data - ENV1
ENV1	F0094	*PUBLIC	System - 920
ENV1	F9860	*PUBLIC	Object Librarian - 920
ENV1	F9200	*PUBLIC	Data Dictionary - 920
ENV1	F0004	*PUBLIC	Control Tables - ENV1
ENV1	F983051	*PUBLIC	Versions - PY920
ENV1	GT92002	*PUBLIC	Data Dictionary - 920
ENV1	GT9860A	*PUBLIC	Object Librarian - 920
ENV2	DEFAULT	*PUBLIC	Business Data - ENV2
ENV2	F0094	*PUBLIC	System - 920
ENV2	F9860	*PUBLIC	Object Librarian - 920
ENV2	F9200	*PUBLIC	Data Dictionary - 920
ENV2	F0004	*PUBLIC	Control Tables - ENV2
ENV2	F983051	*PUBLIC	Versions - DV920
ENV2	GT92002	*PUBLIC	Data Dictionary - 920
ENV2	GT9860A	*PUBLIC	Object Librarian - 920

9.7 Setting Up a Printer on the Enterprise Server

This section describes these tasks, which must be performed in the deployment environment:

- [Section 9.7.1, "Adding a New Printer"](#)
- [Section 9.7.2, "Defining a Default Printer"](#)

You also can print Release 9.2 reports, modify existing printers, and delete printers. These tasks are described in detail in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide*. Refer to that document to learn more about setting up a printer to run from the Release 9.2 Enterprise Server.

If a printer was installed in your previous release of Release 9.2, you do not need to re-install that printer. All printer settings are carried forward during the upgrade to this release.

9.7.1 Adding a New Printer

Release 9.2 provides a Printer Setup director to help you add printers. Instructions appear on each form of the director to guide you through the printer addition process. This procedure is used in conjunction with the steps that appear on the forms of the Printer Setup director.

To install your first printer:

1. On the Printers menu (GH9013), select Printers (P98616).

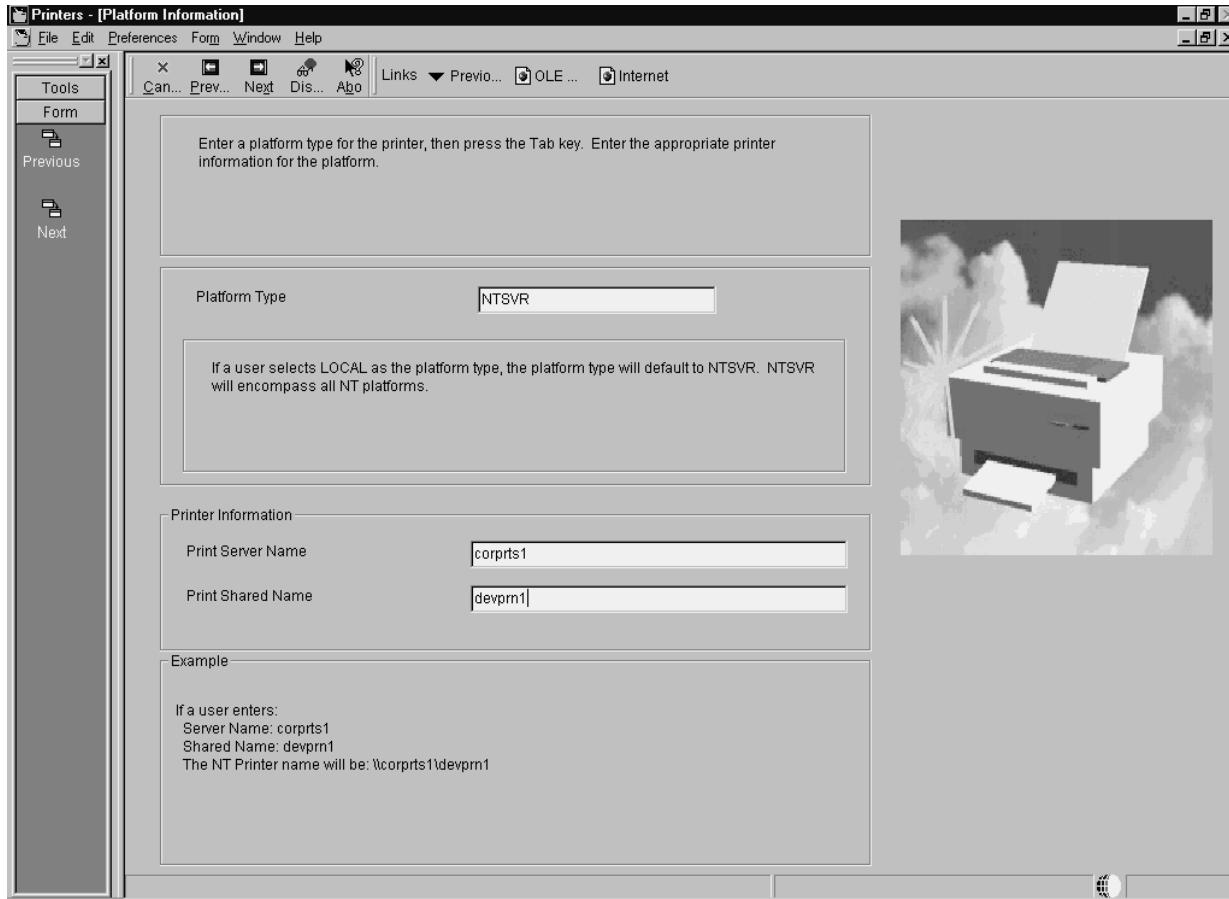
The Printers form appears.

2. On the Printers form, click Add Printer.

The welcome page for the Printer Setup director appears. This page describes the tasks that the director helps you perform.

3. Review the welcome page and click Next.

The Platform Information form appears. The platform type may appear by default, depending on the operating system on which Release 9.2 is running.



4. On Platform Information, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Platform Type</i>	Enter the platform type on which you are installing or use the visual assist button to select a platform type.
<i>Print Server Name</i>	Enter the name of the print server for the printer you are setting up. Valid characters are all alpha (A-z), numeric (0-9), period (.), and dash (-). Release 9.2 uses this name, along with the print shared name, to create the printer name, which is unavailable for modification on the subsequent form. For printing reports to a non-network printer, leave this field blank.
<i>Print Shared Name</i>	Enter the share name of the printer you are setting up. All characters are valid except the forward slash (\) and the backslash (\). Release 9.2 uses this name, along with the print server name, to create the printer name, which is unavailable for modification on the subsequent form.

5. After you complete the requisite fields, click Next to access the Printer Setup form. Use this form to set information for the printer such as the printer model, physical location of the printer, printer definition language (PDL), and paper types.
6. On the General tab, complete these fields:
 - Printer Model
 - Printer Location
7. On the Details tab, in the box labeled Printer Definition Language, select one of these options:
 - PostScript
 - PCL
 - Line Printer
 - Custom
8. In the Default box, specify one of the Printer Definition Language options as the default value.

You can select multiple PDLs, but only one default PDL. A user can override this default PDL at the time a batch process is submitted.

Choosing PostScript or Printer Command Language (PCL), Release 9.2 disables the Line Printer option. Choosing Line Printer, Release 9.2 disables the PostScript and PCL options.

When choosing the Line Printer option, this logic occurs:

- Release 9.2 disables the grid at the bottom of the form and any paper types you have chosen are cleared.
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne automatically provides a printer type of *JDE LINE PAPER for the printer.
- The Fields in the box labeled Line Printers are used to set the paper dimensions and line parameters.

This procedure is explained in later steps in this section.

The custom option uses advanced features of the printers application, which are explained in the later steps in this procedure.

9. On the Details tab, when choosing the PostScript option, the Paper Source box appears and you can change these options:

Field	Description
<i>Max Number of Paper Sources</i>	Enter a numeric value in this field to indicate the number of paper trays this printer has available.
<i>Default Paper Source</i>	Enter a numeric value in this field to indicate which tray number you want Release 9.2 to draw paper from as the default tray.

10. On the Details tab, when choosing the Line Printer option, fields appear in a box labeled Line Printers, which you use to set the paper dimensions and line parameters.

Complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Characters Per Inch</i>	Enter a value to specify the number of characters in one horizontal inch.
<i>Columns Per Page</i>	Enter a value to specify the number of characters in one line of text in the specified report.
<i>Lines Per Inch</i>	Enter a value to specify the number of lines of text in one vertical inch.
<i>Lines Per Page</i>	Enter a value to specify the number of lines of text on one printed page.
<i>Printer Paper Width</i>	Displays a value that is calculated automatically based on the values entered in the Line Printers box.
<i>Printer Paper Height</i>	Displays a value that is calculated automatically based on the values entered in the Line Printers box.

11. On the Details tab, the Custom option lets you specify a conversion filter to use.

When choosing the Custom option, a field appears beneath the Custom checkbox. Enter the name of the conversion filter you want to use or use the visual assist to select a filter from the Conversion Program Search and Select form.

12. If you do not want to change or add a conversion filter, skip to Step 16 in this task.

To change or add a conversion filter, from the Form menu, select Advanced, and continue with the steps in this procedure. The Advanced option is enabled only when Custom has been chosen.

The Work With Conversion Programs form appears.

13. Either click Add, or highlight one of the filters and click Copy or Select.

The Advanced Conversion Program form appears.

14. Change one or both of these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Conversion Program</i>	If you clicked Add or Copy on the previous form, the Conversion Program field is enabled. Enter the name of the conversion program that you want to add or copy. When making a copy, the Parameter String field is populated with the string that you highlighted on the previous form.
<i>Parameter String</i>	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system automatically enters the parameter string in native commands based on the host type from which you are printing and the type of printer (PostScript, PCL, or line).

15. Click OK.

The Work with Conversion Programs form appears.

Click Close.

The Printer Setup form appears.

16. In the grid at the bottom of the Printer Setup form, double-click the row header for each paper type that your printer supports. A checkmark appears in the row header for each paper type that you select.

Note: You can add new paper types as necessary. Instructions are included later in this task.

17. In the Default Type column, enter the numeral 1 in the row for the paper type you want to use as the default.

select only one paper type as the default. A user can override the default paper type when a batch process is submitted.

The screenshot shows the 'Printers - [Printer Setup]' window with the 'Details' tab selected. The top section contains instructions about printer definition languages (PDL) and encoding options. Below this is a group for 'Printer Definition Language' with checkboxes for PostScript, PCL, Line Printer, and Custom, and a 'Default' radio button group where 'Line Printer' is selected. The main area features a table for defining paper types:

	Default Type	Paper Type	Printer Paper Width	Printer Paper Height	UM	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	LETTER	8.50	11.00	IN	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	LEGAL	8.50	14.00	IN	
		A4	210.00	297.00	MM	
			0.00	0.00		

At the bottom, there is a note: 'Double-click the row headers to select the paper types that your printer supports. Type 1 in the Default Type column for the paper type you want to use as the default. To Add new paper types, from the Form menu, choose New Paper Types.'

18. To add a new paper type, continue with these steps:

19. From the Form menu, select New Paper Type.

The Work With Paper Types form appears.

20. Click Add.

The Paper Type Revisions form appears.

21. Complete these fields:

- Paper Type
- Paper Height
- Paper Width
- Unit of Measure

The software saves the new paper type.

- 22.** Click OK to return to the Work With Paper Types form, and then click Close to return to Printer Setup.

The new paper type is available in the grid on the Printer Setup form. All previous paper type selections are cleared and must be reselected if you want to use them again.

- 23.** When finished entering information for the printer on the Printer Setup form, click End.

Release 9.2 saves the new printer setting and returns you to the first form in the Printers application.

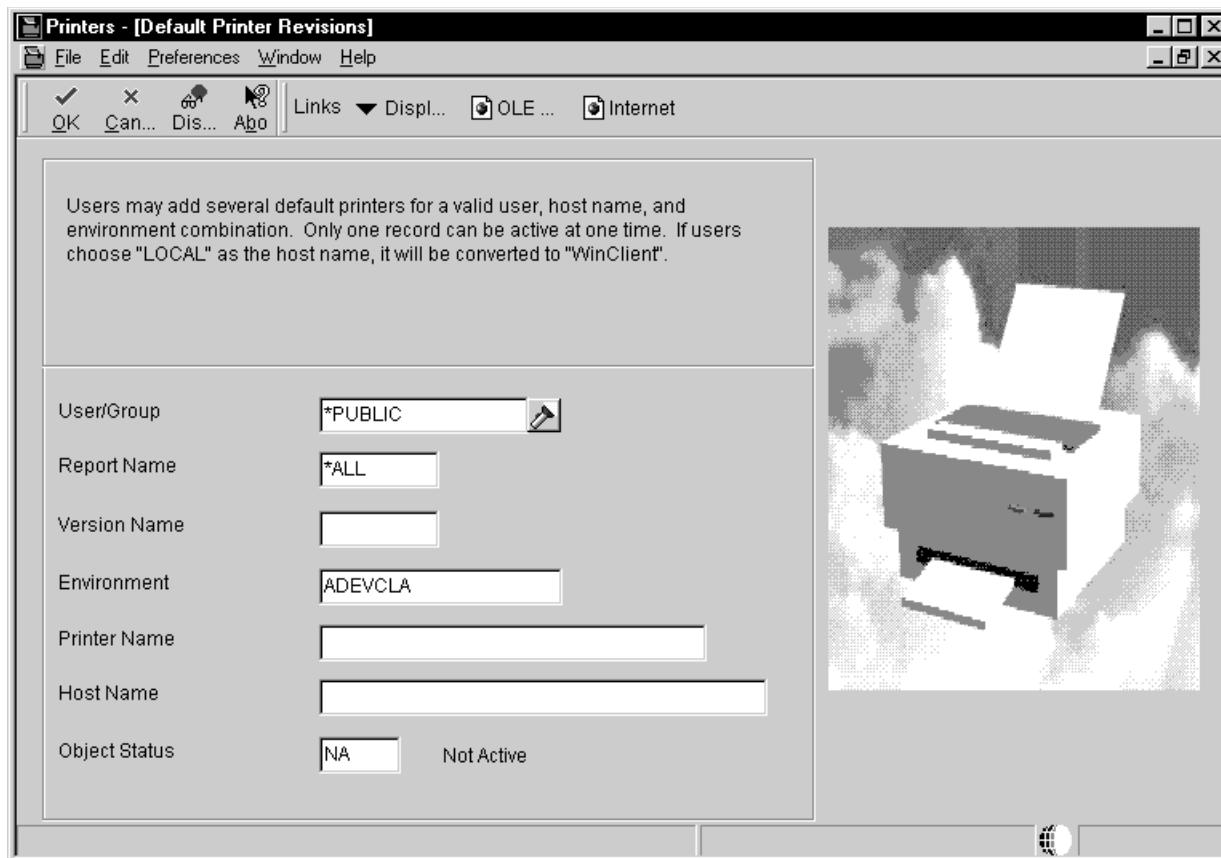
Field	Description
<i>Platform Type</i>	Define the type of physical hardware on which the database resides.
<i>Server Name</i>	Define the computer that receives documents from clients.
<i>Printer Name</i>	Enter a name that refers to a shared resource on a server. Each shared directory on a server has a share name, which is used by clients to refer to the directory.
<i>Printer Model</i>	Define these attributes for your printer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Printer Model ■ Printer Location Designates the physical location of the printer
<i>Paper Type</i>	Enter a user defined code (H98\PT) to define the type of printer paper, such as letter or legal. For example, LETTER, LEGAL, and A4.
<i>Paper Width</i>	Define the width of the paper for this paper type. This value is in the unit of measure specified by Unit of Measure.
<i>Paper Height</i>	Define the height of the paper for this paper type. This value is in the unit of measure specified by Unit of Measure.
<i>Unit of Measure</i>	Enter a user defined code (00\UM) to define the quantity in which to express an inventory item. For example, CS (case) or BX (box). Form-specific information indicates the unit of measure in which the paper height and width are entered. For example, IN = Inches and MM = Millimeters.
<i>Columns Per Page</i>	Define the number of columns per page. For example, 80 or 132.
<i>Characters Per Inch (CPI)</i>	Define the horizontal printing density in characters per inch. You should only define values that are supported by your printer.
<i>Line Per Page</i>	Define the number of lines per page. For example, 60 or 66.
<i>Line Per Inch (LPI)</i>	Define the line spacing in lines per inch. You should only define values that are supported by your printer. Values are: 4 - IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 - IBM 5224 printer only 8 - IBM 5224 printer only 9 - IBM 5225 printer only Note: The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2-inch x 11-inch paper, typically you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.
<i>Maximum Number of Output Tray</i>	Define the maximum number of paper trays available on the printer you are setting up.

Field	Description
<i>Output Tray Name</i>	Define the output tray for a given batch print job.

9.7.2 Defining a Default Printer

To define a default printer:

1. On the Printers menu (GH9013), select the Printers (P98616) program.
2. On the Printers form, click Define Default Printer.
The Work With Default Printers form appears.
3. Click Add.



4. On Default Printer Revisions, complete these fields and then click OK.

Field	Description
<i>User\Group</i>	Click the visual assist to select either a particular user for this printer or to select an entire group.
<i>Report Name</i>	Click the visual assist to select a specific report to print. Enter *ALL for all reports.
<i>Version Name</i>	Click the visual assist to select a specific report to print. If the value in the Report Name field is *ALL, the system populates the Version Name field with the default value of *ALL and makes the field unavailable for subsequent modification.
<i>Environment</i>	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides a default value for this field based on the environment that you are currently logged onto. Enter *ALL for all environments. You can change this information.
<i>Printer Name</i>	Enter the name of your printer.

Field	Description
Host Name	Enter the name of the host server where reports will be processed. The visual assist displays the appropriate host names based on the printer name you select. To use this printer for all hosts in your environment, enter *ALL.
Object Status	Define the new printer as the default printer by changing its status to active. If an error occurs, it means that another printer is currently the active default. Change the original default printer to inactive before making the new printer active. Change multiple statuses from the Work With Default Printers form, as explained at the end of this task.

5. Click OK, and then click Cancel to access the Work With Default Printers form.
6. To change the status of a default printer, select a default record and, from the Row menu, select Change Status.

If another printer is already set as the active default, an error occurs. To change the original default printer to inactive, select it, select Change Status on the Row menu, and then select the new printer as the default.

9.8 Enabling Multiple Concurrent Table Conversions

If you are planning to run your Table Conversions on the Enterprise Server, you must set specific values in the JDE.INI jde.ini on your Enterprise Server in order to enable multiple Table Conversions to run simultaneously.

To enable multiple concurrent table conversions:

1. Open the JDE.INI jde.ini on your Enterprise Server using an ASCII editor compatible with the operating system.
2. Add or update the following entries and their respective values in the [JDEIPC] section:

```
[JDEIPC]
maxNumberOfResources=2000
maxNumberOfSemaphores=1000
```

Note: The above values are sufficient to run four Table Conversions at once. To run more, you may need to increase these values. The symptom of the values being set too low is that the Table Conversion will fail almost immediately on the server with this error message in its jde.log:

IPC2100004 ... maxNumberOfResources parameter (2000) exceeded on allocation of IPCData. Please increase it in INI.

If you plan on running more than four concurrent Table Conversions, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide* for details on calculating the correct values for the anticipated workload on your machine.

Installing the Development Clients for Developers and System Administrators

This chapter includes these topics and tasks:

- [Section 10.1, "Understanding Development Client Installation"](#)
- [Section 10.2, "Preparing for Development Client Installation"](#)
- [Section 10.3, "Working With Development Client Installation"](#)
- [Section 10.4, "Understanding User Profiles and Languages"](#)

10.1 Understanding Development Client Installation

Release 9.2 software for Development Clients is first installed on the Deployment Server, and then deployed from the Deployment Server to Development Clients for developers and system administrators.

The Development Clients are Microsoft Windows-based machines. Refer to the Oracle Certifications for specifically-supported versions of Microsoft Windows.

Note: The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation of the Development Client delivers pre-built packages that are ready for use as delivered.

In order for the Development Client to reflect the language installed on the Deployment Server, you must perform tasks for both the Enterprise Server and Development Clients, in addition to the procedures to verify and modify the `JDE.INI` on the Development Clients and the `JDE.INIjde.ini` on the Enterprise Server.

See Also

- Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#) for more information about how you enable multilingual installations on Development Clients.
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide*

10.2 Preparing for Development Client Installation

To prepare for the installation of Release 9.2 on Development Clients, you must modify the Development Client JDE.INI on the Deployment Server and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system administrator must create a user profile for every user before that user can log on to Release 9.2. You must also copy the configured tnsnames.ora from the oracle\E1local directory to the \client directory on the Deployment Server, as specified in the next section of this chapter entitled: [Section 10.3, "Working With Development Client Installation"](#)

Note: Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide* for additional details on installing the Development Client.

Prerequisites

- Uninstall the previous software version on each Development Client before installing the new version. See [Chapter 26, "Uninstalling the Software"](#) for more information about uninstalling previous releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
- Before installing Release 9.2 on a Development Client used for development, you must install the Microsoft Visual C++ Compiler. The specific version of the compiler is detailed in the Minimum Technical Requirements (MTRs). Refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#). Also refer to the appropriate Microsoft documents for installation information.
- The names of the Deployment Server, Enterprise Server, and the Development Client cannot exceed 15 characters in length.
- IPv4 Requirement

The Development Client requires Microsoft Windows IPv4 for connectivity. It cannot function with IPv6. Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide* details.

Note: You must have full administrator privileges to install Release 9.2 on the Microsoft Windows 7-based Development Clients. For details, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide* on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN).

During Development Client installation, connectivity is required for:

- Read/write access to this client install directory on the primary Deployment Server in the base location:
 \oneworld
- Read access to the subdirectories located under this directory:
 \pathcode\package
For example:
 \\deployment_server_name\E920\PD920\package
- Read/write access to this directory on the primary Deployment Server:
 \client
For example:

- \deployment_server_name\E920\client
- Refer to the *Deployment Server Reference Guide* in *Setting Up a Development Client Installer on the Deployment Server* for these topics:
 - *Understanding the JD Edwards Clients (Development and Web)*
 - *Understanding the Oracle Universal Installer*
 - *Creating the Web Development Feature*
 - *Copying JDBC Drivers and the tnsnames.ora file to the Deployment Server*
 - *Updating the Database Drivers in the JDBJ.ini File*
 - *Copying the JDK to the Deployment Server*
 - *Updating the InstallManager.htm File*
 - *Updating the oraparam.ini File*
 - *Setting Up Local Database Installers*
 - Refer to the *Development Client Installation Guide* for these topics:
 - *Understanding the Development Client Installation*
This section describes *Understanding Installation Steps* and *Understanding Destination Paths*.
 - *Installing WebSphere Express 7.0 or WebSphere for Developers 7.0*
 - *Installing the Local Database*
 - *Installing the Development Client*
 - *Working With SnapShot on the Development Client*
 - *Deinstalling the Development Client*
 - *Removing the Local Database*
 - *Troubleshooting the Installation Process*
 - *Installing a Development Client from the Command Line*
 - *Manual Cleanup of a Deinstalled Development Client*
 - *Manual Cleanup of a Deinstalled Oracle Database*
 - *Installing Multiple Pathcodes*

10.3 Working With Development Client Installation

The Development Client installation program copies all necessary components of Release 9.2 to a Development Client. During installation, the installation program verifies that enough disk space exists and, if not, you are prompted to create more space before continuing.

Caution: Before starting a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client installation, you must close all other applications running on that machine. The installation process may not run correctly if other applications are open.

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 10.3.1, "Creating a Desktop Shortcut"](#)
- [Section 10.3.2, "Using a Shared Drive"](#)
- [Section 10.3.3, "Understanding Third-Party Products"](#)

10.3.1 Creating a Desktop Shortcut

A system administrator can create a shortcut to `InstallManager.exe` from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne client install directory on the Deployment Server and can deploy the shortcut to the Development Client. For example, the client install directory is typically:

`\JDEdwards\E920\OneWorld Client Install`

To ensure that the shortcut works correctly, ensure the Start in: field contains the location of the `installmanager.htm` file.

To create a desktop shortcut:

1. To edit the **Start in:** field, in Microsoft Windows Explorer or on the desktop, right-click the shortcut.
2. Click **Properties**, and then click the Shortcut menu.
3. Double-click the Release 9.2 InstallManager shortcut to start the Release 9.2 installation manager.
4. Skip to the next task entitled: [Using a Shared Drive](#).

10.3.2 Using a Shared Drive

An installer can connect to the `\JDEdwards\E920` shared drive on your Deployment Server from Microsoft Windows Explorer.

To use a shared drive:

1. Double-click `InstallManager.exe` to start the Release 9.2 installation manager.
The `InstallManager.exe` file is located in this folder:
`OneWorld Client Install`
2. On JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2 Installation Manager, click the [EnterpriseOne E920 Client](#) link.
3. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.

If you do not have the latest version of Microsoft Internet Explorer the Release 9.2 Setup Third Party Application form appears. The option to install Internet Explorer is selected. To install this application, click the **Next** button. If you do not want to install these applications at this time, clear the option for one or both of them, and click the **Next** button.

If the latest version of Internet Explorer are already installed, the Third Party Application form is not displayed.

4. On Package Selection, select the package you want to install and click the **Next** button.

Tip: Click the **Filters ON** button to narrow the displayed list of available packages. This can help you find the package you want. Notice that a short description of each package appears below the list.

-
5. On Setup Type, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Select Setup Type	Select Development or Production objects. You should only select the Development option if you intend to develop Release 9.2 applications. Note: Select the Development option only if you intend to develop JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.
Install Path	Select the drive and directory in which to install the package. For example, this is the typical path for Release 9.2: c:\E920

6. To install the package, click the **Finish** button.

InstallManager shows the status of the installation process through a series of forms.

The Congratulations form indicates that the installation finished successfully. InstallManager creates a Release 9.2 shortcut in the Programs folder of your Start menu and on your desktop.

7. Reboot if necessary.

Caution: The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client installation process verifies that several of the system DLL files are current. If they are not current, you receive a message to reboot your system. When you reboot, the system updates the DLL files in your Microsoft Windows directories.

10.3.3 Understanding Third-Party Products

A local Oracle Enterprise Edition (OEE) is required for Release 9.2 Development Clients. The OUI installer for the Development Client installs OEE and the Development client separately. Refer to the *Development Client Installation Guide*.

The use of Microsoft Internet Explorer is optional. Adobe Acrobat Reader 6.0 or greater is strongly recommended to view reports online. Neither the browser or reader applications are delivered with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release 9.2 installation.

Microsoft Internet Explorer provides:

- An option for a Web-like menu view within JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Explorer.
- An option for an Internet connection capability directly from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Explorer interface.

10.4 Understanding User Profiles and Languages

Note: Release 9.2 supports group preferences for user profile Development Client configuration and environment assignment.

For user and group profiles, you should use the preloaded users to perform the installation process. The system administrator needs to create a user profile before the user can log on to Release 9.2.

All users are assigned a language preference code within the user profile. The language preference code field specifies which language is presented on the applicable form or report. You can set up your users and groups when determining how groups are to be organized and what preferences each group shared to have.

For languages, the `JDE.INI` on the Windows-based Deployment Server are updated automatically. For multiple language usage, both the Enterprise Server and Development Client `JDE.INI`/`jde.ini` need to be modified for the preferred language being installed.

Existing user profile configurations are set up after the upgrade process finishes. You should add any new environments to these users as needed.

See Also

- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide* for more detailed information about setting up group profiles and how to use them, as well as for information about defining user display preferences.

Performing Merges

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 11.1, "Working with Control Table Merges"](#)
- [Section 11.2, "Working with Specification Merges"](#)

Except where noted in the text, the information in this chapter applies to upgrade and cumulative update customers only. You can run any of the merges in two ways:

- Proof mode creates merge reports, but does not update control tables. Use proof mode to examine the changes that are reported without updating your tables.
- Update mode creates merge reports and updates items in the control tables.

Tip: Check each merge as it finishes to make sure it completed successfully. Also, save your logs in case you have to troubleshoot problems.

See Also

[Chapter 24, "Major Technical Tables"](#) for more information on individual tables.

11.1 Working with Control Table Merges

This section describes:

- [Section 11.1.1, "Working with Customer Base Merges"](#)
- [Section 11.1.2, "Working with Language-Specific Table Merges"](#)
- [Section 11.1.3, "Working with Data Dictionary Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.4, "Work with Solution Explorer Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.5, "Working with UDC Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.6, "Working with Favorites Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.7, "Working with Report Director Templates Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.8, "Working with Tips of the Day Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.1.9, "Working with Workflow Merge"](#)

The basic structure of Release 9.2 software consists of control tables. These tables organize and sequence the information you put into the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems. In addition, these tables determine the types of operations to be performed on the input data. For example, the data dictionary tables define all specifications for any data item in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software.

Control tables differ from transaction tables in the following ways:

- Control tables contain data that is shared between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and the customer.
- Transaction tables can be converted, but JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data is never merged into them.

A customer can modify control tables, for example, changing a menu to better suit business needs. Because customers can modify the control tables, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides a safe mechanism to merge these control tables with the new data that accompanies a new release. This protects the customer-modified information.

11.1.1 Working with Customer Base Merges

In a customer base merge, a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne change table is merged into the customer control tables. Change tables store information related to control table data that has been changed or added into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne since the last release. This information can show detail such as how a menu has changed. The customer base merges look for changes from one base release to the next base release, for example, Release 8.9 to Release 9.2, and update the customer Release 8.9 tables with the new information from Release 9.2.

The upgrade performs these customer base merges:

- Data dictionary merges
- User-defined code merges
- Solution Explorer merges
- Favorites merges
- Report director templates merges
- Tips of the day merges
- Workflow merges

For some merges, you can also specify data selection criteria. This feature lets you choose the information to merge into the Release 9.2 control tables. The ability to limit the information merged reduces the total merge time required.

11.1.2 Working with Language-Specific Table Merges

This information is only for users who are installing an alternate language. The distributed language tables consist of control tables, system tables, and data dictionary tables.

- The F91100D table must be loaded to display the text from these tables in the desired language
- The F98800D and F98810D tables must be loaded to display text from these tables in the desired language.
- The F83100 and F83110 tables must be loaded to display soft code text in reports

11.1.3 Working with Data Dictionary Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates.

The Data Dictionary Merge (R989200P) program updates the customer-specific data dictionary tables by using a combination of information from the new Release 9.2 data dictionary tables and the change tables in the planner database. It runs during the Installation Workbench phase.

The Release 9.2 data dictionary tables are stored as follows:

- The following pristine data dictionary tables are stored in a relational database.
Changes made to the data dictionary items that will be replicated to other Development Clients must be made here.
 - F9200
 - F9202
 - F9203
 - F9207
 - F9210
 - F9211
 - F9212
 - F00165
- Replicated data dictionary items are stored in specification tables on each Development Client.

These tables are the .ddb and .xdb versions of the DDDICT and DDTEXT tables that are located in the \Spec directory.

For installations, upgrades, and cumulative updates that include an alternate language, the Data Dictionary Text tables (GT92002, F9202, and F9203) must be loaded to display the text from these files in the desired language. The data dictionary files add the alternate language on top of the installed English records.

11.1.4 Work with Solution Explorer Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates.

The Solution Explorer Merge (R9690002) program updates the customer-specific Solution Explorer tables using a combination of information from the new Solution Explorer tables and the change tables in the planner database. The merge runs when you run the Installation Workbench. The menu tables are F9000, F9001, F9002, F9005, F9006, F9020, F9022, and F9050.

For users installing an alternate language, the Text Alternate Description table (F9002) contains the language records to display Solution Explorer in the desired language. This process adds the desired language on top of the already installed English records.

11.1.5 Working with UDC Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates.

The User-Defined Codes Merge (R9600042) program updates the customer-specific user defined codes (UDC) tables by using a combination of information from the new

UDC tables and the change tables in the planner database. This merge runs when you run the Installation Workbench. The UDC tables are F0004 and F0005.

During the installation process, this merge is used only for users who are installing an alternate language.

For upgrade and cumulative update customers who are installing an alternate language, the User-Defined Codes Merge (R9600042) program merges the language UDC text. When the merge business function is run, any time a UDC Header record in the F0004 table or a UDC Detail record in the F0005 table is added, the corresponding language records are added to your UDC language tables F0004D or F0005D.

A report interconnect to run the language UDC merge is provided with this merge.

11.1.6 Working with Favorites Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

The Favorites Merge (R96911002) program updates the customer-specific favorites table by using a combination of information from the new favorites table and change tables in the planner database. It runs during the Installation Workbench phase. The favorites table is F91100.

11.1.7 Working with Report Director Templates Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

The Report Director Templates Merge (R96914002) program updates the customer-specific report director templates tables using a combination of information from the new report director templates tables and the change tables in the planner database. The merge runs during the Installation Workbench phase. The report director templates tables are F91400, F91410, F91420, and F91430.

11.1.8 Working with Tips of the Day Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

The Tips of the Day Merge (R96915002) program updates the customer-specific tips of the day tables using a combination of information from the new tips of the day tables and change tables in the planner database. The merge runs during the Installation Workbench phase. The tips of the day tables are F91500 and F91510.

11.1.9 Working with Workflow Merge

Note: This merge is for cumulative updates only.

The Workflow Merge (R98800) program merges the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow data shipped with a new release with the customer workflow data. The merge runs during the Installation Workbench phase.

The following list shows the workflow tables:

- F98800
- F98800D
- F98800T
- F98810
- F98810D
- F98811
- F98830
- F98840
- F98845

Note: The workflow merge may overwrite your customer-defined data, as follows:

- If you have modified a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow process, and the new JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow process has been changed, the updated new JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow process overwrites the customer-modified workflow process.
- If the customer has created a new workflow process, and used a name that is the same as the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow process that has been updated, the updated JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workflow process overwrites the customer-created workflow process with the same name.

If any customer-defined processes are in danger of being overwritten, you should copy the existing process and rename it with another version number before performing the merge.

You can check for processes to be overwritten by using proof mode with the merge.

11.2 Working with Specification Merges

This section discusses:

- [Section 11.3, "Working with Object Librarian Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.4, "Working with Versions List Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.5, "Working with Central Objects Merge"](#)
- [Section 11.6, "Working with Update Language Text Merge"](#)

This table explains what happens to the following types of objects if they have been modified by the customer when the specification merge programs run during an upgrade or a cumulative update. The table assumes the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne action and the customer action are on the same object.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne action	Customer action	Upgrade	Update
An object is modified.	No action.	No action.	Add or replace.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne action	Customer action	Upgrade	Update
An object is modified.	The same object is modified.	Merge (replaces data structures and applications).	Merge (replaces data structures and applications).
An object is added.	No action.	No action.	Add.
No action.	A new object is added.	Add.	No action.
No action.	No action.	No action.	No action.
No action.	The same object is modified.	Merge.	No action.
An object is deleted.	No action.	No action.	The report should contain a warning. Object Librarian should be updated to product code 88.
An object is deleted	An object is modified	The report should contain a warning, and the object is merged.	The report should contain a warning and the object is not deleted.

See Also

[Section 25.7, "Object Specification Merge Report \(R98700\)" in Chapter 25, "Working with Reports"](#) in this guide for more information about the reports.

For users who are upgrading an alternate language, the merge copies all text for custom objects. For modified JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects, all changed or added text is copied forward to the new release.

For users who are updating an alternate language, the TAM package contains only base text. The merge replaces central objects base text with base text from the package. Translated text is not removed.

11.3 Working with Object Librarian Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

During an upgrade, the Specification Merge (R98700) program carries over any previous release Object Librarian changes you have made, such as added objects and modification flags, and changed category codes, to the new Object Librarian.

During a cumulative update, the Specification Merge (R98700) program adds any Object Librarian changes, such as added objects and changed category codes, to the existing Object Librarian.

11.4 Working with Versions List Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

During an upgrade, the Versions List merge (R98700) program preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE (customer versions) version specifications for objects that are

valid in the new release and their processing options data. This process also preserves the processing options data of ZJDE and ZJDEC version (customer versions).

During a cumulative update, the Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE (customer versions) version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release. It also preserves their processing options data and adds new XJDE and ZJDE versions. This process also preserves the processing options data of ZJDE and ZJDEC version (customer versions) for objects that are changed.

11.5 Working with Central Objects Merge

Note: This merge is for upgrades and cumulative updates only.

Use this information only if you are installing an alternate language.

When you load an alternate language with the installation, you must load language records into the central objects tables to enable that language. The central objects tables contain the alternate language records needed for displaying text in the selected language.

Language-enabled tables include the processing text (F98306), report text (F98760) and form text (F98750). Depending upon the environment choices during the English installation, you may have several sets of central objects, for example, one set for each environment loaded during the English language installation.

11.6 Working with Update Language Text Merge

This merge is for customers who have an alternate language and are installing a cumulative update release only.

The Update Language Text Merge () program runs automatically during the Specification Table Merge Workbench. This program copies text from the language database to the central objects database. Any language text records that do not exist are added. Records that already exist are updated if the text has changed. Custom text in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects is preserved if the merge flags are set correctly in Object Librarian. This process is called automatically from the Specification Table Merge Workbench or run as a standalone option from R98700. If it is run from the workbench, the Language Plan (F_) table is used to merge each language, data source, and environment selected in the plan.

12

Performing Post Upgrade Tasks

This section contains these tasks:

- [Section 12.1, "Working With Signon Security and Table Creation Security"](#)
- [Section 12.2, "Setting Up Microsoft Windows Security on Release 9.2 Directories"](#)
- [Section 12.3, "Using the Adobe SVG Viewer on Web Clients"](#)
- [Section 12.4, "Setting Up Solution Explorer"](#)
- [Section 12.5, "Configuring JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for Use with Vertex Quantum Tax Applications"](#)
- [Section 12.6, "Enabling CRM Functionality"](#)
- [Section 12.7, "Enabling Verity Enhanced Search Capability"](#)
- [Section 12.8, "Understanding Media Object Queues"](#)

12.1 Working With Signon Security and Table Creation Security

For initial installations of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you must setup system user(s) using the Work With System Users (P980001) program to populate the F98OWPU table. You must set up system users before you can add and associate a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user to a system user using EnterpriseOne Security (P98OWSEC).

Caution: If you attempt to add a user with the P98OWSEC program before you add the system user through the P980001 program, the system may add an invalid record to the F98OWPU table. You might have to delete the invalid record from F98OWPU using the SQL Query tool.

You must perform security setup signed on to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from a deployed client. If you perform the steps signed on to the deployment server, you will not be updating the correct security tables for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.

Note: For details on Table Creation Security, refer to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Security Administration Guide in the section entitled: Managing Data Source Security.

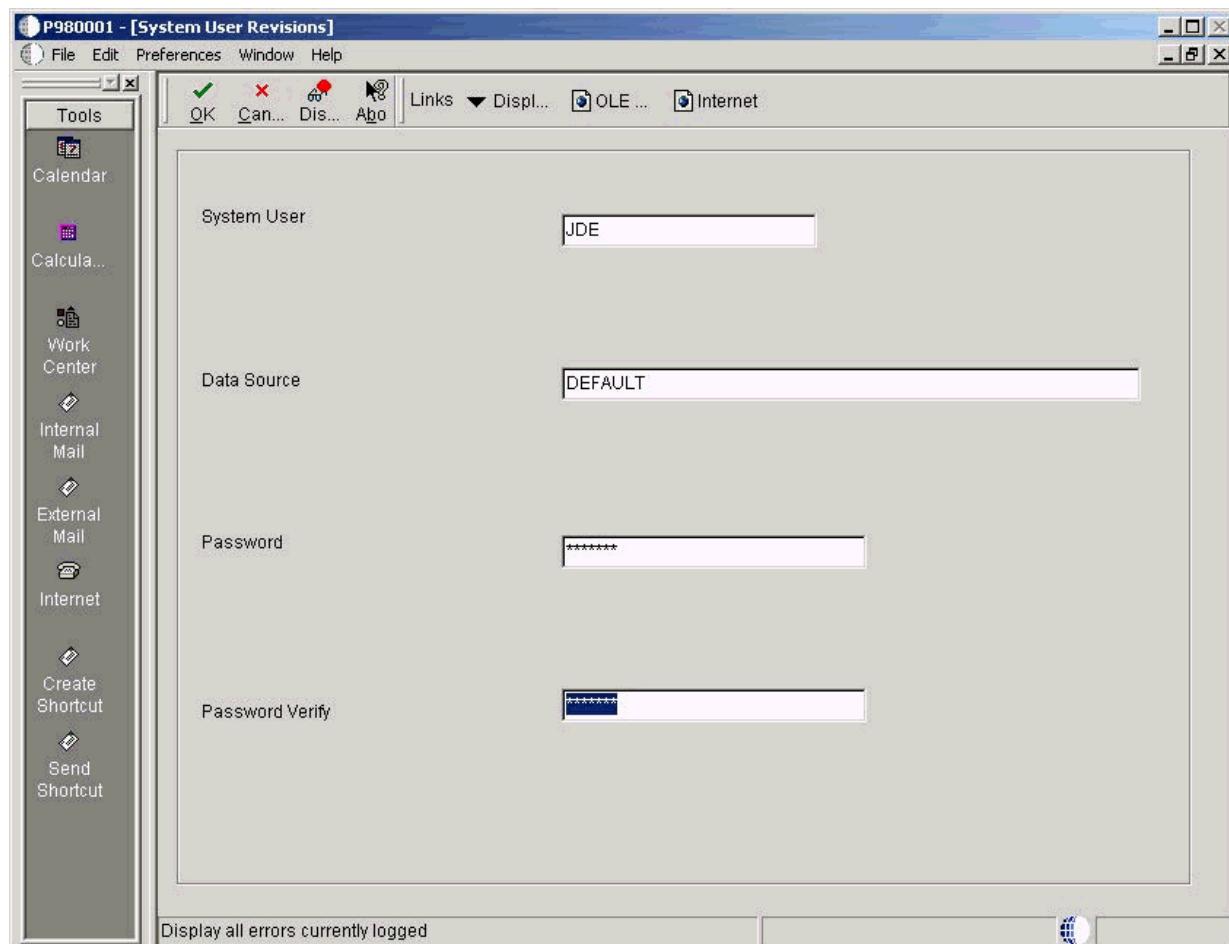
This chapter contains the following tasks:

- [Section 12.1.1, "Setting Up Signon Security"](#)
- [Section 12.1.2, "Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build"](#)
- [Section 12.1.3, "Enabling Server-Side Signon Security"](#)
- [Section 12.1.4, "Enabling Client-Side Signon Security"](#)
- [Section 12.1.5, "Setting Up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Sign-on"](#)

12.1.1 Setting Up Signon Security

To set up signon security:

1. On P980001 [Work With System Users], click Add.

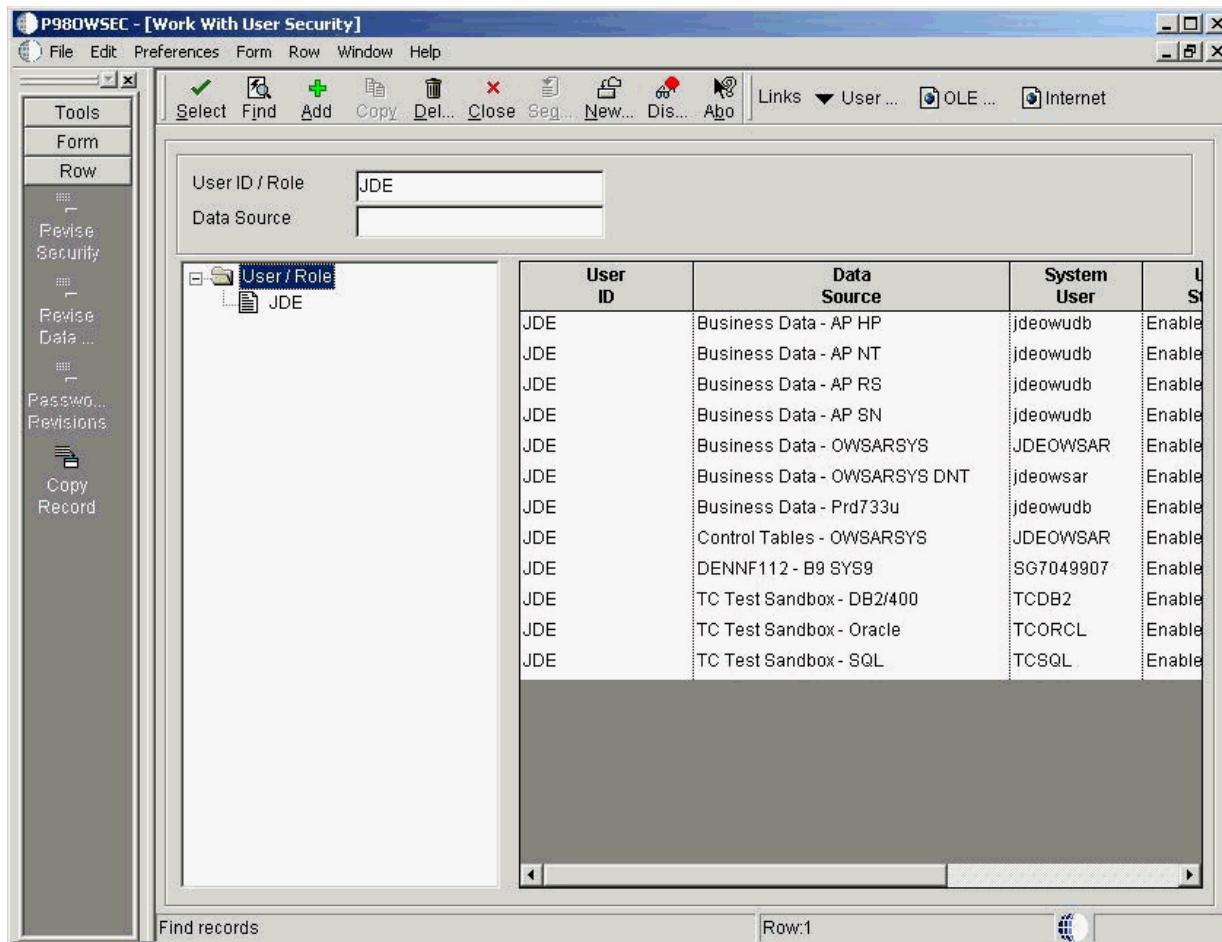


2. On System User Revisions, complete the following fields:

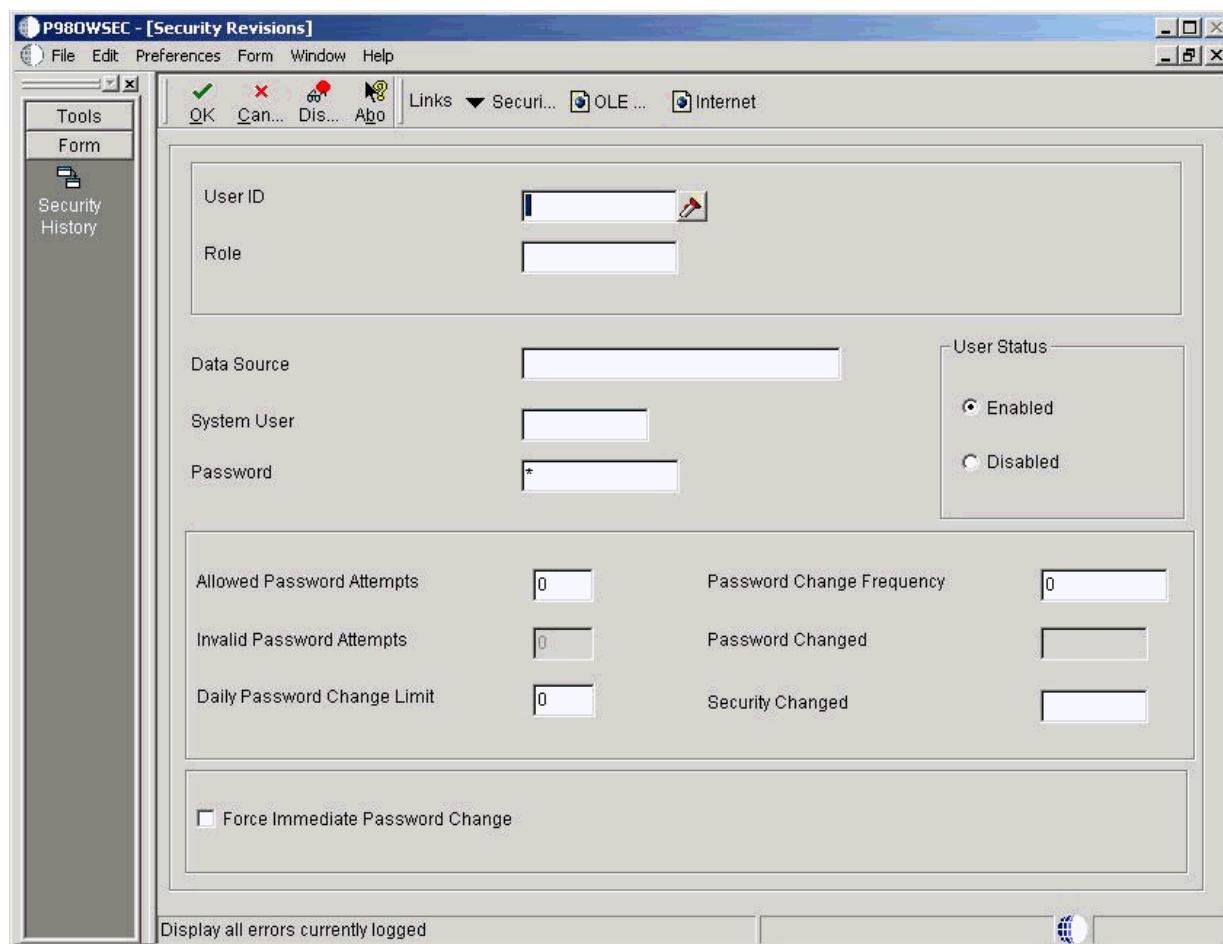
- *System User*
JDE
- *Data Source*
DEFAULT
- *Password*
Enter a valid password for your installation.
- *Password Verify*

Enter the same password that you entered in the password field.

3. Click OK.
4. Click Find to verify the new record was added.



5. On P98OWSEC [Work With User Security], complete the following field:
 - *User ID \ Role*
6. Click Find.
7. Click Add.



8. On Security Revisions, complete the following fields:

- *User ID*
JDE
- *Data Source*
DEFAULT
- *System User*
JDE
- *Password*
Enter a valid password for your installation.
- *User Status*
Ensure the Enabled radio button is selected.
- *Allowed password attempts*
Enter a value applicable to your installation.
- *Password change frequency*
Enter a value applicable to your installation.

9. Click OK.

10. Click Find to verify that the record was added.

12.1.2 Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build

If you are running with security server turned on, you must add a security override so that the package build process can create the metadata repository tables in Central Objects. Adding a security override must be done by a security administrator. To add a security override, you must first add a system user for the Central Objects data source owner, and then add an override for the EnterpriseOne user who will run the package build.

Refer to the *Package Management Guide* in the appendix entitled: *Appendix A, Adding a Security Override for Package Build* for further details on setting up security overrides for package build.

12.1.3 Enabling Server-Side Signon Security

Ensure the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server has these settings to support signon security:

```
[SECURITY]
SecurityServer=server_name
User=JDE
Password=JDE
Default Role=*ALL
DefaultEnvironment=PD920
DataSource=System - 920
History=0
```

After you modify the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server, you must restart the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Services so the settings can take effect.

Caution: If you have changed the database password for the JDE user, the password you specify on Enterprise Server in jde.ini must be the new password.

12.1.4 Enabling Client-Side Signon Security

Locate the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne client JDE.INI that is deployed from the Deployment Server. Typically the file can be found at the following location:

x:\JDEdwards\E920\OneWorld Client Install\Misc\JDE.INI

where x: is the drive on which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is installed.

Ensure that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne client JDE.INI has these settings:

```
[SECURITY]
SecurityServer=server_name
DataSource=System - 920
DefaultEnvironment=DV920
Default Role=*ALL
Row Security=NO_DEFAULT
```

12.1.5 Setting Up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Sign-on

You must set up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Signon Security using the procedures described in *Setting Up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Sign-On* of the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide*.

Caution: Using default settings may expose a potential security risk. Thus, it is highly recommended to overwrite the single sign-on settings using the single sign-on configuration applications discussed in *Setting Up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Single Sign-On* of the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide*.

12.2 Setting Up Microsoft Windows Security on Release 9.2 Directories

To set up Microsoft Windows security on the Release 9.2 directories and files on your Deployment Server. Use these charts to determine what permissions are required for the various types of Release 9.2 users and perform these tasks to set permissions on the Security tab:

- [Section 12.2.1, "Setting Security on the Pathcode Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.2, "Setting Security on the Database Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.3, "Setting Security on the Data Dictionary Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.4, "Setting Security on the Helps Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.5, "Setting Security on the Media Object Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.6, "Setting Security on the Planner Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.7, "Setting Security on the Print Queue Directory"](#)
- [Section 12.2.8, "Setting Security on the System Directory"](#)

Note: Not all directories are available. The directory names listed in the table below are subdirectories of the \JDEdwards\E920 directory structure. You can apply the indicated permissions to all subdirectories and files except where noted.

12.2.1 Setting Security on the Pathcode Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the pathcode directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
(all subdirectories except \pathcode and \package)	Change
Production users	Read Only
(all subdirectories except \pathcode and \package)	Change
Development users	Change
(all subdirectories except \pathcode and \package)	Change
CNC administrators and application leads	Change
(all subdirectories except \pathcode and \package)	Change

12.2.2 Setting Security on the Database Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the database directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	No Access
Development users	No Access
CNC administrators and application leads	No Access

12.2.3 Setting Security on the Data Dictionary Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the data dictionary directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	No Access
Development users	No Access
CNC administrators and application leads	Change

12.2.4 Setting Security on the Helps Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the Helps directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	Read Only
Development users	Read Only
CNC administrators and application leads	Read Only

12.2.5 Setting Security on the Media Object Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the media object (literal name is `mediaobj`) directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	Read Only
Development users	Read Only
CNC administrators and application leads	Change

12.2.6 Setting Security on the Planner Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the planner directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	No Access
Development users	No Access

User Type	Permissions
CNC administrators and application leads	No Access

12.2.7 Setting Security on the Print Queue Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the print queue (literal name is `printqueue`) directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	No Access
Development users	No Access
CNC administrators and application leads	No Access

12.2.8 Setting Security on the System Directory

This table lists the settings to set security on the system directory:

User Type	Permissions
JDE	Change
Production users	Read Only
Development users	Read Only
CNC administrators and application leads	Change

12.3 Using the Adobe SVG Viewer on Web Clients

Per the Minimum Technical Requirements (MTRs) for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web clients (refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#)), you must have the Adobe Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) viewer installed on your web clients in order to use specific JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications, such as Demand Flow Manufacturing.

Within such JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications, the Graphical Product Synchronization uses the Adobe SVG viewer for displaying the graphics associated with the product synchronization. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application automatically detects the Adobe viewer if it is already installed for the browser. If the viewer is not installed for the browser, the system displays a link that you can use to install the viewer from the Adobe web site. The URL for this link is:

<http://www.adobe.com/svg/viewer/install/main.html>

Note: SVG is a graphics file format and web development language based on XML that enables dynamic creation of high-quality graphics with precise structural and visual control. It is based on standards defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (<http://www.w3.org/TR/SVG/>) .

Tip: The installation of the SVG viewer may require administrator authority on your client machine.

12.4 Setting Up Solution Explorer

Solution Explorer is the Microsoft Windows-based interface that provides access to Release 9.2 applications, role-based menus, implementation and configuration options, documentation, and training materials. Solution Explorer is a convenient window into Release 9.2.

Users can access Solution Explorer to search and navigate quickly through Release 9.2 applications. Users also can customize Solution Explorer to create their own tasks and link tasks to other Web-based information.

12.4.1 Setting Up Solution Explorer HTML Documentation Path

When Release 9.2 is installed, the system automatically stores HTML documentation hierarchically in folders located in a common documentation directory. Using Media Object Queues, Solution Explorer locates these files and displays the associated documentation in its own window whenever a user selects a task.

The file path from Solution Explorer to the HTML documentation files is defined in the F98MOQUE table; it must be configured by accessing the corresponding program, called the Work with Media Object Queues (P98MOQUE) program. When JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installs the documentation files, it creates an entry in the Media Object Queue table that associates the Queue Name, called ActivEraData, with a generic path to the documentation. For Solution Explorer to link each HTML file with the correct task, you must open this program and change the server name for the directory path associated with the Queue Name ActivEraData. The directory path has this structure:

`\Server_Name\E920\SolutionExplorer\Data`

where *Server_Name* is the name of your Deployment Server.

When the queue name ActivEraData is correctly mapped to the main HTML documentation directory, Solution Explorer locates and displays the associated documentation when a user accesses a Task Location or Task View Location. For example, if a task named JDE001234 exists, the path to the HTML file of the summary document for the task is:

`\Server_Name\Py920\SolutionExplorer\Data\JDE001234\summary.html`

where *Server_Name* is the name of the Deployment Server

For more information on setting up the documentation path, refer to [Section 12.8.2, "Modifying Media Object Queues"](#).

12.4.2 Setting Up the Home Page for Solution Explorer

The home page is generally the first screen a user sees when logging on to Solution Explorer. This screen can be used to display information that is relevant to end users in the enterprise. It can be an external Web site, an intranet site, or even HTML files stored on any server on the network.

During the installation process, a directory called PortalLite is created when the Deployment Server is installed. This directory resides in this path:

`x:\base_installation_directory\SolutionExplorer\PortalLite`

where *x:\base_installation_directory* is the drive and directory where you installed Release 9.2 on your Deployment Server.

The PortalLite directory includes a set of HTML files that make up the default Home Page. Even though this directory is on the Deployment Server by default, the directory could reside anywhere on the network, such as on a HTML Web Server or on a local Development Client.

When the Release 9.2 client is installed, the system updates the client JDE.INI to point to the location of the PortalLite directory. For example, if the name of the Deployment Server is DepServer1 and the share name is E920, the [Explorer] section of the JDE.INI is updated as follows:

```
[Explorer]
ExplorerHomeURL="\\DepServer1\E920\SolutionExplorer\portallite\index.html"
ExplorerStart=INTERNET
```

You can change the above parameters in the JDE.INI to display any HTML file or URL as the default Home Page. This table describes these parameters:

[Explorer] Parameter	Description
ExplorerHomeURL=	Defines the URL or filename of the Home Page that is displayed when the user logs on. The default value is: \\Depserver1\E920\SolutionExplorer\portalite\index.html
ExplorerStart=	Defines the Explorer start mode. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ INTERNET This is the default value. When you start Solution Explorer, the system displays the Internet view first. ▪ TASK When you start Solution Explorer, the system displays the last task view the user viewed. To display a specific task view, use this syntax: ExplorerStart=TASK:xx where xx is the task ID of the task view.

12.5 Configuring JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for Use with Vertex Quantum Tax Applications

This topic describes how to configure JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to use the Vertex Quantum tax applications. If you do not use these applications with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, skip this section.

Release 9.2 can be used with the following Vertex Quantum tax applications:

- Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax
- Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax

The Vertex Quantum applications should be installed on your system before starting the configuration tasks.

Note: The Vertex Quantum applications can be used with the Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) database or Oracle database (for either of the Vertex Quantum applications) or the SQL Server database (for Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax). The ISAM database is installed as part of the Vertex Quantum application installation.

See Also

Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax - Administrator's Guide

Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax - Administrator's Guide

Before configuring Release 9.2 for use with Vertex Quantum applications, install Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax, Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax, or both on the Enterprise Server. For information about installing the Vertex Quantum applications, refer to the Vertex Quantum administration guides listed above. When installing the Vertex Quantum applications, note the following:

- Note the directory path on the Enterprise Server for the directory in which the Vertex Quantum applications are stored.

This information is needed when copying the Vertex libraries into the Release 9.2 directory structure.

- For Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax, you can install the ISAM database version of the Vertex Quantum application, or you can use the SQL Server or Oracle database.
- For Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax, you can install the ISAM database version of the Vertex Quantum application, or you can use the Oracle database.

You cannot use SQL Server with Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax.

- When using the Vertex ISAM database, note the directory path on the Enterprise Server for the directory or directories in which the Vertex Quantum application databases are created.

This information is needed for establishing Release 9.2 database connectivity.

12.5.1 Adding Vertex Quantum Directory Information to the Microsoft Windows Server Path

To add the Vertex Quantum application directory information to the Microsoft Windows server path:

1. From the Microsoft Windows Enterprise Server, access the Control Panel.
2. On Control Panel, click the System icon.
3. In System, select the Advanced tab.
4. On the Advanced tab, click the Environment Variables button.
5. In the System Variables window, scroll down until the keyword Path appears in the Variable column.
6. Click Edit to display the current path in the Variable Value field.
7. Search the current path (as shown in the Value field) for the Vertex Quantum application directory.

If the directory does not appear, you must add it to the path, as described in the following step. If the directory appears in the path, skip to step 9 in this task.



8. Place the cursor in the Value field, and use the right arrow to scroll to the end of the field and enter this path: `x:\vertexDirectoryPath\vertex\utils`
where `x:\vertexDirectoryPath` is the drive and path for the directory in which the Vertex Quantum applications are stored.

Note: You might need to include a semicolon to separate this entry from previous entries.

9. Click Set.
The new value is saved.
10. After you finish setting the Environment Variables, repeat this task for User Variables, starting from Step 5 in this task.
11. Click OK and reboot the server.
The new path takes effect.

12.5.2 Configuring the Release 9.2 Database Connections for Vertex Quantum Tax Applications

To configure Release 9.2 database connections to use the Vertex Quantum applications:

1. In the Fast Path field, enter G731 to access Vertex Quantum Tax Processing.
The Vertex Quantum Tax Processing panel appears.
2. Highlight and right-click the Database Connections (P7308) program.
A context menu appears.
3. On the context menu, select Prompt for Values.
The Processing Options dialog appears.
4. On Processing Options, click the Quantum tab and enter the following information:
Option #1: Enter which Vertex Quantum applications are installed:

Value	Action
[blank]	Install both Vertex Quantum tax applications.
1	Install the Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax application.

Value	Action
2	Install the Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax application.

Option #2: Enter location information for the databases:

Value	Action
[blank]	Define databases for both Vertex Quantum tax applications in the same location.
1	Define databases for the Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax and Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax applications in separate locations.
2	Define databases for the Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax and Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax applications in separate locations, and the four databases for the Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax application in separate locations.

Option #3: If processing option #2 is set to 1 or 2 (that is, if the Vertex databases are in separate locations), specify the GeoCode database location information:

Value	Action
[blank]	Define the Vertex Quantum Payroll Tax and Sales and Use Tax applications to use the same GeoCode database.
1	Define each of the Vertex applications to use a separate copy of the GeoCode database, and that the two copies are expected in separate locations.

5. Click OK.

The Vertex Quantum Database Connection panel is displayed. The Database Connection panel contains one or more tabs that correspond to the database connections that must be defined. The displayed tabs are determined by the values you entered in the processing options, in Step 4 of this task.

Note: The GeoCode database is the only Vertex Quantum database that can be shared between the Vertex Quantum Payroll Tax and Sales and Use Tax applications. However, all of the Vertex Quantum databases can be installed in the same location or in different locations.

One or more of the following tabs appears on the Database Connection panel:

Tab	Description
All	All Vertex Quantum application databases for both applications are located on the same server and in the same location.
GeoCode	The same GeoCode database is used by both applications.
GeoCode-Sales and Use	The GeoCode database used by the Sales and Use Tax application is located on this server and location. A separate copy of the GeoCode database, at another location, is used by the Payroll Tax application.

Tab	Description
GeoCode-Payroll	The GeoCode database used by the Payroll Tax application is located on this server and location. A separate copy of the GeoCode database, at another location, is used by the Sales and Use Tax application.
Sales and Use	The four databases used by the Sales and Use Tax application are located together, on this server and location.
TDM	The Test Data Management (TDM) database, used by the Sales and Use Tax application, is located on this server and location.
Register	The Register database, used by the Sales and Use Tax application, is located on this server and location.
Rate	The Rate database, used by the Sales and Use Tax application, is located on this server and location.
Payroll	The databases used by the Payroll Tax application are located on this server and location.

6. On the Database Connection panel, select each tab and enter the following information:
- *Data Source*
For ISAM, enter the directory path to the specified database. The location you enter should be the location on the server used for the database when the Vertex applications were installed, as previously described in this step.
 - *Server*
For ISAM, leave this field blank.
 - *User ID*
For ISAM, leave this field blank.
 - *Password*
For ISAM, leave this field blank.

Note: The P7308 program encrypts the user ID and password and also visibly masks the password field. For additional details, refer to "Encrypting Sensitive Data in EnterpriseOne" in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide*.

7. Click OK.

The changes do not take effect until you have logged off of your system and logged back on.

12.5.3 Mapping Objects to the Enterprise Server

Objects that call the Vertex Quantum APIs must execute on the server on which the Vertex Quantum APIs reside. Check that the following Release 9.2 objects are configured in the system OCM to execute on the server. Do not change the mappings.

For Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax:

- R07200 (Pre-payroll Driver)

- B0700058

For Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax:

- X00TAX.c (Tax Calculator)
- B7300002 (Validate Quantum GeoCodes)
- B7300004 (Retrieve Quantum GeoCodes)
- B7300012 (Validate Quantum Software Information)
- B0000182
- B0000183

12.5.4 Testing the Vertex Quantum Connection from Release 9.2

Use the following procedures to test the Vertex Quantum connection from Release 9.2.

To test the Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax interface:

1. Access the Payroll Workbench menu (G07BUSB11), and select Pay Cycle Workbench.

The Work with Payroll Cycle Workbench panel appears.

2. Specify pre-payroll information and submit the pre-payroll.

For information about the Payroll Workbench and submitting pre-payroll, see Processing Pre-Payroll in the *Release 9.2 Payroll Implementation Guide*.

3. If no taxes are being calculated, there may be a setup or configuration problem.

Verify the following to make sure setup is correct:

- UBE R07200 is being executed on the server where the Vertex Quantum for Payroll Tax APIs reside.
- Correct values are assigned to the Data Source, Server, User ID, and Password fields on the Database Connection panel, as specified in [Section 12.5.2, "Configuring the Release 9.2 Database Connections for Vertex Quantum Tax Applications"](#).

4. For the Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax interface:

In the Fast Path field, enter P73GEO.

The Retrieve GeoCode panel appears.

5. On the Retrieve GeoCode panel, enter CO in the State field and DENVER in the City field, and click Find.

The code 060310140 should appear in the grid.

6. If nothing appears in the grid, a setup or configuration problem might exist.

Verify the following to make sure setup is correct:

- These values are set in the Work with Quantum Constants Revision table, accessed by the Constants application (P7306) on menu G731:

Quantum Active: Y

Canada Country Code: CA

Note: Changes to the Work with Quantum Constants Revision table do not take effect until you have logged off of your system and logged back on.

- Required Release 9.2 objects are mapped to the server where the Vertex Quantum for Sales and Use Tax APIs reside.
Also ensure that correct values are assigned to the Data Source, Server, User ID, and Password fields on the Database Connection panel. Instructions for both procedures are specified in the section of this chapter entitled [Section 12.5.3, "Mapping Objects to the Enterprise Server"](#)

12.6 Enabling CRM Functionality

To enable CRM functionality after the upgrade is complete, you must perform these procedures on the CRM Enterprise Server and the CRM client:

- [Section 12.6.1, "Enabling CRM on the CRM Mobile Client"](#)
- [Section 12.6.2, "Enabling CRM on the Enterprise Server"](#)

12.6.1 Enabling CRM on the CRM Mobile Client

To enable CRM functionality in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne mobile client, make sure that the F99410 table has records that contain the following system codes:

- SY90CA
- CRMMSL
- SY49

On your Enterprise Server, access the P99410 application and complete this procedure to enable CRM functionality:

1. On Work with EnterpriseOne System Control, click Add.
2. On EnterpriseOne System Control Revisions, enter each of these system codes, one at a time, in the Data Item field:
 - 90CA
This code enables CRM functionality in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
 - MMSL
With SY49, this system code enables CRM functionality in the mobile client.
 - SY49
With CRMMSL, this system code enables CRM functionality in the mobile client.
3. Click Yes.
4. Click OK.
5. Repeat these steps to add each system code.

12.6.2 Enabling CRM on the Enterprise Server

Using an ASCII editor, you must modify the `JDE.INIjde.ini` on your Enterprise Server to add this section and setting:

```
[MAILMERGE]
FileLocation=location
```

where `location` is a temporary location that you specify for the CRM-related mail merge files that are generated on your Enterprise Server, for example:

```
c:\Microsoft Windows\TEMP
```

12.7 Enabling Verity Enhanced Search Capability

If you are using the enhanced search capability with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you must download and install the Verity Software from the Oracle Software Cloud Web site at this link:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com>

12.8 Understanding Media Object Queues

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 12.8.1, "Overview"](#)
- [Section 12.8.2, "Modifying Media Object Queues"](#)
- [Section 12.8.3, "Specifying the Help Location Used by the Web Client and Development Client"](#)

12.8.1 Overview

Media objects enable the attachment of information to Release 9.2 applications. Media Object Queues enable you to specify the storage location of media objects to be tracked by reference as opposed to physical network location. This enables easier administration of media locations.

Media object queues provide the system administrator the ability to easily manage the storage of media objects and helps in a Release 9.2 configuration. Within Release 9.2, set up media object queues in order to use images that are outside the domain of the imaging product (for example, scanned images).

Define a media object queue to identify the pointer to the location where the actual image files or Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) objects reside. For OLE objects, the name of the queue must be OLEQUE. The media object queues must reside on a Microsoft Windows-based machine. A valid network-qualified path must exist for this machine. Use the Deployment Server or any other Microsoft Windows-based machine.

If you modify the OLEQUE path, make sure to copy the image files and OLE objects to the new location.

When using the Deployment Server to store media object queues, remember to make the machine available for use daily by Release 9.2 applications.

Media object queue paths are shipped with generic server names. To enable media object queues at the customer site, enter the Deployment Server name in the media object queue path.

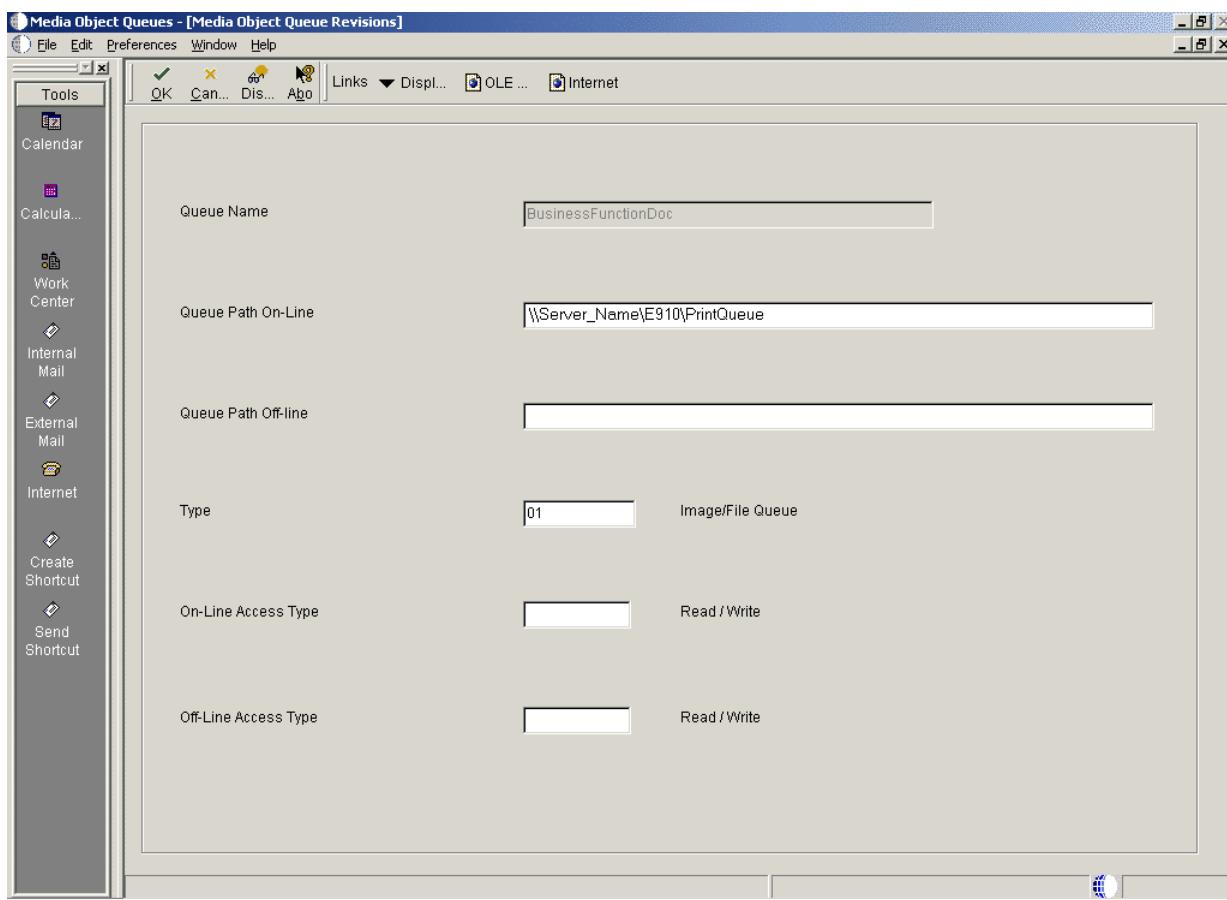
See Also

Media Objects and Imaging in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide for more information about the use of media objects.

12.8.2 Modifying Media Object Queues

To modify your media object queues:

1. Log into Release 9.2 as JDE in the DEP920 environment.
2. From System Administration Tools (GH9011), select Media Object Queues (P98MOQUE).
3. To define the location for a new OLE queue, click Add.
4. Complete these fields:
 - *Name*
Enter a valid value for your queue.
 - *Path*
Generally the queue paths include *server_name* and *queue_name*. Replace *server_name* with the name of the Deployment Server or the location of the media object queue. A valid queue path for a network location might be:
`\server_name\E920\queue_name`
where *server_name* is your Deployment Server and *queue_name* is the name of the media object queue.
5. To change an existing media object queue, click Find to display a list of queue names and their paths.
6. On Work With Media Object Queues, select the queue name you want to modify.



7. On Media Object Queues, change the information in the Queue Path On-Line field to reflect the new location.
8. Copy the image files and OLE objects to the new location.
9. Exit Release 9.2 and log back on to enable the changes.

12.8.3 Specifying the Help Location Used by the Web Client and Development Client

Note: The instructions in this section describe the setup of basic help function. For directions on setting up contextual help, refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Runtime Administration Guide* in the section entitled: *Setting Up Help*.

To specify the help location used by the Web Client and Development Client:

1. From System Administration Tools (GH9011), select Media Object Queues (P98MOQUE).
2. To define the location for the Help file that is used by the Web Client, on Media Object Queues, enter **Help** in the Name field and click Find.

Queue Name *	Help
Queue Path On-Line *	http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html
Queue Path Off-line	http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html
Type	09 <i>PeopleBooks Help Queue</i>
On-Line Access Type	<i>Read / Write</i>
Off-Line Access Type	<i>Read / Write</i>

3. On Media Object Queue Revisions, complete these fields:
 - *Queue Path On-Line*
Enter this value
<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>
 - *Queue Path Off-line*
Enter the same value as the preceding field, which is:
<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>
 - *Type*
Enter the value 09. The Type field description changes to **PeopleBooks Help Queue**.
4. Click OK to return to the Work With Media Objects form.
5. To define the location for the Help Content Queue that is used by the Development Client, on Media Object Queues, enter **Help Content** in the Name field and click Find.

6. On Media Object Queue Revisions, complete these fields:

- *Queue Path On-Line*

Enter this value

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>

- *Queue Path Off-line*

Enter the same value as the preceding field, which is:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>

- *Type*

Enter the value **09**. The Type field description changes to **PeopleBooks Help Queue**.

7. On Work With Media Object Queues, enter Help* in the QBE for Queue Name and verify the two help queues are added.
8. Exit Release 9.2 and log back on to enable the changes.

13

Manual Table Conversions

This section contains the manual table conversions that are required to finish the upgrade process if you are upgrading from previous releases.

Note: Whenever you submit a Manual Table Conversion from Batch Versions, check on the Properties box to ensure you specify the correct Source and Target environments. You must also override the location to Local as the Previous Release environment is not defined on the Enterprise Server.

13.1 Running Post Installation Tasks

You must run post installation Universal Batch Engine (UBE) reports to successfully use your previous data. Unless noted otherwise, you should run these conversions from a Development Client in the environment that you are upgrading. When running against SQL Server, Oracle, or DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows, sign on as the data source owner if any of the post installation jobs are TCs which create temp tables.

Run these post installation UBEs after the automatic table conversion programs have completed successfully.

You must use the Fast Path field to navigate to the Post Install Menu (GH9619) where you run the UBEs listed in this table.

Note: If you do not use the Fast Path field to navigate to the Post Install Menu (GH9619), the menu selections may not display properly.

All Conversion Programs marked with * must be run on the Deployment Server.

These post installation tasks are described in the following sections:

- [Section 13.1.1, "Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0"](#)
- [Section 13.1.2, "Upgrading from 8.9 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.3, "Upgrading from 8.10 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.4, "Upgrading from 8.11 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.5, "Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.6, "Upgrading from 8.12 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.7, "Upgrading from 9.0 or Below"](#)

- [Section 13.1.8, "Upgrading from 9.1 or Below"](#)
- [Section 13.1.9, "Processing Options for R31P40039"](#)

13.1.1 Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R890030B	Only if you have taken the ESU in XE/ERP8.0 and are using F0031 Bank Transit Master Tag Table.	None	To merge the F0031 Bank Transit Master Tag Table into the F0030 Bank Transit Master. The conversion will copy the data from the bank address number AN8BK in F0031 to the bank address number AN8BK in F0031.	None
R8903B11P1	To convert F03B11 from XE\ERP 8.0.	This is to be run after the A\R ledger has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan. The basic F03B11 table conversion must have successfully run in your plan prior to running this Post Install job. Suspend all Invoicing and Sales Update activity from the time of the upgrade through the successful completion of this job.	Critical A\R features in invoicing will malfunction if this job is not run.	Over a dozen new fields were introduced to the F03B11 table. The standard table conversion, which is run through the Table Conversion Scheduler application (P98430), initializes all of the new fields to default or blank values. Limitations in the table conversion tool prevent it from calculating values for some of the new fields in the F03B11 table. This post-install conversion supplements R8903B11.
R890411P1	To convert F0411from XE\ERP 8.0.	This is to be run after the A\P Ledger has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan. Suspend all Vouchering and Voucher Match activity from the time of the upgrade through successful completion of this job.	Critical A\P features in invoicing will malfunction if this job is not run.	New fields have been added to F0411. This updates the domestic amount to distribute (ATAD), foreign amount to distribute (CTAD), domestic non recoverable tax amount (NRTA), foreign non recoverable tax amount (FNRT) and base company currency code (BCRC). The Purchase Order number (RPPO) is left padded with zeros.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R89069116	To convert F069116 from XE	None.	This table conversion populates the new field PHISH.	The following fields were added to F069116: LVPT and PHISH. After this program is run, PHISH will contain "1 ". LVPT will remain blank.
R8908601C	To convert F08601 from XE\ERP 8.0.	The processing option of this job should be set based on whether only JD Edwards World was used to enter Health and Safety information from the source environment. A processing option value of 1 indicates that JD Edwards World was used, while a processing option value of 0 or Blank indicates that JD Edwards World was not used exclusively for information entry and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications may have been used to enter Health and Safety information.	This table conversion checks for and handles the following scenarios: 1. Processing option is set to 1 (indicates that yes, only JD Edwards World was used to enter Health and Safety information). 2. Processing option is set to 0 or Blank (indicates that no, JD Edwards World was not used exclusively to enter Health and Safety Information).	Country (CTR) and Incident Occurred on Employer's Premises (ONPRM) columns were added to F08601.
R890015B	To convert F0015 from XE\ERP 8.0 for Triangulation Exchange Rates.	This program must run after R891015A - F0015\F00151 Exchange Rate table conversion has completed successfully and the F0015 Currency Exchange Rate table has been upgraded successfully in the automatic Upgrade Plan. Suspend any processes requiring exchange rates from the time of the upgrade through the successful completion of the job. The following objects are required: F0015 R891015B R891015B\XJDE0001	Triangulation exchange rates have values of zero if this job is not run.	After running the R891015A - F0015\F00151 Exchange Rate table conversion the triangulation records have rates that are blank or zero. This selects records from the converted F0015 table where the calculation method is triangulation (CLMETH=3). The rates for the triangulation records are retrieved from the corresponding rates in the F0015 table for both multiplier (CRR) and divisor (CRRD) rates and updated to the triangulation records.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R891216	To convert F1216 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0 and requires special attention for whether or not SAR 5685791 has been applied to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Xe. If this SAR has been applied to Xe before upgrading, then there is no need for F1216 data conversion because the data has already been corrected when the SAR was applied. Otherwise, the F1216 data needs to be corrected to fix the data that has been entered from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne before. Migrating from JD Edwards World does not require the F1216 data conversion because the data entered from JD Edwards World is in the correct format.	None	This conversion program corrects existing data in the F1216 table that has been entered using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Xe. The conversion program only modifies data that is stored incorrectly in the table. The conversion program reformats data in the F1216 table and corrects the mapping.	When upgrading from Xe/ERP 8.0, the F1216 table may need a data conversion to correct the data that has previously been entered from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Please, also refer to the Breaking News message that has been published with regard to these issues and the data conversion for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Xe.
R894801P	To convert F4801 \ F4801T \ F4817 from XE\ERP 8.0 when working with configured items, serialized components, or generating orders through Customer Service and Warranty or Equipment and Maintenance.	Two processing options exist for this report: Convert URCD Convert PARS If the client does not use serialized components or work with configured items, these processing options should be set as blank.	This report must run to consolidate the F4817 table records into the F4801T tables, set the SRCN field, and reset the configured work order's parent number to the immediate higher related work order in the configured item's construction.	This report consolidates the F4801T and F4817 tables, properly sets the new serialized component field in F4801T, and reassigns the parent work order numbers for the configured item work orders.
R894816A	To convert F48164 Media Objects from XE\ERP 8.0 for old Knowledge Base.	Requires that table conversions for F00165 and F48164 completed successfully.	To properly convert old Knowledge Base media objects. If this is not run, that information is not available for use by the new Failure Analysis applications.	The media object structure for Failure Analysis has changed. Previously, the media objects were stored in one structure. Now, the media object structure is split into three separate structures.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8930006D	To convert F30006 Work Center Master from XE\ERP 8.0.	R8930006C must have completed successfully	Blank values in the work center branch plant field are no longer supported because application P3003 and P3112 validate the work center and the branch plant being used.	The primary key of the F30006 table was changed from Work Center (MCU) to Branch/Plant (MMC) and Work Center in order to support the concept of the work center branch plant. R8930006C is responsible for placing each work center into the respective branch plants based on records found in the F3003 table. However, in the event that the work center is not used in F3003, the branch plant remains blank in the F30006 table. R8930006D assigns these work centers with a default branch plant value, and selects all records with a Branch/Plant of blank and sets the field equal to the default Branch/Plant in the processing option.
R3365	To regenerate the Resource Profile in Capacity Planning.	Run the batch application R3365 to populate F3303 Capacity Resource Profile. Make sure F4101, F4102, F3002, F3003, F30006, F3007 and F0007 tables have converted for existing data. Data for F3460 is already available since the table has not been changed.	Populates the F3303 Capacity Resource Profile table.	A new field was introduced to the F3303 table. A table conversion was not created for this table due to the complexities of the logic in conversion and the existing solution of running this batch application to create the Resource Profile.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R3380	To convert F3311 \ F3312 \ F3313 from XE\ERP 8.0 for Resource Requirement Planning.	Run the batch application R3380 to populate F3311, F3312, F3313. Make sure F4101, F4102, F3002, F3003, F30006, F3007, F0007, F3411 and F33133 tables have converted for existing data. Data for F3460 is already available since the table has not been changed.	Populates the F3311, F3312, and F3313 tables.	A new field was introduced to the F3311, F3312, and F3313 tables. Table conversions were not created for these tables because of the complexities of the logic in conversion and the existing solution of running batch applications to create Capacity Message, Capacity Peggins and Capacity Load. The R3380 or R3382 programs are the existing batch applications. User has to select either Resource Requirements Planning (R3380) or Rough Cut Capacity Planning\Capacity Requirements Planning (R3382) depending on whether they are using Resource Requirements Planning (RRP) or Rough Cut Capacity Planning\Capacity Requirements Planning (RCCP\CRP).
R3382	To convert F3311 \ F3312 \ F3313 from XE\ERP 8.0 for Rough Cut Capacity Planning\Capacity Requirements Planning.	Run the batch application R3382 to populate F3311, F3312, F3313. Make sure F4101, F4102, F3002, F3003, F30006, F3007, F0007, F3411 and F33133 tables have converted for existing data. Data for F3460 is already available since the table has not been changed.	Populates the F3311, F3312, and 3313 tables.	A new field was introduced to the F3311, F3312, and F3313 tables. Table conversions were not created for these tables because of the complexities of the logic in conversion and the existing solution of running batch applications to create Capacity Message, Capacity Peggins and Capacity Load. R3380 or R3382 is the existing batch application. User has to select either Resource Requirements Planning (R3380) or Rough Cut Capacity Planning\Capacity Requirements Planning (R3382) depending on whether they are using Resource Requirements Planning (RRP) or Rough Cut Capacity Planning\Capacity Requirements Planning (RCCP\CRP).

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R31P40039	<p>To convert F40039 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.</p> <p>If you have chosen a new document type for some work orders, which is different from the document type you used in the past for those work orders, you must run R48803 in order to correct that document type in your tables. See the Setup instructions in the Enterprise Asset Management, Shop Floor and the Engineering Project Management Guides for more details.</p> <p>Note: See the table below for information regarding the values to enter for the processing options.</p>	This is to be run immediately after upgrading to validate all programs using F4801\F4801T Order Type prior to database output. Make sure all order types in the 00\DT have been set up in the Document Type Revisions (P40040) before running R31P40039 to convert work orders.	If different types of work orders have been mixed in a single Order Type value, they must convert the F4801 work orders to separate the records by order type. If this job is not run, none of the programs that enter data into F4801\F4801T (for example, Manufacturing Work Order Entry, Equipment Order Entry, Service Order Entry, etc.) are able to function.	It is necessary that all Work Order Types be unique, which is set up in the Document Type Master. For example, an order type of "WO" needs to be set equal to "02" (Manufacturing Work Order). This is set up manually using Document Type Revisions (P40040), or by running F40039 Conversion from Xe (R31P40039). If there are a large number of order types to set up, the UBE may be more efficient. This should be set up once, prior to the following steps.
R8903B571A	To set next unique key id for F03B571 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	The table upgrade plan should be successfully completed. Suspend all Automatic Debit processing until this UBE completes successfully.	This job must be run for Autodebit processing to function correctly.	This report adds\updates an entry in the F00022 table for the F03B571 table and sets the next unique key ID equal to the next auto debit batch control number.
R8900165K	To change GT0411S Key to use KCO when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0 and have not yet taken SAR 5848035. Also this UBE is only required for users using Media Object Attachments for vouchers.	This is to be run after the F00165 table has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan. Objects required: Change GT0411S Key to use KCO not CO	After running this job existing Media Objects Attachments for Vouchers are accessible from the Voucher Entry Program (P0411) and Speed Status Change (P0411S).	This conversion program takes records from the F00165 with object name (OBNM) equal to GT0411S and ensures that the Generic Text Key (TXKY) is written in the format KCO DCT DOC SFX. Where records are written with TXKY format equal to CO DCT DOC SFX it replaces the generic text key field with KCO instead of CO and preserves the rest of the key.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8900165JA	To convert F00165 JEDTLGT to GT0911A when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	This is to be run after the F00165 table has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan. Requires objects: F00165 Convert JEDTLGT to GT0911A.	After running this job, existing Media Objects attachments for voucher G\L distributions are accessible from the Voucher G\L Distribution form (P0411 W0411K).	This process converts all voucher G\L distribution attachment records in the F00165 table to be coexistent with JD Edwards World and with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne A\R and G\L systems. Attachments entered for voucher G\L distribution records were written to F00165 with Object Name (OBNM) equal to JEDTLGT. Instead, these should have been written with Object Name equal to GT0911A. For each record in F00165 with Object Name (OBNM) equal to JEDTLGT, this conversion changes the Object Name to GT0911A and modifies the Generic Text Key (TXKY) to match the structure of GT0911A.
R8900165JB	To convert JEDOCGT to GT0911 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	This is to be run after the F00165 table has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan. Requires objects: F00165 Convert JEDOCGT to GT0911A.	After running this job, existing Media Objects attachments for Journal Entry document levels are accessible from the Account Ledger Inquiry form (P09200 W09200A).	This process converts all journal entry document level attachment records in the F00165 table to be coexistent with JD Edwards World and with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne A\R and G\L systems. Attachments entered for journal entry document levels were written to F00165 with Object Name (OBNM) equal to JEDOCGT. Instead, these should have been written with Object Name equal to GT0911A. For each record in F00165 with Object Name (OBNM) equal to JEDOCGT, this conversion changes the Object Name to GT0911A and modifies the Generic Text Key (TXKY) to match GT0911A's structure.
R89060117A	To populate F060117A when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0 and this job has not been run previously in an ESU.	None	Transfers any values that were stored in the F060117 table to the replacement field ALRN15 in the F060117A.	The original F060117 table contains a field to store the Alien Registration Number (ALRN). However, this field is not long enough to store an Admissions Number, which is an acceptable value for this field. The F060117A tag table was created with an appropriate length field (ALRN15) that replaces the one in the original table.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R89060117	To populate Employee Master Tag Tables when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	None.	This TC populates the F060117 record for every existing F060116 record.	Prior to 8.9 the F060117 table was treated as a tag to F060116, in that it may or may not have a corresponding record in F060117 if a record existed in F060116. After 8.9 the application was changed so that if there was no F060117 record an error would be issued. This TC populates the F060117 record for every F060116 record, so that the application will not error automatically.
R890912	To format OBJ and SUB in F0912 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	F0912, R890912 and R890912 XJDE0001 are required. The data stored in F0912 from a prior release is required. Suspend activity during the conversion.	Programs and applications requiring access to RJFROM and RJTHRU will not perform properly if the data has not been concatenated.	In JD Edwards World, application P0912 Recurring Journal Entry stored data for object and sub in separate fields. In EnterpriseOne, RJFROM and RJTHRU are used to store a combined object and sub. The table conversion concatenates OBJF and FSUB to form RJFROM, and OBJS and SUBT to form RJTHRU. This prevents the trouble of combining object and sub every time the fields are read and displayed. The table conversion retrieves the account separator from the General Accounting Constants for use when combining the two fields.
R891201A	To update WOYN in F1201 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0 to create Work Orders against equipment records.	Run after the table conversions have completed.	Work Orders cannot be created against any equipment record that does not have this flag turned on.	Logic was added to reference the Work Order Allowed Flag (WOYN) located in the F1201 table. This flag indicates whether a piece of equipment is allowed to have a Work Order entered against it. Previously WOYN existed in F1201 but was not referenced in the Work Order creation logic.
R8948SINVF	To convert INVF to Uppercase when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	None.	This job should be run to ensure all Invoice Format Codes within Service and Contract Billing are uppercase and consistent across all tables that store this code.	The Data Item is modified for Invoice Format Code(INVF) to be uppercase only.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8908601	To update HH05 in F08601 when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0.	None.	The table conversion R8908601 changes the data for HH05 in F08601 (Injury\Illness Case Master) from 1-7 to 01-05.	The OSHA 300 is now consistent with the one on the OSHA website. The number of injury\illness types has been reduced to 5 from 7. This is a legislative change.
R080101	To set Address Book AT3 and synchronize ALPH and SSN for HR related Address Book records.	None.	This job should be run to ensure synchronization of the ALPH and SSN fields between the F0101 and the F060116, F08401 and F08901.	Many tables used in the workforce management suite have ALPH and SSN fields. The address book table also has these two fields. In an effort to keep the duplicate data consistent across the database a flag in the F0101 (AT3) is set to a Y to indicate that changes should be updated to these additional tables. Previously the synchronization was based solely on search type, this method was deemed inadequate because search type is somewhat user defined and hard coding is not appropriate. This UBE takes existing records in the F0101 and if a matching record exists in one of three tables (F060116, F08401 and F08901) the AT3 flag is updated to a Y. If either the ALPH or SSN is out of sync the F0101 values are updated to the corresponding table.
R7611B	To update BSTT in F7611B when upgrading from XE\ERP8.0, and have not taken ESU #4937298.	Requires clear understanding of the Brazil process on how to populate the F7611B table correctly.	The ICMS Tax Situation Code (BSTT) contains incorrect values if this job is not run.	<p>This is a data conversion UBE that converts the ICMS Tax Situation Code (BSTT) field based on an algorithm.</p> <p>Do not execute for a World A9.2 migration.</p> <p>Do not re-run from the Xe/E80 Post Install menu for World A7.3 migration.</p>

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R897611B	To populate BST1 in F7611B when upgrading from XE\ERP 8.0, and have run the pre-requisite R7611B once.	Requires clear understanding of the Brazil process on how to populate the F7611B table correctly.	The new ICMS Tax Situation Code (BST1) has incorrect values if this job is not run.	Populates a new ICMS Tax Situation code field (BST1) in table F7611B with the concatenated value of Item Origin (BORI) and old ICMS Tax Situation Code (BTT). This new BST1 field is now of size=3 as compared to size=2 for prior releases. Do not execute for a World A9.2 migration.
R98403A XJDE0001 * Must Run on the Deployment Server	All customers	Run after all table conversions have been completed. Do not alter the Data Selection for this table conversion. Set processing options to copy the tables from Source Environment JDEPLAN to the Target Environment you are upgrading to, for example, DV9.	Errors due to missing vital data occur if this job is not run. For example, writing to certain accounts could generate an error.	Copies the data contained in demo data on the installation image to the customer's database.
R9500165	To remove RTF formatting. Run if you cannot see any customized dictionary glossaries when viewing them through the application.	Run after table conversion process. Most customers do not need to run the UBE. Check your customized data dictionary glossaries. If they appear to have disappeared, schedule this UBE to run at a convenient time. There is no loss of data. Once the UBE has run, the glossaries are visible. It runs for several hours.	Rerun if glossary items are missing (most likely for Korean and Japanese glossary items).	

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8991300	To upgrade Scheduler Job Master when upgrading from Xe\ERP8.	This conversion must be run before the F0092 series of conversions is complete. That series includes R89959212, R89959211, and R8995921.	Run from the JDEPLAN environment.	<p>The conversion reads over the F91300 table row by row. Except for the *Scheduler record it fetches the user group out of F0092 based on the user id stored in SCHUSER in F91300. The user group from F0092 is then stored in SCHROLE.</p> <p>It is important that customers designate the Properties of the table conversion to input the source environment (for example, DV7333) and the target environment (for example, DV920) so that the records are properly located and updated. If you do not check the Properties box in the Table Conversion Prompting screen, the UBE is submitted with whatever has been previously designated in the options (if anything). Also, because no PDF is created, you should check the TC log in the Print Queue directory to determine if there were errors or any problems during the execution.</p>
R8991320	To upgrade Job Schedule when upgrading from Xe\ERP8.	This conversion must be run before the F0092 series of conversions is complete. That series includes R89959212, R89959211, and R8995921.	Run from the JDEPLAN environment.	<p>The conversion reads over the F91320 table row by row. It fetches the user group out of F0092 based on the user id stored in SCHUSER in F91320. The user group from F0092 is then stored in SCHROLE.</p>

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R89959212	This UBE populates the F0092 (User Profiles) table and the F00926 (Role Descriptions) from the Roles and Descriptions that may have been previously set up in the UDC H95\RL. This UDC was used for Phase I and is now being removed.	Only required if the customer is upgrading from a release prior to 8.9. If applicable to your upgrade, this UBE should be run as the first in this 3-part sequence: R89959212 R89959211 R8995921	The UBE uses each Role from the UDC H95\RL (the role is stored in the data item column KY in the F0005 table). The UBE populates the UGRP field in the F0092 table with this Role. It also populates the F00926 table with the Role Description, previously in the DL01 and DL02 columns of the F0005 table, the values in these columns are concatenated and inserted into the F00926 table, column ROLEDESC. If the insert to the F0092 table is successful, the F0005D table is then fetched upon to retrieve all of the possible language descriptions for the Role Descriptions. Those, as well, are populated in the F00926 table. Each Domestic Language Record in the F00926 table contains a Sequence Number. When running this UBE, the sequence numbers begin at 500 and increase by 5.	The 8.9 release introduces Roles. If upgrading from a release prior to 8.9, you must run a sequence of UBEs to convert Groups (as listed in the F0092) table to Roles. This creates a sequence number for each role and inserts role relationships based upon users\group records in the F0092 table. If you are running ERP 8.9 or later and wish to upgrade, you do not need to run these UBEs as the F0092, F00926 and F95921 tables already contain the necessary records.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R89959211	This TC takes all current Groups in the UGRP field in the F0092 table and adds a Description record for them in the F00926 table. The Role is the Group name (Ex: OWTOOL), the description is also the Group Name as a description is required. A sequence Number is added to the F00926 record as well. This sequence number begins at 1000 and increments by 5 with each record written.	Only required if the customer is upgrading from a release prior to 8.9. If applicable to your upgrade, this UBE should be run as the second in this 3-part sequence: R89959212 R89959211 R8995921	The UBE retrieves each Group from the F0092 table. It populates the USER field in the F00926 table with this Role. It also populates the F00926 table with the Role Description which is also the Group value from the F0092 table. This value is inserted into the F00926 table, column ROLEDESC. Each Domestic Language Record in the F00926 table contains a Sequence Number. When running this UBE, the sequence numbers begin at 1500 and increase by 5.	Refer to Notes in R89959212 above.
R8995921	This TC takes all current User Profiles records in the F0092 table and inserts a User\Role Relationship Record based on the F0092.USER and F0092.UGRP tables. The record that is added to the F95921 table contains the User, Role (formerly the Group for this user in the F0092 table), Effective and Expiration Dates. Some of these values are based upon the values in the processing option.	Only required if the customer is upgrading from a release prior to 8.9. If applicable to your upgrade, this UBE should be run as the third in this 3-part sequence: R89959212 R89959211 R8995921 Values in the records inserted into the F95921 table are based upon those inserted into the processing option at submission time.	The UBE retrieves each User Record from the F0092 (User Profiles) table. It populates the following output fields: F95921.RLFRROLE - F0092.USERF95921. RLTOROLE - F0092.UGRPF95921. RLEFFDATE - PO EffectiveDateF95921. RLEXPIRDATE - PO ExpirationDateF9592 1.RLFUROLE1 - PO cIncludedInAllF9592 1.RLROLETYP - "0" And Audit Info. The F95921 table is inserted with the information above. One Record per user in the F0092 table. If the Mode of the version is Final, the F0092.UGRP field is left blank for all users in the F0092 table.	Refer to Notes in R89959212 above.

Upgrading from XE \ ERP 8.0

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	<p>The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items.</p> <p>After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support:</p> <p>https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1</p>

13.1.2 Upgrading from 8.9 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 8.9 or below.

Upgrading from 8.9 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R48803	Convert Document Type for existing orders by running the post install JD Edwards EnterpriseOne UBE R48803.	Review who should run the UBE, requirements of the UBE, and the purpose of this UBE.	Not applicable.	<p>This is not a Table conversion for converting data from prior release.</p> <p>This is a post install UBE that needs to be run one time to convert Order Types for existing records.</p> <p>This conversion is necessary because of changes made to Document Types, based on EPM requirements.</p> <p>The new document type is defined in the processing options. For the orders selected in the data selection, the document type is converted.</p>

Upgrading from 8.9 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R891207B	To update PDFG in F1207 when upgrading from 8.9 or below.	The TC should be run over the entire F1207 table.	This post-install job reads through existing maintenance schedules in the F1207 and updates the schedule type (PDFG) field with a "1" for those schedules that have no service intervals defined.	As part of the Condition-Based Maintenance enhancement, the schedule type (PDFG) field is now utilized on the Equipment PM Schedule (F1207) record to identify the type of maintenance. A value of blanks is for Interval Based Maintenance. A value of "1" is for Unscheduled Maintenance. A value of "2" is for Condition-Based Maintenance.
R8912071B	To update PDFG in F12071 when upgrading from 8.9 or below.	The TC should be run over the entire F12071 table.	This post-install job reads through existing model maintenance schedules in the F12071 and updates the schedule type (PDFG) field with a "1" for those schedules that have no service intervals defined.	As part of the Condition-Based Maintenance enhancement, the schedule type (PDFG) field is now utilized on the Equipment PM Schedule Model (F12071) record to identify the type of maintenance. A value of blank is for Interval Based Maintenance. A value of "1" is for Unscheduled Maintenance. A value of "2" is for Condition-Based Maintenance.
R3210CFGID	To convert Config ID when upgrading from 8.9 or below.	None.	This UBE determines the highest seed from F3201 and writes it to Bucket 2 of Next Numbers System 32.	The Configuration ID (which is the primary key field of Configurator F3201 Master File) will now be retrieved from Next Number instead of using the "seed" record in F3201 Configurator Master Table.

Upgrading from 8.9 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items. After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support: https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1

13.1.3 Upgrading from 8.10 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 8.10 or below.

Upgrading from 8.10 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8901151	To move Email Address from F0111 to F01151 when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Four processing Options exist for this conversion: 1 - Run in Proof or Final Mode. 2 - Do you want to reset the remark field in F0101 to blank or not. 3 - Enter the default value of the Email Hierarchy field. 4 - Process all records or only records with an associated User ID.	This conversion moves Email addresses from the Who's Who table (F0111) to the Electronic Address table (F01151). If this is not run, Email addresses will not be accessible.	The UBE prints out a pdf listing the records processed and displays how the F01151 columns were updated.
R891755B	To convert F1755 for Case when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Three Processing Options exist for this TC: 1 - Enter the time zone of the system date and time. 2 - Enter the daylight savings rule of the system date and time. 3 - Do you want to update the work order table with the case number of the record being converted? "0" - Do Not Update. "1" Update.	To convert the existing dates and times in F1755 to UTC time. To blank out the work order number in F1755 and to populate case number in F4801.	
R3210CFGID	To convert Config ID when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	None.	This UBE determines the highest seed from F3201 and writes it to Bucket 2 of Next Numbers System 32.	The Configuration ID (which is the primary key field of Configurator F3201 Master File) will now be retrieved from Next Number instead of using the "seed" record in F3201 Configurator Master Table.
R01302	To convert F0101 Compressed Description when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Run this UBE when UDC H95 SC has changed. The values shipped with the software are: ~!@#^&*()_+`-={} []\.:';<>?,.\	This UBE strips off special characters from the DC field in F0101 as a result of changing the UDC H95 SC (Word Search Special Characters).	If the UDC H95 SC values are changed and an address book record is added, this will cause inconsistencies in the DC fields. An example of this would be the blank value. If blank is part of the list, the "Digger Corporation" will be stripped to be "DIGGERCORPORATION" in the DC field else it would be "DIGGER CORPORATION".

Upgrading from 8.10 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R890911CA	To populate F0911 Foreign Amount when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Run after the table conversions have completed.	A new foreign amount field (GLACR) is added to the AccountLedger table. The TC will populate the new foreign amount field based on the existing CA ledger records.	A new foreign amount field (GLACR) is added to the Account Ledger table so all of the currency information is available in one F0911 record and the extra CA record is no longer needed. The system continues to write the CA ledger records during this first phase.
R890911PCA	To populate F0911P Foreign Amount when upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Run after the table conversions have completed.	A new foreign amount field (GLACR) is added to the Account Ledger Purge table. The TC will populate the new foreign amount field based on the existing CA ledger records.	A new foreign amount field (GLACR) is added to the Account Ledger Purge table so all of the currency information is available in one F0911 record and the extra CA record is no longer needed. The system continues to write the CA ledger records during this first phase.
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	<p>The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items.</p> <p>After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support:</p> <p>https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1</p>

13.1.4 Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 8.11 or below.

Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8908771A	To populate F08771A when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	The Processing Option of this job sets the value for the new field MSEB in the table F08771A.	This TC populates the F08771A tag table with the MSEB value from the processing option value selected.	The tag table F08771A was added with the MSEB column to allow managers to signoff on the final performance appraisal on behalf of the employee. A value of "1" means Yes, managers can approve or contest the final appraisal on the employee's behalf. A value of "0" means No, employees access the appraisal system through Employee Self Service and approve or contest the appraisal themselves.
R8908772A	To populate F08772A when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	The Processing Option of this job sets the value for the new field MSEB in the table F08772A.	This TC populates the F08772A tag table with the MSEB value from the processing option value selected.	The tag table F08772A was added with the MSEB column to allow managers to signoff on the final performance appraisal on behalf of the employee. A value of "1" means Yes, managers can approve or contest the final appraisal on the employee's behalf. A value of "0" means No, employees access the appraisal system through Employee Self Service and approve or contest the appraisal themselves.
R8908773A	To populate F08773A when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	The Processing Option of this job sets the value for the new field MSEB in the table F08773A.	This TC populates the F08773A tag table with the MSEB value from the processing option value selected.	The tag table F08773A was added with the MSEB column to allow managers to signoff on the final performance appraisal on behalf of the employee. A value of "1" means Yes, managers can approve or contest the final appraisal on the employee's behalf. A value of "0" means No, employees access the appraisal system through Employee Self Service and approve or contest the appraisal themselves.

Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R89087711A XJDE0001	To populate F087711A Current when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	The Processing Option of this job sets the value for the new field MSEB in the table F087711A.	This TC populates the F087711A tag table with the MSEB value from the processing option value selected.	The tag table F087711A was added with the MSEB column to allow managers to sign off on the final performance appraisal on behalf of the employee. A value of "1" means Yes, managers can approve or contest the final appraisal on the employee's behalf. A value of "0" means No, employees access the appraisal system through Employee Self Service and approve or contest the appraisal themselves.
R89087711A XJDE0002	To populate F087711A Historic when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	The Processing Option of this job sets the value for the new field MSEB in the table F087711A.	This TC populates the F087711A tag table with the MSEB value from the processing option value selected.	The tag table F087711A was added with the MSEB column to allow managers to sign off on the final performance appraisal on behalf of the employee. A value of "1" means Yes, managers can approve or contest the final appraisal on the employee's behalf. A value of "0" means No, employees access the appraisal system through Employee Self Service and approve or contest the appraisal themselves.
R890411B	To generate F76C4011 from F0411 when upgrading from 8.11 or below.			

Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8913907A	To convert F13907 SWO (Separate Work Order) field from 8.11 or below.	Run after the table conversions have completed.	Any data in the SWO field that used to be a Y will be changed to a 1. Any data in the SWO field that used to be an N will be changed to a 2.	Prior to 8.11 SP1, there was no editing for the Separate Work Order (SWO) field in the Associative Service Types (P13907) application. The existing application allowed entries of Y, N, 1, or 2, however the UDC attached to the SWO data dictionary only listed values of 1 and 2. To keep things simple, editing was turned on for the DD item so new entries into that fields would be validated against the UDC. Since clients could have existing data that used a Y or N, this post-install was created to correct that data.
R8976V01	To generate F76C4015 from F0411 when upgrading from 8.11 and SAR 7668978 has not been previously applied. Do not run if upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Requires use of Venezuela's localization.	For each Credit\Debit Note in table F0411 related to a Voucher in table F0411, the TC generates a record into table F76V4015 to relate the Credit\Debit Note and the Voucher.	
R8976V02	To generate F76V4011 from F76V0401 when upgrading from 8.11 and SAR 7668978 has not been previously applied. Do not run if upgrading from 8.10 or below.	Requires use of Venezuela's localization.	For each record in table F76V401, the TC generates a record into table F76V4011 to store the localized voucher information.	
R893016	To populate F3016T from F3016 when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	None.	This TC creates a corresponding F3016T tag record for every existing F3016 record.	

Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R893283F	To fix CTKID in F3283 when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	None.	This TC cleans up the data in F3283 for the entire table.	This report should fix all the records. If there are any problems, the records shall be listed on the report. These problematic records can be re-run using R893283L UBE, which uses data selection. Run the records that had issues. If problems persist, these records may need to be manually removed from the database and re-added.
R893283L	To fix CTKID in select F3283 records when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	R893283F	This TC cleans up the data in F3283 for select records.	Run this TC only if there were problematic records reported in R893283F.
R893215F	To fix CFGSID in F32xx when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	None.	This TC cleans up the data in F3215, F3211, F32119, F32159 and F41021 for the entire table.	This report should fix all the records. If there are any problems, the records shall be listed on the report. These problematic records can be re-run using R893215L UBE, which uses data selection. Run the records that had issues. If problems persist, these records may need to be manually removed from the database and re-added.
R893215L	To fix CFGSID in select F32xx records when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	R893215F	This TC cleans up the data in F3215, F3211, F32119, F32159 and F41021 for select records.	Run this TC only if there were problematic records reported in R893215F.
R099102	To populate the new Debit Amounts AND01-14 in F0902 when upgrading from 8.11 or below.	Run after the table conversions have completed.	The Repost on menu G09316 updates the F0902 table with the Debit Amounts.	Debit fields AND01-14 that were formerly located in tag table F0902A were added to the F0902. Many applications require data for total debits or total credits. Prior to the change, the data was obtained from the F0911, causing performance issues. With this change the data is retrieved from the F0902 resulting in improved performance.

Upgrading from 8.11 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8900165JC XJDE0001	To convert media object data from GT0901 to ACCGT for Job Status Inquiry.	None.	This conversion copies the data in F00165 for GT0901 to ACCGT so Job Status Inquiry can access the media object.	Prior to 8.11 SP1, Job Status Inquiry was using the media object for GT0901 but all of the other job cost applications were using ACCGT. In order to make the media object data consistent across all of job cost, Job Status Inquiry was changed to use ACCGT instead of GT0901. You only need to run this conversion if you are using Job Status Inquiry with media object data in GT0901.
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items. After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support: https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1

13.1.5 Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or below.

Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8908495	To convert GT08495 Media Object from 8.11 SP1 or below.	This is to be run after the F00165 table has been successfully upgraded in the automatic Upgrade Plan.	N\A	This media object supported resumes and cover letters in the eRecruit module. Changes were made to allow the resume and cover letter to be searched with Verity text search.
R8908490I	To save Internal Applicant Address Info when upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or below.	None.	N\A	
R89069116A	To convert F069116 from 8.11 SP1 or below.	The processing option on this job prompts the user for a value to update the new field DEFR in F069116.	To update the new column DEFR in F069116. It is updated with a value of "1", "2", or "3" based on the processing option value.	This TC simply calls a BSFN (B890203) that will do a mass update to DEFR based on the processing option value.

Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8901301D	To convert Activities from 8.11 SP1.	<p>Prior to running this post upgrade UBE, all users of activity system should already have universal time (time zone) and daylight savings rule set in their user profiles.</p> <p>The processing option on this job prompts the user to enter the maximum number of occurrences for never ending activities.</p>	<p>To populate new and changed fields in F01301.</p> <p>To populate new field in F01331 and create new exclusion records for assignees.</p> <p>To write activity details in F01301D.</p> <p>For recurring activity with no end date: To update F01321 with a calculated end date based on the maximum number of occurrences specified in the Processing Option.</p> <p>To update F01321 with the combination of the originator's time zone and daylight saving rules (separated by).</p>	<p>F01301 (Activity Header): The owner parent record is assigned a new GUID for the group activity ID. All assignee's activity records are reassigned the same GUID as the parent owner. "All Day" events and tasks are now stored with time starting 00:00:00 and ending 23:59:59 local time of the originator's time zone from the user profile.</p> <p>F01331 (Exclusion): The existing exclusion record is updated with the Activity id of the Owner Master record. New exclusion records are created for the excluded assignee's series. The activity id updated for the new exclusion records is the activity id of the assignee's master record.</p> <p>F01321 (Recurrence Master): For recurring activities that have no end date, a finite end date is calculated based on the max number of occurrences specified in the UBE processing option. In addition, the combination of the activity's originator's time zone and daylight saving rule (fields separated by) is updated in URCH.</p> <p>F01301D (Activity Details): Physical activity records for every instance of a recurring activity rescind in the new activity detail table F01301D.</p> <p>Activity search applications are changed to search over this new table, which allows for faster and easier search capabilities.</p>

Upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R4801T1	To populate F4801T1 from F4801T when upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or below. Only customers that have data for ETO in F4801 need to run this TC. Do not run this TC if the ESU was applied prior to upgrade.	None.	This post-install UBE will populate table F4801T1 with data from F4801T. If there are records in F4801T with PRJM (project number) field populated corresponding records would be created in F4801T1. The only field that gets populated from F4801T into F4801T1 is DOCO.	
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	<p>The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items.</p> <p>After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support:</p> <p>https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1</p>

13.1.6 Upgrading from 8.12 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 8.12 or below.

Upgrading from 8.12 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R09E115	To update Expense Location UDC Codes when upgrading from 8.12 or below.	None.	To reformat the values in UDC 09E EL.	The size of the UDC Code 09E EL has been increased to 10 characters. This caused the values to be left padded with spaces to make up the difference in size. This UBE will remove that left padding.
R05041	To add data items to Future Data \ History Tracking when upgrading from 8.12 or below.	None.	To create a record in F06041 and F08041 for each new data item added to the F060116. For records added, set respective flags in tables (ICDE, XCOD) = "N"	F06041 - Future Data Fields F08041 - History Tracking Fields. These tables are pre-populated with records that the client may toggle to "on" or "off" for tracking history. In 90, 2 new fields were added, that will be shipped with the data set. For customers upgrading, from say 812 to 90, the ube would be run to add the two new records, but maintain the existing data set that the customer may have changed. This UBE should ensure that the client's preferences are not lost, while gaining the ability to modify the two new records.
R98305V	When upgrading from 8.12.	None	To convert all existing Web Only versions to full versions.	None

Upgrading from 8.12 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8915L101A	To change GT15L101 Key when upgrading from 8.12 or below.	This post-install UBE must be run AFTER the R8915L101 TC has completed successfully.	The purpose of this Table Conversion is to enable customers to convert existing media objects in the F00165 that match the GT15L101 media object structure. Since the F15L101 table was changed to include UKID in the primary key, the resulting media objects attached to the unit master were also changed to match this key. As a result, a conversion was written to "re-key" those media objects to utilize the updated key structure. This conversion was required as a result of changes made to support inclusion of multiple leases (i.e. future leases and speculative leases).	<p>This conversion program does not need to be run unless the Media Objects Storage (F00165) table contains very specific data. If the OBNM field of any record contains GT15L101, the table conversion is necessary. Although it is not harmful to run the procedure anyway, you can determine if the table conversion is necessary by performing the following SQL statement (with the appropriate syntax, against the appropriate database).</p> <p>Select count (*) from F00165 where GDOBNM = 'GT15L101'</p> <p>If the returned count is greater than zero, the conversion program must be run. This count is the number of records that are candidates to be analyzed by this UBE.</p>
R89I100B	When upgrading from previous releases and running India Localizations.	Apply ESU for SAR 8868437 to add R89I100B to the menu. If the ESU has not been applied and the conversion needs to be run, you must do it manually from Batch Versions.	To combine the information from F75I100 and F75I101A into one table and add new fields for TDS Certificate functionality.	<p>This table was modified to save information that was in the F75I100 table and F75I101A table. Also, some new fields were added to this table. The conversion program copies the old F75I100 records, completes the new fields with blank or zero, and moves information from F75I101A to F75I100 record.</p>

Upgrading from 8.12 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8940G00	To convert all Grower Area fields to the correct format based on the new display decimals when upgrading from 8.12 or below.	Four processing Options exist for this conversion: 1 - Data Item Class. 2 - New Data Display Decimals. 3 - Enter 1 to Update the Display Decimals in the Data Dictionary. 4 - Enter 1 to convert the data and update the tables.	Display decimal changes in the Data Dictionary are not updated through the upgrade process. A new data class is created for the grower area fields (GROWERAREA). This post install UBE will update the display decimals (specified in the UBE processing options) for the new data class. The UBE will also convert the data to the correct format for the new display decimals for the following tables: F40G03 - Harvest Master F40G0300 - Update Harvest Profile F40G02 - Block Master F40G0200 - Update Block Profile F40G65 - Farming Operation Header F31B70 - Vessel Assignment Table	The following DB items were created with varying lengths and no display decimals. In 9.0, they are modified to have display decimals with a length of 4. The DD items are: PLTAREA, GRSAREA, TRTAREA, PAREA1, PAREA2, PAREA3.
R48S84A	When upgrading from 8.11 SP1 or 8.12 and you have existing Pool Grouping Code records in the F48S84 table.	Run this batch application after the F48S84 table has been converted.	This batch application will update the ending date if applicable on records in the Pool Grouping Code Table (F48S84).	An Ending Effective Date has been added to the F48S84 table. This job should be run to ensure there is no overlapping pool grouping code records. If there is a pool grouping code with different begin dates, the batch application R48S84A will update the ending date of the earlier record with an ending date one day prior to the begin date of the next record. <i>Note:</i> This Post Install UBE is only needed when upgrading from 8.11 SP1 and 8.12

Upgrading from 8.12 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items. After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support: https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1

13.1.7 Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 9.0 or below.

Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R43S001	When upgrading from 9.0 or below and ESU has not already been installed in prior release.	F43S001, UDC 43S AL	This TC will populate the F43S001 table with the list of supported alerts from the UDC 43S AL.	If ESU was installed in From Release, then this conversion does not need to be run again.

Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R41B100	To update data in tables that contain the VCF data item; it does not modify the table structure. It should be run in Final mode only once. It can be run in Proof mode multiple times. Proof mode does not perform any updates.	Users should verify that this report has not already been run. It was required if the user took the ESU for SARs 8567415 (Xe), 8757032 (8.12) or 8820775 (9.0).	This report converts the data in the Volume Correction Factor (VCF) field of the tables listed below from 4 decimals to 5 decimals. Tables containing VCF: F38111 - Agreements Transaction Ledger F41511 - Bulk Product Transaction File F41515 - Multi-Meter Readings F49211- Sales Order Detail File - Tag F49211Z1- Sales Order Detail Tag Unedited F49219- Sales Order Detail - Tag History F4963 - Load In-transit F49631- Load In-transit Ledger F49632 - Load In-transit Left on Board F49299 - S.O. Detail Tag Ledger File	The report should be run in Proof mode first. If the processing option to display the records is set to 1, the report will display all the records that will be updated and what the volume correction factor will be updated to. If the processing option is not set to display records, the total number of records in each table that will be updated is displayed. Run the report in Final mode only one time, regardless of the value of the processing option to display records. If the report is run in Final mode more than once, the data will be incorrect.

Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8940G34	To populate item and harvest pattern information that was previously stored in the Grower Block table (F40G02) into the Harvest Item Master (F40G034).	This TC is dependent upon the *ALTER record being processed successfully for the Grower Block table (F40G02) and the Grower Harvest table (F40G03). The *ALTER conversions will convert the tables to the Release 9.1 format. Then R8940G34 can be run to process the records and populate the F40G034 columns.	F40G034 table was added to support crop rotation functionality in which item is an attribute of the harvest rather than of the block. A record is inserted into F40G034 for every Grower Harvest record (F40G03) for each Block record (F40G02). F40G034 will be populated with the Vessel ID from F40G03 and with Short Item Number, 2nd Item Number, 3rd Item Number, and Harvest Pattern from F40G02.	This TC is also being released in an ESU for Release 9.0. Users upgrading from Release 9.0 to Release 9.1 that have taken the ESU will not be required to run the Post Install table conversion. R8940G34 deletes existing records found in F40G034 before creating new records so it may be run more than once without errors.
R41806	To automatically mark all item and item branch records as country of origin required.	None	The TC should be run as a post install only if the Country of Origin functionality is desired after an upgrade to Release 9.1.	The user should set up data selection only for those items and branches for which they wish to activate the country of origin required functionality. Users will need to specify proof or final mode, and decide whether to activate the country of origin at the item master level. The user can also specify a default country of origin value to give to the item branch records.
R41807	After the country of origin required flag has been activated for the first time on an existing item branch you will use this TC to update all existing lots to the correct country of origin.	Should be run after the R41806.	This TC is run once the required flag has been activated and if this is being run as part of the post install process it should be run after the R41806 is run.	User should restrict any lots that already have a country of origin from the data selection. There is a proof and final mode processing option, and there is a default value for the country of origin for the lot.
R31B8505	This TC will update all data currently residing in the weigh tag master file which currently contains lot information to now contain lot and country of origin information.	Should be run after the R41806 and R41807.	This TC should be run as a post install and only if the client utilizes the grower weigh tag functionality.	There is a proof and final mode processing option, and there is a default value for the country of origin for the lot.

Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8976A08	This process copies current Country of Origin data at Item/Lot level used by Argentina Localization (field LRP9 of F4108) to the new ORIG field into table F4108.	The process has to be executed only when the customer is using Argentina Localization and selling Imported Items by Sales Order module.	This UBE has to be executed as a Post Install from any prior releases to Release 9.1 or higher releases.	In case the country codes in UDC 41/L9 are not the same than UDC 00/CN, the user has to define the mapping between values using the special handling code of UDC 41/L9. That means special handling code of UDC 41/L9 should contains the corresponding country code of UDC 00/CN. Execute R8976A08 selecting the correct Lots from F4108 by user data selection.
R95SQAQ	To convert old saved queries to new enhanced queries.	This is to be run if you use Saved Query. To verify, please check if you have records in F98950 table with field UOTY = "SQ"	Enhanced Query uses a different format than Saved Query to store the queries. This conversion program provides users a way to convert your old saved queries to the new format that Enhanced Query uses.	User can use the PO Template D95SQAQPO to specify any combination of 3 attributes (User ID and/or Application Name and/or Form Name) to filter the old queries to be converted to the new format. Records in F98950 and F98950D are converted during the process. The old SQ records are NOT deleted during the conversion.

Upgrading from 9.0 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.	The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items. After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support: https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1

13.1.8 Upgrading from 9.1 or Below

This section contains a list of all the Table Conversions required when upgrading from 9.1 or below.

Upgrading from 9.1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8974311	This table conversion program copy data from F743011 to F743013. The data item K74SIGN was changed from BLOB Data Type to String. The Table F743011 will be obsolete.	None		

Upgrading from 9.1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R8974311Z	This table conversion program copies data from F743011Z to F743013Z. The data item K74SSIGN was changed from BLOB Data Type to String. The Table F743011 will be obsolete.	None		
R8976427	This table conversion program changes F76B427 and F76B429. Only IRPJ and INSS values calculated are stored in table Service Nota Fiscal Withholdings by Formula- F76B427. PIS, COFINS and CSLL are stored in a new table, Service Nota Fiscal WH by Formula Installment F76B429.	None		
R41B110	This post install UBE (R41B110) populates records into Tank Master Additional Information Tag File (F41500T) based on the exiting transactions from tables Tank Master File (F41500) and Item Ledger File (F4111).	None	This UBE must be executed as a Post Install step from any release prior to Release 9.1 or higher.	This UBE has a proof and final mode processing option.
R4600T1	This table conversion creates records in Warehouse Request Tag table (F4600T1) corresponding to the warehouse requests (F4600) at status (PSTB) 200, 210, 215, 220, 291 and 299.	None	R4600T1 will calculate several new Warehouse fields and create an associated F4600T1 record for every record in the F4600 table.	There should be a one for one record created between the F4600 and F4600T1.
R4611T1	This table conversion creates records in Warehouse Suggestion Tag table (F4611T1) corresponding to the warehouse suggestions table (F4611) that are at status (PSTB) 300, 391 and 399.	None	R4611T1 will calculate several new Warehouse fields and create an associated F4611T1 record for every record in the F4611 table. This is applicable to customers using the ADP payroll system	There should be a one for one record created between the F4611 and F4611T1.

Upgrading from 9.1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R79A101	To populate the EA&R Sources tag table.	None	<p>This Batch Job or Table Conversion is used to Populate data in F79A03T and F79A039T Tag Tables from F79A03 (GHG Source).</p> <p>This conversion is used for upgrade from Release 9.1 to higher when there is existing data in F79A03.</p>	A new column Energy type is added for GHG source table and for the F79A03T and F79A039 Tag tables.
R059130	To convert group limits that are currently setup in the F069116 (PDBA Setup) table to records in the new Group Limits table F069130.	None	<p>The limits in F069116 are functionally changed to be individual DBA limits.</p> <p>This UBE takes all DBA limits from the F069116 where group limit is populated and use the group limit code to create a new record in the F069130 with the limits previously populated on the F069116.</p> <p>The F069116 limit amounts are cleared for those DBA codes.</p> <p>No file changes are done.</p>	

Upgrading from 9.1 or Below

Conversion Program	Run this Job	Requirements	Purpose	Notes
R98222UDO - Add Converted Personal UDOs to Default Project	<p>After the table Conversions have run for the target environment you should run this job in Proof mode to view the list of objects that will be added to default projects.</p> <p>Run in Final mode to commit those objects to the default projects.</p>	<p>In order for this UBE to run properly, there must be data in the F9861W table. This table is populated when UDOs are converted or created. For a new install, convert the current UDOs first and then run this UBE to add any personal objects to the default projects of the end users who created them.</p> <p>It is important to know that if the user who created the UDO does not exist, that user id will not be created and the object will not be added to that default project (as it does not exist).</p>	<p>The purpose of this UBE is to add personal UDOs, those that are not *PUBLIC, to the default projects of the end users who created them so that they can continue to work on them.</p> <p>After the UDO Conversion processes are complete, the F9861W table will contain UDOs detail information for both *PUBLIC and personal UDOs. In order for an end user to continue to work on their personal UDOs, they must be added to their default project.</p>	<p>For Release 9.2, Grid Formats are now a UDO.</p> <p>This job runs for the environment that you are logged into. The OMW tables are System tables and are therefore shared across environments.</p>
R8931CTSX	To convert CTS1, CTS2, CTS3, and CTS9 (collectively referred to as CTSx) data item values from 2 display decimals to match the display decimals of the TRQT data item (4 decimals).	You must run this program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items if you use these data items to store unaccounted units.	<p>The R8931CTSX table conversion program retrieves the TRQT data dictionary display decimals and converts the values of the CTSx data items in all affected tables to match the TRQT display decimals. The R8931CTSX program calls the Data Decimal Conversion business function (B8900010) for each CTSx data item. The UBE locates all tables containing the data item and selects non-zero values for conversion. The program converts the CTSx value and updates the table.</p>	<p>The default setting of the CTSx data items to 2 display decimals may cause rounding discrepancies. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you run this table conversion program to increase the decimal precision of the CTSx data items.</p> <p>After running the R8931CTSX program, change the display decimal setting of the CTSx data items in the E920 data dictionary to 4 to match the display decimal setting of the TRQT data item. For more information, refer to the Data Conversion Updates for Decimal Precision of Unaccounted Units document (2438553.1) on My Oracle Support:</p> <p>https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2438553.1</p>

13.1.9 Processing Options for R31P40039

This table lists all the processing options required for the R31P40039 program.

Processing Options for R31P40039

Mode	Blank = Final (can be rerun). 1 = Proof. Does not change anything in the database.
Manufacturing	
Order Type value 01 for Manufacturing Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 01 in the manufacturing orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 02 for Manufacturing Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 02 in the manufacturing orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 03 for Manufacturing Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 03 in the manufacturing orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 04 for Manufacturing Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 04 in the manufacturing orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 05 for Manufacturing Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 05 in the manufacturing orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Manufacturing Rework	
Order Type value 01 for Engineering Change Request Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 01 in the engineering change request orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 02 for Engineering Change Request Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 02 in the engineering change request orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 03 for Engineering Change Request Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 03 in the engineering change request orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 04 for Engineering Change Request Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 04 in the engineering change request orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 05 for Engineering Change Request Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 05 in the engineering change request orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Equipment	
Order Type value 01 for Equipment Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 01 in the equipment orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 02 for Equipment Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 02 in the equipment orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 03 for Equipment Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 03 in the equipment orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 04 for Equipment Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 04 in the equipment orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 05 for Equipment Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 05 in the equipment orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
S\WM	
Order Type value 01 for Service Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 01 in the service orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 02 for Service Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 02 in the service orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.
Order Type value 03 for Service Orders	The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 03 in the service orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.

Processing Options for R31P40039

Order Type value 04 for EPM Summary Orders The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 04 in the EPM summary orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.

Order Type value 05 for EPM Summary Orders The user-defined code that the user wants to replace Order Type value 05 in the EPM summary orders. If no value is entered, the default order type assigned is 01.

14

Building and Testing Packages

This section discusses:

- [Section 14.1, "Understanding Packages"](#)
- [Section 14.2, "Obtaining the JDK or JRE"](#)
- [Section 14.3, "Installing Application Fixes"](#)
- [Section 14.4, "Updating the System Path"](#)
- [Section 14.5, "Reviewing Pre-Package Build Issues"](#)
- [Section 14.6, "Reviewing Troubleshooting Tips"](#)
- [Section 14.7, "Building an Alternate Language Package"](#)
- [Section 14.8, "Assembling a Package that Contains Published Business Services"](#)

14.1 Understanding Packages

Building and testing packages provides a method to create a package, to define and build a package, to deploy packages to both servers and Development Clients, and to troubleshoot the packages. These features use a step-by-step director process and include package assembly, package build, and package deployment.

Package build is used to set up a Development Client or server with Release 9.2 software. Examples scenarios include:

- Setting up a new Development Client
- Deploying custom solutions to all or to selected users
- Creating a new pathcode for development
- Deploying a fix
- Changing the package from a full to a partial package on some Development Clients

There are options to define three different package types, to build and define packages with custom solutions, and to distribute them through two different deployment options. These options are available to a single server, to a Development Client or user, or to selected machines, groups, or individual users. These options can be delivered using just-in-time or scheduled installation methods.

You must define, build, and deploy a custom package in order to include any modifications (changed or added business functions or applications) into a package for deployment to Development Clients (for example, DV920FA or DV920PA).

The system administrator is required to build and test packages at the server level. An installer may complete the process for the Development Clients. These processes can take several hours, depending on the scope of your business. The procedures take place on the Deployment Server in the deployment environment as user JDE. Release 9.2 installation must be completed on the Enterprise Server before building and testing packages. The time required to build packages to the Development Client varies depending on the database being used.

The package build and assembly process includes many critical tasks that must be successfully completed to install the packages correctly. This section includes a list of known issues associated with the package build, assembly, and deployment process and gives instructions for avoiding them. Before building a package, review these instructions to successfully complete this process.

See Also

Package Build in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide for information about how to build and deploy packages.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Development Standards for Business Function Programming Guide for information on how to convert business functions to support Unicode text strings.

14.2 Obtaining the JDK or JRE

You must have a specific JDK or JRE on the Deployment Server in order to build packages. You can obtain the requisite JDK or JRE from Oracle E-Delivery.

See Also

For the supported version of the JDK or JRE, refer to [Accessing Certifications in Understanding JD Edwards EnterpriseOne](#) of this guide.

14.3 Installing Application Fixes

Before you build packages, you should install all application fixes relevant to your business. Application fixes include maintenance packs, ESU bundles, and individual fixes. You should use Change Assistant to find relevant application fixes for system codes associated with the functionality you are using.

Change Assistant is a java-based tool that centralizes and economizes the process of searching, identifying, downloading, and deploying many types of software fixes such as ESUs and Tools Releases. It is available free of charge for maintenance paying customers, and can be downloaded from the Update Center.

Tests conducted in the Oracle labs on EnterpriseOne have shown that the use of this tool results in a significant reduction in elapsed time as well as a considerable reduction in manual steps - when compared to current search, download, and deploy processes.

For instructions on using Change Assistant, refer to *Using the Change Assistant* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Update Guide*.

14.4 Updating the System Path

Before you build a server package on a Microsoft Windows machine, you must update the SYSTEM path with Microsoft Visual C++ on the Enterprise Server. This path is dependent on the compiler version that you are using. Supported compiler versions vary according to release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Refer to [Section 1.4.1](#),

"Accessing Certifications".

To update the SYSTEM path:

1. Access the Control Panel.
2. Open System and click the Environment tab.
3. Copy the path from your user settings into the path for your system settings.
Append the path from your user variables into the path for your system variables.
Do not replace the existing system path information. Instead, add a semi-colon to the end of the existing system path and then append the user path information.
4. In your system settings, create the LIB and INCLUDE settings.
5. Copy the LIB and INCLUDE settings from your user to your system.
6. Change the drive letter to point to Visual C++ on your Enterprise Server.
7. When the Visual Studio compilers were installed they automatically registered themselves in various environment variables. You should use Server Manager to verify the Compiler settings on your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server match those of the desired compiler.

Note: Refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications" in Chapter 1, "Understanding JD Edwards EnterpriseOne"](#) of this guide for details on which compiler version you should use with various applications and tools releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

8. You must reboot the computer in order for path changes to take effect.

14.5 Reviewing Pre-Package Build Issues

Check the following items before building packages in order to minimize errors during package builds. Perform each of the relevant tasks on the machine where the package will be built.

This section discusses:

- [Section 14.5.1, "Verifying Available Space in DBMS"](#)
- [Section 14.5.2, "Verifying Specific UBEs are Mapped Locally"](#)
- [Section 14.5.3, "Verifying the Server-Side Settings"](#)
- [Section 14.5.4, "Configuring the Enterprise Server for Simultaneous Builds"](#)
- [Section 14.5.5, "Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build"](#)
- [Section 14.5.6, "Verifying UNICODE Settings When Upgrading From Xe"](#)

14.5.1 Verifying Available Space in DBMS

Package Deployment will copy the Central Objects tables in your server database to a new set of Metadata Specifications tables in the same database.

You must verify that there is enough space available in your Oracle tablespaces for this extra copy.

Note the space used by your Central Objects tables and their indexes. The new set of Metadata Specifications tables will use additional space approximately the same size

(for a full package) as your current Central Objects tables plus indexes. Those tables are:

- F98306
- F98710
- F98711
- F98712
- F98713
- F98720
- F98740
- F98741
- F98743
- F98745
- F98750
- F98751
- F98752
- F98753
- F98760
- F98761
- F98762

If you do not have enough free space to accommodate these tables, you must increase the size of your tablespaces or drop the metadata specifications tables for old packages no longer in use.

If you do not have enough free space to accommodate these tables, you must increase the size of your tablespaces or drop the metadata specifications tables for old packages no longer in use.

14.5.2 Verifying Specific UBEs are Mapped Locally

To verify that specific UBEs are mapped locally:

1. Open the Object Configuration Manager (OCM).
2. Find each of the following UBEs and make sure each is mapped locally and is active: R9621, R9622, R98825C, and R98825D.

14.5.3 Verifying the Server-Side Settings

To verify the JDE.INI settings on the Enterprise Server:

1. Open the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server.
2. Verify that the BuildArea setting in the [BSFN BUILD] section points to the PACKAGES directory on the Enterprise Server.

For example:

\JDEdwards\E920\packages

Verify that the following LinkFlags settings are correct:

- Ensure that the path to the system\bin32 directory on the Enterprise Server is valid.
- Ensure that LinkFlags references the path where Release 9.2 is installed.

14.5.4 Configuring the Enterprise Server for Simultaneous Builds

To ensure that simultaneous builds run properly on your Enterprise Server.

1. Open the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server.
2. In the [BSFN BUILD] section, change the SimultaneousBuilds setting to 5 or less (the default is zero, which enables unlimited builds)

14.5.5 Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build

The Package Build process creates tables due to the requirement for metadata.

Therefore, you must manually set up security overrides for any user who will be doing the package build. For details on adding a security override for running packages, refer to the chapter in this guide entitled: [Section 12, "Performing Post Upgrade Tasks"](#) in the section entitled: [Section 12.1, "Working With Signon Security and Table Creation Security"](#) in the subsection entitled: [Section 14.5.5, "Adding a Security Override for Running Package Build"](#).

See Also

Refer to the *Package Management Guide* in the appendix entitled: *Appendix A, Adding a Security Override for Package Build* for further details on setting up security overrides for package build.

14.5.6 Verifying UNICODE Settings When Upgrading From Xe

If you are upgrading from Xe and you have modified any applications or UBEs with NERs and which are language-enabled, you must ensure this setting is in your jde.ini of the build machine on which you build the NERs, and also on the Deployment Server on which you are running the upgrade processes:

```
[INSTALL]
Unicode Conversion Codepage=code_page_value
```

where *code_page_value* is a valid value for the code page of the language-enabled application with NERs. For example, for Korean language the value would be:

```
[INSTALL]
Unicode Conversion Codepage=ksc-5601
```

Note: If you are a language customer but have never added NER to your applications, then you are not required to have this setting.

Also note that the LocalCodeSet= value is no longer used in releases subsequent to Xe.

14.6 Reviewing Troubleshooting Tips

The following troubleshooting tips are designed to help avoid known issues with the package build, assembly, and deployment process. Review these tips when working through the process.

- When naming your packages, do *not* use these names:
 - CLIENT
 - SERVER
- Verify the assemble and build processes completed.

After entering the package information on both the Assembly and Build forms, click the End icon to save the information.
- Verify setting on the package definition screen.

When selecting servers on the Build Definition form, ensure that a check mark appears next to each server selected. If no check mark appears, highlight the server in the grid and click Select.
- Recompress the parent packages.

After building an update package that updates the parent package, you must recompress the parent package. This step does not occur automatically.
- Verify the location of server packages.

When building an update server package, the specified parent package must be stored under the package directory on the server. If the parent package is not under the package directory, the update package does not build.

14.7 Building an Alternate Language Package

A package represents a copy of the central objects at a point in time. It contains replicated objects that Release 9.2 reads at run-time. If custom modifications or text overrides have been made at the time that a software upgrade is performed or to deploy development changes, including a specific language, to a local Development Client, build a package, and specify which language or languages to include in that package. This action involves the following considerations:

- [Section 14.7.1, "Package Build Considerations"](#)
- [Section 14.7.2, "Package Deployment Considerations"](#)

14.7.1 Package Build Considerations

Before beginning to build a language package, verify that the language installation is complete. To build the language package, first define the package. Building the package can take several hours, depending on the size of the package and the number of languages used. This task is completed on the Deployment Server, logged on as user JDE in DEP920.

To include language specifications in your package, specify the language in the package definition. The package build process then uses the language preference code. This code is specified as a parameter when building the package. It uses the relational database tables to build the form design aid text and report design aid text specifications. A language package can be a full, update, or partial package.

Caution: When building the client package with translated processing option text, run the build using Microsoft Windows with the system locale set to the appropriate language. If the system locale on the operating system does not match the installed language, the translated text in processing options (POTEXT) will be corrupted.

Building server packages that include languages other than English requires that the LocalCodeSet value of the Release 9.2 client matches the LocalCodeSet value of the JDE.INI on the Enterprise Server. If the LocalCodeSet value on the local client differs from the one specified on the Enterprise Server, the server package build fails and errors are logged in the JDE.LOG on the Enterprise Server.

14.7.2 Package Deployment Considerations

A translated package cannot be deployed to a Development Client if the appropriate character set is not installed on that Development Client. For example, if creating a package containing Japanese text, the Development Client must be loaded with Japanese Microsoft Windows to view the Japanese data correctly.

Caution: To transfer translated objects to a server, complete the server package installation procedures. Define each object you have modified for languages. Therefore, track the objects you changed to include them in a package.

Note: To move all objects, call Global Customer Support for assistance.

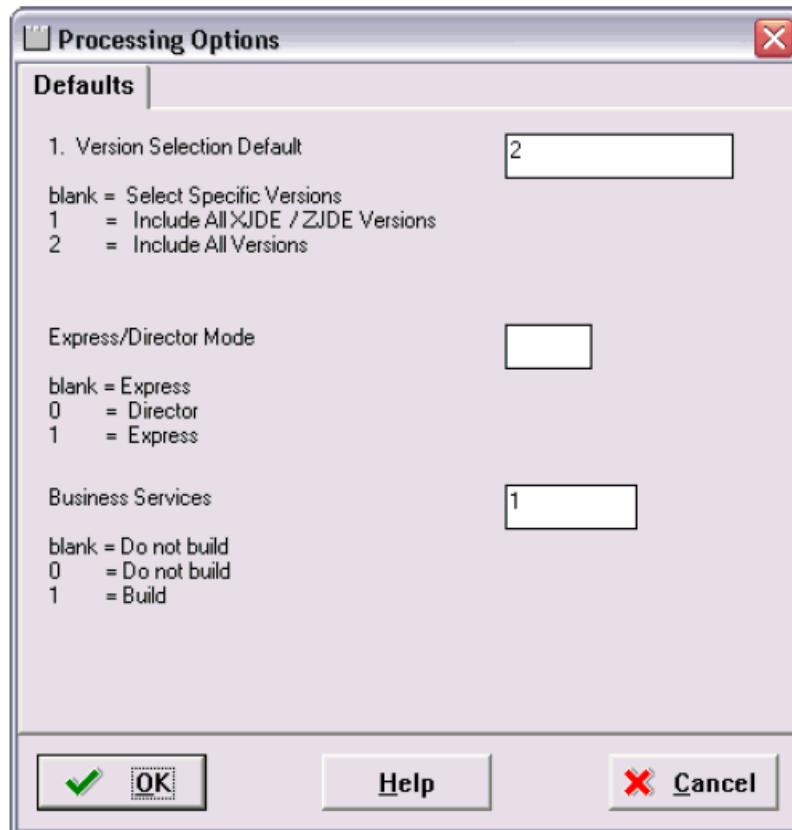
See Also

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide for more information about transferring objects to the server.

14.8 Assembling a Package that Contains Published Business Services

To assemble a Business Services package:

1. Navigate to the processing options for Package Assembly from the Package and Deployment Tools menu by right-clicking the Package Assembly application (P9601), and selecting prompt for values.



2. Set the processing option entitled Business Services to a value of 1.

Note: This processing option is blank by default.

3. Click OK.

See Also

- To begin the assembly process, refer to the chapter entitled *Assembling Packages* in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Package Management Guide.
- *Building a Package with Published Business Services* in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Package Management Guide.
- *Deploying the Package to the Business Services Server* in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Package Management Guide.

15

Upgrading the Production Environment

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 15.1, "Understanding the Upgrade of the Production Environment"](#)
- [Section 15.2, "General Checklist and Considerations"](#)
- [Section 15.3, "Adding Security Overrides"](#)
- [Section 15.4, "Running the Copy Environment Application \(P989400\)"](#)
- [Section 15.5, "Setting Up an Upgrade Plan for the Production Environment"](#)
- [Section 15.6, "Taking the Production Environment Offline"](#)
- [Section 15.7, "Running the Installation Plan for the Production Environment"](#)
- [Section 15.8, "Testing the Production Package"](#)
- [Section 15.9, "Bringing the Production Environment Online"](#)

15.1 Understanding the Upgrade of the Production Environment

Use this procedure after all testing has been successfully completed. This procedure brings your live production environment from the previous release to the newly upgraded release, which in this document is Release 9.2.

In a normal upgrade, there is an upgrade environment, such as development or CRP\PY, and then there is the live environment such as production. During the first phase of an upgrade, all modifications and customizations that are to be kept for the new release are transferred into the upgrade environment. The upgrade then converts the central objects with the table conversions and specification merge, business data table conversions, and control table merges. Once this upgrade is successfully tested, the production environment is ready to be brought up.

The new production environment borrows the already successfully merged central objects containing all your mods and customizations, and can borrow the successfully merged control tables as well. This leaves the business data table conversions as the only merge or conversion that needs to be run in order for Production to be successfully prepared. However, if you decide not to copy the control tables from the PY to the PD, then you will have to rerun the control table merge.

Note: You cannot use the procedures in this section if you need to bring any additional object specification changes. This is a distinguishing factor between a complete system upgrade and an update to the production environment upgrade.

For Release 9.2 on the Deployment Server, Security Server should be turned off during the workbench. There may be security issues if you are using Signon Security during the workbench. There may be password issues when there is not a database sign in as JDE with password JDE.

During both the Upgrade and the Update of the production environment, the workbench begins with the Initial Tasks. The initial tasks runs four reports explained below. However, since these reports have been previously run during the initial upgrade, the Batch Application will run, but do not copy over any data by default. Alternatives to the way these run by default are discussed below the Batch explanations.

Normally after you have upgraded all other environments, you upgrade the live production environment. This chapter explains how to upgrade the production environment with a minimum amount of production downtime.

Before proceeding:

- Apply Planner Update to PS920 and PY920
- Build and deploy full server package to PS920 and PY920
- Test all custom modifications in PY920

During the first phase of an upgrade, all modifications and customizations are transferred into the upgrade environment. The upgrade then converts the central objects with the table conversions and specification merge, business data table conversions, and control table merges. Once the upgrade is successfully tested, the production environment is ready to be brought up. The new production environment will borrow the already successfully merged Central Objects containing all your modifications and customizations, and can borrow the successfully merged Control Tables as well.

The Production Upgrade only converts business data. All shared data, system data, control tables, etc. needs to be converted. Objects and version are copied from the PY920 environment. Then, the Business Data Table conversions is the only merge or conversion that needs to be run in order for Production to be successfully prepared. However, if you opt not to copy the Control Tables from the PY to the PD, then you will have to run the Control Table Merge again.

You cannot use the Updating the Production Environment section if you need to bring any additional object specification changes. This is a distinguishing factor between an upgrade and an update of the production environment.

15.2 General Checklist and Considerations

You should review this section prior to beginning an upgrade to the production environment.

- Copying Central Objects, Object Librarian, Packages, ESU history

You will use the Environment Copy application on menu GH9611 to copy the above. Refer to [Section 15.4, "Running the Copy Environment Application \(P989400\)"](#)/

- Signon security

You should turn off the Security Server when you are running the Installation Workbench. Otherwise, security issues may occur while the Installation Workbench is running. If you have changed the password for JDE in your Enterprise Server database you should sign into the Deployment Server using the

correct password for the Enterprise Server. For example, JDE APPLES JDEPLAN. You should add any passwords that have changed since the initial install and which might be used during the upgrade process to the `JDE.INI` on the Deployment Server in the [DSPWD] section. For example:

```
[DSPWD]
JDE=APPLES
PRODDTA=SNOOPY
```

- Initial Tasks Workbench

Most of the processes in the Initial Tasks Workbench will be marked as Duplicates and will not run again. The Release Master (B9800400) runs every time. If you are upgrading from Xe or ERP8, you will need to run the Media Objects conversion for your business data. You should edit the Upgrade plan to change the status of R8900165 to 30. When the workbench runs, it presents a confirmation window telling you this conversion has already run. You should click Cancel to force the process to run the conversion.

- Control Table Merge

If you copied the Control Tables in the Environment Copy application, in that application you should modify the Advanced options for your environment to uncheck the Control Table Merges. If you already finalized the plan, you will need to re-finalize the plan for this change to take effect. Alternatively you can mark all the Control Table Merges as having run by changing their status to 60.

The Upgrade plan will schedule the Table Conversions for your production data.

- Specifications Merge

By default the Installation Planner will not schedule a Specifications Merge for your PD Upgrade plan. If you are upgrading any other environment, and have copied your Central Objects during Environment Copy, you should set the status of the Specifications Merge to 60 before running the Workbench.

- Log all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users off

Ensure that all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users are logged off when running the Installation Workbench for the production upgrade.

15.3 Adding Security Overrides

If you are running Copy Environment with Security Server turned on, you will need to add an override for JDE for the new Central Objects Data Source for the target Path Code.

1. On an JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administration client (also called a Web Development or "fat" client), create the Central Objects data source for the target path code. For example, Central Objects - XX920.

Tip: You can also do this task while signed into DEP920 on the Deployment Server, before starting your Copy Environment process in the JDEPLAN environment.

The easiest way to do this is to copy the source Central Objects data source and change the name and the owner to match your target path code.

2. In the Security Workbench, add a system user for the owner of the Central Objects data source. For example, XX920 with password equal to the password you set up

for that owner in the database, which by default sets the password value to be the same as the owner value.

3. In the Security Workbench, add an override for JDE that defines the target data source (Central Objects - XX920, JDE) as the data source owner. For example, XX920.

15.4 Running the Copy Environment Application (P989400)

Caution: If the target path code directory already exists on the Deployment Server or Enterprise Server (for example, from a previous attempt to copy to that path code), you must remove it before you start the copy process. This is necessary because the copy process breaks if another process has a lock on anything within that directory.

You can use this command:

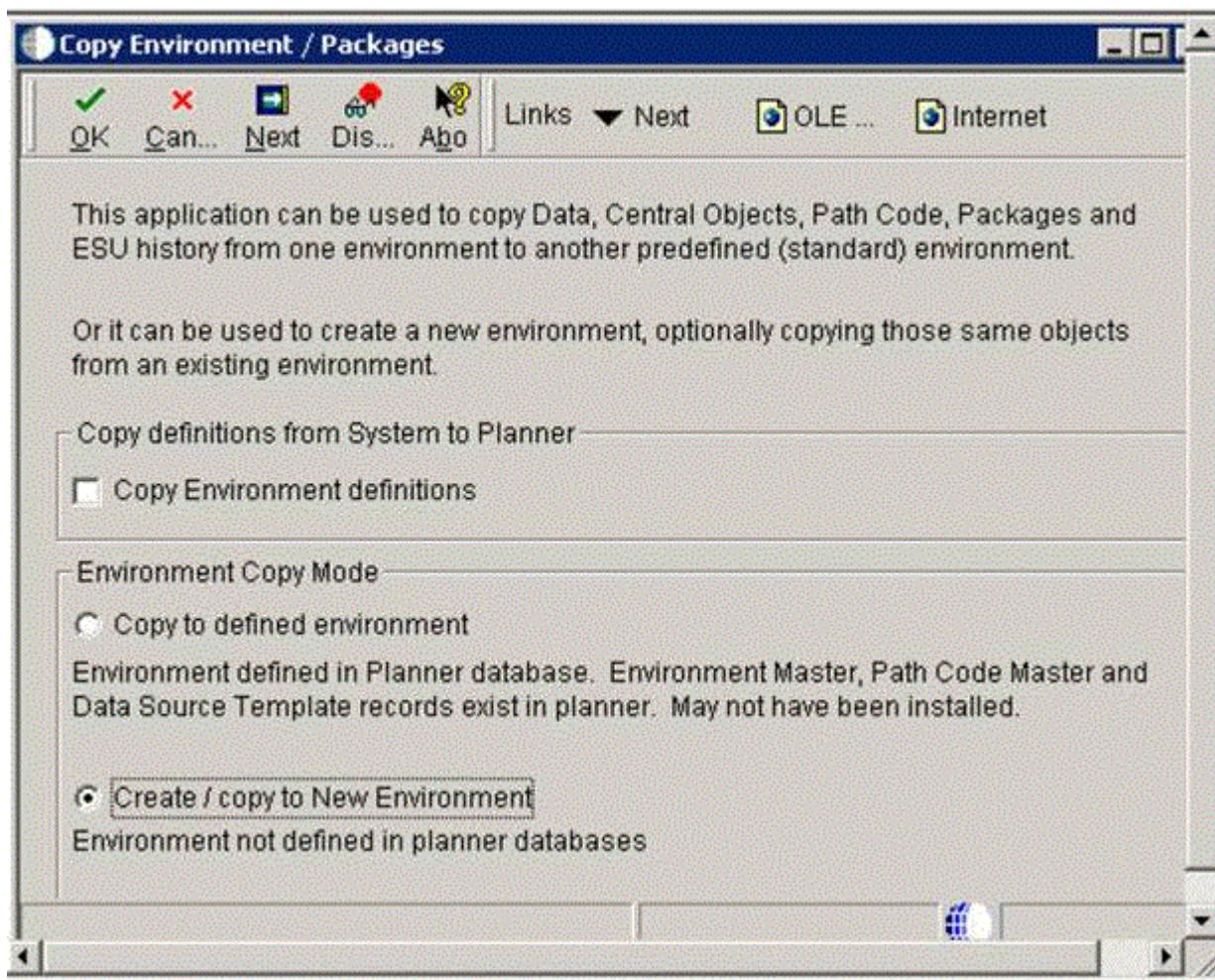
```
rmdir /S /Q d:\JDEdwards\e920\XX920
```

where you should substitute your target path code directory.

You must run the Copy Environment process on the Deployment Server.

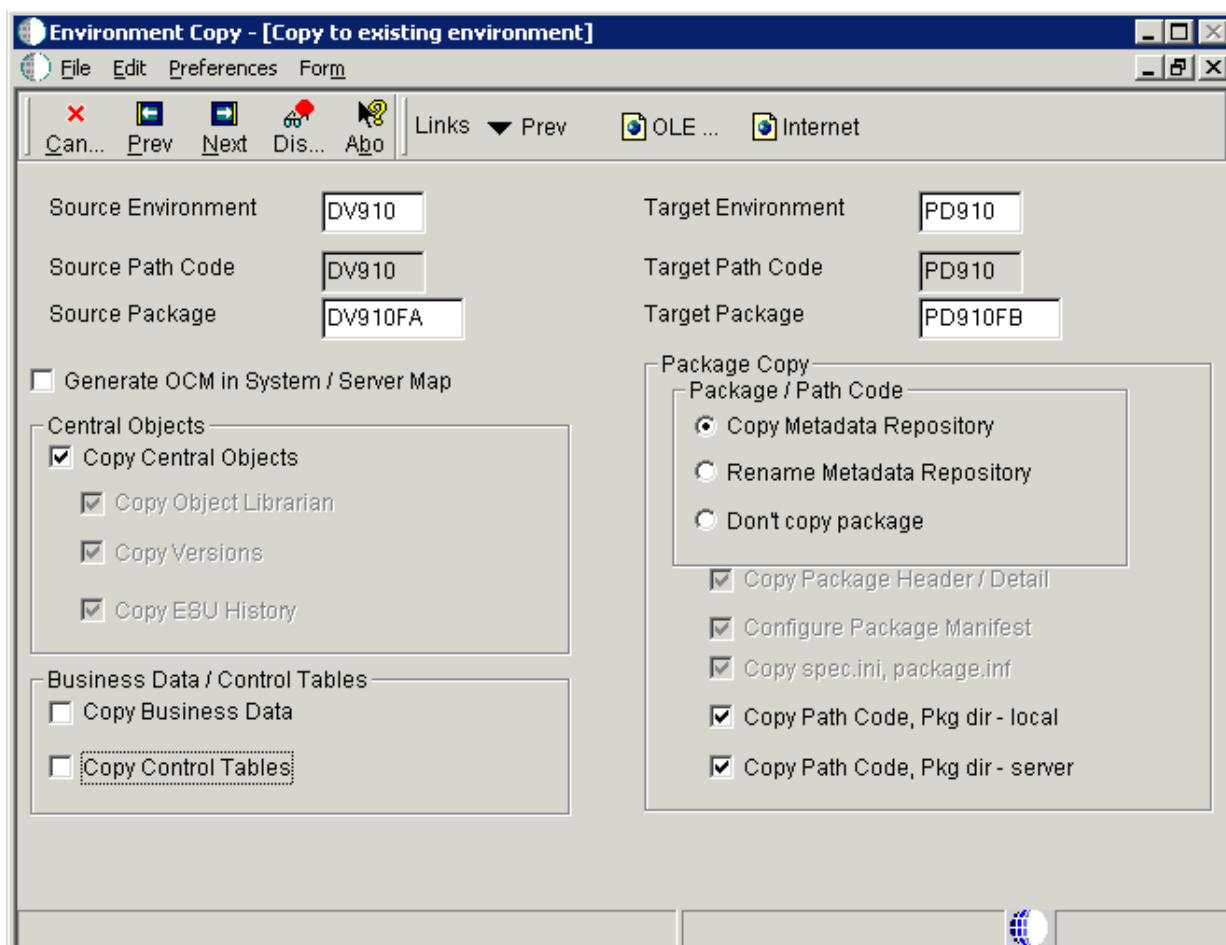
1. From menu GH9611, run the application Environment Copy (P989400).

Note: For information on Processing Options for this application, refer to Step 3 of this procedure.



Note: If you have environment definitions, data source definitions, or path code definitions that exist in your System - 920 data source, but which are not defined on the Deployment Server which you will be using in this process, you can check the radio button for **Copy Environment Definitions** to copy the missing records from System - 920 to Planner - 920.

2. On P989400 - Copy Environment / Packages, click Next.



3. On Environment Copy [Copy to existing environment], complete these fields:
- Source Environment
 - Target Environment
 - Source Package
 - Target Package

Note: Any environment copy is dependent on the OCM for the target environment. If the OCM does not currently exist, you can enable the checkbox for **Generate OCM in System / Server Map** to create data sources and OCM for your target environment before doing the copies.

Note: The **Copy Metadata Repository** and **Rename Metadata Repository** options are dependent on certain components having been copied before they are run:

- The package definition records for the target package must exist before the **Copy Metadata Repository** or **Rename Metadata Repository** runs. It is recommended that you allow the Copy Environment process to copy the path code and package on the Deployment Server, because that UBE (which runs before the **Copy Metadata Repository** or **Rename Metadata Repository**) also copies the package records and the package.inf.
 - The **Configure Package Manifest** option (which is only selectable by running the following step in this procedure) is dependent on both local and enterprise package repositories having been created, and also depends on the target package definition records.
 - The **Rename Metadata Repository** option assumes that you have used system or database utilities to copy all the tables in Central Objects to the new database / owner / library.
-

Caution: Server Copies. There is a limitation for the use the following option for the Environment Copy application:

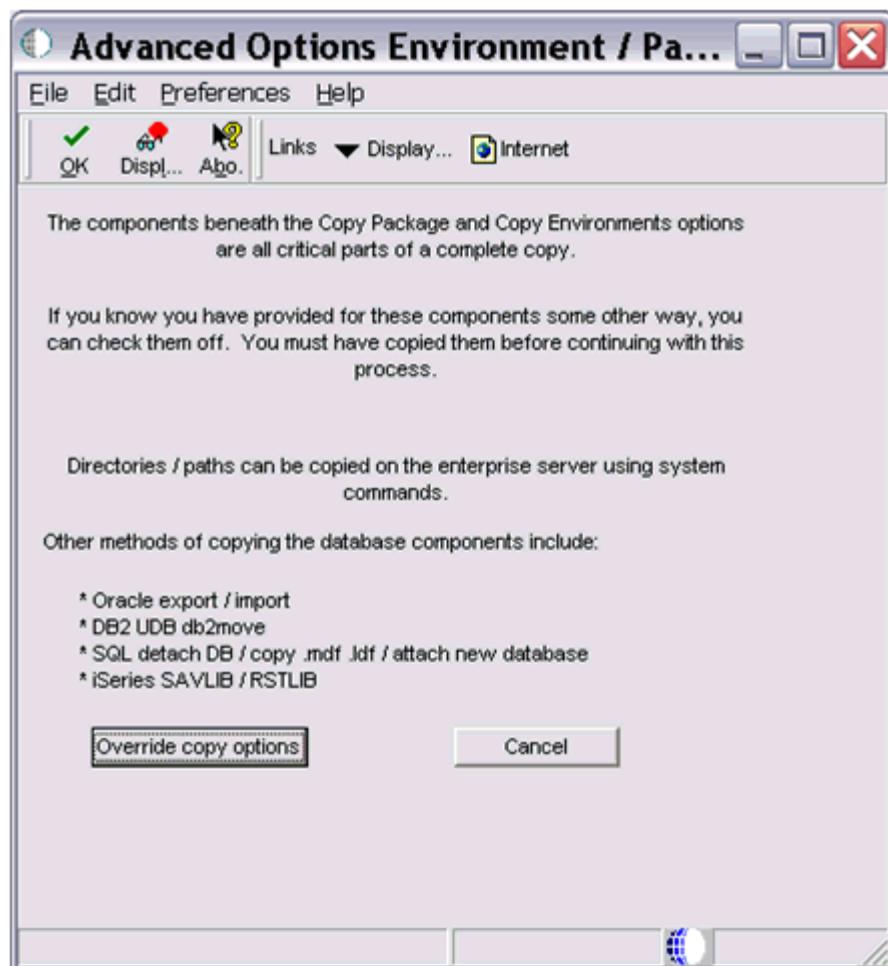
Copy Path Code, Pkg dir - server

The limitation is that in order to use this option, the source and target must be on the same server. If the target is on a different server, you must use native operating system commands to package and copy the directory structures from one machine to another.

For example, on Windows you would use a mapped drive.

Therefore if the source and target are on different machines, this selection cannot function and you must deselect this checkbox.

4. You can override the default copy flags by clicking on the Advanced Copy form exit which displays this screen:

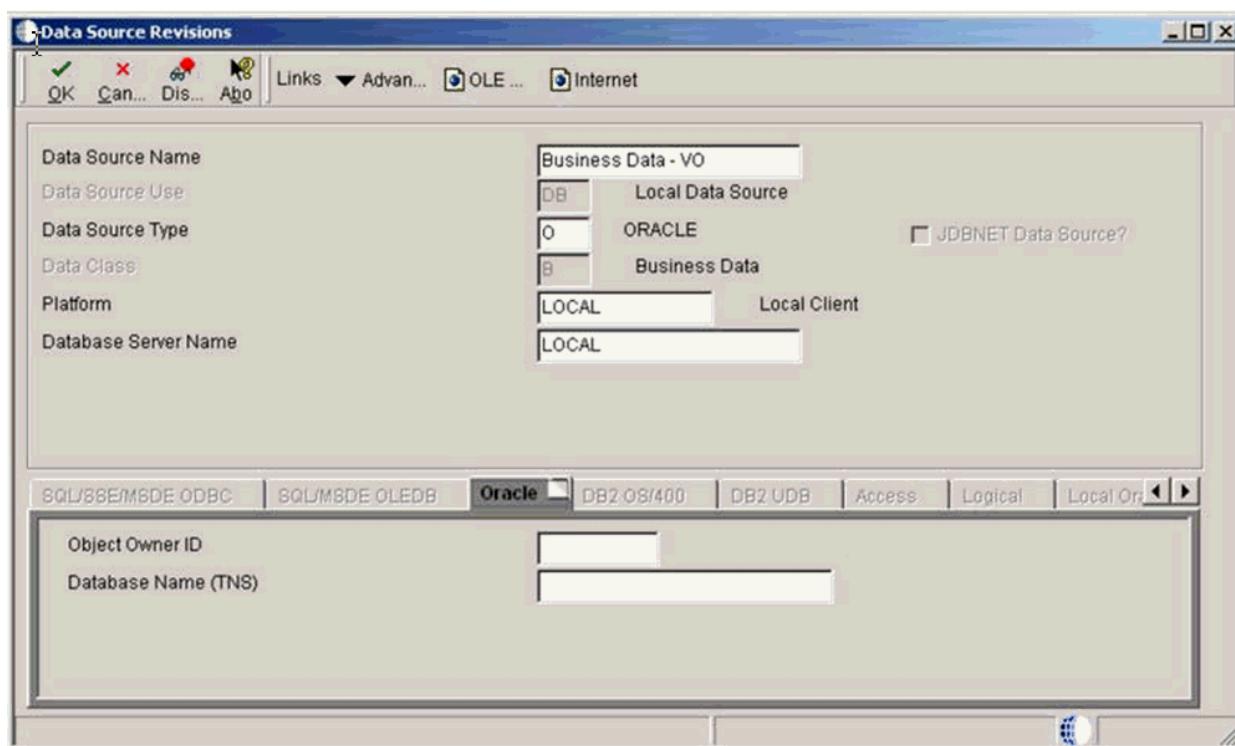


5. On Advanced Options Environment / Path Codes, if you want to override the default flags, click the **Override copy options** button.

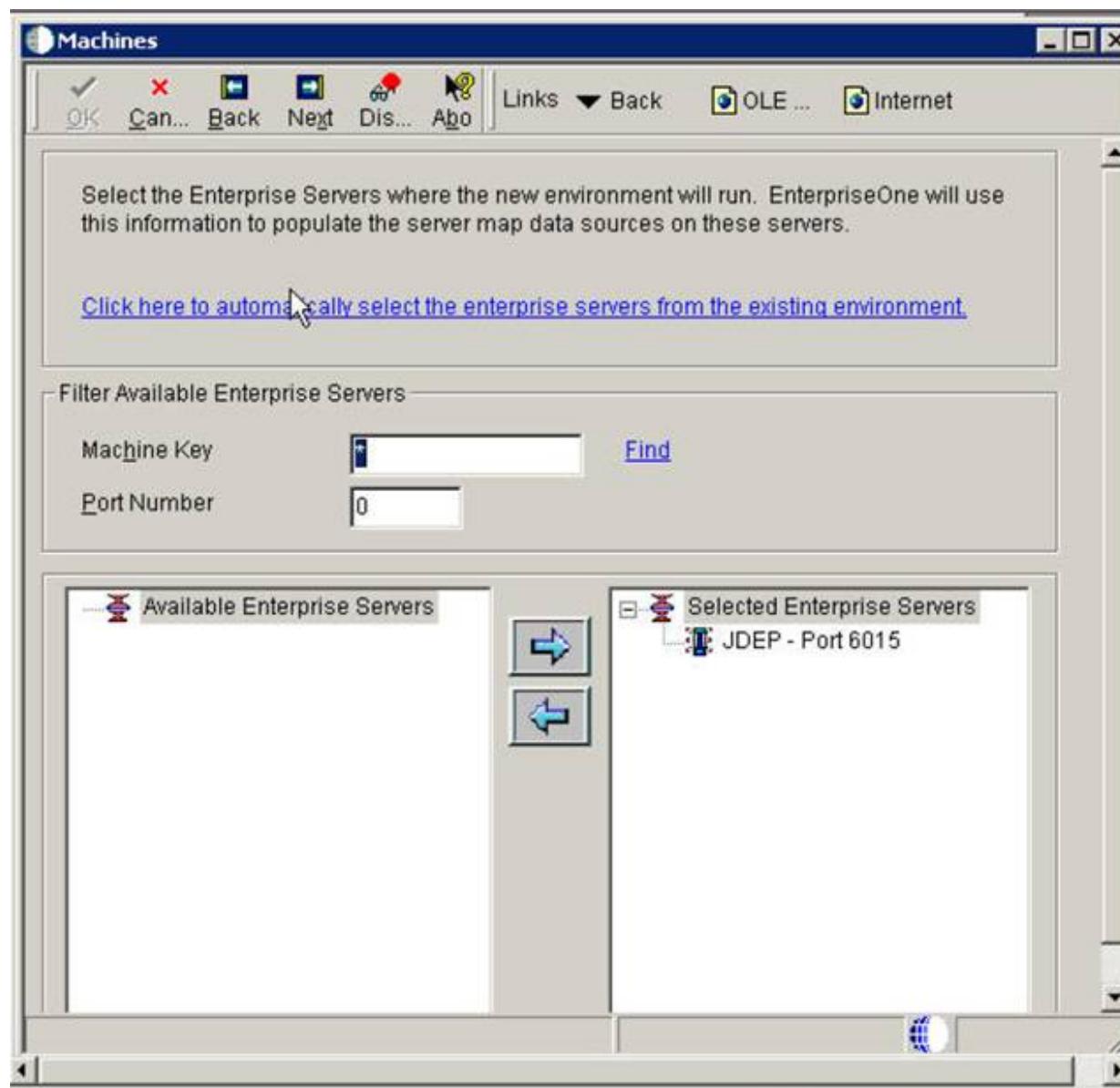
You are returned to the preceding screen where all the default copy options are unprotected, allowing you to pick and choose which components the process will copy. This non-default method is only recommended if you have provided for the copies in a non-standard way. For example, if you used export / import for Oracle in order to make your own copies of Central Objects.

6. After you have set the Environment Copy options as described in Step 3, click Next.

If the data source definitions and OCM for the target environment do not exist, the application generates data source definitions for Business Data, Control Tables, Central Objects and Versions for the target environment. It assumes that the data will be on the same server as the corresponding data sources for the source environment, but you can change this on the Data Source Revisions screens. Below is a sample screen for Business Data:



7. Following the series of Data Source Revisions screens, the next screen Copy Environments - [Machines].



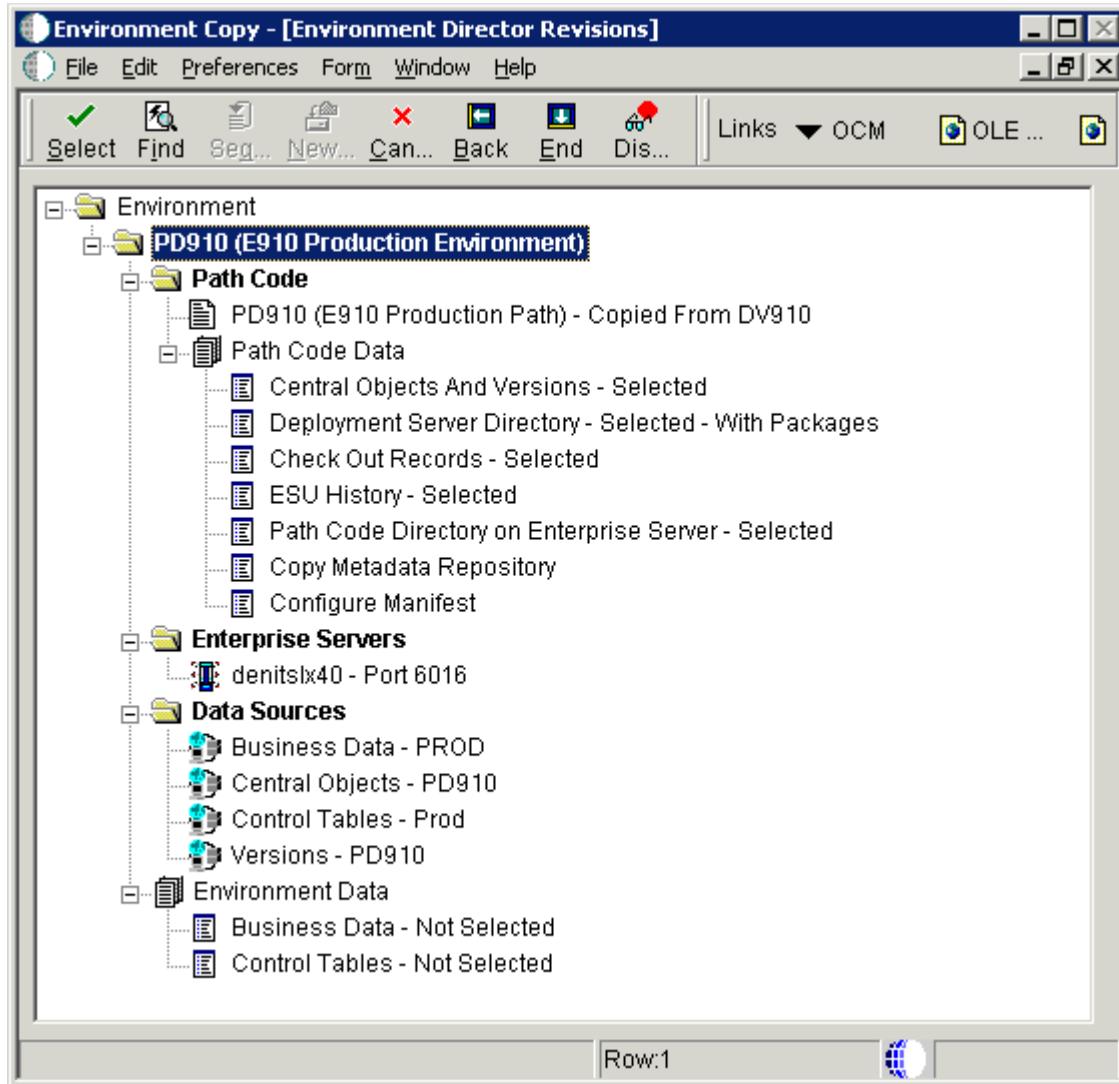
This screen shows a list of enterprise servers that allows you to select to which enterprise servers you want to copy the package / path codes.

8. On Copy Environments - [Machines], highlight the desired machine from the node that lists **Available Enterprise Servers** and click the **Right Arrow** icon to add the machine to the node that lists **Selected Enterprise Servers**.

Caution: You must select at least one Enterprise Server before clicking **Next**; the P98400 application will not allow you to proceed until a machine is selected. To do so, click on an Enterprise Server located in the left field of the **Filter Available Enterprise Servers** section below the field **Port Number**, and then click the **Right Arrow** icon to move it to the right field under the node **Selected Enterprise Servers**.

Note: The process submits a UBE to each selected server. The source path code and package must exist on the selected servers.

9. Click Next.



This screen shows lists all the planned function of the processes of running the business functions and UBEs when you click the End button. All UBEs run locally except for the Enterprise Server Path Code copy, which is submitted to the Enterprise Server.

If you selected **Generate OCM**, a business function runs that generates data sources and OCM in Planner - 920 and copies them up to System - 920. This business function uses the template data source records in F98511, which can be viewed or revised using the Data Source Templates By Environment application on GH9611. The data source template records for the standard environments (DV920, PD920, PS920, PY920) are shipped with the Deployment Server install.

This table lists details of the UBEs that generate the Path Code Data:

Path Code Data	UBE Details
Control Tables	If selected, runs R98403 XJDE0022.
Central Objects and Versions	Runs R98403 XJDE0019.
Deployment Server Directory	Runs R9800942. This UBE also copies the Package Header / Detail records.
Checkout Records	Runs R989861 XJDE0001.
ESU History	Runs R9672 XJDE0001.
Path Code Directory on Enterprise Server	Submits R9894003 XJDE0001 to the server.
Copy Metadata Repository	Runs R9894005 XJDE0001 to copy the metadata repository within Central Objects. The local repository is renamed by R9894005 XJDE0002, as the local package directory was copied by R9800942.
Configure Manifest	Runs in UBE R9894005 XJDE0002 to configure the manifest (F98770PD910FA) in Central Objects and in the target package on the Deployment Server. This UBE also configures the spec.ini in the target package on the Deployment Server.

The application writes history records into F984052. To view the history, run the Table Conversion / Merge Log (P984052) on menu GH9611 by filtering on conversion type 95. This screen shows a sample conversion log:

Table Conversion/Merge Log - [Table Conversion/Merge Log]												
File Edit Preferences Row Window Help												
Links ▾ TCP/IP... OLE... Internet												
From: To:												
Plan Name	Target Environ	Prev Environ	Cnv Type	Object Name	Cnv Sts	Conversion Status	Start Date	Beg Time	Compl Date	End Time	Program Name	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F0101	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/10/2008	10:48:14	3/10/2008	10:52:11	R98403	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F0005	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/10/2008	10:52:11	3/10/2008	10:52:44	R98403	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F98741	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/10/2008	10:52:44	3/10/2008	10:54:30	R98403	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	RNMLCLPKG	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	10:59:59	3/14/2008	11:02:34	R9894005	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F9861	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	11:02:34	3/14/2008	11:03:38	R989861	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F9861	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	11:03:38	3/14/2008	11:41:00	B989450	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F986101	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	11:41:00	3/14/2008	11:41:06	N9800953	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	SRVRDIR	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	11:41:10	3/14/2008	11:41:06	R9894003	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	PATHDIR	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:33:31	3/14/2008	12:41:17	R9800942	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	SVRMETADAT	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:41:18	3/14/2008	12:42:23	R9894005	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	RNMLCLPKG	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:42:23	3/14/2008	12:45:01	R9894005	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F9861	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:45:01	3/14/2008	12:55:42	B989450	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F986101	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:55:42	3/14/2008	12:55:52	N9800953	
CPYENV_ES900CLM	ES900CLM	XX900CLM	95	F98611	2	Conversion Finished Nor	3/14/2008	12:55:52	3/14/2008	12:55:53	B9894002	

- After the process completes successfully, you must deploy the target server package to make it available on the Enterprise Server(s).

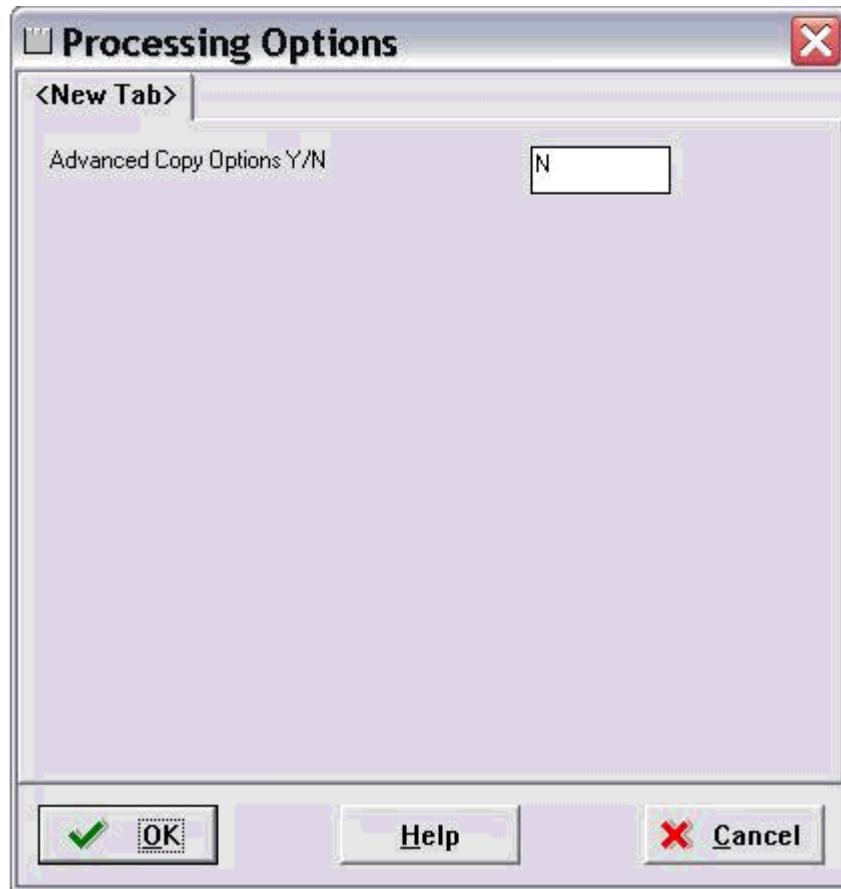
Caution: OEE Local Database Consideration. When copying a package using local Oracle database, there are additional .DBF files in the target package spec directory. For example, if copying PY920FULL to PD920FULL, these two DBF files would exist:

PD920\package\PD920FULL\spec\PD920FUL.DBF

PD920\package\PD920FULL\spec\PY920FULL.DBF

Before deploying the package, you must manually delete the source package DBF file (in this example, PY920FULL.DBF). This must be done manually because it is not possible for the R9894005 UBE to delete this file as the database keeps a lock on it until the UBE ends.

- To access the processing options of the Copy Environment Application (P989400), from menu GH9611 right click on the application and select Prompt for Values.

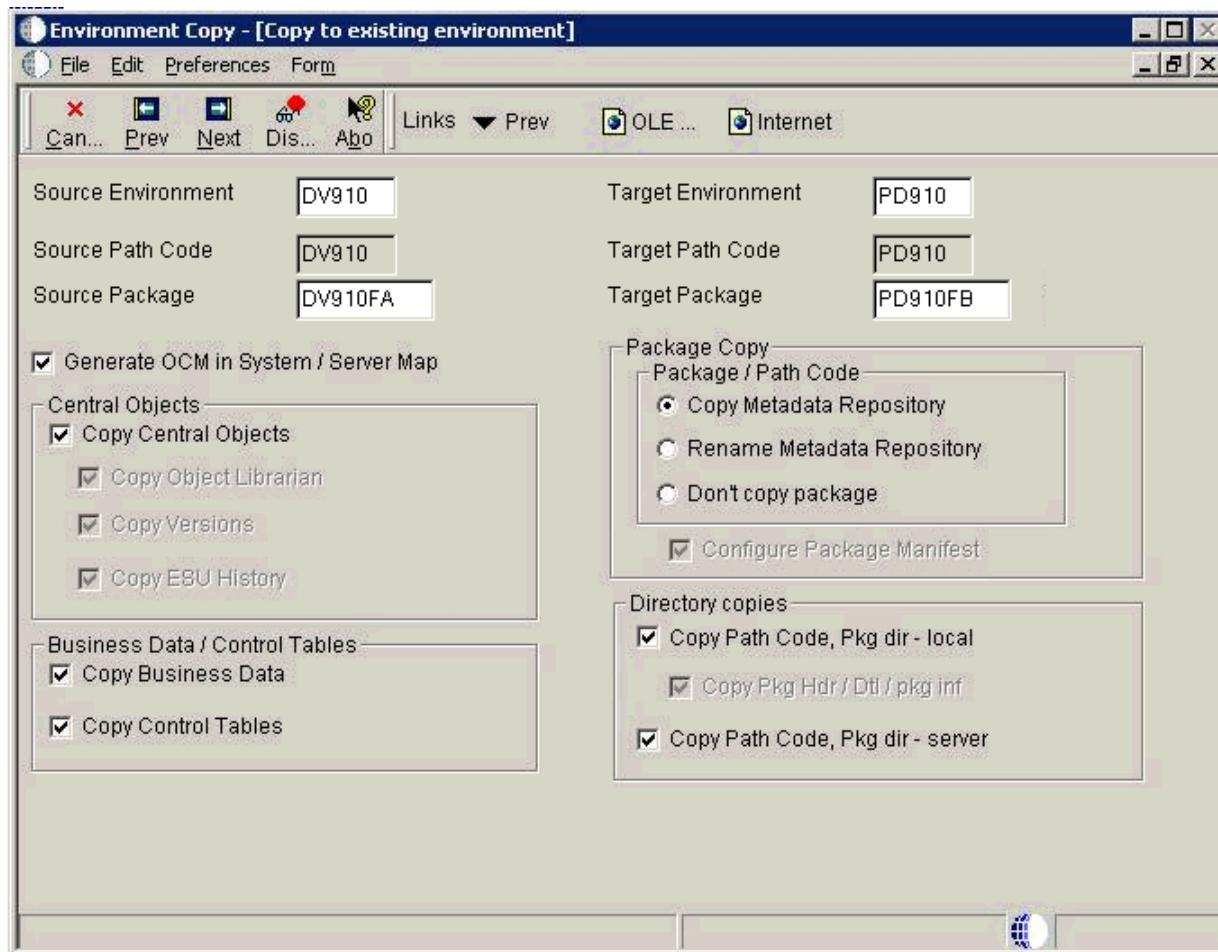


- In order to activate the Advanced Copy button, enter a value of Y in this field:

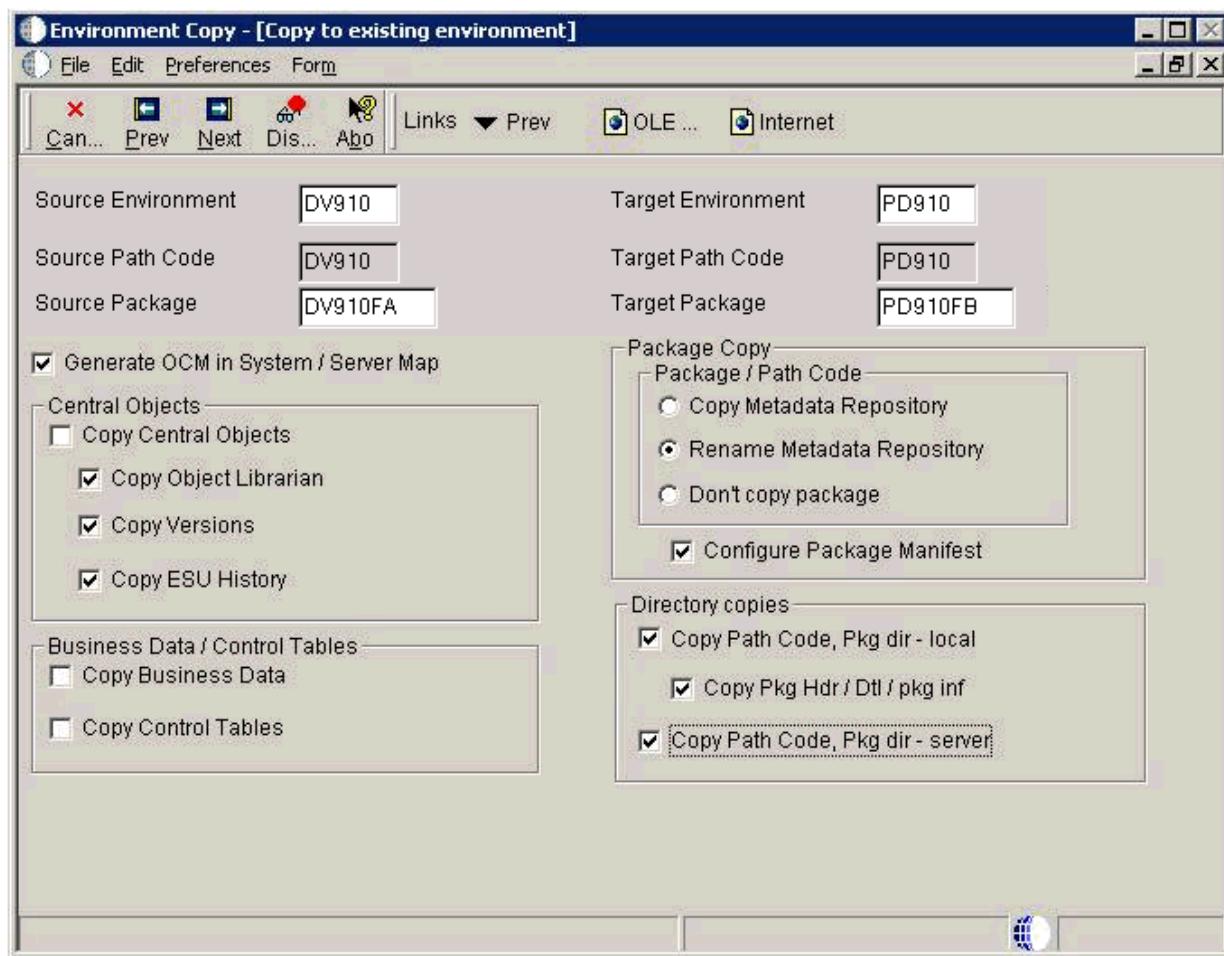
Advanced Copy Options Y/N

Click OK to return to the Environment Copy application and note that a new section with advanced options is available:

Directory copies



For example, if you choose to do all the database copies using database / system tools, you would set the copy options like this:



15.5 Setting Up an Upgrade Plan for the Production Environment

Your goal should be to set up a plan similar to the plan used to upgrade the other environments. However, note that some exceptions might be given in this task.

Remember that production should be the only environment being upgraded at this time because upgrading other environments at the same time increases downtime.

To set up an upgrade plan for the production environment, perform the all the normal tasks associated with an initial installation with differences as listed in this table:

Task	Difference
Entering a Plan Description	Press OK to enter the plan information manually.
Entering Location Information	Click Select to enter location information for an existing Location. On the next resulting dialog, select the Location and click OK.
Entering Deployment Server Information	Click Select to enter deployment server information for an existing Deployment Server if you are not changing servers.
Entering Enterprise Server Information	Click Select to if you are not changing servers. If you are changing servers, click Add your add a new server.
Entering Enterprise Server Data Source Information	Select the default value, and verify the data sources if you are adding a new Enterprise Server into your plan.

Task	Difference
<i>Defining Machine\Server Types</i>	Keep all of these options turned off. These machines are defined in the initial installation plan.
<i>Entering Shared Data Source Information</i>	If you are using recommendations, accept the default values; otherwise, you should modify to fit your specific installation values.
<i>Setting Up Environments</i>	Turn on the options for Default Environments Data Load and Advanced Options.
<i>Selecting an Environment</i>	Select the pathcode that you want installed on the Deployment Server from the Deployment Server disk (for missing environments on this form).
<i>Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters</i>	Enable the Load Production Data option, and click OK.
<i>Verifying Advanced Parameters</i>	Select the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upgrade Environment. ▪ PD7333 or PD7334 as Previous Environment. ▪ Check Table Conversions. ▪ Clear Specification Merge. ▪ Enable Control Table Merge if you need to bring over specific control tables.
<i>Setting Up Environment Data Sources</i>	Click OK for manual set up if you want to set up data sources except for these: Control Tables - Prod, Versions - PD920, Central Objects - PD920, Business Data - PROD.
<i>Adding a Remote Location</i>	Skip this section.

After you run the Installation Planner with these settings, click OK at the congratulations screen to obtain a report. Review each section of the Planner Validation report and check for any of these potential error conditions:

- Duplicate Entry is the result of conversions that have run previously on Data Dictionary and System Tables. You can safely disregard these duplicate entries.
- Source and Target data source entries must be identical, and all must read as Business Data - PROD. You should remove conversions for the Central Objects or System data sources if they are present.
- Control Table Merge displays the control tables you have chosen to run. The remaining Control Table merges are for Solution Explorer, UDCs, and other Control Tables.

15.6 Taking the Production Environment Offline

Take the production environment offline before continuing.

15.7 Running the Installation Plan for the Production Environment

Caution: The production environment must be unavailable during this task. All users must be logged off the production environment, and no production processes can run during this time.

After you have created a plan for the production environment, as well as having copied all the necessary components from the prototype environment, you are ready to run the plan using Installation Workbench. During Installation Workbench, run Table Conversion Workbench and Control Table Workbench. These processes preserve and merge the business data and control tables from your production environment.

To run the Installation Plan for the production environment:

1. Take the production environment offline.
2. Log on to the planner environment.
3. On **Installation Workbench**, double-click the installation plan you created for the production environment.
4. Perform the tasks in the Installation Workbench section.

15.8 Testing the Production Package

The next step in upgrading production is testing your modifications on the Development Client where you should surface test the Release 9.2 production environment. After you finish testing the environment, you can deploy it to other Development Clients.

15.9 Bringing the Production Environment Online

The final step in upgrading the production environment is to bring the production environment online.

16

Retrofitting Custom Modifications

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section 16.1, "Overview"](#)
- [Section 16.2, "Retrofitting Custom Modifications"](#)
- [Section 16.3, "Using JD Edwards Compare and Merge Tools"](#)

16.1 Overview

When upgrading to a new release, you might need to retrofit some of your modifications to the new release. Because it is a laborious process to recreate custom modifications each time you upgrade the software, the upgrade process preserves most of your custom modifications. This chapter explains how to integrate any custom modifications that the upgrade process did not preserve into your new Release 9.2 software. This integration, called retrofitting, enables refitting of your customizations that could not be merged into the new version of the software.

Retrofitting modifications only needs a Development Client with the upgraded software and the development tools provided with Release 9.2. These tools compare the customizations that Release 9.2 merged into the new software with any pathcode in the system. Thus, you can easily compare your upgraded modifications with a version of your modifications before the upgrade or with the pristine environment of the new release.

Note: The ability to carry forward the deletion of standard JD Edwards EnterpriseOne text overrides is not a supported custom modification. That is, if a text override is deleted by a customer it is re-deployed with the next ESU or upgrade. The original static text control should be hidden. A new control with the desired text should be added in its place.

16.2 Retrofitting Custom Modifications

To retrofit custom modifications:

1. From the Development Client on which you will retrofit the object modifications, check out the modified objects.

To check out objects, see *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Object Management Workbench for the Web Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24255/toc.htm

2. Use the ER Compare utility to compare the upgraded version of the object on the client machine to a version of the object as it was before the upgrade.

This tool enables the direct copy of event rules from the original specifications to the upgraded specifications. See the section of the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide* entitled: *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne ER Compare* for more information about this procedure.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#BABDEDHF

3. Use the other design tools described in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Tools Guides* to retrofit other modified components of objects.
4. Use ER Compare to show the difference in named event rule (NER) business function source codes.
5. Redo any custom event rules for Do Initialize events because they have been removed from the UBE event list.
6. When you have tested and retrofitted the modifications, check them back in and rebuild the package.
7. Test and fix the modifications, and then rebuild and re-deploy the corrected package.

Repeat this step until all the modifications are functioning properly.

16.3 Using JD Edwards Compare and Merge Tools

The chapter entitled: *Using JD Edwards Compare and Merge Tools* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Updates Guide* fully describes all of the tools that have been created to help you compare between releases as well as with environments on the same release.

See Also

- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Updates Guide*

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/toc.htm

The following sections in this guide provide a high-level description of the compare and merge tools:

- [Section 16.3.1, "Using the Application Configuration Analyzer"](#)
- [Section 16.3.2, "Using the Customization Object Analyzer"](#)
- [Section 16.3.3, "JD Edwards Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary Tool"](#)
- [Section 16.3.4, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne FDA Compare"](#)
- [Section 16.3.5, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne ER Compare"](#)

16.3.1 Using the Application Configuration Analyzer

The Application Configuration Analyzer is a set of reports which identify differences for processing options, data dictionary (DD) items, and user defined codes (UDCs) between releases or environments. These reports are:

- Versions Compare Report
- User Defined Codes Compare Report

- Data Dictionary Compare Report

If you have made custom modifications to business data, these reports can help you verify that your modifications were carried forward to the new release. You can use these tools anytime you want to compare items between two environments.

See Also

- The section entitled: *Application Configuration Analyzer* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Software Updates Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#BABEHIBI

16.3.2 Using the Customization Object Analyzer

If you are on an older release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, you need to identify customizations in order to determine the impact and level of effort to retrofit the customizations into the newer release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This utility helps to identify the customizations in order to determine the impact and level of effort to retrofit the customizations into the newer release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. A review of this information, prior to performing modifications within the software, will allow for a smoother and more predictable upgrade of the EnterpriseOne software.

The Customization Object Analyzer is comprised of a UBE that loads a table and UBEs that read from that table to create either a summary or detailed report. The UBEs are:

- **R9840DL (Object Dataload)**

This UBE loads the F98881CU table in a parent-child hierarchy of object changes with a list of all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne customized objects.

- **RD9840RS (Object Customization Summary Report - BI Publisher)**

This UBE creates a summary report from the data in the F98881CU table.

- **RD9840RD (Object Customization Detail Report - BI Publisher)**

This UBE creates a detail report from data in the F98881CU table that shows the details of the customizations grouped by various criteria.

- **R9840R (Object Customization Summary and Detail Report - Standard Version)**

This UBE creates a summary and detail report from the data in the F98881CU table.

See Also

- The section entitled *Customization Object Analyzer* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#CHDFHBHB

16.3.3 JD Edwards Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary Tool

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary tool (P96472) enables you to review and apply text updates for Data Dictionary glossaries and UDCs. You can see a side-by-side comparison of the new and old text values, which enables you to choose whether to accept the changes.

The Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary Tool, application P96472, is run from an administrative Development Client within JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and applies the changes to the current environment.

See Also

- The section entitled *JD Edwards Visual Compare for UDC Descriptions and Glossary Tool* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#BABJCAED

16.3.4 JD Edwards EnterpriseOne FDA Compare

The FDA Compare tool in Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Form Design Aid (FDA) enables you to compare one version of an application to another. You can compare them on the application level to determine whether forms have been added, deleted, or rearranged and whether the properties have changed. You also can compare the forms in the applications to each other to see whether controls have been added, deleted, or rearranged and whether the properties have changed.

Additionally, you can compare two different applications as well. This feature is useful when you have made a new application by copying an existing one and then modifying it. Then, when you upgrade, you can not only compare the base application to its new counterpart, but also you can compare a custom application.

While working with the target object, you can use all FDA functions except creating new forms. While comparing, you can change the target object to match the source object. If an object exists in the source but not in the target, you can copy it to the target. If an object exists in both but is different in some way, you can merge the specifications from the source to the target to make them identical.

As a software developer, you might use FDA Compare as the final step before checking in the changes to ensure that you made all of the changes you intended to make. In this way, you can also make sure that you did not move a control or make a property change unintentionally.

As an administrator, you might use FDA Compare to see the changes between a software update and the pristine or current implementation. If you have performed a number of customized modifications, you can more carefully implement the software changes without fear of ruining the customization.

See Also

- The section entitled *JD Edwards FDA Compare* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#BABBFIFF

16.3.5 JD Edwards EnterpriseOne ER Compare

JD Edwards ER Compare provides a detailed, on-screen comparison of event rules. You can change the target object (your local version) within the utility by moving lines directly from the source. You can also remove or disable lines. In addition to providing an on-screen comparison, you can select to print a report detailing the changes as well.

See Also

- The section entitled *JD Edwards ER Compare* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E24705_01/doc.91/e24260/compare_tools.htm#BABJCAED

Troubleshooting

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 17.1, "Using the PORTTEST Checklist"](#)
- [Section 17.2, "Resolving Data Errors"](#)
- [Section 17.3, "Planner Update Special Instructions"](#)

17.1 Using the PORTTEST Checklist

If the PORTTEST program fails to run, use this checklist to diagnose the problem before calling Global Customer Support. Please have the answers to these questions as well as copies of error messages, your Enterprise Server, and any error logs, such as JDE.log or JDE_xx.log.

PORTTEST may fail if replication, security server, or transaction processing have been installed incorrectly. If problems occur after the installation of one or more of these services, check the setup of those services for incorrect parameters.

PORTTEST will also fail if the Enterprise Server does not have an appropriate 32-bit database client installed. Refer to the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 9, "Working With the Enterprise Server"](#) in the section entitled: [Section 9.1, "Installing a 32-bit Database Client"](#).

Additionally, if PORTTEST reports warnings that indicate data dictionary or company constants are invalid, it may be because the F0010 table is empty. As is true with the full JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, this is a normal condition in Pristine and Production environments.

General Issues	Yes or No
Is a 32-bit database client installed on the Enterprise Server?	
Is the user logged on with administrator privileges?	
Is the printqueue directory concatenated by the installation?	
Can you verify there are no shares on any Enterprise Server directories?	
Are all the environment variables set?	
Is the C compiler installed with the Unicode module?	
Is the correct version of the C compiler installed?	
Can you query the database on the Enterprise Server?	
Is a PostScript or PCL printer connected to this machine?	
Are the printer drivers for this printer installed?	

General Issues	Yes or No
Is this printer configured as the default printer?	
Have the read-only attributes been turned off for all directories and files?	
JDE.INI Issues	Yes\No
Is your JDE.INI located in the correct directory?	
Is your JDE.INI located in the correct IIS Directory?	
Does your JDE.INI have the correct permissions?	
Are these JDE.INI parameters set properly? [Network Queue Settings] Default Printer OUTQ=your_printer	
[UBE] Note: If you use PostScript, is the correct filter set up in the [UBE] section? [DB System Settings]	
Note: You should verify all parameters in the [DB System Settings] section, but especially these: Default Env=your_default_environment Default Pathcode=your_default_path_code Server=database_server_name	
[JDENET] serviceNameListen=port_number serviceNameConnect=port number	
[INSTALL] E920=valid_path_for_your_install For example: z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920)	
Communications Issues	Yes\No
Are you using DHCP?	
If not, does an entry exist in the host file for your host?	
Can you ping your host by name?	
Can you ping from your host to the Development Client by name?	
If you run Netmon, can you see the host and the Development Clients?	
Do the Development Clients and server agree on the IP address of the server?	
Other Issues	Yes\No
Were your server map tables F98611 and F986101 edited properly?	
Run the Verify OCM application and verify:	
Do only host databases exist?	

Other Issues	Yes\No
No entries for batch applications exist.	
Are JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables accessible to the host?	
Can you query the F0902 table?	
Does the PORTTEST program run without error for each valid path code?	
Does the user name match that of a valid Release 9.2 account?	
Remember that the user name is case sensitive.	
Is the password valid for the given Release 9.2 account?	
Does the environment name match a valid Release 9.2 environment?	
Remember that the environment name is case sensitive.	
Does JDENET start and stop properly?	
After rebooting, do the services start and stop properly?	
Can you kill the runaway services with Visual C++ debug?	
If your printer is on a network, are your services running under a network (not a system) account?	
Are your services running in the administrator group?	

If you answered no to any of these questions, your batch application might not run. If you answered yes to all the questions, submit a batch application now.

If your batch application does not run correctly, turn on error logging and resubmit the batch. This log helps Global Customer Support diagnose the exact problem.

17.2 Resolving Data Errors

If you are receiving data warnings against the F0010 table in the Pristine or Production environments, the table might be empty. This is how it is delivered. You can ignore these warnings, load demo data, or load your own data.

17.3 Planner Update Special Instructions

The Electronic Software Update (ESU) for the Planner Update Special Instructions was created with special features that updates the Planner pathcode on the Deployment Server. It includes all fixes for Release 9.2 installation and upgrade process.

You must run the `specialInstrs.bat` file to copy certain table records from the ESU database to the Planner databases on the Deployment server.

1. On the Deployment server, browse to this directory:

`\JDEdwards\920\Planner\Package\JMxxxxxxxx\Scripts`

2. Run the batch file `specialInstrs.bat`. Note any success or failure messages that appear in the command window.

Review the `SpecialInstrs.log` file that is created in the same directory for details.

Performing a Data-Only Traditional Upgrade

This chapter describes an abbreviated Traditional Upgrade method that can be used if the customer has made no software modifications that need to be brought forward to the new release of the software. In this method, only customer business data is preserved, and all other changes that might have been made to the software are overwritten. Basically, the process is a new installation of the software for everything except the business data. The business data is then converted to the new release by running table conversions on this data source only.

In this abbreviated method, you can skip many of the tasks required for a Traditional Upgrade. In some cases, you might need to slightly modify normal upgrade tasks as well.

For the data-only upgrade, the term business data refers to application tables only. Changes to control tables, such as user-defined codes (UDCs), menus, and data dictionary are merged, and additions to the Object Librarian are populated when you run the Environment Workbench. However, changes to the specification tables (including Versions List) are not merged into the new release. Custom or modified tables, business functions, and applications are also not preserved in this process.

This section includes these tasks:

- [Section 18.1, "Pre-Upgrade Procedures"](#)
- [Section 18.2, "Installing the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 18.3, "Planning the Upgrade"](#)
- [Section 18.4, "Running Installation Workbench"](#)
- [Section 18.5, "Custom Modifications and Packages"](#)
- [Section 18.6, "Upgrading the Production Environment"](#)

18.1 Pre-Upgrade Procedures

These procedures do not apply to a data-only upgrade because control table changes and customizations are not carried forward to the new release.

Skip the following steps which are in the [Chapter 2, "Before You Begin the Upgrade"](#) section of this guide:

- [Section 2.4, "Preparing the Development Environment"](#)
- [Section 2.6, "Checking Modification and Merge Flags"](#)
- [Section 2.7.2, "Refreshing the Control Tables"](#)

Instead of refreshing the existing user defined code and menu tables, delete them to ensure that they will be reloaded at the new release level when you run the Installation Workbench. Do not delete the F0002 and F00021 tables; these control tables must match the business data tables in order for the Next Numbers to be correct.

Alternatively, you can save the control tables (menu, UDC, and data dictionary tables) and run the Control Table merge to update the tables with the new software release information.

See Also

[Section 2.7.3, "Verifying Custom Changes in Master Control Tables"](#) in the Chapter 2, "Before You Begin the Upgrade" section of this guide.

18.2 Installing the Deployment Server

Install the Deployment Server as instructed in the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 5, "Working with the Deployment Server"](#). You must then load central objects for the environment that you are installing (for example, if you are upgrading the production environment, run the loaded or reloaded executable program).

18.3 Planning the Upgrade

When defining the plan, do the following:

- Verify that the Upgrade Environment and Table Conversions options are turned on.
- Set up the plan to upgrade the chosen environment.
- Do not turn on Specification Merges.
- If you choose not to delete the control tables, set the Control Tables Merges to merge.

Once you have defined your plan, go back to **Work with Installation Plans**. Highlight your plan and click **Expand**, and then choose the table conversion section and click **Select**.

Because you need to run only the vertical application table conversions, delete any of the following table conversion records that are in your plan. The records listed in your plan will depend on the version of the software from which you are upgrading. Some records might be listed multiple times.

- F89210
- F98710
- F9210 (R8989210)
- F98741 (R89IDVAR)
- F9862
- F98740
- F98741 (R8998741)
- F98752
- F98753
- F98720
- F9210 (R899210)

- F98711
- F98743
- F98762
- F98745
- F98760
- F98750
- F98751
- F98761 (R8998761)
- F98761 (R8998763)
- F98762
- F98950
- F9860
- F89210
- F983051
- F98306

18.4 Running Installation Workbench

Run Installation Planner as you normally would for an upgrade, and complete all of these Installation Workbench tasks:

- [Section 8.8, "Working With Initial Tasks Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.9, "Configuring Your Locations"](#)
- [Section 8.10, "Configuring Your Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 8.11, "Configuring Your Environments"](#)
- [Section 8.12, "Using Machine Workbench"](#)
- [Section 8.14.4, "Verifying the Table Conversion Process"](#) (for business data only)
- [Section 8.18, "Using Remote Location Workbench"](#)

18.5 Custom Modifications and Packages

Do not perform the following chapter if you do not need to distribute customizations:

- [Chapter 14, "Building and Testing Packages"](#)

When testing the new release, use one of the delivered standard packages, because no modifications are carried forward.

18.6 Upgrading the Production Environment

If you are upgrading the production environment, follow the instruction for creating a production plan. Keep in mind the notes for Installation Planner, and repeat the steps above for removing the listed tables from the Table Conversion Planner.

Creating a Remote Installation Plan

This section discusses:

- [Section 19.1, "Understanding Remote Installation Plans"](#)
- [Section 19.2, "Starting Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 19.3, "Entering Information in Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 19.4, "Entering Plan Location Information"](#)
- [Section 19.5, "Entering Deployment Server Information"](#)
- [Section 19.6, "Entering Enterprise Server Information"](#)
- [Section 19.7, "Enter Data Source Information for Server Map"](#)
- [Section 19.8, "Entering HTML Web Server Information"](#)
- [Section 19.9, "Entering Data Server Information"](#)
- [Section 19.10, "Replicating Information to Remote Locations"](#)
- [Section 19.11, "Entering Shared Data Source Information"](#)
- [Section 19.12, "Setting Up Environments"](#)
- [Section 19.13, "Verifying Advanced Parameters"](#)
- [Section 19.14, "Setting Up Data Sources for Environment"](#)
- [Section 19.15, "Remote Location Packages"](#)
- [Section 19.16, "Finalizing the Installation Plan"](#)
- [Section 19.17, "Concluding the Planner Validation Report"](#)

19.1 Understanding Remote Installation Plans

Installation Planner is a Release 9.2 application that runs on the Deployment Server. It is a system administration tool that guides you through the process of configuring the machines on which your company will run Release 9.2.

To set up Release 9.2 for a remote location, create a plan that includes remote locations. Complete the tasks in this section after you create and complete a basic installation plan, and are ready to add the remote locations to the configuration. This section includes information for installing an alternate language.

Before you begin, decide what your replication strategy is for Release 9.2. You can use Installation Workbench to copy the system, data dictionary, control, constant and master tables to your remote location. Ongoing replication of the data in these sources

must be implemented using third-party software; JD Edwards EnterpriseOne does not have a built-in replication engine.

The information that you provide on the Installation Planner forms, such as database type and Enterprise Server type, determines the information that the system displays on the remaining forms.

See Also

Reviewing Installation Planner Processing Options for more information about how the processing options for Installation Planner also affect the choices that you are given while setting up your plan

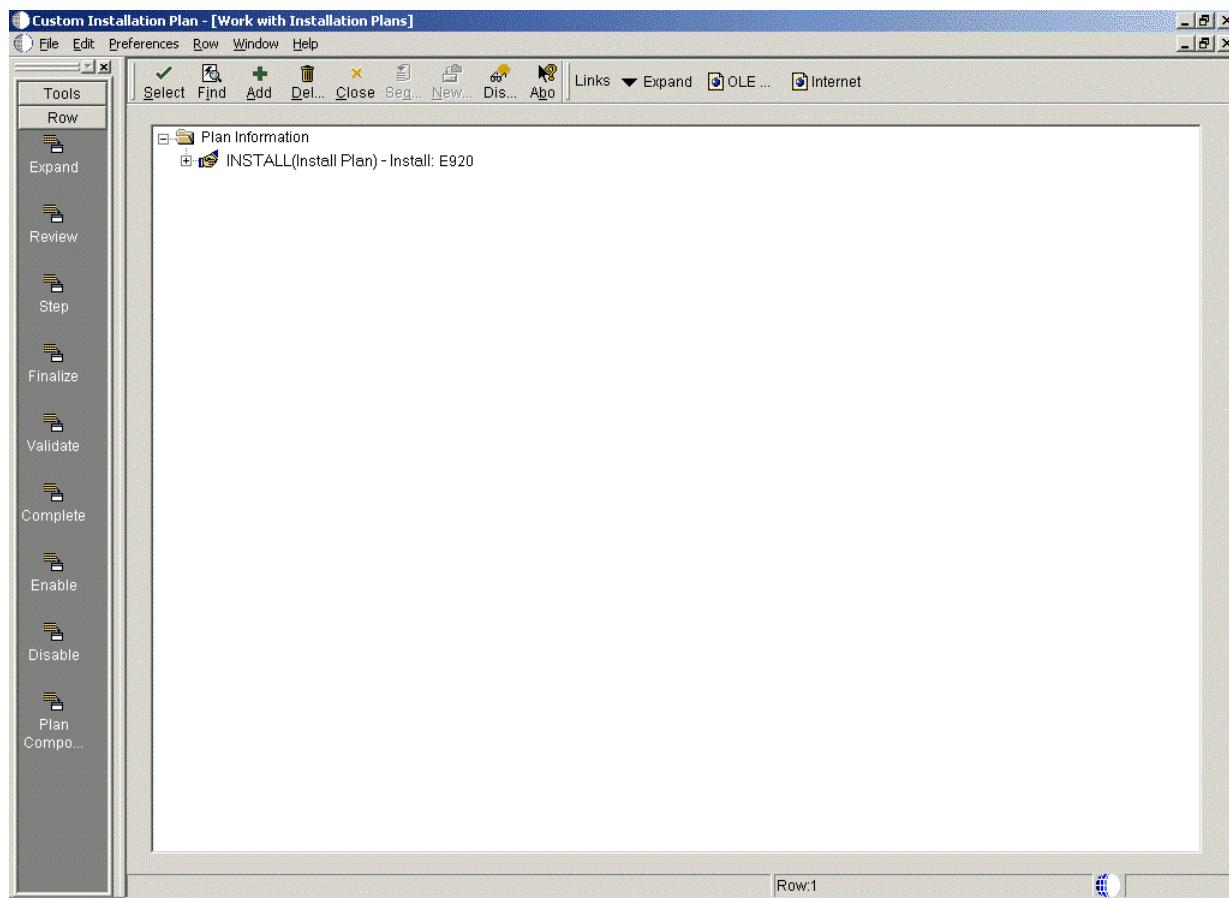
Note: *Installation Planner Considerations.* Depending on which tables you want to replicate, you are prompted for different data source information. For example, if you choose to replicate the control tables, you are asked to define the control tables data source.

Note: *Data Source Considerations.* JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides configured data sources. However, when you run Installation Planner, you might need to modify some data source information to reflect your system-specific configuration. Only data sources that are referenced in the replication forms appear when you create a remote plan.

19.2 Starting Installation Planner

To start Installation Planner:

1. Log on to Release 9.2 as user JDE with the database password for user JDE.
2. Access the planner environment (JDEPLAN).
3. From the System Installation Tools menu (GH961), click Custom Installation Plan.

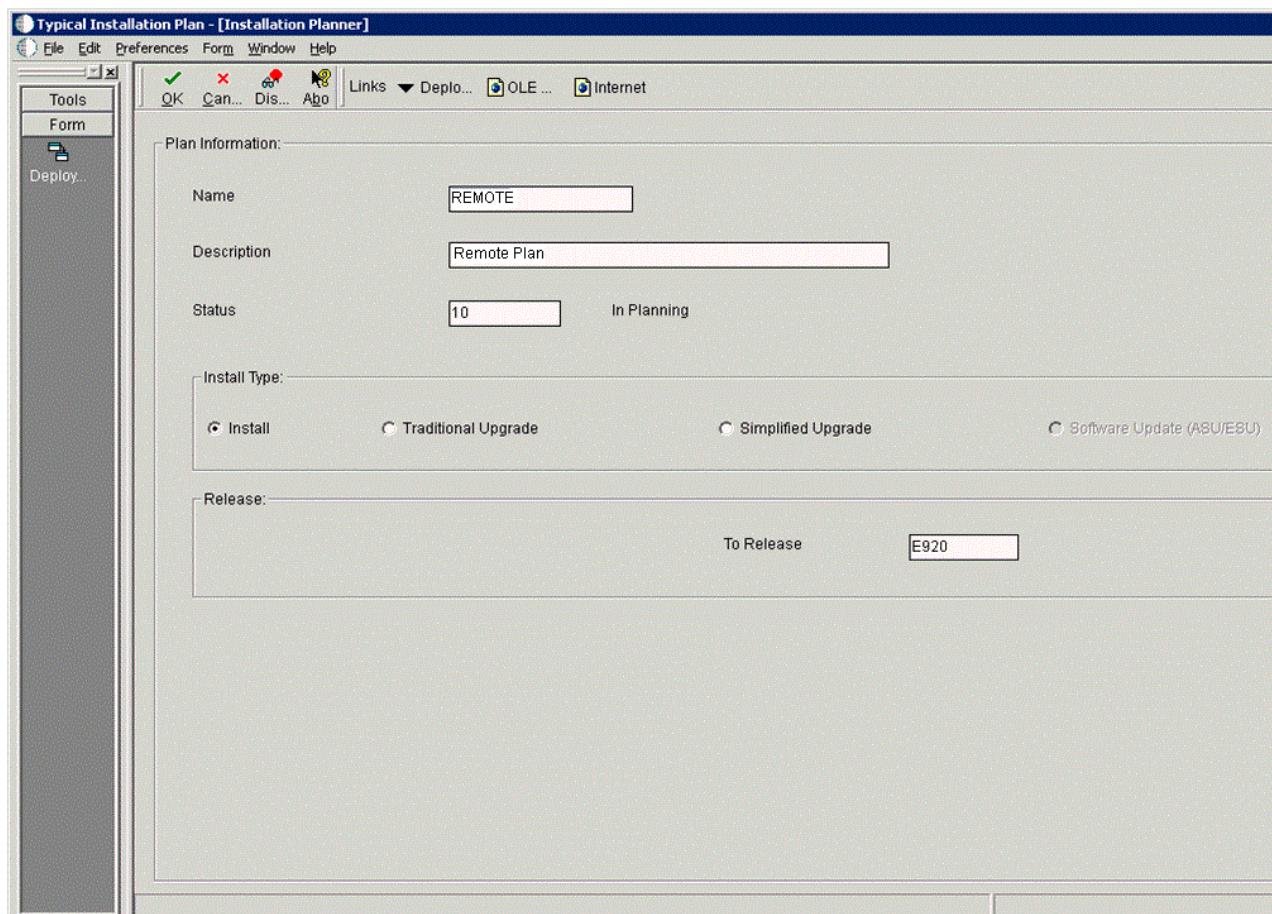


4. On Work with Installation Plans, click the **Add** button.

The Installation Planner form appears.

19.3 Entering Information in Installation Planner

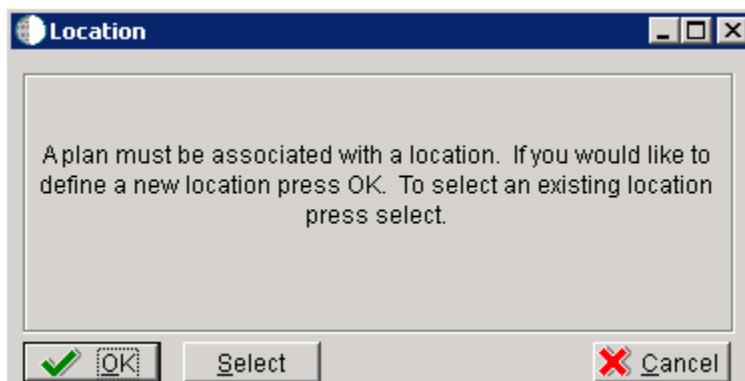
To enter information in Installation Planner:



1. On Installation Planner, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Name	Enter the name of your remote plan.
Description	Enter the description of your remote plan.
Status	Select 10 as the status of your remote plan.
Install Type	Select Install.
To Release	Verify that the release number is E920.

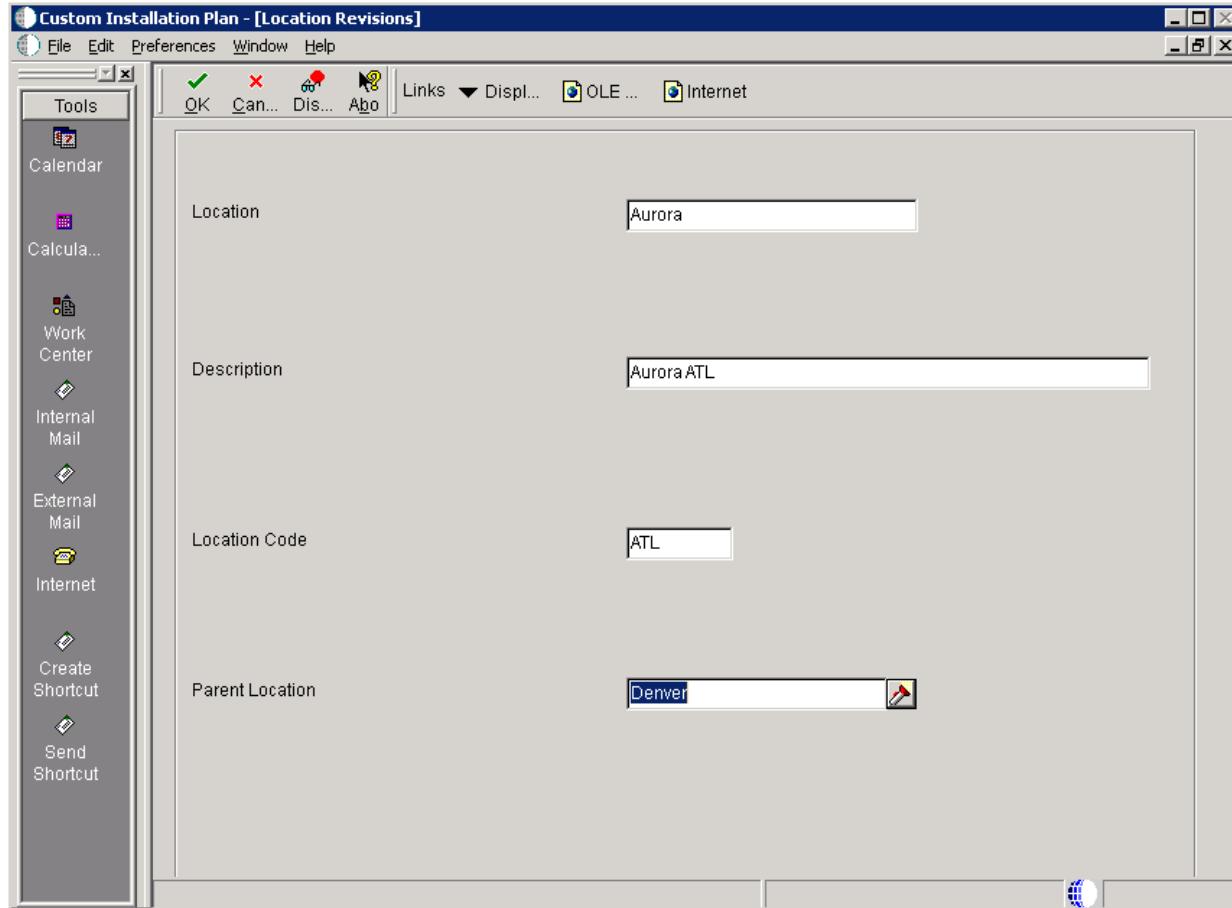
2. On Installation Planner, click the **OK** button.



3. On the Location dialog, click the **OK** button.

19.4 Entering Plan Location Information

To enter plan location information:



1. When you are prompted to enter new location information, click the **OK** button to enter a new location.
2. On Location Revisions, complete these fields:

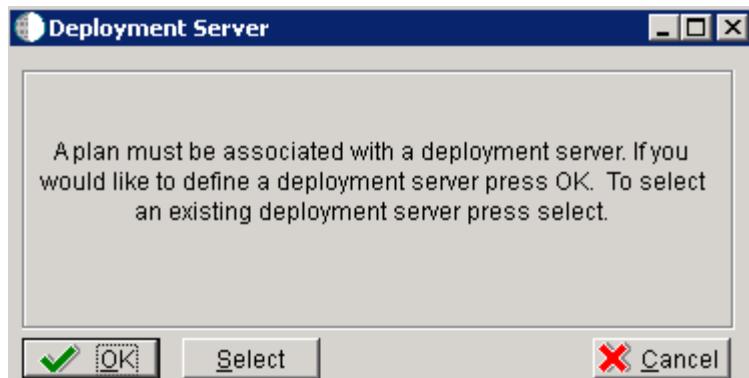
Field	Description
Location	Enter the location to which this plan applies. The location could be a city, company headquarters, or a division of a company.
Description	Enter a description of the location name.
Location Code	For a remote location, enter a 3-character alphanumeric identification code. This 3-character code is used as a prefix for the environments of the remote location, and a suffix is attached for replicated data sources. For example, you might use DAL if the location were Dallas, Texas. In that case, the prototype environment would be named DALPY920, and the business data source would be named Business Data - CRPDAL.
Parent Location	Enter the parent location to which this remote location is attached.

3. Click **OK**.

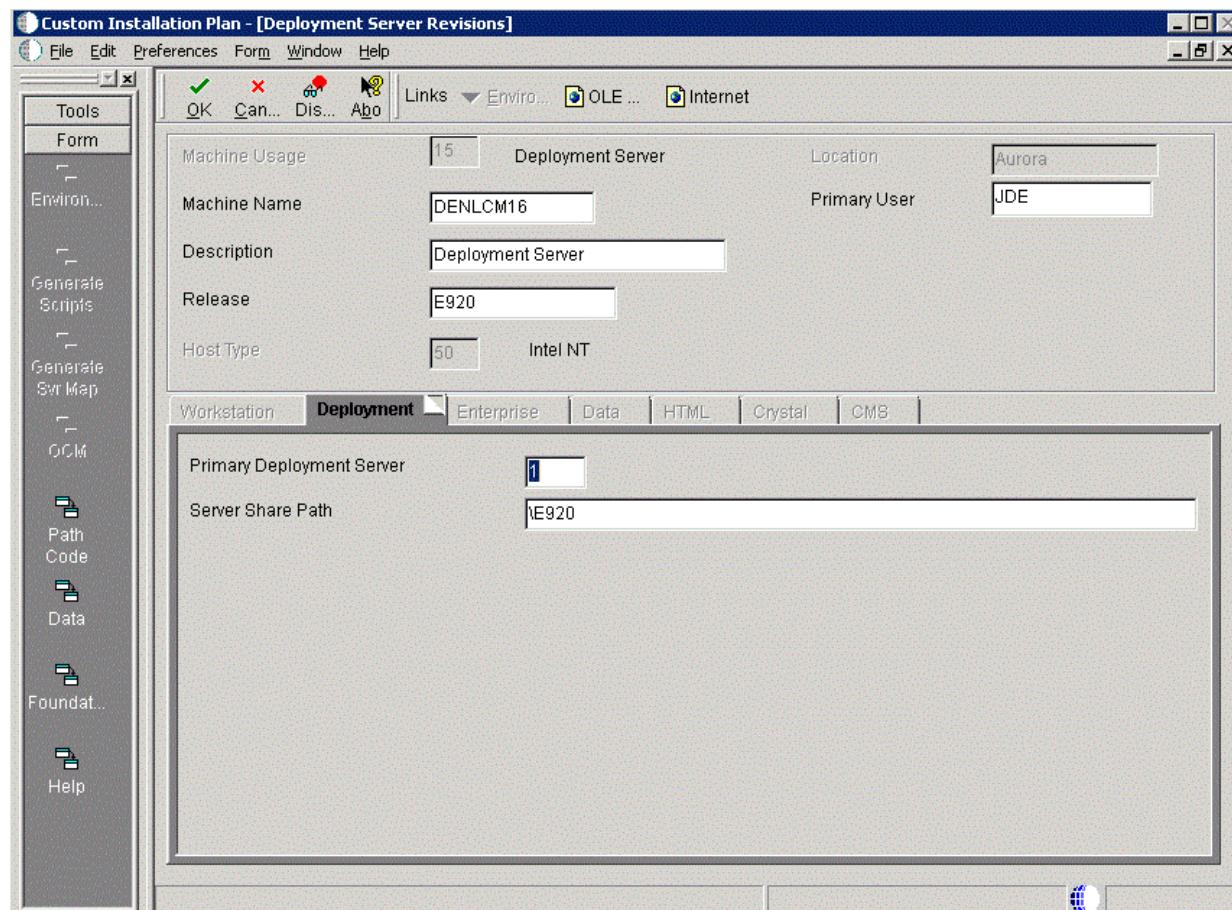
19.5 Entering Deployment Server Information

Once a plan location is specified, complete the information for the Deployment Server. You are given the option to enter a new Deployment Server or choose an existing one. For most situations, you will have a tiered Deployment Server for the remote location.

To enter Deployment Server information:



1. At the Installation Planner prompt asking if you want to enter new Deployment Server information, click the **OK** button to add a Deployment Server.



2. On Deployment Server Revisions, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Machine Usage	Displays the default value of 15 to indicate that this is a Deployment Server.
Machine Name	Enter the name of your Deployment Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
Description	Enter a description of the machine name. This name includes the location with which this Deployment Server is associated, and whether or not it is the primary server.
Release	Enter the Release 9.2 release number that you are installing, or use the visual assist button to choose one from the list. For example, E920 is the current release.
Host Type	Displays the default value of 50 to indicate that the server type is an Intel NT.
Location	Displays the default location chosen for this plan.
Primary User	Enter the user to whom email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is JDE.

3. On the **Deployment** tab, complete these fields:

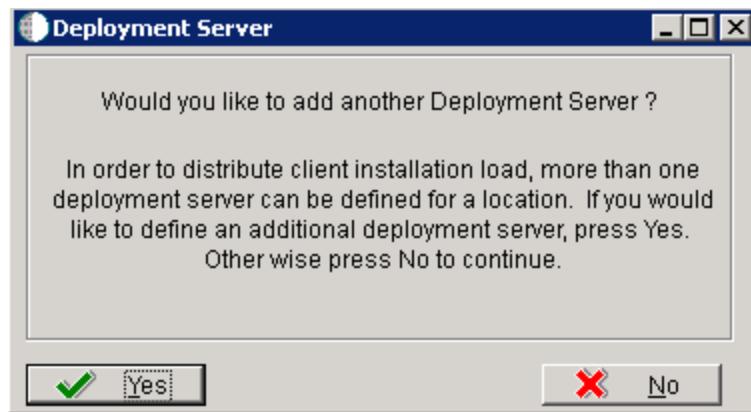
Field	Description
Primary Deployment Server	Enter the hierarchy of the servers. Type 0 (zero) if a primary Deployment Server for the location exists and this is a secondary server. Type 1 if this is the primary Deployment Server for the location.
Server Share Path	Enter the server share path where you installed Release 9.2 on your Deployment Server. Make sure that this path is specific to your version of the release. For example, for Release 9.2, the path ends with \E920.

4. Click the **OK** button.

Tip: If you enter invalid information into a tab field, a stop sign symbol appears next to the tab name, such as Deployment Server. For more information about the error, click the stop sign icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the form.

5. Click OK.

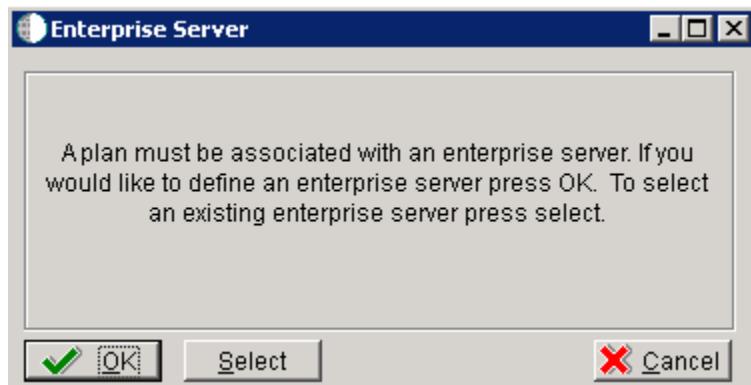
Tip: If you enter invalid information into a tab field, a stop sign symbol appears next to the tab name, such as Deployment Server. For more information about the error, click the stop sign icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the form.



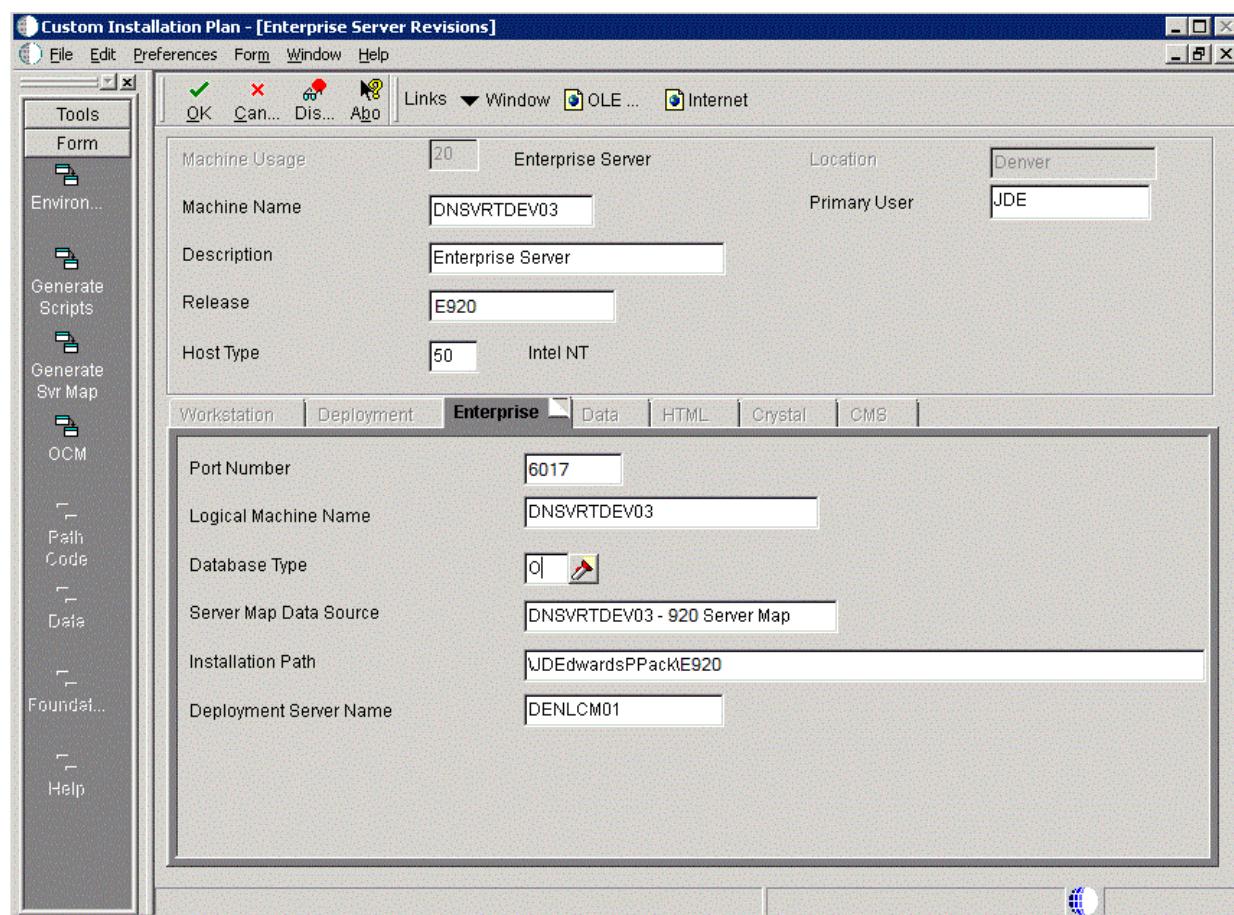
6. To continue with Remote Installation Planner setup, click the **No** button.

19.6 Entering Enterprise Server Information

Note: During the definition of the Enterprise Server, a port number must be defined. While Enterprise Servers running the same release can use the same port number, an Enterprise Server running two different versions of software must use two different port numbers.



On Enterprise Server, click the **OK** button to define a new Enterprise Server, or click the **Select** button to choose an existing Enterprise Server.



1. On Enterprise Server Revisions, verify or complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Name</i>	<p>The name of the primary Enterprise Server. The name is case sensitive and should not contain any special characters.</p> <p>Because the machine name is used to create the Server Map datasource name, and because the Platform Pack Installer does not restrict you from entering a machine name that results in a datasource name greater than 30 characters; if the machine name for the Enterprise Server is longer than 13 characters, the resulting datasource name will be longer than the allowed 30 characters. For example, if your machine name is 15 characters (A23456789012345), the base datasource name input into the Planner would be: A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map.</p> <p>Note: The field in table F98611 is a hard restriction; the field only allows 30 characters. The actual field size cannot be modified or changed.</p> <p>When the Planner runs it truncates the value to 30 characters because that is the restriction in the F98611 table. The Platform Pack does not truncate the value when it builds the jde.ini for the Enterprise Server. Therefore, any value greater than 30 characters will result in a mismatch between the jde.ini and the F98611 table. That is, using the previous example, the jde.ini would have the full length value A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map (which is 32 characters) while the F98611 populated by the Planner would have a value of A23456789012345 - 920 Server M.</p> <p>To remedy, you could do any one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Manually modify values in table F98611 to match the truncated value in the jde.ini file. ■ Ensure that the value is not truncated by limiting the datasource name to 30 characters (this would mean limiting the machine name for the Enterprise Server to 13 characters). ■ Manually truncate the value in the F98611 table (for example, A23456789012345 - 920 Svr Map). <p>In any case, you must ensure that the values for Server Map datasource names in the F98611 table exactly match those in the jde.ini file on the Enterprise Server.</p>
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description for the machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter the release number to which this plan applies, or use the visual assist button to choose one from the list. The default value is E920.
<i>Host Type</i>	Click the visual assist button and choose the type of Enterprise Server you are adding to the plan. In this case, Intel NT.
<i>Location</i>	The location chosen for this plan appears by default.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent when a package is deployed. The default value for Primary User is JDE.

Note: The case of machine name must also match the network ID for that machine.

2. Continuing on Enterprise Server Revisions, select the **Enterprise** tab, and complete or verify these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Port Number</i>	The port number value (6017) for this Enterprise Server appears by default from the JDE.INI.

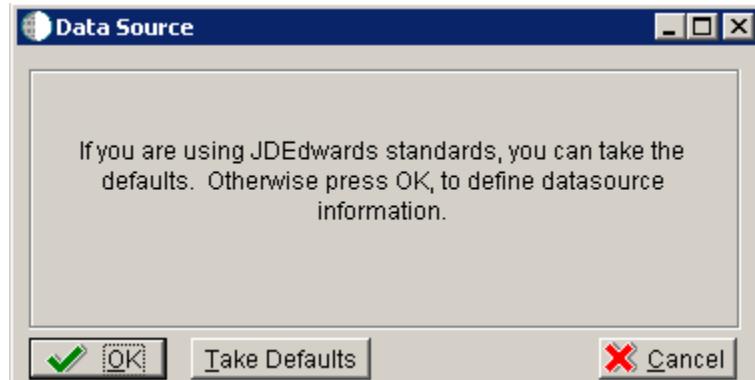
Field	Description
<i>Logical Machine Name</i>	The Installation Planner detects and provides a default value based on the current machine name on which the program is running. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Database Type</i>	Enter the value for your database: O - Oracle
<i>Server Map Data Source</i>	Whenever you enter a host type, the Installation Planner populates this field with a default value: <i>machinename - 920 Server Map</i> where <i>machinename</i> is the name of your machine.
<i>Installation Path</i>	Verify that the default value is the installation directory path to which you want to install Release 9.2 on the Enterprise Server. Make sure the value is specific to your version of the release. For example, for Release 9.2 the default path is: \JDEdwardsPPack\E920 Caution: You must change the value that defaults into the <i>Installation Path</i> field as shown in the screen capture above.
<i>Deployment Server Name</i>	Using the visual assist button, choose the name of the Deployment Server to which this Enterprise Server is attached. A Deployment Server name appears in this field by default, but it can be changed if necessary.

Note: If you change the port number to a value other than 6017, you must also change this setting in both the Enterprise Server and Development Client jde.ini file.

3. Click the **OK** button.

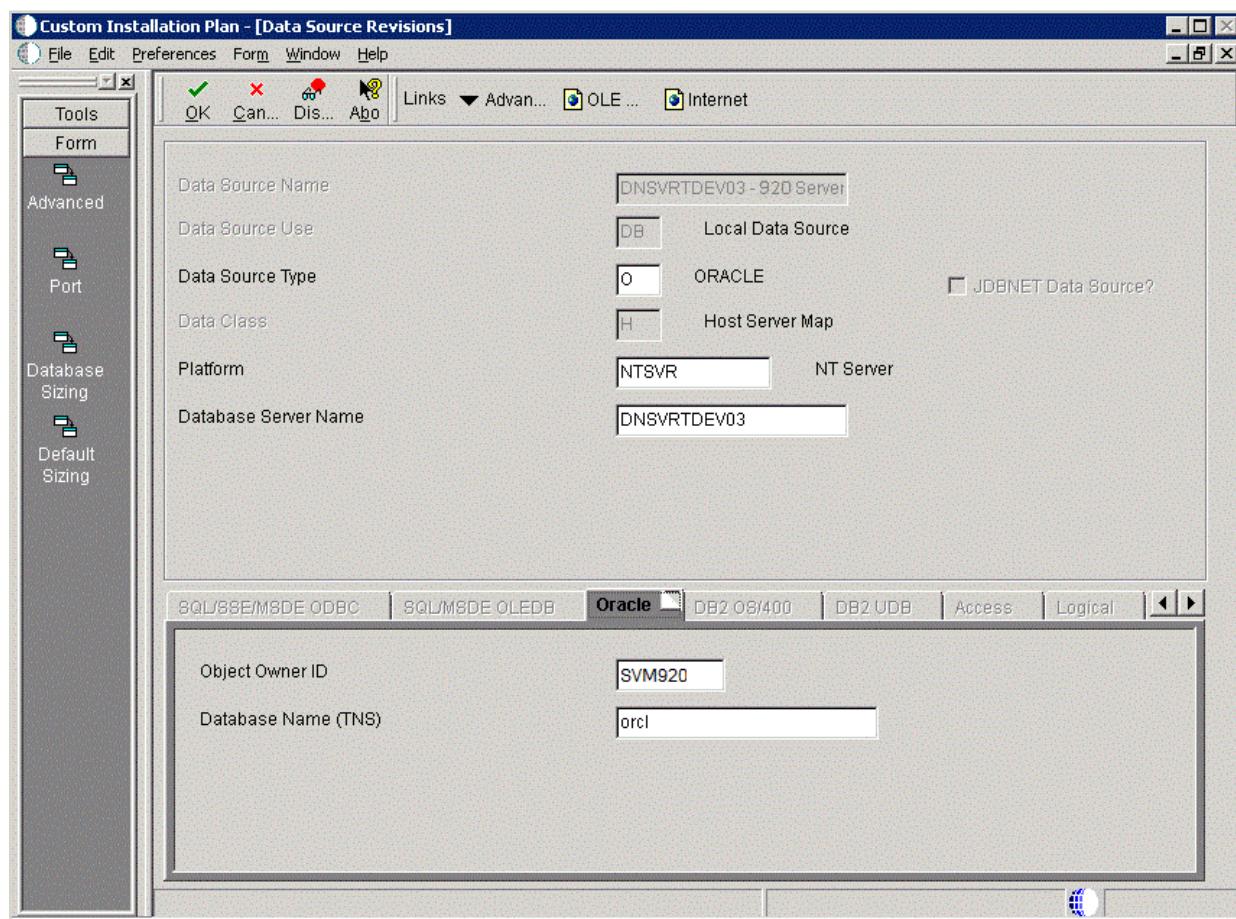
19.7 Enter Data Source Information for Server Map

To enter information for the Server Map data source:

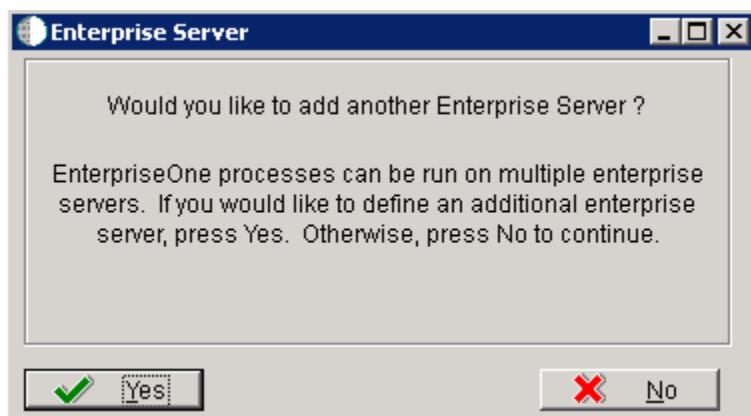


1. On Data Source, click the **OK** button to continue entering unique data source information.

Enter Data Source Information for Server Map



2. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Server Map data source.
3. Click the **OK** button.



4. On the **Would you like to add another Enterprise Server?** dialog, click the **Yes** or **No** button.

19.8 Entering HTML Web Server Information

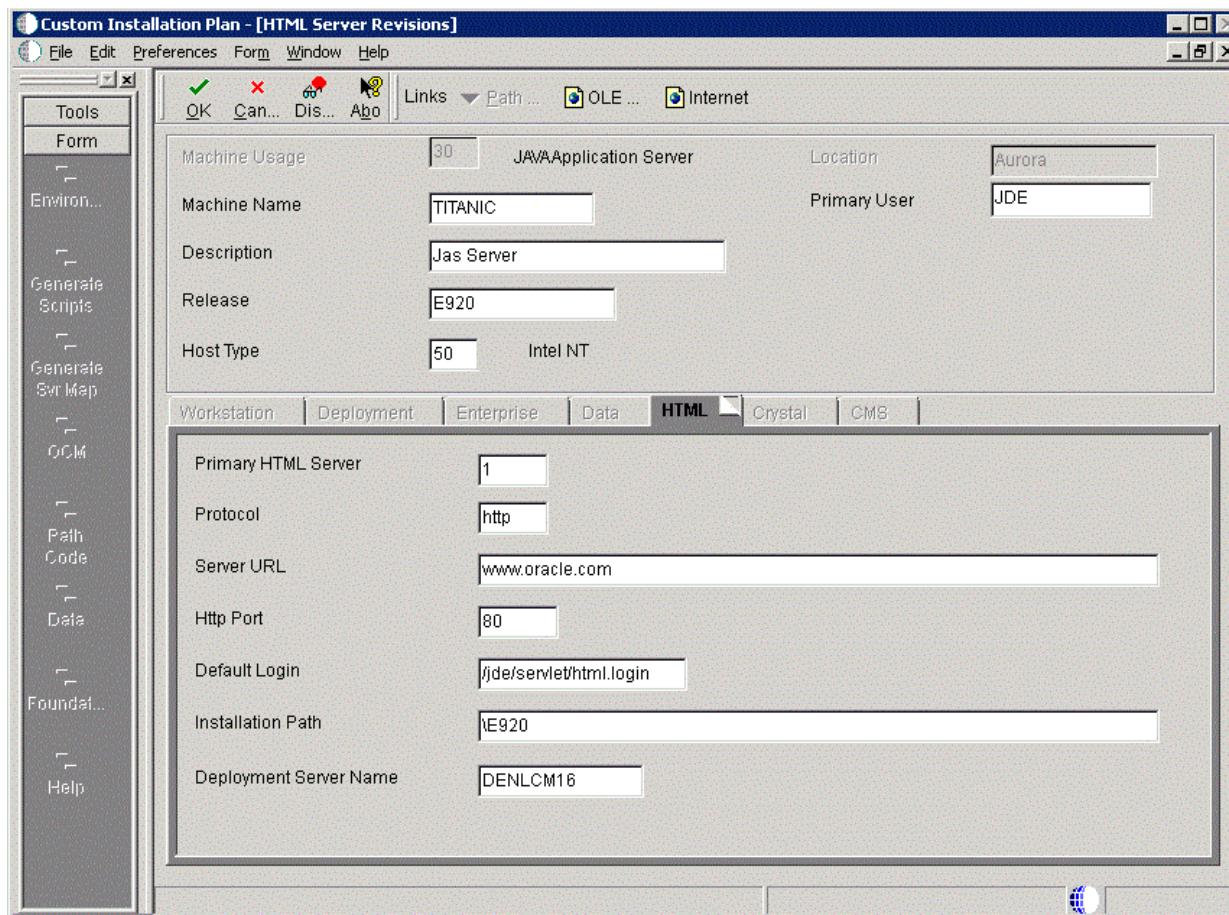
Note: For Release 9.2, the current terminology and that used in this guide is to refer to the machine running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Java Application Server (JAS) as the HTML Web Server. Functionally, these terms are all synonymous. However, this guide only uses the terms JAS or Java Server when explicitly labeled as such by the software.

Caution: The HTML Web Server is mandatory for the majority of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications because the end-user applications are only accessible through a web interface.

To enter HTML Web Server information:



1. Click the **OK** button to define a new HTML Server, or click the **Select** button to choose from a list of existing HTML Servers.
If you choose **Select**, you are presented with the Machine Search table, from which you can make your selection.



2. On HTML Server Revisions, complete these fields:

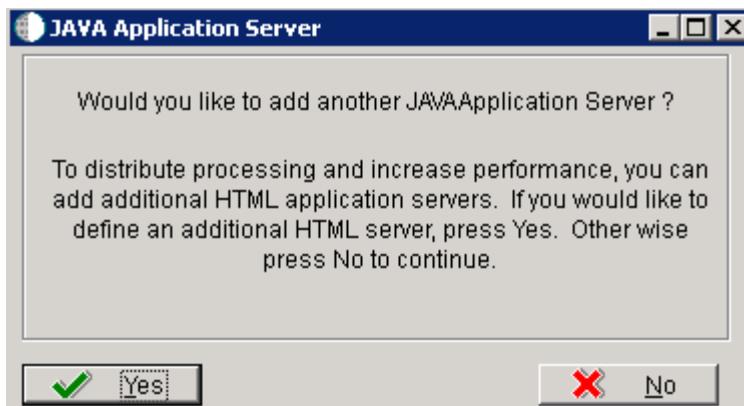
Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	The default value of 30 indicates that this is a HTML Web Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Enter the name of your HTML Web Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description of the HTML Web Server machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter E920 to indicate the release number that you are installing.
<i>Host Type</i>	The default value of 50 specifies the server type as Intel NT. Select the correct server type.
<i>Location</i>	The location chosen for this plan appears in this field by default.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is listed in the JDE.INI.

3. On the HTML tab, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Primary HTML Server</i>	When the system code generates an email message with a web shortcut pointing to a form, the web shortcut generated points to the "Primary" HTML Web Server. Only one of all the HTML Web Servers defined in installation planner can be defined as primary ("1").

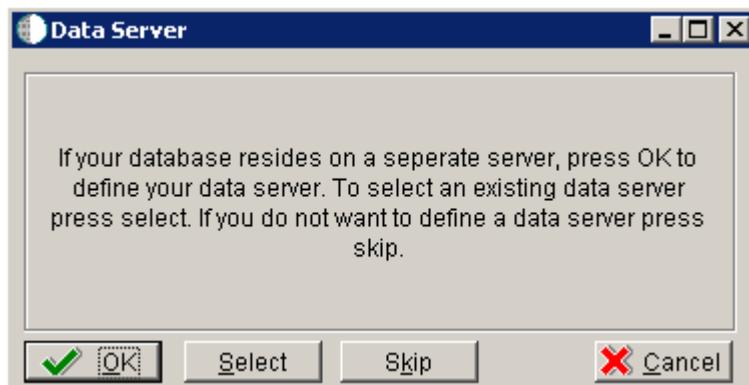
Field	Description
<i>Protocol</i>	This is the protocol used by the HTML Web Server. Valid values are <i>http</i> or <i>https</i> .
<i>Server URL</i>	This is the Domain Name System (DNS) host name of the HTML Web Server.
	The syntax is:
	server_name:port\jde\owhtml
	For example:
	DEVNTA:81\jde\owhtml
<i>Http Port</i>	This is the port number the HTML Web Server is listening to.
	For HTTP, the typical port number is 80 .
	For HTTPS, the typical port number is 443 .
	However, you can choose to implement a HTML Web Server using a different port number.
<i>Default Login</i>	Defines how shortcuts to a web form are generated by the system code. Values are either a reserved value or an explicit servlet name. Reserved values are:
	■ <i>Standard</i>
	The URL generated will point to a servlet on the Primary HTML Web Server.
	■ <i>Redirector</i>
	The URL generated will point to redirector in the Primary HTML Web Server, and redirector will point to a servlet on another HTML Web Server for load balancing. The servlet name to use is generated by the system.
	■ <i>Explicit Servlet Name</i>
	The user can specify an explicit servlet name in this field. In this case, the redirector functionality cannot be used. The URL generated will point to the specified servlet in the Primary HTML Web Server.
	Usage of Explicit servlet name is for backward compatibility only. You should not use it unless you have a direct need.
<i>Installation Path</i>	Enter the installation directory path to which you are installing Release 9.2 on your HTML Web Server. Make sure this is specific to your version of the release, and also the platform and application server on which your HTML Web Server is running.
	For default paths, refer to the applicable platform- and application server-dependent version of the <i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server Reference Guide</i> (WebLogic for Windows, WebLogic for UNIX, WebSphere for Windows, WebSphere for UNIX, WebSphere for IBM i). Otherwise, you must obtain this value from the HTML Web Server machine itself, or its administrator.
<i>Deployment Server Name</i>	Using the visual assist button, choose the name of the Deployment Server to which this HTML Web Server is attached. A Deployment Server name appears in this field by default, but you can change it if necessary.

4. Click the **OK** button.



5. To add another HTML Web Server, click the **Yes** button and repeat steps 1 through 4 to define another HTML Web Server.

19.9 Entering Data Server Information

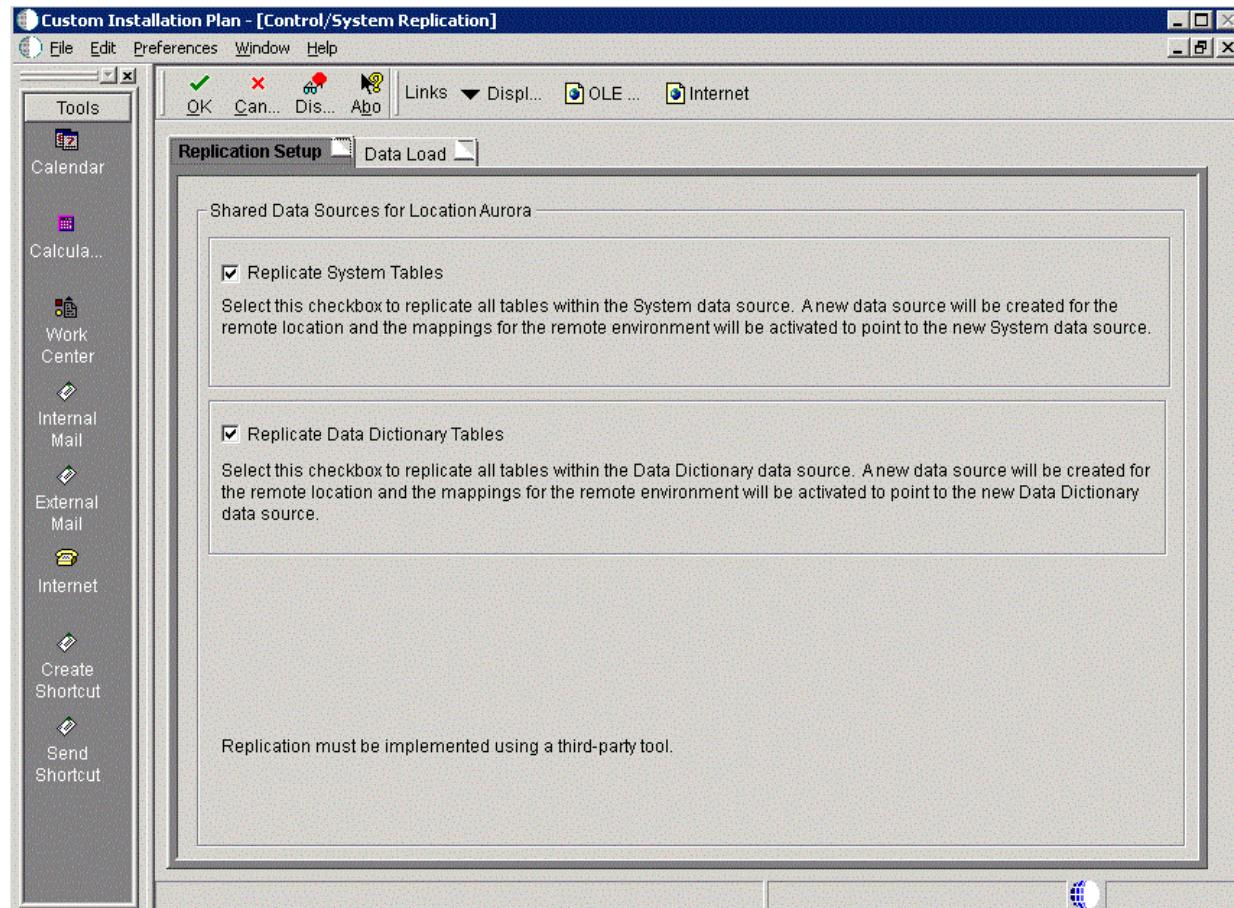


1. On Data Server, choose one of these options:
 - **OK**
If your database resides on a separate server, choose click OK to continue entering unique Data Server information.
 - **Select**
Click this option to select an existing Data Server.
 - **Skip**
Click this option if you do not want to define a Data Server.
 - **On Data Source**, click the **OK** button to continue entering unique data source information, or click the **Take Defaults** button to select the default data.
 For purposes of this procedure to setup a Remote Installation Plan, the **Skip** option is assumed.
2. Click the **OK** button.

19.10 Replicating Information to Remote Locations

The options on this form determine whether the software will configure data sources and mappings for the remote location. Ongoing replication must be implemented using third-party software.

To replicate information to remote locations:

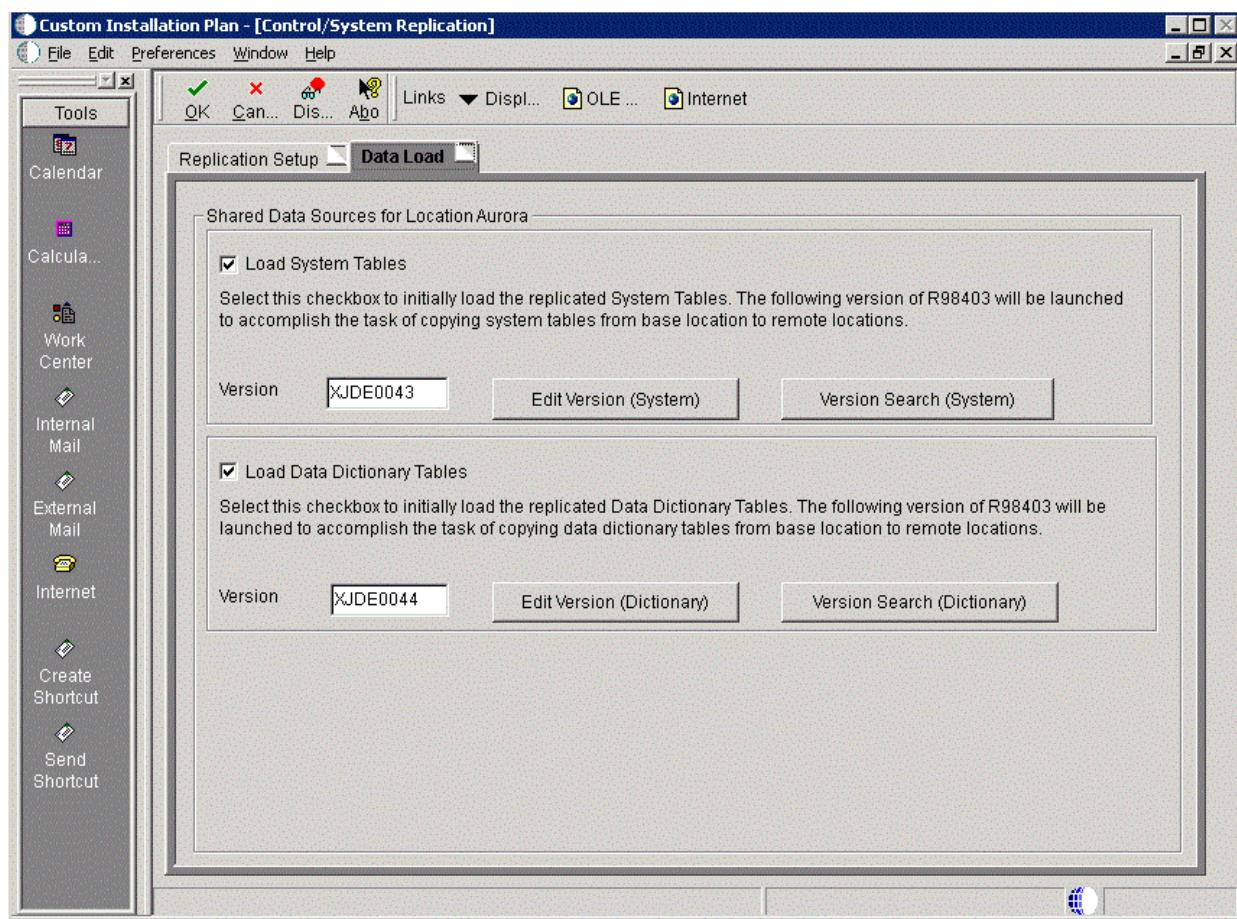


1. On Control/System Replication, select the **Replication Setup** tab and select the following options to replicate information to remote locations:

Field	Description
Replicate System Tables	Select this checkbox to replicate all tables within the System data source. A new data source will be created for the remote location and the mappings for the remote environment will be activated to point to the new System data source.
Replicate Data Dictionary Tables	Select this checkbox to replicate all tables within the Data Dictionary data source. A new data source will be created for the remote location and the mappings for the remote environment will be activated to point to the new Data Dictionary data source.

Caution: Replication must be implemented using a third-party tool.

2. Select the **Data Load** tab.



3. On the **Data Load** tab, choose from the following options to copy selected tables to the remote locations:

Field	Description
Load System Tables	Select this checkbox to initially load the replicated System Tables. The following version of R98403 will be launched to accomplish the task of copying system tables from the base location to remote locations.
Load Data Dictionary Tables	Select this checkbox to initially load the replicated Data Dictionary Tables. The following version of R98403 will be launched to accomplish the task of copying data dictionary tables from the base location to remote locations..

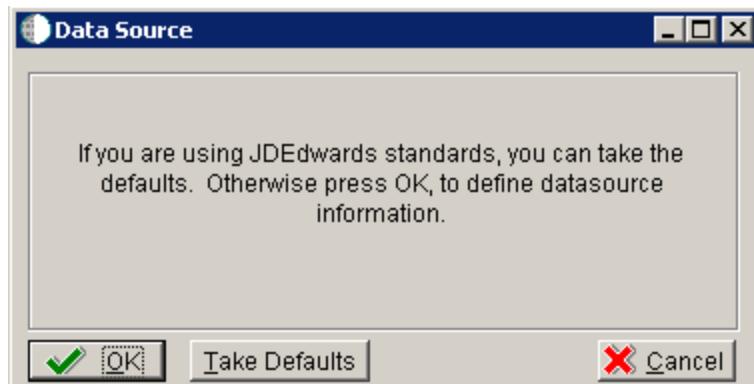
Note: To edit or change the versions of the R98403 program that copy the control tables, constant tables, and master tables, click the Edit or Search buttons next to their respective versions.

Note: If you have defined multiple locations, the system will prompt you to complete sets of the Replication Setup and Data Load screens for each location.

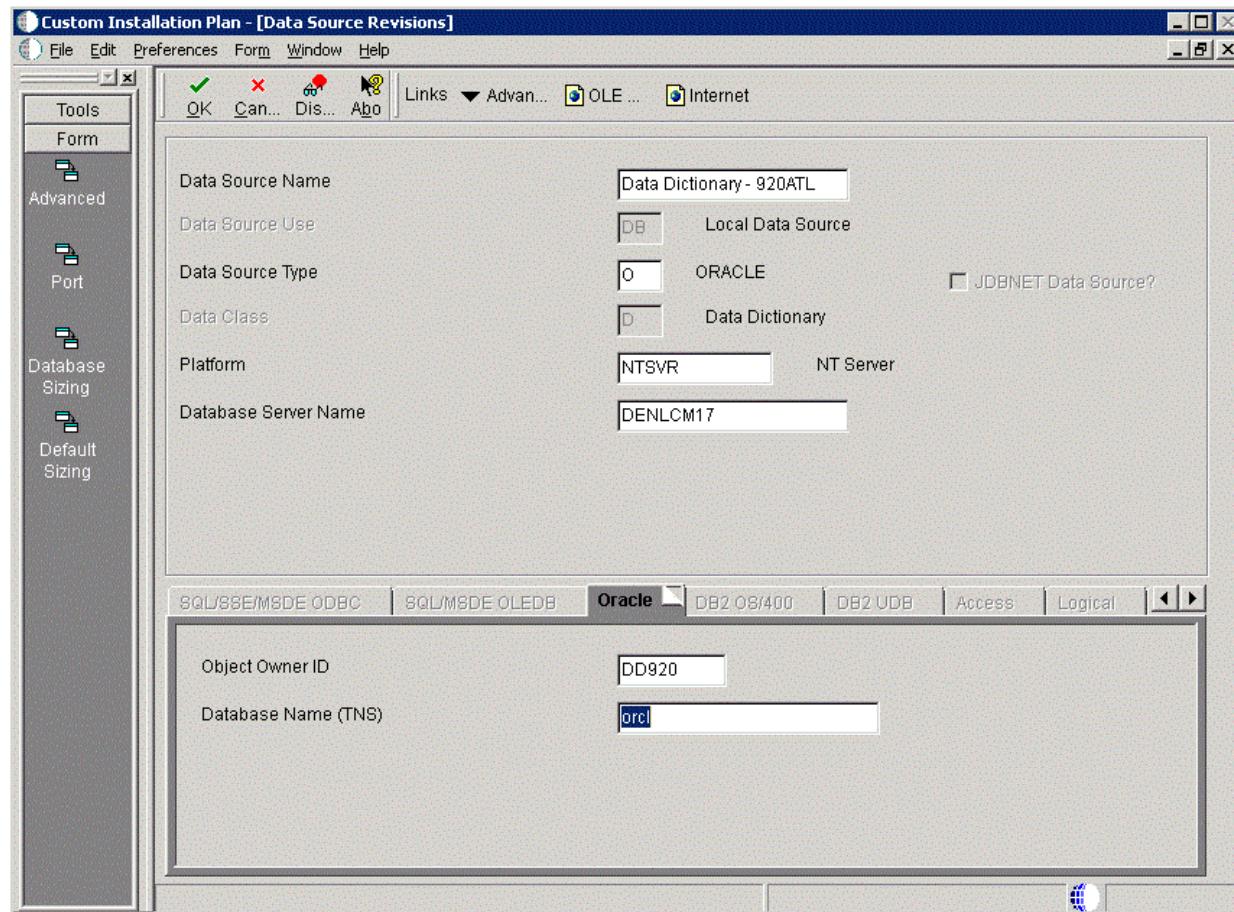
4. Click the **OK** button.

19.11 Entering Shared Data Source Information

This section describes entering the shared data source information for the Data Dictionary and System data sources.

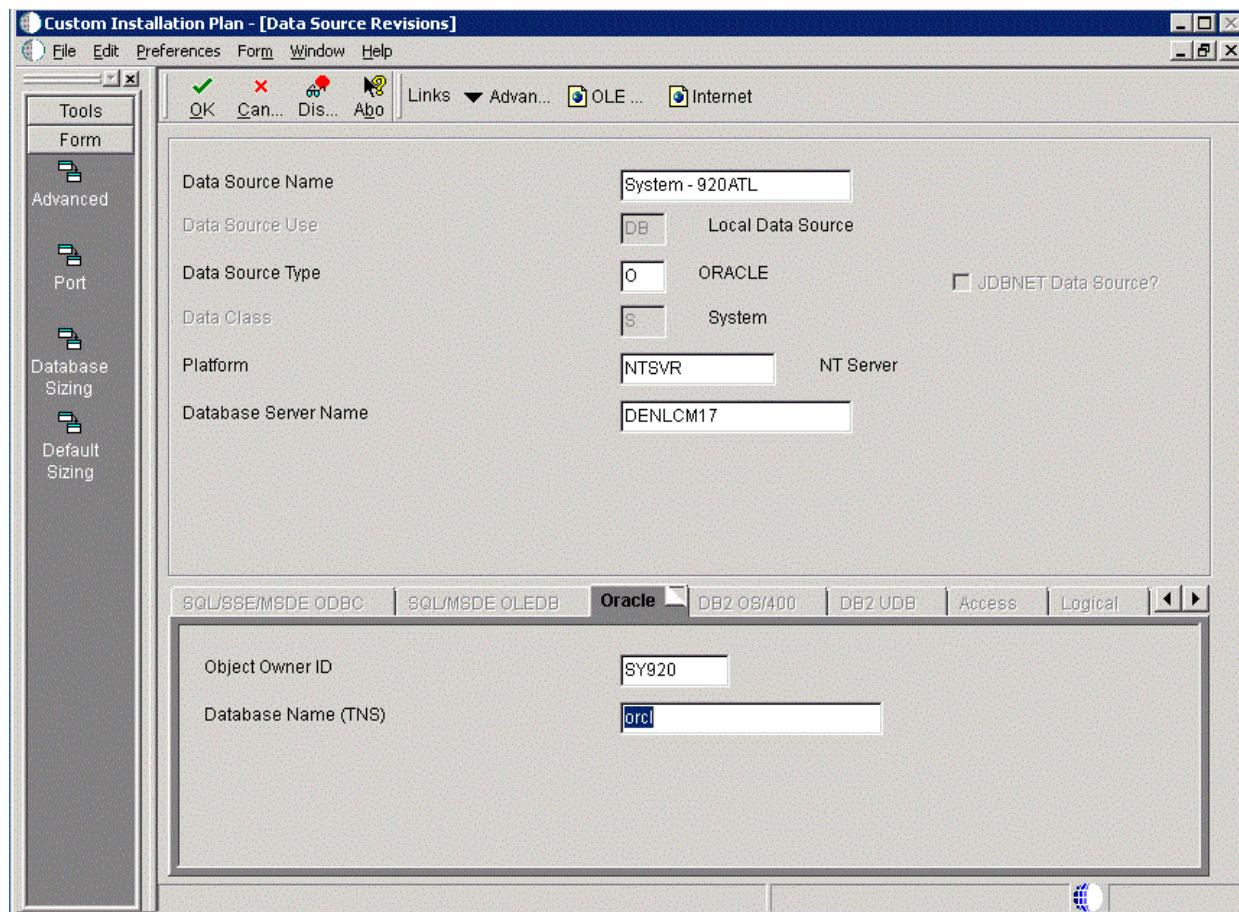


- When you are prompted to enter the data source information for the shared data sources, to use the Release 9.2 data sources, click the **OK** button to specify or verify the data source information.



- On Data Source Revisions, enter the data source name for the Data Dictionary data source that will be used by the remote location. For example, **Data Dictionary - 920ATL**.
- Complete the other fields as applicable for your database and platform.

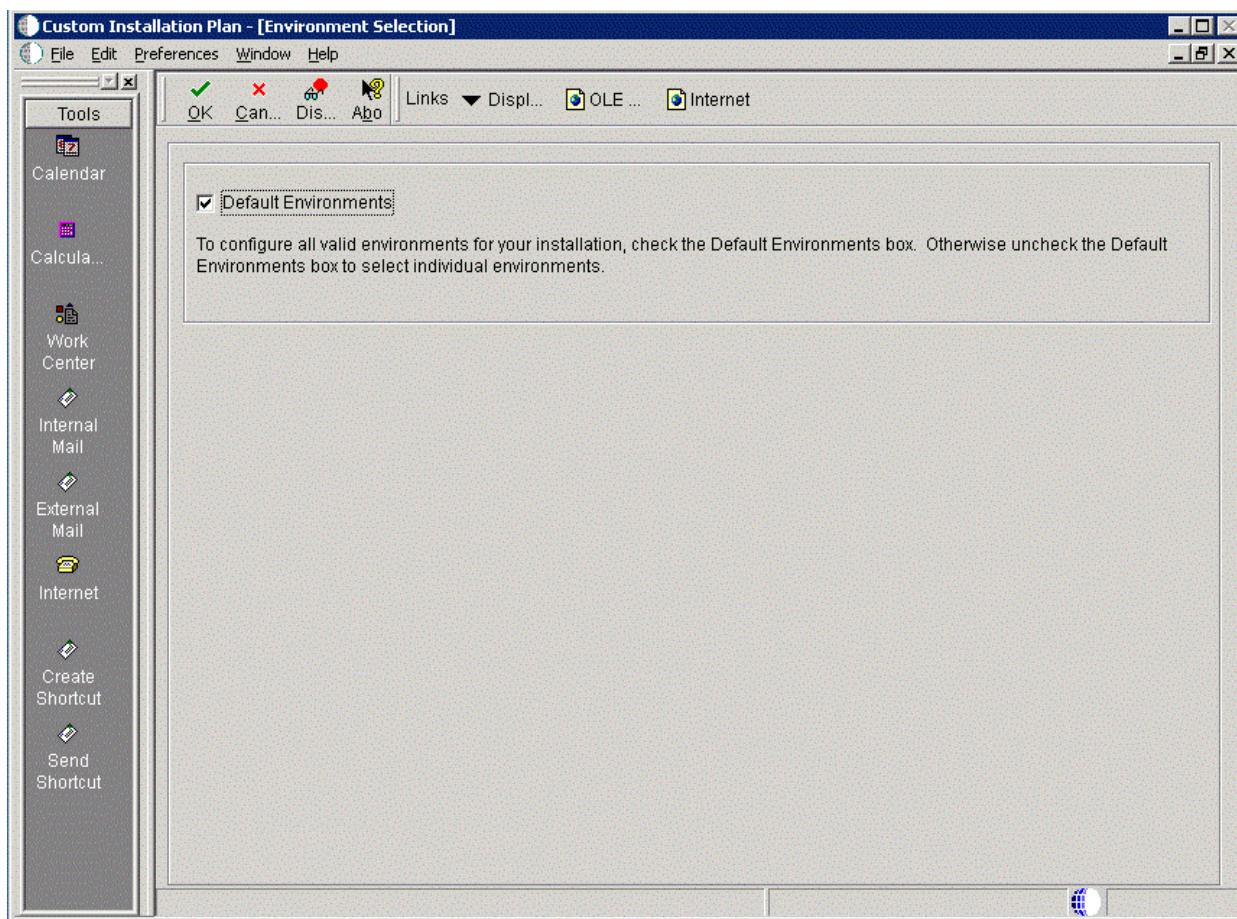
4. Click the **OK** button.



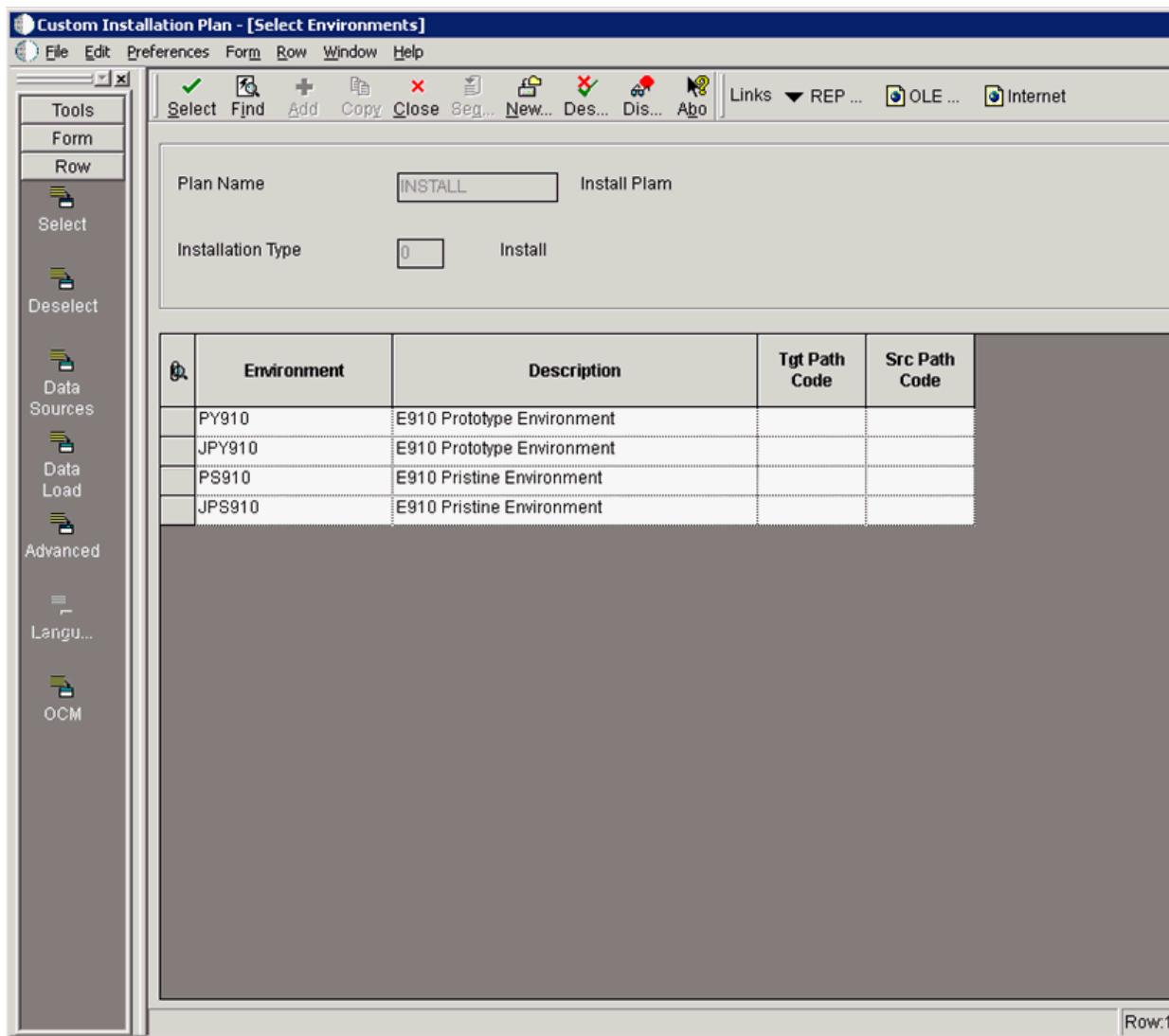
5. On Data Source Revisions, enter the data source name for the System data source that will be used by the remote location. For example, **Data Dictionary - 920ATL**.
6. Complete the other fields as applicable for your database and platform.
7. Click the **OK** button.

19.12 Setting Up Environments

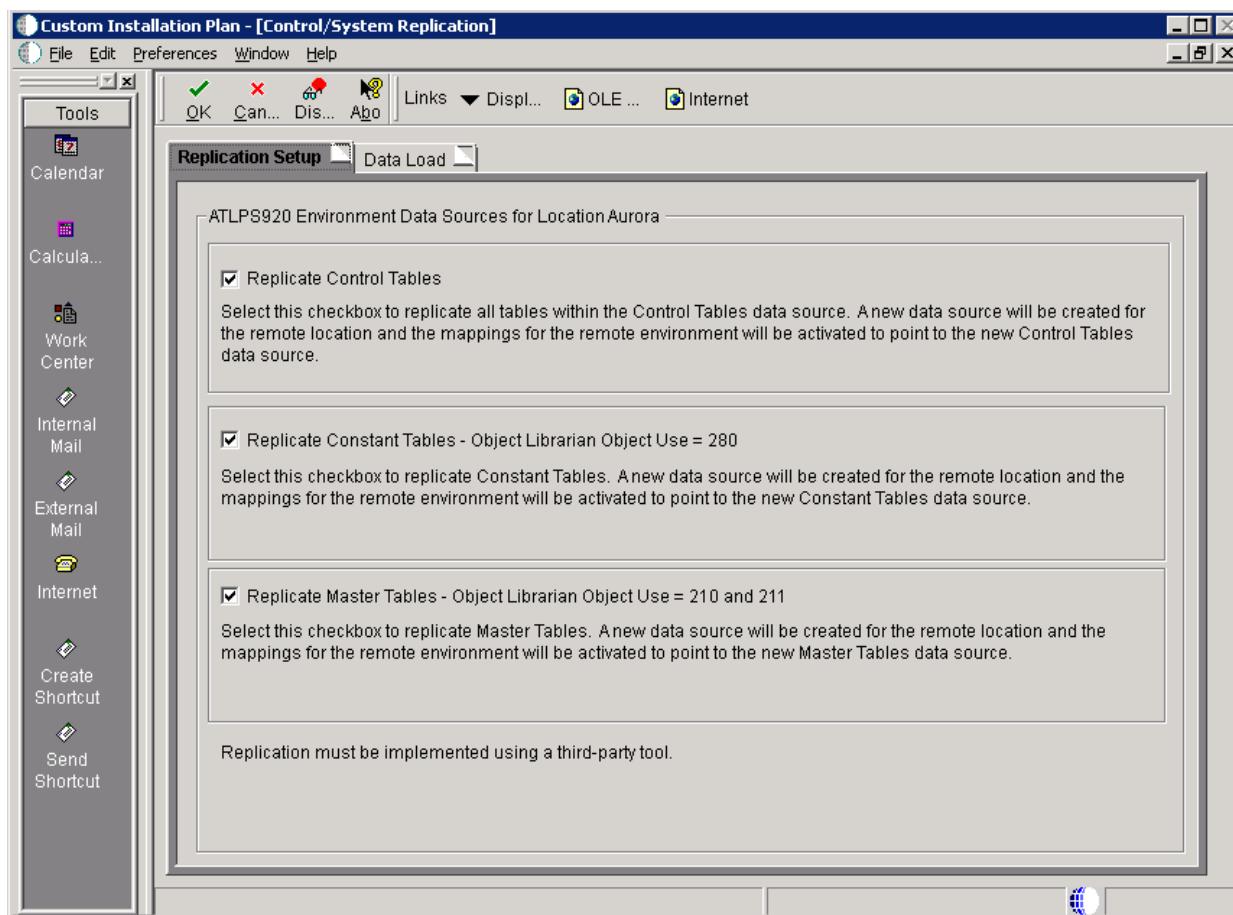
To set up environments:



1. On Environment Selection, ensure the **Default Environments** checkbox is selected and click the **OK** button.



2. On Select Environments, double click on an **Environment** to select it. Selected environments are indicated with a green check mark in the left-most column of the grid.
3. Click the **Close** button.

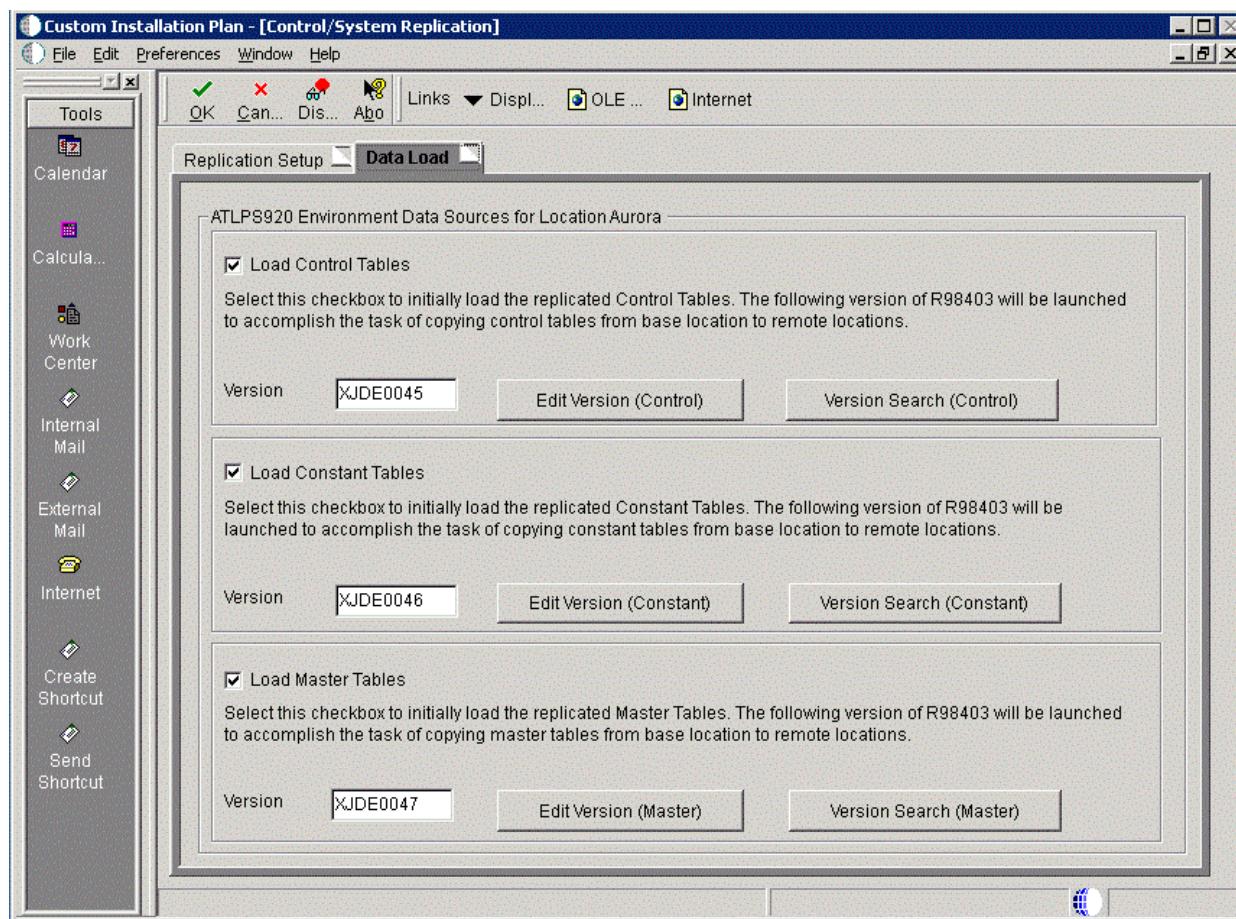


4. On Control/System Replication, select the **Replication Setup** tab and select the following options to replicate information to remote locations:

Field	Description
Replicate Control Tables	Select this checkbox to replicate all tables within the Control Tables data source. A new data source will be created for the remote location and the mappings for the remote environment will be activated to point to the new Control Tables data source.
Replicate Constant Tables - Object Librarian Object Use = 280	Select this checkbox to replicate Constant Tables. A new data source will be created for the remote location and the mappings for the remote environment will be activated to point to the new Constant Tables data source.
Replicate Master Tables - Object Librarian Object Use = 210 and 211	Select this checkbox to replicate Master Tables. A new data source will be created for the remote location and the mappings for the remote environment will be activated to point to the new Master Tables data source.

Caution: Replication must be implemented using a third-party tool.

5. Select the **Data Load** tab.



6. On the **Data Load** tab, choose from the following options to copy selected tables to the remote locations:

Field	Description
Load Control Tables	Select this checkbox to initially load the replicated Control Tables. The following version of R98403 will be launched to accomplish the task of copying Control tables from the base location to remote locations.
Load Constant Tables	Select this checkbox to initially load the replicated Constant Tables. The following version of R98403 will be launched to accomplish the task of copying Constant tables from the base location to remote locations.
Load Master Tables	Select this checkbox to initially load the replicated Master Tables. The following version of R98403 will be launched to accomplish the task of copying Master tables from the base location to remote locations.

Note: To edit or change the versions of the R98403 program that copy the control tables, constant tables, and master tables, click the Edit or Search buttons next to their respective versions.

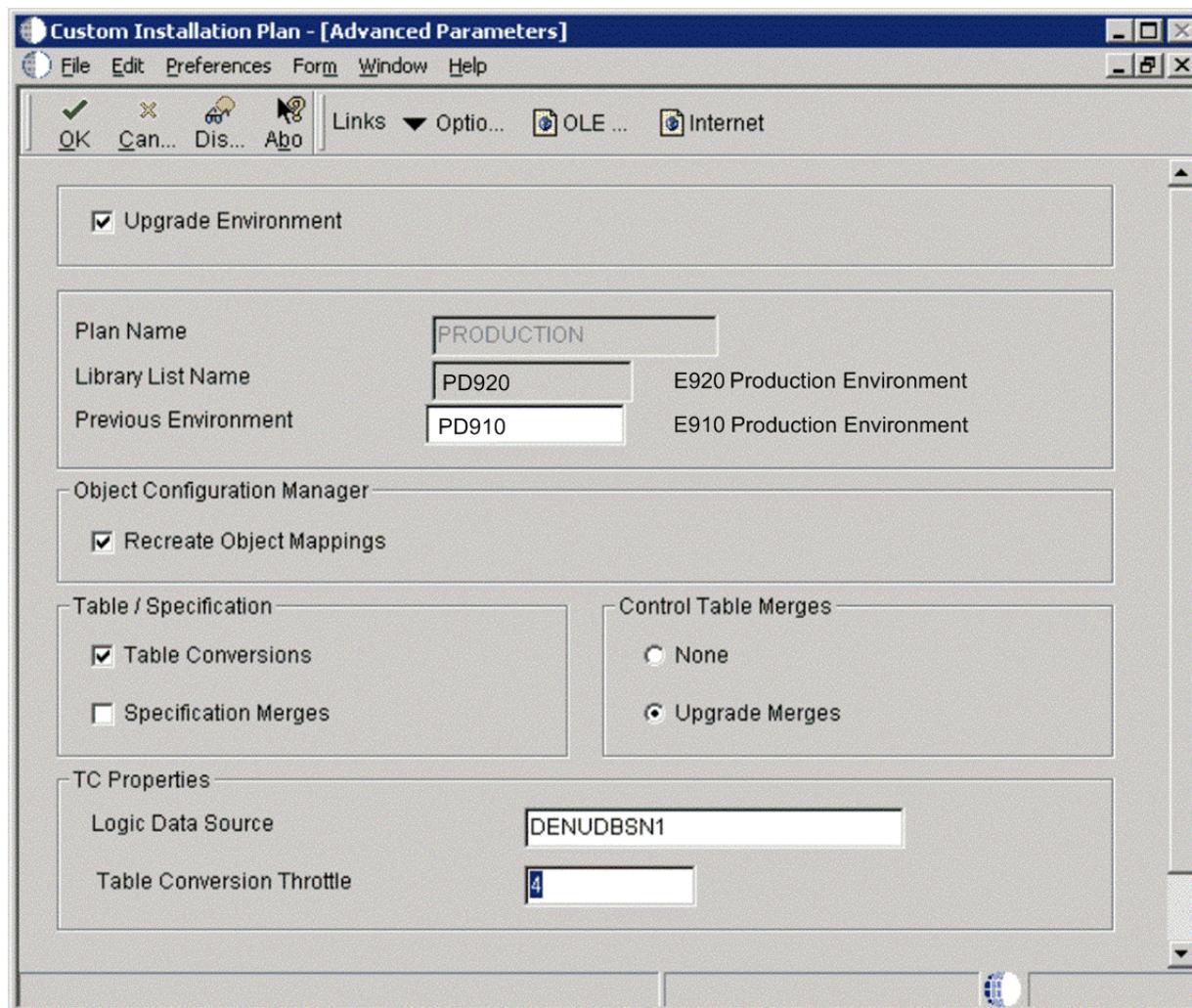
Note: If you have defined multiple locations, the system will prompt you to complete sets of the Replication Setup and Data Load screens for each location.

7. Click the **OK** button.

19.13 Verifying Advanced Parameters

If you turned off **Default Advanced Parameters** on the Environment selection form, the Advanced Parameters form appears.

To verify advanced parameters:



1. On Advanced Parameters, complete these fields and turn on the following options:

Field	Description
Logic Data Source	Displays the server data source where the table conversions will run

Field	Description
Table Conversion Throttle	Displays the number of table conversions to be run concurrently on the server

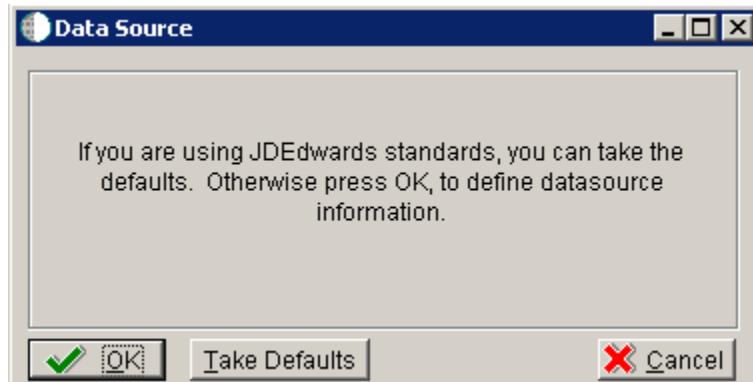
Note: The Table Conversion Workbench checks the maximum jobs for the default job queue for the logic server. It will only submit up to the number of maximum jobs on the queue to run at once. If the throttle is set higher than the queue, it uses the queue maximum number of jobs. If the queue is set higher than the throttle, it uses the throttle.

2. Click the OK button.

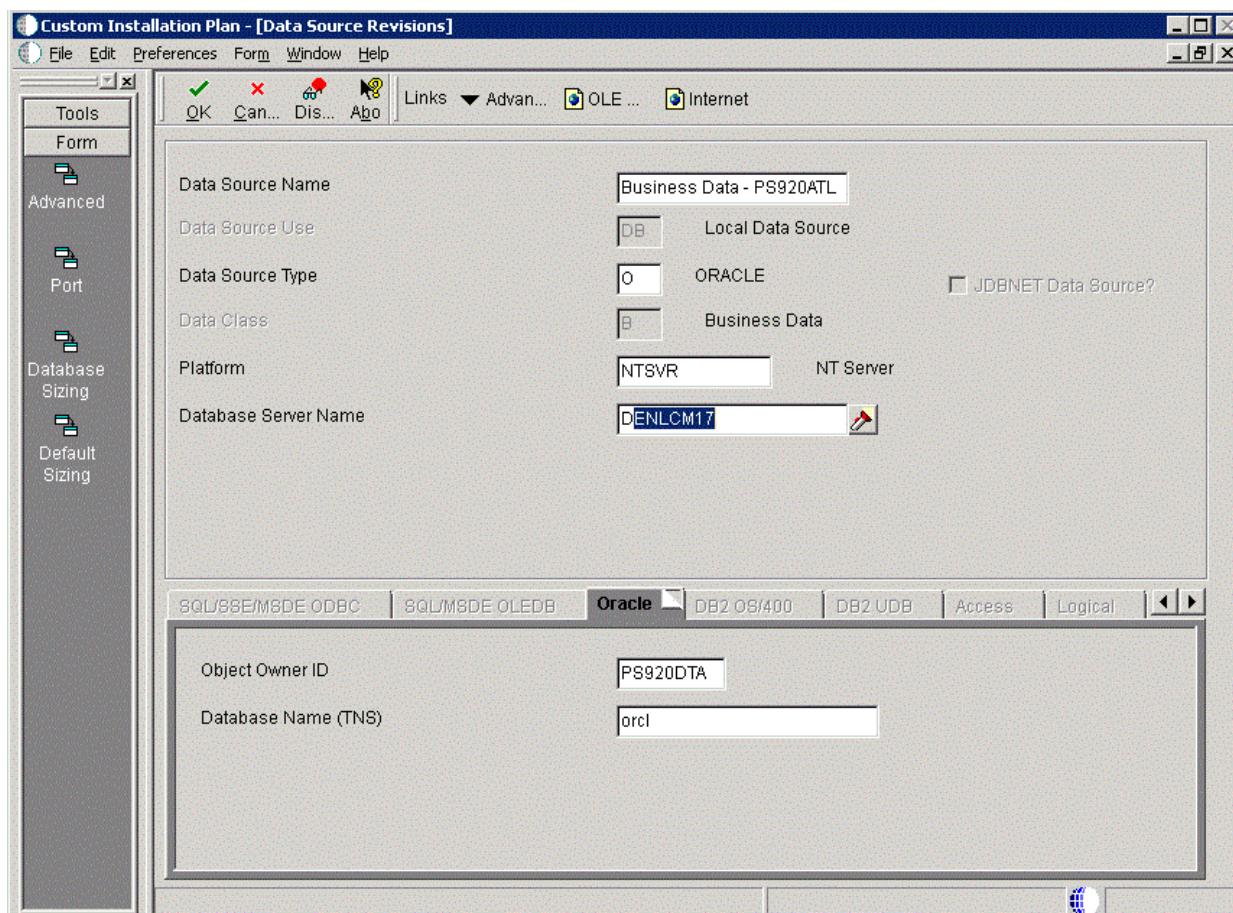
If you turned off Default Languages on the Select Environments selection form, continue with the next task.

19.14 Setting Up Data Sources for Environment

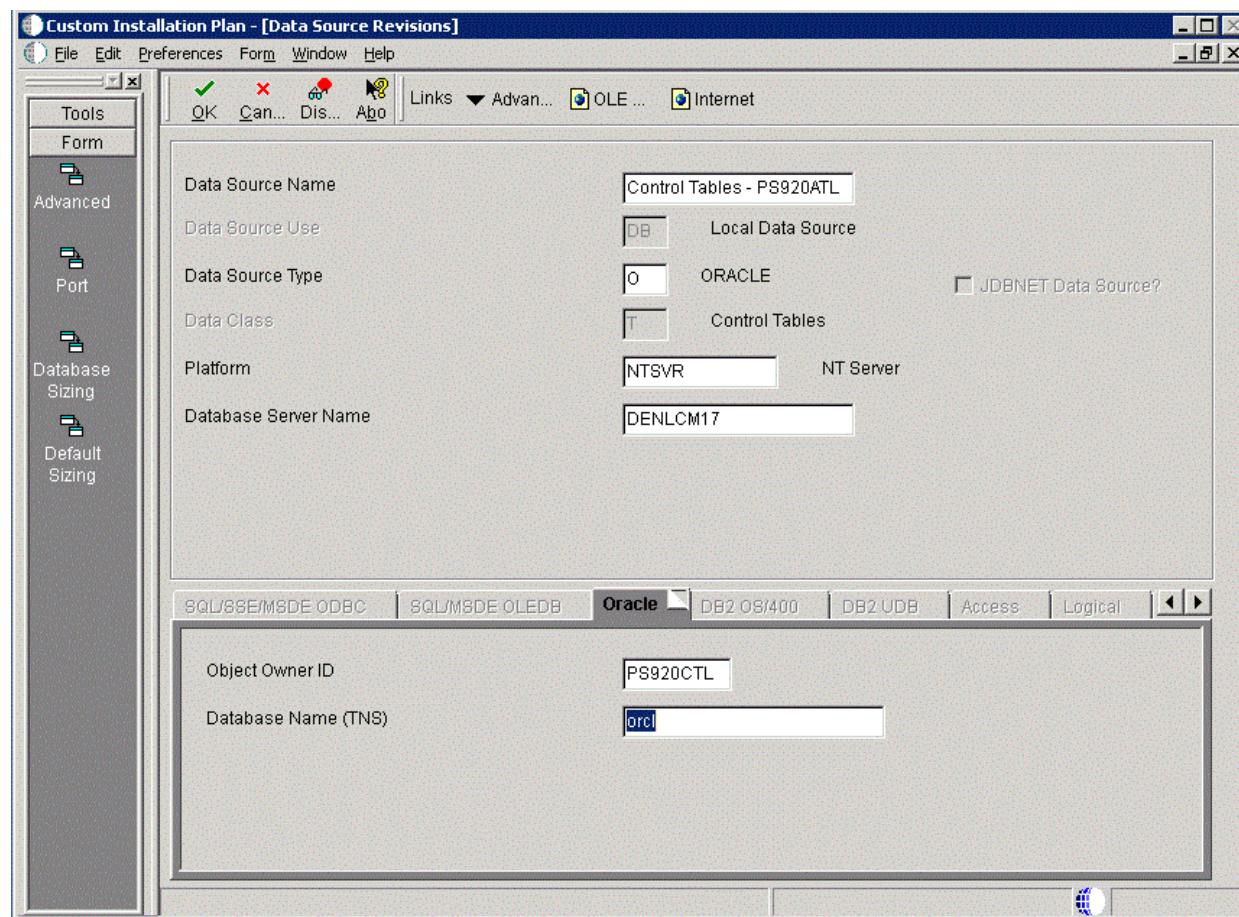
After specifying which tables to replicate, you can set up environment data sources.



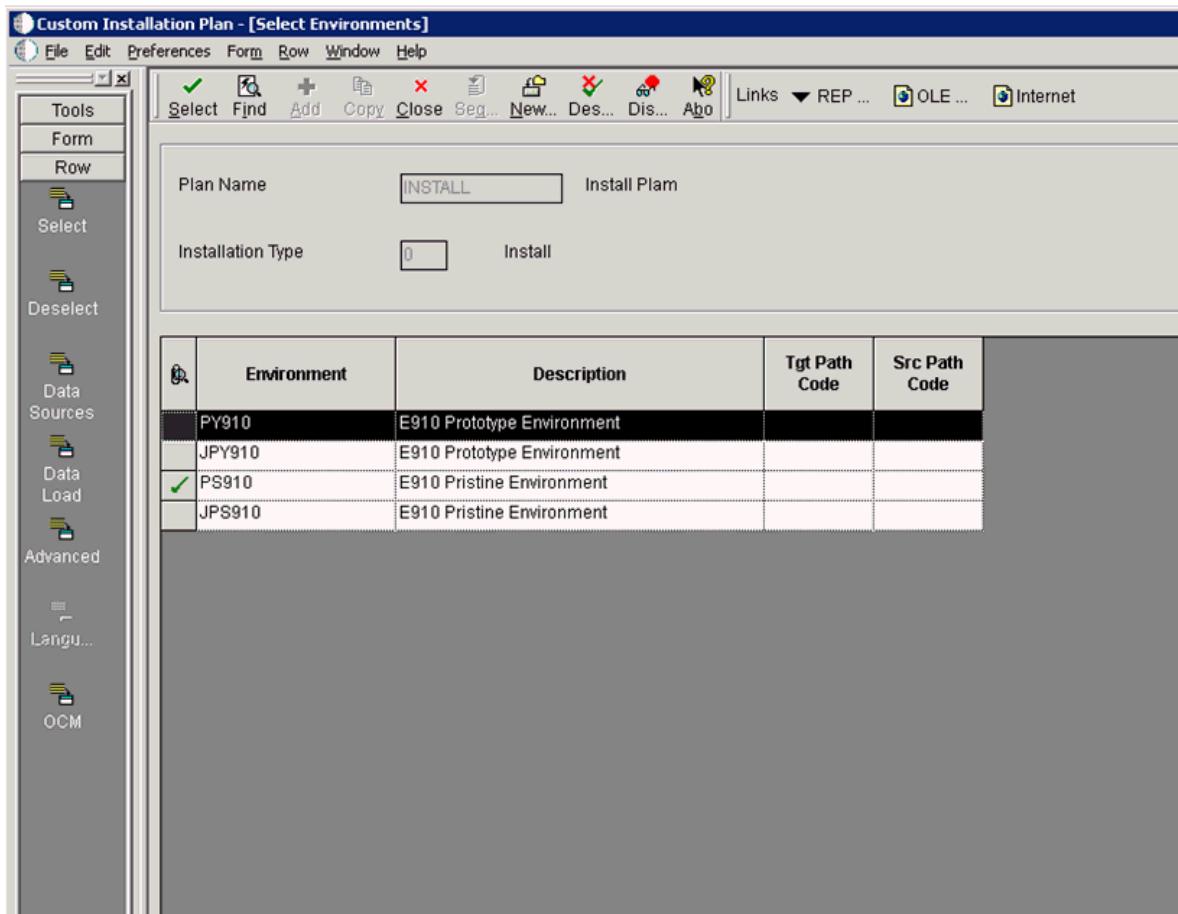
1. On Data Source, click the **OK** button.



2. On Data Source Revisions, enter the data source name for the Business Data data source that will be used by the remote location. For example, **Business Data - PS920ATL**.
3. Complete the other fields as applicable for your database and platform.
4. Click the **OK** button.



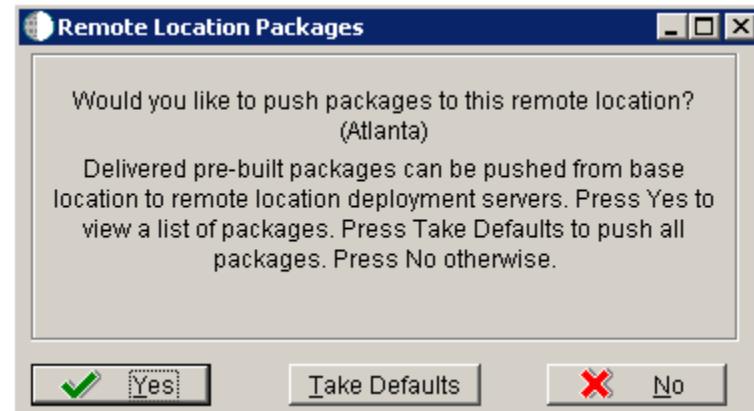
5. On Data Source Revisions, enter the data source name for the Control Tables data source that will be used by the remote location. For example, **Control Tables - PS920ATL**.
6. Complete the other fields as applicable for your database and platform.
7. Click the **OK** button.



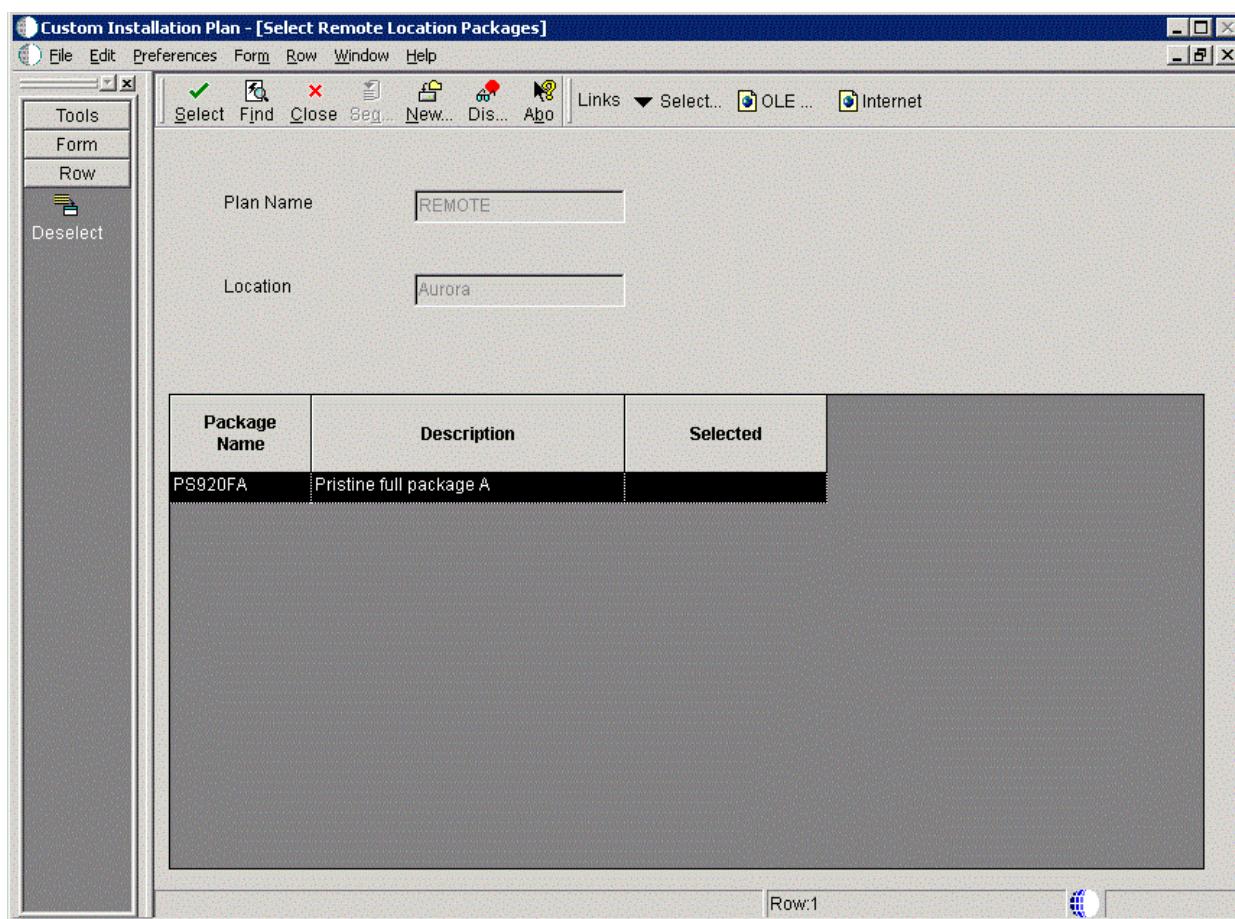
8. On Select Environments, click the **Close** button to exit the form.

19.15 Remote Location Packages

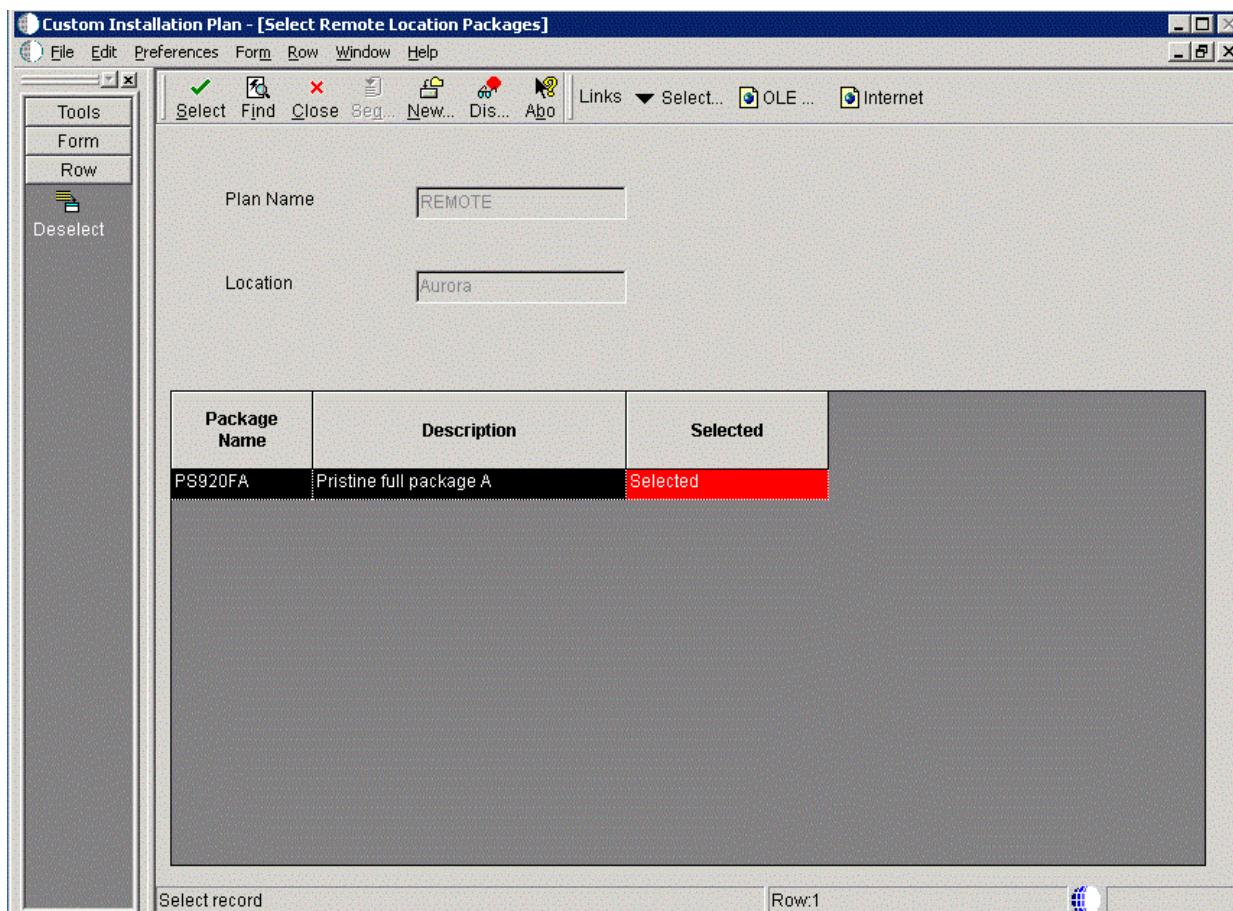
After you complete the data source setup for the environments, you can choose whether to push packages to a remote location.



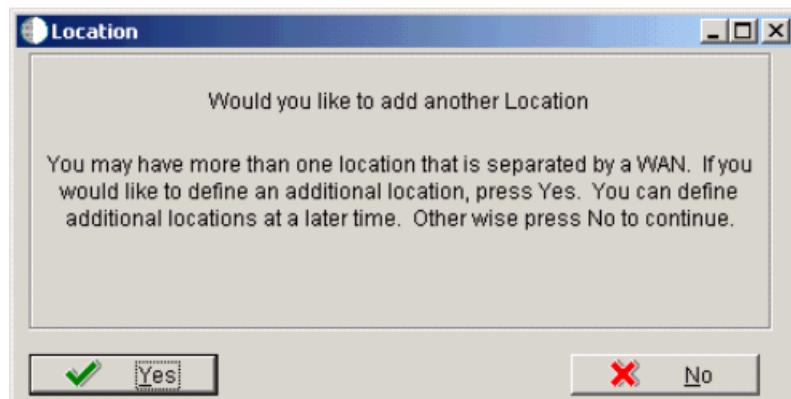
1. On Remote Location Packages, click the OK button.



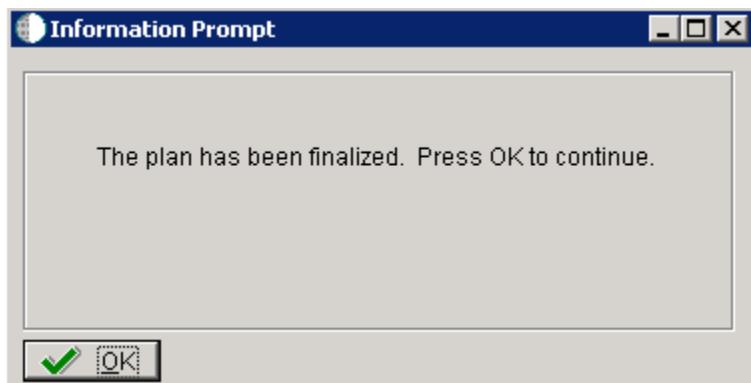
2. On Remote Location Packages, click the **Select** button to choose the highlighted package.



3. On Remote Location Packages, verify that **Selected** is displayed in the column whose heading is **Selected**.
4. Click the **Close** button.



5. On Location, click the **No** button to finalize the plan.



6. On the Information Prompt that indicates Installation Planner has concluded, click the **OK** button to exit the message box and initiate the Planner Validation Report.
 - If the processing option default was selected, Planner Validation Report automatically prompts you to run this report.
 - If the processing option default was not selected, click **Validate** on the tree view of your plan to initiate the Planner Validation Report.

19.16 Finalizing the Installation Plan

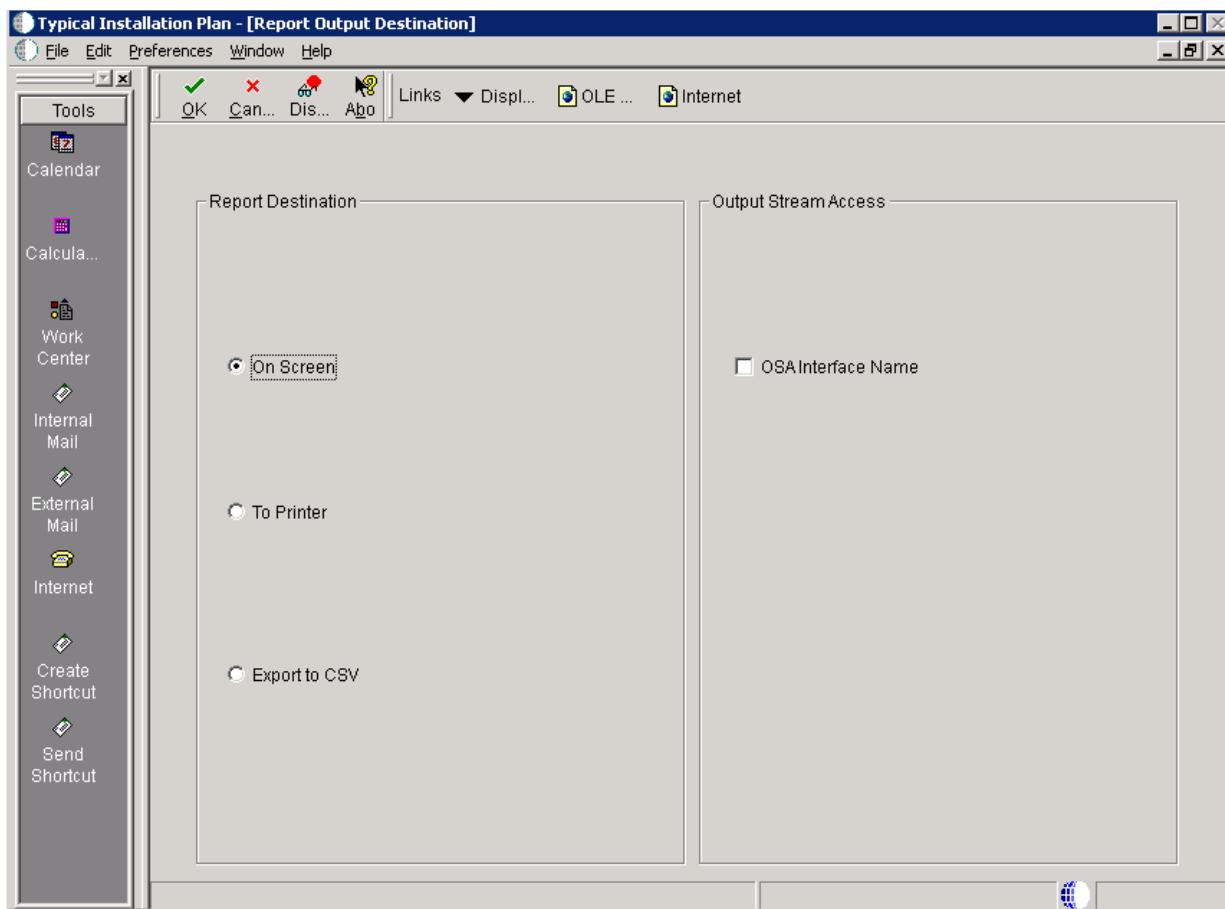
Installation Planner finalizes your installation plan automatically. The Information Prompt message appears to let you know that the installation plan is finalized.

When the plan is finalized:

- The status is set to 20. This value means that several adjustments to OCM mappings and tables were made according to your plan.
- The following tables are now updated:
 - Release Master table (F00945)
 - Path Code Master table (F00942)
 - Create OCM (F986101)
 - Package Plan table (F98404)
 - Machine Detail table (F9651)
 - Table Conversion Scheduler (F98405)
 - Language table (F984031) - if you are installing an alternate language

19.17 Concluding the Planner Validation Report

To conclude the planner validation report:



1. On Report Output Destination, select the radio button for **On Screen** or **To Printer**.
2. Click the **OK** button.
3. Review the report to confirm that all records were validated.

For more information about [Section 25.1, "Installation Planner Validation Report \(R9840B\)](#), refer to [Chapter 25, "Working with Reports"](#).

4. On Work With Installation Plans, click Expand to review the plan you created.

See Also

- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 20, "Adding a Server to an Existing Configuration"](#)
- A separate chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#)

20

Adding a Server to an Existing Configuration

This section contains the procedures for adding additional servers to your configuration. Use these procedures only if you have already defined and run your initial installation plan and set up your environments.

This section discusses:

- [Section 20.1, "Assumptions about Adding a Server to an Existing Installation Plan"](#)
- [Section 20.2, "Starting Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 20.3, "Entering a Plan Description"](#)
- [Section 20.4, "Entering a Plan Location"](#)
- [Section 20.5, "Selecting Additional Server Types"](#)
- [Section 20.6, "Entering Deployment Server Information"](#)
- [Section 20.7, "Specifying an Enterprise Server"](#)
- [Section 20.8, "Entering HTML Web Server Information"](#)
- [Section 20.9, "Entering Data Server Information"](#)
- [Section 20.10, "Entering Shared Data Source Information"](#)
- [Section 20.11, "Setting Up Environments"](#)
- [Section 20.12, "Setting Up Environment Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 20.13, "Finalizing the Installation Plan"](#)
- [Section 20.14, "Concluding the Validation Planner Report"](#)
- [Section 20.15, "Configuring Additional Servers"](#)

20.1 Assumptions about Adding a Server to an Existing Installation Plan

This table outlines assumptions for adding a server to an existing Installation Plan phase as a whole.

Personnel	Installer
Logon Status	On the Deployment Server, logged on as user JDE with the database password for user JDE, in the planner environment.

Personnel	Installer
Prerequisites	<p>Verify that the Deployment Server is installed and the Release 9.2 directory is shared.</p> <p>In order to run EnterpriseOne on an additional server, you must deploy JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to the server using either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Server Manager ■ Platform Pack installer
Concurrent Tasks	None.

20.2 Starting Installation Planner

Caution: In order to run EnterpriseOne on an additional server, you must deploy JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to the server using either:

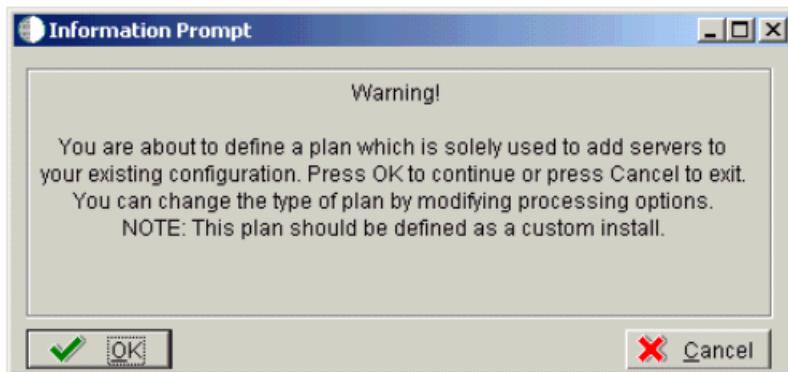
- Server Manager
- Platform Pack installer

Begin your installation plan by logging on to Release 9.2 and starting Installation Planner.

To start the Installation Planner:

1. Log on to Release 9.2 as user JDE with the database password for user JDE.
2. Access the planner environment (JDEPLAN).
3. From the System Installation Tools menu (GH961), double-click Add-on Servers Plan.
4. On Work with Installation Plans, click Add.

Release 9.2 displays the following warning:



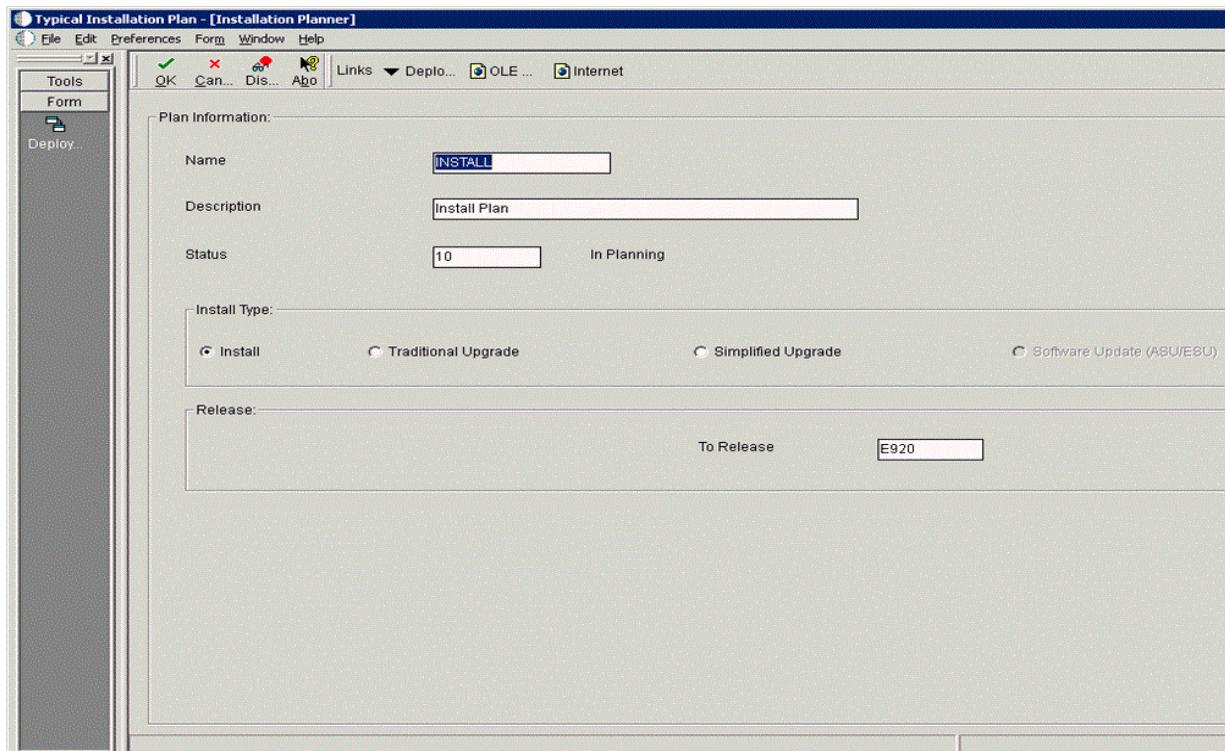
5. Click OK.

The Installation Planner form appears.

20.3 Entering a Plan Description

After starting Installation Planner, enter basic plan information, such as plan name and description.

To enter a plan description:



1. On Installation Planner, complete the following fields:

- *Name*
Enter the name of your installation plan.
- *Description*
Enter the description of your installation plan.
- *Status*
Select 10 as the status of your installation plan.
- *To*
Verify that the release number is E920.

2. Click OK.

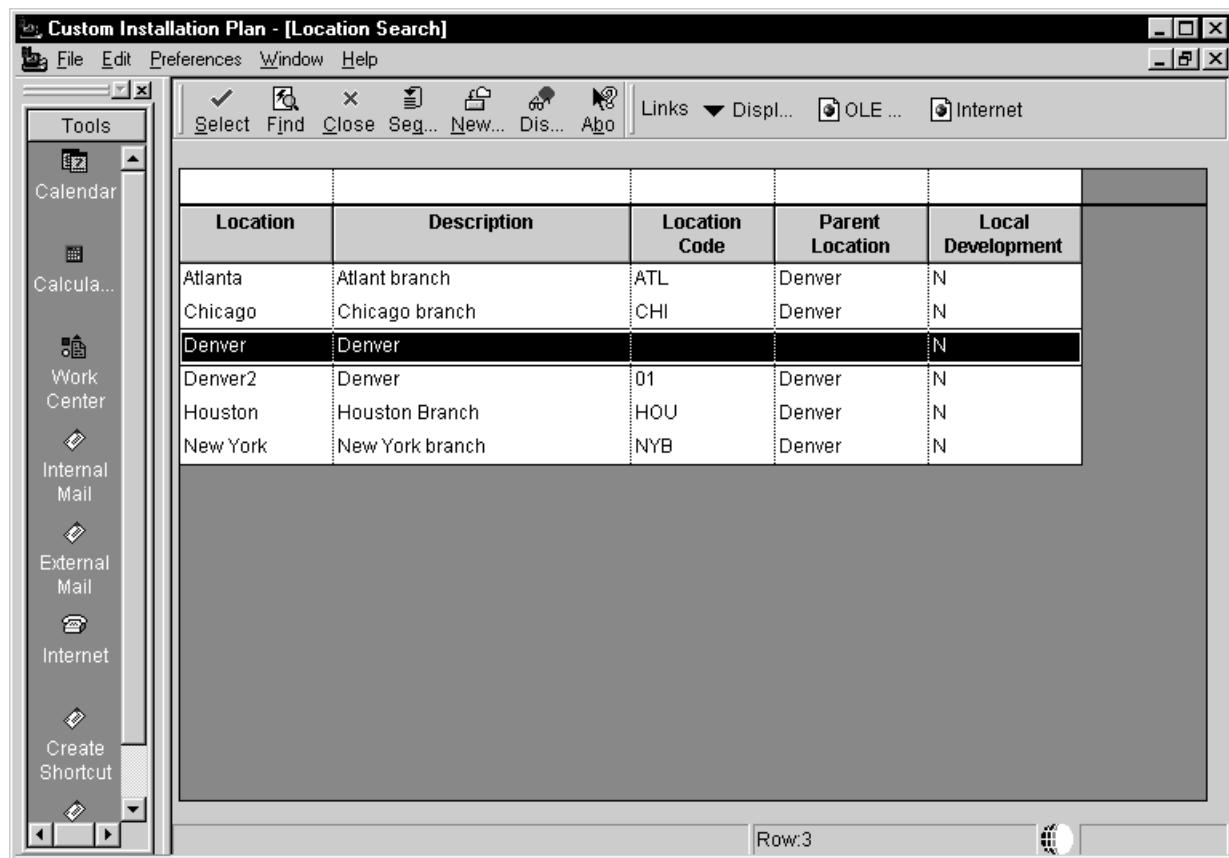
The Location Search form appears.

20.4 Entering a Plan Location

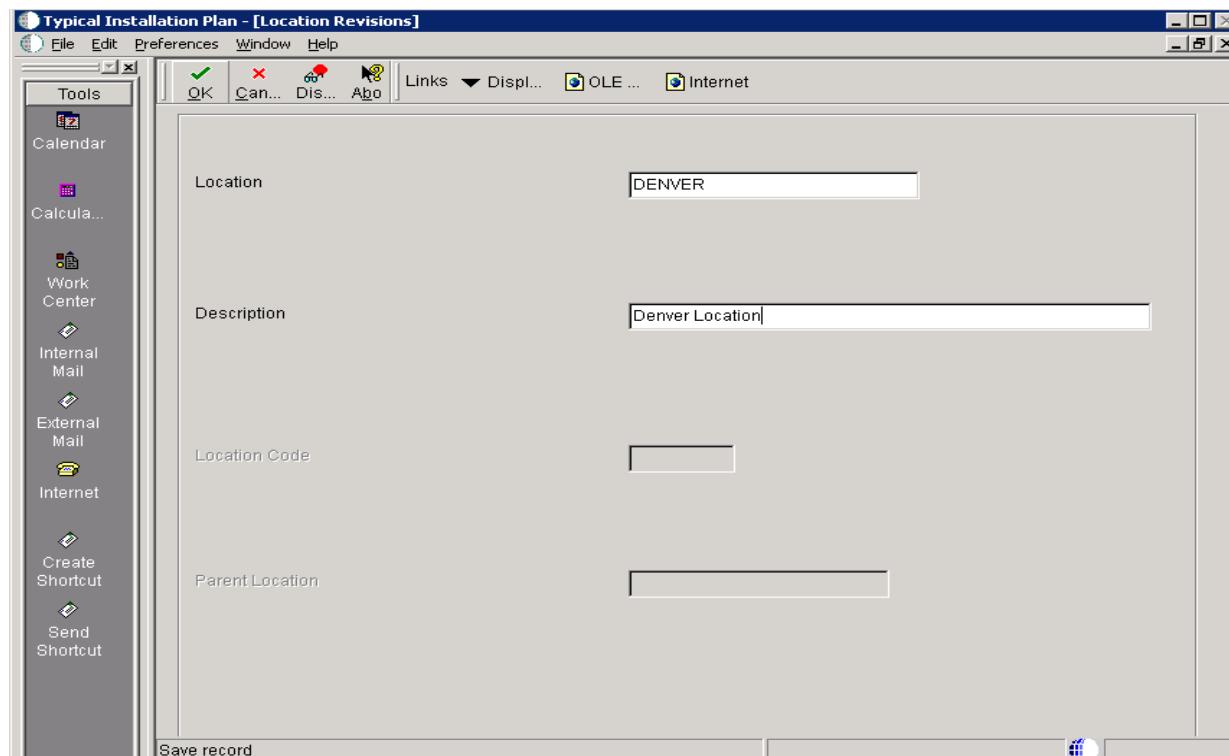
Once basic plan installation information is entered, you must choose an existing plan location. For most instances, choose the location defined during your base installation.

To enter a plan location:

Entering a Plan Location



1. On Location Search, choose a location and click Select.

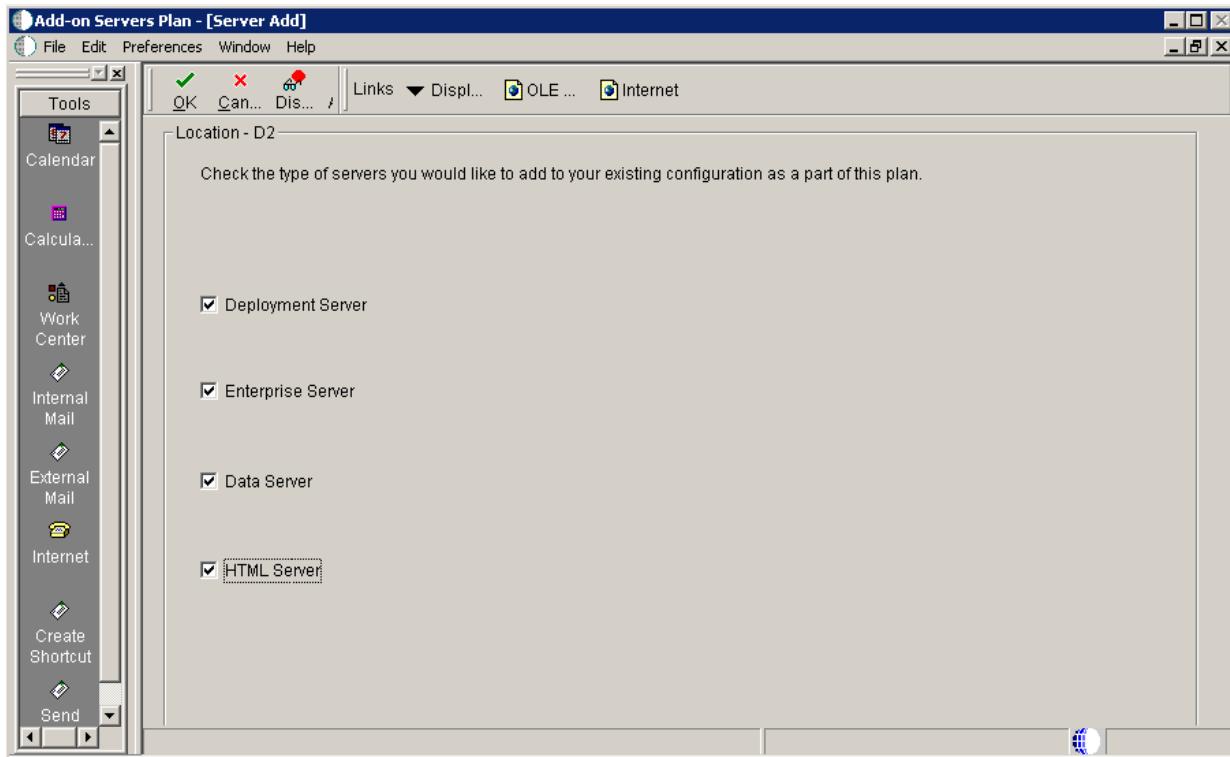


2. On Location Revisions, click OK.

20.5 Selecting Additional Server Types

Once a plan location is specified, specify the types of servers you want to add to your installation plan.

To select additional server types:



1. On Server Add, check the types of servers that you want to add to your configuration.
2. Click OK.

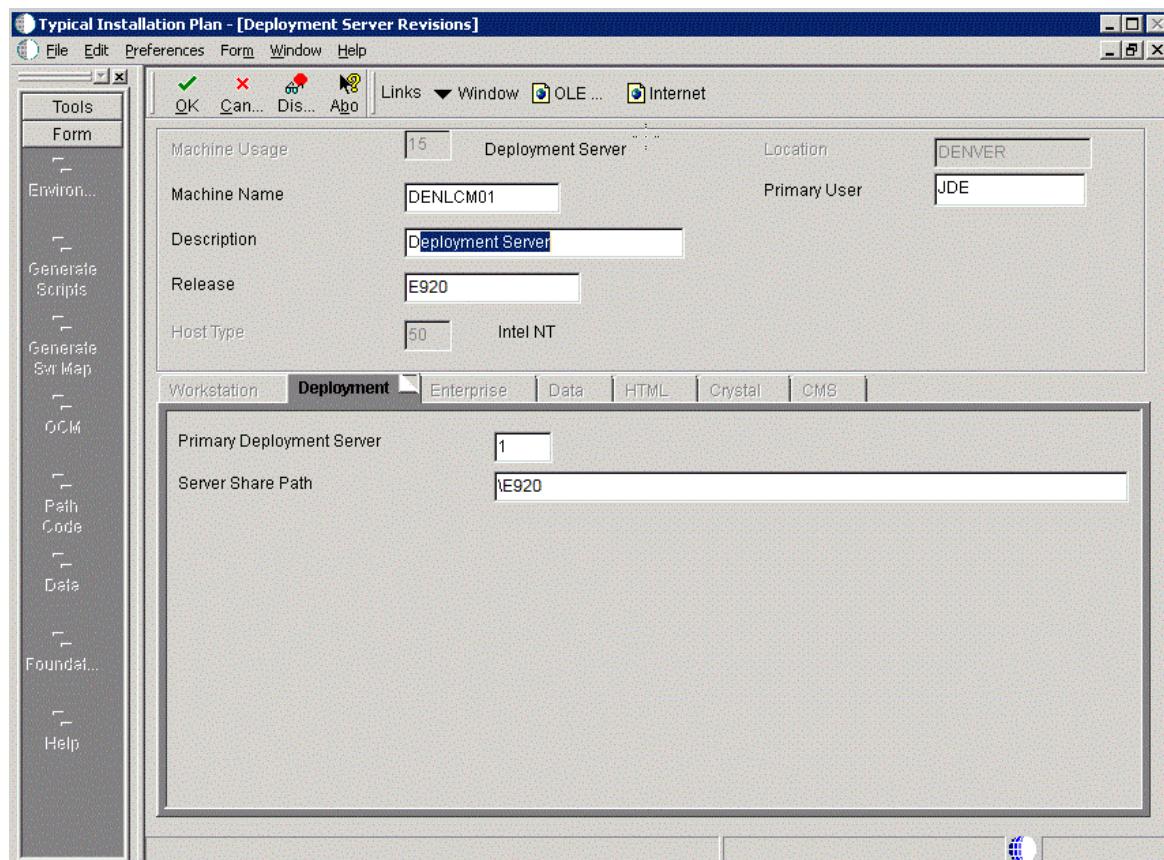
A Server Revisions form appears in the order listed on the Server Add form for each type of server that you chose.

3. Continue with the relevant sections that follow.

20.6 Entering Deployment Server Information

When choosing to add an additional Deployment Server to your plan, the Deployment Server Revisions form appears.

To enter Deployment Server information:



1. On Deployment Server Revisions, complete the following fields:

Field	Description
Machine Name	Enter the name of your additional Deployment Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
Description	Enter a description of the machine.
Release	Enter E920.
Location	Displays the system-provided default value chosen for this plan.
Primary User	This identifies the user to whom email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is The default value for Primary User.

2. On the Deployment tab, verify or complete the following fields:

Field	Description
Primary Deployment Server	This field indicates the hierarchy of the servers. The default value for a secondary Deployment Server is 0.
Server Share Path	Enter the server share path where you installed Release 9.2 on your Deployment Server. Verify that this path matches your version of the release; for example, for Release 9.2, the server share path is \E920.

3. Click OK.

Tip: If you enter invalid information into a tab field, a stop sign icon appears next to the tab name, such as Deployment Server. For more information about the error, click on the stop sign icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the form.

4. You are prompted to add another Deployment Server.
 - To add another Deployment Server, click Yes.
Repeat [Section 20.6, "Entering Deployment Server Information"](#).
 - To continue with the additional server plan, click No.
Continue with the relevant sections that follow.

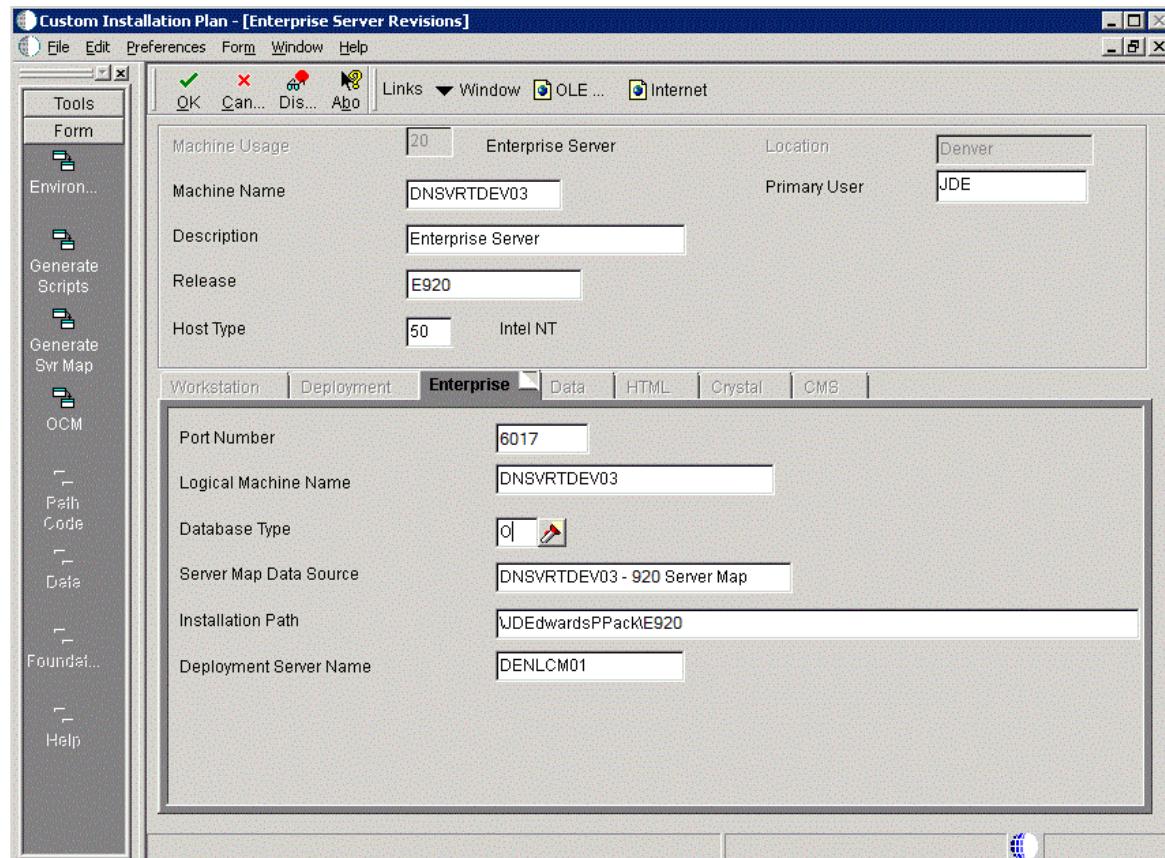
20.7 Specifying an Enterprise Server

This section discusses:

- [Section 20.7.1, "Entering Enterprise Server Information"](#)
- [Section 20.7.2, "Entering Enterprise Server Data Source Information"](#)

20.7.1 Entering Enterprise Server Information

To enter the base information for the Enterprise Server that you use in this plan:



1. On Enterprise Server Revisions, complete or verify the following fields:

Field	Description
Machine Usage	Displays the default value of 20 to indicate that this is an Enterprise Server.
Machine Name	<p>When using cluster software, use the cluster name, not the machine name. Use the cluster name as the server name when installing Release 9.2. One copy of Release 9.2 will run and be shared by both nodes.</p> <p>The name of the primary Enterprise Server. The name is case sensitive and should not contain any special characters.</p> <p>Because the machine name is used to create the Server Map datasource name, and because the Platform Pack Installer does not restrict you from entering a machine name that results in a datasource name greater than 30 characters; if the machine name for the Enterprise Server is longer than 13 characters, the resulting datasource name will be longer than the allowed 30 characters. For example, if your machine name is 15 characters (A23456789012345), the base datasource name input into the Planner would be: A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map.</p> <p>Note: The field in table F98611 is a hard restriction; the field only allows 30 characters. The actual field size cannot be modified or changed.</p> <p>When the Planner runs it truncates the value to 30 characters because that is the restriction in the F98611 table. The Platform Pack does not truncate the value when it builds the jde.ini for the Enterprise Server. Therefore, any value greater than 30 characters will result in a mismatch between the jde.ini and the F98611 table. That is, using the previous example, the jde.ini would have the full length value A23456789012345 - 920 Server Map (which is 32 characters) while the F98611 populated by the Planner would have a value of A23456789012345 - 920 Server M.</p> <p>To remedy, you could do any one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Manually modify values in table F98611 to match the truncated value in the jde.ini file. ▪ Ensure that the value is not truncated by limiting the datasource name to 30 characters (this would mean limiting the machine name for the Enterprise Server to 13 characters). ▪ Manually truncate the value in the F98611 table (for example, A23456789012345 - 920 Svr Map). <p>In any case, you must ensure that the values for Server Map datasource names in the F98611 table exactly match those in the jde.ini file on the Enterprise Server.</p> <p>When using cluster software, use the cluster name, not the machine name. Use the cluster name as the server name when installing Release 9.2. One copy of Release 9.2 will run and be shared by both nodes.</p>
Description	Enter a description of the machine.
Release	Enter the release number to which this plan applies, or use the visual assist button to choose one from the list, such as E920.
Host Type	Click the visual assist button and choose the type of Enterprise Server that you are adding to the plan, such as Intel NT.
Location	Enter the default location chosen for this plan.
Primary User	Enter the user to whom email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is JDE.

2. On the Enterprise tab, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Port Number	Displays the default value for this field, which is supplied the JDE.INI. Change the port number for this Enterprise Server to a unique value, for example, 6017.
Logical Machine Name	Displays the system-supplied default value when you enter the host type. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
Database Type	Enter the type of database that you want to use for data sources on the Enterprise Server. Value is: O is for Oracle
Server Map Data Source	Displays the system-supplied default value when you enter the host type.
Installation Path	Verify that the default value is the installation directory path to which you want to install Release 9.2 on the Enterprise Server. Make sure the value is specific to your version of the release. For example, for Release 9.2 the default path is: \JDEdwardsPPack\E920
Deployment Server Name	Using the visual assist button, choose the name of the Deployment Server to which this Enterprise Server is attached. The system provides a default value for this field, but you can change it.

3. Click OK.

A message box appears prompting you to enter custom data sources or take the default data sources. Proceed to [Section 20.10, "Entering Shared Data Source Information"](#).

20.7.2 Entering Enterprise Server Data Source Information

After specifying Enterprise Server information, enter the data source information for the Enterprise Server you will use in this plan. The server data source holds the system configuration files that enable the server to run UBEs.

This section discusses:

- [Section 20.7.2.1, "Specifying Custom or Default Data Source Information"](#)
- [Section 20.7.2.2, "Verifying Custom Server Map Data Source Information"](#)
- [Section 20.7.2.3, "Adding another Enterprise Server"](#)

20.7.2.1 Specifying Custom or Default Data Source Information

You are prompted to enter custom data sources or take the default data sources for the Enterprise Server you just added. Choose one of the following options:

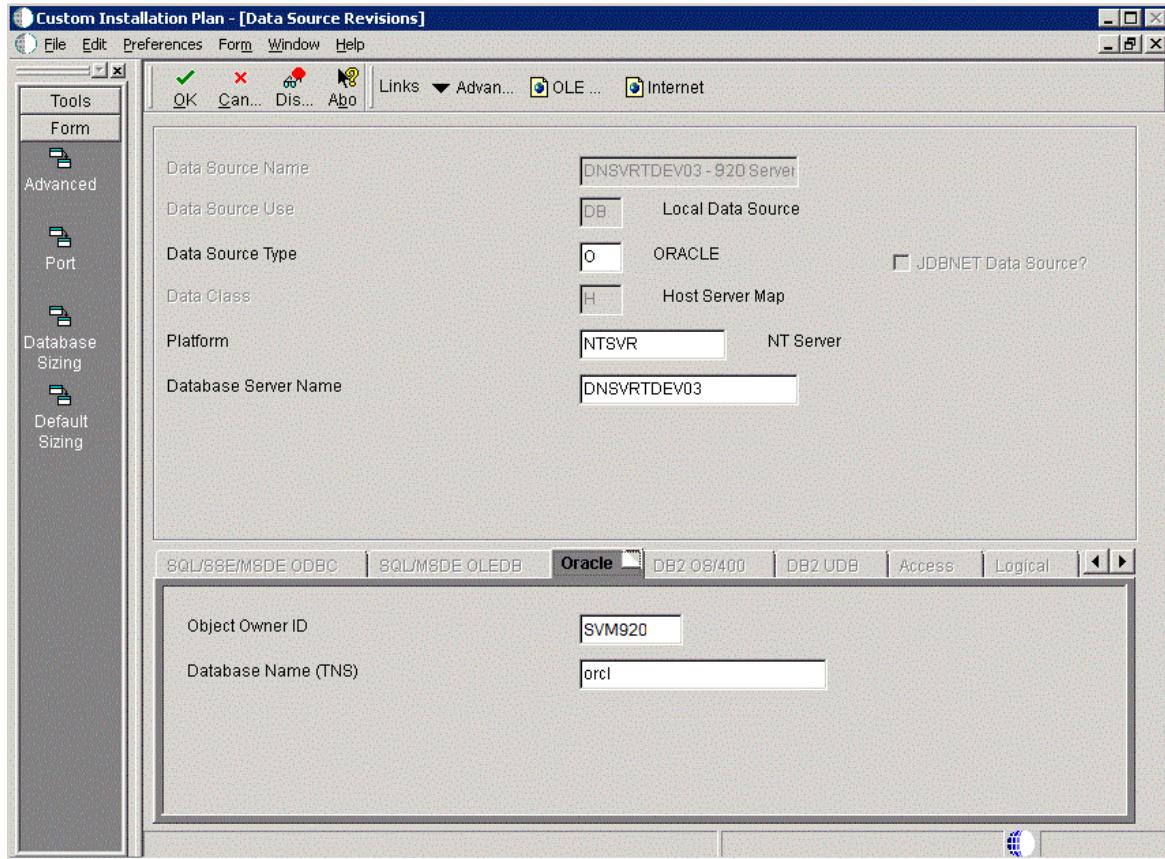
- To enter custom data sources, click **OK**.
Skip to [Section 20.7.2.2, "Verifying Custom Server Map Data Source Information"](#).
- To accept default data sources, click **Take Defaults**.

This option limits your customization choices.

Note: The following screen that prompts you to enter the Oracle connect string is only displayed if you choose Take Defaults. That is, if you choose to define your own data source, you will be prompted to enter the oracle connect string on a different screen.

20.7.2.2 Verifying Custom Server Map Data Source Information

To verify custom Server Map data source information:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify your Server Map data source information.

Tip: Default data sources are configured as completely as possible. However, when you run Installation Planner, you might need to modify some data source information to reflect your system-specific configuration.

2. Click OK.

20.7.2.3 Adding another Enterprise Server

On the prompt to add another Enterprise Server, choose one of the following options:

- To add another Enterprise Server, click Yes.

Repeat processes, starting with [Section 20.7.1, "Entering Enterprise Server Information"](#).

- To continue with Installation Planner setup, click No.

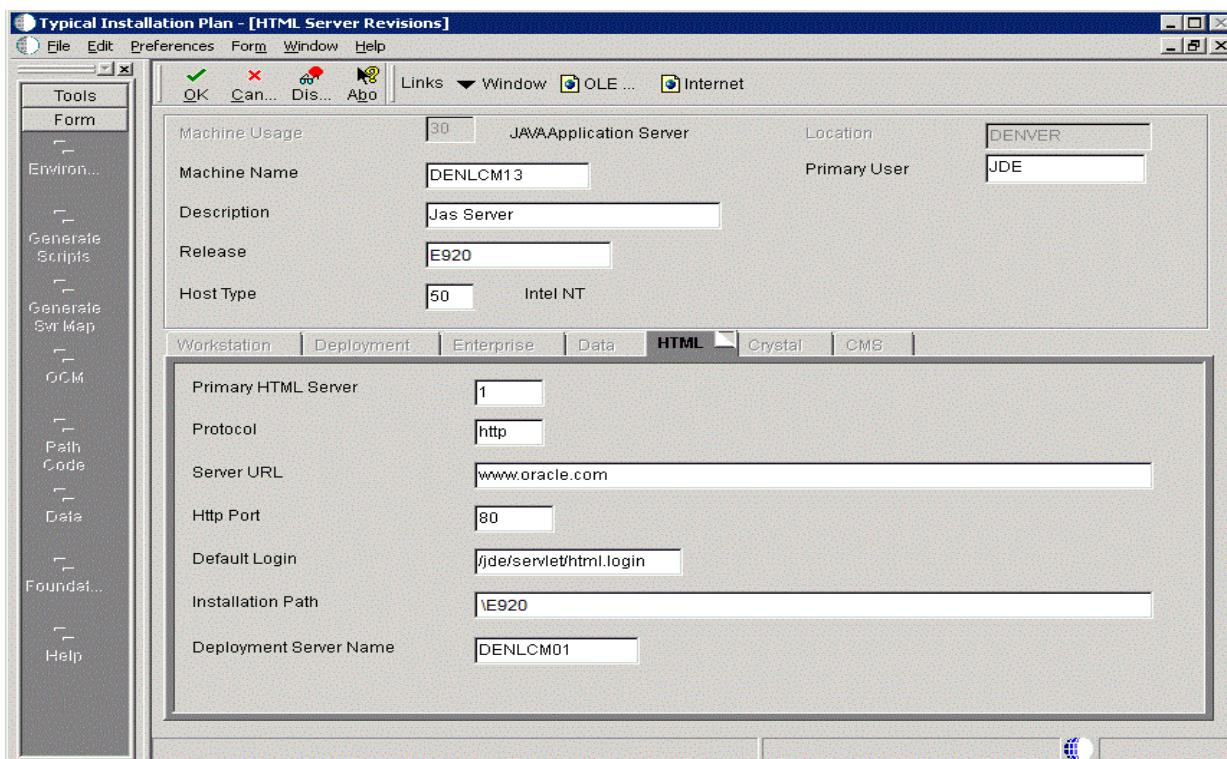
The Machine\Server Types form appears.

20.8 Entering HTML Web Server Information

To enter HTML Web Server information:



1. On the HTML Application Server dialog, click OK to continue entering HTML Web Server information, or click Select to select an existing HTML Web Server.



2. On HTML Server Revisions, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	The default value of 30 indicates that this is a HTML Web Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Enter the name of your HTML Web Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description of the HTML Web Server machine.

Field	Description
<i>Release</i>	Enter E920 to indicate the release number that you are installing.
<i>Host Type</i>	The default value of 50 specifies the server type as Intel NT. Select the correct server type.
<i>Location</i>	The location chosen for this plan appears in this field by default.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent when a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is listed in the JDE.INI.

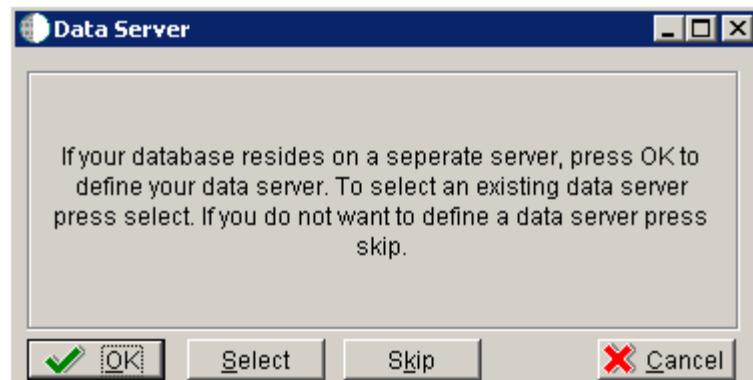
3. On the HTML tab, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Primary HTML Server</i>	When the system code generates an email message with a web shortcut pointing to a form, the web shortcut generated points to the "Primary" HTML Web Server. Only one of all the HTML Web Servers defined in installation planner can be defined as primary ("1").
<i>Protocol</i>	This is the protocol used by the HTML Web Server. Valid values are http or https .
<i>Server URL</i>	This is the Domain Name System (DNS) host name of the HTML Web Server. For example: www.oracle.com
<i>HTTP Port</i>	This is the port number the HTML Web Server is listening to. For HTTP, the typical port number is 80. For HTTPS, the typical port number is 443. Note: You can choose to implement a HTML Web Server using a different port number.
<i>JDENET Listen Port</i>	This is the port on which the JDENET communications protocol communicates with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. The value is dependent on the release of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2, the value is 6017.
<i>Default Login</i>	Defines how shortcuts to a web form are generated by the system code. Values are either a reserved value or an explicit servlet name. Reserved values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Standard The URL generated will point to a servlet on the Primary HTML Web Server.■ Redirector The URL generated will point to redirector in the Primary HTML Web Server, and redirector will point to a servlet on another HTML Web Server for load balancing. The servlet name to use is generated by the system.■ Explicit Servlet Name The user can specify an explicit servlet name in this field. In this case, the redirector functionality cannot be used. The URL generated will point to the specified servlet in the Primary HTML Web Server. Usage of Explicit servlet name is for backward compatibility only. You should not use it unless you have a direct need.

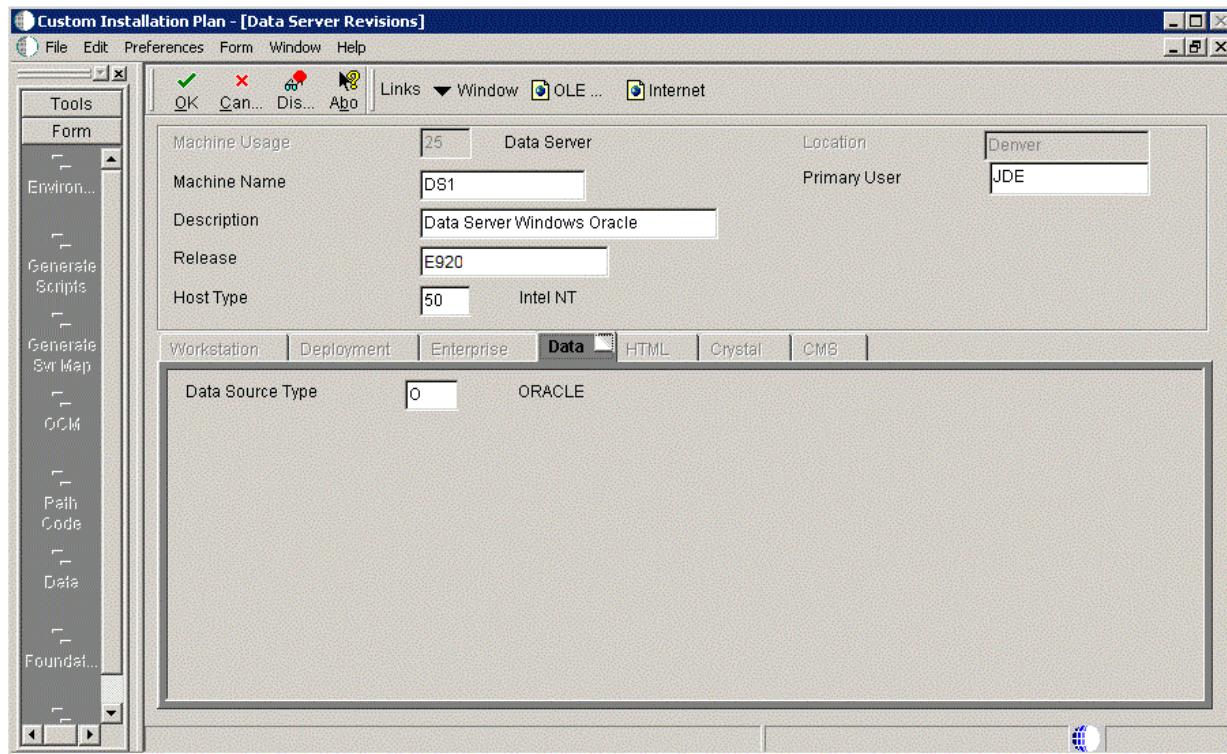
Field	Description
<i>Installation Path</i>	<p>Enter the installation directory path to which you are installing Release 9.2 on your HTML Web Server. Make sure this is specific to your version of the release, and also the platform and application server on which your HTML Web Server is running.</p> <p>For default paths, refer to the applicable platform- and application server-dependent version of the <i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server Reference Guide</i> (WebLogic for Windows, WebLogic for UNIX, WebSphere for Windows, WebSphere for UNIX, WebSphere for IBM i). Otherwise, you must obtain this value from the HTML Web Server machine itself, or its administrator.</p>

4. Click OK.
5. To add another HTML Web Server, click Yes and repeat steps 1 through 4 to define another HTML Web Server.

20.9 Entering Data Server Information



1. On Data Server, choose one of these options:
 - OK
If your database resides on a separate server, choose click OK to continue entering unique Data Server information.
 - Select
Click this option to select an existing Data Server.
 - Skip
Click this option if you do not want to define a Data Server. Continue with the Planner using the environment selection in Step 6 of this task.



2. On Data Server Revisions, complete these fields:

Field	Description
<i>Machine Usage</i>	The default value of 25 indicates that this is a Database Server.
<i>Machine Name</i>	Enter the name of your Database Server. The name is case sensitive, should not exceed 15 characters, and should not contain any special characters.
<i>Description</i>	Enter a description of the Database Server machine.
<i>Release</i>	Enter the release number you are installing, for example, E920.
<i>Host Type</i>	Select the type of Database Server that you are adding to the plan. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 10 — IBM i ■ 25 — Sun Solaris ■ 30 — RS\6000 ■ 35 — Linux ■ 50 — Microsoft Windows (Intel) ■ 80 — Client - Microsoft Windows ■ 90 — Client - Microsoft Windows
<i>Location</i>	The Installation Planner populates this field by default, based on previous selections.
<i>Primary User</i>	The user to whom an email is sent once a package is deployed. The default for Primary User is JDE.

3. On the **Data** tab, complete the following field:

Field	Description
<i>Data Source Type</i>	Choose the type of data source. For example: ■ O - Oracle

4. Click OK.
5. To add another Data Server, click Yes and repeat steps 1 through 4 to define another Data Server.
6. On Data Source, click OK to continue entering unique shared data source information, or click Take Defaults to select the default data for the shared data sources.
7. On Location, select Yes to add another location, or click No to continue with Installation Planner.

20.10 Entering Shared Data Source Information

This section discusses:

- [Section 20.10.1, "Specifying \(Custom or Default\) Shared Data Source Setup Information"](#)
- [Section 20.10.2, "Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary"](#)
- [Section 20.10.3, "Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source"](#)
- [Section 20.10.4, "Verifying the System Data Source"](#)

20.10.1 Specifying (Custom or Default) Shared Data Source Setup Information

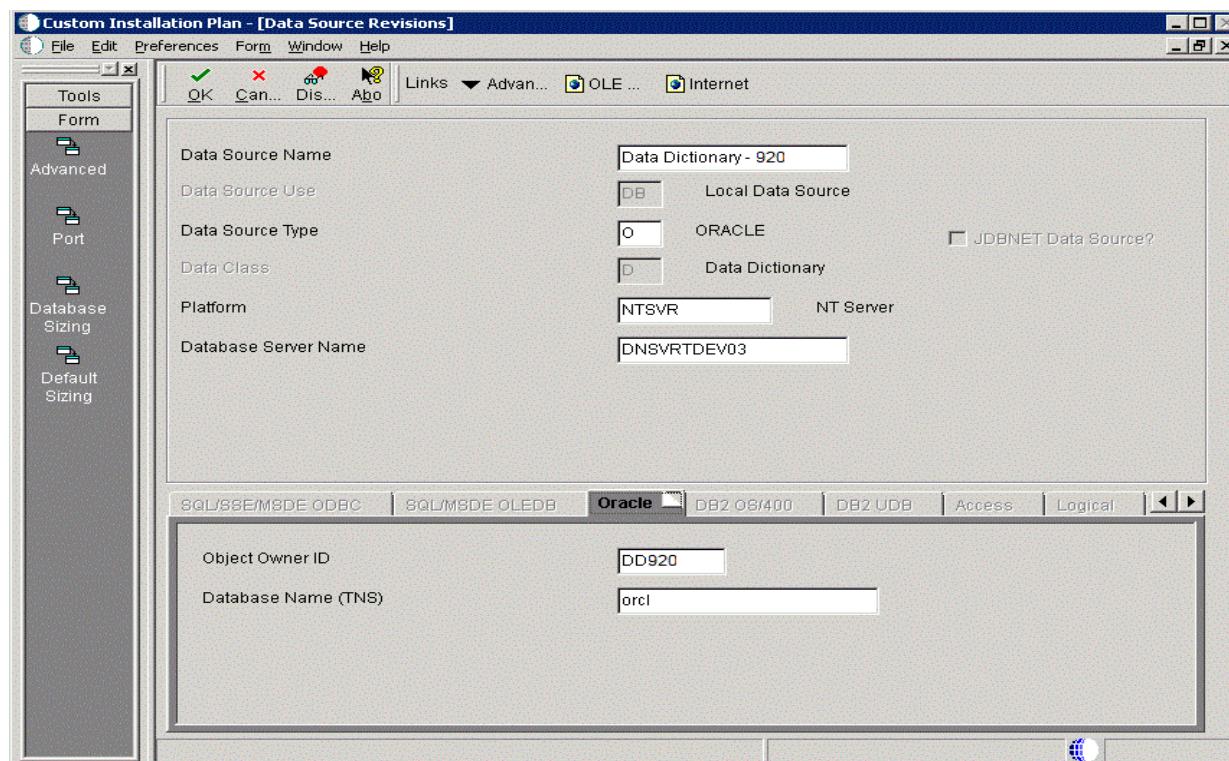
When you are prompted to enter the data source information for the shared data sources, to use the Release 9.2 data sources, click Take Defaults, or click OK to specifically enter the data source information.

See Also

For more information about System data source fields or fields for other data sources mentioned in this process, refer to Chapter 19, "Understanding Data Source Charts".

20.10.2 Verifying the Data Source for Data Dictionary

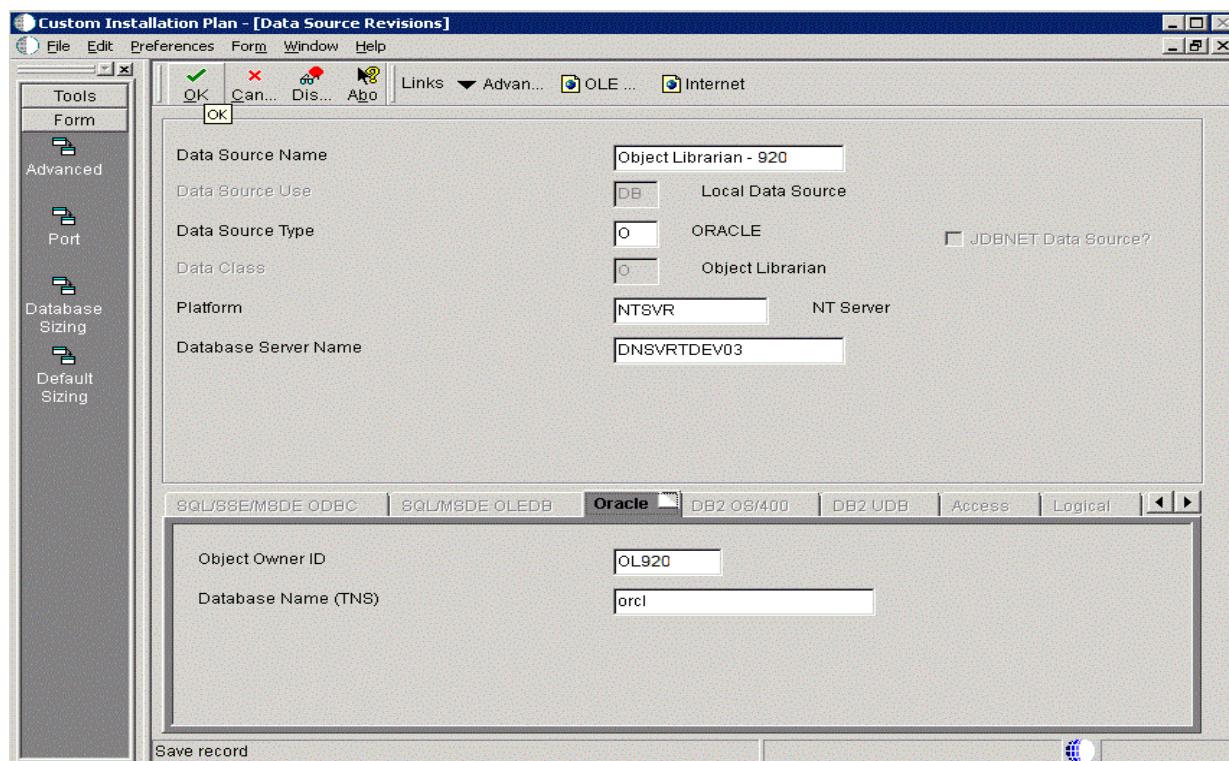
To verify the data source for Data Dictionary:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the settings for the Data Dictionary data source.
2. Click OK.

20.10.3 Verifying the Object Librarian Data Source

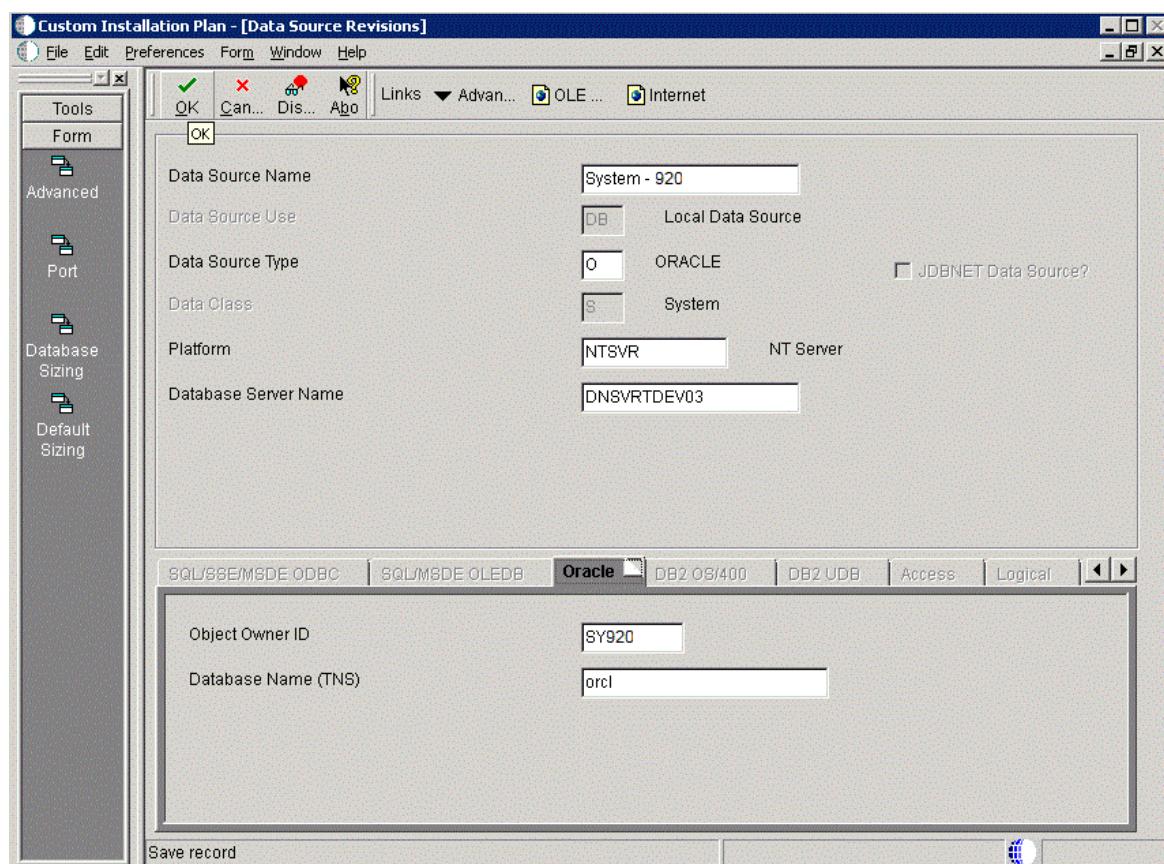
To verify the Object Librarian data source:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the settings for the Object Librarian data source.
2. Click OK.

20.10.4 Verifying the System Data Source

To verify the System data source:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the settings for the System data source.
2. Click OK.

The Environment Selection screen appears.

See Also

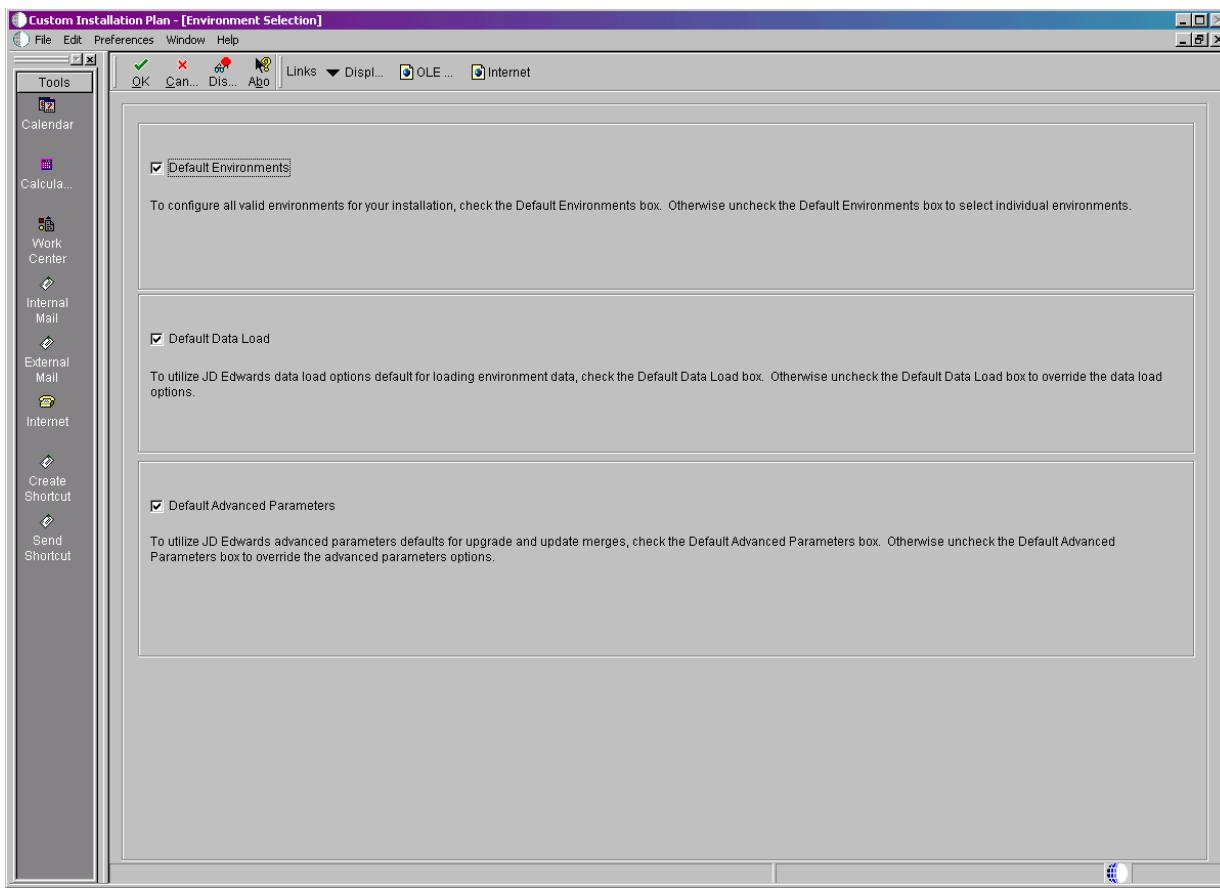
For more information about System data source fields or fields for other data sources mentioned in this process, refer to Chapter 19, "Understanding Data Source Charts".

20.11 Setting Up Environments

By default, Release 9.2 configures your system using values for typical environments. Depending on the options chosen when you set up your plan, Release 9.2 displays one or more of the following parameters, which you can customize in these tasks:

- Environments
- Data load options
- Advanced parameters
- Languages

You can customize any of these parameters by turning off the default option on the Environment Selection form. As you move through the plan, Release 9.2 displays a customization form for each parameter that you turn off.



1. On Environment Selection, clear the options for those parameters that you want to customize.

Note: The parameters that are available vary depending on the options that you selected at the beginning of the planning process.

2. Click OK.

Note: If you selected the default option for all parameters, skip to [Section 20.12, "Setting Up Environment Data Sources"](#).

Use the following tasks to customize each of the parameters listed above. Release 9.2 displays customization forms only for those parameters for which were cleared of the default options. Skip the tasks for those parameters that were selected.

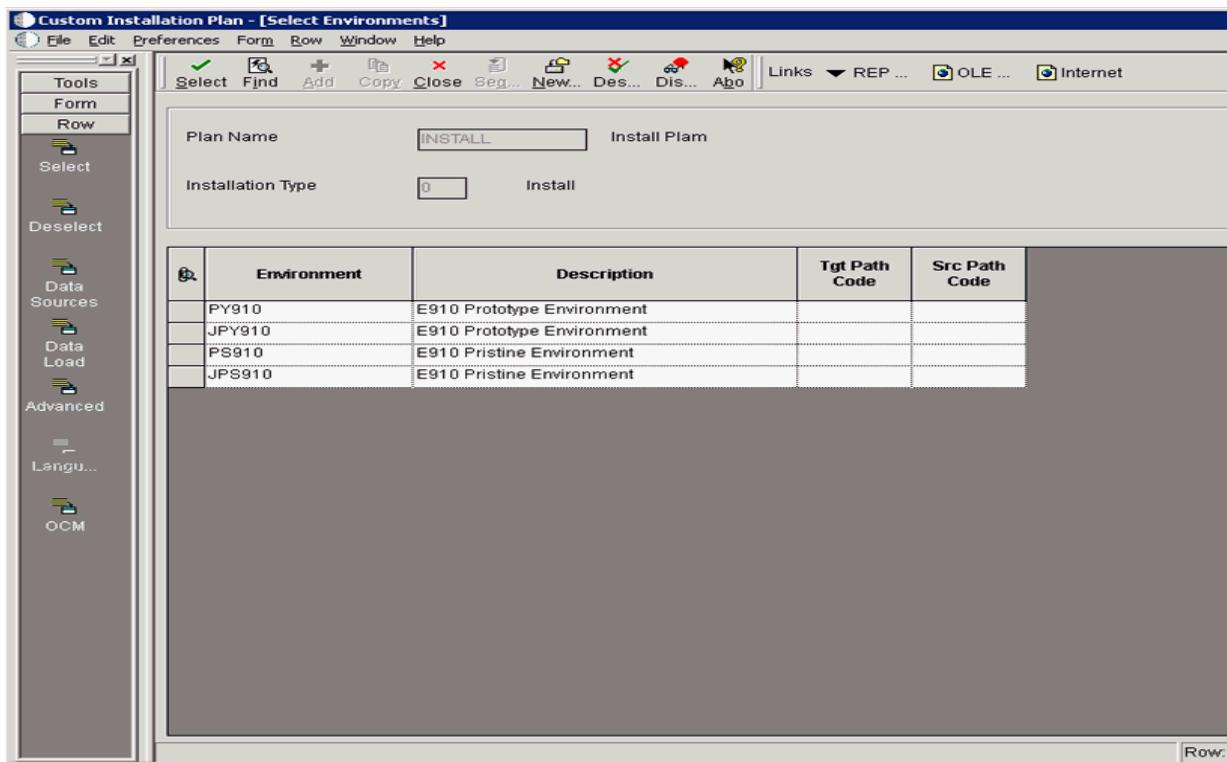
3. Continue with the following relevant tasks:

- [Section 20.11.1, "Selecting an Environment"](#)
- [Section 20.11.2, "Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters"](#)
- [Section 20.11.3, "Verifying Advanced Parameters"](#)
- [Section 20.11.4, "Selecting Languages"](#)

20.11.1 Selecting an Environment

The Select Environment form appears. Environments prefixed with J are required for the HTML Web Server.

To select an environment:



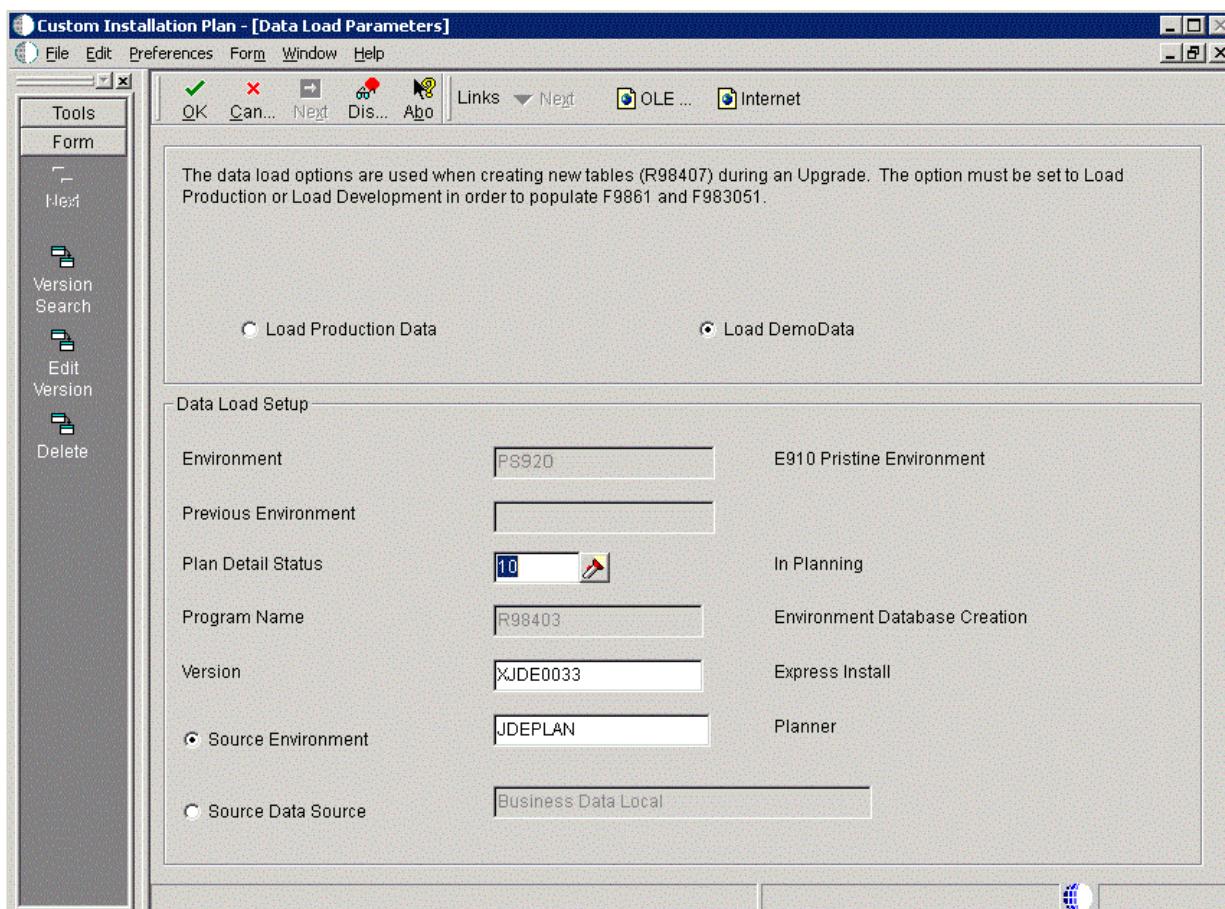
On Select Environments, double-click the environment that you want to define.

To set up multiple environments, choose and define them one at a time. This screen appears after the following tasks are completed.

20.11.2 Specifying Environment Data Load Parameters

If you cleared Default Data Load on the Environment Selection form, the Data Load Parameters form appears.

To specify environment data load parameters:



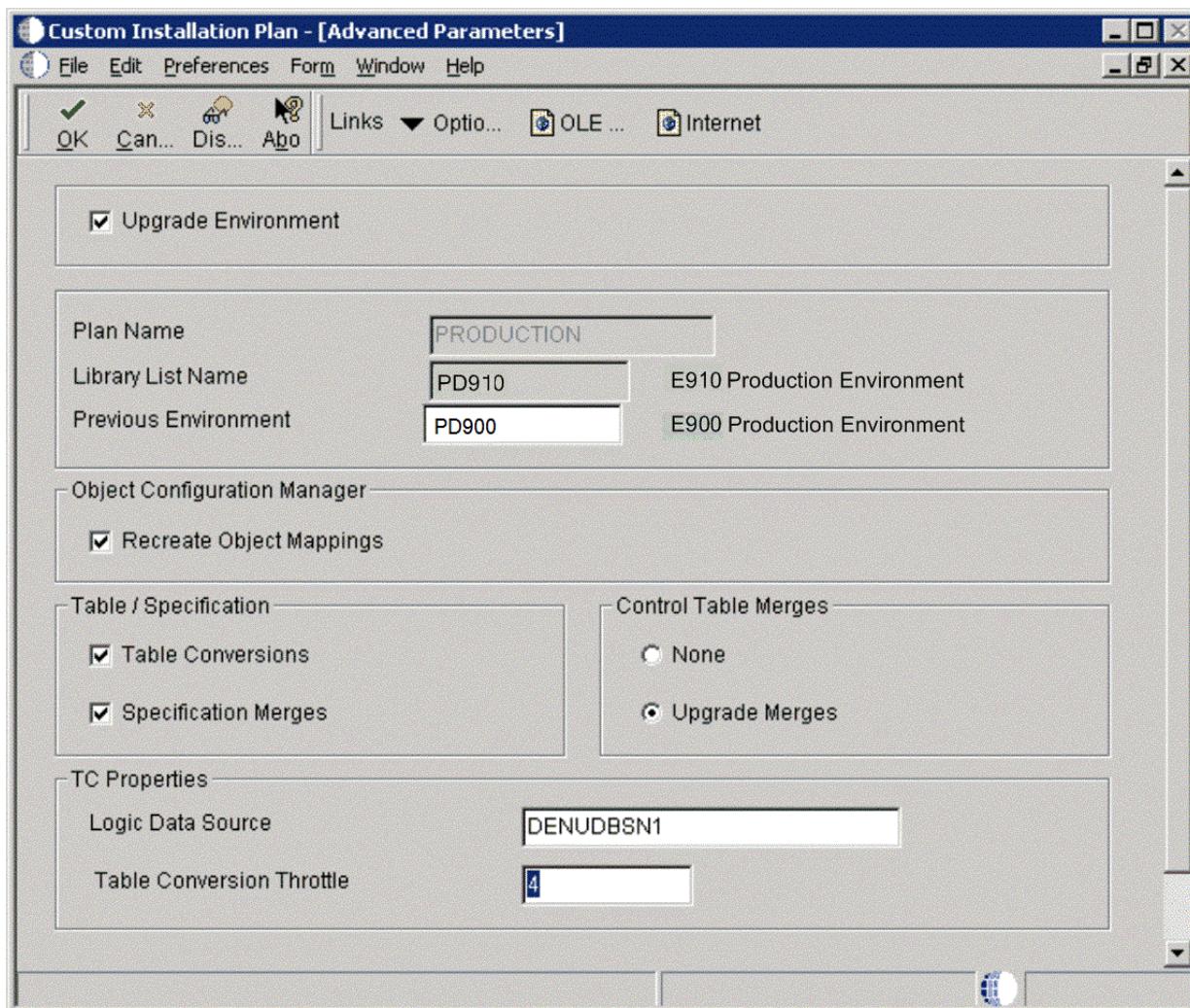
Note: The data load radio buttons on this form are no longer applicable as of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.1 because data is automatically loaded by the Platform Pack Installer.

For additional details, refer to Section 8.1.2, "Loading Data (Demo Data and Production Data)".

20.11.3 Verifying Advanced Parameters

If you turned off Default Advanced Parameters on the Environment selection form, the Advanced Parameters form appears.

To verify advanced parameters:



1. On Advanced Parameters, complete the following fields and turn on the following options:

Field	Description
Logic Data Source	Displays the server data source where the table conversions will run
Table Conversion Throttle	Displays the number of table conversions to be run concurrently on the server

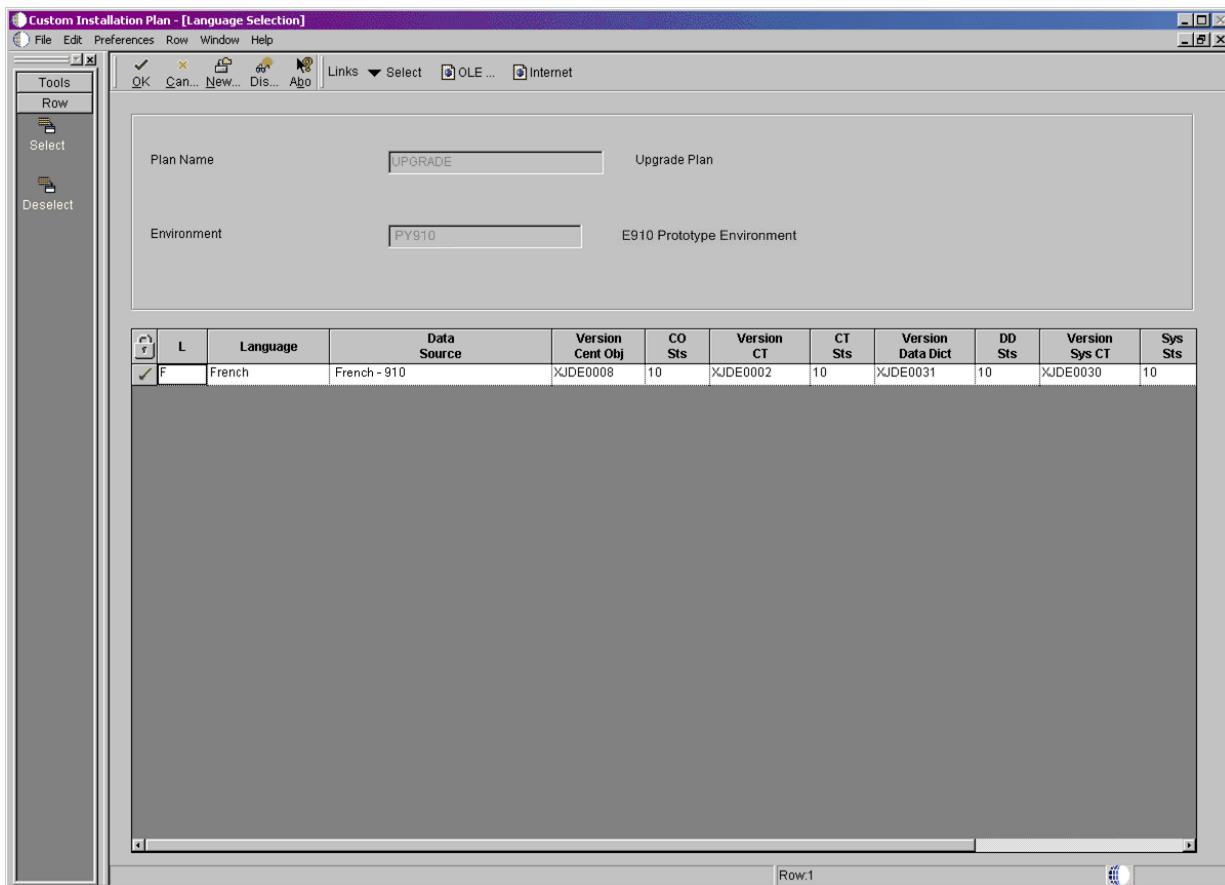
Note: The Table Conversion Workbench checks the maximum jobs for the default job queue for the logic server. It will only submit up to the number of maximum jobs on the queue to run at once. If the throttle is set higher than the queue, it uses the queue maximum number of jobs. If the queue is set higher than the throttle, it uses the throttle.

2. Click OK.

If you turned off Default Languages on the **Select Environments selection** form, continue with [Selecting Languages](#).

20.11.4 Selecting Languages

To select languages:



1. On Language Selection, to set up a language for the selected environment, choose the appropriate language.
2. From the Row menu, click Select.
3. Repeat the above steps until all your languages have been selected.
4. Click OK.

Tip: *Customization Considerations.* If you have customizations that you do not want to merge, you can prevent individual conversions and merges from running by changing their status or deleting the appropriate records from the plan before you run the Installation Workbench.

20.12 Setting Up Environment Data Sources

Once the Environments have been set up, it is necessary to set up the data sources for those environments. If you created a custom environment, data source information is generated from the data source template provided with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

See Also

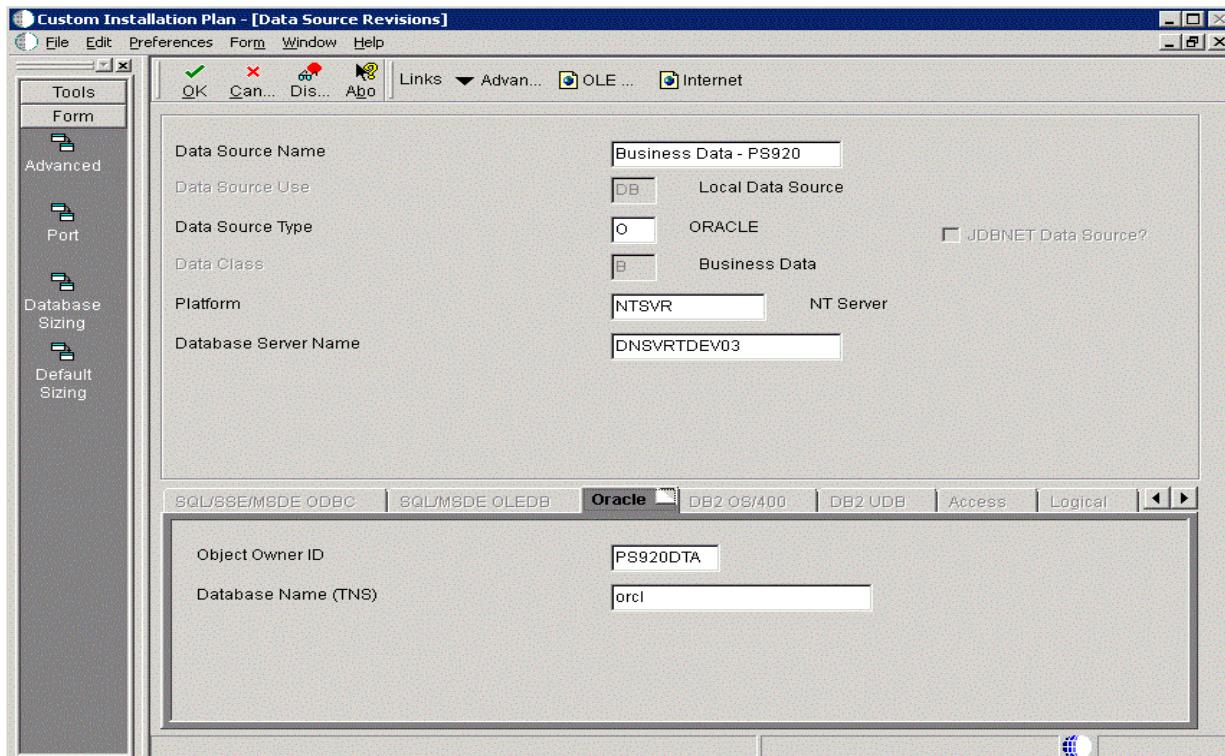
To modify this template, see the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Administration Guide*.

20.12.1 Selecting an Environment Data Source Setup Option

When you are prompted to set up data sources for the environment you just configured, click OK to manually enter the data sources, continue with the following task, or click Take Defaults to accept the Release 9.2 default data sources.

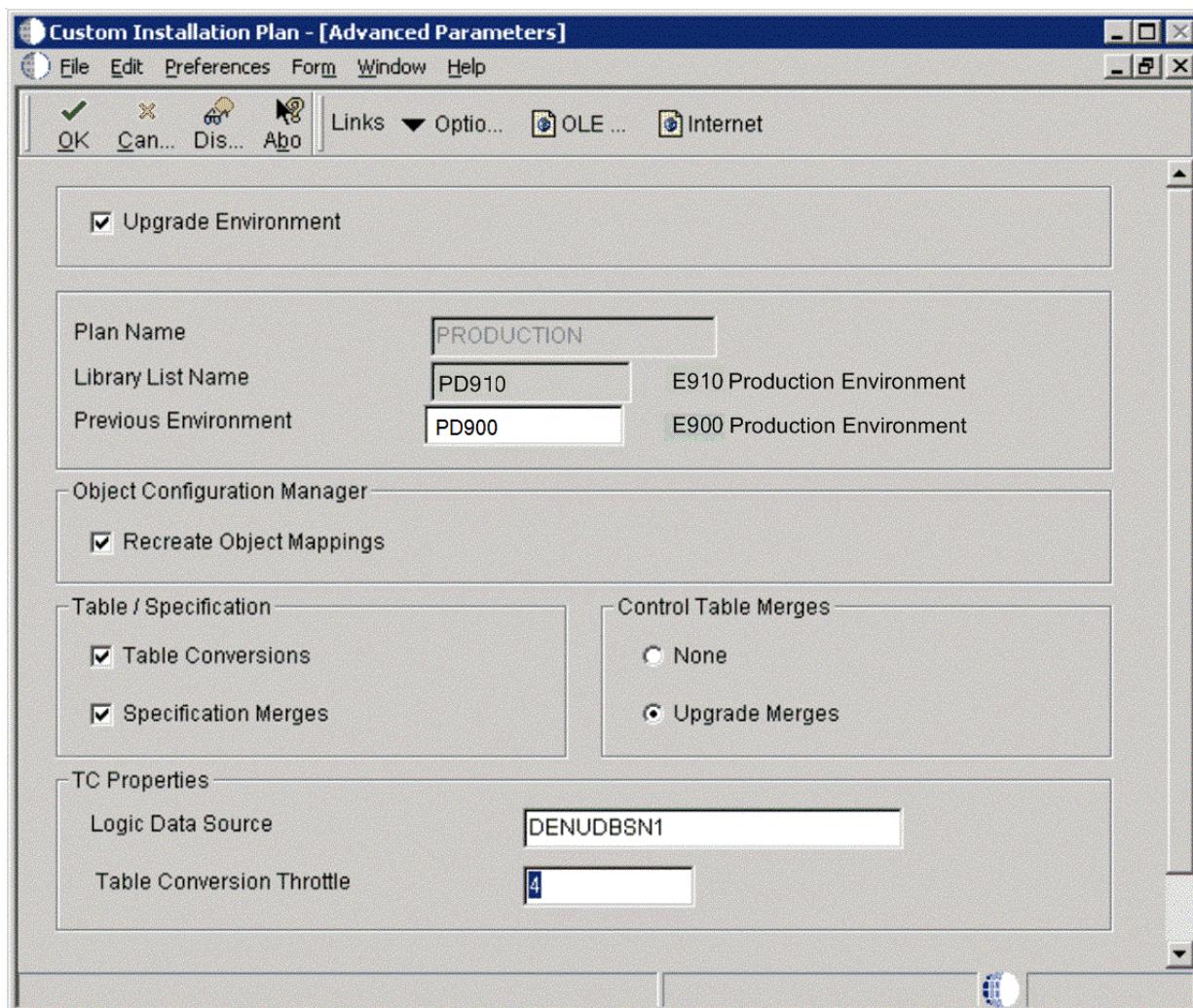
20.12.2 Setting Up the Data Source for Business Data

To set up the data source for business data:



1. From the Form menu, click Advanced.

Verify the UNICODE flag is off. If your Business Data was not set to Unicode in a previous release and the data source had not yet been converted to Unicode, the Unicode flag must match the contents of the data source.



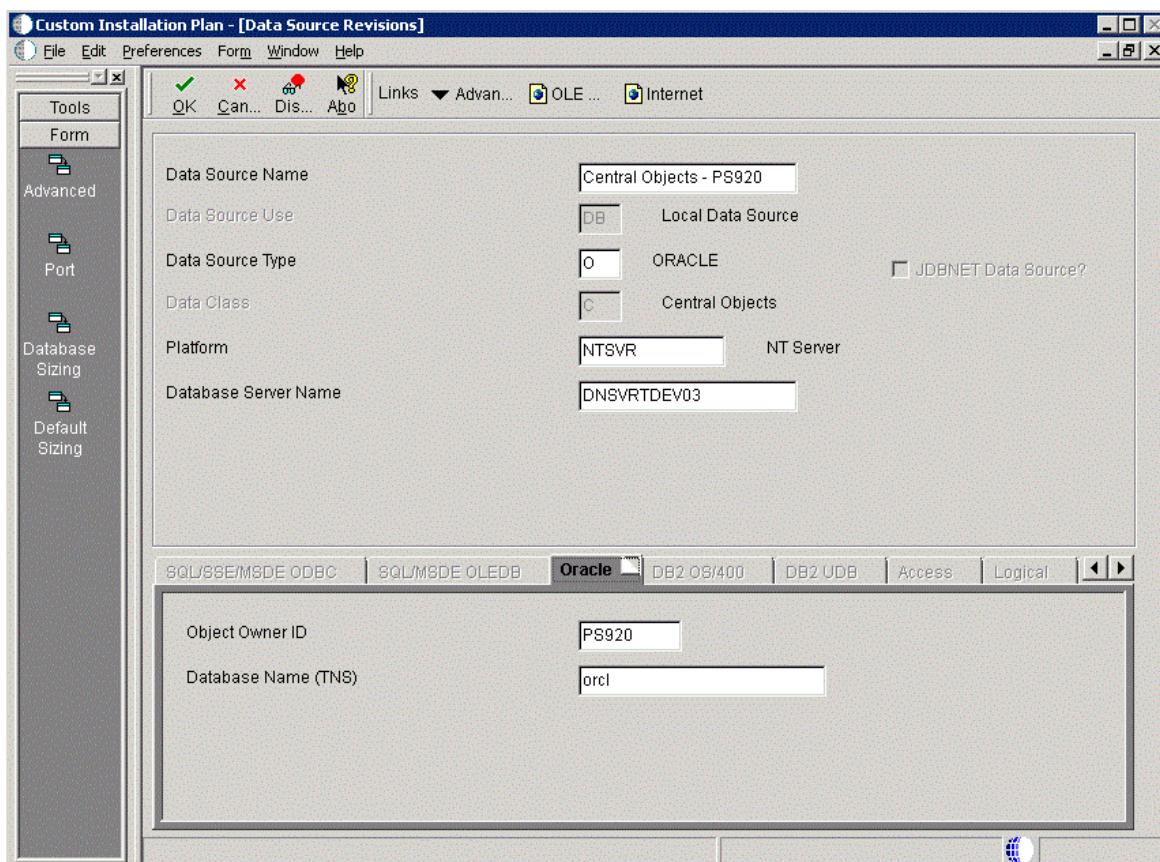
2. Click OK.
3. On Data Source Revisions, verify the data source for your Business Data.
Be sure this data source points either to the existing production data source you want to upgrade or to a copy of it.

Note: Business Data data sources are specific to the environment and pathcode.

4. Click OK.

20.12.3 Setting Up the Data Source for Central Objects

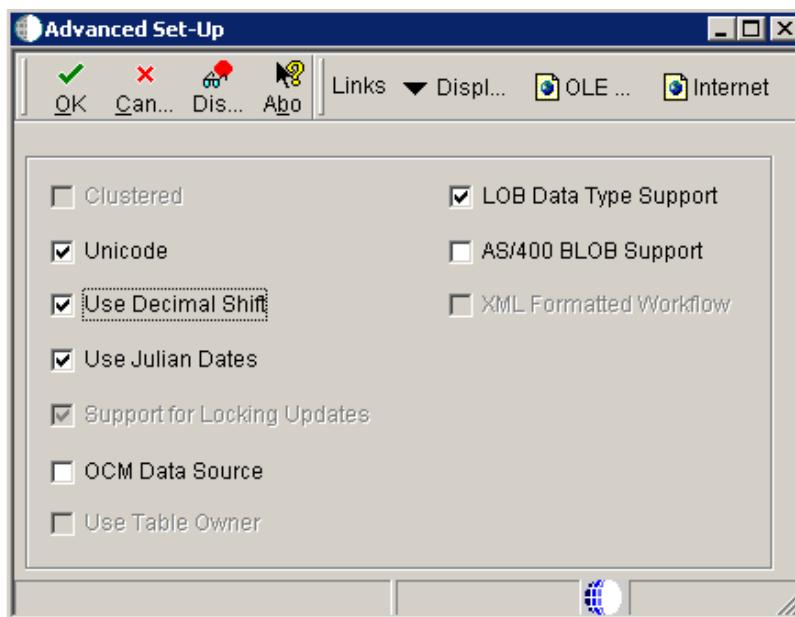
To set up the data source for central objects:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the information for your Central Objects data source.

Verify that your Central Objects data source is Central Objects - <Path Code>.

2. Click OK.

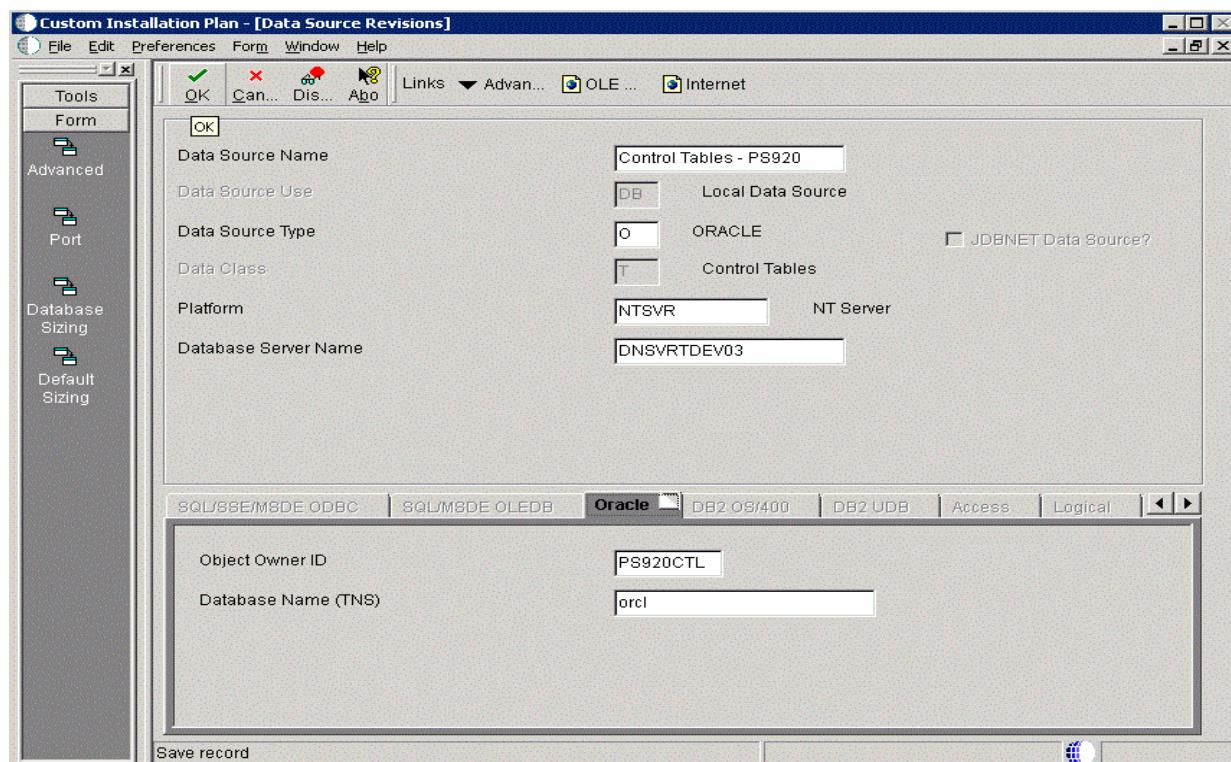


3. On Advanced Set-Up, because the central objects data source must be Unicode, verify the **Unicode** setting is checked.

For Oracle databases, ensure the **LOB Data Type Support** setting is checked.

20.12.4 Setting Up the Data Source for Control Tables

To set up the data source for control tables:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Control Tables data source.

Field	Description
Data Source Name	Verify the name of the data source.
Server Name	Verify the name of the Enterprise Server.
Object Owner ID	Enter the name of the owner of this object.

Note: Control Tables data sources are specific to the environment and pathcode.

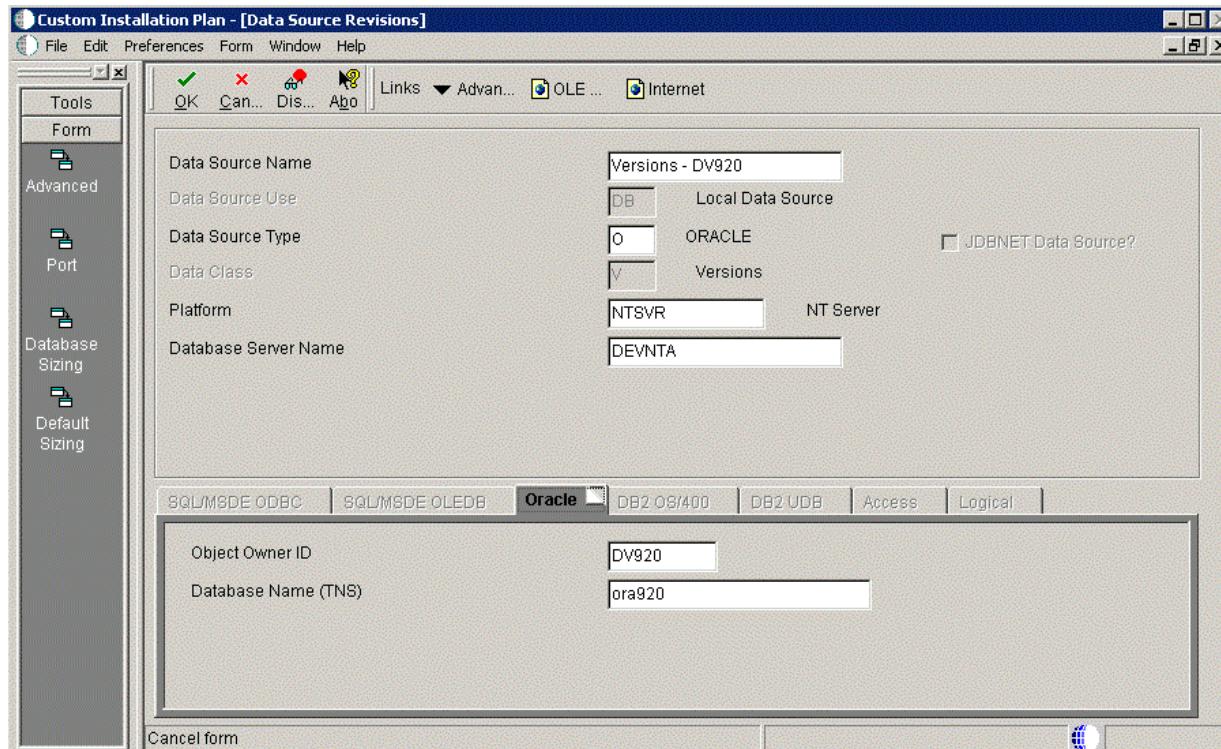
2. Click Advanced and verify that UNICODE is off only if the Control Tables are not set to Unicode in a previous release.

Note: If you upgrade from Release 8.9 the Unicode flag is on.

3. Click OK.

20.12.5 Verifying the Data Source for Versions

To verify the data source for versions:



1. On Data Source Revisions, verify the accuracy of the Versions data source.
2. Click OK.

Note: Versions data sources are specific to the pathcode, and the Unicode flag on the Advanced Form must be checked.

20.13 Finalizing the Installation Plan

Installation Planner finalizes your installation plan automatically. A message appears to let you know that the installation plan is finalized.

When the plan is finalized:

- The \JD Edwards\E920\hosts\hosttype\hostname directory is created on the Deployment Server. This contains the JDE.INI and the configuration files used by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer.

Note: The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer cannot be run until the Installation Plan is finalized.

- The status is set to 20, which signals that several adjustments to tables were made according to your plan.
- Create the OCM.
- Modify the JDE.INI .

- The following tables are upgraded:
 - Release Master table (F00945)
 - Path Code Master table (F00942)
 - Package Plan table (F98404)
 - Machine Detail table (F9651)
 - Language table (F984031), if you are installing an alternate language

To finalize the installation plan:

1. Click OK to exit the concluding message box and initiate the Planner Validation Report.
 - If you chose the default processing option, Planner Validation Report automatically prompts you to run this report.
 - If you did not choose the default processing option, on the tree view of your plan, click Validate to initiate the Planner Validation Report.

20.14 Concluding the Validation Planner Report

To conclude the validation planner report:

1. On Report Output Destination, choose On Screen or To Printer, and then click OK.
 2. Review the report to confirm that all records were validated.
 3. After reviewing the report, on the Batch Versions form, click Close.
- For more information about [Section 25.1, "Installation Planner Validation Report \(R9840B\)"](#), refer to [Section 25, "Working with Reports"](#).
4. On Work With Installation Plans, click Expand to review the plan that you created.
 5. Run Installation Workbench for this installation plan.

For more information about Installation Workbench, refer to [Chapter 8, "Working With Installation Workbench"](#).

20.15 Configuring Additional Servers

To configure any additional servers that you have added:

1. Create the tablespace (SVM920) for the Server Map data source.
2. Set up owner (JDE920) on additional Enterprise Servers.
3. After configuring your database and server, use Installation Workbench to allocate and configure software and resources.

When using the Installation Workbench for adding servers, the Table Conversion and the Specification Merge workbenches do not appear because they are not needed.

4. When adding a server plan for a HTML Web Server, using the P9654A program, you must add all environments prefixed with J to the Enterprise Server and generate a Server Map data source.

21

Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan

This section discusses:

- [Section 21.1, "Understanding Language-Only Installation Plans"](#)
- [Section 21.2, "Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation"](#)
- [Section 21.3, "Installing Languages on the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 21.4, "Running Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 21.6, "Running Installation Workbench"](#)
- [Section 21.7, "Verifying Enterprise Server Requirements"](#)
- [Section 21.8, "Verifying Development Client Requirements"](#)
- [Section 21.9, "Completing the Language Installation"](#)
- [Section 21.10, "Building and Deploying Alternate Language Packages"](#)

21.1 Understanding Language-Only Installation Plans

To make the language-only installation as easy and quick as possible, you should use the procedures in this chapter when installing an alternate language or multiple languages for the first time. These tasks will help you organize the pre-installation preparation required for a language-only installation:

- Install alternate languages at the same time that you install Release 9.2, or after completing a working upgrade.
- Implement a language-only plan only for installations in which a language has not been previously installed.

It is important that you complete all tasks in this chapter to achieve a successful language installation.

21.2 Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation

To review the basic requirements for performing a language installation:

1. Review the language installation process.

The detailed information regarding the language installation process is found in [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#).

2. Review the disk space requirements.

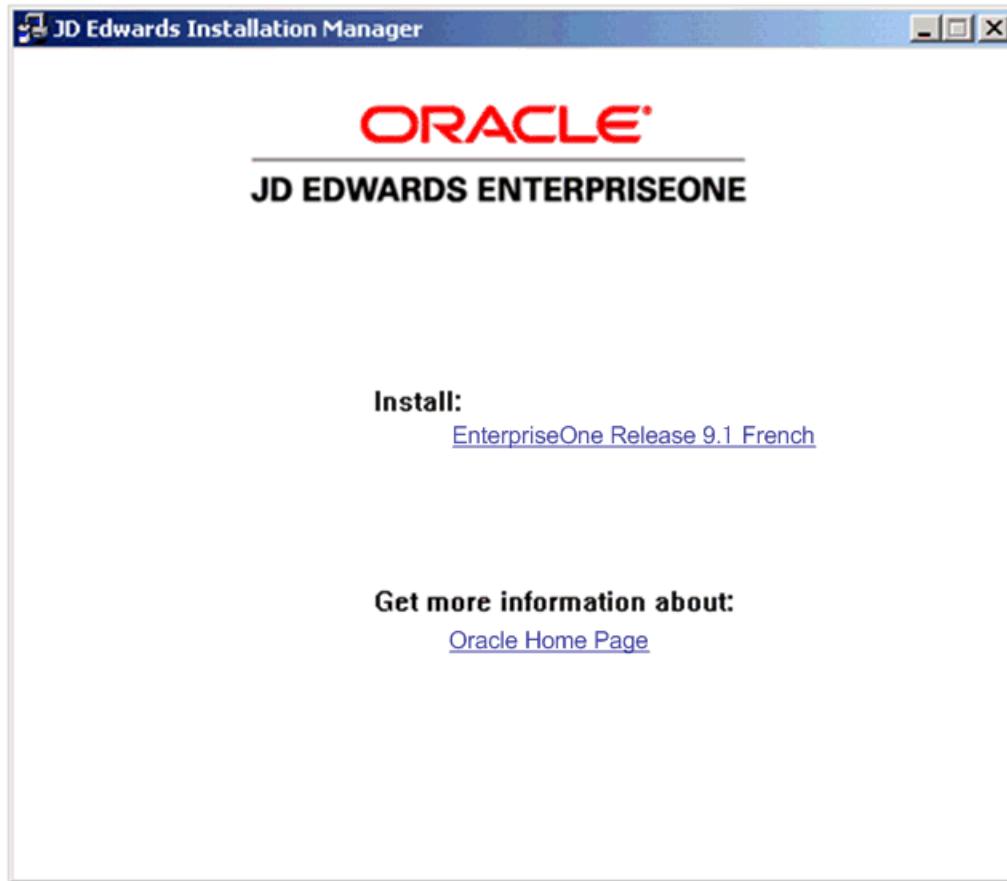
Verify that the disk space requirements are available for each language and each environment that you are installing on the deployment and Enterprise Servers.

3. Review the directory structure.

21.3 Installing Languages on the Deployment Server

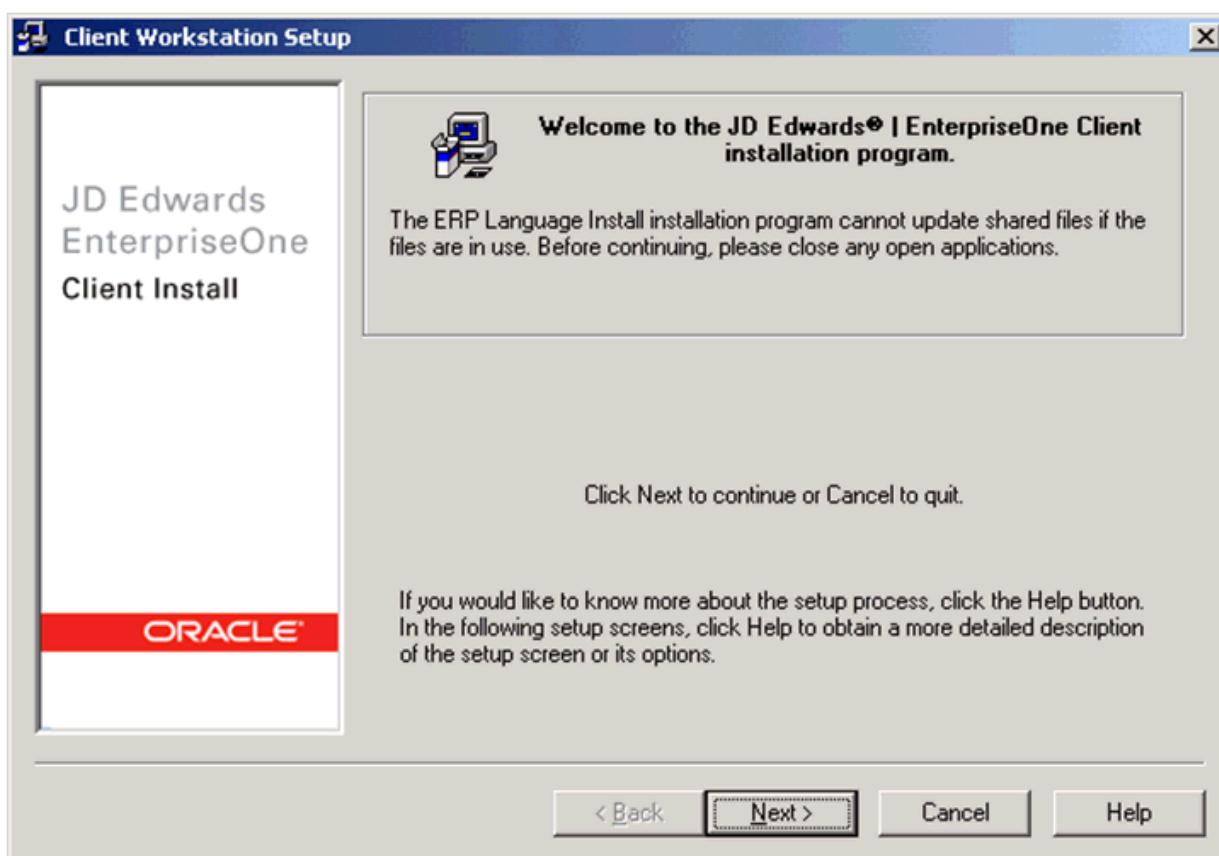
To install languages on the Deployment Server:

1. Obtain the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne language and run the setup.exe.

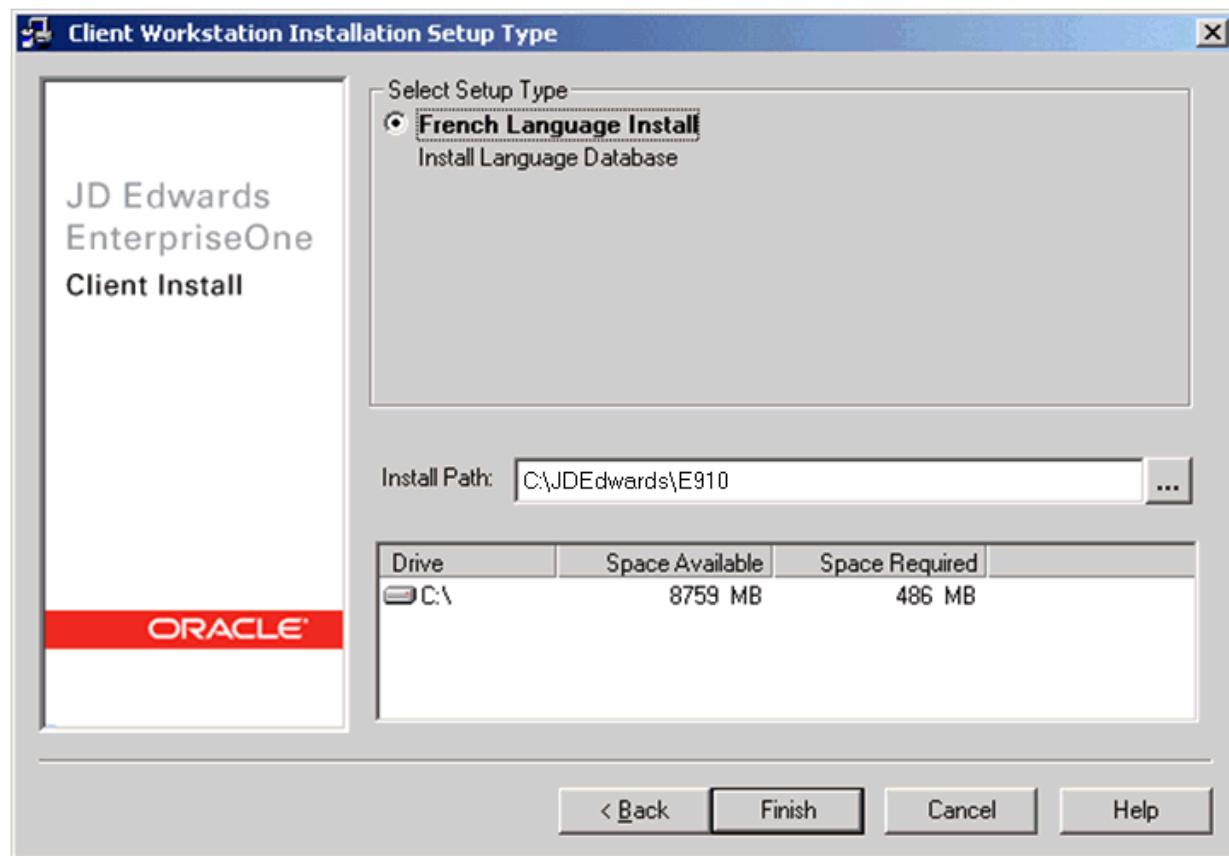


2. On JD Edwards Installation Manager, click the link for the language that you want to install.

In this example, the language installation image is for French.



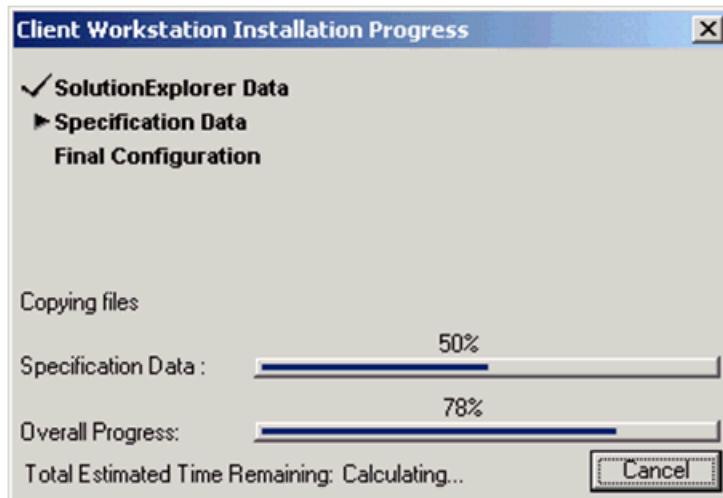
3. On the Welcome screen, click Next.



4. On Installation Setup Type, complete these fields:

Field	Description
Select Setup Type	Ensure the radio button for your language is selected.
Install Path	<p>The Installer provides a default path to the existing client installation on this machine: C:\JDEdwards\920</p> <p>You must verify that this drive and path is valid for your installation. You can use the browse function to locate the directory.</p>

5. Click Finish.



The Install Progress displays the progress of the language installation.



When the installation finishes, the Oracle Deployment Server Setup form indicates whether the installation was successful.

6. On Installation Complete, click OK.

Note: To access more than one language within the same package, you need to build a custom package that includes all available languages.

21.4 Running Installation Planner

Once you have installed languages on the Deployment Server, run Installation Planner. These tasks highlight the critical language-related stages of this operation.

- [Section 21.4.1, "Accessing Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 21.4.2, "Entering Information into Installation Planner"](#)
- [Section 21.4.3, "Selecting Custom or Default Parameters"](#)
- [Section 21.4.4, "Selecting an Environment"](#)

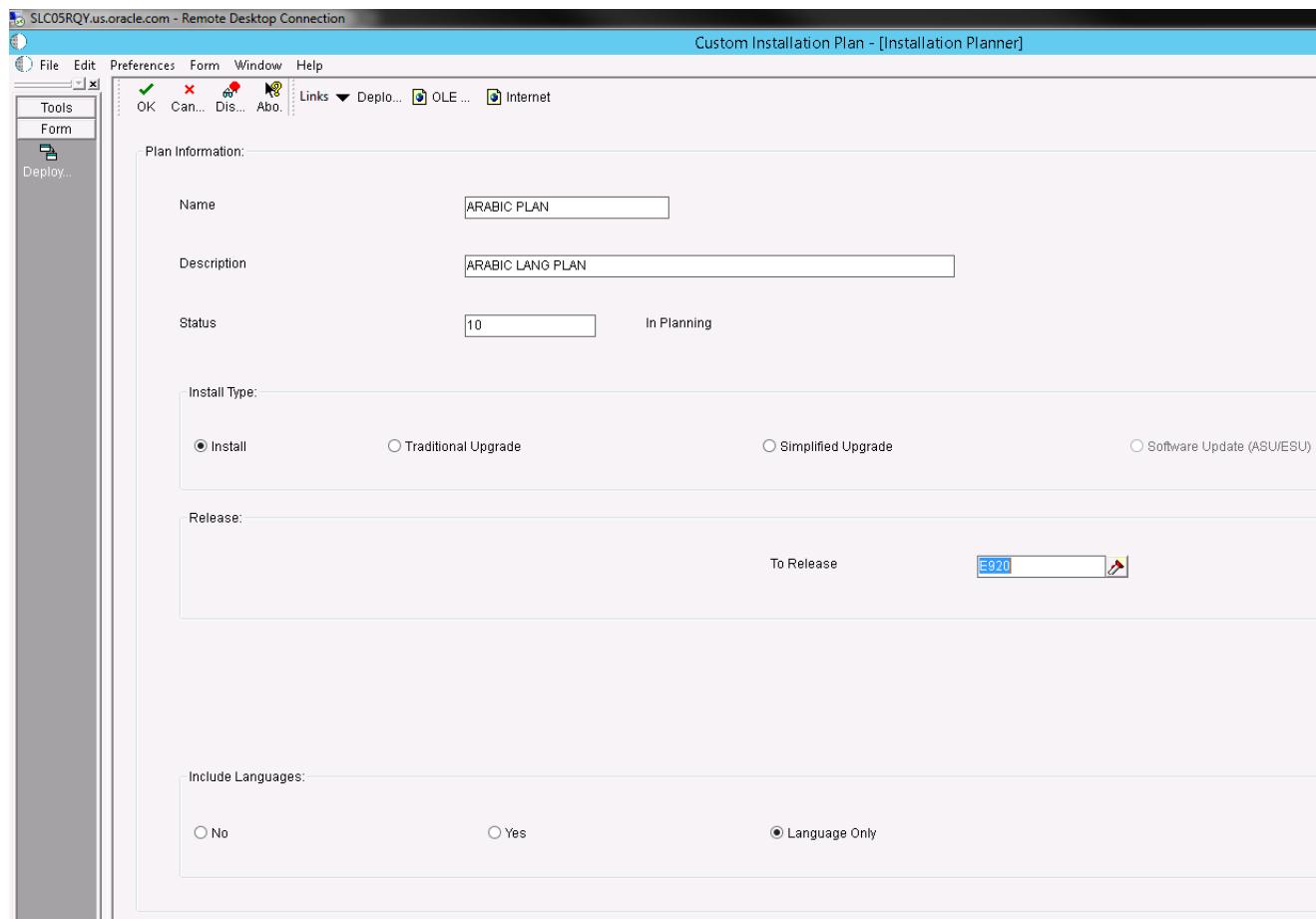
21.4.1 Accessing Installation Planner

For details on accessing the Installation Planner, refer to the chapter of this guide entitled: *Working with the Installation Planner*.

Note: If you choose a custom installation plan, you can choose which language to install for each environment. This section assumes you are defining a custom plan.

21.4.2 Entering Information into Installation Planner

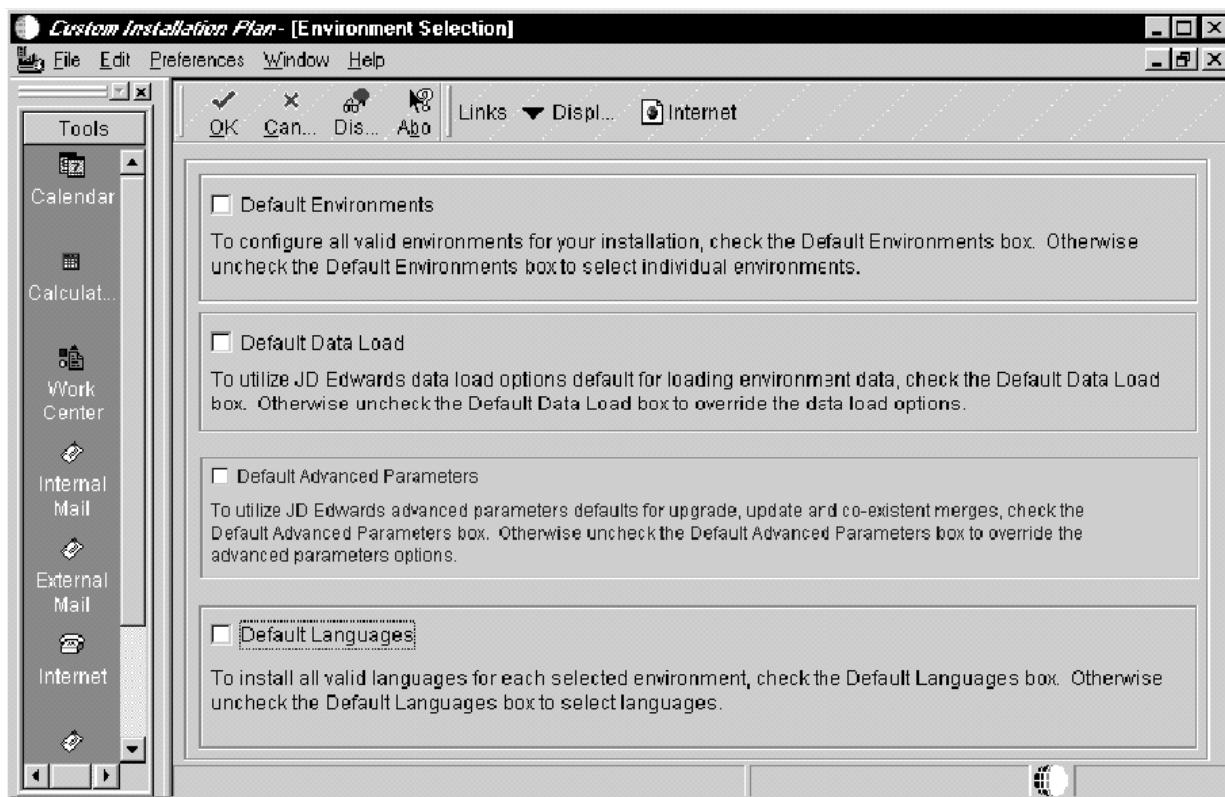
To enter information into the Installation Planner:



1. On Installation Planner, enter the basic plan information.
2. In the Include Language area, select the Language Only option.

21.4.3 Selecting Custom or Default Parameters

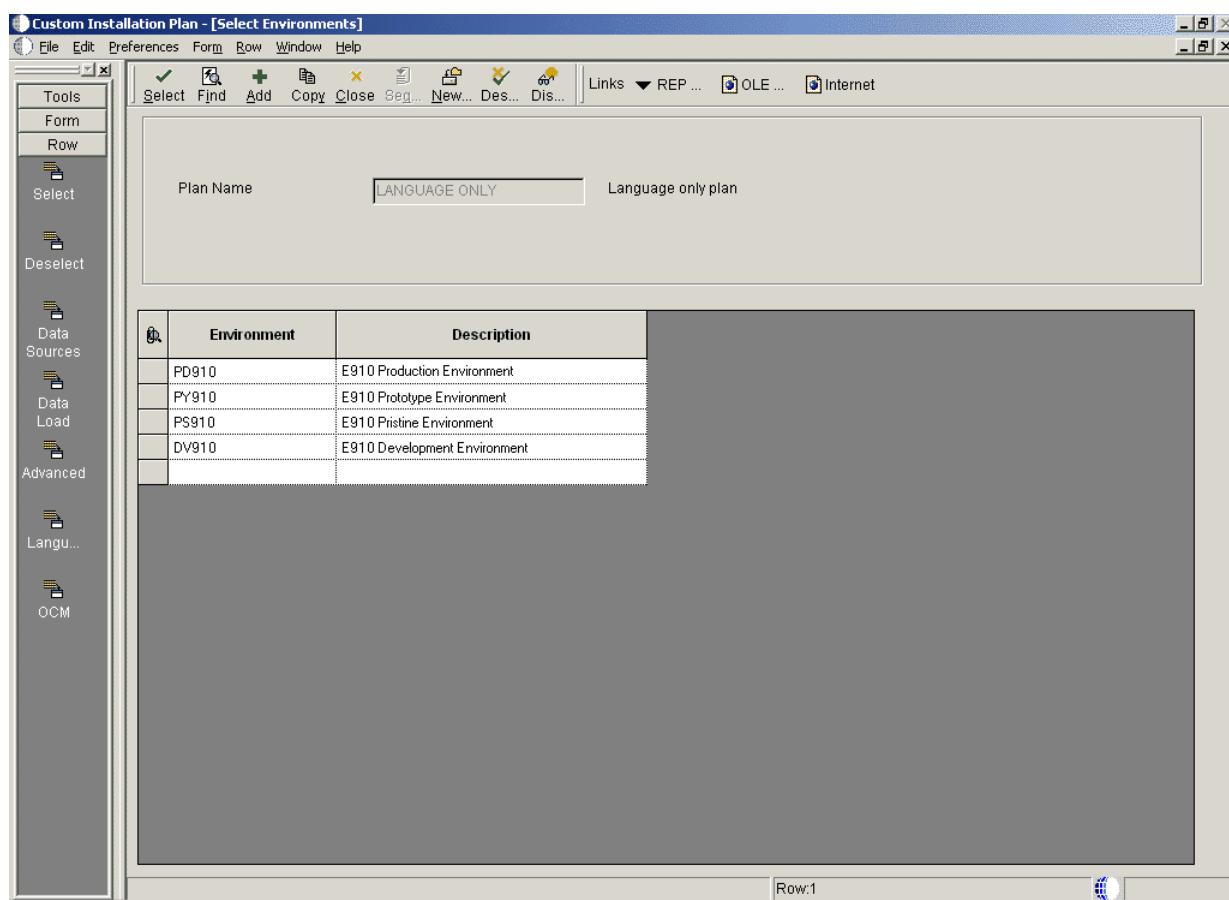
To select custom or default parameters:



1. From Environment Selection, all environments and languages are the default values. Clear the options for Default Environment and Default Languages if you want to specify which language or languages to install for each environment.

21.4.4 Selecting an Environment

To select an environment:

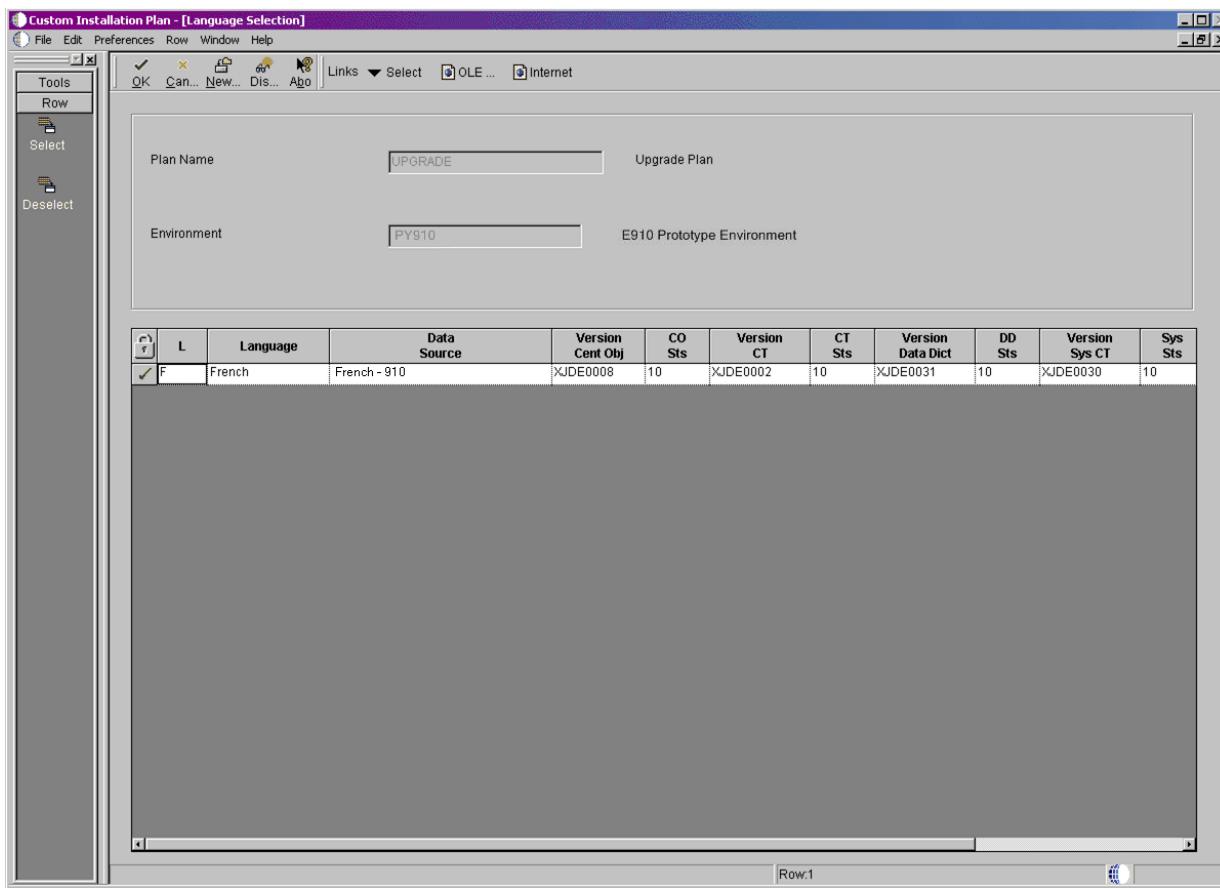


Choose the environment for which you wish to install a language.

The Language Selection form appears.

21.5 Selecting a Language

To select a language:



1. On Language Selection, to set up a language for the selected environment, choose the appropriate language.
2. From the Row menu, click Select.
3. Repeat the above steps until all your languages have been selected.
4. Click OK.

21.6 Running Installation Workbench

After you create the language-only plan, you must run it through a series of workbenches in order to load the language tables to the appropriate data sources. The language installation process is the same for every database.

To run the Installation Workbench:

1. Go to [Chapter 8, "Working With Installation Workbench"](#).
2. Complete the procedures for Control Table Workbench and Specification Table Merge Workbenches.

The control tables, data dictionary, and central objects will be loaded by the Control Table Workbench and the Specification Table Merge Workbench.

21.7 Verifying Enterprise Server Requirements

To verify Enterprise Server requirements:

1. Verify that the Enterprise Server hardware and software meet all requirements.

2. Verify that the Enterprise Server disk space meets all requirements.
3. Verify that the JDE.INI settings for local code set and code page values are set for your preferred language. These values are found in the National Language Support tables in [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#).

21.8 Verifying Development Client Requirements

To verify Development Client requirements:

1. Verify that the Development Client hardware and software meet all requirements.
2. Install the appropriate language character set to a Development Client.
3. Complete the step to verify the JDE.INI settings on the Deployment Server for Interactive Runtime, Install, and Network Queues.
4. Complete the tasks in [Chapter 10, "Installing the Development Clients for Developers and System Administrators"](#).
5. Verify that the group and user profiles are set up properly.

21.9 Completing the Language Installation

Once you have verified that the Enterprise Server and Development Client hardware and software meet your language install requirements, you can complete the installation.

See the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for more information about how to transfer language specifications to the Enterprise Server.

21.10 Building and Deploying Alternate Language Packages

Once you have concluded the installation, it is time to build and deploy the alternate language packages. See *Package Build* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Package Management Guide* for the details of including a language or creating language-only packages.

22

Installing Languages Using Change Assistant on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

This section discusses:

- [Chapter 22.1, "Understanding Language Installs through Change Assistant"](#)
- [Chapter 22.2, "Naming Convention for Installation Plans and Package Builds"](#)
- [Chapter 22.3, "Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation"](#)
- [Chapter 22.4, "Installing Languages on the Deployment Server"](#)

22.1 Understanding Language Installs through Change Assistant

The latest version of Change Assistant can be used to install languages on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Release 9.2. You can use Change Assistant to automate these language installation processes:

- Extract and Install Package
- Update Planner Database
- Build, Run and Complete Installation Plan
- Launch full package build

If you decide to apply languages using Change Assistant, you can use the procedures in this chapter and skip the preceding chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 21, "Creating a Language-Only Installation Plan"](#).

22.2 Naming Convention for Installation Plans and Package Builds

The naming convention for installations plans and package builds is:

<Pathcode><PackageType><DateString><X>

where:

- <Pathcode> is the first two characters of the path code, like DV, PY, PS, PD
- Valid values for <PackageType> are: F (Full Package) or U (Update Package)
- Valid values for <DateString> are in this syntax: YYMMDD
- <X> is an optional character to distinguish duplicate names

To avoid naming conflicts, when the package name is defined by the System, the package name will be: PSFYMMDD1, where 1 (X) is incremented to the next available number. After this value reaches 9, the process logs this error:

Cannot find next available package for today: MMDDYYYY

Note: This process automatically defines a full package for the selected path code. It derives the Foundation, Language, and Server(s) information from the currently deployed package for this path code. If the system cannot find a deployed package in this path code, it writes this error in the log:

Cannot find deployed package for <Path Code>.

To recover from this condition, you have three (3) options:

1. Wait and let the system launch the automatic package build for the Language Install Batch on another day.
2. Delete the package name in both JDEPLAN and DEP920 environment, then resubmit the Language Install Batch with package build.
3. Manually build and launch the package.

22.3 Reviewing Requirements for a Language Installation

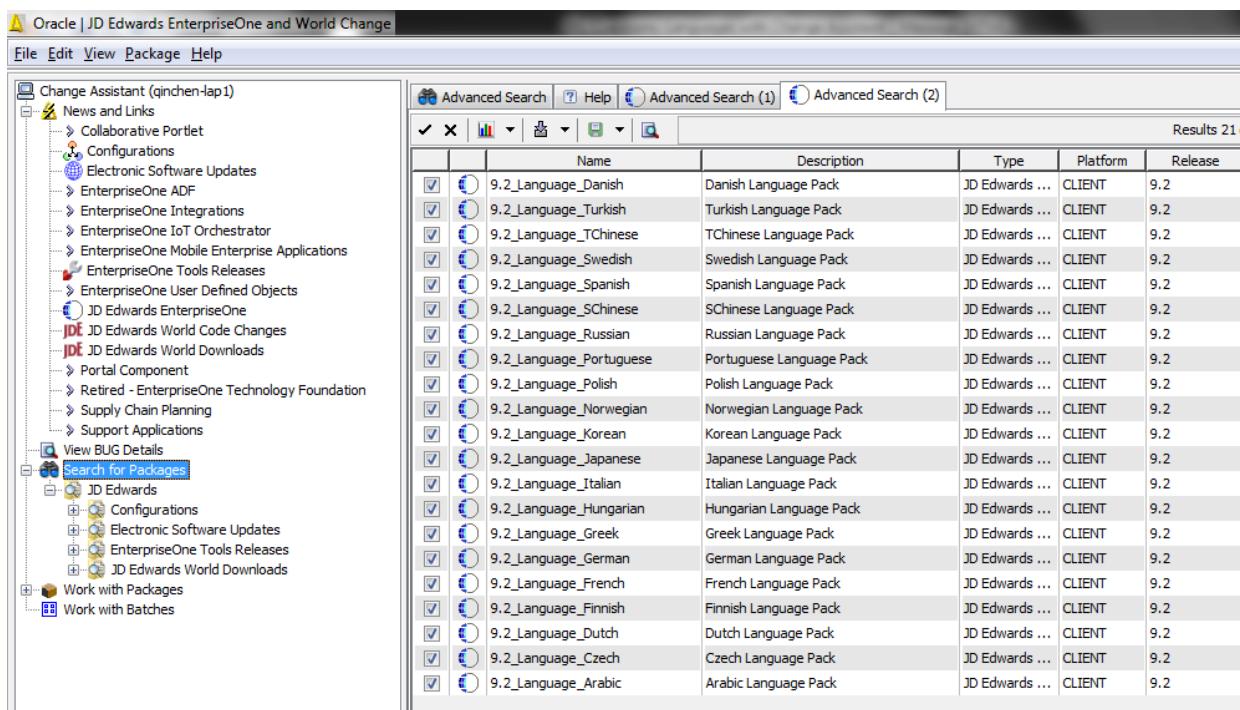
To review the basic requirements for performing a language installation:

1. Review the language installation process which is described in the section of this guide entitled: [Section 1.7, "Language Process Overview"](#).
2. Review the disk space requirements to adequate space is available for each language and each environment that you are installing on the deployment and Enterprise Servers. The size of each language package is displayed by Change Assistant in the Space column of the returns results of available language packs as described in the following section of this procedure entitled: [Section 22.4, "Installing Languages on the Deployment Server"](#).
3. Review the directory structure.

22.4 Installing Languages on the Deployment Server

To install languages on the Deployment Server:

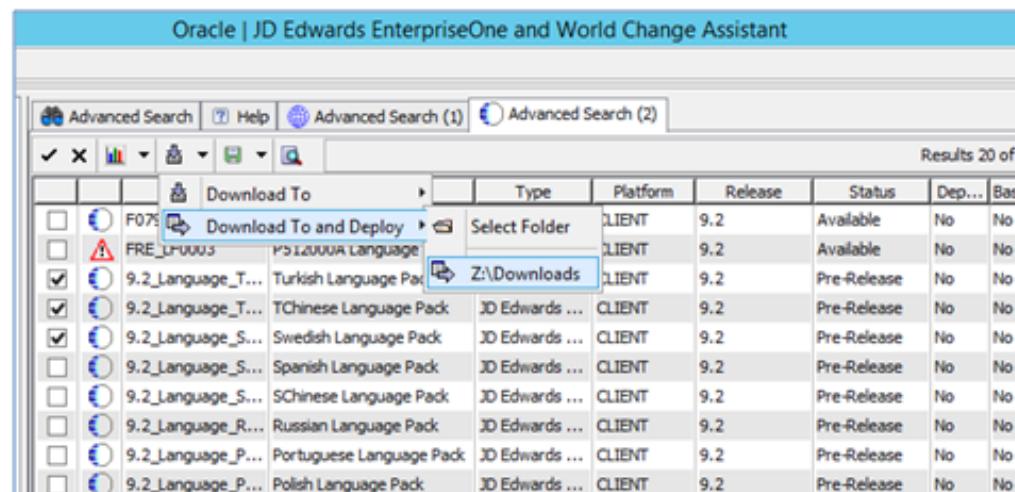
1. Download and install the latest Change Assistant from the Update Center.
2. Using Change Assistant search on the following criteria:
 - a. **Type:** JD Edwards EnterpriseOne
 - b. **Release:** 9.2
 - c. **Name:** 9.2_Language_ *Language_Name*



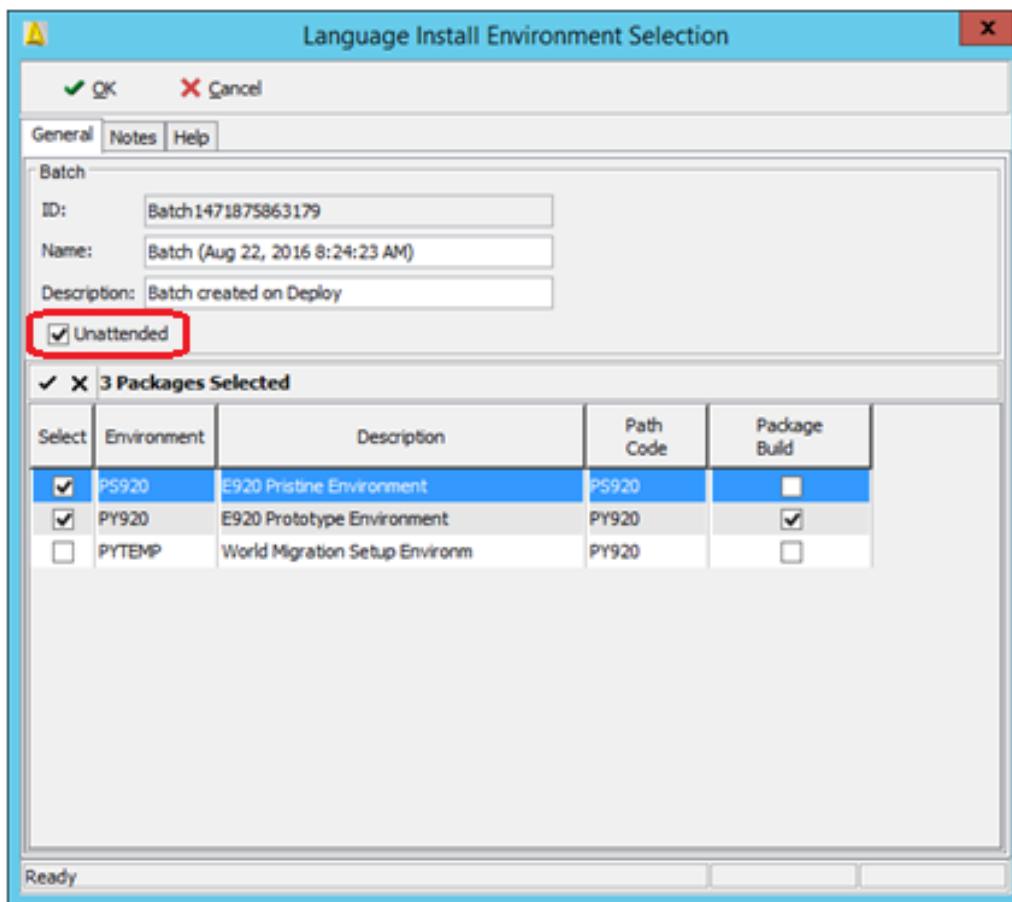
- Select the desired language(s) by enabling the checkbox next to each language you want to install.

Note: The size of each package is displayed by Change Assistant in the last column.

- Click the down arrow next to the Download icon and from the fly out menu select **Download To and Deploy**, and then select a folder in which to download the language pack(s).



- When the sign on screen displays, sign into the JDEPLAN environment.
- On Language Install Environment Selection, select the **Unattended** checkbox.

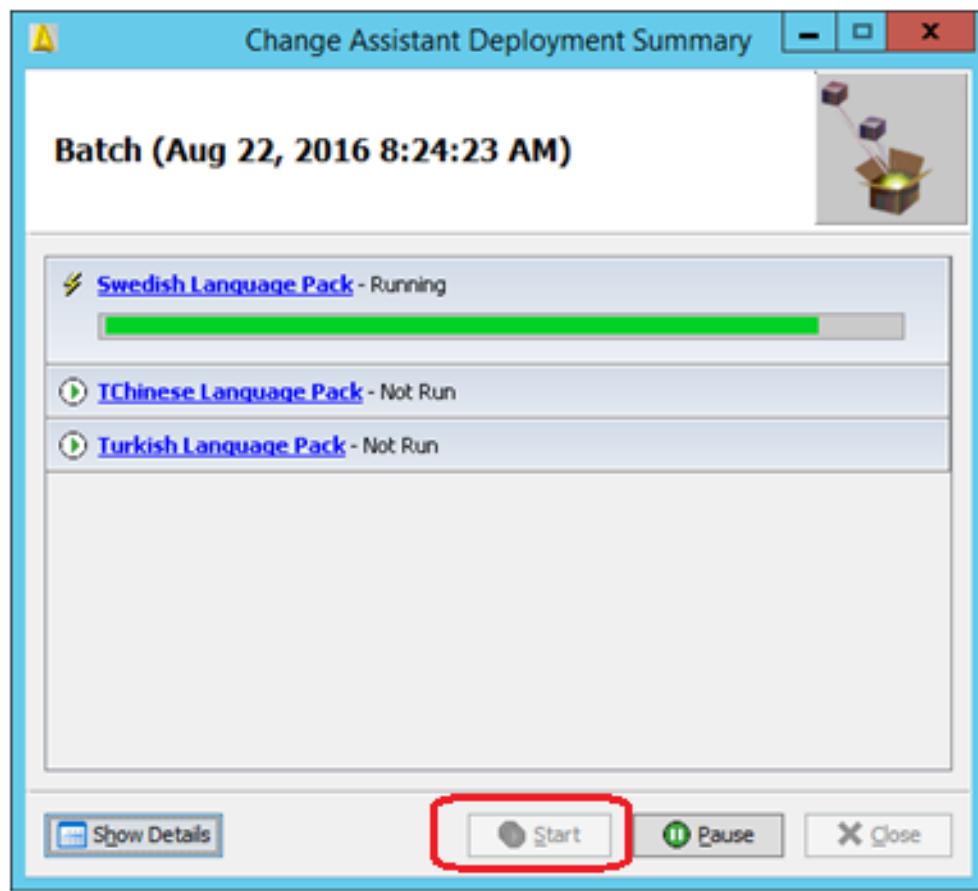


7. On Language Install Environment Selection, select the destination environments. If you select the Package Build column, Change Assistant will launch the package build after language(s) are applied. Each selected path code will have its own package build.

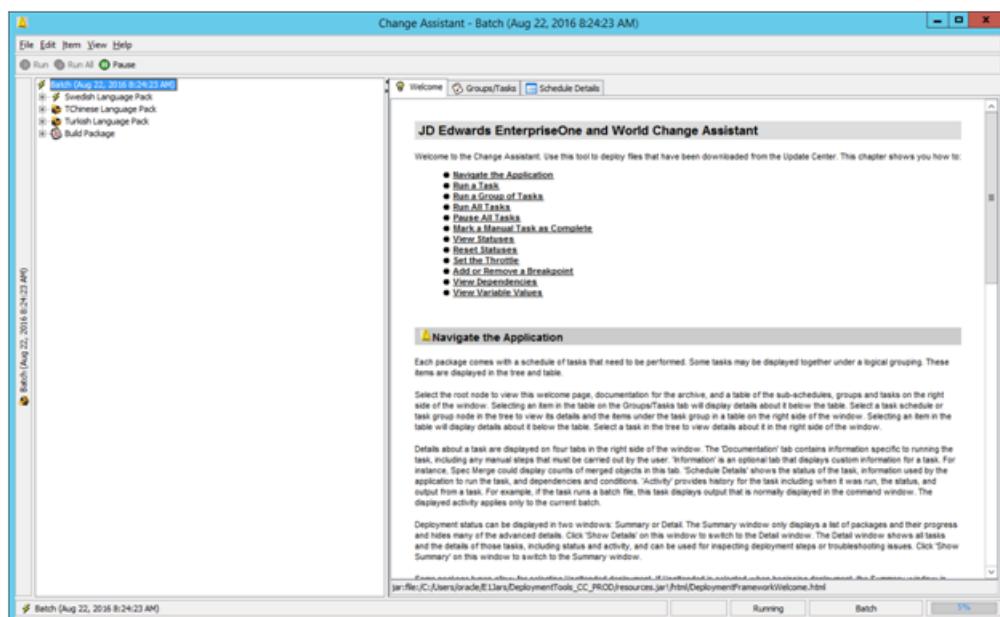
Typical uses of languages are in these combinations:

- A single language to a single pathcode
- A single language to multiple pathcodes
- Multiple languages to a single pathcode
- Multiple languages to multiple pathcodes

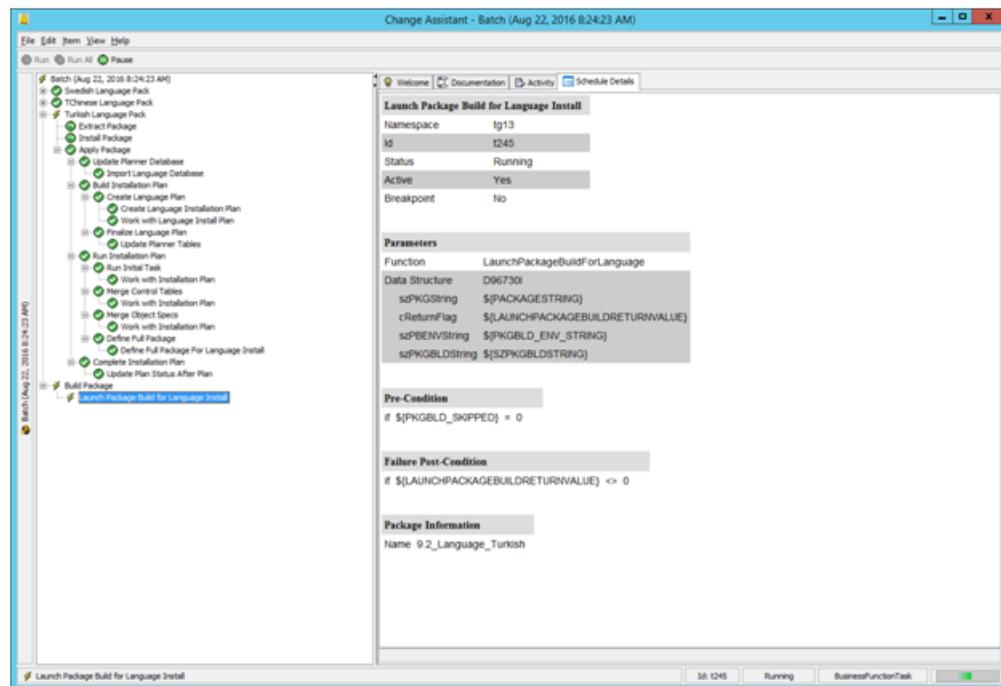
8. Click the **OK** button.



9. On Change Assistant Deployment Summary, you can click the **Show Details** button to display task status.



10. In the left pane, you can expand any of the tasks to display their current status in the right pane.



Understanding Data Source Charts

This chapter discusses these data sources:

- [Section 23.1, "Business Data"](#)
- [Section 23.2, "Central Objects"](#)
- [Section 23.3, "Control Tables"](#)
- [Section 23.4, "Data Dictionary"](#)
- [Section 23.8, "Local"](#)
- [Section 23.5, "Logic"](#)
- [Section 23.6, "Object Librarian"](#)
- [Section 23.7, "Language"](#)
- [Section 23.8, "Local"](#)
- [Section 23.9, "Server Map"](#)
- [Section 23.10, "System"](#)
- [Section 23.11, "Versions"](#)

23.1 Business Data

This chart lists the characteristics of the Business Data data source.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Business Data - PROD Business Data - CRP Business Data - TEST Business Data - PS920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Database Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Advanced Exit	Selected
Clustered	Blank
Unicode	Selected

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Support for Locking Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
Use Table Owner	Selected
LOB Data Type Support	Selected
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	PRODDTA CRPDTA TESTDTA PS920DTA
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	Connect string for the database
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB	Selected

23.2 Central Objects

This chart lists the characteristics of the Central Objects data source.

Field	Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Central Objects - PROD Central Objects - CRP Central Objects - TEST Central Objects - PS920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	PD920 PY920 DV920 PS920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type

Field	Oracle
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.3 Control Tables

This chart lists the characteristics of the Control Tables data source.

Field	Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Control Tables - Prod Control Tables - CRP Control Tables - Test Control Tables - PS920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	Control Tables - Prod Control Tables - CRP Control Tables - PS920 Control Tables - Test
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.4 Data Dictionary

This chart lists the characteristics of the Data Dictionary data source.

Field	Oracle
Data Source Name	Data Dictionary - 920

Field	Oracle
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID	DD920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.5 Logic

This chart lists the characteristics of the Logic data source.

Field	Oracle
Data Source Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Data Source Use	SVR
Data Source Type	Blank
Object Owner ID	SVM920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected
IBM i BLOB Data Source	Blank

23.6 Object Librarian

This chart lists the characteristics of the Object Librarian data source.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name	Object Librarian - 920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID	OL920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.7 Language

This chart lists the characteristics of the Language data source, which applies to the Oracle tablespace on the Deployment Server.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Language Language – 920 For example, French – 920.
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	N
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	Blank
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	Language JDELanguage F920
Server Name	Local
Platform	LOCAL
Use Table Owner	Blank
Use Julian Dates	Blank

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Use Decimal Shift	Blank
Support for Updates	Blank
OCM Data Source	Blank
IBM i BLOB Support	Blank

23.8 Local

This chart lists the characteristics of the Local data source, which applies to the Oracle tablespace on the Deployment Server.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Local JDELocal - DV920 JDELocal - PS920 JDELocal - PD920 JDELocal - PY920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	N
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	dbo
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	JDELocal JDEPlan920 JDECTL920 JDEDD920 JDESY920 JDEVL920 JDEOL920 JDEDATA920
Server Name	Local
Platform	LOCAL
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Blank

23.9 Server Map

This chart lists the characteristics of the Server Map data source.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name	<i>machinename - 920 Server Map</i>
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID	SVM920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
DDL Name	Blank
Database Name	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Selected
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.10 System

This chart lists the characteristics of the System data source.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name	System - 920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID	SY920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

23.11 Versions

This chart lists the characteristics of the Versions data source.

Field	Valid Value for Oracle
Data Source Name (list includes possible sources)	Versions - PD920 Versions - PY920 Versions - DV920 Versions - PS920
Data Source Use	DB
Data Source Type	O
Object Owner ID (list includes possible owner IDs)	PD920 PY920 DV920 PS920
Library Name	Blank
Library List Name	Blank
Database Name (list includes possible databases)	Connect string for the database
Server Name	Name of the machine where your database resides
Platform	Platform type
Use Table Owner	Selected
Use Julian Dates	Selected
Use Decimal Shift	Selected
Support for Updates	Selected
OCM Data Source	Blank
LOB Data Source	Selected

24

Major Technical Tables

This chapter lists the major technical tables in the Release 9.2 data sources. This chapter does not list any Release 9.2 application tables. All technical media storage objects (GTxxx) are listed at the end of this chart. Many tables exist in multiple data sources. Some tables exist in data sources not noted here.

Note: The Local - pathcode data source refers only to local databases that are path code specific. In the chart below, Local - pathcode could represent more than one data source, depending on the number of path codes you use. Pathcode is one or more of the following path codes:

- PY920
 - DV920
 - PS920
 - PD920
 - DEP920
-

Note: The Local data source refers only to the local database on the Deployment Server, which is used by the planner environment.

* Specific tables in the list below reflect language information, and contain a language preference code that is translated by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F0004D*	Control Tables	UDC - Alternate Language	Contains the User Defined Code (UDC) key, language key, and text for headers in the F0004 table. Provides UDC type descriptions for alternate languages.
F0005D*	Control Tables	UDC - Alternate Language	Contains UDC key, language key, and text for detail in the F0005 table. Provides UDC value descriptions for alternate languages.
F00165*	Business Data - Data Dictionary - 920 Object Librarian - 920 Business Data Local Data Dictionary Local Object Librarian Local	Media Objects storage	Stores text OLE references and image references. Stores glossary text and media objects for all languages.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F0092	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Library List - User	Contains one record per user with initial menu, initial program, and whether to enable fast path.
F00921*	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	User Display Preferences	Contains one record per user with date format, date separator, DW prefix, and language preference.
F00922	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	User Display Preferences Tagfile	Contains one record per user with Development Client configuration name. This table is used with the F00050 table.
F00924	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	User Install Packages	Contains one record per user for each authorized package.
F0093	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Library List Control	Contains a list, by user, of authorized environments.
F0094	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Library List Master file	Contains master file information for an environment.
F00941	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Environment Detail - EO	Contains one record per environment, with release and path code.
F00942	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Object Path Master file	Contains one record per path code with the data source for the specification files and the server path for the other development objects (.DLL, source, headers).
F00945	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Release Master	Contains one record per release, with the data source for system tables and the environments server path.
F00946	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Release Compatibility Map	Contains information used to map major release levels to determine forward and backward compatibility.
F00948	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Release Data Source Map	Contains information used to map a specific type of data source to a release level, such as Object Librarian, data dictionary, or versions list data sources.
F00950	System - 920 System Local	Security Workbench table	Stores security attributes (one record for each user or group).
F00960	System - 920 System Local	Machine/Group Identification	Stores a list of all Development Clients that installed Release 8.9 to scheduled packages.
F83100*	System - 920 System Local	Data Title	Series of definitions of data titles. Each row is the definition or specification of the date title. Provides soft coded RDA text.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F83110*	System - 920 System Local	Column Headings	Gives each period number an associated description. Provides soft coded RDA text.
F9100	Control Table	Task Master	Lists Release 8.9 tasks (Solution Explorer only).
F9101	Control Table	Task Relationships	Groups tasks listed in the F9100 table in logical (parent/child) tree order (ActivEra only).
F9102	Control Table	Task Descriptions	Provides descriptions of tasks listed in the F9100 table (ActivEra only).
F9105	Control Table	Variant Description	Describes the attributes of variants listed in this table. A variant performs a series of designated tasks (nodes) within a tree order defined in the F9101 table (ActivEra only).
F9105D	Control Table	Alternate Variant Descriptions	Provides translated text for descriptions listed in the F9105 table (ActivEra only).
F9106	Control Table	Variant Detail	Defines which nodes (tasks) are run within a variant and the names of any tasks dynamically renamed within a variant (ActivEra only).
F9106D	Control Table	Alternate Variant Detail Descriptions	Provides translated text for descriptions listed in the F9106 table (ActivEra only).
F9010	Control Table	Environment Setup Answers	
F9020	Control Table	ActivEra Qualifier Rules Header	Defines rule names used by ActivEra. Rules are applied to conditionally execute an individual task or task relationship (tree order).
F9022	Control Table	ActivEra Qualifier Rules Detail	Lists conditional statements within rules listed in the F9020 table (ActivEra only).
F9030	Control Table	Documentation Cross-reference	Stores indexes of HTML documents associated with specific tasks (ActivEra only).
F9050	Control Table	Rough-cut Answer Dependency	Defines the hierarchical means of eliminating system codes and subsequent applications which do not apply within a specified system configuration (ActivEra only).
F91100	System - 920	Favorites - Relationship Properties	Categorizes business views on a parent/child format.
F91100D*	System - 920	Favorites - All Descriptions	Stores alternate descriptions for different languages.
F91300	System - 920	Scheduled Job Master	
F91310	System - 920	Scheduled Job Parameters	
F91320	System - 920	Job Schedule	
F91330	System - 920	Scheduled Job Override Printer Info	
F91400	System - 920	Report Director Templates	Contains the design templates for reports that users can create.
F91410	System - 920	Report Director Templates Sequence Items	Helps users manipulate data sequencing.
F91420	System - 920	Report Director Template Smart Field Activation	Creates a list showing all data items belonging to a smart field template.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F91430	System - 920	Smart Field Template Criteria	Stores a subset of selection criteria.
F91500	System - 920	Application Header for Tip of the Day	Contains application names or tools names where tips reside.
F91510	System - 920	Tip Details for Tip of the Day	Stores tip texts and a key to modify the sequence.
F9200	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	Data Item Master	Contains the relational breakdown of data dictionary.
F9202*	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	Data Field Display Text	Contains display text for each data field for language, data item, and product code reporting. Used when data items descriptions requested. Data dictionary row and column text for all languages* *
			The language preference code for data dictionary applies to text only. Text includes row and column headings, a compressed description, and glossaries.
F9203*	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	Data Item Alpha Descriptions	Contains alpha descriptions and compressed descriptions of data items. Used when data items descriptions requested. Similar to the F9202 table. Contains data dictionary alpha descriptions for all languages.
F9207	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	DD Error Message Information	Contains one record per error message.
F9210	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	Data Field Specifications	Contains detailed information (specifications) for each data item. This table is accessed whenever a data item needs to be identified.
F9211	Data Dictionary Data Dictionary Local	Data Dictionary - Smart Fields	Contains information for Smart Fields.
F9212	Data Dictionary - 920 Data Dictionary Local	Smart Field Criteria - Setup Rules	
F96021	System - 920	Software Package Build Header	Stores the detail information from the definition process of package build.
F9603	System - 920	Software Package Build Header	Stores information from the assembly process of package build.
F96210	System - 920 System Local	Package Build Validation Tables	
F96211	System - 920 System Local	Package Build Validation Detail	
F96215	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Package Build Header History	Contains the history record of the F96021 record. It stores statuses of the package each time it is built.
F9622	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Package Build Detail	Stores the option information from the definition process of package build. Each record is either the name of the specification file, the name of a .DLL file, the name of the compression directory, or the name of an object.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F96225	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Package Build Detail History	Contains the history record of the software build program (P9622). Stores the status of the build on the operation of that record when the package is finished.
F9631	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Package Detail	Stores the detail information for the assembly process of package build. Stores the object names, foundation name, data name, or helps name.
F9650	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Machine Master	Holds the default information regarding all machines used by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
F9651	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Machine Detail	Holds specific information about each machine defined in the machine master table by record type.
F9652	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Group Header	Specifies groups that can be used by the Release 9.2 administrator for deploying packages.
F9653	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Group Detail Definitions	Stores the users that belong to one or more groups that were defined in the deployment header file. In addition, groups of groups can be defined here.
F9654	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Location Definitions	Enables definition of one or more locations for deployment. This table is used primarily in multitier deployment.
F9660	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Task Breaks	
F96600	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Features	
F96601	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Registry	
F96602	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Shortcut	
F96603	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Execute	
F96604	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Third Party	

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F96605	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Initialization	
F96605T	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment Initialization	
F96606	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment File Set	
F966071	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment ODBC Data Source	
F966072	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Deployment ODBC Data Source Attributes	
F9670	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Update Master Table	
F9671	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Update Detail Table	
F96710	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Impact Analysis Results	
F9672	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Update Pathcode Information	
F96761	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Update Object Detail	
F967611	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Software Update Language Table	
F9691100	System Local	Change Table - Favorites	Stores adds, changes, and deletes to favorites tables between releases.
F9691400	System Local	Change Table - Report Director Template Header	Stores adds/changes/deletes to the Report Director template header table between releases.
F9691410	System Local	Change Table - Report Director Template Sequence	Stores adds/changes/deletes to the Report Director Template Sequence table between releases.
F9691420	System Local	Change Table - Smart Field Activity	Stores adds/changes/deletes to the Smart Field Activity table between releases.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F9691430	System Local	Change Table - Smart Field Criteria	Stores adds/changes/deletes to the Smart Field Criteria table between releases.
F9746	System Local	UDC Merge table	Contains the UDC records changed or added from release to release. This table is used by the UDC merge program (R98741).
F960004	Control Tables - xxx Control Tables Local	UDC Type	
F960005	Control Tables - xxx Control Tables Local	UDC Codes	
F9755	Data Dictionary - 920 Data Dictionary Local	Data Item Master Changes by Release	Contains the data dictionary items changed or added from release to release. This table is used by the Data Dictionary merge program (R989200P).
F9757	Data Dictionary - 920 Data Dictionary Local	Data Item Alpha Description Changes by Release	Lists changes made to alpha descriptions of data items (F9203) between releases. This table is used in the data dictionary merge process.
F9759	Data Dictionary - 920 Data Dictionary Local	Error Message Pgm Call Changes By Release	Lists changes made to error messages (F9207) between releases. This table is used in the data dictionary merge process.
F9760	Data Dictionary - 920 Data Dictionary Local	Data Field Specification Changes By Release	Lists changes made to field specifications (F9210) between releases. This table is used in the data dictionary merges.
F980011	Central Objects - xxx Versions Local	Cross ' Reference Relationships	Lists cross-reference relationships for business views, event rules, and controls.
F980021	Central Objects - xxx Versions Local	Cross ' Reference Field Relationships	Lists cross-reference relationships for fields in an application.
F98101	System - 920 System Local	Imaging Constants	Determines whether you are doing third-party imaging.
F983051	Versions - xxx Versions Local	Versions List	Contains one record per version (batch or interactive). For interactive, it stores processing option values. For batch, this table holds data selection, sequencing, and other template overrides.
F982xx	System - 920 System Local Planner - 920	Series (OMW)	
F98306*	Central Objects - xxx Versions Local	Processing Option Text	Provides processing option text for all languages.
F9840	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Installation Plan Master table	Contains general information for the installation plan with one record per plan name (description and status).
F98401	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Data Source Plan Detail table	Lists data sources for each plan, and one record per plan record per data source associated with that plan.
F98402	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Host Plan Detail table	Lists the Enterprise Server and hosts for each plan (one record per plan, per server).
F984021	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Location Plan Detail table	Contains the last location for a plan.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F984022	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Replication Plan Detail table	Stores replicated plan for remote locations, publisher, and subscriber tables.
F98403	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Environment Plan Detail table	Lists environments for each plan. Holds flags for production data, demo data, and table conversions for an upgrade.
F984031*	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Language and Environment Plan Detail table	Lists language and the selected environments for each plan.
F98404	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Package Plan Detail table	Lists packages and package definitions for each environment.
F98405	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Table Conversion Scheduler	Lists table conversion information merged in Table Conversion Scheduler from Environment Planner and Table Conversion Planner. This table is similar to the F9843 table.
F984052	Version - 920 Planner - 920	Table Conversion - History Log	Stores the logs for table conversions, control table merges, and specification merges.
F9843	System - 920	Table Conversion - JDE Scheduler	Contains table conversions, control table merges, and specification merges for upgrades, updates, and coexistent installations.
F9843T	System - 920		
F98511	System - 920 Planner - 920	REP Data Sources by Environment	Lists default data sources by environment. This table is used during installation.
F9860	Object Librarian Object Librarian Local	Object Librarian Master table	Contains one record per object with description and object type.
F9861	Object Librarian Object Librarian Local	Object Librarian - Status Detail	Contains one record per object, per location, per path code. Each object has a server location plus locations for each person who checks it out to his machine.
F986101	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Object Configuration Master	Contains all data sources for tables, batch applications, and business functions that run on the server. The only data sources not controlled through this file are the system data source in Release Master and the Development data source in object path master.
F98611	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Data Source Master	Holds data source definitions. One record per data source with type, database, machine name, and foundation .DLL.
F986110	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local		Contains one record for each job on the server with status information.
F986111	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Job Number Master	Contains the next numbers table for server jobs.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F986113	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Subsystem Job Master	Contains server job records, including status, location, and version.
F986115	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Table and Data Source Sizing table	Holds storage, sizing, and location parameters for Oracle, with some general information for all data sources.
F986116	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	MVS table and Data Source Sizing	Holds storage, sizing, and location parameters for MVS. Similar to the F986115 table.
F98613	System - 920 Server Map Planner - 920 System Local	Business View Environmental Server	Lists cached tables.
F986150	System - 920 System Local	Server Transfer Package Contents	Lists objects belonging to each server package. This table is used by the server package installation process (P986150).
F986151	System - 920 System Local	Server Package Transfer	Lists the servers and path codes to which a given server package will be transferred. This table is used by the server package install process (P986150).
F986152	System - 920 System Local	Server Package Master	Contains the master list of all service packages. This table is used by the server package install process (P986150).
F98616	System - 920 System Local	Printer	Lists the printer definitions, including logical name, physical name, and conversion program, one record per printer.
F986161	System - 920 System Local	Default Printer table	Lists default printer settings by user and environment.
F986162	System - 920 System Local	Paper Definition	Lists paper sizes defined for each printer, one record per printer.
F986163	System - 920 System Local	Printer Capability	Lists printer capabilities (paper orientation and size, type and location of printer) for each printer, one record per printer.
F986164	System - 920 System Local	Output Conversions	Lists printer output conversions defined for each printer, one record per printer.
F986165	System Shared	New Default Printer Table	Stores the default printer information including the user, environment, host name, printer name, and the status.
F986167	System - 920 System Local	Printer Security	Reserved for future use.
F9862	Object Librarian Object Librarian Local	Object Librarian - Function Detail	Lists one record for each function contained in the source file.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F9863	Object Librarian Object Librarian Local	Object Librarian - Object Relationships	Contains one record per business function per related object. This table is used when building business functions.
F9865	Object Librarian Object Librarian Local	Form Information	Contains one record per interactive form, including online help information.
F98710	Central Objects Specifications	Table Header	Holds table-specific information for tables created in TDA (BOBSPEC).
F98711	Central Objects Specifications	Table Columns	Holds all column information for the table in TDA (DDCLMN).
F98712	Central Objects Specifications	Primary Index Header	TDA - Information pertaining to the primary index.
F98713	Central Objects Specifications	Primary Index Detail	TDA - All fields that make up the primary index.
F98720	Central Objects Specifications	Business View Specifications	Holds all business-view specific information from BDA.
F98740	Central Objects Specifications	Event Rules - Link	Stores header file for event rules.
F98741	Central Objects Specifications	Event Rules - Specification	Contains actual event rules detail for a form.
F98743	Central Objects Specifications	Data Structure Templates	Contains one record for each template, for example, Data Structure for Business Function.
F98744	Central Objects Specifications	Media Object	Contains media object text for tools.
F98745	Central Objects Specifications	Smart Field Named Mappings	Contains smart field named mappings.
F98750*	Central Objects Specifications	FDA Text Information	Contains form design text for all languages for any generated application.
F98751	Central Objects Specifications	FDA Specification Information	Contains specifications for an application.
F98752	Central Objects Specifications	FDA/SVR Header Information	Contains summary information about each application.
F98753	Central Objects Specifications	FDA/SVR Detail Information	Contains summary information about each form for each application.
F98760*	Central Objects Specifications	RDA Text Information	Holds records that contain the report design aid text for all languages.
F98761	Central Objects Specifications	RDA Specification Info	Holds records that contain report design aid setup information.
F98762	Central Objects Specifications	JDEBLC - Behavior Information	Contains business function specifications.
F9882	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Checkout Log table	Logs all transactions that take place to objects.
F98825	System - 920	Package Deployment Scheduling	Contains information for deploying client packages, such as group user ID and package assignment.
F9883	System - 920	Release 9.2 Network Locations table	Contains information for deploying server packages, such as package assignments.

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F9885	System - 920 System Local	Install Package Header	Contains one record per package.
F9886	System - 920 System Local	Install Package Detail	Contains one record per package per product code or object to be included in the package.
F9887	System - 920 System Local	Install Package Build History	Lists each time the package is built.
F9888	System - 920 Planner - 920 System Local	Merge Log	Contains temporary message logging for merges.
F98800D*	Control Tables	Process Master - Alternative Description	Contains multiple language information for the F98800 table.
F98800T	Control Tables	Process Master Supplemental Information	Categorizes Composer processes.
F98810D*	Control Tables	Activity Master - Alternative Description	Contains multiple language information for the F98810 table.
F98810	Control Tables	Activity Master	Contains workflow activity information.
F98811	Control Tables	Activity Specifications	Contains workflow activity specifications stored as event rules.
F98830	Control Tables	Process Activity Associations	Contains workflow activity relationships.
F98840	Control Tables	Organizational Structure Master	Contains the defining data for organizational models.
F98845	Control Tables	Organizational Structure Rule	Contains the data that ties workflows to organizational models.
F98860	Control Tables	Process Instance	Contains the instances of workflow processes.
F98865	Control Tables	Activity Instance	Contains the instances of workflow activities within processes.
F98881	System - 920 System - Local	Specification Merge Logging	Contains logging information generated from the Specification Merge for upgrade, update, and the Specification Merge and Object Librarian Merge reports.
F9889	System - 920 System - Local	Deployment Location Master	Lists records for each tier with system and help information. This table is used only for multitier deployment.
F98891	System - 920 System - Local	Deployment Location Path Code	Lists records with packages and help information. This table is used only for multitier deployment.
F98892	System - 920 System - Local	Package Deployment Scheduling	Lists scheduling information for a multitier environment.
F98950	Central Objects Specifications System - Local	User Overrides table	Contains application version information: application, version, and user who entered it.
F98980	System - 920 System - Local	Font Override by Language	Lists languages with information on corresponding display fonts.
F98BLOB	System - 920	DB2 for IBM i BLOB Support	

Table	Data Source	Description	Purpose
F98CONST	System - 920 System - Local	Table of Constants	Lists constants for report design aid and form design aid.
F98DRENV	System - 920 System - Planner	Data Replication Environment Mapping table	Determines which path codes to update for data dictionary replication.
F98DRLOG	System - 920 Server Map System - Planner	Data Replication Change Log	Contains one record for each replicated change. The table information is stored as a BLOB.
F98DRPCN	System - 920 Server Map System - Planner	Data Replication Pending Change Notifications	Contains one record for each replicated change for each subscriber. Records are deleted as subscribers are notified.
F98DRPUB	System - 920 System - Planner	Data Replication Publisher	Lists definitions of published objects.
F98DRSUB	System - 920 System - Planner	Data Replication Subscribers	Defines each subscriber.
F98EVDTL	System - 920 System - Local	Event Detail file	Filters events displayed in Form Design Aid (FDA) or Universal Batch Engine (UBE) design.
F98EVHDR	System - 920 System - Local	Event Header file	Stores event description and event ID. This table is used for all event rules.
F98MOQU E	System - 920 System - Local	Media Object Queues	Contains path codes to locations of multimedia objects.
F98OWSEC	System - 920 System - Local	Release 9.2 Security	Contains the security tables that store the Release 9.2 user name and password for obtaining database user and password for certain data sources.
F98TMPL	System - 920 System - Local	Templates	
F98VAR	System - 920 System - Local	Table of Variables	Contains commonly used event rule variables.
GT92002	Data Dictionary	Data Dictionary - Glossary Information	Contains column in data dictionary with descriptions of data dictionary items.
GT9860A	Object Librarian	Object Librarian Generic Text Structure	Contains notes for objects in the Object Librarian.
GT9862A	Object Librarian	Business Function Notes	Contains notes for business functions.
GT98DSA	Object Librarian	Data Structure Notes - Structure and Item	Contains notes for data structures.
GT98DSB	Object Librarian	Data Structure Notes - Structure and Item	Contains notes for data structures.
GT98TMPL	Object Librarian	Media Object Templates	Contains templates that can be used for any attachment.

25

Working with Reports

During the installation, upgrade, and cumulative update processes, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne creates reports that show detailed information about the plan and summarize the status of the environment builds. During upgrades and cumulative updates, additional reports summarize the status of tables merges.

This chapter discusses:

- [Section 25.1, "Installation Planner Validation Report \(R9840B\)"](#)
This report is for installation, upgrade, and cumulative update customers.
- [Section 25.2, "Table and Index Creation \(R98407\)"](#)
This report is for upgrade and cumulative update customers.
- [Section 25.3, "Environment Database Creation Report \(R98403\)"](#)
This report is for installation, upgrade and cumulative update customers.
- [Section 25.4, "Object Librarian Modifications Report \(R9840D\)"](#)
This report is for upgrade and cumulative update customers only.
- [Section 25.5, "Async Launch \(R98405A\)"](#)
This report is for upgrade and cumulative update customers only.
- [Section 25.6, "Report on Table Conversions \(R984052\)"](#)
This report is for upgrade and cumulative update customers only.
- [Section 25.7, "Object Specification Merge Report \(R98700\)"](#)
This report is for upgrade and cumulative update customers only.
- [Section 25.8, "Index Recreation \(R9698713\)"](#)
This report is for installation, upgrade and cumulative update customers.
- [Section 25.9, "Pathcode Copy \(R9800942\)"](#)
This report is for installation, upgrade and cumulative update customers.

25.1 Installation Planner Validation Report (R9840B)

Note: This report is used by installation, upgrade, and cumulative update customers.

All processes use version XJDE0001 of this report.

The Installation Planner Validation report summarizes the status of the installation plan and verifies that the plan information is correct before you run the Installation Workbench.

25.1.1 Setting Processing Options

The Extra Info tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Additional data source information flag	Enter Y to include additional information.
OCM Information Flag	Enter Y to see all Object Configuration Manager (OCM) information for the current data selection. Enter D to select all default records. Enter N to prevent OCM records from being displayed.
OCM Differences Flag	Enter Y to see OCM differences between the new environment and the previous environment.
Path Code Information Flag	Enter Y to display all path code information for the plan(s) in the data selection
Update the Plan Status (10 – 60)	Enter 30

25.1.2 How to Read the Report

Use the Installation Planner Validation report summary section to review basic information about the installation, upgrade, or cumulative update; the number of records validated; and the types of processes run.

Review the main body of the report to verify that each data source, machine, and package build in the plan was created successfully. To verify, each detail line should have the value *Record Validated* in the far right column.

The report includes the status of the following record types:

- Location
- Data sources (listed by database type)
- Environments
- Path codes
- Object Configuration Manager (OCM)
- Machines
- Table conversions
- Control table merges
- Specification table merges
- Packages

A summary should appear at the end of the report verifying that all records were validated and the plan status was updated to 30.

25.2 Table and Index Creation (R98407)

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne creates a report for each environment that is being upgraded. It creates new tables and indexes and recreates changed tables and indexes.

based on the F9698710 and F9698712 tables. It also reads the F9843 table to regenerate additional tables that do not have spec changes or to prevent regeneration of tables or indexes that will be converted in table conversion workbench or in post-workbench conversions.

The R98407 program creates a log of the actions it will perform against the database. The log table is the F984072 table. When the R98407 program is rerun it creates any items that are not at successful status and prints all items on the report.

25.3 Environment Database Creation Report (R98403)

Release 9.2 creates an Environment Database Creation report for each environment that is part of your plan. For each environment, you can choose to load either production or demonstration data.

Users performing installations and upgrades should run version XJDE0001.

Users performing cumulative updates should run version XJDE0004.

Upgrade users should run XJDE0005 because the update process updates only generic text. When running against pristine data, these users should run version XJDE0024.

The environment database creation copies the System data source (previous release) to the System - 920 data source. The System data source is release specific. The report is read and errors are processed in the same way as they are for the regular Environment Database Creation.

25.3.1 Setting Processing Options

These processing options are the typical processing options for each version of the Environment Database Creation report.

25.3.1.1 Version XJDE0001 for Installations and Upgrades

The Environment Tab contains these options:

Option	Values
Enter the Environment for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter the Data Source for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter a 1 to load Production Data or a 2 to load Demonstration Data.	Enter 2. The default is 1. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in this flag.
Enter the source Data Source for Loading of Data.	Enter <i>OneWorld Local</i> . If this report is called from another process, the system passes in this flag.
Enter the Source Environment for the database to be copied from.	Leave this field blank. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in this flag.

The Update Tab contains the following options:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 for Proof Mode or a 2 to create the Environment Database.	Enter 2. The default is Proof Mode.
Enter a A to recreate existing tables in data sources that allow automatic table creation.	Leave this field blank. The default is not to recreate tables.
Enter a 1 to only copy tables that exist in the source data source.	Leave this field blank.
Enter a Y to add records without clearing the target table.	Leave this field blank. This is used for language tables. The default is to clear the target table.

The Print Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 to only print exceptions.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all lines.

The Licensing Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a Y to create all tables or a N to create licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to create all tables.
Enter a Y to print all tables in the report or an N to print licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all tables.

25.3.1.2 Version XJDE0004 for Updates

The Environment Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter the Environment for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter the Data Source for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter a 1 to load Production Data or a 2 to load Demonstration Data	Enter 1. The default is to load production data. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in this flag.
Enter the source Data Source for Loading of Data.	Leave this field blank. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in the data source.
Enter the Source Environment for the database to be copied from.	Leave this field blank. If this report is called from another process, the system passed in the Source Environment.

The Update Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 for Proof Mode or a 2 to create the Environment Database.	Enter 2. The default is Proof Mode.
Enter a A to recreate existing tables in data sources that allow automatic table creation	Leave this field blank. The default is not to recreate tables.
Enter a 1 to only copy tables that exist in the source data source	Leave this field blank. The default is to copy all tables.
Enter a Y to add records without clearing the target table.	Enter N. to indicate you do not want to add records without clearing the target table. This is used for language tables. The default is to clear the target table.

The Print Tab contains this option:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 to only print exceptions.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all lines.

The Licensing Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a Y to create all tables or an N to create licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to create all tables.
Enter a Y to print all tables in the report or an N to print licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all tables.

25.3.1.3 Version XJDE0024 for Running Pristine Data

The Environment Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter the Environment for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter the Data Source for the database to be created.	Leave this field blank.
Enter a 1 to load Production Data or a 2 to load Demonstration Data.	Enter 2. The default is to load production data. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in this flag.
Enter the source Data Source for Loading of Data.	Enter <i>OneWorld Local</i> . If this report is called from another process, the system passes in the data source.
Enter the Source Environment for the database to be copied from.	Leave this field blank. If this report is called from another process, the system passes in the Source Environment .

The Update Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 for Proof Mode or a 2 to create the Environment Database.	Enter 2. The default is Proof Mode.
Enter a A to recreate existing tables in data sources that allow automatic table creation.	Enter A. The default is not to recreate tables.
Enter a 1 to only copy tables that exist in the source data source.	Leave this field blank. The default is to copy all tables.
Enter a Y to add records without clearing the target table.	Leave this field blank. This is used for language tables. The default is to clear the target table.

The Print Tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Enter a 1 to only print exceptions.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all lines.

The Licensing Tab contains the following options:

Option	Value
Enter a Y to create all tables or a N to create licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to create all tables.
Enter a Y to print all tables in the report or a N to print licensed tables only.	Leave this field blank. The default is to print all tables.

25.3.1.4 How to Read the Report

Review the reports to make sure the environments were created and configured successfully. The report includes a status for each table:

- Tables that have been created correctly have a status of Success.
- Tables that had errors have a status of Failure.
- Tables can have a status of No Action.

The Environment Database Creation report does not have a cover page. The reports list the following properties of each table (object) created:

Object headings	Description
Syst Code	System Code. Shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne product code for the database listed in the Member Description column.
Object Name	Displays the alphanumeric name of the database.
Member Description	Displays the full name of the database being created.
Data Source	Displays the data source toward which this member points.
Crt Tbl	Create Table. Shows whether tables are being created for this database.
Copy Data	Shows whether the table was copied with data.

Object headings	Description
Rec Inslt	Record Insert. Displays the number of records inserted.
Rec Fail	Record Failure. Displays the number of records that failed.
Copied from Data Source	Displays whether the table was copied with data and the data source from which it was copied.
Status	Displays one of the following statuses for the table creation: Success, Failure, or No Action.
Source DS Warnings	Displays any errors or warnings associated with the source data source.
Target DS Warnings	Displays any errors or warnings associated with the target data source.

25.3.1.5 Errors and How to Resolve Them

A report occasionally lists a status of Failure for tables that are created successfully. These failures are generally due to problems creating indices and are not critical for the successful installation of the software.

During an upgrade or cumulative update, you could receive failures for some tables. To confirm successful table creation, verify that the following tables were created successfully:

- F0007Z1
- F00092
- F0086
- F03B11
- F03B14
- F03B112
- F060116
- F06106
- F08042
- F08330
- F0911
- F1501B
- F1721
- F1731
- F17111
- F30006Z1
- F3002Z1
- F3003Z1
- F3460Z1
- F39062
- F4077
- F4106
- F4111

- F41508
- F4600
- F4812H
- F5215
- F7302
- F986113

Reports frequently list a status of No Action for tables the system created successfully. This status is accompanied by source and target data source warnings for these tables to explain why no action was taken. These warnings are normal and you can ignore them. The most common reasons for the warnings are because the source and target data sources are the same or the table was created by a previously installed environment.

When the source and target are the same, the report lists the following warnings:

Source data source warning	Target data source warning
Source Same as Target	Existing table

This commonly occurs when the "copied from" data source is the same as the "target" data source (where the table is mapped), and often occurs for the following tables:

UDC tables	Menu tables
F0004 and F0005	F0082, F00821, F0083, and F0084

If you load multiple environments that share the same mappings (for example, DV920 and TS920), the first environment loaded (DV920 in this case) lists the tables with a Success status. The second environment (TS920) lists any tables already created during the first environment load with a status of No Action and a target data source warning of Existing Table.

The No Action status and Existing Table warning for the second (TS920) environment are normal. You can verify that any table with a target data source warning of Existing Table has been created successfully by verifying it was created while loading a previous environment.

25.4 Object Librarian Modifications Report (R9840D)

Note: This report is used only by upgrade and cumulative update customers.

The Object Librarian Modifications report is created when running the Installation Workbench program before you merge any objects. It shows which objects from the previous release are flagged to be merged into the new release as well as which components of that object have been changed or added.

This report does not have processing options.

If you have made custom modifications to your business data, you can use the Customization Object Analyzer to identify customizations in order to determine the impact and level of effort to retro-fit the customizations into the newer release of JD

Edwards EnterpriseOne. The Customization Object Analyzer is a summary and detail report that reads the custom modifications that have been made to your system. The reports are:

- Object Customization Summary Report
- Object Customization Detail Report

See Also

The section entitled *Customization Object Analyzer* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.

25.5 Async Launch (R98405A)

Table conversion workbench launches the R98405A program for every conversion when running them asynchronously, regardless of whether they will be run on the Deployment Server or Enterprise Server. The R98405A program launches the conversion. When all conversions complete, you can review their status by running the R984052 report, which is described in [Report on Table Conversions \(R984052\)](#).

25.6 Report on Table Conversions (R984052)

Report on Table Conversions is created by Table Conversion Workbench when conversions are run asynchronously. The report shows the results for each table conversion and merge. Review this report to verify that each table conversion or merge completed normally.

25.6.1 How to Read the Report

The following column headings appear in this report:

Object headings	Description
Environment	The new environment being converted or merged to.
Previous Environment	The environment being converted or merged from.
Obj Name	Object Name. The name of the table being converted or merged.
Program Name	The identification number of the table conversion or merge program.
Version	The version of the table conversion or merge.
Status	The status of the table creation. A successful completion is indicated by Completed Normally.

25.7 Object Specification Merge Report (R98700)

Note: This report is used only by upgrade and cumulative update customers.

The Object Specification Merge report is closely related to the Object Librarian Modification report. This report is created during the Specification Table Merge Workbench. It shows the results of the merge for each modification and summarizes the activity shown on each Specification Merge Multithread Driver Report (R987001). Review this report to verify that all modifications were successfully merged.

25.7.1 Processing Options

This report has processing options for each of the following versions:

Version number	Version Title
ZJDE0001	UPGRADE – normal processing
ZJDE0002	UPDATE – normal processing
ZJDE0003	UPGRADE – restart
ZJDE0004	UPDATE – restart
ZJDE0005	UPGRADE – reprint
ZJDE0006	UPDATE – reprint
ZJDE0007	Internet Code Change Merge

25.7.2 How to Read the Report

This report is designed to help you review the objects that will be merged. If the report shows any objects that you do not want to be merged, you can change the modification flag and the merge option so that the modification will not be merged into the new release. Similarly, you can verify that all modifications you want to be merged into the new release are flagged appropriately.

Two sets of headings appear on this report: one for the modified object, and a subheading for the modified components of that object.

Object headings	Description
Obj Type	Type of object. For example, APPL for application or BSFN for business function.
Object Name	Alphanumeric identifier for the object.
Member Description	Brief description of the object.
Syst Code	Product code the object belongs to.
Location	The machine the object is on, which is typically the Deployment Server.
Path Code	Path code in the previous release that the object belongs to.
Mod Flag	Whether the object has been changed (C).
Mrg Opt	Whether the object will be merged (1 is yes, 0 is no).
Date Modified	Last date the object was changed.

Component headings	Description
Object Component	Part of the object that was changed or added (for example, forms and event rules).
Status	Successfully read components will have a status of changed or added. If the status is "failed," the batch application could not read the modified component.
Description	Brief description of the change. If the status is "failed," the description will be a brief explanation of the error. These errors usually result from a failure to read the file.

The report includes the status of the following record types:

- Package names
- Source environments
- Target environments
- Advanced options

The report is broken into four sections:

- The first section is a cover page which summarizes the processing options used to generate the report.
- The second section is a list of the completion statuses of these objects as described in this table:

Object	Status	Description
Object Librarian	Success	Indicates the number of objects successfully added or updated.
	System 88 Warning	Indicates the system detected custom modifications for an object in a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne product code that does not exist in the new Object Librarian. Object Librarian objects were obsoleted by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, so you, as the customer, need to decide how this affects your procedures.
	Errors: Setup issues	Indicates setup issues. To verify that your setup is correct you should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Verify access authority to the source and target Object Librarian. ■ Check the JDE.LOG for insert or delete errors on the F986* tables.
Versions List	Success	Indicates the number of copies successfully added or updated. Specification Merge totals indicate the number of added, replaced, and merged objects.
	PO Change Warning	Indicates the processing options format for a ZJDE version has changed. Review and update options on these versions.
	Errors	Indicates the number of errors that occurred during the merge. Check the JDE.LOG for more complete messages dealing with F983051 or F98306.
Central Objects	No Action Taken	This category is applicable for ZJDE versions. It shows that the version data was transferred but that no specification merges occurred.
	Warnings and Errors	Indicates that details for warnings and errors occurred. You can locate these in the detailed fourth section of the report.
	Not Processed	Indicates that the merge did not finish. Evaluate the errors and rerun the merge using a Restart version number.
	In Process	Indicates a fatal error occurred in the merge business function before completing the object. Evaluate and fix the error conditions before restarting the merge.

- The third section summarizes the merge statuses of each object in one line per object with these column headings:

Object headings	Description
Obj Type	Object type, such as BSFN is a business function and TBLE is a table.
Object Name	Alphanumeric identifier for the object.
Version	The report version number run for this object.
Syst Code	Product code.
Merge Action	Indicates the object on source was added, replaced, or merged on the target.
Object Librarian Merge	Completion status for Object Librarian updates for this object.
Versions List Merge	Completion status for Versions List updates for this object.
Merge Status	Completion status for Specification merge for this object.
Date Completed	Date the object was merged.
Time Updated	Time the object was updated.

- The fourth section contains detail information for each merged object and includes these common errors:
 - Insert errors.
 - Header and source files that fail to copy.
 - Invalid dictionary items for tables or views.
 - Invalid files name or column in business views.

This table explains the column headings in the section:

Object headings	Description
Object Name	Alphanumeric identifier for the object.
Version	The report version number run for this object. "+" indicates a template for a report.
Obj Type	Object type. For example, BSFN is a business function and TBLE is a table.
Syst Code	Product code.
Merge Action	Indicates the object on target source was added, replaced, or merged.
Merge Status	Success means that the object and all modified components were merged successfully. Warning means that one or more components did not merge correctly.
Mod Flag	Modification flag.
Date Completed	Last date the object was modified.
Time Updated	Last time the object was updated.

This table describes the column subheadings:

Object headings	Description
Description	Type of object component, such as a template, a field or an event rule.
Status	Status of the merge for that particular component. Success is denoted by a status of Added or Changed. Unsuccessful merges are noted with Failed or Error.

Object headings	Description
Description	This can be a brief description of the component or, in the case of a failure, an error message describing the failure. Disable and Append indicates event rules which require developer fixes.

25.7.3 Errors and How to Resolve Them

If an error occurs which stops the merge process there are two ways to recover, RESTART or RERUN. If the process stops during the Object Librarian merge or the Versions List merge, no recovery of specifications is necessary. Just rerun the merge after fixing the problem that initially caused the error. If the Merge Status column indicates that some items have merged or started merging, you must do a RESTART.

A RESTART merges items which are at a merge status of "Not Processed". All other statuses are skipped. Whether original specifications must be restored for objects with a status of "Error," "Warning," or "In Process," the status must be evaluated based on the merge action type.

Merge Action Restore Target Specifications	Merge Status
ADDNO	Any
REPLACENO	Any
CHANGENO	NOT PROCESSED
CHANGENO	SUCCESS
CHANGEYES	ERROR
CHANGEYES	IN PROCESS
CHANGEYES	WARNING

To restore specifications for a single object, use Object Transfer to copy the object from the new pristine environment to the target environment.

25.7.3.1 Modifying the Merge Status of an Object

This release contains a new application (P98700) for an interactive view of the progress during merges. F988810 is a new table used to control and track the merge process. Each record is time stamped as processing occurs. Before a RESTART operation it is possible to change the merge status to Not Processed, following the rules above, to repeat a merge for a specific object.

See Also

[Restarting the Specification Merge](#)

Release 9.2 on a Cluster section in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server and Workstation Administration Guide.

The summary report shows the status of the completed Object Librarian, Versions List, and Specifications Merges.

25.7.4 Compare Tables and Indexes Against Central Objects or TAM Specifications (R9698711)

You can run the R9698711 program from Batch Versions after an install or upgrade. The report compares database tables and indexes against Release 9.2 Central Objects or

TAM specifications. Use this report to verify the format of Release 9.2 tables in your database.

25.7.5 UDC Merge Report, Data Dictionary Merge Report, and Menu Merge Report

Note: These reports are used only by upgrade and cumulative update customers.

The UDC Merge, Data Dictionary Merge, and Menu Merge programs produce these reports:

- UDC Merge and Exception report (R987241)
- Data Dictionary Merge and Exception report (R989200)
- Menu Merge report (R989751B)

These three merge reports are created when you run Control Table Workbench during *Running Installation Workbench* in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Upgrade Guide.

These reports show the status of the UDCs, data dictionary items, and menus that were merged.

25.7.5.1 Setting Processing Options

The processing options are the same for all of these merge reports.

25.7.5.1.1 UDC Merge and Exception Report and Data Dictionary Merge and Exception Report

The Release Info tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Update Mode	Enter 2. Default is Update Mode.
Environment Name for the Old Release	Enter a valid environment name. For example, PRODB7334.
Old Release Name	Enter the name of the old release. For example, B7334.
New Release Name	Enter the name of the new release. For example, E920.
Merge Language Codes	Enter N if language codes do not need to be merged.

25.7.5.1.2 Menu Merge and Exception Report The Merge tab contains these options:

Option	Value
Update Mode	Enter 2. The default is update mode.
Environment Name for the Old Release	Enter the name of the old release environment. For example, PRODB7334.
Old Release Name	Enter the name of the old release. For example, E920.
New Release Name	Enter the name of the new release. For example, E920.

25.7.5.2 How to Read the Report

Each report has a cover page that contains a summary of and basic information about your upgrade, release information, source mappings, mappings from replication, additional table mappings, and the mode in which the report was run.

The main text of the report indicates the status of Environment and Release Information, Source UDC Table Mappings, UDC Table Mappings from Replication, Additional Table Mappings, and Mode.

If the entire merge is successful, a message appears at the end of each report:

- For the UDC Merge and Exception report: "UDC Merge process completed successfully with no errors and warnings."
- For the Data Dictionary Merge report: "Data dictionary merge process completed successfully with no errors and warnings."
- For the Menu Merge report: "Menu merge process completed successfully with no errors and warnings."

Note: If you have made custom modifications to your business data, you can use the Application Configuration Analyzer to verify that your changes were carried forward to the new release. The Application Configuration Analyzer is a set of reports which identify differences for processing options, data dictionary (DD) items, and user defined codes (UDCs) between releases or environments. These reports are:

- Versions Compare
- User Defined Codes Compare
- Data Dictionary Compare

See Also

- The section entitled: *Application Configuration Analyzer* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Software Updates Guide*.
-

25.7.5.3 Errors and How to Resolve Them

If warnings appear in the report, the merge finished. Check the warning log printed at the end of the report to diagnose any problems that may have occurred.

Errors appear only when the problem is severe enough to stop processing. If the report contains error messages, the merge process was not completed. Information regarding any errors is also printed in the log at the end of the report.

This following error message appears if change tables do not have records associated with the From Release and To Release settings: "DD Merge process terminated: Check Error Log."

25.8 Index Recreation (R9698713)

The R9698713 program is run from Batch Versions after an install or upgrade. It compares database indexes versus Release 9.2 index specifications in F98712 and F98713. If you run the program in Update mode, it recreates incorrect indexes.

25.9 Pathcode Copy (R9800942)

Environment Workbench runs the R9800942 program for each custom environment whose path code is to be copied from an existing path code. It copies the directory structure of the existing path code on the Deployment Server. It also copies package.inf and records in the package definition tables F9603, F9631, F96021 and F96215, replacing the path code names in those items.

26

Uninstalling the Software

This chapter includes these tasks:

- [Section 26.1, "Understanding the Uninstallation"](#)
- [Section 26.2, "Uninstalling the Software from the Development Clients"](#)
- [Section 26.3, "Uninstalling the Local OEE from the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 26.4, "Manual Cleanup of a Uninstalled Oracle Database on the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 26.5, "Using the OUI Installer to Uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section 26.6, "Dropping Oracle Tablespaces and Indexes"](#)
- [Section 26.7, "Removing Database Users for Oracle"](#)
- [Section 26.8, "Uninstalling the Platform Pack"](#)
- [Section 26.9, "Uninstall the Server Manager Management Console"](#)

Note: Regarding the removal of software, Oracle products use the terms "deinstall", "deinstalling", and "deinstallation", which are functionally synonymous with other products who use the terms "uninstall", "uninstalling", and "uninstallation".

This document uses "deinstall" and "uninstall" interchangeably. They both mean removing a product from your machine.

26.1 Understanding the Uninstallation

The installation and upgrade processes do not automatically remove any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne databases. You should have a database administrator (DBA) for your relational database management system (RDMS) manually remove any unused databases according to the list of databases and associated components, which are provided in this document.

The uninstallation program restricts you from uninstalling a mandatory component without also removing all associated optional components that were previously installed. The relationship between the mandatory and optional components is shown in this table:

Server	Mandatory Component	Optional Components
Deployment Server	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Files	Production Environment
		Prototype Environment
		Development Environment
		Pristine Environment
Enterprise Server	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Foundation	ES Production
		ES Prototype
		ES Development
		ES Pristine

26.2 Uninstalling the Software from the Development Clients

You can remove previous JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installations from Development Clients by running the uninstallation program as described in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Development Client Installation Guide*. This guide also includes optional manual cleanup instructions in case the uninstall was not fully successful.

26.3 Uninstalling the Local OEE from the Deployment Server

To uninstall the local Oracle database:

1. Either export the local database tablespaces or uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne using Start > Programs > Oracle - <Home_Name> > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer where <Home_Name> is the name that you gave the installation of EnterpriseOne on the Deployment Server.
 2. Locate this file:
`<Oracle_Home>\deinstall\deinstall.bat`
 3. Right click on the file that you located in Step 2 and select **Run as administrator**, where <Oracle_Home> is the directory where you installed the local Oracle database. For example, your directory might be:
`c:\Oracle\E1Local`
 4. At the end of the uninstallation, verify that these Oracle_Home directories have been deleted:
`c:\Oracle\E1Local`
`c:\Oracle\oradata\E1Local`
- If these directories still exist, you should attempt to manually delete them.

Caution: Prior to any reinstall an Oracle local database on this same machine, the Oracle_Home directory (for example, `c:\Oracle\E1local` or `c:\Oracle\oradata`) must not exist. If you attempt to reinstall the local Oracle database and this directory still exists, it is likely that the new installation will fail.

Tip: You may not be able to delete the Oracle_Home directory (for example, c:\Oracle\E1local or c:\Oracle\oradata) if a process has it locked. In that case, to determine which process(es) has it locked, run the steps in the section of this guide entitled: [Section C.5.4, "Process Explorer"](#).

26.4 Manual Cleanup of a Uninstalled Oracle Database on the Deployment Server

If the uninstallation of the OEE database fails for some reason, you need to perform the manual steps in this procedure to completely remove the old installation before reinstalling the database.

1. Uninstall the Deployment Server.

Be sure the Deployment Server is uninstalled before attempting to uninstall the database. This should ensure that no EnterpriseOne tablespaces are imported (attached) to the EnterpriseOne database.

2. Delete the following registry keys:

```
\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\ORACLE\KEY_E1Local  
\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\ORACLE\KEY_E1Local  
\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\services\
```

(see **Keys** below)

Keys. Delete any keys with names that start with "Oracle" and contain "E1Local".

3. Delete these directories:

```
c:\Oracle\E1Local  
c:\Oracle\oradata
```

If you cannot delete the E1Local or oradata subdirectory because a file in that directory is locked, follow these steps:

- a. Determine which file is locked and which process has the lock on the file. A freeware program called Process Explorer can be helpful in determining this information. You can obtain a free copy of Process Explorer from this web site:

<http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/sysinternals>

- b. Either kill the locking process with Process Explorer or Microsoft Windows Task Manager or, if the process was started as a Microsoft Windows service, change the Startup Type to Manual and reboot the computer again.

- c. Try again to delete the E1Local or oradata subdirectory.

4. Remove the 64-bit Oracle inventory entries.

- a. With a text editor (such as Notepad), edit this file:

```
c:\Program Files\Oracle\inventory\ContentsXML\inventory.xml
```

- b. Delete any lines that start with:

```
<HOME NAME="E1Local"
```

- c. Save the file.

5. Remove the entry from the Windows PATH.

- a. Navigate to Control Panel > System.

- b. Click the **Advanced** button for system settings on the left.
 - c. Click the **Environment Variables...** button near the bottom.
 - d. In the System variables box near the bottom, highlight Path and click the **Edit...** button.
 - e. In the Variable value field, delete this value:
c:\Oracle\E1Local\bin
Note: Be sure to remove the semicolon as well.
 - f. Click the **OK** button.
6. Remove the ORACLE_HOME Windows environment variable.
 - a. Navigate to Control Panel > System.
 - b. Click the **Advanced** button for system settings on the left.
 - c. Click the **Environment Variables...** button near the bottom.
 - d. In the System variables box near the bottom, highlight **ORACLE_HOME** and click the **Delete** button.
 - e. Click the **OK** button.

26.5 Using the OUI Installer to Uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server

You can use the OUI installer to uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server. To uninstall the local database, depending on your local database type, refer to the preceding sections of this guide entitled: [Section 26.3, "Uninstalling the Local OEE from the Deployment Server"](#).

To use the OUI installer to uninstall JD Edwards EnterpriseOne from the Deployment Server:

1. Log on to the Deployment Server as a user with Administrator rights.

Caution: Ensure that the Administrator account name that you use does not contain any special characters.

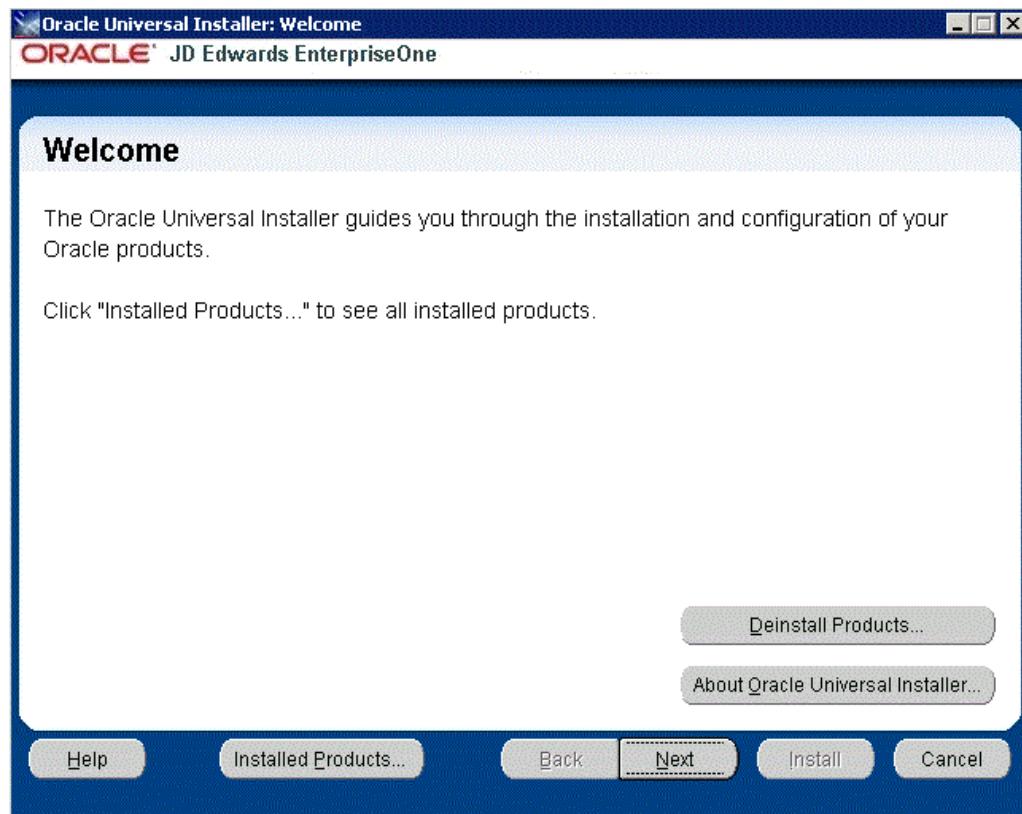
2. If JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is running on the Deployment Server, stop it.

Use Task Manager to verify these processes are stopped:

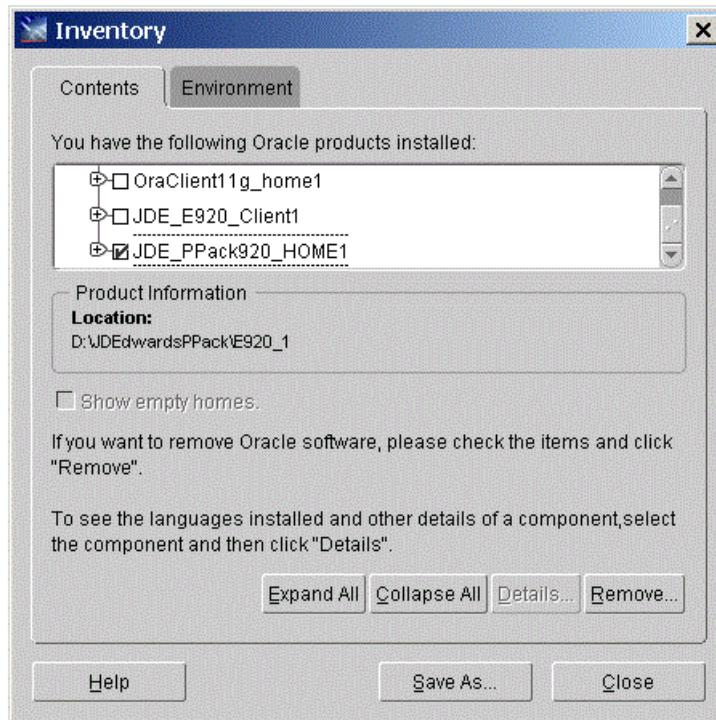
- activConsole.exe
- jdenet_n.exe
- java.exe

If any of these processes are running, either wait for them to finish or kill them via Task Manager.

3. Go to Start > All Programs > Oracle - JDE_DEP920_Home > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer.



4. On Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome, select the **Deinstall Products ...** button.

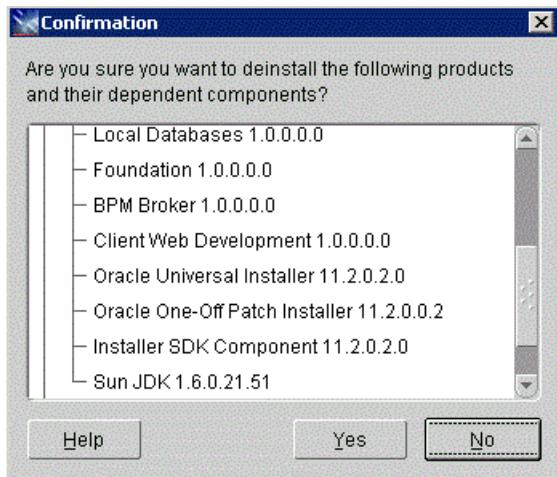


5. On Inventory, with the Contents tab selected, put a check mark next to the Oracle Homes for the Deployment Server Home.

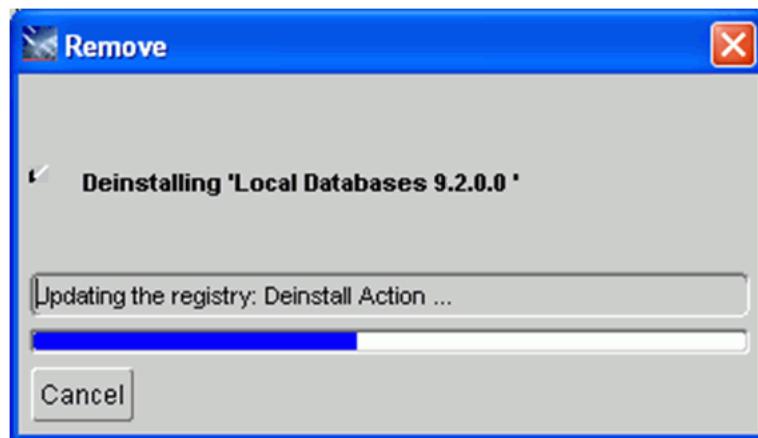
For example, if you followed recommendation in this guide the Oracle Home for your Deployment Server is:

JDE_DEP920_HOME

6. Select the **Remove** button.



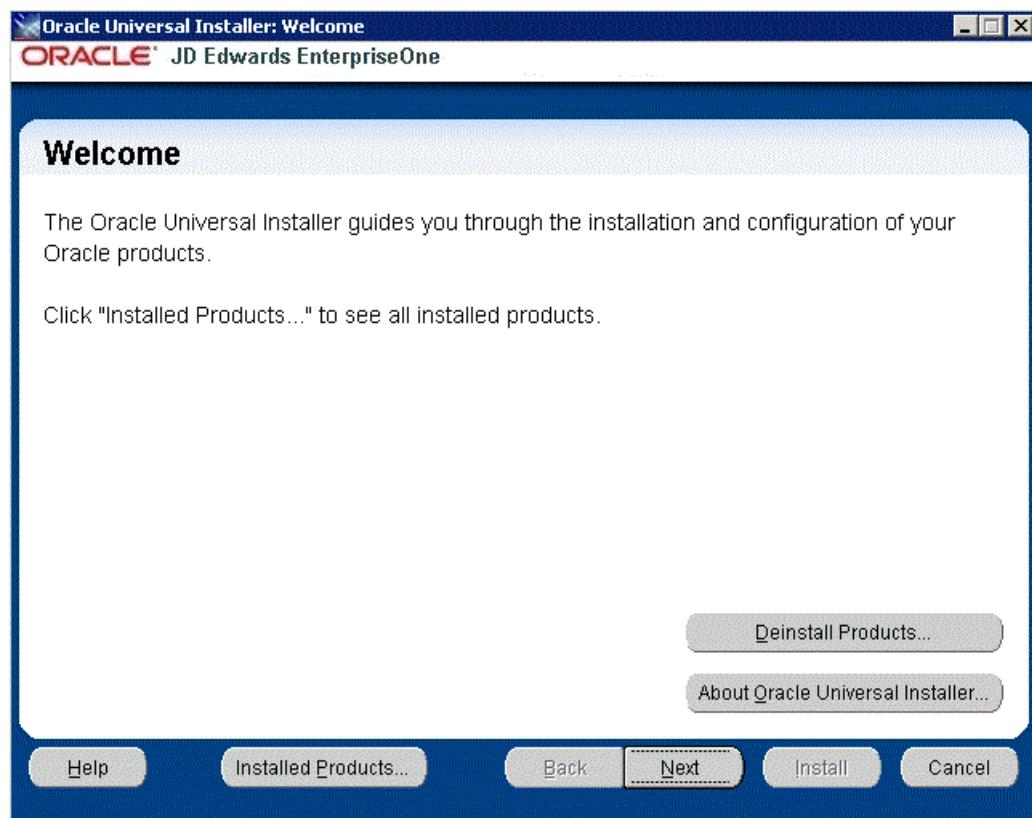
7. On Confirmation, verify that you want to uninstall the listed components and their dependent components and if so, select the **Yes** button.



The Remove dialog indicates the progress of the uninstall action.



8. When the uninstallation process completes, the Inventory is shown again. The products you selected for uninstallation should no longer be displayed in the inventory.
9. Select the **Close** button.



You are returned to the Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome screen.

10. On Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome, select the **Cancel** button to exit the Oracle Universal Installer.

26.6 Dropping Oracle Tablespaces and Indexes

This section lists the Oracle tablespaces and indexes that must be manually dropped by a DBA. This is the list of databases that were created by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Installation of the Platform Pack on your Enterprise or Database Server for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, or from a previous JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation.

By design, these database components are not automatically removed by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uninstallation program. You should have a DBA for your RDBMS manually remove any unused items specifically listed in the table below.

Note: When removing Oracle, you must drop the tablespace first and then drop the indexes.

Tip: The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installer delivers sample scripts which you can use as examples of how to drop the tablespaces. You should examine and edit these to suit your needs with the understanding that they have not been delivered 'ready to run'. You should pay attention to environment variables and arguments the scripts are expecting. Your DBA may prefer to drop the tablespaces themselves instead of using scripts.

Sample drop scripts are located in the ORCL directory under the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation directory (E920):

```
CallDrop.sh  
RunDropOracleDB.sh  
drop_db.bat
```

You should also be aware that when you run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uninstaller, the directory structure containing sample drop scripts is deleted.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Component	Oracle Index Name (suffixed by the capital letter "I")	Oracle Tablespace Name (suffixed by the capital letter "T")
Foundation	SVM920I	SVM920T
	SY920I	SY920T
	OL920I	OL920T
	DD920I	DD920T
Production	PD920I	PD920T
	PRODDTAI	PRODDTAT
	PRODCTLI	PRODCTLT

Note: For your installation, the proddta and prodctl tablespaces and indexes may be needed for a previous release.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Component	Oracle Index Name (suffixed by the capital letter "I")	Oracle Tablespace Name (suffixed by the capital letter "T")
Pristine	PS920I	PS920T
	PS920DTAI	PS920DTAT
	PS920CTLI	PS920CTLT
Development	DV920I	DV920T
	TESTDTAI	TESTDTAT
	TESTCTLI	TESTCTLT
Note: For your installation, the testdta and testctl tablespaces and indexes may be needed for a previous release.		
Prototype	PY920I	PY920T
	CRPDTAI	CRPDATAT
	CRPCTLI	CRPCTLT
Note: For your installation, the crpdta and crpdctl tablespaces and indexes may be needed for a previous release.		

26.7 Removing Database Users for Oracle

This section lists the database users that must be manually dropped by a DBA for your RDBMS system. This is the list of users that were created by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Installation of the Platform Pack on your Enterprise or Database Server for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, or from a previous JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation.

The database users are not automatically removed by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uninstallation program. You should have a DBA for your RDBMS manually remove any unused items listed in the table below.

Database Type	Database User
System	SY920
Object Librarian	OL920
Data Dictionary	DD920 SVM920
	You should also remove these users of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ jdedba ▪ jde ▪ applead ▪ sysadmin ▪ produser ▪ devuser
	You should also remove the role: <code>jde_role</code> .
	Note: For your Oracle installation, the user <code>jde_role</code> may be needed for a previous release.
Production	PD920 PRODDTA PRODCTL
	Note: For your installation, the <code>proddta</code> and <code>prodctl</code> users may be needed for a previous release.
Pristine	PS920 PS920DTA PS920CTL
Development	DV920 TESTDTA TESTCTL
	Note: For your installation, the <code>testdta</code> and <code>testctl</code> users may be needed for a previous release.
Prototype	PY920 CRPDTA CRPCTL
	Note: For your installation, the <code>crpdta</code> and <code>crpctl</code> users may be needed for a previous release.

26.8 Uninstalling the Platform Pack

You should always use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne OUI-based installation program to remove JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. If you manually remove the software, the uninstallation cannot be guaranteed to be complete and, as a result, subsequent reinstallation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne may be hindered.

It is also very important you drop your Oracle tablespaces and indexes prior to running the uninstaller, as specified in the warning in the section entitled: [Section 26.6, "Dropping Oracle Tablespaces and Indexes"](#). If you do not do this you will lose the `drop.sh` script that was delivered in the installation, because it will be removed by the uninstaller.

On the machine which you initially installed the Platform Pack:

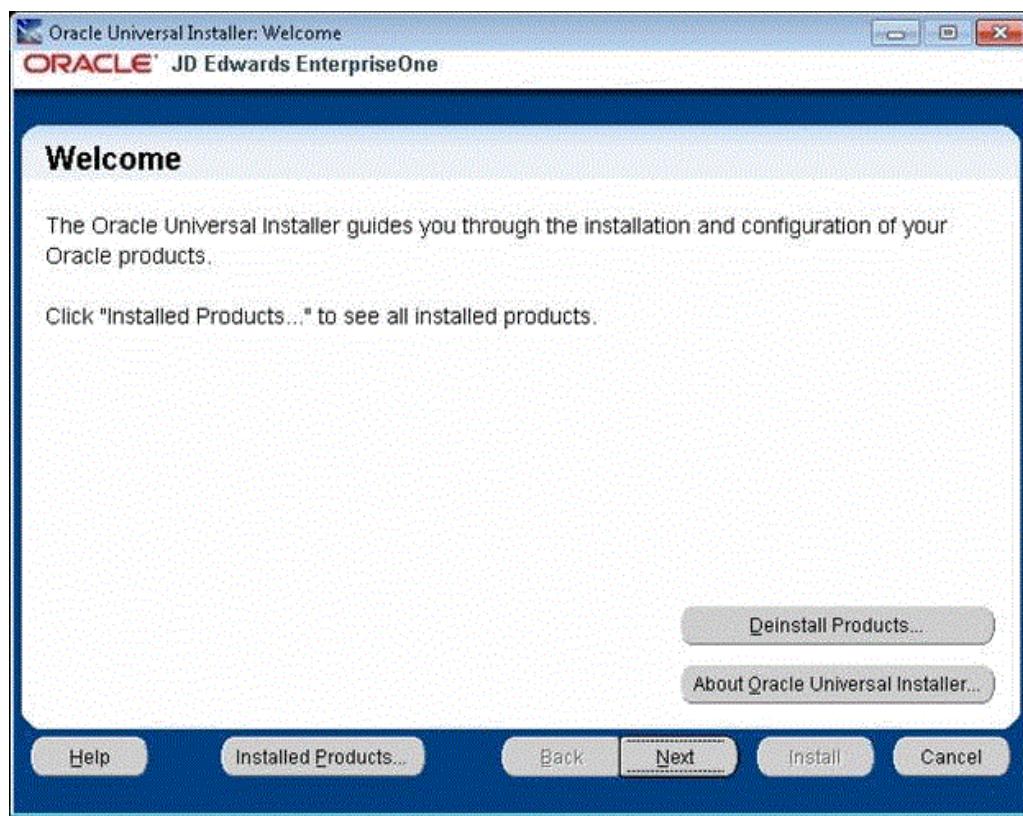
1.

From the Start button, navigate to Programs > Oracle - *Oracle_Home_Name* > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer

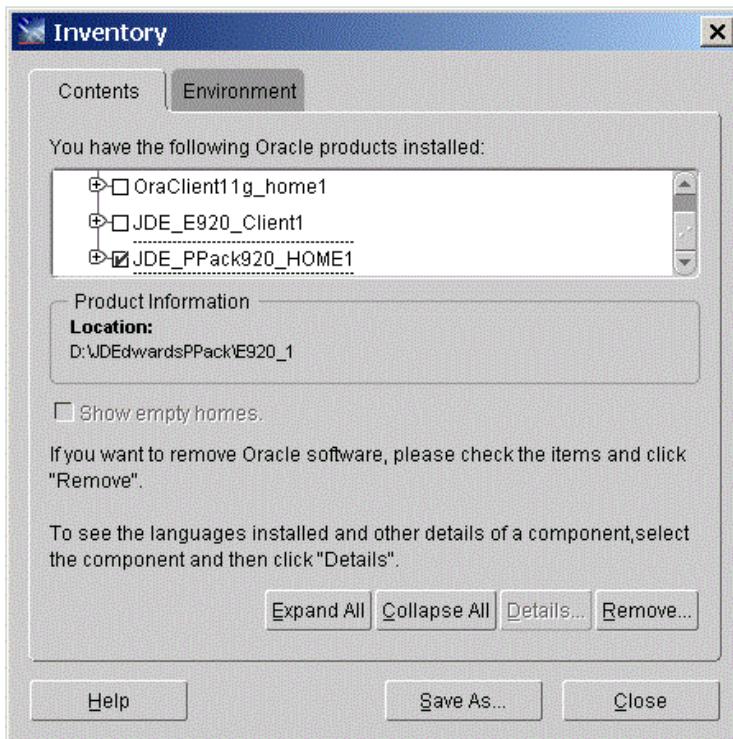
where *Oracle_Home_Name* is the name of the installation directory that you provided when installing the Platform Pack.

Caution: You **must** sign on as the Oracle instance owner in order to run the runInstall file. You cannot run a OUI installer as root.

The installer requires that you are signed on as the Oracle database user, even if you are only installing the Logic portion of the Platform Pack. You must install the Oracle database client software and sign on as the owner of that install when running the Platform Pack. The Installer uses information about this account to configure the enterpriseone.sh. If you sign on as any other user, you will see errors during the install and will need to manually configure the database variables in enterpriseone.sh.



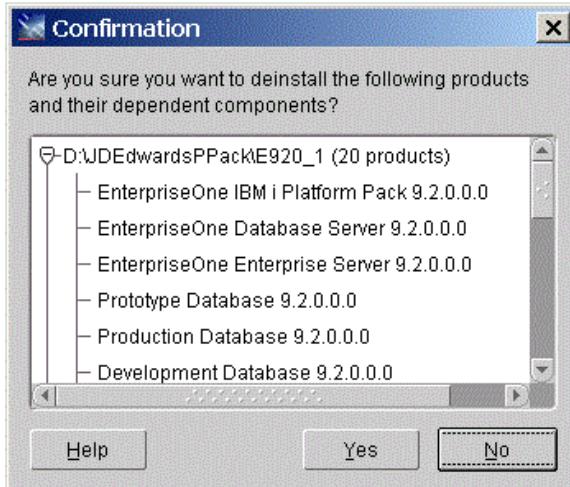
2. On Oracle Universal Installer, Welcome, click the **Deinstall Products...** button.



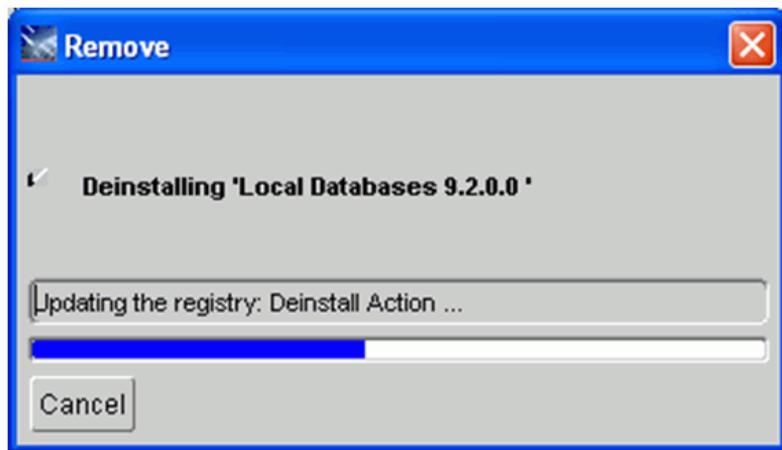
3. Turn on the check box next to the Oracle Home for the Platform Pack and expand the node to show all installed components. For example, the Oracle Home might be named **JDE_PPack920_HOME1**.

Note: At this step, you should select only the Oracle Home that is associated with this particular OUI. That is, the Oracle Home name that you select on this screen should match the Oracle Home name that you selected from Start > Programs.

4. Click the **Remove...** button.



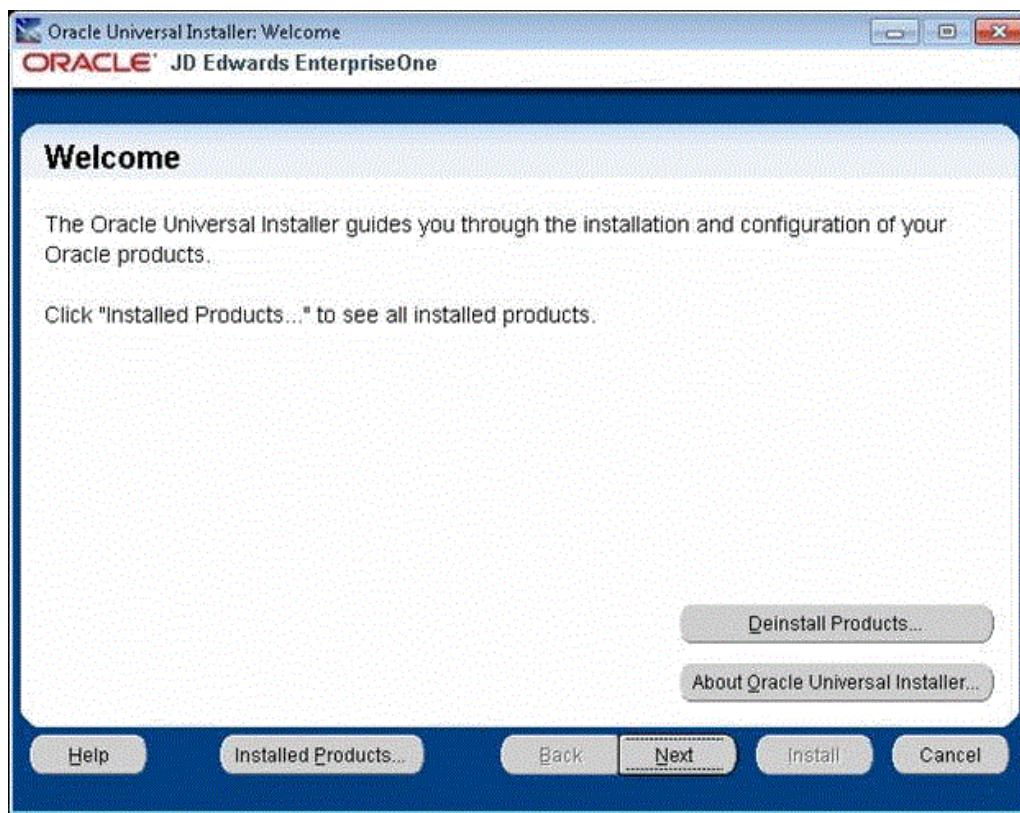
5. On Confirmation, verify that you want to uninstall the listed components and their dependent components and if so, select the **Yes** button.



The Remove dialog indicates the progress of the uninstall action.



6. When the uninstallation process complete, the Inventory is shown again. The products you selected for uninstallation should no longer be displayed in the inventory.
7. Select the **Close** button.



You are returned to the Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome screen.

8. On Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome, select the **Cancel** button to exit the Oracle Universal Installer.
9. Verify that the installation directory (Oracle Home) has been deleted. If it still exists, you can delete it.

26.9 Uninstall the Server Manager Management Console

Caution: If you uninstall the Management Console, you can no longer remotely manage servers associated with that Management Console. Without the Management Console, you cannot deploy updates to servers associated with that Management Console.

Caution: Important Prerequisites. Prior to running the deinstaller/uninstaller, verify the following prerequisites.

WebLogic

Verify that the WebLogic AdminServer and the Nodemanager of the WebLogic Domain is running.

WebSphere

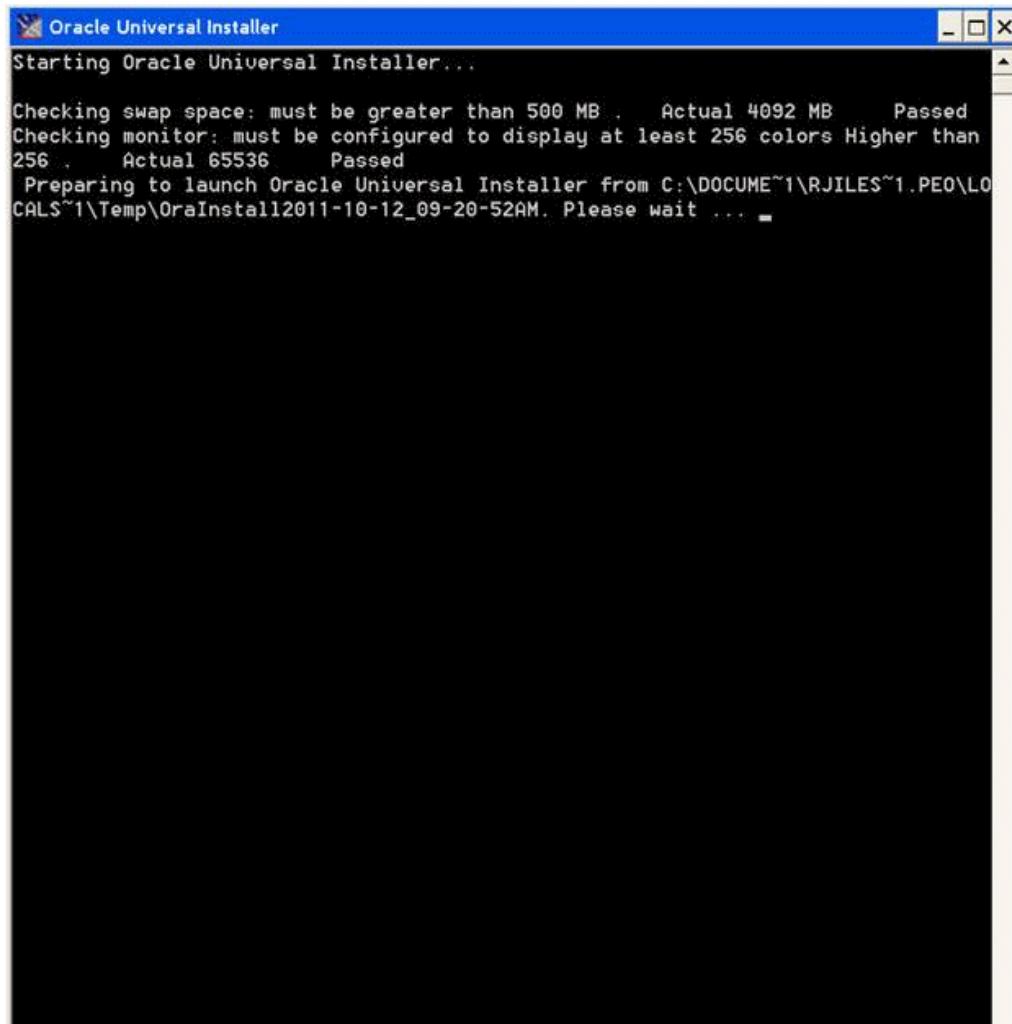
Ensure the Administration Server (or deployment manager) of the WAS Profile is running.

- Once launched the deinstallation steps are the same for Microsoft Windows and Linux/Solaris platforms. The invocation methods are listed below:

Microsoft Windows

Go to Start > All Programs > Oracle - JDE_Standalone_Home > Oracle Installation Products > Universal Installer.

The Windows Command window starts indicating Windows is preparing to launch OUI.

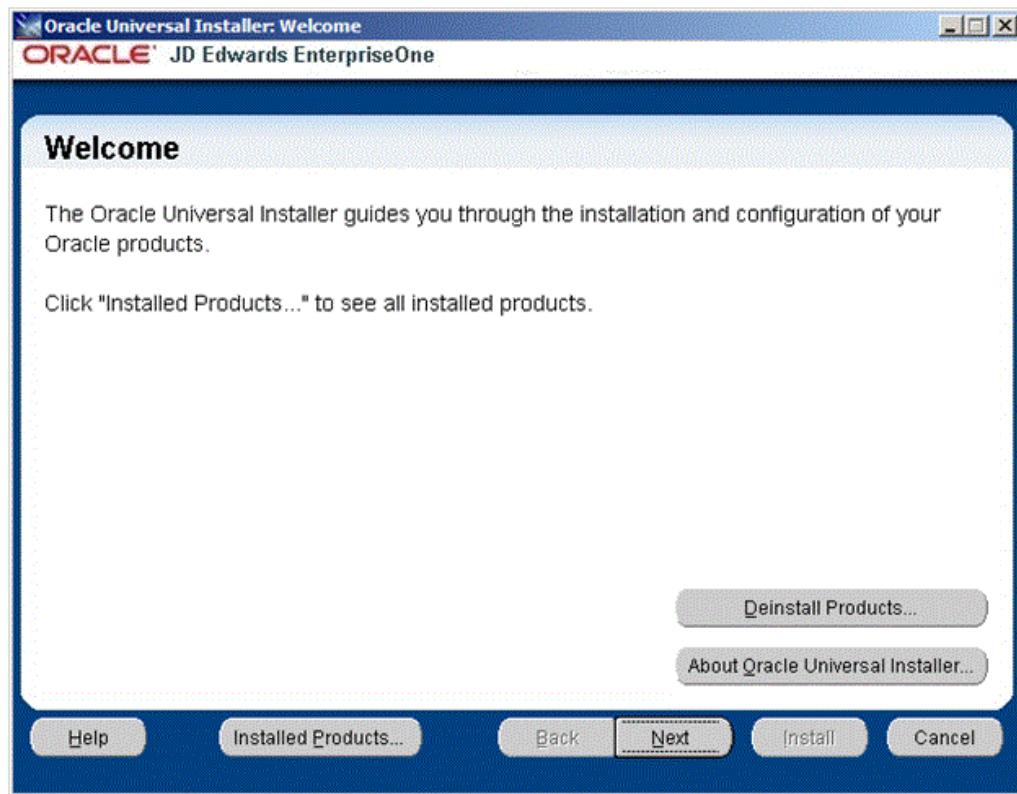


Linux and Solaris

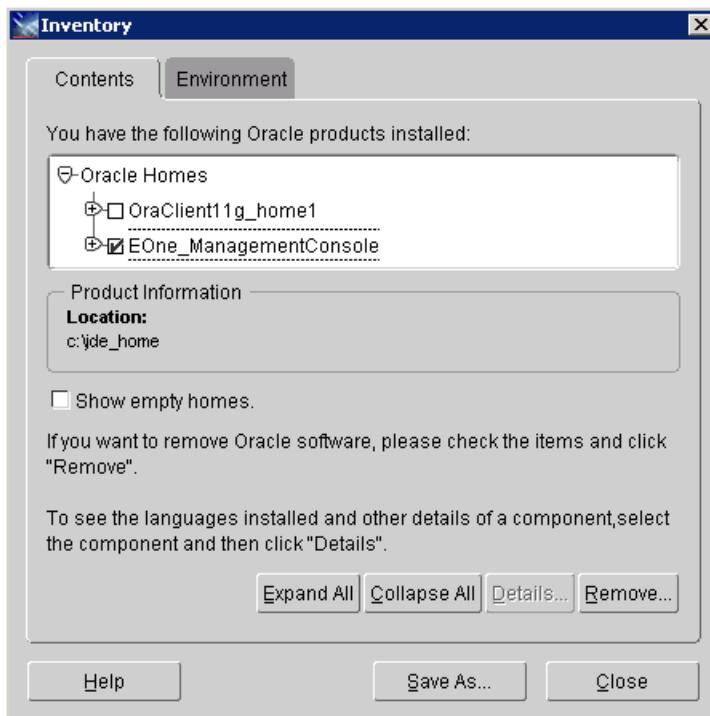
You can invoke the deinstaller/uninstaller by re-running the Server Manager Console installer. If the installer software has been deleted, you can still launch it using this command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/oui/runInstaller
```

It will take a minute or so for the initialization to complete. Upon completion the OUI Welcome panel displays:

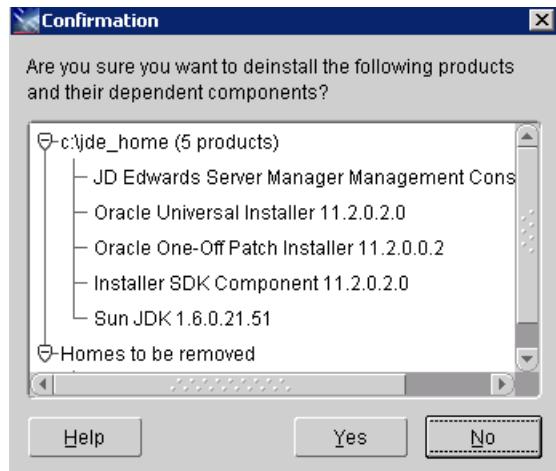


2. On Welcome, click the Deinstall Products ... button.

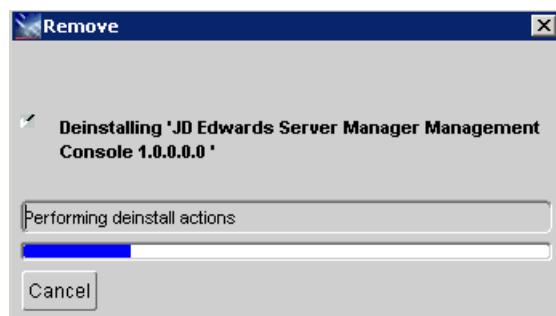


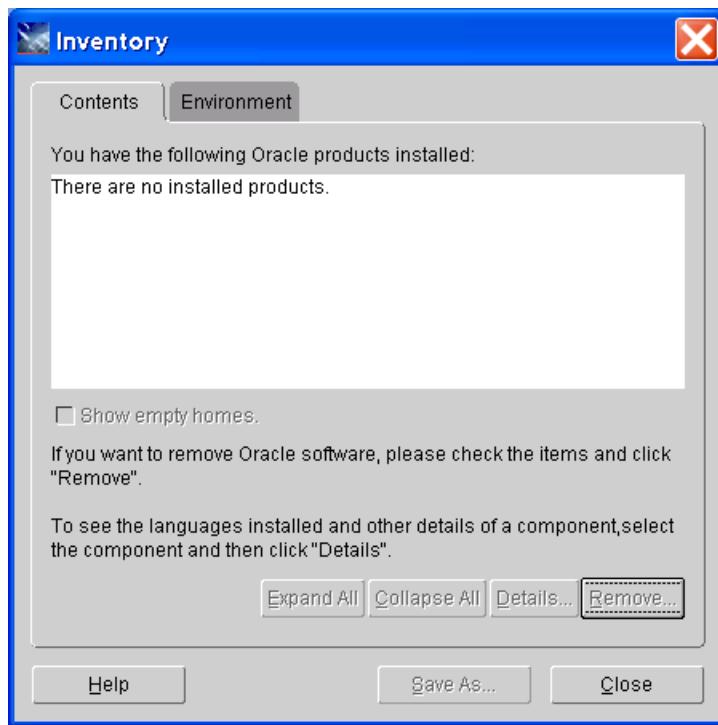
3. On Inventory, select the node under Oracle Homes that corresponds to your Server Manager Management Console installation. For example: EOne_ManagementConsole

4. Once the component to be deinstall is selected, verify the **Location** in the **Product Information** portion of the screen.
5. On Inventory, with the Contents tab selected, if the selected Oracle Home is correct, click the **Remove ...** button.

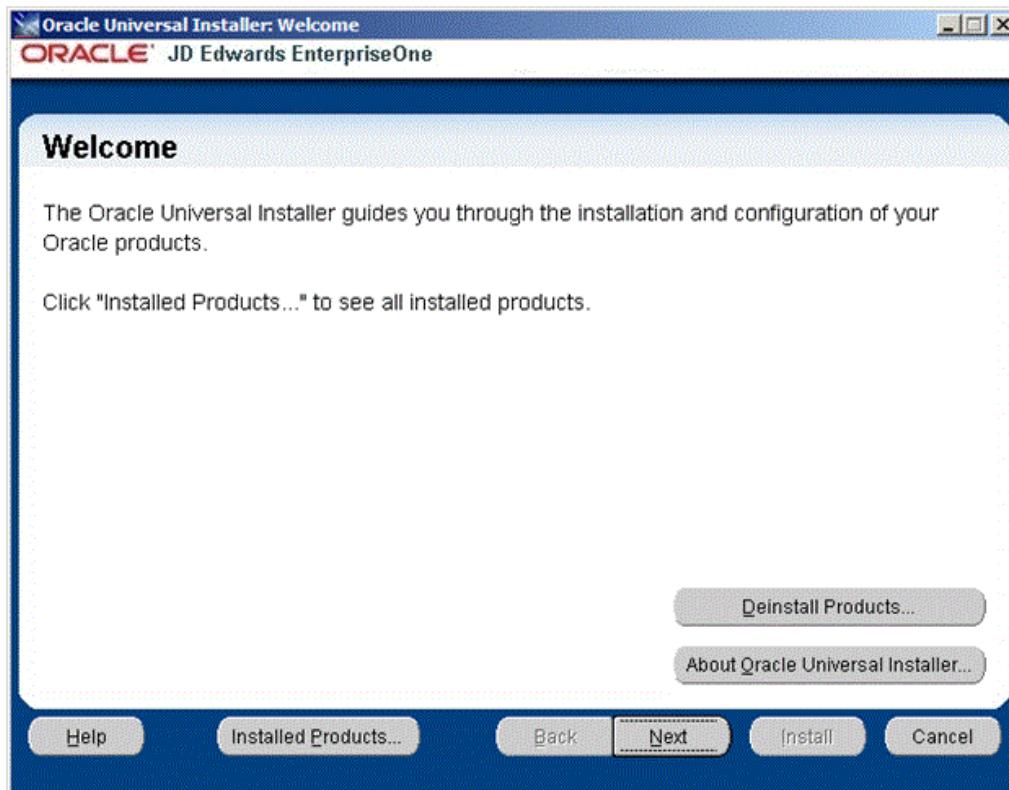


6. On Confirmation, click **Yes** to begin the deinstallation of the selected Oracle Home.
The Remove progress dialog is displayed:

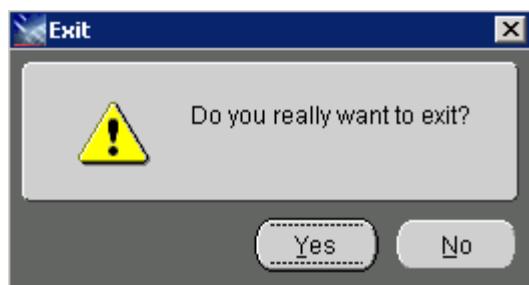




7. On Inventory, verify the selected Oracle Home is no longer displayed.
8. On Inventory, click the **Close** button.



9. On the Welcome screen, click the **Cancel** button to exit the Oracle Universal Installer.



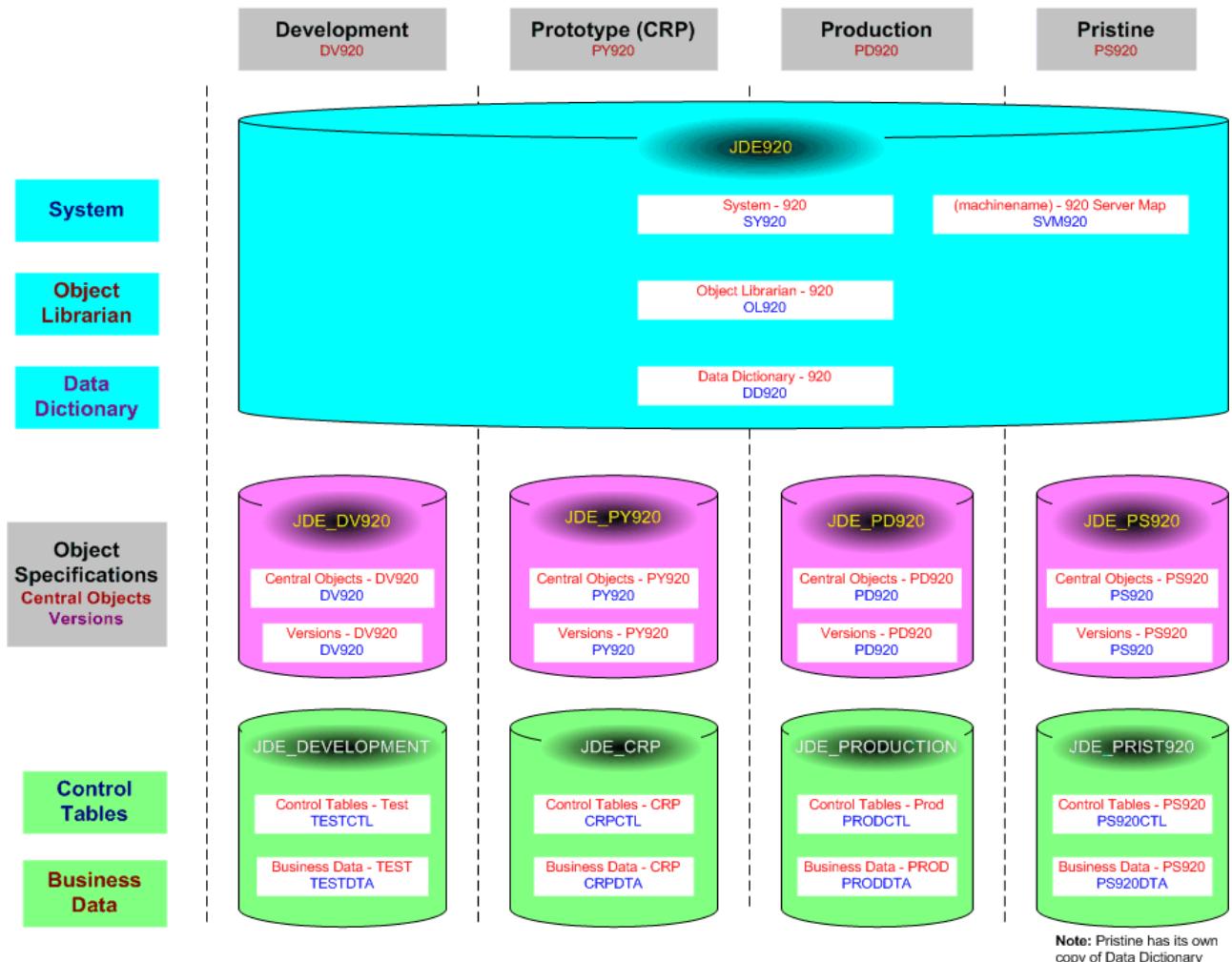
10. On the Exit dialog, click the **Yes** button to OUI.

A

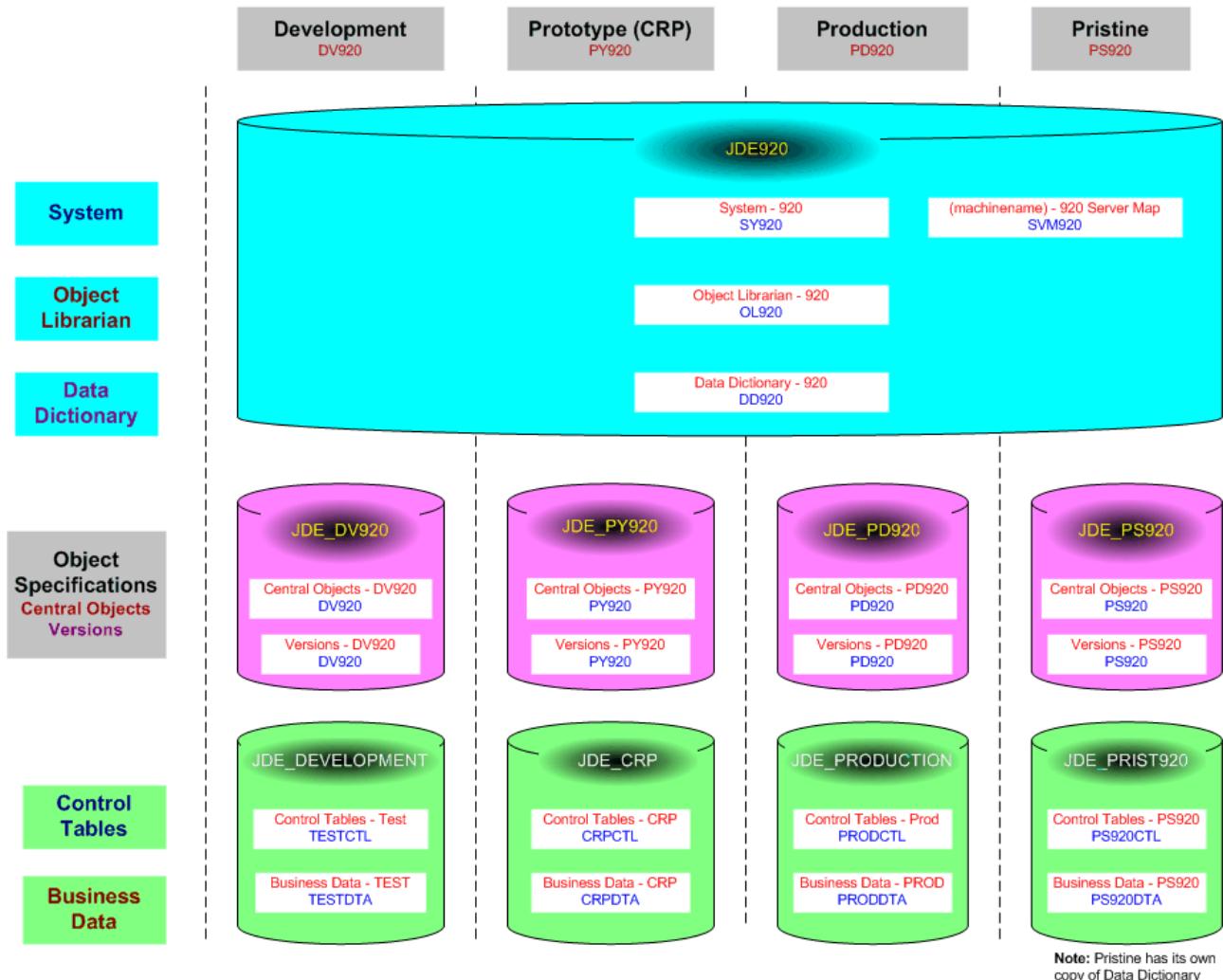
Understanding JD Edwards Environments and their Relationship with the Database

This appendix presents diagrams of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environments and their relationships with the database. The first chart shows the environments in a Traditional Upgrade while the second chart shows those in a Simplified Upgrade.

Standard Environments & Databases (Traditional Install or Upgrade)



Standard Environments & Databases (Traditional Install or Upgrade)



B

Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Configuration

This appendix provides information required in order to install JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) with Oracle Automatic Store Management (Oracle ASM) configuration.

This appendix discusses these topics:

- [Section B.1, "Precreating the Oracle Tablespaces for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on Microsoft Windows"](#)
- [Section B.2, "Oracle RAC Environment Configuration Examples"](#)
- [Section B.3, "Running the Platform Pack for a Database Server that is in an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Configuration"](#)
- [Section B.4, "Running the Database Load Scripts"](#)
- [Section B.5, "Deinstalling the Platform Pack from an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Environment"](#)

B.1 Precreating the Oracle Tablespaces for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on Microsoft Windows

You must precreate the Oracle tablespaces in the Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environment before you can successfully run the Platform Pack installer on a database machine (or node). You must run the Platform Pack installer in order to lay down the load scripts and dump files and configure environment variables in the database scripts. After the database scripts are configured by the Platform Pack installer, you will manually run the scripts to populate the Oracle database for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne in each node of the Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environment.

Note that you *must* use the standard tablespace names. For example:

- proddat
- proddtai
- prodctlt
- prodctli
- pd920t
- pd920i

Once the Platform Pack install has successfully completed on your Enterprise Server, the Oracle database creation scripts and dump files are located in the EnterpriseOne install location on the Enterprise Server. For example:

Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL

As it runs, the Platform Pack installer edits the script that sets the environment variables. You can review this script for accuracy:

ORCL_set.BAT

You can review and change the tablespace scripts if desired. Do not change the tablespace names. The tablespace creation scripts are called:

- CRTABSP_SH.nt
- CRTABSP_CO.nt
- CRTABSP_ENV.nt

Tip: To view the tablespace creation scripts, unzip ORCL.jar inside the ORCL folder. These scripts are laid down by the Platform Pack installer.

B.2 Oracle RAC Environment Configuration Examples

This section contains two possible examples of reference configurations for a 2-node Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environment:

- [Appendix B.2.1, "Oracle RAC Node 1: Example"](#)
- [Appendix B.2.2, "Oracle RAC Node 2: Example"](#)

B.2.1 Oracle RAC Node 1: Example

This section contains an example of a properly configured Node 1 of an Oracle RAC environment.

```
RAC Node 1:  
Server: dnhpbl31  
Instance Name: rac1  
ASM Storage: Instance Name ASM1 - Centrally shared by both RAC Nodes  
Oracle Single Client Access Name (SCAN) Name: dnhpbl-scan  
tnsnames.ora file:  
RAC =  
  (DESCRIPTION =  
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = dnhpbl-scan)(PORT = 1521))  
    (CONNECT_DATA =  
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)  
      (SERVICE_NAME = rac.mlab.jdedwards.com)  
    )  
  )
```

B.2.2 Oracle RAC Node 2: Example

This section contains an example of a properly configured Node 1 of an Oracle RAC environment.

```
RAC Node 2:  
Server: dnhpbl32  
Instance Name: rac2  
ASM Storage: Instance Name ASM2 - Centrally shared by both RAC Nodes  
Oracle Single Client Access Name (SCAN) Name: dnhpbl-scan  
tnsnames.ora file:  
RAC =  
  (DESCRIPTION =
```

```
(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = dnhpbl-scan)(PORT = 1521))
(CONNECT_DATA =
  (SERVER = DEDICATED)
  (SERVICE_NAME = rac.mlab.jdedwards.com)
)
)
```

B.3 Running the Platform Pack for a Database Server that is in an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Configuration

This section describes the complete process for running the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack installer when the database being used is an Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) with Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) configuration. For complete details regarding running the Platform Pack, refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Chapter 6, "Working with the Platform Pack"](#).

You must run the Platform Pack installer on a database machine (or node of an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environment) in order to lay down the load scripts and dump files and configure environment variables in the database scripts that you must run in order to populate the Oracle database for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: *Manually Running the Database Creation Scripts*.

You must specify the same ORACLE_HOME as that which you selected for System Database during the initial installation of the Platform Pack.

Caution: If you are installing the Enterprise Server and the Database Server on different machines, you cannot run the installer on the Enterprise Server and install the Database Server remotely. You must copy the installer images to the Database Server and run the installer on that machine. For the Enterprise Server only, you will need the image for disk1. For a Database Server, you will need the disk1 image plus the database disk images.

To run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer:

1. Log on to the Database Server as an Oracle user with Administrative rights.

Caution: Ensure that the Administrator account name that you use does not contain any special characters.

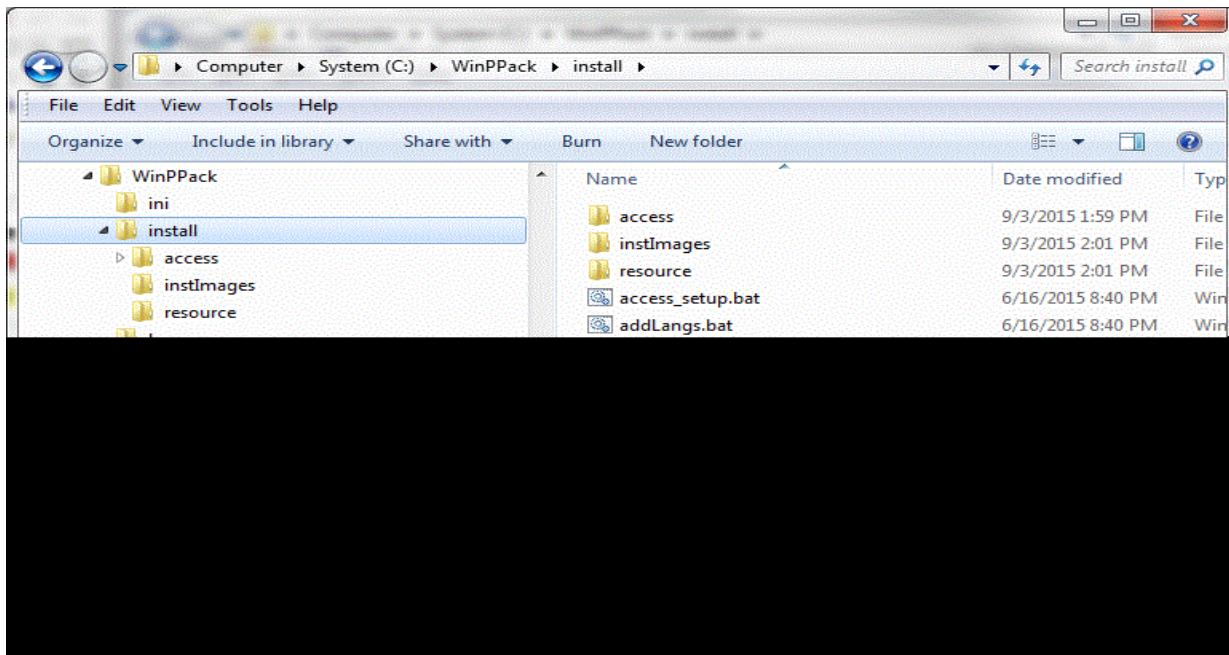
2. Create a folder into which you will copy the .zip file of the Platform Pack image. In addition to the Platform Pack image, you will copy one .zip file image of the Oracle database into this same directory. The directory can be any name but cannot contain spaces or special characters in the directory path. For example, the folder might be named:

c:\WinPPack

Caution: Do not extract the database files into a directory other than the same base directory for the Platform Pack installation. You cannot end up with a functional installation with a structure such as:

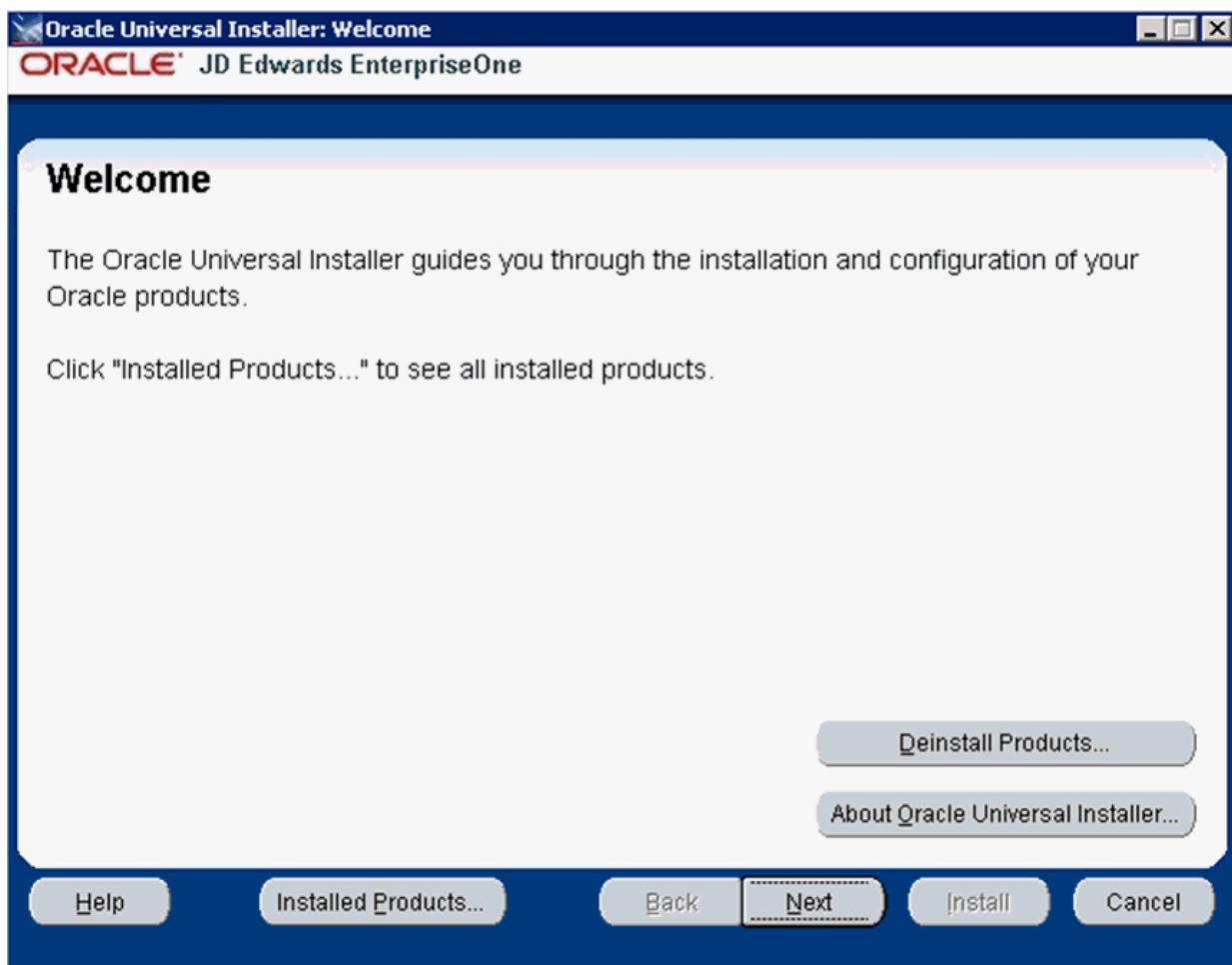
c:\WinPPack\ORCL\ORCL

3. Extract the two zip files within the root of the folder created above. Using the example in this guide, a **correctly extracted structure** is:

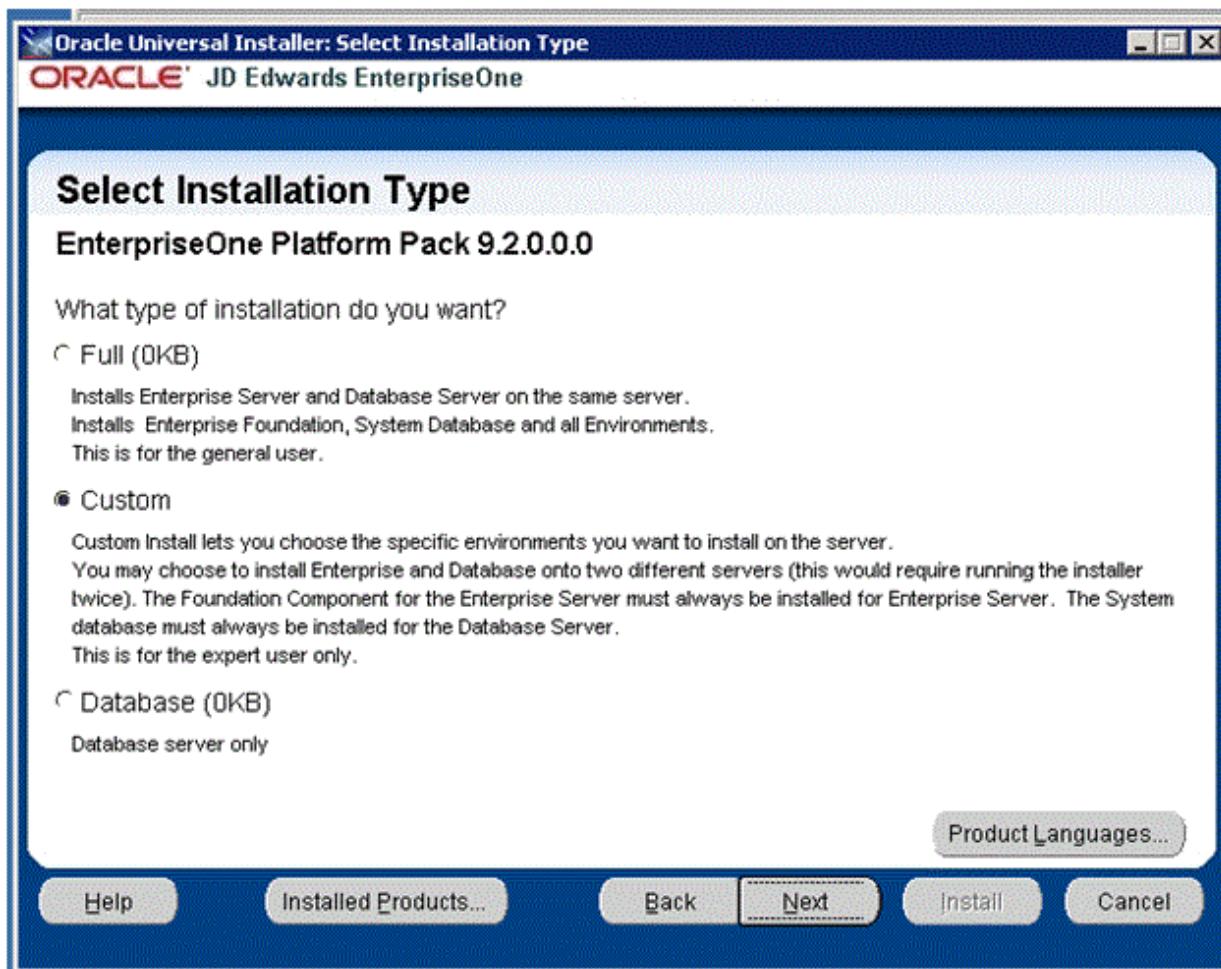


4. In the above extracted structure, locate the setup.exe file under the \install subdirectory, right-click on it, and select **Run as Administrator**.

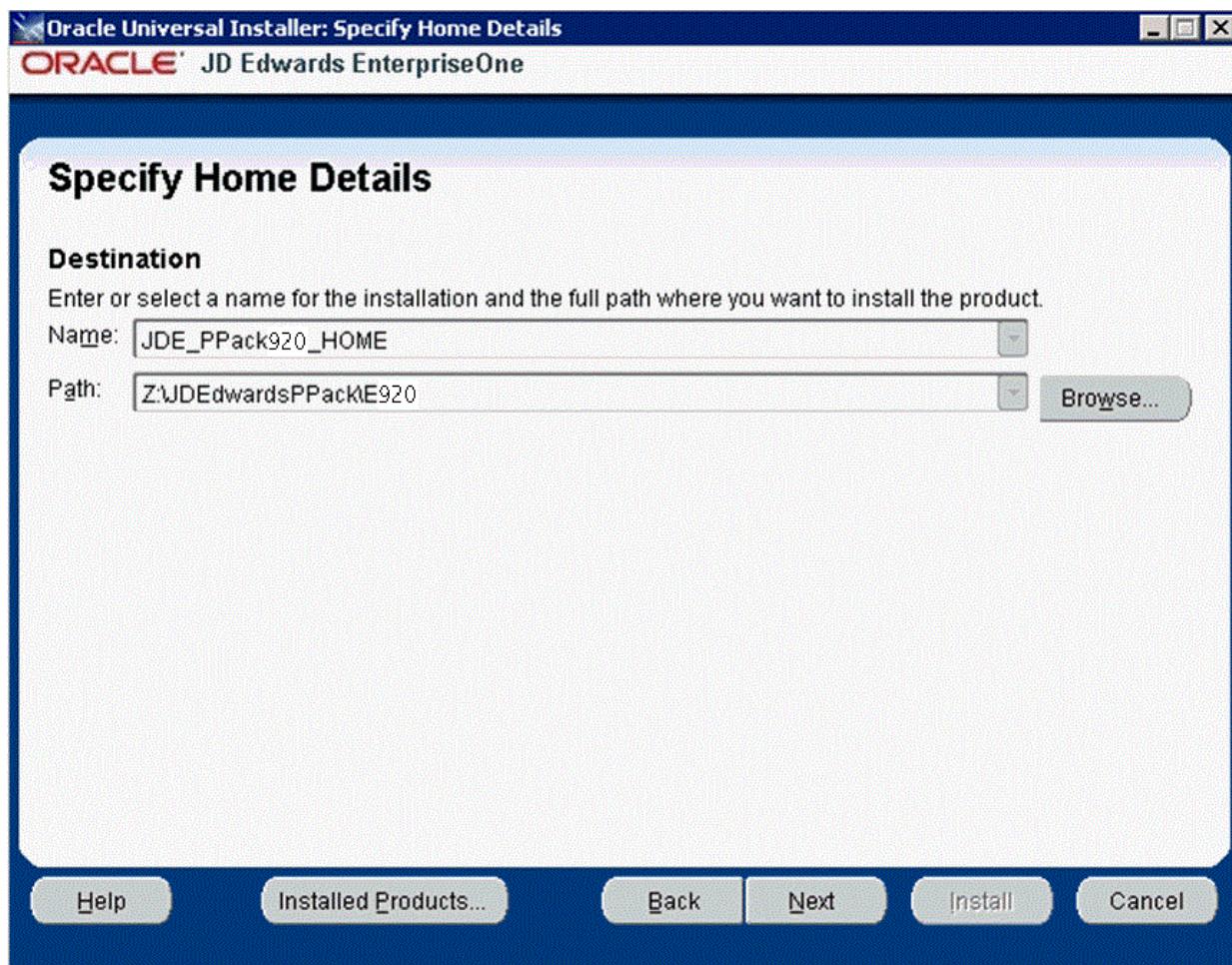
Note: The Oracle Universal Installer takes a few minutes to start up.



5. On Welcome, click the **Next** button.



6. On Select Installation Type, choose the radio button for **Custom** installation type.
7. Click the **Next** button.



8. On Specify Home Details, complete these fields:

- *Name*

Caution: Do not accept the default value for this field. If any Oracle product is already installed, the installer automatically populates this field with the existing ORACLE_HOME values, which will be incorrect for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

You must specify the same ORACLE_HOME as that which you selected for System Database during the initial installation of the Platform Pack on the Enterprise Server.

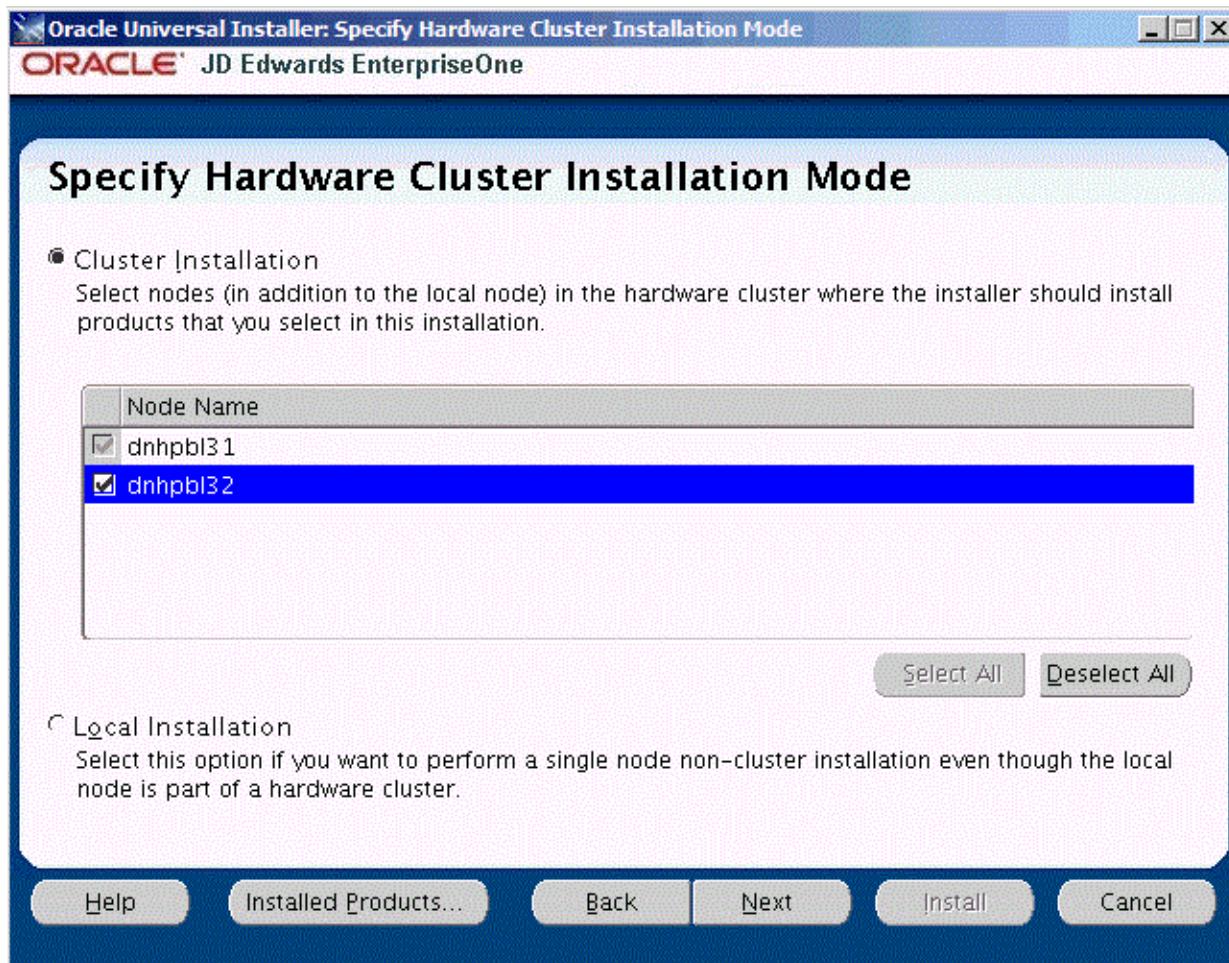
- *Path*

Caution: Do not accept the default value for this field. If any Oracle product is already installed the installer automatically populates this field with the value corresponding to the home for the ORACLE_HOME of the installed product, which will be incorrect for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Enter the drive and directory where you want the load scripts and dump files installed on your Database Server. For example:

Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920

9. Click the **Next** button.



On Specify Cluster Installation Mode, click the **Cluster Installation** radio button. Ensure that the checkbox for each Node Name is selected. It is very important that you manually select all of the database nodes that are associated with the Oracle RAC environment.

10. Click the **Next** button.

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne

Available Product Components

EnterpriseOne Platform Pack

The following are components that you can install as part of EnterpriseOne Platform Pack. Which of these components do you want to install?

Components	Install Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EnterpriseOne Database Server 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> System Database 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pristine Database 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prototype Database 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Production Database 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Database 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.0.0.0	New Install
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enterprise Foundation 9.2.0.0.0	New Install

Show all components, including required dependencies.

Tip: Use the scroll bar to on the right hand side of the screen to view the complete list of available components.

On Available Product Components, select from these choices:

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Database Server

- System Database

Note: This selection includes mandatory system tables. If you do not select this box and the OUI installer does not detect that the component was previously installed, it selects this component automatically. Likewise, if you rerun the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to add an environment it will check to ensure that this component has already been installed and you will not be given an option to install the environment on a machine, drive, or directory that is different from that which contains the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne System Database.

- Production Databases
- Prototype Databases
- Development Databases
- Pristine Databases

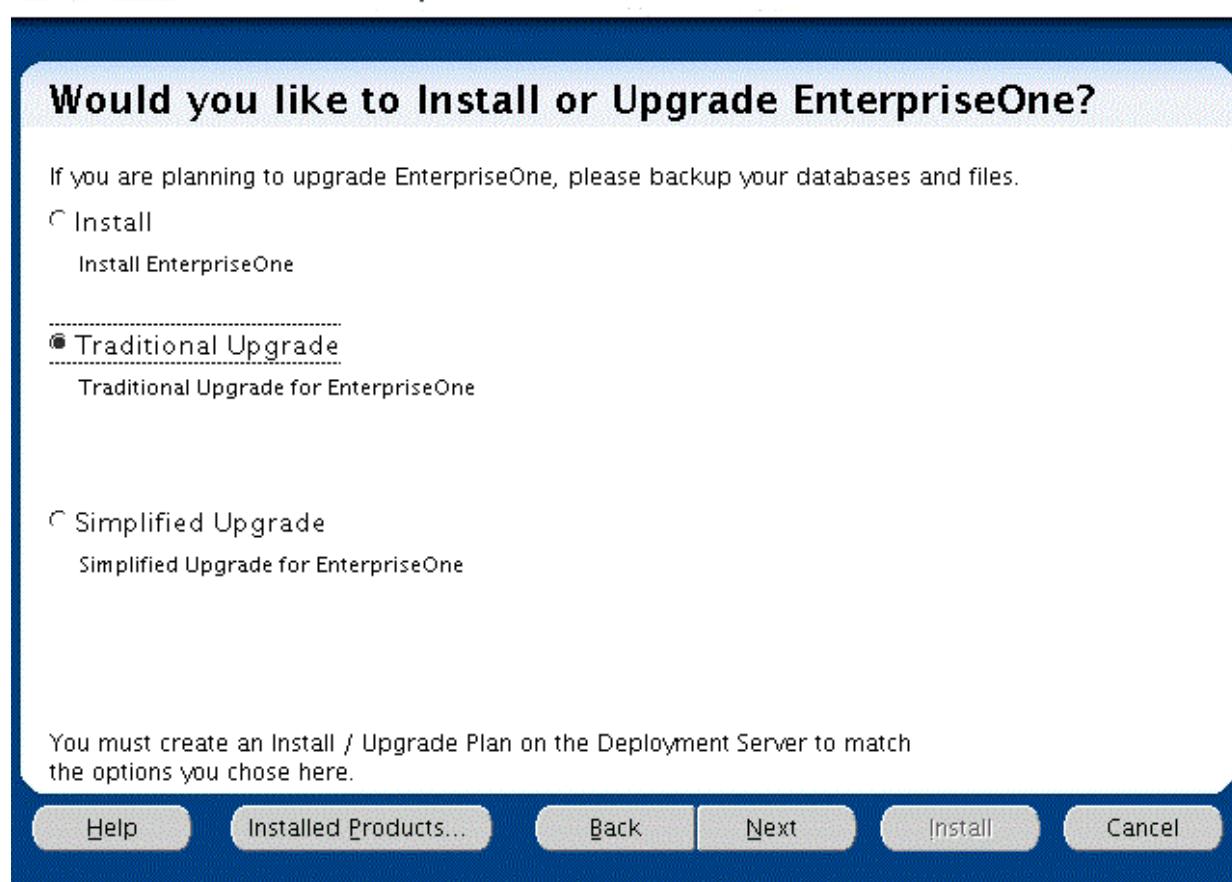
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server

For database only installation, you should not select any components in this category.

Note: In this sample screen, only the EnterpriseOne Database Server 9.2.0.0.0 Component is selected. The System Database 9.1.0.0.0 and the Development Database 9.2.0.0.0 are the only selected items. Your selections may be different. It is important to note here that all of the tablespaces for each of the selected Database items must be pre-created.

11. After you have verified your selection of components, click the **Next** button.

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne



12. On Would you like to Install or Upgrade EnterpriseOne?, choose whether you want to install or upgrade JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. The list below describes each run mode.

- *Install (Install EnterpriseOne)*

In this mode, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer checks for the existence of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne business data and control tables; if either exists, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer aborts.

This prevents the inadvertent overwriting of existing critical business data and control tables. If the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer does

not detect pre-existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data or control tables, the installation process continues normally.

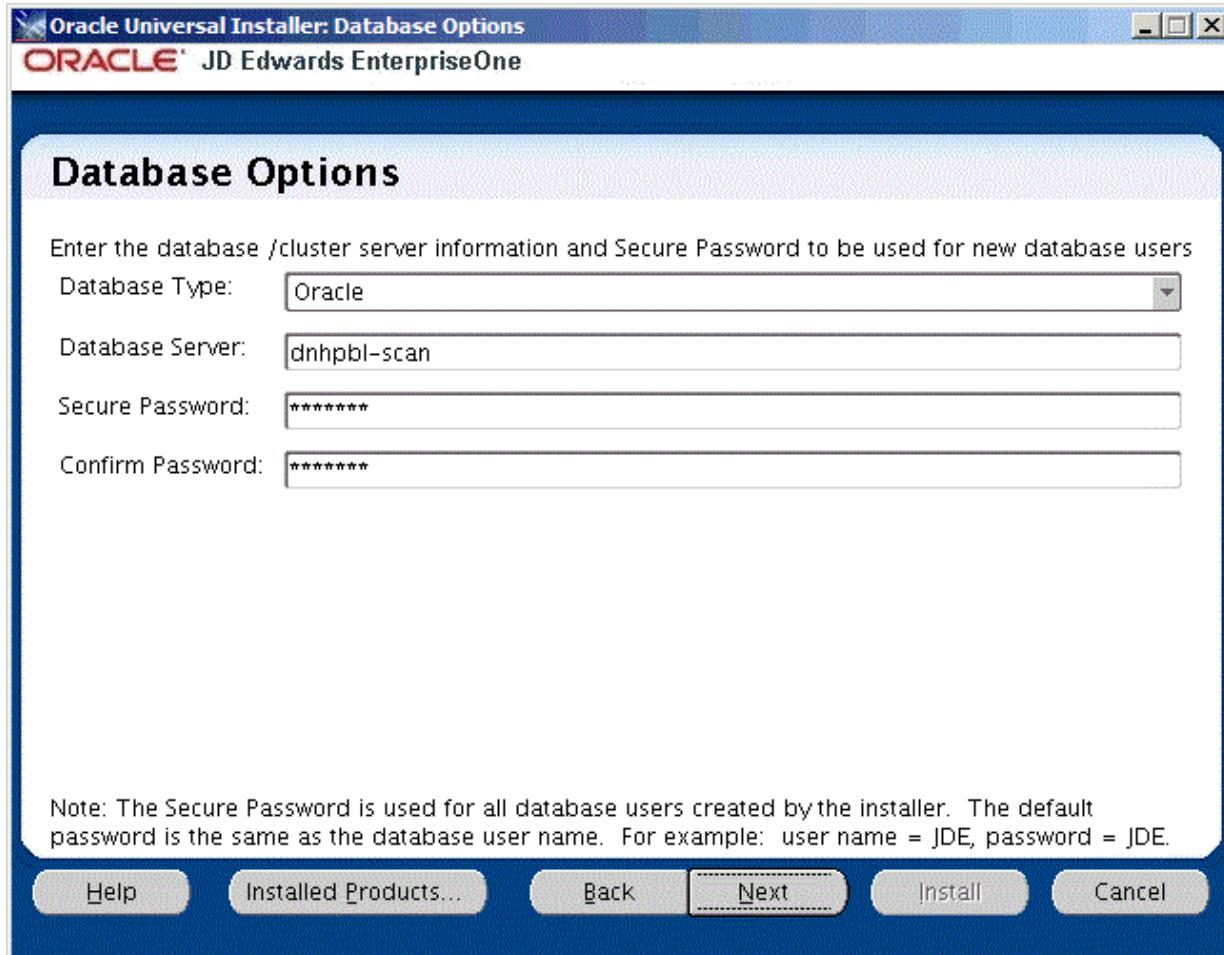
Caution: You should always back up all databases that you want to preserve.

- *Upgrade (Upgrade EnterpriseOne)*

In this mode, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer checks for the existence of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne business data and control tables which are prerequisites to an upgrade of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

Caution: You should always back up all databases that you want to preserve.

13. Click the **Next** button.



14. On Database Options, complete these fields:

- *Database Type*

Use the pulldown to choose **Oracle** as the database type.

- *Database Server*

By default, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer automatically detects and populates this field with the machine name on which it is running.

Caution: You must change this field to the Oracle Single Client Access Name (SCAN) for your Oracle RAC.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer validates the Database Server name and compares it against the name of the local computer. If these values are different (for example, if you manually change the value of this field), the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer assumes the Database Server is either a clustered or remote server. If you have selected to install databases, and the database server name that you entered cannot be validated, an error dialog is displayed with resolution instructions.

For additional details on all Platform Pack error conditions, refer to the section of this guide entitled: [Section 6.9, "Troubleshooting Platform Pack Installation".](#)

Caution: If you are installing the Enterprise Server and the Database Server on different machines, you cannot run the installer on the Enterprise Server and install the Database Server remotely. You must copy the installer images to the Database Server and run the installer on that machine. For the Enterprise Server only, you will need the image for disk1. For a Database Server, you will need the disk1 image plus the database disk images.

- *Secure Password*

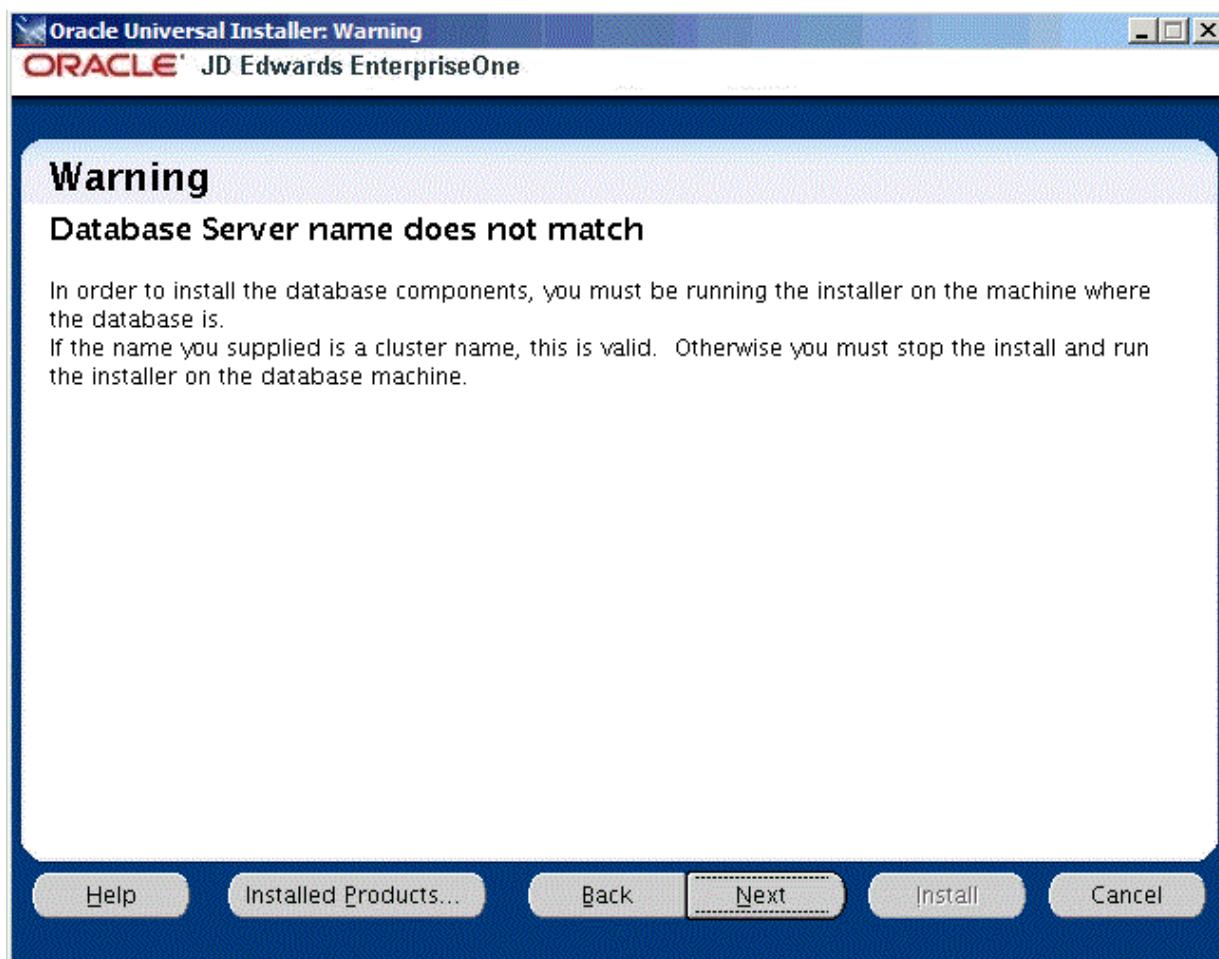
If you wish to change the default password that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installer uses when creating Oracle users, you can enter a secure password. The maximum length of the password is 10 characters.

Note: If you do not change the default value (DEFAULT), the system creates a password for each user where the password is the same as their user ID. For example, if a user ID is JDE, then by default the system creates a corresponding password of JDE for that user.

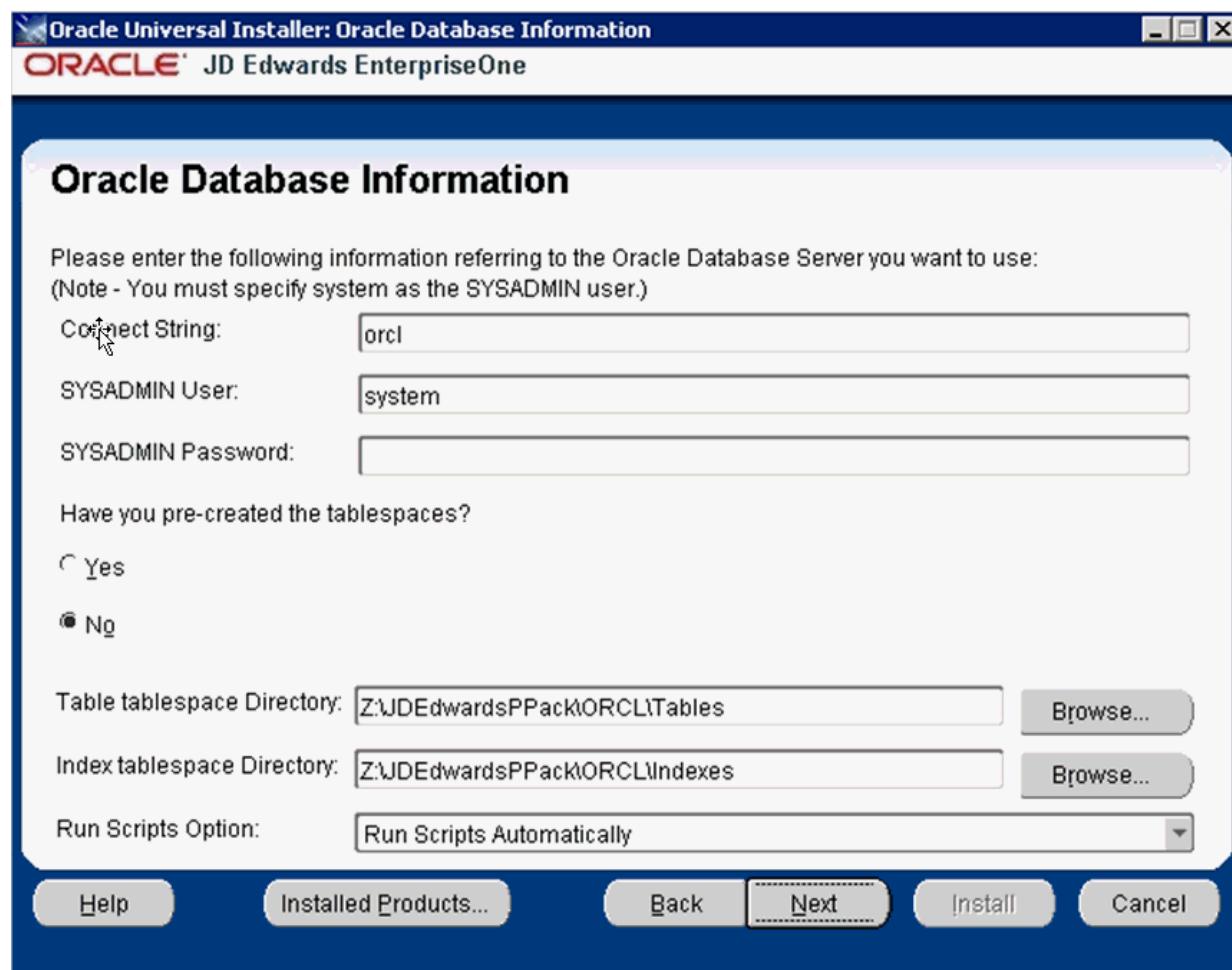
Caution: If you change the default password in the Platform Pack installation for your Enterprise Server and/or Database Server, you must also manually change the [DSPWD] section in the jde.ini on the Deployment Server and specify the new secure password that you are using. If you fail to synchronize these database password settings, the various Installation Workbenches will not be able to connect to the database.

- *Confirm Password*

Re-enter the password.



15. The screen entitled: **Warning -- Database Server name does not match** is displayed because the actual server name is not the same name that was entered on the previous screen. You can ignore this Warning because in this case the name entered references the entire Oracle RAC Environment rather than just one of the Oracle RAC Nodes.
16. Click the Next button to continue past the Warning screen.



17. On Oracle Database Information, complete these fields referring to the Oracle Database Server that you want to use:

Note: You must specify the SYSADMIN user as *system*. The Oracle portion of the install will fail if you supply *sys* or any other user that must connect with "as SYSDBA".

- *Connect String*

Enter a valid value for your Oracle connect string. You may need to obtain this value from your Oracle DBA. You cannot proceed with the installation until this value can be validated by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer; that is, the Installer will not allow you to proceed if it cannot connect to the database.

- *SYSADMIN User*

The value **system** (or equivalent) identifies the system administration user for your Oracle installation. This user must have full DBA privileges which are standard for Oracle installations. The OUI installer uses the Oracle export / import tool (data pump).

Caution: Unlike versions of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack installer for Oracle databases which were previous to Release 9.1, you *cannot* use the value **sys** here. Oracle recommends you use the default value of **system**.

- *SYSADMIN Password*

Enter a valid password for the system administration (SYSADMIN) user under which you will be installing the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Oracle databases.

- *Have you pre-created the tablespaces?*

In order to install the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database components into Oracle RAC environments, you must have already precreated the tablespaces. Select the **Yes** button.

- *Tablespace Directory*

Enter the path where you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to create your Oracle database tables. For example:

`z:\JDEdwardsPPack\ORCL\Tables`

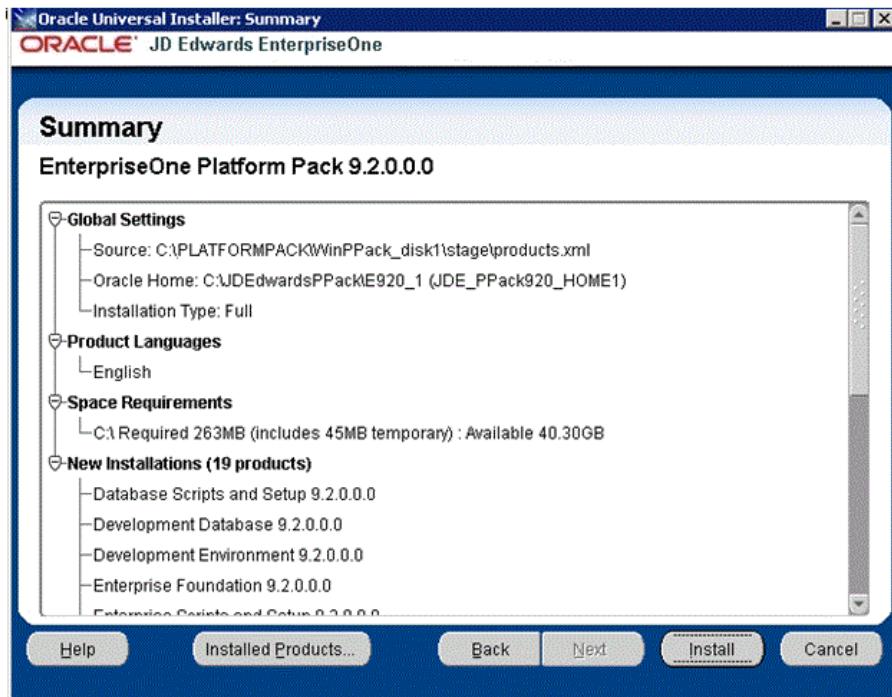
- *Index Tablespace Directory*

Enter the path where you want the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack Installer to create your Oracle database indexes. For example:

`z:\JDEdwardsPPack\ORCL\Indexes`

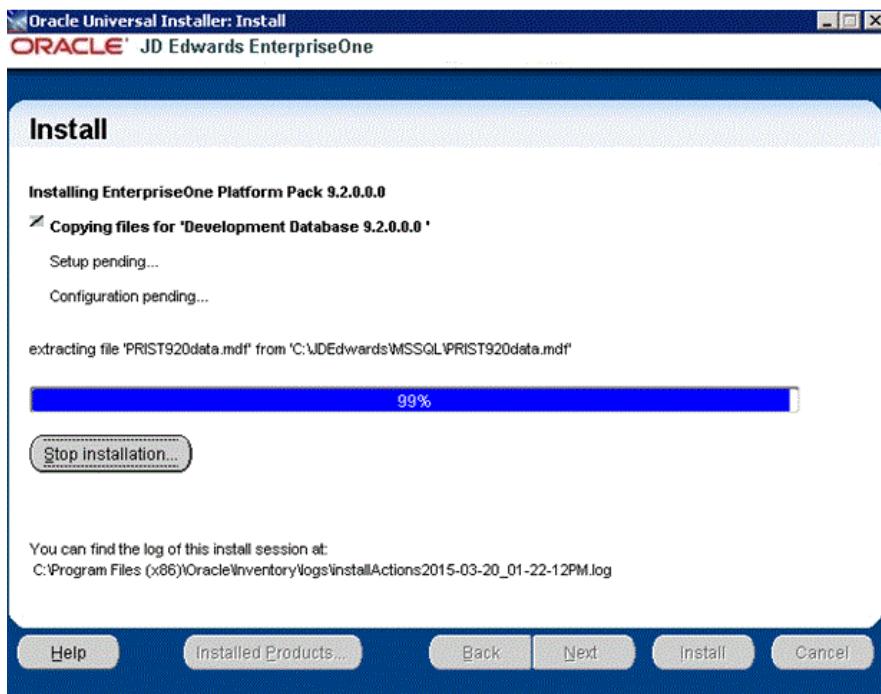
- *Run Scripts Option*

For Oracle databases on Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM, you **must** use the pulldown to choose **Run Scripts Manually**.

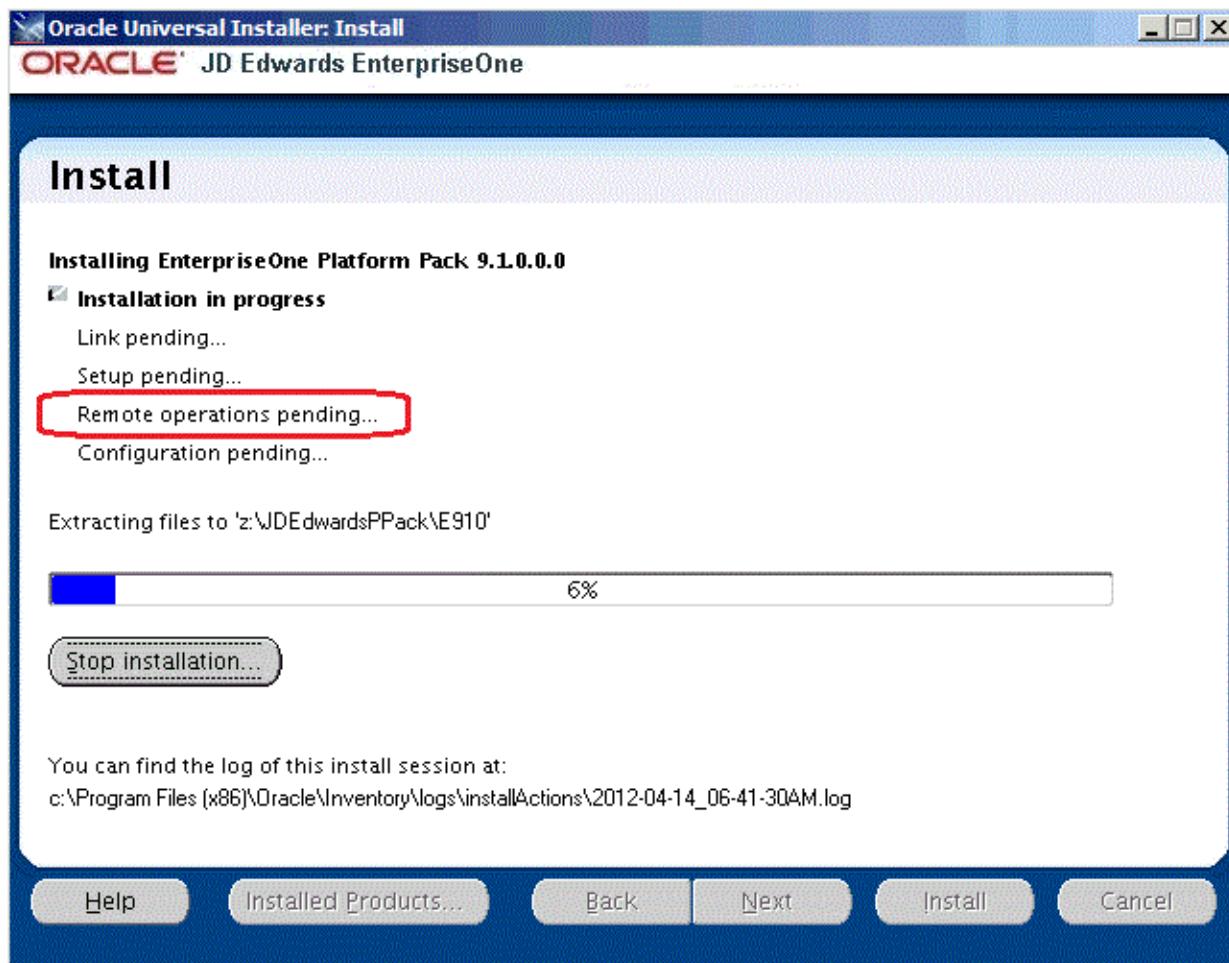


18. On Summary, in the top half of the screen, review your selections and in the bottom half of the screen review the NOTES, which detail the disk space requirements for OUI support files and also for the Platform Pack being installed on this machine.
19. Click the **Install** button.

As the installer runs it displays the Install progress, as shown in the following example.

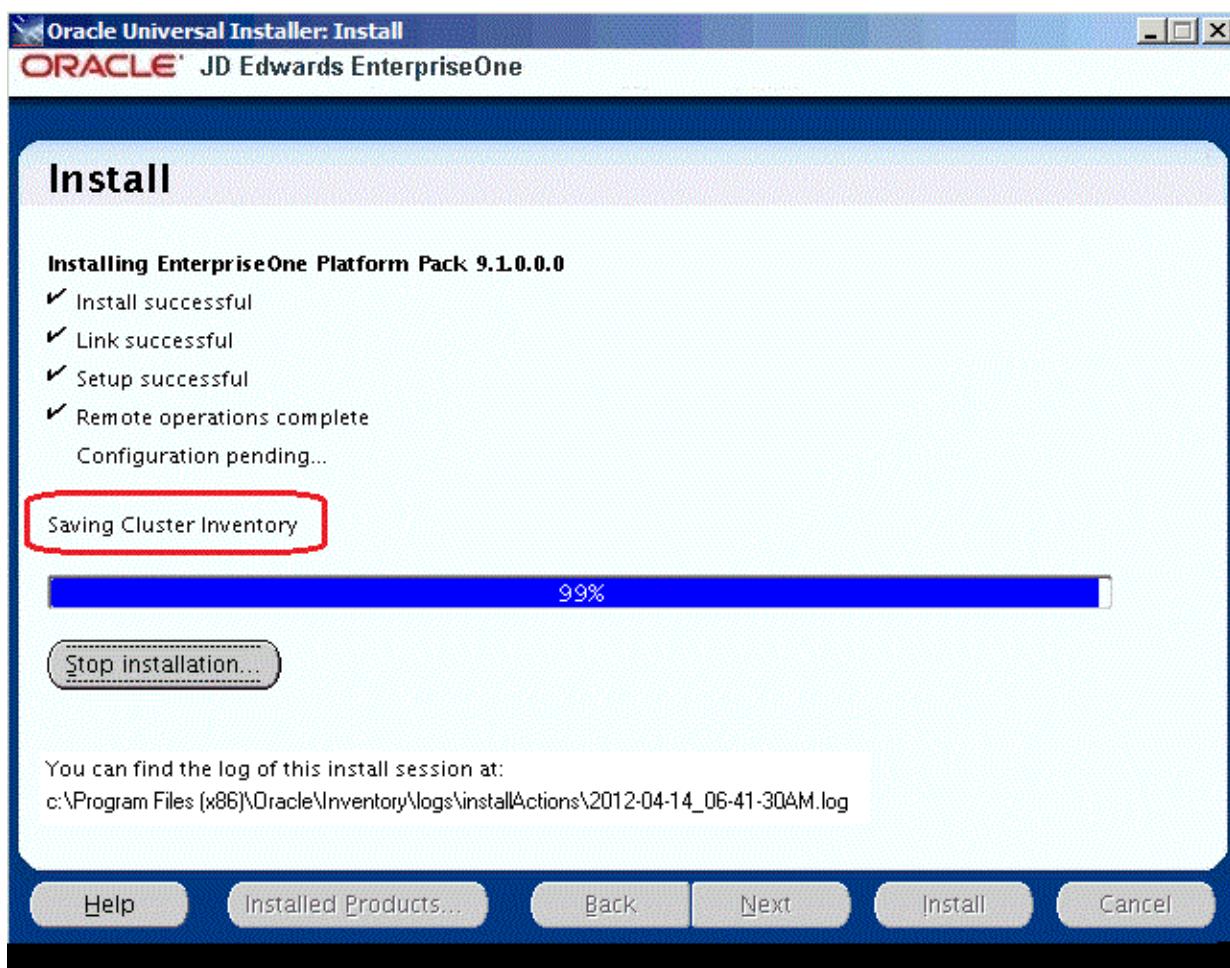


As the installation process progresses, an additional Oracle RAC-specific step is performed called **Remote operations in progress**. This step copies all of the directories and sub-directories from the original Oracle RAC Node to all of the Remote Oracle RAC Nodes. In the following example the Remote Node is dnhpbl32. Also in this example the z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920 set of directories are duplicated onto the Remote Oracle RAC Node.

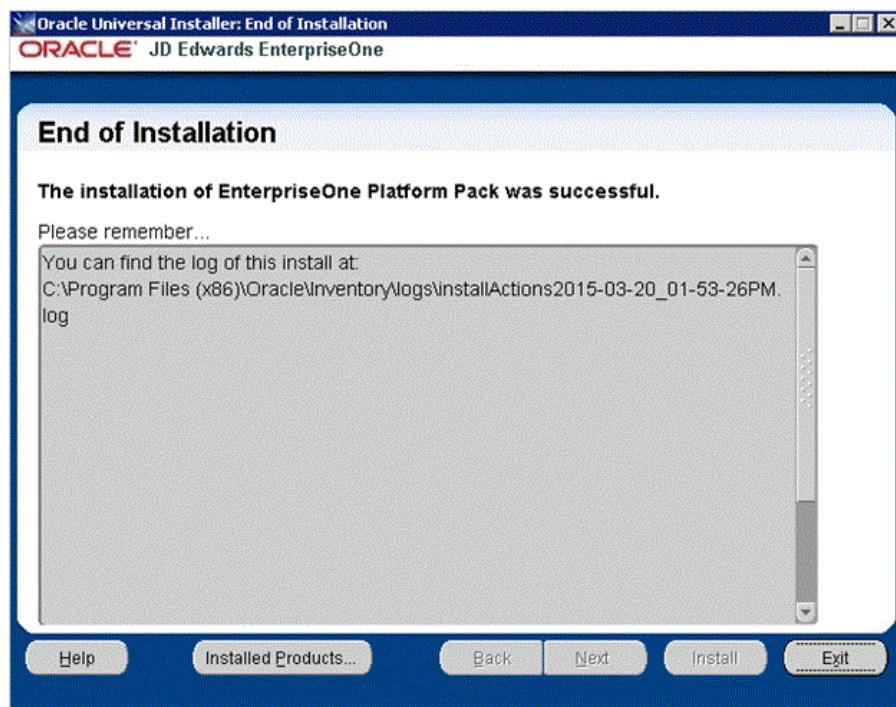


Note: Because this is an Oracle RAC environment, when you manually run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack database load scripts, later in this procedure, the database connections may be made on any of the Oracle RAC Nodes. This is under the control of the Oracle Datapump utility. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Platform Pack directories must be on every Oracle RAC Node because the scripts cannot determine on which Oracle RAC Node an impdp command will be run.

As shown in the example below, the final Oracle RAC-specific step in the installing process is **Saving Cluster Inventory**.



After the installation is complete, the End of Installation screen is displayed.

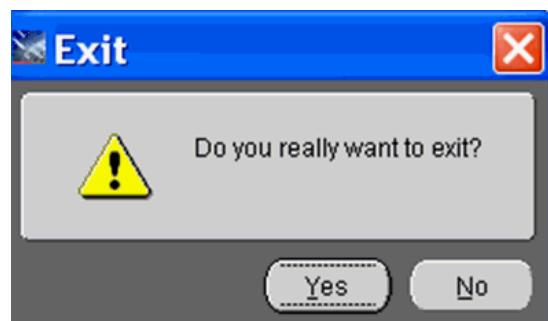


20. On End of Installation, verify the installation of the EnterpriseOne Platform Pack was successful.

Review the **Please remember ...** portion for the installer log file location. The log file name is specified with the date and stamp when the installer ran. For example:

c:\Program Files (x86)\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2011-08-09_04-11-06-PM.log

21. Click the **Exit** button to exit OUI.



22. On Exit, click the **Yes** button.

B.4 Running the Database Load Scripts

Once the Platform Pack install has successfully completed on your UNIX-based Enterprise Server, the Oracle database creation scripts and dump files are located in the EnterpriseOne install location on the Enterprise Server. For example:

```
/u01/jdedwardsppack/e920/ORCL
```

As it runs, the Platform Pack installer edits the script that sets the environment variables. You can review this script for accuracy:

```
ORCL_set.sh
```

To manually run the Oracle database creation scripts:

1. Sign on to the Enterprise Server as an Oracle user with a Windows account that is part of the **ora_dba** group.
2. You can review and change the tablespace scripts if desired. Do not change the tablespace names.

The tablespace creation scripts are called:

- CRTABSP_SH.nt
 - CRTABSP_CO.nt
 - CRTABSP_ENV.nt
3. If you chose to pre-create the tablespaces in order to use a feature such as Oracle ASM, before proceeding you first need to create the tablespaces. Note that you *must* use the standard tablespace names. For example:

```
proddat proddtai prodclt prodcli pd920t pd920i
```

Tip: To determine tablespace disk space requirements, you can inspect the supplied tablespace creation scripts to see those values.

4. Start a Command window with **Run As Administrator** and navigate to the ORCL folder within the install location. For example:

```
z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL
```

5. Verify that DATABASE_INSTALL_PATH in the InstallOracleDatabase.bat file is set to the current directory. For example:

```
@cd \d Z:\JDEdwardsPPack\E920\ORCL
```

6. Run the InstallOracleDatabase.bat script.

This script begins the actual set of steps to populate the Oracle RAC Database for the environments you chose during the Platform Pack installation.

7. Check the logs in the logs directory.

8. The Import logs are located in the logs directory, which is a subdirectory of the Home Details Path. For example:

```
c:\JDEdwards\E920\ORCL\logs
```

You should inspect the contents of each of the `Import_xyx_xy.log` files. Examples of log file names include:

- Import_SY920_SY.log
- Import_DL920_DL.log

- Import_DD920_DD.log
- Import_DV920.log
- Import_TESTDTA_DTA.log
- Import_TESTCTL_CTL.log

The following example illustrates the type of information in each of the logs. Of greatest important is the final line; if any other message is shown different than "successfully completed" then there was a problem that you must troubleshoot to ensure the successful deployment of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database components.

```
oracle~~dnhpbl32~~rac2~~/u01/jdedwards/e910/ORCL/logs > more Import_DD910_DD.log
;;
Import: Release 11.2.0.3.0 - Production on Tue Feb 14 07:03:47 2012

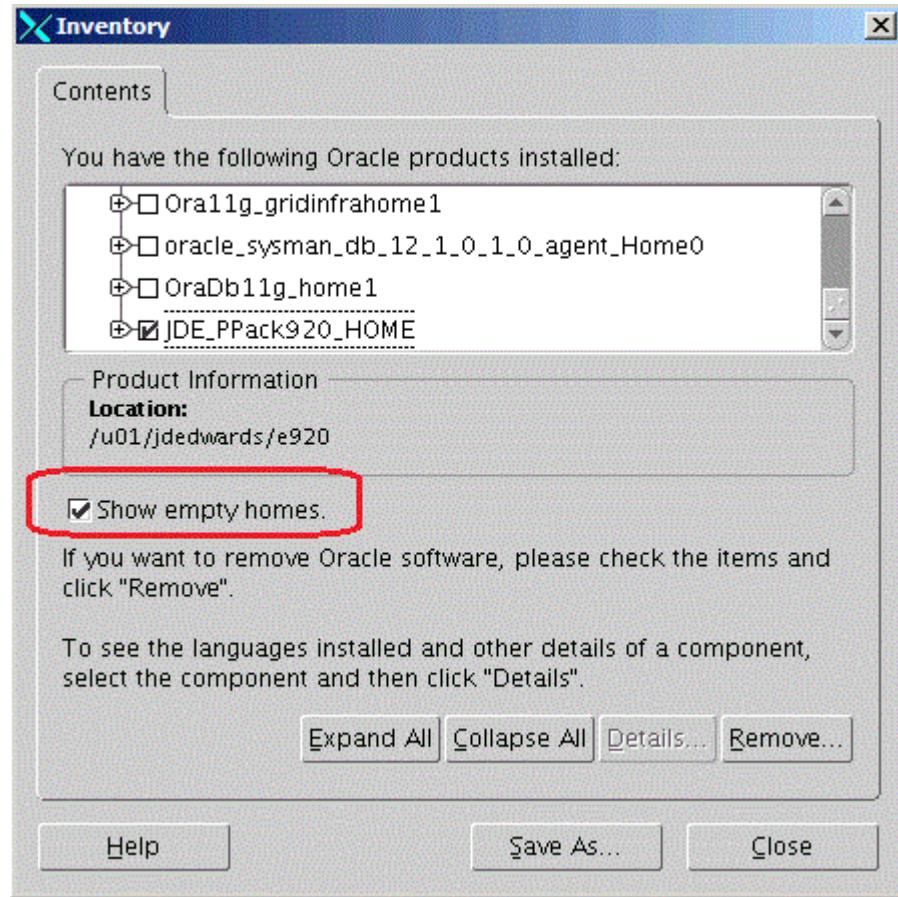
Copyright (c) 1982, 2011, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
;;
Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production
With the Partitioning, Real Application Clusters, Automatic Storage Management, OLAP,
Data Mining and Real Application Testing options
Master table "JDEDBA"."SYS_IMPORT_SCHEMA_01" successfully loaded/unloaded
Starting "JDEDBA"."SYS_IMPORT_SCHEMA_01": JDEDBA/********@rac SCHEMAS=DD910 DIRECTORY=dpump_dir1
EXCLUDE=USER DUMPFILE=DUMP_DD.DMP LOGFILE=log_dir1:Import_DD910_DD.log TABLE_EXISTS_ACTION=TRUNCATE
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/ROLE_GRANT
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/DEFAULT_ROLE
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLESPACE_QUOTA
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/PRE_SCHEMA/PROCACT_SCHEMA
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE(TABLE)
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE(TABLE_DATA)
  . . imported "DD910"."F00165"                      122.3 MB  89073 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9210"                       56.83 MB  52399 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9203"                      20.21 MB  95437 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9755"                      14.11 MB  168146 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9202"                      12.23 MB  52785 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9200"                      10.54 MB  92897 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9760"                      8.538 MB   8268 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9207"                      2.914 MB  40553 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9757"                      2.543 MB  14530 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9759"                      294.2 KB   3351 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9212"                      120.4 KB    254 rows
  . . imported "DD910"."F9211"                      17.59 KB     58 rows
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE/GRANT/OWNER_GRANT/OBJECT_GRANT
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE/INDEX/INDEX
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE/CONSTRAINT/CONSTRAINT
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE/INDEX/STATISTICS/INDEX_STATISTICS
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/TABLE/STATISTICS/TABLE_STATISTICS
Processing object type SCHEMA_EXPORT/POST_SCHEMA/PROCACT_SCHEMA
Job "JDEDBA"."SYS_IMPORT_SCHEMA_01" successfully completed at 07:04:24
```

B.5 Deinstalling the Platform Pack from an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM Environment

It is very important to use the OUI-based Platform Pack installer to properly and completely deinstall the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database components from an Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environment. A proper deinstallation includes the removal of Oracle Home information. The deinstallation procedures are described in the chapter of this guide entitled: [Chapter 26, "Uninstalling the Software"](#). In particular, this chapter describes these applicable topics for Oracle database installations:

- [Section 26.6, "Dropping Oracle Tablespaces and Indexes"](#)
- [Section 26.7, "Removing Database Users for Oracle"](#)
- [Section 26.8, "Uninstalling the Platform Pack"](#)

Caution: For Oracle RAC with Oracle ASM environments, if you had a failed installation and are deinstalling, it is important that (in the OUI installer) you select the checkbox for **Show empty homes**. For example:



C

Troubleshooting the Deployment Server Installation

This appendix discusses these Deployment Server installation troubleshooting topics:

- [Section C.1, "Verify Local Planner Tablespaces are Not Attached"](#)
- [Section C.2, "Oracle Database Installer Logs"](#)
- [Section C.3, "Configuration Files"](#)
- [Section C.4, "Path Code Master \(F00942\)"](#)
- [Section C.5, "Oracle Enterprise Edition"](#)

C.1 Verify Local Planner Tablespaces are Not Attached

If you are re-installing your Deployment Server, you must ensure that the local Planner tablespaces (Oracle) are not attached. To detach the tablespaces, run these batch files:

```
jdedwards\ej920\planner\data\detach_planner.bat  
jdedwards\ej920\planner\data\detach_metadata.bat
```

C.2 Oracle Database Installer Logs

This section lists the log files for installations on the Deployment Server:

- x:\jdedebug.log

Note: The location is defined by this jde.ini setting:

```
[DEBUG]  
DebugFile=d:\jdedebug.log
```

- x:\jde.log

Note: The location is defined by this jde.ini setting:

```
[DEBUG]  
JobFile=D:\jde.log
```

- C:\ReconfigureDB.log
- \InstallLogs\attach_plannerdata.log

- \InstallLogs\attach_plannerspec.log
- \InstallLogs\Configurexxxspec.log

Where xxx denotes that there are several of these logs, which contain logging for predefined package specs. For example:

ConfigureDV920FAspec.log

- X:\JDEdwards\E920\Detachxxx.log

Where xxx denotes that there are several of these logs, which contain logging for predefined package specs. For example:

DetachDV920FAspec.log

See Also

For OEE-specific logs, refer to [Section C.5.1.2, "OEE Logs"](#) in this chapter.

C.3 Configuration Files

Note: This section is provided for reference. You are not required to manually configure these files because the Deployment Server installer configures the .ini files appropriately for the Oracle local database.

The data source definitions for OEE are defined in these configuration files:

- jde.ini
- jdbj.ini

The following lists some of the settings within the various configuration files that are related to the local database.

- jde.ini


```
[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]
Type=E
LOBFlag=Y

[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS  ' SECONDARY]
Type=E
LOBFlag=Y
```

- jdbj.ini

The jdbj.ini file specifies location of the tnsnames.ora file.

The jdbj.ini file also specifies the JDBC driver for Oracle as ojdbc7.jar, which replaces the version (classes12.jar) used in prior releases of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

```
[JDBj-BOOTSTRAP DATA SOURCE]
databaseType=E
lob=true

[JDBj-SPEC DATA SOURCE]
databaseType=E
lob=true
```

```
[JDBj-JDBC DRIVERS]
ORACLE=oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver
```

Caution: The shipped jdbj.ini file in the following folder contains specifications for each database type:

C:\JDEdwards\E920\system\JAS\webclient.ear\webclient.war\WEB-INF\classes

You must manually comment out (with a semicolon) every database driver that you are not using. For example, if you are connecting to only Oracle databases, your file would look like this:

```
[JDBj-JDBC DRIVERS]
ORACLE=oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver
;AS400=com.ibm.as400.access.AS400JDBCDriver
;SQLSERVER=com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver
;UDB=COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.app.DB2Driver
```

C.4 Path Code Master (F00942)

The Path Code Master (F00942) contains changes to support OEE. It contains values for use of EMDBSY column to indicate type of specs and type of local database. These values are used by JDB, JDBj, and Package Build.

EMDBSY Value	Spec Type	Local DB Type
0	TAM	MSDE
1	XML	MSDE
2	TAM	SSE
3	XML	SSE
5	XML	Oracle

C.5 Oracle Enterprise Edition

This section discusses these topics:

- [Section C.5.1, "File Locations"](#)
- [Section C.5.2, "Rebooting the Deployment Server"](#)
- [Section C.5.3, "EnterpriseOne Access to the Local Oracle Database"](#)
- [Section C.5.4, "Process Explorer"](#)
- [Section C.5.5, "Verifying the Local Oracle Database Installation"](#)
- [Section C.5.6, "Deployment Server Installation Problems"](#)
- [Section C.5.7, "Runtime Problems"](#)
- [Section C.5.8, "Administering the Local Oracle Database Using SQL Plus"](#)
- [Section C.5.9, "Understanding the ReconfigureDB.exe Program"](#)
- [Section C.5.10, "Encrypting and Decrypting the Password of the Local Database"](#)
- [Section C.5.11, "Import and Export Tablespaces to the Local Oracle Database"](#)

- [Section C.5.12, "Updating the InstallManager.htm File"](#)
- [Section C.5.13, "Deployment.inf and <Package_name>.inf"](#)

C.5.1 File Locations

This section discusses the location for these critical files:

- [Section C.5.1.1, "Oracle Installation Directory"](#)
- [Section C.5.1.2, "OEE Logs"](#)
- [Section C.5.1.3, "tnsnames.ora"](#)

C.5.1.1 Oracle Installation Directory

Deployment Server. The default installation location of the local Oracle database on the Deployment Server is:

C:\Oracle\E1Local

Note: This location can be changed at installation time.

Client. The default installation location of the local Oracle database on the Web Development Client is:

C:\Oracle\E1Local

Note: This location can be changed at installation time.

C.5.1.2 OEE Logs

The following table lists the locations of the various log files.

Log File	Location
Import for Planner databases	<E1_install_dir>\planner\Data\Imp*.log
Import for Planner specs	<E1_install_dir>\planner\spec\Imp*.log
Oracle import log for package specifications (created during Install and also during Package Workbench)	<E1_install_dir>\<pathcode>\package\<pkg_name>\Spec\imp*.log and Imp*.log
Oracle export log for specifications (created during Install and also during Package Workbench)	<E1_install_dir>\<pathcode>\package\<pkg_name>\Spec\exp*.log and Exp*.log
Local Oracle database runtime	C:\Oracle\diag\rdbms\ellocal\ellocal\alert\
Local Oracle database listener	C:\Oracle\diag\tnslsnr\<this_machine>\listener\alert\
Log for ReconfigureDB.exe	C:\ReconfigureDB.log

Log File	Location
Local Oracle database install logs	c:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs
Log for OEE12Setup.exe	c:\OEEInstall.log

C.5.1.3 tnsnames.ora

The tnsnames.ora file is located in these directories:

..\\Oracle\\E1Local\\NETWORK\\ADMIN
..\\JDEdwards\\E920\\system\\classes\\webclient.ear\\webclient\\WEB-INF\\classes

C.5.2 Rebooting the Deployment Server

You must reboot the Deployment Server after installing or deinstalling the local Oracle database.

C.5.3 EnterpriseOne Access to the Local Oracle Database

The Deployment Server Installation Workbench generates and encrypts a password and then changes the local Oracle database "system" and "sys" accounts' passwords to that password. During the rest of the Installation Workbench and at runtime of the Deployment Server, the local Oracle database is accessed via the "system" account and this generated and encrypted password.

This table lists the relationship between the local Oracle database accounts and the password.

Local Oracle Database Account	Default Password
System	Generated and encrypted by the Deployment Server installer.
Sys	Generated and encrypted by the Deployment Server installer.
JDE	JDE Note: The default password may be changed by DBA but if Security Server is not used, it must match the password of EnterpriseOne user JDE.
<tablespace_name>	<tablespace_name> For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ JDESY920 ▪ JDEOL920 Note: The default password may be changed by DBA. This value does not affect the runtime operation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne because it does not access the local Oracle database in this manner.

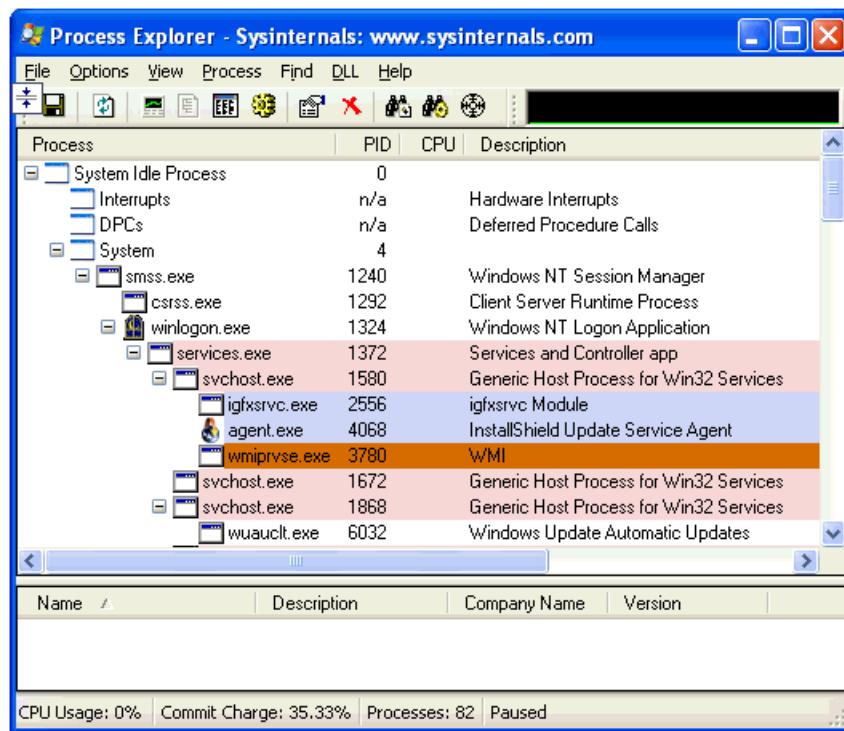
C.5.4 Process Explorer

If you cannot delete the directory for the *E1Local* Oracle Home because a process has it locked, you can use Process Explorer to determine which process has it locked, and subsequently kill that process.

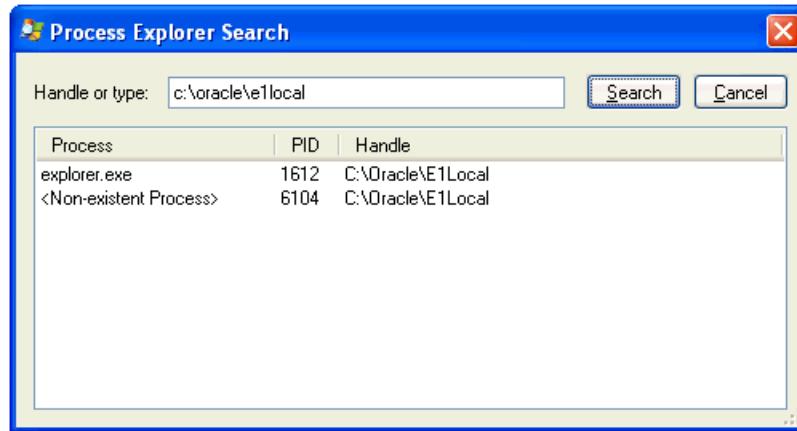
To obtain Process Explorer, you can download and install a free version at this link:

<http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/sysinternals>

To use Process Explorer:



1. Navigate to Find > Find Handle or DLL....



2. In the **Handle or type** field, enter the full name of the directory that cannot be deleted. For example:
c:\oracle\e1local
3. Click the Search button.
4. On the search results screen, note the PID(s) (Process IDs) that are associated with the specified directory.
5. Cancel the Process Explorer Search window to return to Process Explorer.
6. Use Process Explorer to kill the identified process(es).

Note: If one or more of the processes is Windows Explorer (explorer.exe), killing it may cause the computer to lock up. If that happens, you will need to reboot the Deployment Server machine.

The process Oracle.exe is the local Oracle database engine. If it has a file locked, you can stop the service **OracleServiceE1LOCAL**.

7. If one or more of the processes locks a file in the directory you are trying to delete even after rebooting, you may have to determine which service is automatically starting that process and change the service to manual startup. Then reboot the Deployment Server machine and delete the directory.

C.5.5 Verifying the Local Oracle Database Installation

To verify that the installation of the local Oracle database was successful:

1. Inspect the latest logs in these directories:
 <E1_install_dir>\InstallLogs
 C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs
2. Resolve any issues that are identified in the logs.

C.5.6 Deployment Server Installation Problems

You cannot reinstall the local Oracle database using the Deployment Server installer if there are indications that the local Oracle database already exists. The Deployment Server installer will skip the installation of the local Oracle database if either of these conditions is true:

- The local Oracle database service **OracleServiceE1LOCAL** is running.
- This registry key exists:
 \HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\ORACLE\KEY_E1Local

C.5.7 Runtime Problems

This section discusses:

- [Section C.5.7.1, "Jde.log shows ORA-12541: TNS:no listener"](#)
- [Section C.5.7.2, "User gets a pop-up window prompting for E1Local DB user and password and Jde.log shows OCI0000141 - Error - ORA-01017: invalid username/password; logon denied"](#)
- [Section C.5.7.3, "tnsnames.ora"](#)

C.5.7.1 Jde.log shows ORA-12541: TNS:no listener

Verify that the Oracle listener service **OracleE1LocalTNSListener** is running. It is possible that the service may not have started due to slow bootup of the machine.

C.5.7.2 User gets a pop-up window prompting for E1Local DB user and password and Jde.log shows OCI0000141 - Error - ORA-01017: invalid username/password; logon denied

Verify that the E1Local database system account password is valid. If the following command executes successfully, it means that the password is not encrypted. If so, you must encrypt the password in order to enable database access.

```
SQLPlus.exe system/admin@E1Local
```

where "admin" is the password. This password may have been set to "admin" by one of the EnterpriseOne database scripts, or it may be a plain-text word that someone set by running ReconfigureDB.exe.

If the password was decrypted with ReconfigureDB, you should re-encrypt it using ReconfigureDB.exe. Refer to the sections of this guide entitled: [Section C.5.9, "Understanding the ReconfigureDB.exe Program"](#) and [Section C.5.10, "Encrypting and Decrypting the Password of the Local Database"](#).

C.5.7.3 tnsnames.ora

When the Deployment Server installer installs the local Oracle database (**E1Local**), the \bin directory is added to the start of the Windows PATH. If you have both the local Oracle database and the Oracle client installed (for example, if you are connecting to an Oracle database on a machine other than the Deployment Server), the local Oracle database version of the executables and tnsnames.ora are used. In order to maintain functionality of the Oracle client, you should add the remote database server tnsnames entries into the tnsnames.ora used by **E1Local**, which is located in this directory:

```
<OEE_installation_path>\network\admin
```

By default, the <OEE_installation_path> is C:\Oracle\E1Local, but the actual value is specified during OEE installation.

C.5.8 Administering the Local Oracle Database Using SQL Plus

The command-prompt program SQLPlus.exe and GUI program SQL Developer are provided with the installation of the local Oracle database using the Deployment Server installer. You can use either tool to access the local Oracle database where both the user and default password are the same as the tablespace name. If using SQLPlus, the command to sign into a database is:

```
SQLPlus.exe <user>/<password>@E1Local
```

For example, if the tablespace JDESY920 exists in the E1Local database, use the following to sign in:

```
SQLPlus.exe JDESY920/JDESY920@E1Local
```

C.5.9 Understanding the ReconfigureDB.exe Program

The installation of the Deployment Server delivers a utility called ReconfigureDB.exe. This program can be used by a database superuser who for Oracle is the user for the **SYSTEM** and **SYS** accounts, while for SQL Server Express (SSE) it is the user of the **SA** account. Only users of these accounts can encrypt and decrypt the password for the **local database** on the Deployment Server. Throughout this text, the term **local database** refers to the database that is installed directly on the Deployment Server. Depending on the release of EnterpriseOne, the supported database could be Oracle or SQL Server Express as specified in the Certifications for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne (refer to [Section 1.4.1, "Accessing Certifications"](#) of this guide).

The **local database** password must be encrypted for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to run on the Deployment Server. In order to provide security and uniqueness, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne generates this password using a combination of the serial number of the local C drive and a proprietary encryption algorithm. Therefore it is assured that this password will not be the same on different computers.

Tip: With EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2.0.0 and later and an Oracle local database, the method of creating the password changed to produce a more complex and secure password. In these notes and the ReconfigureDB.exe program, the old method is referred to as using **Legacy** encryption; whereas, the new method uses **Enhanced** encryption.

Important: Enhanced encryption is applicable only to an Oracle local database when using Tools Release 9.2.0.0 and greater. Legacy encryption is used with an Oracle local database when using Tools Releases prior to 9.2.0.0 or with SQL Server Express (using any supported Tools Release).

Important: Prior to running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne on the Deployment Server, you must ensure that the password of the superuser of the local database is set to the relevant encryption using ReconfigureDB.exe. This is done by selecting a program option appropriate for your database and Tools Release:

- **Enhanced Encryption**

You should use this option with the local Oracle database and Tools Release 9.2.0.0 and greater.

- **Legacy Encryption**

You should use this option with any local database and Tools Releases prior to 9.2.0.0.

You can also use this option with the SQL Server local database with any supported Tools Release.

Note: With Tools Release 9.2.0.0 and greater, the program for changing the password of the superuser of the local database is ReconfigureDB.exe. The program allows these password options:

- Plain Text
- Enhanced Encryption
- Legacy Encryption

Prior to Tools Release 9.2.0.0, the comparable program was called ReconfigureMSDE.exe and provided only the options for plain text and (Legacy) Encryption.

The ReconfigureDB.exe program runs in either interactive or silent mode. If no command-line options are given, the program launches a Graphical User Interface (GUI). If any command-line options are specified, the ReconfigureDB.exe program runs silently. In both cases, output from the program is written to this log:

C:\ReconfigureDB.log

You can determine the functionality and command syntax of the ReconfigureDB.exe program by executing the program with either the /? or -H options. For example:

ReconfigureDB.exe /?

or

ReconfigureDB.exe -H

When you execute the command with these options the output is not directed to the console; instead the output is written to this file:

c:\ReconfigureDB.log

The contents of the ReconfigureDB.log file are shown below:

ReconfigureDB.exe

- 1) Changes the password for the database "superusers" for the LOCAL EnterpriseOne database.
- 2) Can change to or from an encrypted password which is needed for E1 to run. This password is generated based on the C drive's serial number and then encrypted based on E1 proprietary algorithms; hence, this password will not be the same on different computers.
- 3) Can also change to or from user-specified passwords.
- 4) The program works on the following local databases--and ONLY these databases:
 - E1Local
 - Type: Oracle Enterprise Edition (OEE)
 - Users: SYSTEM and SYS
 - JDESSELocal
 - Type: Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Express Edition (SSE)
 - User: SA

IMPORTANT NOTE: With EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2.0.0 and later, the method of creating the password changed to produce a more complex and secure password.

In this program, the old method is referred to as using "Legacy" encryption; whereas, the new method uses "Enhanced" encryption.

!!!!!!
!!! IMPORTANT !!! IMPORTANT !!! IMPORTANT !!! IMPORTANT !!!
!!! The superuser password must be set to the E1 encrypted password !!!
!!! for E1 to work. Select "Enhanced" for Tools Release 9.2.0.0 !!!
!!! and later. Select "Legacy" for older Tools Releases. !!!
!!!!!!

SYNTAX

ReconfigureDB [-options] [Old_Password|-E|-L] [New_Password|-E|-L]

LOG FILE

- The log file is C:\ReconfigureDB.log

OPTIONS

- May be preceded by either a slash (/) or hyphen (-).
- May be either upper- or lowercase.
- Include one space before the slash or hyphen.
- The order of the options is important. The old password (or option -E or -L) must come before the new password (or option -E or -L).
- If an old password (or option -E or -L) is given, a new password (or option -E or -L) must be given.

- If no options are provided, a GUI will prompt for the type of database and the passwords.

? or -H	- Writes this help to the log file. - Optional.
-T[ORACLE SSE]	- The database server instance type. - Optional. If not specified, the default value is ORACLE.
Old_Password -E -L	- May be one of the following: 1) Old password 2) -E = Indicates that old password was created using the ENHANCED (i.e., more complex) generation algorithm. 3) -L = Indicates that old password was created using the LEGACY (i.e., less complex) generation algorithm.
New_Password -E -L	- May be one of the following: 1) New password 2) -E = Indicates that new password should be created using the ENHANCED (i.e., more complex) generation algorithm. 3) -L = Indicates that new password should be created using the LEGACY (i.e., less complex) generation algorithm.

EXAMPLE

In this example, the password for the JDESSELocal database SA user will be changed from "MyOldPassword" to a generated password that is then encrypted with the new enhanced method:

```
ReconfigureDB -TSSE MyOldPassword -E
```

C.5.10 Encrypting and Decrypting the Password of the Local Database

When the **local database** is Oracle, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uses an encrypted password to connect to **E1Local** through the **SYSTEM** and **SYS** accounts.

When the **local database** is SQL Server Express, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne uses an encrypted password to connect to **JDESSELocal** through the **SA** account.

Some of the administrative database scripts on the Deployment Server decrypt this password before submitting database commands. Upon exit, such programs subsequently then re-encrypt the password. If one of these scripts fails to complete (for example, it is killed or it otherwise fails) before it can encrypt the password again, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne will not be able to connect to the database. You can determine if this is the case by attempting to sign into the local Oracle database using this command:

```
SQLPlus.exe system/admin@E1Local
```

where "admin" is the default password that the scripts use.

If you can sign in, the password must still be decrypted. You must re-encrypt the **SYSTEM**, **SYS**, or **SA** account password using the following steps for EnterpriseOne to operate correctly.

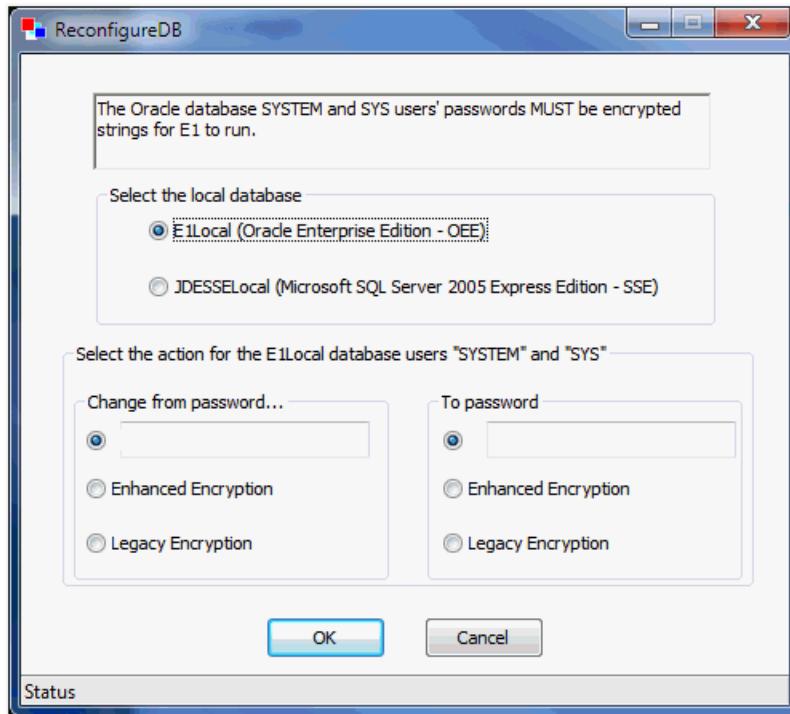
1. Launch the ReconfigureDB.exe program located in this directory:

```
<E1_install_dir>\system\bin32\ReconfigureDB.exe
```

Note: You do not have to right click on ReconfigureDB.exe and select **Run as administrator**. This is because this version of the program is designed to automatically attempt to start with the elevated permissions. If you are not signed into Windows with an administrative account, you will be prompted to enter the credentials for an administrative account.

If you do not specify any command line options, this program will launch in GUI mode and you can proceed as described in the following steps in this section. Optionally you can use command line options to execute ReconfigureDB.exe .

Tip: For details of syntax and command line options for ReconfigureDB.exe , refer to the preceding section in this document entitled: [Section C.5.9, "Understanding the ReconfigureDB.exe Program"](#).



2. On the main ReconfigureDB screen, the **Select the local database** section lists the types of local databases that are currently installed; options for database types that are not installed will be inactive.
 - **E1Local (Oracle Enterprise Edition - OEE)**
This is the only valid option for JD Edwards Applications Release 9.1 (E910) and greater.
 - **JDESSELocal (Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Express Edition - SEE)**
You should choose this if the local database is SSE, which is a valid option in JD Edwards Applications Releases prior to 9.1 (E910).
3. In the **Select the action for the E1Local database users** section, the first column titled **Change from password...** indicates the old password; that is, the **from** password that you want to change. Select one of the available options:

- **A plain text password**

Specify the password in the input field if you know that it was not generated with one of the two types of encryption. For security purposes, your keystrokes are displayed as asterisks.

- **Enhanced Encryption**

Click this radio button if the old password was encrypted with the enhanced encryption that is applicable to a local Oracle database and Tools Release 9.2.0.0 or greater. This option uses an enhanced encryption algorithm (relative to prior releases) providing greater security for the local Oracle database.

- **Legacy Encryption**

Click this radio button if the old password was encrypted with the legacy encryption that is applicable to the local databases which can be either:

- Oracle on Tools Release prior to 9.2.0.0
- SQL Server Express on any supported Tools Release

This option uses an older, less secure encryption algorithm (relative to later releases) providing less security for the local database.

4. The second column titled **To password** indicates the new password; that is, to what you want to change the password. Select one of the available options:

- **A plain text password**

Use this option if you do not want to use either of the two types of encryption. For security purposes, your keystrokes are displayed as asterisks.

Caution: If you select the plain text password option, ensure that you re-encrypt the password before attempting to run JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. If the password is not encrypted with the correct type of encryption, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne will fail because it cannot access the local database.

Note: The password cannot contain any spaces. Spaces at the start or end of the password will be removed.

- **Enhanced Encryption**

Click this radio button if the new password will be encrypted with the enhanced encryption that is applicable to a local Oracle database and Tools Release 9.2.0.0. The option uses an enhanced encryption algorithm (relative to prior releases) providing greater security for the local Oracle database.

- **Legacy Encryption**

Click this radio button if the old password will be encrypted with the legacy encryption that is applicable to the local databases which can be either:

- Oracle on Tools Releases prior to 9.2.0.0
- or
- SQL Server Express on any supported Tools Release

This option uses an older, less secure encryption algorithm (relative to later releases) providing less security for the local database.

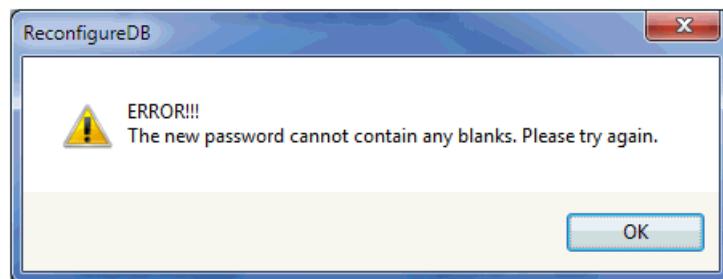
5. Click the **OK** button.



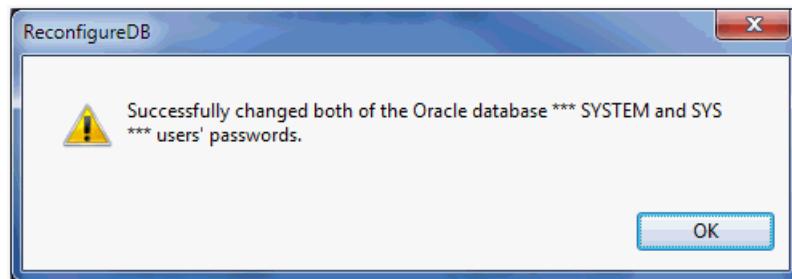
6. On Confirm Password, re-enter the password in the **New password:** field.

This is to confirm the new password for local database users which are **SYSTEM** and **SYS** for an Oracle database and **SA** for an SSE database.

The password value cannot contain a space character (blank). Attempting to do so causes this error to be displayed



7. Click the **OK** button.



A dialog box indicates that the password was successfully changed. Click the **OK** button to exit the dialog.

8. Watch the status bar at the bottom of the dialog for informational messages.

Tip: If changing the password fails, look in this log file for additional information:

C:\ReconfigureDB.log

Also, ensure you are using the correct password as perhaps the password you are trying is not what you thought it was.

If neither of the above helps resolve a password failure, attempt to stop and restart these database services:

Oracle Database

- OracleServiceE1LOCAL
- OracleE1LocalTNSListener

SSE Database

- JDESSELOCAL

After the database services are stopped and restarted, you can retry ReconfigureDB.exe.

C.5.11 Import and Export Tablespaces to the Local Oracle Database

You can use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application P96717 to import and export tablespaces *except* the Planner. To import or export the Planner tablespaces, you must use scripts that are delivered with the installation of the Deployment Server. The scripts are located in this directory:

For Planner Databases:

<E1_install_dir>\planner\data

For local metadata repository database (for example, specs and serialized objects):

<E1_install_dir>\planner\spec

This section discusses:

- [Section C.5.11.1, "Import Tablespace Script \(attach_planner.bat\)"](#)
- [Section C.5.11.2, "Export Tablespace Script \(detach_planner.bat\)"](#)

C.5.11.1 Import Tablespace Script (attach_planner.bat)

To use the import tablespace script:

1. Navigate to the directory JDEdwards\E920\planner\data and run this script:

TestPlannerDBs.bat

2. Edit the attach_planner.bat file such that any tablespaces that you do not intend to import are commented out. These lines start with:

call %DATA_PATH%\IMPORT_TABLESPACE.BAT

3. Open a command prompt window by right-clicking on a Command Prompt shortcut and selecting **Run as administrator**.

4. Change directory to the location of the batch files.

5. Run the batch file to import the tablespace using this syntax:

attach_planner.bat <database_password> <E1_install_dir>

For example:

```
attach_planner.bat default c:\JDEdwards\E920
```

Note: This import batch file for the local metadata repository is in the spec directory:

```
attach_metadata.bat
```

C.5.11.2 Export Tablespace Script (detach_planner.bat)

To use the export tablespace script:

1. Edit the jdedwards\E920\planner\data\detach_planner.bat file such that any tablespaces that you do not intend to import are commented out. These lines start with:

```
call %DATA_PATH%\EXPORT_TABLESPACE.BAT
```

2. Open a command prompt window by right-clicking on a Command Prompt shortcut and selecting **Run as administrator**.
3. Change directory to the location of the batch files.
4. Run the batch file to import the tablespace using this syntax:

```
detach_planner.bat <E1_install_dir>
```

For example:

```
detach_planner.bat c:\JDEdwards\E920
```

Note: This export batch file for the local metadata repository is in the spec directory:

```
detach_metadata.bat
```

C.5.12 Updating the InstallManager.htm File

To install a database or the Development Client onto a Development Client machine, the user runs this program:

```
\\\<release>\OneWorld Client  
Install\InstallManager.exe
```

This program displays a Graphical User Interface that provides several options for the user to perform. The options that `InstallManager.exe` displays are read from the file `InstallManager.htm` that resides in the same directory as `InstallManager.exe`.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administrator can edit this file to rename the options or to add new options. Instructions are inside the file.

Caution: Although `InstallManager.htm` is in HTML format, it is a restricted HTML that the `InstallManager.exe` can read. Some text file editing programs add extraneous HTML tags that `InstallManager.exe` cannot recognize.

The Microsoft Windows program `Notepad.exe` is an example of a program that is known to not add these extra tags, making it safe to use. Before you make any changes to the file, it is good practice to save a copy in case any changes that you make are not recognized by `InstallManager.exe` when it reads it.

Note that the installation path of the Development Client's installer (setup.exe) changed with Tools Release 9.1. This means that you will need to change the path of the Development Client's installer in the `InstallManager.htm` when you first install Tools Release 9.1 and greater onto a Deployment Server that has a tools release prior to 9.1 installed.

The following is an example of a line in a pre-9.1 `InstallManager.htm` that creates the link to install the Development Client (this should be on a single line):

```
<a class="sectionItem" id="LaunchLink" link="setup.exe"
href="InstallManager.htm">EnterpriseOne Client</a>
```

The Development Client's installer prior to Tools Release 9.1 is called `setup.exe`. It should be in the same directory as `InstallManager.exe` and `InstallManager.htm`. The value of the link in the above line should be a path and executable for the installer. If a relative path is used (for example, the path starts with neither a drive letter followed by a colon nor a backslash), the path is relative to the location of `InstallManager.exe`. If no path is given, `Setup.exe` and `InstallManager.exe` are in the same directory.

Here is an example of a similar line for Tools Release 9.1 and greater (this should be on a single line):

```
<a class="sectionItem" id="LaunchLink" link="install\setup.exe"
href="InstallManager.htm">EnterpriseOne Client</a>
```

Note the addition of this relative path: `install`. With Tools Release 9.1 and greater, the Development Client's installer (which, is also called `setup.exe`) is now located in a subdirectory called `install` under the path where `InstallManager.exe` resides.

C.5.13 Deployment.inf and <Package_name>.inf

The following lists specific settings within the `Deployment.inf` and `<Package_name>.inf` for OEE.

- `Deployment.inf`
 - [ThirdPartyApps]
 `ORACLE=ThirdParty\ORACLE\OEE12Setup.exe,`
- `<Package_name>.inf` (example from a `DV920FA.inf` file)


```
[Oracle Databases]
JDELocal_DV920=ORACLE
SPEC_DV920FA=ORACLE

[JDELocal_DV920]
SourceTableSpace=JDELocal
Server=127.0.0.1
UserID=SYSTEM
DataFileDestDir=$DDV920DATA\JDELocal_DV920.dbf
DumpFileDestDir=$DDV920DATA\JDELocal_DV920.dmp

[SPEC_DV920FA]
SourceTableSpace=SPEC_DV920FA
Server=127.0.0.1
UserID=SYSTEM
DataFileDestDir=$DDV920\Spec\SPEC_DV920FA.dbf
LogFileDestDir=$DDV920\Spec\SPEC_DV920FA.dmp
```

